
Table of Contents

Introduction	1.1
Overview of Apache Spark	1.2

Spark Core / Transferring Data Blocks In Spark Cluster

ShuffleClient — Contract to Fetch Shuffle Blocks	2.1
BlockTransferService — Pluggable Block Transfers (To Fetch and Upload Blocks)	
ExternalShuffleClient	2.1.2 2.1.1
NettyBlockTransferService — Netty-Based BlockTransferService	2.2
NettyBlockRpcServer — NettyBlockTransferService's RpcHandler	2.2.1
BlockFetchingListener	2.3
RetryingBlockFetcher	2.4
BlockFetchStarter	2.4.1

Spark Core / Web UI

Web UI — Spark Application's Web Console	3.1
Jobs	3.1.1
Stages	3.1.2
Storage	3.1.3
Environment	3.1.4
Executors	3.1.5
JobsTab	3.2
AllJobsPage	3.2.1
JobPage	3.2.2
StagesTab — Stages for All Jobs	3.3
AllStagesPage — Stages for All Jobs	3.3.1
StagePage — Stage Details	3.3.2
PoolPage — Pool Details	3.3.3

StorageTab	3.4
StoragePage	3.4.1
RDDPage	3.4.2
EnvironmentTab	3.5
EnvironmentPage	3.5.1
ExecutorsTab	3.6
ExecutorsPage	3.6.1
ExecutorThreadDumpPage	3.6.2
SparkUI — Web UI of Spark Application	3.7
SparkUITab	3.7.1
BlockStatusListener Spark Listener	3.8
EnvironmentListener Spark Listener	3.9
ExecutorsListener Spark Listener	3.10
JobProgressListener Spark Listener	3.11
StorageStatusListener Spark Listener	3.12
StorageListener — Spark Listener for Tracking Persistence Status of RDD Blocks	3.13
RDDOperationGraphListener Spark Listener	3.14
WebUI — Framework For Web UIs	3.15
WebUIPage — Contract of Pages in Web UI	3.15.1
WebUITab — Contract of Tabs in Web UI	3.15.2
RDDStorageInfo	3.16
RDDInfo	3.17
LiveEntity	3.18
LiveRDD	3.18.1
UIUtils	3.19
JettyUtils	3.20
web UI Configuration Properties	3.21

Spark Core / Metrics

Spark Metrics	4.1
MetricsSystem	4.2
MetricsConfig — Metrics System Configuration	4.3
Source — Contract of Metrics Sources	4.4

Sink — Contract of Metrics Sinks	4.5
MetricsServlet JSON Metrics Sink	4.5.1
Metrics Configuration Properties	4.6

Spark Core / Status REST API

Status REST API — Monitoring Spark Applications Using REST API	5.1
ApiRootResource — /api/v1 URI Handler	5.2
ApplicationListResource — applications URI Handler	5.2.1
OneApplicationResource — applications/appId URI Handler	5.2.2
StagesResource	5.2.2.1
OneApplicationAttemptResource	5.2.3
AbstractApplicationResource	5.3
BaseAppResource	5.4
ApiRequestContext	5.5
UIRoot — Contract for Root Containers of Application UI Information	5.6
UIRootFromServletContext	5.6.1

Spark MLlib

Spark MLlib — Machine Learning in Spark	6.1
ML Pipelines (spark.ml)	6.2
Pipeline	6.2.1
PipelineStage	6.2.2
Transformers	6.2.3
Transformer	6.2.3.1
Tokenizer	6.2.3.2
Estimators	6.2.4
Estimator	6.2.4.1
StringIndexer	6.2.4.1.1
KMeans	6.2.4.1.2
TrainValidationSplit	6.2.4.1.3
Predictor	6.2.4.2
RandomForestRegressor	6.2.4.2.1

Regressor	6.2.4.3
LinearRegression	6.2.4.3.1
Classifier	6.2.4.4
RandomForestClassifier	6.2.4.4.1
DecisionTreeClassifier	6.2.4.4.2
Models	6.2.5
Model	6.2.5.1
Evaluator — ML Pipeline Component for Model Scoring	6.2.6
BinaryClassificationEvaluator — Evaluator of Binary Classification Models	
ClusteringEvaluator — Evaluator of Clustering Models	6.2.6.2 6.2.6.1
MulticlassClassificationEvaluator — Evaluator of Multiclass Classification	
Models	6.2.6.3
RegressionEvaluator — Evaluator of Regression Models	6.2.6.4
CrossValidator — Model Tuning / Finding The Best Model	6.2.7
CrossValidatorModel	6.2.7.1
ParamGridBuilder	6.2.7.2
CrossValidator with Pipeline Example	6.2.7.3
Params and ParamMaps	6.2.8
ValidatorParams	6.2.8.1
HasParallelism	6.2.8.2
ML Persistence — Saving and Loading Models and Pipelines	6.3
MLWritable	6.3.1
MLReader	6.3.2
Example — Text Classification	6.4
Example — Linear Regression	6.5
Logistic Regression	6.6
LogisticRegression	6.6.1
Latent Dirichlet Allocation (LDA)	6.7
Vector	6.8
LabeledPoint	6.9
Streaming MLlib	6.10
GeneralizedLinearRegression	6.11
Alternating Least Squares (ALS) Matrix Factorization	6.12
ALS — Estimator for ALSModel	6.12.1

ALSModel — Model for Predictions	6.12.2
ALSModelReader	6.12.3
Instrumentation	6.13
MLUtils	6.14

Spark Core / Tools

Spark Shell — spark-shell shell script	7.1
Spark Submit — spark-submit shell script	7.2
SparkSubmitArguments	7.2.1
SparkSubmitOptionParser — spark-submit's Command-Line Parser	7.2.2
SparkSubmitCommandBuilder Command Builder	7.2.3
spark-class shell script	7.3
AbstractCommandBuilder	7.3.1
SparkLauncher — Launching Spark Applications Programmatically	7.4

Spark Core / Architecture

Spark Architecture	8.1
Driver	8.2
Executor	8.3
TaskRunner	8.3.1
ExecutorSource	8.3.2
Master	8.4
Workers	8.5

Spark Core / RDD

Anatomy of Spark Application	9.1
SparkConf — Programmable Configuration for Spark Applications	9.2
Spark Properties and spark-defaults.conf Properties File	9.2.1
Deploy Mode	9.2.2
SparkContext	9.3
HeartbeatReceiver RPC Endpoint	9.3.1

Inside Creating SparkContext	9.3.2
ConsoleProgressBar	9.3.3
SparkStatusTracker	9.3.4
Local Properties — Creating Logical Job Groups	9.3.5
RDD — Resilient Distributed Dataset	9.4
RDD	9.4.1
RDD Lineage — Logical Execution Plan	9.4.2
TaskLocation	9.4.3
ParallelCollectionRDD	9.4.4
MapPartitionsRDD	9.4.5
OrderedRDDFunctions	9.4.6
CoGroupedRDD	9.4.7
SubtractedRDD	9.4.8
HadoopRDD	9.4.9
NewHadoopRDD	9.4.10
ShuffledRDD	9.4.11
Operators	9.5
Transformations	9.5.1
PairRDDFunctions	9.5.1.1
Actions	9.5.2
Caching and Persistence	9.6
StorageLevel	9.6.1
Partitions and Partitioning	9.7
Partition	9.7.1
Partitioner	9.7.2
HashPartitioner	9.7.2.1
Shuffling	9.8
Checkpointing	9.9
CheckpointRDD	9.9.1
RDD Dependencies	9.10
NarrowDependency — Narrow Dependencies	9.10.1
ShuffleDependency — Shuffle Dependencies	9.10.2
Map/Reduce-side Aggregator	9.11
AppStatusStore	9.12

AppStatusPlugin	9.13
AppStatusListener	9.14
KVStore	9.15
KVStoreView	9.15.1
ElementTrackingStore	9.15.2
InMemoryStore	9.15.3
LevelDB	9.15.4
InterruptibleIterator — Iterator With Support For Task Cancellation	9.16

Spark Core / Optimizations

Broadcast variables	10.1
Accumulators	10.2
AccumulatorContext	10.2.1

Spark Core / Services

SerializerManager	11.1
MemoryManager — Memory Management	11.2
UnifiedMemoryManager — Spark's Memory Manager	11.2.1
StaticMemoryManager — Legacy Memory Manager	11.2.2
MemoryManager Configuration Properties	11.2.3
SparkEnv — Spark Runtime Environment	11.3
DAGScheduler — Stage-Oriented Scheduler	11.4
Jobs	11.4.1
Stage — Physical Unit Of Execution	11.4.2
ShuffleMapStage — Intermediate Stage in Execution DAG	11.4.2.1
ResultStage — Final Stage in Job	11.4.2.2
StageInfo	11.4.2.3
DAGSchedulerSource — Metrics Source for DAGScheduler	11.4.3
DAGScheduler Event Bus	11.4.4
JobListener	11.4.5
JobWaiter	11.4.5.1

TaskScheduler — Spark Scheduler	11.5
Tasks	11.5.1
ShuffleMapTask — Task for ShuffleMapStage	11.5.1.1
ResultTask	11.5.1.2
FetchFailedException	11.5.2
MapStatus — Shuffle Map Output Status	11.5.3
TaskSet — Set of Tasks for Stage	11.5.4
TaskSetManager	11.5.5
Schedulable	11.5.5.1
Schedulable Pool	11.5.5.2
Schedulable Builders	11.5.5.3
FIFOSchedulableBuilder	11.5.5.3.1
FairSchedulableBuilder	11.5.5.3.2
Scheduling Mode — spark.scheduler.mode Spark Property	11.5.5.4
TaskInfo	11.5.5.5
TaskDescription — Metadata of Single Task	11.5.6
TaskSchedulerImpl — Default TaskScheduler	11.5.7
Speculative Execution of Tasks	11.5.7.1
TaskResultGetter	11.5.7.2
TaskContext	11.5.8
TaskContextImpl	11.5.8.1
TaskResults — DirectTaskResult and IndirectTaskResult	11.5.9
TaskMemoryManager — Memory Manager of Single Task	11.5.10
MemoryConsumer	11.5.10.1
TaskMetrics	11.5.11
ShuffleWriteMetrics	11.5.11.1
TaskSetBlacklist — Blacklisting Executors and Nodes For TaskSet	11.5.12
SchedulerBackend — Pluggable Scheduler Backends	11.6
CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend	11.6.1
DriverEndpoint — CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend RPC Endpoint	11.6.1.1
ExecutorBackend — Pluggable Executor Backends	11.7
CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend	11.7.1
MesosExecutorBackend	11.7.2
BlockManager — Key-Value Store of Blocks of Data	11.8

MemoryStore	11.8.1
BlockEvictionHandler	11.8.2
StorageMemoryPool	11.8.3
MemoryPool	11.8.4
DiskStore	11.8.5
BlockDataManager	11.8.6
RpcHandler	11.8.7
RpcResponseCallback	11.8.8
TransportRequestHandler	11.8.9
TransportContext	11.8.10
TransportServer	11.8.11
TransportClientFactory	11.8.12
MessageHandler	11.8.13
BlockManagerMaster — BlockManager for Driver	11.8.14
BlockManagerMasterEndpoint — BlockManagerMaster RPC Endpoint	
DiskBlockManager	11.8.15 11.8.14.1
BlockInfoManager	11.8.16
BlockInfo	11.8.16.1
BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint	11.8.17
DiskBlockObjectWriter	11.8.18
BlockManagerSource — Metrics Source for BlockManager	11.8.19
ShuffleMetricsSource — Metrics Source of BlockManager for Shuffle-Related Metrics	11.8.20
StorageStatus	11.8.21
ManagedBuffer	11.8.22
MapOutputTracker — Shuffle Map Output Registry	11.9
MapOutputTrackerMaster — MapOutputTracker For Driver	11.9.1
MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint	11.9.1.1
MapOutputTrackerWorker — MapOutputTracker for Executors	11.9.2
ShuffleManager — Pluggable Shuffle Systems	11.10
SortShuffleManager — The Default Shuffle System	11.10.1
ExternalShuffleService	11.10.2
OneForOneStreamManager	11.10.3
ShuffleBlockResolver	11.10.4

IndexShuffleBlockResolver	11.10.4.1
ShuffleWriter	11.10.5
BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter	11.10.5.1
SortShuffleWriter	11.10.5.2
UnsafeShuffleWriter — ShuffleWriter for SerializedShuffleHandle	11.10.5.3
BaseShuffleHandle — Fallback Shuffle Handle	11.10.6
BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle — Marker Interface for Bypass Merge Sort Shuffle Handles	11.10.7
SerializedShuffleHandle — Marker Interface for Serialized Shuffle Handles	11.10.8
ShuffleReader	11.10.9
BlockStoreShuffleReader	11.10.9.1
ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator	11.10.10
ShuffleExternalSorter — Cache-Efficient Sorter	11.10.11
ExternalSorter	11.10.12
Serialization	11.11
Serializer — Task SerDe	11.11.1
SerializerInstance	11.11.2
SerializationStream	11.11.3
DeserializationStream	11.11.4
ExternalClusterManager — Pluggable Cluster Managers	11.12
BroadcastManager	11.13
BroadcastFactory — Pluggable Broadcast Variable Factories	11.13.1
TorrentBroadcastFactory	11.13.1.1
TorrentBroadcast	11.13.1.2
CompressionCodec	11.13.2
ContextCleaner — Spark Application Garbage Collector	11.14
CleanerListener	11.14.1
Dynamic Allocation (of Executors)	11.15
ExecutorAllocationManager — Allocation Manager for Spark Core	11.15.1
ExecutorAllocationClient	11.15.2
ExecutorAllocationListener	11.15.3
ExecutorAllocationManagerSource	11.15.4
HTTP File Server	11.16
Data Locality	11.17

Cache Manager	11.18
OutputCommitCoordinator	11.19
RpcEnv — RPC Environment	11.20
RpcEndpoint	11.20.1
RpcEndpointRef	11.20.2
RpcEnvFactory	11.20.3
Netty-based RpcEnv	11.20.4
TransportConf — Transport Configuration	11.21
Utils Helper Object	11.22

Spark Core / Security

Securing Web UI	12.1
---------------------------------	------

Spark Deployment Environments

Deployment Environments — Run Modes	13.1
Spark local (pseudo-cluster)	13.2
LocalSchedulerBackend	13.2.1
LocalEndpoint	13.2.2
Spark on cluster	13.3

Spark on YARN

Spark on YARN	14.1
YarnShuffleService — ExternalShuffleService on YARN	14.2
ExecutorRunnable	14.3
Client	14.4
YarnRMClient	14.5
ApplicationMaster	14.6
AMEndpoint — ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint	14.6.1
YarnClusterManager — ExternalClusterManager for YARN	14.7
TaskSchedulers for YARN	14.8

YarnScheduler	14.8.1
YarnClusterScheduler	14.8.2
SchedulerBackends for YARN	14.9
YarnSchedulerBackend	14.9.1
YarnClientSchedulerBackend	14.9.2
YarnClusterSchedulerBackend	14.9.3
YarnSchedulerEndpoint RPC Endpoint	14.9.4
YarnAllocator	14.10
Introduction to Hadoop YARN	14.11
Setting up YARN Cluster	14.12
Kerberos	14.13
ConfigurableCredentialManager	14.13.1
ClientDistributedCacheManager	14.14
YarnSparkHadoopUtil	14.15
Settings	14.16

Spark Standalone

Spark Standalone	15.1
Standalone Master — Cluster Manager of Spark Standalone	15.2
Standalone Worker	15.3
web UI	15.4
ApplicationPage	15.4.1
LocalSparkCluster — Single-JVM Spark Standalone Cluster	15.5
Submission Gateways	15.6
Management Scripts for Standalone Master	15.7
Management Scripts for Standalone Workers	15.8
Checking Status	15.9
Example 2-workers-on-1-node Standalone Cluster (one executor per worker)	15.10
StandaloneSchedulerBackend	15.11

Spark on Mesos

Spark on Mesos	16.1
--------------------------------	------

MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend	16.2
About Mesos	16.3

Execution Model

Execution Model	17.1
-----------------	------

Monitoring, Tuning and Debugging

Unified Memory Management	18.1
Spark History Server	18.2
HistoryServer — WebUI For Active And Completed Spark Applications	18.2.1
SQLHistoryListener	18.2.2
FsHistoryProvider — File-System-Based History Provider	18.2.3
ApplicationHistoryProvider	18.2.4
HistoryServerArguments	18.2.5
ApplicationCacheOperations	18.2.6
ApplicationCache	18.2.7
Logging	18.3
Performance Tuning	18.4
SparkListener — Intercepting Events from Spark Scheduler	18.5
LiveListenerBus	18.5.1
ReplayListenerBus	18.5.2
SparkListenerBus — Internal Contract for Spark Event Buses	18.5.3
EventLoggingListener — Spark Listener for Persisting Events	18.5.4
StatsReportListener — Logging Summary Statistics	18.5.5
JsonProtocol	18.6
Debugging Spark	18.7

Varia

Building Apache Spark from Sources	19.1
Spark and Hadoop	19.2
SparkHadoopUtil	19.2.1

Spark and software in-memory file systems	19.3
Spark and The Others	19.4
Distributed Deep Learning on Spark	19.5
Spark Packages	19.6

Interactive Notebooks

Interactive Notebooks	20.1
Apache Zeppelin	20.1.1
Spark Notebook	20.1.2

Spark Tips and Tricks

Spark Tips and Tricks	21.1
Access private members in Scala in Spark shell	21.2
SparkException: Task not serializable	21.3
Running Spark Applications on Windows	21.4

Exercises

One-liners using PairRDDFunctions	22.1
Learning Jobs and Partitions Using take Action	22.2
Spark Standalone - Using ZooKeeper for High-Availability of Master	22.3
Spark's Hello World using Spark shell and Scala	22.4
WordCount using Spark shell	22.5
Your first complete Spark application (using Scala and sbt)	22.6
Spark (notable) use cases	22.7
Using Spark SQL to update data in Hive using ORC files	22.8
Developing Custom SparkListener to monitor DAGScheduler in Scala	22.9
Developing RPC Environment	22.10
Developing Custom RDD	22.11
Working with Datasets from JDBC Data Sources (and PostgreSQL)	22.12
Causing Stage to Fail	22.13

Further Learning

Courses	23.1
Books	23.2

(separate book) Spark SQL

[Spark SQL — Batch and Streaming Queries Over Structured Data on Massive Scale](#)

24.1

(separate book) Spark Structured Streaming

[Spark Structured Streaming — Streaming Datasets](#)

25.1

(obsolete) Spark Streaming

[Spark Streaming — Streaming RDDs](#)

26.1

[BlockRDD](#)

26.1.1

(obsolete) Spark GraphX

[Spark GraphX — Distributed Graph Computations](#)

27.1

[Graph Algorithms](#)

27.2

Mastering Apache Spark (2.3.1)

Welcome to **Mastering Apache Spark** gitbook! I'm very excited to have you here and hope you will enjoy exploring the internals of Apache Spark (Core) as much as I have.

I write to discover what I know.

— Flannery O'Connor

I'm [Jacek Laskowski](#), an independent consultant, software developer and technical instructor specializing in **Apache Spark**, Apache Kafka and Kafka Streams (with Scala, sbt, Kubernetes, DC/OS, Apache Mesos, and Hadoop YARN).

I offer software development and consultancy services with [very hands-on in-depth workshops](#) and mentoring. Reach out to me at jacek@japila.pl or [@jaceklaskowski](https://twitter.com/jaceklaskowski) to discuss opportunities.

Consider joining me at [Warsaw Scala Enthusiasts](#) and [Warsaw Spark](#) meetups in Warsaw, Poland.

Tip

I'm also writing [Mastering Spark SQL](#), [Mastering Kafka Streams](#), [Apache Kafka Notebook](#) and [Spark Structured Streaming Notebook](#) gitbooks.

Expect text and code snippets from a variety of public sources. Attribution follows.

Now, let me introduce you to [Apache Spark](#).

Apache Spark

Apache Spark is an **open-source distributed general-purpose cluster computing framework** with (mostly) **in-memory data processing engine** that can do ETL, analytics, machine learning and graph processing on large volumes of data at rest (batch processing) or in motion (streaming processing) with **rich concise high-level APIs** for the programming languages: Scala, Python, Java, R, and SQL.

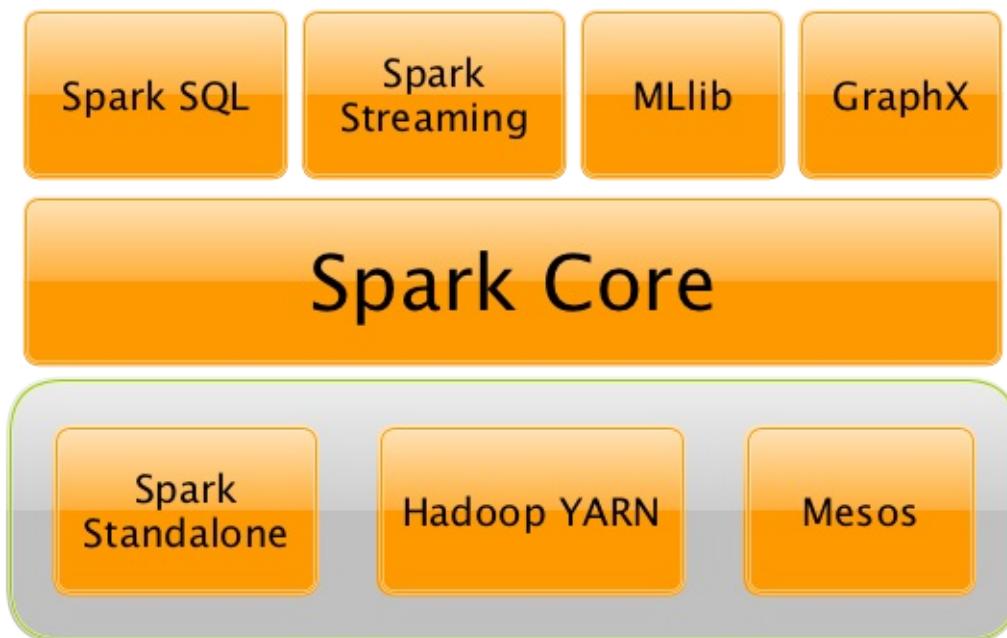


Figure 1. The Spark Platform

You could also describe Spark as a distributed, data processing engine for **batch and streaming modes** featuring SQL queries, graph processing, and machine learning.

In contrast to Hadoop's two-stage disk-based MapReduce computation engine, Spark's multi-stage (mostly) in-memory computing engine allows for running most computations in memory, and hence most of the time provides better performance for certain applications, e.g. iterative algorithms or interactive data mining (read [Spark officially sets a new record in large-scale sorting](#)).

Spark aims at speed, ease of use, extensibility and interactive analytics.

Spark is often called **cluster computing engine** or simply **execution engine**.

Spark is a **distributed platform for executing complex multi-stage applications**, like **machine learning algorithms**, and **interactive ad hoc queries**. Spark provides an efficient abstraction for in-memory cluster computing called [Resilient Distributed Dataset](#).

Using Spark Application Frameworks, Spark simplifies access to machine learning and predictive analytics at scale.

Spark is mainly written in [Scala](#), but provides developer API for languages like Java, Python, and R.

Note	<p>Microsoft's Mobius project provides C# API for Spark "<i>enabling the implementation of Spark driver program and data processing operations in the languages supported in the .NET framework like C# or F#.</i>"</p>
------	---

If you have large amounts of data that requires low latency processing that a typical MapReduce program cannot provide, Spark is a viable alternative.

- Access any data type across any data source.
- Huge demand for storage and data processing.

The Apache Spark project is an umbrella for [SQL](#) (with Datasets), [streaming](#), [machine learning](#) (pipelines) and [graph](#) processing engines built atop Spark Core. You can run them all in a single application using a consistent API.

Spark runs locally as well as in clusters, on-premises or in cloud. It runs on top of Hadoop YARN, Apache Mesos, standalone or in the cloud (Amazon EC2 or IBM Bluemix).

Spark can access data from many [data sources](#).

Apache Spark's Streaming and SQL programming models with MLlib and GraphX make it easier for developers and data scientists to build applications that exploit machine learning and graph analytics.

At a high level, any Spark application creates **RDDs** out of some input, run [\(lazy\)](#) [transformations](#) of these RDDs to some other form (shape), and finally perform [actions](#) to collect or store data. Not much, huh?

You can look at Spark from programmer's, data engineer's and administrator's point of view. And to be honest, all three types of people will spend quite a lot of their time with Spark to finally reach the point where they exploit all the available features. Programmers use language-specific APIs (and work at the level of RDDs using transformations and actions), data engineers use higher-level abstractions like DataFrames or Pipelines APIs or external tools (that connect to Spark), and finally it all can only be possible to run because administrators set up Spark clusters to deploy Spark applications to.

It is Spark's goal to be a general-purpose computing platform with various specialized applications frameworks on top of a single unified engine.

Note	When you hear "Apache Spark" it can be two things — the Spark engine aka Spark Core or the Apache Spark open source project which is an "umbrella" term for Spark Core and the accompanying Spark Application Frameworks, i.e. Spark SQL , Spark Streaming , Spark MLlib and Spark GraphX that sit on top of Spark Core and the main data abstraction in Spark called RDD - Resilient Distributed Dataset .
------	--

Why Spark

Let's list a few of the many reasons for Spark. We are doing it first, and then comes the overview that lends a more technical helping hand.

Easy to Get Started

Spark offers [spark-shell](#) that makes for a very easy head start to writing and running Spark applications on the command line on your laptop.

You could then use [Spark Standalone](#) built-in cluster manager to deploy your Spark applications to a production-grade cluster to run on a full dataset.

Unified Engine for Diverse Workloads

As said by Matei Zaharia - the author of Apache Spark - in [Introduction to AmpLab Spark Internals video](#) (quoting with few changes):

One of the Spark project goals was to deliver a platform that supports a very wide array of **diverse workflows** - not only MapReduce **batch** jobs (there were available in Hadoop already at that time), but also **iterative computations** like graph algorithms or Machine Learning.

And also different scales of workloads from sub-second interactive jobs to jobs that run for many hours.

Spark combines batch, interactive, and streaming workloads under one rich concise API.

Spark supports **near real-time streaming workloads** via [Spark Streaming](#) application framework.

ETL workloads and Analytics workloads are different, however Spark attempts to offer a unified platform for a wide variety of workloads.

Graph and Machine Learning algorithms are iterative by nature and less saves to disk or transfers over network means better performance.

There is also support for interactive workloads using Spark shell.

You should watch the video [What is Apache Spark?](#) by Mike Olson, Chief Strategy Officer and Co-Founder at Cloudera, who provides a very exceptional overview of Apache Spark, its rise in popularity in the open source community, and how Spark is primed to replace MapReduce as the general processing engine in Hadoop.

Leverages the Best in distributed batch data processing

When you think about **distributed batch data processing**, [Hadoop](#) naturally comes to mind as a viable solution.

Spark draws many ideas out of Hadoop MapReduce. They work together well - Spark on YARN and HDFS - while improving on the performance and simplicity of the distributed computing engine.

For many, Spark is Hadoop++, i.e. MapReduce done in a better way.

And it should **not** come as a surprise, without Hadoop MapReduce (its advances and deficiencies), Spark would not have been born at all.

RDD - Distributed Parallel Scala Collections

As a Scala developer, you may find Spark's RDD API very similar (if not identical) to [Scala's Collections API](#).

It is also exposed in Java, Python and R (as well as SQL, i.e. SparkSQL, in a sense).

So, when you have a need for distributed Collections API in Scala, Spark with RDD API should be a serious contender.

Rich Standard Library

Not only can you use `map` and `reduce` (as in Hadoop MapReduce jobs) in Spark, but also a vast array of other higher-level operators to ease your Spark queries and application development.

It expanded on the available computation styles beyond the only map-and-reduce available in Hadoop MapReduce.

Unified development and deployment environment for all

Regardless of the Spark tools you use - the Spark API for the many programming languages supported - Scala, Java, Python, R, or [the Spark shell](#), or the many Spark Application Frameworks leveraging the concept of [RDD](#), i.e. [Spark SQL](#), [Spark Streaming](#), [Spark MLlib](#)

and [Spark GraphX](#), you still use the same development and deployment environment to for large data sets to yield a result, be it a prediction ([Spark MLlib](#)), a structured data queries ([Spark SQL](#)) or just a large distributed batch (Spark Core) or streaming (Spark Streaming) computation.

It's also very productive of Spark that teams can exploit the different skills the team members have acquired so far. Data analysts, data scientists, Python programmers, or Java, or Scala, or R, can all use the same Spark platform using tailor-made API. It makes for bringing skilled people with their expertise in different programming languages together to a Spark project.

Interactive Exploration / Exploratory Analytics

It is also called *ad hoc queries*.

Using [the Spark shell](#) you can execute computations to process large amount of data (*The Big Data*). It's all interactive and very useful to explore the data before final production release.

Also, using the Spark shell you can access any [Spark cluster](#) as if it was your local machine. Just point the Spark shell to a 20-node of 10TB RAM memory in total (using `--master`) and use all the components (and their abstractions) like Spark SQL, Spark MLlib, [Spark Streaming](#), and Spark GraphX.

Depending on your needs and skills, you may see a better fit for SQL vs programming APIs or apply machine learning algorithms (Spark MLlib) from data in graph data structures (Spark GraphX).

Single Environment

Regardless of which programming language you are good at, be it Scala, Java, Python, R or SQL, you can use the same single clustered runtime environment for prototyping, ad hoc queries, and deploying your applications leveraging the many ingestion data points offered by the Spark platform.

You can be as low-level as using RDD API directly or leverage higher-level APIs of Spark SQL (Datasets), Spark MLlib (ML Pipelines), Spark GraphX (Graphs) or [Spark Streaming](#) (DStreams).

Or use them all in a single application.

The single programming model and execution engine for different kinds of workloads simplify development and deployment architectures.

Data Integration Toolkit with Rich Set of Supported Data Sources

Spark can read from many types of data sources — relational, NoSQL, file systems, etc. — using many types of data formats - Parquet, Avro, CSV, JSON.

Both, input and output data sources, allow programmers and data engineers use Spark as the platform with the large amount of data that is read from or saved to for processing, interactively (using Spark shell) or in applications.

Tools unavailable then, at your fingertips now

As much and often as it's recommended [to pick the right tool for the job](#), it's not always feasible. Time, personal preference, operating system you work on are all factors to decide what is right at a time (and using a hammer can be a reasonable choice).

Spark embraces many concepts in a single unified development and runtime environment.

- Machine learning that is so tool- and feature-rich in Python, e.g. SciKit library, can now be used by Scala developers (as Pipeline API in Spark MLlib or calling `pipe()`).
- DataFrames from R are available in Scala, Java, Python, R APIs.
- Single node computations in machine learning algorithms are migrated to their distributed versions in Spark MLlib.

This single platform gives plenty of opportunities for Python, Scala, Java, and R programmers as well as data engineers (SparkR) and scientists (using proprietary enterprise data warehouses with [Thrift JDBC/ODBC Server](#) in Spark SQL).

Mind the proverb [if all you have is a hammer, everything looks like a nail](#), too.

Low-level Optimizations

Apache Spark uses a [directed acyclic graph \(DAG\)](#) of computation stages (aka **execution DAG**). It postpones any processing until really required for actions. Spark's **lazy evaluation** gives plenty of opportunities to induce low-level optimizations (so users have to know less to do more).

Mind the proverb [less is more](#).

Excels at low-latency iterative workloads

Spark supports diverse workloads, but successfully targets low-latency iterative ones. They are often used in Machine Learning and graph algorithms.

Many Machine Learning algorithms require plenty of iterations before the result models get optimal, like logistic regression. The same applies to graph algorithms to traverse all the nodes and edges when needed. Such computations can increase their performance when the interim partial results are stored in memory or at very fast solid state drives.

Spark can [cache intermediate data in memory for faster model building and training](#). Once the data is loaded to memory (as an initial step), reusing it multiple times incurs no performance slowdowns.

Also, graph algorithms can traverse graphs one connection per iteration with the partial result in memory.

Less disk access and network can make a huge difference when you need to process lots of data, esp. when it is a BIG Data.

ETL done easier

Spark gives **Extract, Transform and Load (ETL)** a new look with the many programming languages supported - Scala, Java, Python (less likely R). You can use them all or pick the best for a problem.

Scala in Spark, especially, makes for a much less boiler-plate code (comparing to other languages and approaches like MapReduce in Java).

Unified Concise High-Level API

Spark offers a **unified, concise, high-level APIs** for batch analytics (RDD API), SQL queries (Dataset API), real-time analysis (DStream API), machine learning (ML Pipeline API) and graph processing (Graph API).

Developers no longer have to learn many different processing engines and platforms, and let the time be spent on mastering framework APIs per use case (atop a single computation engine Spark).

Different kinds of data processing using unified API

Spark offers three kinds of data processing using **batch, interactive, and stream processing** with the unified API and data structures.

Little to no disk use for better performance

In the no-so-long-ago times, when the most prevalent distributed computing framework was [Hadoop MapReduce](#), you could reuse a data between computation (even partial ones!) only after you've written it to an external storage like [Hadoop Distributed Filesystem \(HDFS\)](#). It can cost you a lot of time to compute even very basic multi-stage computations. It simply suffers from IO (and perhaps network) overhead.

One of the many motivations to build Spark was to have a framework that is good at data reuse.

Spark cuts it out in a way to keep as much data as possible in memory and keep it there until a job is finished. It doesn't matter how many stages belong to a job. What does matter is the available memory and how effective you are in using Spark API (so [no shuffle occur](#)).

The less network and disk IO, the better performance, and Spark tries hard to find ways to minimize both.

Fault Tolerance included

Faults are not considered a special case in Spark, but obvious consequence of being a parallel and distributed system. Spark handles and recovers from faults by default without particularly complex logic to deal with them.

Small Codebase Invites Contributors

Spark's design is fairly simple and the code that comes out of it is not huge comparing to the features it offers.

The reasonably small codebase of Spark invites project contributors - programmers who extend the platform and fix bugs in a more steady pace.

Further reading or watching

- (video) [Keynote: Spark 2.0 - Matei Zaharia, Apache Spark Creator and CTO of Databricks](#)

ShuffleClient — Contract to Fetch Shuffle Blocks

`ShuffleClient` is the [contract](#) of [clients](#) that can [fetch shuffle block files](#).

`ShuffleClient` can optionally be [initialized](#) with an `appId` (that actually does nothing by default)

`ShuffleClient` has [shuffle-related Spark metrics](#) that are used when `BlockManager` is requested for a [shuffle-related Spark metrics source](#) (only when `Executor` is [created](#) for a non-local / cluster mode).

```
package org.apache.spark.network.shuffle;

abstract class ShuffleClient implements Closeable {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    abstract void fetchBlocks(
        String host,
        int port,
        String execId,
        String[] blockIds,
        BlockFetchingListener listener,
        TempFileManager tempFileManager);
}
```

Table 1. (Subset of) ShuffleClient Contract

Method	Description
<code>fetchBlocks</code>	<p>Fetches a sequence of blocks from a remote block manager node asynchronously</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is requested to sendRequest</p>

Table 2. ShuffleClients

ShuffleClient	Description
<code>BlockTransferService</code>	
<code>ExternalShuffleClient</code>	

init Method

```
void init(String appId)
```

`init` does nothing by default.

Note

`init` is used when:

- `BlockManager` is requested to `initialize`
- Spark on Mesos' `MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is requested to `registered`

Requesting Shuffle-Related Spark Metrics — `shuffleMetrics` Method

```
MetricSet shuffleMetrics()
```

`shuffleMetrics` returns an empty Dropwizard Metrics' `MetricSet` by default.

Note

`shuffleMetrics` is used exclusively when `BlockManager` is requested for a [shuffle-related Spark metrics source](#) (only when `Executor` is `created` for a non-local / cluster mode).

BlockTransferService — Pluggable Block Transfers (To Fetch and Upload Blocks)

`BlockTransferService` is the [base](#) for [ShuffleClients](#) that can [fetch](#) and [upload](#) blocks of data synchronously or asynchronously.

```
package org.apache.spark.network

abstract class BlockTransferService extends ShuffleClient {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def init(blockDataManager: BlockDataManager): Unit
    def close(): Unit
    def port: Int
    def hostName: String
    def fetchBlocks(
        host: String,
        port: Int,
        execId: String,
        blockIds: Array[String],
        listener: BlockFetchingListener,
        tempFileManager: TempFileManager): Unit
    def uploadBlock(
        hostname: String,
        port: Int,
        execId: String,
        blockId: BlockId,
        blockData: ManagedBuffer,
        level: StorageLevel,
        classTag: ClassTag[_]): Future[Unit]
}
```

Note

`BlockTransferService` is a `private[spark]` contract.

Table 1. (Subset of) BlockTransferService Contract

Method	Description		
init	Used when... FIXME		
close	Used when... FIXME		
port	Used when... FIXME		
hostName	Used when... FIXME		
fetchBlocks	<p>Fetches a sequence of blocks from a remote node asynchronously</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>BlockTransferService</code> is requested to fetch only one block (in a blocking fashion)</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td><code>fetchBlocks</code> is part of ShuffleClient Contract to...FIXME.</td> </tr> </table>	Note	<code>fetchBlocks</code> is part of ShuffleClient Contract to... FIXME .
Note	<code>fetchBlocks</code> is part of ShuffleClient Contract to... FIXME .		
uploadBlock	Used exclusively when <code>BlockTransferService</code> is requested to upload a single block to a remote node (in a blocking fashion) .		
Note	NettyBlockTransferService is the one and only known implementation of <code>BlockTransferService</code> Contract.		
Note	<code>BlockTransferService</code> was introduced in SPARK-3019 Pluggable block transfer interface (BlockTransferService) and is available since Spark 1.2.0.		

fetchBlockSync Method

```
fetchBlockSync(
    host: String,
    port: Int,
    execId: String,
    blockId: String,
    tempFileManager: TempFileManager): ManagedBuffer
```

`fetchBlockSync` ...[FIXME](#)

Synchronous (and hence blocking) `fetchBlockSync` to fetch one block `blockId` (that corresponds to the [ShuffleClient](#) parent's asynchronous `fetchBlocks`).

`fetchBlockSync` is a mere wrapper around `fetchBlocks` to fetch one `blockId` block that waits until the fetch finishes.

Note	fetchBlockSync is used when... FIXME
------	--

Uploading Single Block to Remote Node (Blocking Fashion) — `uploadBlockSync` Method

```
uploadBlockSync(  
    hostname: String,  
    port: Int,  
    execId: String,  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    blockData: ManagedBuffer,  
    level: StorageLevel,  
    classTag: ClassTag[_]): Unit
```

`uploadBlockSync` ...[FIXME](#)

`uploadBlockSync` is a mere blocking wrapper around `uploadBlock` that waits until the upload finishes.

Note	<code>uploadBlockSync</code> is used exclusively when <code>BlockManager</code> is requested to <code>replicate</code> (when a replication level is greater than 1).
------	--

ExternalShuffleClient

ExternalShuffleClient is a [ShuffleClient](#) that...[FIXME](#)

Register Block Manager with Shuffle Server — registerWithShuffleServer Method

```
void registerWithShuffleServer(  
    String host,  
    int port,  
    String execId,  
    ExecutorShuffleInfo executorInfo) throws IOException, InterruptedException
```

registerWithShuffleServer ...[FIXME](#)

Note	registerWithShuffleServer is used when... FIXME
------	---

fetchBlocks Method

```
void fetchBlocks(  
    String host,  
    int port,  
    String execId,  
    String[] blockIds,  
    BlockFetchingListener listener,  
    TempFileManager tempFileManager)
```

Note	fetchBlocks is part of ShuffleClient Contract to... FIXME .
------	---

fetchBlocks ...[FIXME](#)

NettyBlockTransferService — Netty-Based BlockTransferService

`NettyBlockTransferService` is a `BlockTransferService` that uses Netty for [uploading](#) or [fetching](#) blocks of data.

`NettyBlockTransferService` is [created](#) when `SparkEnv` is [created](#) for the driver and executors (to [create the BlockManager](#)).

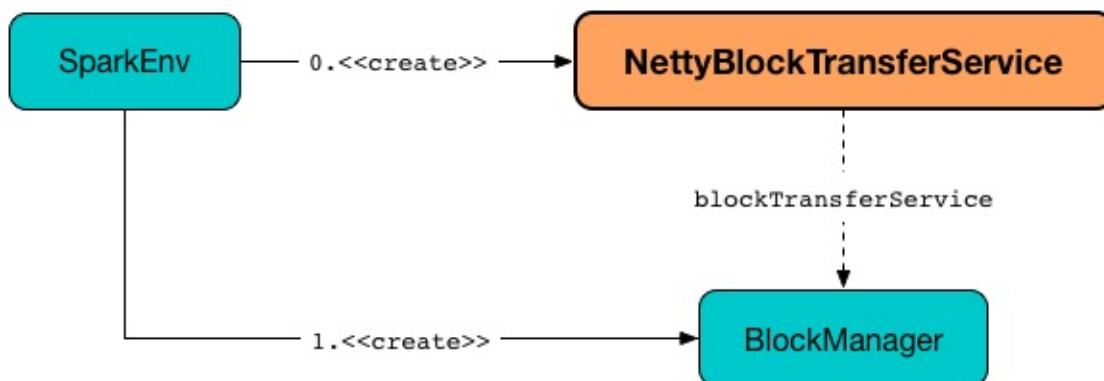


Figure 1. Creating NettyBlockTransferService for BlockManager

`BlockManager` uses `NettyBlockTransferService` for the following:

- [FIXME](#) (should it be here or in `BlockManager`?)
- [ShuffleClient](#) (when `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is off) for...[FIXME](#)

`NettyBlockTransferService` simply requests the [TransportServer](#) for the [port](#).

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>TRACE</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.network.netty.NettyBlockTransferService</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.network.netty.NettyBlockTransferService=TRACE</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
------------	--

fetchBlocks Method

```
fetchBlocks(  
    host: String,  
    port: Int,  
    execId: String,  
    blockIds: Array[String],  
    listener: BlockFetchingListener): Unit
```

Note

`fetchBlocks` is part of [BlockTransferService Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

When executed, `fetchBlocks` prints out the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE Fetch blocks from [host]:[port] (executor id [execId])
```

`fetchBlocks` then creates a `RetryingBlockFetcher.BlockFetchStarter` where `createAndStart` method...[FIXME](#)

Depending on the maximum number of acceptable IO exceptions (such as connection timeouts) per request, if the number is greater than `0`, `fetchBlocks` creates a [RetryingBlockFetcher](#) and [starts](#) it immediately.

Note

`RetryingBlockFetcher` is created with the `RetryingBlockFetcher.BlockFetchStarter` created earlier, the input `blockIds` and `listener`.

If however the number of retries is not greater than `0` (it could be `0` or less), the `RetryingBlockFetcher.BlockFetchStarter` created earlier is started (with the input `blockIds` and `listener`).

In case of any `Exception`, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and the input `BlockFetchingListener` gets notified (using `onBlockFetchFailure` for every block id).

```
ERROR Exception while beginning fetchBlocks
```

Application Id — `appId` Property

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Closing NettyBlockTransferService — `close` Method

```
close(): Unit
```

Note

`close` is part of the [BlockTransferService Contract](#).

`close` ...[FIXME](#)

Initializing NettyBlockTransferService — `init` Method

```
init(blockDataManager: BlockDataManager): Unit
```

Note

`init` is part of the [BlockTransferService Contract](#).

`init` starts a server for...[FIXME](#)

Internally, `init` [creates a `NettyBlockRpcServer`](#) (using the application id, a `JavaSerializer` and the input `blockDataManager`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe security when `authEnabled` is enabled.

`init` creates a `TransportContext` with the `NettyBlockRpcServer` created earlier.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe `transportConf` and `TransportContext` .

`init` creates the internal `clientFactory` and a server.

Caution

[FIXME](#) What's the "a server"?

In the end, you should see the INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO NettyBlockTransferService: Server created on [hostName]:[port]
```

Note

`hostname` is given when [NettyBlockTransferService is created](#) and is controlled by [spark.driver.host Spark property](#) for the driver and differs per deployment environment for executors (as controlled by [--hostname for CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend](#)).

Uploading Block — `uploadBlock` Method

```
uploadBlock(  
    hostname: String,  
    port: Int,  
    execId: String,  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    blockData: ManagedBuffer,  
    level: StorageLevel,  
    classTag: ClassTag[_]): Future[Unit]
```

Note	<code>uploadBlock</code> is part of the BlockTransferService Contract .
------	---

Internally, `uploadBlock` creates a `TransportClient` client to send a `UploadBlock` message (to the input `hostname` and `port`).

Note	<code>UploadBlock</code> message is processed by NettyBlockRpcServer .
------	--

The `UploadBlock` message holds the [application id](#), the input `execId` and `blockId`. It also holds the serialized bytes for block metadata with `level` and `classTag` serialized (using the internal `JavaSerializer`) as well as the serialized bytes for the input `blockData` itself (this time however the serialization uses `ManagedBuffer.nioByteBuffer` method).

The entire `UploadBlock` message is further serialized before sending (using `TransportClient.sendRpc`).

Caution	FIXME Describe <code>TransportClient</code> and <code>clientFactory.createClient</code> .
---------	---

When `blockId` block was successfully uploaded, you should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE NettyBlockTransferService: Successfully uploaded block [blockId]
```

When an upload failed, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Error while uploading block [blockId]
```

UploadBlock Message

`UploadBlock` is a `BlockTransferMessage` that describes a block being uploaded, i.e. send over the wire from a [NettyBlockTransferService](#) to a [NettyBlockRpcServer](#).

Table 1. `UploadBlock` Attributes

Attribute	Description
<code>appId</code>	The application id (the block belongs to)
<code>execId</code>	The executor id
<code>blockId</code>	The block id
<code>metadata</code>	
<code>blockData</code>	The block data as an array of bytes

As an `Encodable`, `UploadBlock` can calculate the encoded size and do encoding and decoding itself to or from a `ByteBuf`, respectively.

createServer Internal Method

```
createServer(bootstraps: List[TransportServerBootstrap]): TransportServer
```

`createServer` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`createServer` is used exclusively when `NettyBlockTransferService` is requested to [init](#).

Creating NettyBlockTransferService Instance

`NettyBlockTransferService` takes the following when created:

- [SparkConf](#)
- `SecurityManager`
- Bind address to bind to
- Host name to bind to
- Port number
- Number of CPU cores

`NettyBlockTransferService` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

NettyBlockRpcServer — NettyBlockTransferService's RpcHandler

`NettyBlockRpcServer` is a [RpcHandler](#) that handles [messages](#) for [NettyBlockTransferService](#).

`NettyBlockRpcServer` is [created](#) when...[FIXME](#)

`NettyBlockRpcServer` uses a [OneForOneStreamManager](#) for...[FIXME](#)

Table 1. NettyBlockRpcServer Messages

Message	Behaviour
OpenBlocks	Obtaining local blocks and registering them with the internal OneForOneStreamManager
UploadBlock	Deserializes a block and stores it in BlockDataManager

Tip Enable `TRACE` logging level to see received messages in the logs.

Tip Enable `TRACE` logging level for `org.apache.spark.network.netty.NettyBlockRpcServer` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.network.netty.NettyBlockRpcServer=TRACE
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Obtaining Local Blocks and Registering with Internal OneForOneStreamManager — `OpenBlocks` Message Handler

When `OpenBlocks` arrives, `NettyBlockRpcServer` [requests](#) [block data](#) (from `BlockDataManager`) for every block id in the message. The block data is a collection of `ManagedBuffer` for every block id in the incoming message.

Note `BlockDataManager` is given when `NettyBlockRpcServer` is [created](#).

`NettyBlockRpcServer` then [registers](#) a stream of `ManagedBuffer`s (for the blocks) with the internal `StreamManager` under `streamId`.

Note

The internal `StreamManager` is `OneForOneStreamManager` and is created when `NettyBlockRpcServer` is created.

You should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE NettyBlockRpcServer: Registered streamId [streamId] with [size] buffers
```

In the end, `NettyBlockRpcServer` responds with a `StreamHandle` (with the `streamId` and the number of blocks). The response is serialized as a `ByteBuffer`.

Deserializing Block and Storing in `BlockDataManager` — `UploadBlock` Message Handler

When `UploadBlock` arrives, `NettyBlockRpcServer` deserializes the `metadata` of the input message to get the `StorageLevel` and `ClassTag` of the block being uploaded.

Note

`metadata` is serialized before `NettyBlockTransferService` sends a `UploadBlock` message (using the internal `JavaSerializer`) that is given as `serializer` when `NettyBlockRpcServer` is created.

`NettyBlockRpcServer` creates a `BlockId` for the block id and requests the `BlockDataManager` to store the block.

Note

The `BlockDataManager` is passed in when `NettyBlockRpcServer` is created.

In the end, `NettyBlockRpcServer` responds with a `0`-capacity `ByteBuffer`.

Note

`UploadBlock` is sent when `NettyBlockTransferService` uploads a block.

Creating NettyBlockRpcServer Instance

`NettyBlockRpcServer` takes the following when created:

- Application ID
- `Serializer`
- `BlockDataManager`

`NettyBlockRpcServer` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Receiving RPC Messages — `receive` Method

```
receive(  
    client: TransportClient,  
    rpcMessage: ByteBuffer,  
    responseContext: RpcResponseCallback): Unit
```

Note

`receive` is part of [RpcHandler Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`receive` ...[FIXME](#)

BlockFetchingListener

`BlockFetchingListener` is the [contract](#) of `EventListeners` that want to be notified about `onBlockFetchSuccess` and `onBlockFetchFailure`.

`BlockFetchingListener` is used when:

- `ShuffleClient`, `BlockTransferService`, `NettyBlockTransferService`, and `ExternalShuffleClient` are requested to fetch a sequence of blocks
- `BlockFetchStarter` is requested to [createAndStart](#)
- `RetryingBlockFetcher` and `OneForOneBlockFetcher` are created

```
package org.apache.spark.network.shuffle;

interface BlockFetchingListener extends EventListener {
    void onBlockFetchSuccess(String blockId, ManagedBuffer data);
    void onBlockFetchFailure(String blockId, Throwable exception);
}
```

Table 1. BlockFetchingListener Contract

Method	Description
<code>onBlockFetchSuccess</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>onBlockFetchFailure</code>	Used when... FIXME

Table 2. BlockFetchingListeners

BlockFetchingListener	Description
<code>RetryingBlockFetchListener</code>	
"Unnamed" in <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code>	
"Unnamed" in <code>BlockTransferService</code>	

RetryingBlockFetcher

`RetryingBlockFetcher` is...[FIXME](#)

`RetryingBlockFetcher` is [created](#) and immediately [started](#) when:

- `NettyBlockTransferService` is requested to [fetchBlocks](#) (when `maxIORetries` is greater than `0` which it is by default)
- `ExternalShuffleClient` is requested to [fetchBlocks](#) (when `maxIORetries` is greater than `0` which it is by default)

`RetryingBlockFetcher` uses a [BlockFetchStarter](#) to [createAndStart](#) when requested to start and later [initiateRetry](#).

`RetryingBlockFetcher` uses `outstandingBlockIds` internal registry of outstanding block IDs to fetch that is initially the [block IDs to fetch](#) when [created](#).

At [initiateRetry](#), `RetryingBlockFetcher` prints out the following INFO message to the logs (with the number of `outstandingBlockIds`):

```
Retrying fetch ([retryCount]/[maxRetries]) for [size] outstanding blocks after [retryWaitTime] ms
```

On [onBlockFetchSuccess](#) and [onBlockFetchFailure](#), `RetryingBlockFetchListener` removes the block ID from [outstandingBlockIds](#).

`RetryingBlockFetcher` uses a [RetryingBlockFetchListener](#) to remove block IDs from the [outstandingBlockIds](#) internal registry.

Creating RetryingBlockFetcher Instance

`RetryingBlockFetcher` takes the following when created:

- [TransportConf](#)
- [BlockFetchStarter](#)
- Block IDs to fetch
- [BlockFetchingListener](#)

Starting RetryingBlockFetcher — `start` Method

```
void start()
```

`start` simply [fetchAllOutstanding](#).

Note

`start` is used when:

- `NettyBlockTransferService` is requested to [fetchBlocks](#) (when `maxIORetries` is greater than `0` which it is by default)
- `ExternalShuffleClient` is requested to [fetchBlocks](#) (when `maxIORetries` is greater than `0` which it is by default)

initiateRetry Internal Method

```
synchronized void initiateRetry()
```

`initiateRetry` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`initiateRetry` is used when:

- `RetryingBlockFetcher` is requested to [fetchAllOutstanding](#)
- `RetryingBlockFetchListener` is requested to [onBlockFetchFailure](#)

fetchAllOutstanding Internal Method

```
void fetchAllOutstanding()
```

`fetchAllOutstanding` requests `BlockFetchStarter` to [createAndStart](#) for the [outstandingBlockIds](#).

Note

`fetchAllOutstanding` is used when `RetryingBlockFetcher` is requested to [start](#) and [initiateRetry](#).

RetryingBlockFetchListener

`RetryingBlockFetchListener` is a `BlockFetchingListener` that `RetryingBlockFetcher` uses to remove block IDs from the `outstandingBlockIds` internal registry.

onBlockFetchSuccess Method

```
void onBlockFetchSuccess(String blockId, ManagedBuffer data)
```

Note	onBlockFetchSuccess is part of BlockFetchingListener Contract to... FIXME .
------	---

onBlockFetchSuccess ...[FIXME](#)

onBlockFetchFailure Method

```
void onBlockFetchFailure(String blockId, Throwable exception)
```

Note	onBlockFetchFailure is part of BlockFetchingListener Contract to... FIXME .
------	---

onBlockFetchFailure ...[FIXME](#)

BlockFetchStarter

`BlockFetchStarter` is the [contract](#) of...[FIXME](#)...to [createAndStart](#).

```
void createAndStart(String[] blockIds, BlockFetchingListener listener)
    throws IOException, InterruptedException;
```

`createAndStart` is used when:

- `ExternalShuffleClient` is requested to [fetchBlocks](#) (when `maxIORetries` is `0`)
- `NettyBlockTransferService` is requested to [fetchBlocks](#) (when `maxIORetries` is `0`)
- `RetryingBlockFetcher` is requested to [fetchAllOutstanding](#)

Web UI — Spark Application's Web Console

Web UI (aka Application UI or webUI or Spark UI) is the web interface of a Spark application to monitor and inspect Spark job executions in a web browser.

Figure 1. Welcome page - Jobs page

Every time you create a `SparkContext` in a Spark application you also [launch an instance of web UI](#). The web UI is available at `http://[driverHostname]:4040` by default.

Note

The default port can be changed using `spark.ui.port` configuration property. `SparkContext` will increase the port if it is already taken until an open port is found.

web UI comes with the following tabs (which may not all be visible immediately, but only after the respective modules are in use, e.g. the SQL or Streaming tabs):

1. [Jobs](#)
2. [Stages](#)
3. [Storage](#)
4. [Environment](#)
5. [Executors](#)

Tip

You can use the web UI after the application has finished by persisting events (using `EventLoggingListener`) and using [Spark History Server](#).

Note	All the information that is displayed in web UI is available thanks to JobProgressListener and other SparkListeners . One could say that web UI is a web layer to Spark listeners.
------	--

Jobs Tab

Jobs tab in web UI shows status of all Spark jobs in a Spark application (i.e. a `SparkContext`).



Spark Jobs (?)

User: jacek
 Total Uptime: 35 s
 Scheduling Mode: FIFO
 Active Jobs: 1
 Completed Jobs: 1
 Failed Jobs: 1

► Event Timeline

Active Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
2	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:01:20	5 s	0/1	0/1

Completed Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
0	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:01:07	0.3 s	1/1	1/1

Failed Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
1	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:01:14	87 ms	0/1 (1 failed)	0/1 (1 failed)

Figure 1. Jobs Tab in Web UI

The Jobs tab is available under `/jobs` URL, i.e. <http://localhost:4040/jobs>.

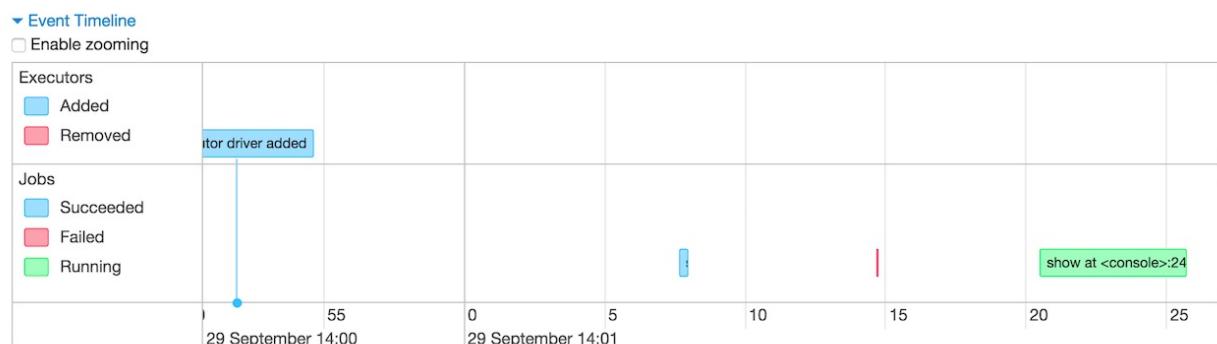


Figure 2. Event Timeline in Jobs Tab

The Jobs tab consists of two pages, i.e. [All Jobs](#) and [Details for Job](#) pages.

Internally, the Jobs tab is represented by [JobsTab](#).

Details for Job — JobPage Page

When you click a job in [AllJobsPage](#), you see the [Details for Job](#) page.

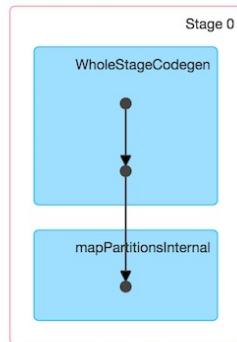
Jobs Stages Storage Environment Executors SQL Spark shell application UI

Details for Job 0

Status: SUCCEEDED

Completed Stages: 1

- ▶ Event Timeline
- ▼ DAG Visualization



Completed Stages (1)

Stage Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
0	show at <console>:24 +details	2016/09/29 17:24:15	0.2 s	1/1	3.7 KB			

Figure 3. Details for Job Page

JobPage is a [WebUIPage](#) that shows statistics and stage list for a given job.

Details for Job page is registered under `/job` URL, i.e. `http://localhost:4040/jobs/job/?id=0` and accepts one mandatory `id` request parameter as a job identifier.

When a job id is not found, you should see "No information to display for job ID" message.

Jobs Stages Storage Environment Executors SQL Spark shell application UI

Details for Job 2

No information to display for job 2

Figure 4. "No information to display for job" in Details for Job Page

JobPage displays the job's status, group (if available), and the stages per state: active, pending, completed, skipped, and failed.

Note	A job can be in a running, succeeded, failed or unknown state.
------	--

Details for Job 16

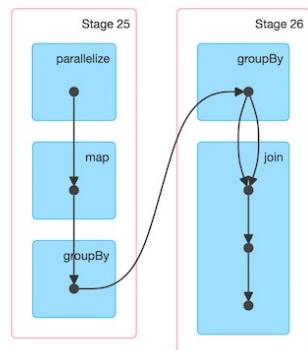
Status: RUNNING

Active Stages: 1

Pending Stages: 1

► Event Timeline

▼ DAG Visualization



Active Stages (1)

Stage Id ▾	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
25	groupBy at <console>:24	+details (kill)	2016/09/29 17:54:04	4 s	<div style="width: 25%;">2/8</div>			

Pending Stages (1)

Stage Id ▾	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
26	foreach at <console>:27	+details	Unknown	Unknown	<div style="width: 0%;">0/8</div>			

Figure 5. Details for Job Page with Active and Pending Stages

Details for Job 18

Status: SUCCEEDED

Completed Stages: 2

Skipped Stages: 2

- ▶ Event Timeline
- ▼ DAG Visualization

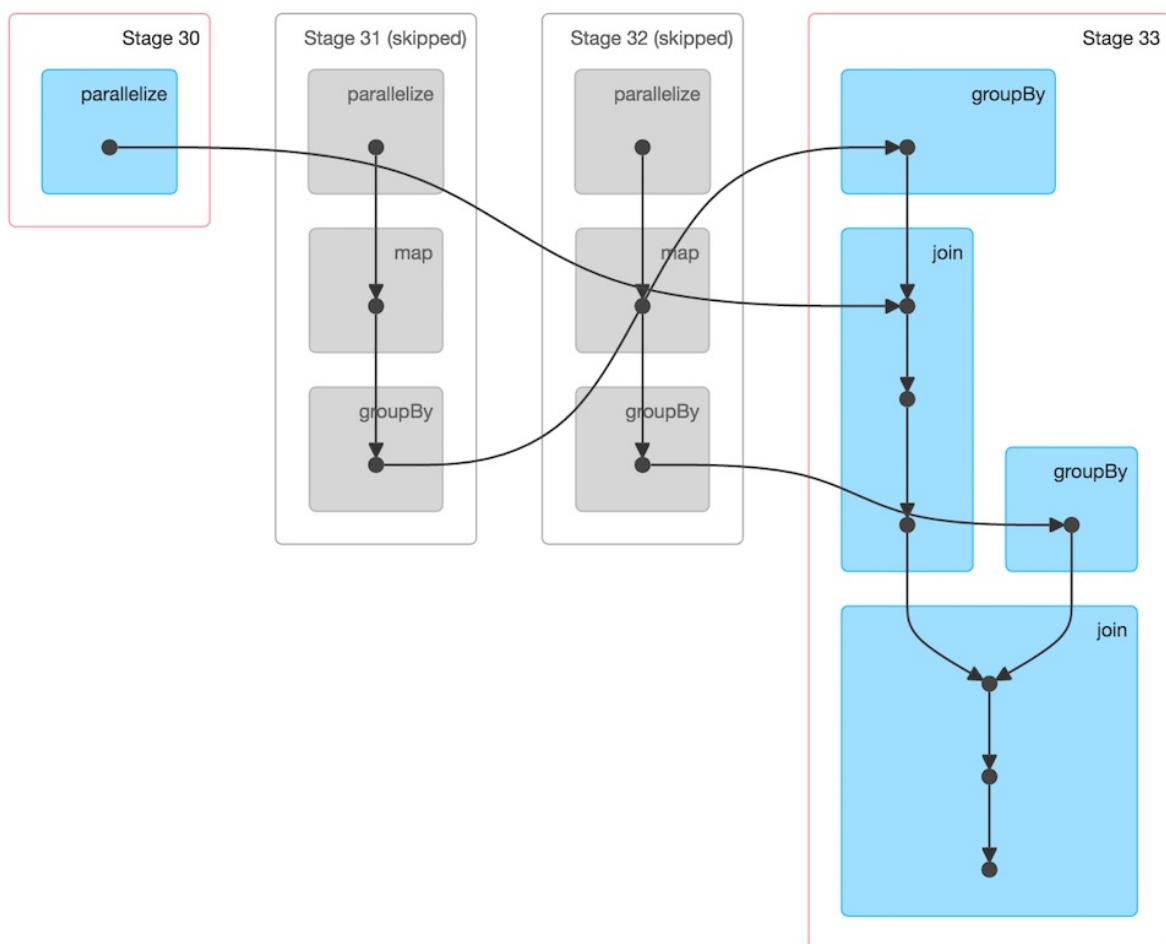


Figure 6. Details for Job Page with Four Stages

Stages Tab

Stages tab in web UI shows... [FIXME](#)

3 Fair Scheduler Pools

Pool Name	Minimum Share	Pool Weight	Active Stages	Running Tasks	SchedulingMode
production	2	1	0	0	FAIR
test	3	2	0	0	FIFO
default	0	1	1	1	FIFO

Active Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
2	default	map at <console>:29 +details (kill)	2016/06/02 20:56:36	2 s	7/8	168.0 B			414.0 B

Pending Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
3		count at <console>:29 +details	Unknown	Unknown	0/8				

Completed Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
1	default	count at <console>:29 +details	2016/06/02 20:56:05	0.1 s	8/8	192.0 B			

Failed Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write	Failure Reason
0	default	count at <console>:29 +details	2016/06/02 20:55:45	0.2 s	7/8 (1 failed)					Job aborted due to stage failure: Task 1 in stage 0.0 failed 1 times, most recent failure: Lost task 1.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 1, localhost): java.lang.Exception: failed +details

Figure 1. Stages Tab in Web UI

The Stages tab is available under `/stages` URL, i.e. <http://localhost:4040/stages>.

Internally, the Stages tab is represented by [StagesTab](#).

Storage Tab

Storage tab in web UI shows...[FIXME](#)

The screenshot shows the Spark Web UI interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Jobs, Stages, Storage (which is highlighted in grey), Environment, Executors, and SQL. To the right of the tabs, it says "Spark shell application UI". Below the navigation bar, the title "Storage" is displayed. Under "Storage", there is a section titled "RDDs" with a table. The table has columns: ID, RDD Name, Storage Level, Cached Partitions, Fraction Cached, Size in Memory, and Size on Disk. There is one row in the table:

ID	RDD Name	Storage Level	Cached Partitions	Fraction Cached	Size in Memory	Size on Disk
3	"(1) Range (0, 4, step=1, splits=8)"	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	8	100%	1024.0 B	0.0 B

Figure 1. Storage Tab in Web UI

The Storage tab is available under `/storage` URL, i.e. <http://localhost:4040/storage>.

Internally, the Storage tab is represented by `StorageTab`.

Environment Tab

Environment tab in web UI shows...FIXME

The screenshot shows the Spark web UI interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Jobs, Stages, Storage, Environment (which is highlighted in grey), Executors, and SQL. To the right of the tabs, it says "Spark shell application UI". Below the navigation bar, there is a section titled "Environment". Under "Environment", there are two main sections: "Runtime Information" and "Spark Properties".

Runtime Information	
Name	Value
Java Version	1.8.0_162 (Oracle Corporation)
Java Home	/Library/Java/JavaVirtualMachines/jdk1.8.0_162.jdk/Contents/Home/jre
Scala Version	version 2.11.8

Spark Properties	
Name	Value
spark.app.id	local-1528042169382
spark.app.name	Spark shell
spark.driver.host	192.168.0.185
spark.driver.port	62557
spark.executor.id	driver
spark.home	******(redacted)
spark.jars	local[*]
spark.master	
spark.repl.class.outputDir	/private/var/folders/0w/kb0d3rqn4zb9fcc91pxhgn8w0000gn/T/spark-5a178dc6-bf51-41b0-9bb2-832ed781e7a7/repl-af829645-cb90-4db5-a354-5fdc74188a83
spark.repl.class.url	spark://192.168.0.185:62557/classes
spark.scheduler.mode	FIFO
spark.sql.catalogImplementation	hive
spark.submit.deployMode	client
spark.ui.showConsoleProgress	true

Figure 1. Environment Tab in Web UI

The Environment tab is available under `/environment` URL, i.e.

<http://localhost:4040/environment>.

Internally, the Environment tab is represented by [EnvironmentTab](#).

Executors Tab

Executors tab in web UI shows...[FIXME](#)

RDD Blocks	Storage Memory	Disk Used	Cores	Active Tasks	Failed Tasks	Complete Tasks	Total Tasks	Task Time (GC Time)	Input	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write	Blacklisted
Active(1)	8	1 KB / 384.1 MB	0.0 B	8	0	0	9	2 s (72 ms)	0.0 B	460 B	460 B	0
Dead(0)	0	0.0 B / 0.0 B	0.0 B	0	0	0	0	0 ms (0 ms)	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0
Total(1)	8	1 KB / 384.1 MB	0.0 B	8	0	0	9	2 s (72 ms)	0.0 B	460 B	460 B	0

Executor ID	Address	Status	RDD Blocks	Storage Memory	Disk Used	Cores	Active Tasks	Failed Tasks	Complete Tasks	Total Tasks	Task Time (GC Time)	Input	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write	Thread Dump
driver	192.168.0.185:62559	Active	8	1 KB / 384.1 MB	0.0 B	8	0	0	9	9	2 s (72 ms)	0.0 B	460 B	460 B	Thread Dump

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

Previous 1 Next

Figure 1. Executors Tab in web UI (local mode)

The Executors tab is available under `/executors` URL, i.e. <http://localhost:4040/executors>.

Internally, the Executors tab is represented by [ExecutorsTab](#).

	<p>What's interesting in how Storage Memory is displayed in the Executors tab is that in a way that is different from what the page displays (using the custom JavaScript</p> <pre>// local mode with spark.driver.memory 2g // ./bin/spark-shell --conf spark.driver.memory=2g // UnifiedMemoryManager reports 912MB // You can see it after enabling INFO messages for BlockManagerMasterEndpoint INFO BlockManagerMasterEndpoint: Registering block manager 192.168.1.8:54503 wj // custom JavaScript `formatBytes` function (from utils.js) reports...956.6MB // See https://github.com/apache/spark/blob/master/core/src/main/resources/org/ def formatBytes(bytes: Double) = { val k = 1000 val i = math.floor(math.log(bytes) / math.log(k)) val maxMemoryWebUI = bytes / math.pow(k, i) f"\$maxMemoryWebUI%1.1f" } scala> println(formatBytes(maxMemory)) 956.6</pre>
--	--

getExecInfo Method

```
getExecInfo(
  listener: ExecutorsListener,
  statusId: Int,
  isActive: Boolean): ExecutorSummary
```

`getExecInfo` creates a `ExecutorSummary`.

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`getExecInfo` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Settings

spark.ui.threadDumpsEnabled

`spark.ui.threadDumpsEnabled` (default: `true`) is to enable (`true`) or disable (`false`) [ExecutorThreadDumpPage](#).

JobsTab

JobsTab is a [SparkUITab](#) with **jobs** prefix.

JobsTab is [created](#) exclusively when [SparkUI](#) is [initialized](#).

JobsTab takes the following when created:

- Parent [SparkUI](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

When [created](#), JobsTab creates the following pages and [attaches](#) them immediately:

- [AllJobsPage](#)
- [JobPage](#)

Note	The Jobs tab uses JobProgressListener to access statistics of job executions in a Spark application to display.
------	---

handleKillRequest Method

```
handleKillRequest(request: HttpServletRequest): Unit
```

handleKillRequest ...[FIXME](#)

Note	handleKillRequest is used when... FIXME
------	---

AllJobsPage — Showing All Jobs in Web UI

AllJobsPage is a [WebUIPage](#) with an empty prefix.

AllJobsPage is created exclusively when [JobsTab](#) is created.

AllJobsPage renders a summary, an event timeline, and active, completed, and failed jobs of a Spark application.

Tip

Jobs (in any state) are displayed when their number is greater than 0.

AllJobsPage displays the **Summary** section with the [current Spark user](#), total uptime, scheduling mode, and the number of jobs per status.

Note

AllJobsPage uses [JobProgressListener](#) for Scheduling Mode.

Spark Jobs (?)

User: jacek

Total Uptime: 1.3 min

Scheduling Mode: FIFO

Active Jobs: 1

Completed Jobs: 1

Failed Jobs: 1

Figure 1. Summary Section in Jobs Tab

Under the summary section is the **Event Timeline** section.

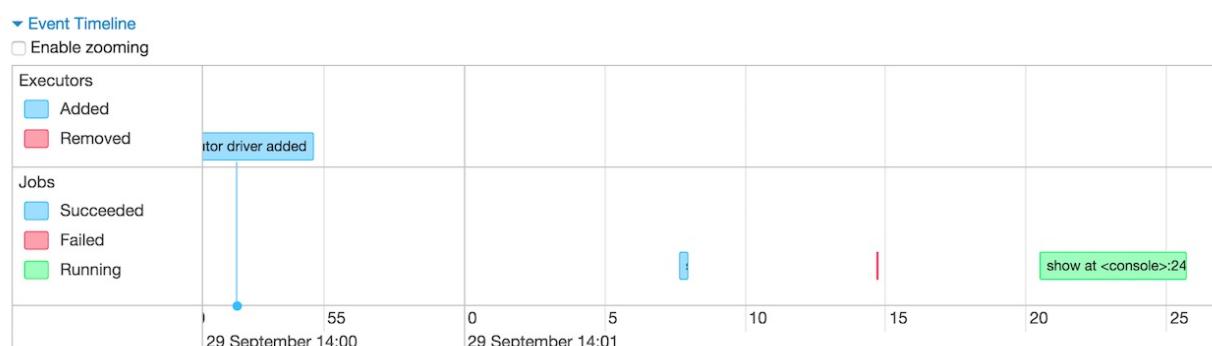


Figure 2. Event Timeline in Jobs Tab

Note

AllJobsPage uses [ExecutorsListener](#) to build the event timeline.

Active Jobs, Completed Jobs, and Failed Jobs sections follow.

Active Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
2	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:43:03	3 s	0/1	0/1

Completed Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
0	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:42:09	0.4 s	1/1	1/1

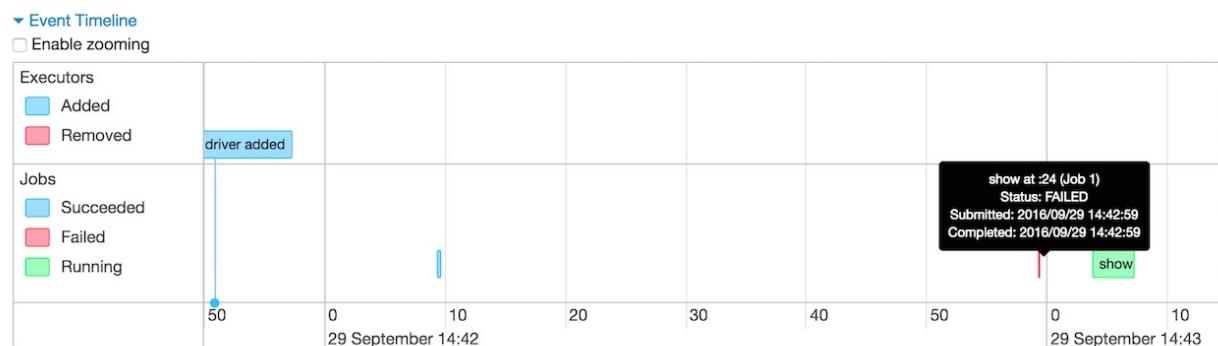
Failed Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
1	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:42:59	90 ms	0/1 (1 failed)	0/1 (1 failed)

Figure 3. Job Status Section in Jobs Tab

Jobs are clickable, i.e. you can click on a job to see information about the stages of tasks inside it.

When you hover over a job in Event Timeline not only you see the job legend but also the job is highlighted in the Summary section.



Active Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
2	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:43:03	3 s	0/1	0/1

Completed Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
0	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:42:09	0.4 s	1/1	1/1

Failed Jobs (1)

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
1	show at <console>:24	2016/09/29 14:42:59	90 ms	0/1 (1 failed)	0/1 (1 failed)

Figure 4. Hovering Over Job in Event Timeline Highlights The Job in Status Section
The Event Timeline section shows not only jobs but also executors.



Figure 5. Executors in Event Timeline

Tip

Use [Programmable Dynamic Allocation](#) (using `SparkContext`) to manage executors for demo purposes.

Creating AllJobsPage Instance

`AllJobsPage` takes the following when created:

- [Parent JobsTab](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

JobPage

JobPage is a [WebUIPage](#) with **job** prefix.

JobPage is [created](#) exclusively when [JobsTab](#) is [created](#).

Creating JobPage Instance

JobPage takes the following when created:

- Parent [JobsTab](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

StagesTab — Stages for All Jobs

StagesTab is a [SparkUITab](#) with **stages** prefix.

StagesTab is [created](#) exclusively when [SparkUI](#) is [initialized](#).

When [created](#), StagesTab creates the following pages and [attaches](#) them immediately:

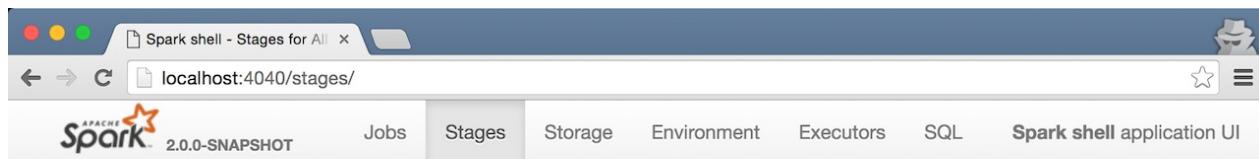
- [AllStagesPage](#)
- [StagePage](#)
- [PoolPage](#)

Stages tab in [web UI](#) shows the current state of all stages of all jobs in a Spark application (i.e. a [SparkContext](#)) with two optional pages for [the tasks and statistics for a stage](#) (when a stage is selected) and [pool details](#) (when the application works in [FAIR scheduling mode](#)).

The title of the tab is **Stages for All Jobs**.

You can access the Stages tab under [/stages](#) URL, i.e. <http://localhost:4040/stages>.

With no jobs submitted yet (and hence no stages to display), the page shows nothing but the title.



Stages for All Jobs

Figure 1. Stages Page Empty

The Stages page shows the stages in a Spark application per state in their respective sections — **Active Stages**, **Pending Stages**, **Completed Stages**, and **Failed Stages**.

Stage Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
0	count at <console>:25 +details	2016/06/29 07:29:35	94 ms	3/3				

Figure 2. Stages Page With One Stage Completed

Note

The state sections are only displayed when there are stages in a given state. Refer to [Stages for All Jobs](#).

In [FAIR scheduling mode](#) you have access to the table showing the scheduler pools.



Figure 3. Fair Scheduler Pools Table

Internally, the page is represented by [org.apache.spark.ui.jobs.StagesTab](#) class.

The page uses the parent's [SparkUI](#) to access required services, i.e. [SparkContext](#), [SparkConf](#), [JobProgressListener](#), [RDDOperationGraphListener](#), and to know whether [kill](#) is enabled or not.

`StagesTab` is [created](#) when...[FIXME](#)

killEnabled flag

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Creating StagesTab Instance

`StagesTab` takes the following when created:

- [SparkUI](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

Handling Request to Kill Stage (from web UI)

— handleKillRequest Method

```
handleKillRequest(request: HttpServletRequest): Unit
```

`handleKillRequest` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`handleKillRequest` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Stages for All Jobs Page

`AllStagesPage` is a web page (section) that is registered with the [Stages tab](#) that [displays all stages in a Spark application](#) - active, pending, completed, and failed stages with their count.

Pool Name	Minimum Share	Pool Weight	Active Stages	Running Tasks	SchedulingMode
production	2	1	0	0	FAIR
test	3	2	0	0	FIFO
default	0	1	1	1	FIFO

Figure 1. Stages Tab in web UI for FAIR scheduling mode (with pools only)

In [FAIR scheduling mode](#) you have access to the table showing the scheduler pools as well as the pool names per stage.

Note	Pool names are calculated using SparkContext.getAllPools .
------	--

Internally, `AllStagesPage` is a [WebUIPage](#) with access to the parent [Stages tab](#) and more importantly the [JobProgressListener](#) to have access to current state of the entire Spark application.

Rendering AllStagesPage (render method)

```
render(request: HttpServletRequest): Seq[Node]
```

`render` generates a HTML page to display in a web browser.

It uses the parent's [JobProgressListener](#) to know about:

- active stages (as `activeStages`)
- pending stages (as `pendingStages`)
- completed stages (as `completedStages`)
- failed stages (as `failedStages`)
- the number of completed stages (as `numCompletedStages`)
- the number of failed stages (as `numFailedStages`)

Note	Stage information is available as StageInfo object.
------	---

There are 4 different tables for the different states of stages - active, pending, completed, and failed. They are displayed only when there are stages in a given state.

3 Fair Scheduler Pools

Pool Name	Minimum Share	Pool Weight	Active Stages	Running Tasks	SchedulingMode
production	2	1	0	0	FAIR
test	3	2	0	0	FIFO
default	0	1	1	1	FIFO

Active Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
2	default	map at <console>:29 +details (kill)	2016/06/02 20:56:36	2 s	7/8	168.0 B			414.0 B

Pending Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
3		count at <console>:29 +details	Unknown	Unknown	0/8				

Completed Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
1	default	count at <console>:29 +details	2016/06/02 20:56:05	0.1 s	8/8	192.0 B			

Failed Stages (1)

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write	Failure Reason
0	default	count at <console>:29 +details	2016/06/02 20:55:45	0.2 s	7/8 (1 failed)					Job aborted due to stage failure: Task 1 in stage 0.0 failed 1 times, most recent failure: Lost task 1.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 1, localhost): java.lang.Exception: failed +details

Figure 2. Stages Tab in web UI for FAIR scheduling mode (with pools and stages)

You could also notice "retry" for stage when it was retried.

Caution

[FIXME](#) A screenshot

StagePage — Stage Details

StagePage is a [WebUIPage](#) with **stage** prefix.

StagePage is [created](#) exclusively when `StagesTab` is [created](#).

StagePage shows the task details for a stage given its id and attempt id.

The screenshot shows the Spark UI interface with the 'Stages' tab selected. The main title is 'Details for Stage 26 (Attempt 0)'. Below it, there's a summary section with metrics like Total Time Across All Tasks (94 ms), Locality Level Summary (Node local: 1; Process local: 74), and Shuffle Read (126.0 B / 2). There are also links for DAG Visualization, Show Additional Metrics, and Event Timeline. A table titled 'Summary Metrics for 75 Completed Tasks' provides detailed statistics for Duration, GC Time, Shuffle Read Blocked Time, and Shuffle Read Size / Records. Another table, 'Aggregated Metrics by Executor', shows data for Executor ID 0 (Address 192.168.65.1:60723) with Task Time (0.3 s), Total Tasks (75), Failed Tasks (0), Killed Tasks (0), Succeeded Tasks (75), and Shuffle Read Size / Records (126.0 B / 2). The final section, 'Tasks (75)', lists individual task details with columns for Index, ID, Attempt, Status, Locality Level, Executor ID / Host, Launch Time, Duration, GC Time, Shuffle Read Blocked Time, Shuffle Read Size / Records, and Errors. All tasks listed are SUCCESS status with NODE_LOCAL locality level.

Index	ID	Attempt	Status	Locality Level	Executor ID / Host	Launch Time	Duration	GC Time	Shuffle Read Blocked Time	Shuffle Read Size / Records	Errors
66	333	0	SUCCESS	NODE_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms	0 ms		126.0 B / 2	
0	334	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms	0 ms		0.0 B / 0	
1	335	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms	0 ms		0.0 B / 0	

Figure 1. Details for Stage

StagePage renders a page available under `/stage` URL that requires two [request parameters](#) — `id` and `attempt`, e.g. <http://localhost:4040/stages/stage/?id=2&attempt=0>.

StagePage uses the parent's [JobProgressListener](#) and [RDDOperationGraphListener](#) to calculate the [metrics](#). More specifically, StagePage uses `JobProgressListener`'s `stageIdToData` registry to access the stage for given stage `id` and `attempt`.

StagePage uses [ExecutorsListener](#) to display `stdout` and `stderr` logs of the executors in [Tasks section](#).

Tasks Section

Tasks (75)

Index	ID	Attempt	Status	Locality Level	Executor ID / Host	Launch Time	Duration	GC Time	Shuffle Read Blocked Time	Shuffle Read Size / Records ▾	Errors
66	333	0	SUCCESS	NODE_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms		0 ms	126.0 B / 2	
0	334	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
1	335	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
2	336	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
3	337	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
4	338	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
5	339	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
6	340	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
7	341	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
8	342	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	2 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
9	343	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
10	344	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
11	345	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	
12	346	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	0 / 192.168.65.1 <code>stdout</code> <code>stderr</code>	2016/10/17 20:11:22	1 ms		0 ms	0.0 B / 0	

Figure 2. Tasks Section

Tasks paged table displays `StageUIData` that `JobProgressListener` collected for a stage and [stage attempt](#).

Note	The section uses <code>ExecutorsListener</code> to access <code>stdout</code> and <code>stderr</code> logs for <code>Executor ID / Host</code> column.
------	--

Summary Metrics for Completed Tasks in Stage

The summary metrics table shows the metrics for the tasks in a given stage that have already finished with SUCCESS status and metrics available.

The table consists of the following columns: **Metric, Min, 25th percentile, Median, 75th percentile, Max.**

▶ DAG Visualization
▼ Show Additional Metrics
 (Deselect All)
 Scheduler Delay
 Task Deserialization Time
 Result Serialization Time
 Getting Result Time
 Peak Execution Memory

▶ Event Timeline

Summary Metrics for 2 Completed Tasks

Metric	Min	25th percentile	Median	75th percentile	Max
Duration	12 ms	12 ms	14 ms	14 ms	14 ms
Scheduler Delay	64 ms	64 ms	72 ms	72 ms	72 ms
Task Deserialization Time	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.6 s	0.6 s	0.6 s
GC Time	25 ms	25 ms	29 ms	29 ms	29 ms
Result Serialization Time	0 ms	0 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
Getting Result Time	0 ms	0 ms	0 ms	0 ms	0 ms
Peak Execution Memory	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B

Figure 3. Summary Metrics for Completed Tasks in Stage

Note	All the quantiles are doubles using <code>TaskUIData.metrics</code> (sorted in ascending order).
------	--

The 1st row is **Duration** which includes the quantiles based on `executorRunTime`.

The 2nd row is the optional **Scheduler Delay** which includes the time to ship the task from the scheduler to executors, and the time to send the task result from the executors to the scheduler. It is not enabled by default and you should select **Scheduler Delay** checkbox under **Show Additional Metrics** to include it in the summary table.

Tip

If Scheduler Delay is large, consider decreasing the size of tasks or decreasing the size of task results.

The 3rd row is the optional **Task Deserialization Time** which includes the quantiles based on `executorDeserializeTime` task metric. It is not enabled by default and you should select **Task Deserialization Time** checkbox under **Show Additional Metrics** to include it in the summary table.

The 4th row is **GC Time** which is the time that an executor spent paused for Java garbage collection while the task was running (using `jvmGCTime` task metric).

The 5th row is the optional **Result Serialization Time** which is the time spent serializing the task result on a executor before sending it back to the driver (using `resultSerializationTime` task metric). It is not enabled by default and you should select **Result Serialization Time** checkbox under **Show Additional Metrics** to include it in the summary table.

The 6th row is the optional **Getting Result Time** which is the time that the driver spends fetching task results from workers. It is not enabled by default and you should select **Getting Result Time** checkbox under **Show Additional Metrics** to include it in the summary table.

Tip

If Getting Result Time is large, consider decreasing the amount of data returned from each task.

If [Tungsten is enabled](#) (it is by default), the 7th row is the optional **Peak Execution Memory** which is the sum of the peak sizes of the internal data structures created during shuffles, aggregations and joins (using `peakExecutionMemory` task metric). For SQL jobs, this only tracks all unsafe operators, broadcast joins, and external sort. It is not enabled by default and you should select **Peak Execution Memory** checkbox under **Show Additional Metrics** to include it in the summary table.

If the stage has an input, the 8th row is **Input Size / Records** which is the bytes and records read from Hadoop or from a Spark storage (using `inputMetrics.bytesRead` and `inputMetrics.recordsRead` task metrics).

If the stage has an output, the 9th row is **Output Size / Records** which is the bytes and records written to Hadoop or to a Spark storage (using `outputMetrics.bytesWritten` and `outputMetrics.recordsWritten` task metrics).

If the stage has shuffle read there will be three more rows in the table. The first row is **Shuffle Read Blocked Time** which is the time that tasks spent blocked waiting for shuffle data to be read from remote machines (using `shuffleReadMetrics.fetchWaitTime` task metric). The other row is **Shuffle Read Size / Records** which is the total shuffle bytes and records read (including both data read locally and data read from remote executors using `shuffleReadMetrics.totalBytesRead` and `shuffleReadMetrics.recordsRead` task metrics). And the last row is **Shuffle Remote Reads** which is the total shuffle bytes read from remote executors (which is a subset of the shuffle read bytes; the remaining shuffle data is read locally). It uses `shuffleReadMetrics.remoteBytesRead` task metric.

If the stage has shuffle write, the following row is **Shuffle Write Size / Records** (using `shuffleWriteMetrics.bytesWritten` and `shuffleWriteMetrics.recordsWritten` task metrics).

If the stage has bytes spilled, the following two rows are **Shuffle spill (memory)** (using `memoryBytesSpilled` task metric) and **Shuffle spill (disk)** (using `diskBytesSpilled` task metric).

Request Parameters

`id` is...

`attempt` is...

Note

`id` and `attempt` uniquely identify the stage in `JobProgressListener.stageIdToData` to retrieve `StageUIData`.

`task.page` (default: `1`) is...

`task.sort` (default: `Index`)

`task.desc` (default: `false`)

`task.pageSize` (default: `100`)

`task.prevPageSize` (default: `task.pageSize`)

Metrics

Scheduler Delay is...[FIXME](#)

Task Deserialization Time is...[FIXME](#)

Result Serialization Time is...[FIXME](#)

Getting Result Time is...[FIXME](#)

Peak Execution Memory is...[FIXME](#)

Shuffle Read Time is...[FIXME](#)

Executor Computing Time is...[FIXME](#)

Shuffle Write Time is...[FIXME](#)

Details for Stage 2 (Attempt 0)

Total Time Across All Tasks: 48 ms

Locality Level Summary: Process local: 4

Shuffle Write: 506.0 B / 11

▼ DAG Visualization

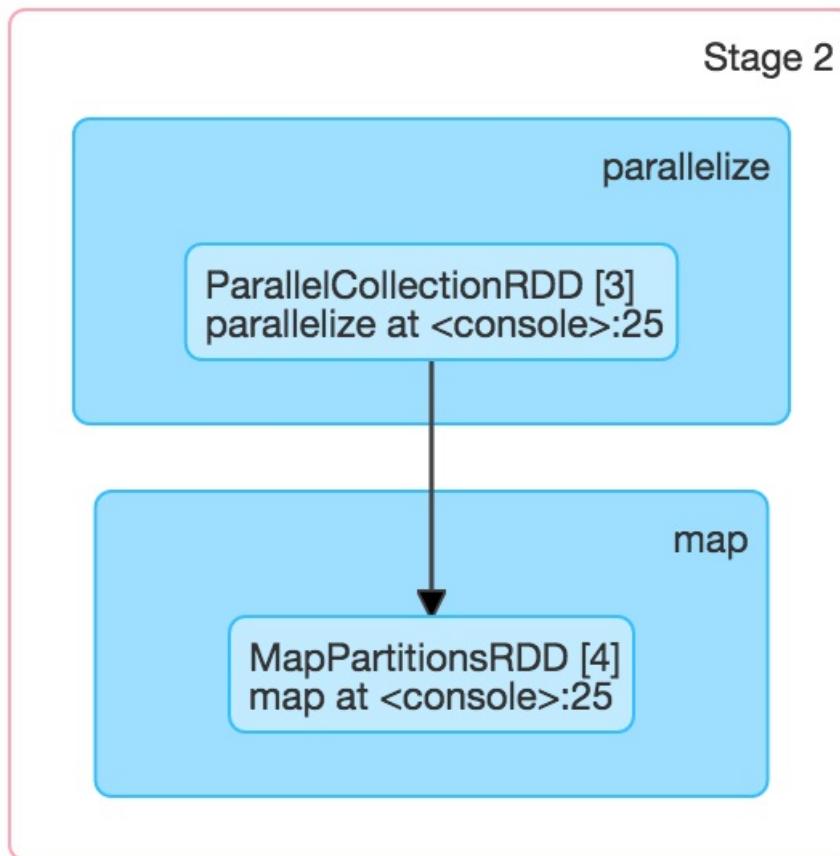


Figure 4. DAG Visualization

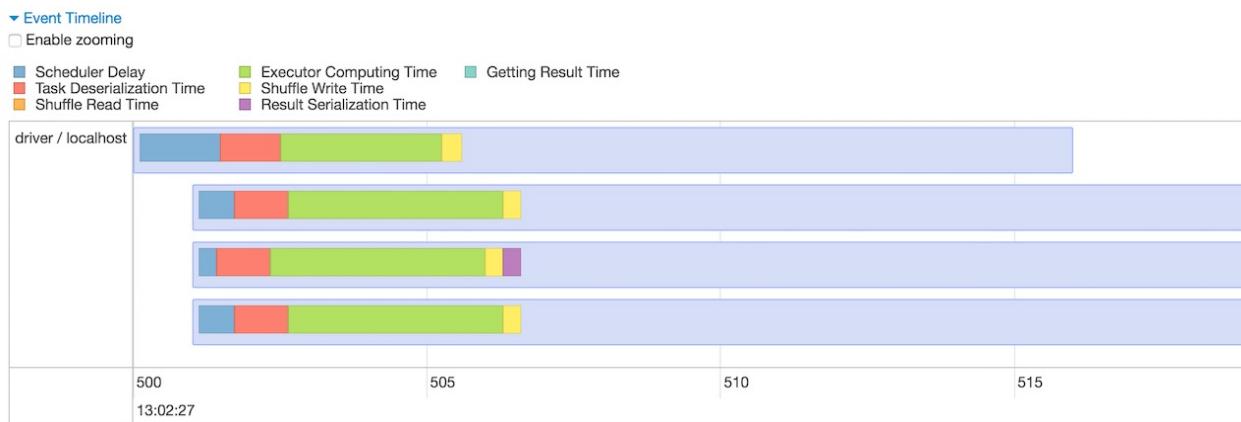


Figure 5. Event Timeline

Details for Stage 2 (Attempt 0)

Total Time Across All Tasks: 48 ms

Locality Level Summary: Process local: 4

Shuffle Write: 506.0 B / 11

Figure 6. Stage Task and Shuffle Stats

Aggregated Metrics by Executor

`ExecutorTable` table shows the following columns:

- Executor ID
- Address
- Task Time
- Total Tasks
- Failed Tasks
- Killed Tasks
- Succeeded Tasks
- (optional) Input Size / Records (only when the stage has an input)
- (optional) Output Size / Records (only when the stage has an output)
- (optional) Shuffle Read Size / Records (only when the stage read bytes for a shuffle)
- (optional) Shuffle Write Size / Records (only when the stage wrote bytes for a shuffle)

- (optional) Shuffle Spill (Memory) (only when the stage spilled memory bytes)
- (optional) Shuffle Spill (Disk) (only when the stage spilled bytes to disk)

Aggregated Metrics by Executor

Executor ID ▲	Address	Task Time	Total Tasks	Failed Tasks	Killed Tasks	Succeeded Tasks	Shuffle Write Size / Records
driver	192.168.1.9:65297	70 ms	4	0	0	4	506.0 B / 11

Figure 7. Aggregated Metrics by Executor

It gets `executorSummary` from `StageUIData` (for the stage and stage attempt id) and creates rows per executor.

It also [requests BlockManagers \(from JobProgressListener\)](#) to map executor ids to a pair of host and port to display in Address column.

Accumulators

Stage page displays the table with [named accumulators](#) (only if they exist). It contains the name and value of the accumulators.

Accumulators

Accumulable	Value
counter	110

Figure 8. Accumulators Section

Note	The information with name and value is stored in AccumulableInfo (that is available in StageUIData).
------	---

Creating StagePage Instance

`StagePage` takes the following when created:

- Parent `StagesTab`
- [AppStatusStore](#)

PoolPage — Fair Scheduler Pool Details Page

PoolPage is a [WebUIPage](#) with **pool** prefix.

The Fair Scheduler Pool Details page shows information about a [Schedulable pool](#) and is only available when a Spark application uses the [FAIR scheduling mode](#) (which is controlled by [spark.scheduler.mode](#) setting).



Figure 1. Details Page for production Pool

PoolPage renders a page under `/pool` URL and requires one request parameter `poolname` that is the name of the pool to display, e.g. <http://localhost:4040/stages/pool/?poolname=production>. It is made up of two tables: [Summary](#) (with the details of the pool) and [Active Stages](#) (with the active stages in the pool).

PoolPage is created exclusively when StagesTab is created.

PoolPage takes a StagesTab when created.

PoolPage uses the parent's `SparkContext` to access information about the pool and `JobProgressListener` for active stages in the pool (sorted by `submissionTime` in descending order by default).

Summary Table

The [Summary](#) table shows the details of a [Schedulable pool](#).

Summary					
Pool Name	Minimum Share	Pool Weight	Active Stages	Running Tasks	SchedulingMode
production	2	1	1	2	FAIR

Figure 2. Summary for production Pool

It uses the following columns:

- **Pool Name**

- **Minimum Share**
- **Pool Weight**
- **Active Stages** - the number of the active stages in a `Schedulable` pool.
- **Running Tasks**
- **SchedulingMode**

All the columns are the attributes of a `Schedulable` but the number of active stages which is calculated using the [list of active stages of a pool](#) (from the parent's `JobProgressListener`).

Active Stages Table

The **Active Stages** table shows the active stages in a pool.

1 Active Stages

Stage Id	Pool Name	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
2	production	count at <console>:26 +details (kill)	2016/06/17 13:07:04	10 s	0/2 (2 failed)				

Figure 3. Active Stages for production Pool

It uses the following columns:

- **Stage Id**
- (optional) **Pool Name** - only available when in FAIR scheduling mode.
- **Description**
- **Submitted**
- **Duration**
- **Tasks: Succeeded/Total**
- **Input** — Bytes and records read from Hadoop or from Spark storage.
- **Output** — Bytes and records written to Hadoop.
- **Shuffle Read** — Total shuffle bytes and records read (includes both data read locally and data read from remote executors).
- **Shuffle Write** — Bytes and records written to disk in order to be read by a shuffle in a future stage.

The table uses [JobProgressListener](#) for information per stage in the pool.

Request Parameters

poolname

`poolname` is the name of the scheduler pool to display on the page. It is a mandatory request parameter.

StorageTab

`StorageTab` is a [SparkUITab](#) with **storage** prefix.

`StorageTab` is [created](#) exclusively when `SparkUI` is [initialized](#).

`StorageTab` takes the following when created:

- [Parent SparkUI](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

When [created](#), `StorageTab` creates the following pages and [attaches](#) them immediately:

- [StoragePage](#)
- [RDDPage](#)

StoragePage

`StoragePage` is a [WebUIPage](#) with an empty prefix.

`StoragePage` is created exclusively when `StorageTab` is created.

`StoragePage` takes the following when created:

- Parent [SparkUITab](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

Rendering HTML Table Row for RDD Details — `rddRow` Internal Method

```
rddRow(rdd: v1.RDDStorageInfo): Seq[Node]
```

`rddRow` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>rddRow</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Rendering HTML Table with RDD Details — `rddTable` Method

```
rddTable(rrds: Seq[v1.RDDStorageInfo]): Seq[Node]
```

`rddTable` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>rddTable</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

`receiverBlockTables` Method

```
receiverBlockTables(blocks: Seq[StreamBlockData]): Seq[Node]
```

`receiverBlockTables` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>receiverBlockTables</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Rendering Page — `render` Method

```
render(request: HttpServletRequest): Seq[Node]
```

Note

`render` is part of [WebUIPage Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`render` requests the [AppStatusStore](#) for `rddList` and renders an HTML table with their [details](#) (if available).

`render` requests the [AppStatusStore](#) for `streamBlocksList` and renders an HTML table with [receiver blocks](#) (if available).

In the end, `render` requests `UIUtils` to `headerSparkPage` (with `Storage` title).

RDDPage

RDDPage is a [WebUIPage](#) with **rdd** prefix.

RDDPage is created exclusively when StorageTab is created.

RDDPage takes the following when created:

- Parent [SparkUITab](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

render Method

```
render(request: HttpServletRequest): Seq[Node]
```

Note

render is part of [WebUIPage Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

render ...[FIXME](#)

EnvironmentTab

`EnvironmentTab` is a [SparkUITab](#) with **environment** prefix.

`EnvironmentTab` is [created](#) exclusively when `SparkUI` is [initialized](#).

`EnvironmentTab` takes the following when created:

- Parent [SparkUI](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

When created, `EnvironmentTab` creates the [EnvironmentPage](#) page and [attaches](#) it immediately.

EnvironmentPage

`EnvironmentPage` is a [WebUIPage](#) with an empty `prefix`.

`EnvironmentPage` is [created](#) exclusively when `EnvironmentTab` is [created](#).

Creating EnvironmentPage Instance

`EnvironmentPage` takes the following when created:

- Parent [EnvironmentTab](#)
- [SparkConf](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

ExecutorsTab

ExecutorsTab is a [SparkUITab](#) with **executors** prefix.

ExecutorsTab is [created](#) exclusively when [sparkUI](#) is [initialized](#).

ExecutorsTab takes the parent [SparkUI](#) when created.

When [created](#), ExecutorsTab creates the following pages and attaches them immediately:

- [ExecutorsPage](#)
- [ExecutorThreadDumpPage](#)

ExecutorsTab uses [ExecutorsListener](#) to collect information about executors in a Spark application.

ExecutorsPage

`ExecutorsPage` is a [WebUIPage](#) with an empty `prefix`.

`ExecutorsPage` is [created](#) exclusively when `ExecutorsTab` is [created](#).

Creating ExecutorsPage Instance

`ExecutorsPage` takes the following when created:

- Parent [SparkUITab](#)
- `threadDumpEnabled` flag

ExecutorThreadDumpPage

`ExecutorThreadDumpPage` is a [WebUIPage](#) with **threadDump** prefix.

`ExecutorThreadDumpPage` is [created](#) exclusively when `ExecutorsTab` is [created](#) (with `spark.ui.threadDumpsEnabled` configuration property enabled).

Note	<code>spark.ui.threadDumpsEnabled</code> configuration property is enabled (i.e. <code>true</code>) by default.
------	--

Creating ExecutorThreadDumpPage Instance

`ExecutorThreadDumpPage` takes the following when created:

- [SparkUITab](#)
- Optional [SparkContext](#)

SparkUI—Web UI of Spark Application

`SparkUI` is the [web UI](#) of a Spark application (aka **Application UI**).

`SparkUI` is [created](#) along with the following:

- `SparkContext` (for a live Spark application with `spark.ui.enabled` configuration property enabled)
- `FsHistoryProvider` is requested for the [application UI](#) (for a live or completed Spark application)

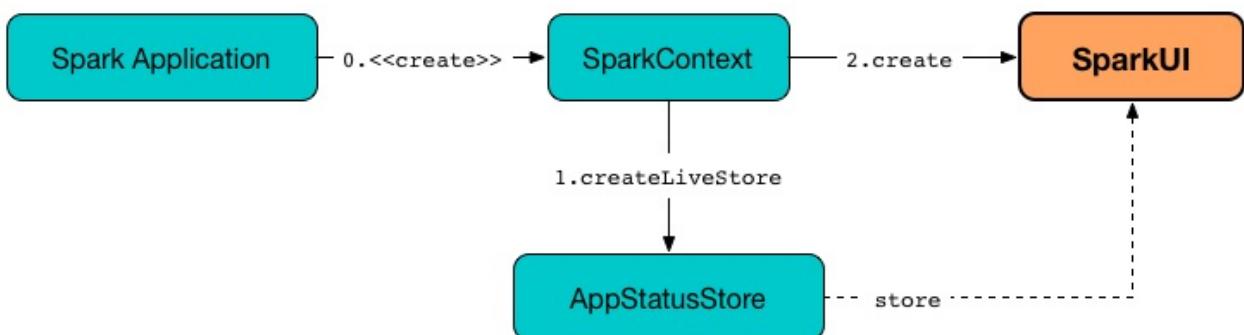


Figure 1. Creating SparkUI for Live Spark Application

When [created](#) (while `sparkContext` is created for a live Spark application), `sparkUI` gets the following:

- Live [AppStatusStore](#) (with a [ElementTrackingStore](#) using an [InMemoryStore](#) and a live [AppStatusListener](#))
- Name of the Spark application that is exactly the value of `spark.app.name` configuration property
- Empty base path

When started, `sparkUI` binds to [appUIAddress](#) address that you can control using `SPARK_PUBLIC_DNS` environment variable or `spark.driver.host` Spark property.

Note

With `spark.ui.killEnabled` configuration property turned on, `SparkUI` allows to [kill jobs and stages](#) (subject to `SecurityManager.checkModifyPermissions` permissions).

`SparkUI` gets an [AppStatusStore](#) that is then used for the following:

- [Initializing tabs](#), i.e. [JobsTab](#), [StagesTab](#), [StorageTab](#), [EnvironmentTab](#)
- `AbstractApplicationResource` is requested for `jobsList`, `oneJob`, `executorList`, `allExecutorList`, `rddList`, `rddData`, `environmentInfo`

- `StagesResource` is requested for `stageList`, `stageData`, `oneAttemptData`, `taskSummary`, `taskList`
- `SparkUI` is requested for the current `Spark user`
- Creating Spark SQL's `SQLTab` (when `SQLHistoryServerPlugin` is requested to `setupUI`)
- Spark Streaming's `BatchPage` is created

Table 1. SparkUI's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

	Name	Description
	<code>appId</code>	
Tip		<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.ui.SparkUI</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code>:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ui.SparkUI=INFO</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

Assigning Unique Identifier of Spark Application — `setappId` Method

```
setappId(id: String): Unit
```

`setappId` sets the internal `appId`.

Note	<code>setappId</code> is used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> is initialized.
------	--

Stopping SparkUI — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` stops the HTTP server and prints the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO SparkUI: Stopped Spark web UI at [appUIAddress]
```

Note

`appUIAddress` in the above INFO message is the result of [appUIAddress](#) method.

appUIAddress Method

```
appUIAddress: String
```

`appUIAddress` returns the entire URL of a Spark application's web UI, including `http://` scheme.

Internally, `appUIAddress` uses [appUIHostPort](#).

Accessing Spark User— getSparkUser Method

```
getSparkUser: String
```

`getSparkUser` returns the name of the user a Spark application runs as.

Internally, `getSparkUser` requests `user.name` System property from [EnvironmentListener](#) Spark listener.

Note

`getSparkUser` is used...[FIXME](#)

createLiveUI Method

```
createLiveUI(  
    sc: SparkContext,  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    listenerBus: SparkListenerBus,  
    jobProgressListener: JobProgressListener,  
    securityManager: SecurityManager,  
    appName: String,  
    startTime: Long): SparkUI
```

`createLiveUI` creates a `SparkUI` for a live running Spark application.

Internally, `createLiveUI` simply forwards the call to [create](#).

Note

`createLiveUI` is called when `SparkContext` is created (and `spark.ui.enabled` is enabled).

createHistoryUI Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

appUIHostPort Method

`appUIHostPort: String`

`appUIHostPort` returns the Spark application's web UI which is the public hostname and port, excluding the scheme.

Note

`appUIAddress` uses `appUIHostPort` and adds `http://` scheme.

getAppName Method

`getAppName: String`

`getAppName` returns the name of the Spark application (of a `sparkUI` instance).

Note

`getAppName` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Creating SparkUI Instance — `create` Factory Method

```
create(
  sc: Option[SparkContext],
  store: AppStatusStore,
  conf: SparkConf,
  securityManager: SecurityManager,
  appName: String,
  basePath: String = """",
  startTime: Long,
  appSparkVersion: String = org.apache.spark.SPARK_VERSION): SparkUI
```

`create` creates a `sparkUI` backed by a [AppStatusStore](#).

Internally, `create` simply creates a new [SparkUI](#) (with the predefined Spark version).

Note

`create` is used when:

- `SparkContext` is [created](#) (for a running Spark application)
- `FsHistoryProvider` is requested to [getAppUI](#) (for a Spark application that already finished)

Creating SparkUI Instance

`SparkUI` takes the following when created:

- [AppStatusStore](#)
- [SparkContext](#)
- [SparkConf](#)
- `SecurityManager`
- Application name
- `basePath`
- Start time
- `appSparkVersion`

`SparkUI` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#) and [the tabs and handlers](#).

Attaching Tabs and Context Handlers — `initialize` Method

```
initialize(): Unit
```

Note

`initialize` is part of [WebUI Contract](#) to initialize web components.

`initialize` creates and [attaches](#) the following tabs (with the reference to the `sparkUI` and its [AppStatusStore](#)):

1. [JobsTab](#)
2. [StagesTab](#)
3. [StorageTab](#)
4. [EnvironmentTab](#)

5. ExecutorsTab

In the end, `initialize` creates and attaches the following `ServletContextHandlers`:

1. Creates a static handler for serving files from a static directory, i.e. `/static` to serve static files from `org/apache/spark/ui/static` directory (on CLASSPATH)
2. Creates a redirect handler to redirect `/` to `/jobs/` (and so the **Jobs tab** is the welcome tab when you open the web UI)
3. Creates the `/api/*` context handler for the Status REST API
4. Creates a redirect handler to redirect `/jobs/job/kill` to `/jobs/` and request the `JobsTab` to execute `handleKillRequest` before redirection
5. Creates a redirect handler to redirect `/stages/stage/kill` to `/stages/` and request the `StagesTab` to execute `handleKillRequest` before redirection

SparkUITab

`SparkUITab` is the [contract](#) of [WebUITab](#) extensions with two additional properties:

- `appName`
- `appSparkVersion`

```
package org.apache.spark.ui

abstract class SparkUITab(parent: SparkUI, prefix: String)
  extends WebUITab(parent, prefix) {
  def appName: String
  def appSparkVersion: String
}
```

Note	<code>SparkUITab</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. SparkUITab Contract

Method	Description
<code>appName</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>appSparkVersion</code>	Used when... FIXME

Table 2. SparkUITabs

SparkUITab	Description
EnvironmentTab	
ExecutorsTab	
JobsTab	
StagesTab	
StorageTab	
SQLTab	Used in Spark SQL module
StreamingTab	Used in Spark Streaming module
ThriftServerTab	Used in Spark Thrift Server

BlockStatusListener Spark Listener

`BlockStatusListener` is a [SparkListener](#) that tracks [BlockManagers](#) and the blocks for [Storage tab](#) in web UI.

Table 1. `BlockStatusListener` Registries

Registry	Description
<code>blockManagers</code>	The lookup table for a collection of <code>BlockId</code> and <code>BlockUIData</code> per <code>BlockManagerId</code> .

Caution

[FIXME](#) When are the events posted?

Table 2. `BlockStatusListener` Event Handlers

Event Handler	Description
<code>onBlockManagerAdded</code>	Registers a <code>BlockManager</code> in <code>blockManagers</code> internal registry (with no blocks).
<code>onBlockManagerRemoved</code>	Removes a <code>BlockManager</code> from <code>blockManagers</code> internal registry.
<code>onBlockUpdated</code>	<p>Puts an updated <code>BlockUIData</code> for <code>BlockId</code> for <code>BlockManagerId</code> in <code>blockManagers</code> internal registry.</p> <p>Ignores updates for unregistered <code>BlockManager</code>s or non-<code>StreamBlockId</code>s.</p> <p>For invalid <code>StorageLevels</code> (i.e. they do not use a memory or a disk or no replication) the block is removed.</p>

EnvironmentListener Spark Listener

Caution

[FIXME](#)

ExecutorsListener Spark Listener

`ExecutorsListener` is a [SparkListener](#) that tracks [executors and their tasks](#) in a Spark application for [Stage Details](#) page, [Jobs](#) tab and `/allexecutors` REST endpoint.

Table 1. ExecutorsListener's SparkListener Callbacks (in alphabetical order)

Event Handler	Description
<code>onApplicationStart</code>	May create an entry for the driver in <code>executorToTaskSummary</code> registry
<code>onExecutorAdded</code>	May create an entry in <code>executorToTaskSummary</code> registry. It also makes sure that the number of entries for dead executors does not exceed <code>spark.ui.retainedDeadExecutors</code> and removes excess. Adds an entry to <code>executorEvents</code> registry and optionally removes the oldest if the number of entries exceeds <code>spark.ui.timeline.executors.maximum</code> .
<code>onExecutorBlacklisted</code>	<code>FIXME</code>
<code>onExecutorRemoved</code>	Marks an executor dead in <code>executorToTaskSummary</code> registry. Adds an entry to <code>executorEvents</code> registry and optionally removes the oldest if the number of entries exceeds <code>spark.ui.timeline.executors.maximum</code> .
<code>onExecutorUnblacklisted</code>	<code>FIXME</code>
<code>onNodeBlacklisted</code>	<code>FIXME</code>
<code>onNodeUnblacklisted</code>	<code>FIXME</code>
<code>onTaskStart</code>	May create an entry for an executor in <code>executorToTaskSummary</code> registry.
<code>onTaskEnd</code>	May create an entry for an executor in <code>executorToTaskSummary</code> registry.

`ExecutorsListener` requires a [StorageStatusListener](#) and [SparkConf](#).

Table 2. ExecutorsListener's Internal Registries and Counters

Registry	Description
executorToTaskSummary	The lookup table for <code>ExecutorTaskSummary</code> per executor id.
executorEvents	Used to build a <code>ExecutorSummary</code> for <code>/allexecutors</code> REST endpoint, to display stdout and stderr logs in Tasks and Aggregated Metrics by Executor sections in Stage Details page. A collection of SparkListenerEvents . Used to build the event timeline in AllJobsPage and Details for Job pages.

updateExecutorBlacklist Method

Caution

FIXME

Intercepting Executor Was Blacklisted Events

— onExecutorBlacklisted Callback

Caution

FIXME

Intercepting Executor Is No Longer Blacklisted Events

— onExecutorUnblacklisted Callback

Caution

FIXME

Intercepting Node Was Blacklisted Events

— onNodeBlacklisted Callback

Caution

FIXME

Intercepting Node Is No Longer Blacklisted Events

— onNodeUnblacklisted Callback

Caution

FIXME

Intercepting Application Started Events

— `onApplicationStart` Callback

```
onApplicationStart(applicationStart: SparkListenerApplicationStart): Unit
```

Note `onApplicationStart` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that a Spark application has been started.

`onApplicationStart` takes `driverLogs` property from the input `applicationStart` (if defined) and finds the driver's active [StorageStatus](#) (using the current [StorageStatusListener](#)). `onApplicationStart` then uses the driver's [StorageStatus](#) (if defined) to set `executorLogs`.

Table 3. ExecutorTaskSummary and ExecutorInfo Attributes

ExecutorTaskSummary Attribute	SparkListenerApplicationStart Attribute
<code>executorLogs</code>	<code>driverLogs</code> (if defined)

Intercepting Executor Added Events

— `onExecutorAdded` Callback

```
onExecutorAdded(executorAdded: SparkListenerExecutorAdded): Unit
```

Note `onExecutorAdded` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that a new executor has been registered with the Spark application.

`onExecutorAdded` finds the executor (using the input `executorAdded`) in the internal [executorToTaskSummary](#) registry and sets the attributes. If not found, `onExecutorAdded` creates a new entry.

Table 4. ExecutorTaskSummary and ExecutorInfo Attributes

ExecutorTaskSummary Attribute	ExecutorInfo Attribute
<code>executorLogs</code>	<code>logUrlMap</code>
<code>totalCores</code>	<code>totalCores</code>
<code>tasksMax</code>	<code>totalCores / spark.task.cpus</code>

`onExecutorAdded` adds the input `executorAdded` to `executorEvents` collection. If the number of elements in `executorEvents` collection is greater than `spark.ui.timeline.executors.maximum` configuration property, the first/oldest event is removed.

`onExecutorAdded` removes the oldest dead executor from `executorToTaskSummary` lookup table if their number is greater than `spark.ui.retainedDeadExecutors`.

Intercepting Executor Removed Events

— `onExecutorRemoved` Callback

```
onExecutorRemoved(executorRemoved: SparkListenerExecutorRemoved): Unit
```

Note

`onExecutorRemoved` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that an executor has been unregistered with the Spark application.

`onExecutorRemoved` adds the input `executorRemoved` to `executorEvents` collection. It then removes the oldest event if the number of elements in `executorEvents` collection is greater than `spark.ui.timeline.executors.maximum` configuration property.

The executor is marked as removed/inactive in `executorToTaskSummary` lookup table.

Intercepting Task Started Events — `onTaskStart` Callback

```
onTaskStart(taskStart: SparkListenerTaskStart): Unit
```

Note

`onTaskStart` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that a task has been started.

`onTaskStart` increments `tasksActive` for the executor (using the input `SparkListenerTaskStart`).

Table 5. ExecutorTaskSummary and SparkListenerTaskStart Attributes

ExecutorTaskSummary Attribute	Description
<code>tasksActive</code>	Uses <code>taskStart.taskInfo.executorId</code> .

Intercepting Task End Events — `onTaskEnd` Callback

```
onTaskEnd(taskEnd: SparkListenerTaskEnd): Unit
```

Note `onTaskEnd` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that a task has ended.

`onTaskEnd` takes [TaskInfo](#) from the input `taskEnd` (if available).

Depending on the reason for `SparkListenerTaskEnd` `onTaskEnd` does the following:

Table 6. `onTaskEnd` Behaviour per `SparkListenerTaskEnd` Reason

<code>SparkListenerTaskEnd</code> Reason	<code>onTaskEnd</code> Behaviour
Resubmitted	Does nothing
ExceptionFailure	Increment <code>tasksFailed</code>
anything	Increment <code>tasksComplete</code>

`tasksActive` is decremented but only when the number of active tasks for the executor is greater than `0`.

Table 7. ExecutorTaskSummary and `onTaskEnd` Behaviour

ExecutorTaskSummary Attribute	Description
<code>tasksActive</code>	Decremented if greater than 0.
<code>duration</code>	Uses <code>taskEnd.taskInfo.duration</code>

If the `TaskMetrics` (in the input `taskEnd`) is available, the metrics are added to the `taskSummary` for the task's executor.

Table 8. Task Metrics and Task Summary

Task Summary	Task Metric
inputBytes	inputMetrics.bytesRead
inputRecords	inputMetrics.recordsRead
outputBytes	outputMetrics.bytesWritten
outputRecords	outputMetrics.recordsWritten
shuffleRead	shuffleReadMetrics.remoteBytesRead
shuffleWrite	shuffleWriteMetrics.bytesWritten
jvmGCTime	metrics.jvmGCTime

Finding Active BlockManagers

— `activeStorageStatusList` Method

```
activeStorageStatusList: Seq[StorageStatus]
```

`activeStorageStatusList` requests [StorageStatusListener](#) for active BlockManagers (on executors).

Note	<p><code>activeStorageStatusList</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIXME • <code>AllExecutorListResource does executorList</code> • <code>ExecutorListResource does executorList</code> • <code>ExecutorsListener</code> gets informed that the Spark application has started, onNodeBlacklisted, and onNodeUnblacklisted
-------------	---

JobProgressListener Spark Listener

`JobProgressListener` is a [SparkListener](#) for web UI.

`JobProgressListener` intercepts the following Spark events.

Table 1. `JobProgressListener` Events

Handler	Purpose
<code>onJobStart</code>	Creates a <code>JobUIData</code> . It updates <code>jobGroupToJobIds</code> , <code>pendingStages</code> , <code> jobIdToData</code> , <code>activeJobs</code> , <code>stageIdToActiveJobIds</code> , <code>stageIdToInfo</code> and <code>stageIdToData</code> .
<code>onJobEnd</code>	Removes an entry in <code>activeJobs</code> . It also removes entries in <code>pendingStages</code> and <code>stageIdToActiveJobIds</code> . It updates <code>completedJobs</code> , <code>numCompletedJobs</code> , <code>failedJobs</code> , <code>numFailedJobs</code> and <code>skippedStages</code> .
<code>onStageCompleted</code>	Updates the <code>StageUIData</code> and <code>JobUIData</code> .
<code>onTaskStart</code>	Updates the task's <code>StageUIData</code> and <code>JobUIData</code> , and registers a new <code>TaskUIData</code> .
<code>onTaskEnd</code>	Updates the task's <code>StageUIData</code> (and <code>TaskUIData</code>), <code>ExecutorSummary</code> , and <code>JobUIData</code> .
<code>onExecutorMetricsUpdate</code>	
<code>onEnvironmentUpdate</code>	Sets <code>schedulingMode</code> property using the current <code>spark.scheduler.mode</code> (from <code>Spark Properties</code> environment details). Used in AllJobsPage (for the Scheduling Mode), and to display pools in JobsTab and StagesTab . FIXME: Add the links/screenshots for pools.
<code>onBlockManagerAdded</code>	Records an executor and its block manager in the internal <code>executorIdToBlockManagerId</code> registry.
<code>onBlockManagerRemoved</code>	Removes the executor from the internal <code>executorIdToBlockManagerId</code> registry.
<code>onApplicationStart</code>	Records a Spark application's start time (in the internal <code>startTime</code>). Used in Jobs tab (for a total uptime and the event timeline) and Job page (for the event timeline).

<code>onApplicationEnd</code>	Records a Spark application's end time (in the internal <code>endTime</code>). Used in Jobs tab (for a total uptime).
<code>onTaskGettingResult</code>	Does nothing. FIXME: Why is this event intercepted at all?!

updateAggregateMetrics Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Registries and Counters

`JobProgressListener` uses registries to collect information about job executions.

Table 2. JobProgressListener Registries and Counters

Name	Description
numCompletedStages	
numFailedStages	
stageIdToData	Holds StageUIData per stage, i.e. the stage and stage attempt ids.
stageIdToInfo	
stageIdToActiveJobIds	
poolToActiveStages	
activeJobs	
completedJobs	
failedJobs	
jobIdToData	
jobGroupToJobIds	
pendingStages	
activeStages	
completedStages	
skippedStages	
failedStages	
executorIdToBlockManagerId	<p>The lookup table for BlockManagerId per executor id.</p> <p>Used to track block managers so the Stage page can display Address in Aggregated Metrics by Executor.</p> <p>FIXME: How does Executors page collect the very same information?</p>

onJobStart Callback

```
onJobStart(jobStart: SparkListenerJobStart): Unit
```

`onJobStart` creates a `JobUIData`. It updates `jobGroupToJobIds`, `pendingStages`, `jobIdToData`, `activeJobs`, `stageIdToActiveJobIds`, `stageIdToInfo` and `stageIdToData`.

`onJobStart` reads the optional Spark Job group id as `spark.jobGroup.id` (from properties in the input `jobStart`).

`onJobStart` then creates a `JobUIData` using the input `jobStart` with `status` attribute set to `JobExecutionStatus.RUNNING` and records it in `jobIdToData` and `activeJobs` registries.

`onJobStart` looks the job ids for the group id (in `jobGroupToJobIds` registry) and adds the job id.

The internal `pendingStages` is updated with `StageInfo` for the stage id (for every `StageInfo` in `SparkListenerJobStart.stageInfos` collection).

`onJobStart` records the stages of the job in `stageIdToActiveJobIds`.

`onJobStart` records `StageInfos` in `stageIdToInfo` and `stageIdToData`.

onJobEnd Method

```
onJobEnd(jobEnd: SparkListenerJobEnd): Unit
```

`onJobEnd` removes an entry in `activeJobs`. It also removes entries in `pendingStages` and `stageIdToActiveJobIds`. It updates `completedJobs`, `numCompletedJobs`, `failedJobs`, `numFailedJobs` and `skippedStages`.

`onJobEnd` removes the job from `activeJobs` registry. It removes stages from `pendingStages` registry.

When completed successfully, the job is added to `completedJobs` registry with `status` attribute set to `JobExecutionStatus.SUCCEEDED`. `numCompletedJobs` gets incremented.

When failed, the job is added to `failedJobs` registry with `status` attribute set to `JobExecutionStatus.FAILED`. `numFailedJobs` gets incremented.

For every stage in the job, the stage is removed from the active jobs (in `stageIdToActiveJobIds`) that can remove the entire entry if no active jobs exist.

Every pending stage in `stageIdToInfo` gets added to `skippedStages`.

onExecutorMetricsUpdate Method

```
onExecutorMetricsUpdate(executorMetricsUpdate: SparkListenerExecutorMetricsUpdate): Unit
```

onTaskStart Method

```
onTaskStart(taskStart: SparkListenerTaskStart): Unit
```

`onTaskStart` updates `StageUIData` and `JobUIData`, and registers a new `TaskUIData`.

`onTaskStart` takes `TaskInfo` from the input `taskStart`.

`onTaskStart` looks the `StageUIData` for the stage and stage attempt ids up (in `stageIdToData` registry).

`onTaskStart` increments `numActiveTasks` and puts a `TaskUIData` for the task in `stageData.taskData`.

Ultimately, `onTaskStart` looks the stage in the internal `stageIdToActiveJobIds` and for each active job reads its `JobUIData` (from `jobIdToData`). It then increments `numActiveTasks`.

onTaskEnd Method

```
onTaskEnd(taskEnd: SparkListenerTaskEnd): Unit
```

`onTaskEnd` updates the `StageUIData` (and `TaskUIData`), `ExecutorSummary`, and `JobUIData`.

`onTaskEnd` takes `TaskInfo` from the input `taskEnd`.

Note

`onTaskEnd` does its processing when the `TaskInfo` is available and `stageAttemptId` is not `-1`.

`onTaskEnd` looks the `StageUIData` for the stage and stage attempt ids up (in `stageIdToData` registry).

`onTaskEnd` saves accumulables in the `StageUIData`.

`onTaskEnd` reads the `ExecutorSummary` for the executor (the task has finished on).

Depending on the task end's reason `onTaskEnd` increments `succeededTasks`, `killedTasks` or `failedTasks` counters.

`onTaskEnd` adds the task's duration to `taskTime`.

`onTaskEnd` decrements the number of active tasks (in the `StageUIData`).

Again, depending on the task end's reason `onTaskEnd` computes `errorMessage` and updates `StageUIData`.

Caution

FIXME Why is the same information in two different registries — `stageData` and `execSummary` ?!

If `taskMetrics` is available, `updateAggregateMetrics` is executed.

The task's `TaskUIData` is looked up in `stageData.taskData` and `updateTaskInfo` and `updateTaskMetrics` are executed. `errorMessage` is updated.

`onTaskEnd` makes sure that the number of tasks in `stageUIData` (`stageData.taskData`) is not above `spark.ui.retainedTasks` and drops the excess.

Ultimately, `onTaskEnd` looks the stage in the internal `stageIdToActiveJobIds` and for each active job reads its `JobUIData` (from `jobIdToData`). It then decrements `numActiveTasks` and increments `numCompletedTasks`, `numKilledTasks` or `numFailedTasks` depending on the task's end reason.

onStageSubmitted Method

```
onStageSubmitted(stageSubmitted: SparkListenerStageSubmitted): Unit
```

onStageCompleted Method

```
onStageCompleted(stageCompleted: SparkListenerStageCompleted): Unit
```

`onStageCompleted` updates the `StageUIData` and `JobUIData`.

`onStageCompleted` reads `stageInfo` from the input `stageCompleted` and records it in `stageIdToInfo` registry.

`onStageCompleted` looks the `StageUIData` for the stage and the stage attempt ids up in `stageIdToData` registry.

`onStageCompleted` records `accumulables` in `StageUIData`.

`onStageCompleted` removes the stage from `poolToActiveStages` and `activeStages` registries.

If the stage completed successfully (i.e. has no `failureReason`), `onStageCompleted` adds the stage to `completedStages` registry and increments `numCompletedStages` counter. It trims `completedStages`.

Otherwise, when the stage failed, `onStageCompleted` adds the stage to `failedStages` registry and increments `numFailedStages` counter. It trims `failedStages`.

Ultimately, `onStageCompleted` looks the stage in the internal `stageIdToActiveJobIds` and for each active job reads its `JobUIData` (from `jobIdToData`). It then decrements `numActiveStages`. When completed successfully, it adds the stage to `completedStageIndices`. With failure, `numFailedStages` gets incremented.

JobUIData

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

blockManagerIds method

```
blockManagerIds: Seq[BlockManagerId]
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

StageUIData

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Settings

Table 3. Spark Properties

Setting	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.ui.retainedJobs</code>	<code>1000</code>	The number of jobs to hold information about
<code>spark.ui.retainedStages</code>	<code>1000</code>	The number of stages to hold information about
<code>spark.ui.retainedTasks</code>	<code>100000</code>	The number of tasks to hold information about

StorageStatusListener — Spark Listener for Tracking BlockManagers

`StorageStatusListener` is a [SparkListener](#) that uses [SparkListener callbacks](#) to track status of every [BlockManager](#) in a Spark application.

`StorageStatusListener` is created and registered when `SparkUI` is created. It is later used to create [ExecutorsListener](#) and [StorageListener](#) Spark listeners.

Table 1. StorageStatusListener's SparkListener Callbacks (in alphabetical order)

Callback	Description
<code>onBlockManagerAdded</code>	<p>Adds an executor id with StorageStatus (with BlockManager and maximum memory on the executor) to executorIdToStorageStatus internal registry.</p> <p>Removes any other BlockManager that may have been registered for the executor earlier in deadExecutorStorageStatus internal registry.</p>
<code>onBlockManagerRemoved</code>	<p>Removes an executor from executorIdToStorageStatus internal registry and adds the removed StorageStatus to deadExecutorStorageStatus internal registry.</p> <p>Removes the oldest StorageStatus when the number of entries in deadExecutorStorageStatus is bigger than <code>spark.ui.retainedDeadExecutors</code>.</p>
<code>onBlockUpdated</code>	Updates StorageStatus for an executor in executorIdToStorageStatus internal registry, i.e. removes a block for <code>NONE</code> storage level and updates otherwise.
<code>onUnpersistRDD</code>	Removes the RDD blocks for an unpersisted RDD (on every BlockManager registered as StorageStatus in executorIdToStorageStatus internal registry).

Table 2. StorageStatusListener's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
deadExecutorStorageStatus	<p>Collection of <code>StorageStatus</code> of removed/inactive <code>BlockManagers</code>.</p> <p>Accessible using <code>deadStorageStatusList</code> method.</p> <p>Adds an element when <code>StorageStatusListener handles a BlockManager being removed</code> (possibly removing one element from the head when the number of elements are above <code>spark.ui.retainedDeadExecutors</code> property).</p> <p>Removes an element when <code>StorageStatusListener handles a new BlockManager</code> (per executor) so the executor is not longer dead.</p>
executorIdToStorageStatus	<p>Lookup table of <code>StorageStatus</code> per executor (including the driver).</p> <p>Adds an entry when <code>storageStatusListener handles a new BlockManager</code>.</p> <p>Removes an entry when <code>storageStatusListener handles a BlockManager being removed</code>.</p> <p>Updates <code>storageStatus</code> of an executor when <code>StorageStatusListener handles StorageStatus updates</code>.</p>

Updating Storage Status For Executor — `updateStorageStatus` Method

Caution

FIXME

Active BlockManagers (on Executors) — `storageStatusList` Method

```
storageStatusList: Seq[StorageStatus]
```

`storageStatusList` gives a collection of `StorageStatus` (from `executorIdToStorageStatus` internal registry).

Note	<p><code>storageStatusList</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>StorageStatusListener</code> removes the RDD blocks for an unpersisted RDD • <code>ExecutorsListener</code> does <code>activeStorageStatusList</code> • <code>StorageListener</code> does <code>activeStorageStatusList</code>
------	--

deadStorageStatusList Method

```
deadStorageStatusList: Seq[StorageStatus]
```

`deadStorageStatusList` gives `deadExecutorStorageStatus` internal registry.

Note	<p><code>deadStorageStatusList</code> is used when <code>ExecutorsListener</code> is requested for inactive/dead BlockManagers.</p>
------	---

Removing RDD Blocks for Unpersisted RDD — updateStorageStatus Internal Method

```
updateStorageStatus(unpersistedRDDId: Int)
```

`updateStorageStatus` takes active BlockManagers.

`updateStorageStatus` then finds RDD blocks for `unpersistedRDDId` RDD (for every BlockManager) and removes the blocks.

Note	<p><code>storageStatusList</code> is used exclusively when <code>StorageStatusListener</code> is notified that an RDD was unpersisted.</p>
------	--

StorageListener — Spark Listener for Tracking Persistence Status of RDD Blocks

`StorageListener` is a [BlockStatusListener](#) that uses [SparkListener callbacks](#) to track changes in the persistence status of RDD blocks in a Spark application.

Table 1. StorageListener's SparkListener Callbacks (in alphabetical order)

Callback	Description
<code>onBlockUpdated</code>	Updates <code>_rddInfoMap</code> with the update to a single block.
<code>onStageCompleted</code>	Removes <code>RDDInfo</code> instances from <code>_rddInfoMap</code> that participated in the completed stage as well as the ones that are no longer cached.
<code>onStageSubmitted</code>	Updates <code>_rddInfoMap</code> registry with the names of every <code>RDDInfo</code> in the submitted stage, possibly adding new <code>RDDInfo</code> instances if they were not registered yet.
<code>onUnpersistRDD</code>	Removes an <code>RDDInfo</code> from <code>_rddInfoMap</code> registry for the unpersisted RDD.

Table 2. StorageListener's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>_rddInfoMap</code>	<code>RDDInfo</code> instances per IDs Used when... FIXME

Creating StorageListener Instance

`StorageListener` takes the following when created:

- [StorageStatusListener](#)

`StorageListener` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Note

`StorageListener` is created when `SparkUI` is created.

Finding Active BlockManagers — `activeStorageStatusList` Method

```
activeStorageStatusList: Seq[StorageStatus]
```

`activeStorageStatusList` requests [StorageStatusListener](#) for active BlockManagers (on executors).

Note

`activeStorageStatusList` is used when:

- `AllRDDResource` does `rddList` and `getRDDStorageInfo`
- `StorageListener` updates registered `RDDInfos` (with block updates from BlockManagers)

Intercepting Block Status Update Events

— `onBlockUpdated` Callback

```
onBlockUpdated(blockUpdated: SparkListenerBlockUpdated): Unit
```

`onBlockUpdated` creates a `BlockStatus` (from the input `SparkListenerBlockUpdated`) and updates registered `RDDInfos` (with block updates from BlockManagers) (passing in `BlockId` and `BlockStatus` as a single-element collection of updated blocks).

Note

`onBlockUpdated` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that there was a change in a block status (on a `BlockManager` on an executor).

Intercepting Stage Completed Events

— `onStageCompleted` Callback

```
onStageCompleted(stageCompleted: SparkListenerStageCompleted): Unit
```

`onStageCompleted` finds the identifiers of the RDDs that have participated in the completed stage and removes them from `_rddInfoMap` registry as well as the RDDs that are no longer cached.

Note

`onStageCompleted` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that a stage has finished.

Intercepting Stage Submitted Events

— `onStageSubmitted` Callback

```
onStageSubmitted(stageSubmitted: SparkListenerStageSubmitted): Unit
```

`onStageSubmitted` updates `_rddInfoMap` registry with the names of every `RDDInfo` in `stageSubmitted`, possibly adding new `RDDInfo` instances if they were not registered yet.

Note

`onStageSubmitted` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that the missing tasks of a stage were submitted for execution.

Intercepting Unpersist RDD Events — `onUnpersistRDD` Callback

```
onUnpersistRDD(unpersistRDD: SparkListenerUnpersistRDD): Unit
```

`onUnpersistRDD` removes the `RDDInfo` from `_rddInfoMap` registry for the unpersisted RDD (from `unpersistRDD`).

Note

`onUnpersistRDD` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that an RDD has been unpersisted.

Updating Registered RDDInfos (with Block Updates from BlockManagers) — `updateRDDInfo` Internal Method

```
updateRDDInfo(updatedBlocks: Seq[(BlockId, BlockStatus)]): Unit
```

`updateRDDInfo` finds the RDDs for the input `updatedBlocks` (for `BlockIds`).

Note

`updateRDDInfo` finds `BlockIds` that are `RDDBlockIds`.

`updateRDDInfo` takes `RDDInfo` entries (in `_rddInfoMap` registry) for which there are blocks in the input `updatedBlocks` and updates `RDDInfos` (using `StorageStatus`) (from `activeStorageStatusList`).

Note

`updateRDDInfo` is used exclusively when `StorageListener` gets notified about a change in a block status (on a `BlockManager` or an executor).

Updating RDDInfos (using `StorageStatus`) — `StorageUtils.updateRddInfo` Method

```
updateRddInfo(rddInfos: Seq[RDDInfo], statuses: Seq[StorageStatus]): Unit
```

Caution**FIXME**

Note	<p><code>updateRddInfo</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>SparkContext</code> is requested for storage status of cached RDDs• <code>StorageListener</code> updates registered RDDInfos (with block updates from <code>BlockManagers</code>)
------	--

RDDOperationGraphListener Spark Listener

Caution

[FIXME](#)

WebUI — Base Web UI

`webui` is the [base](#) of the [web UIs](#) in Apache Spark:

- Active Spark applications
- Spark History Server
- Spark Standalone cluster manager
- Spark on Mesos cluster manager

Note	<code>Spark on YARN uses a different web framework for the web UI.</code>
------	---

`webui` is used as the parent of [WebUITabs](#).

```
package org.apache.spark.ui

abstract class WebUI {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def initialize(): Unit
}
```

Note	<code>webui</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 1. (Subset of) WebUI Contract

Method	Description			
<code>initialize</code>	<p>Used in implementations only to let them initialize their web components</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%; padding: 5px; vertical-align: top;">Note</td><td style="width: 85%; padding: 5px;"> <code>initialize</code> does not add anything special to the Scala type hierarchy but a common name to use across <code>webuis</code> (that could also be possible without it). In other words, <code>initialize</code> does not participate in any design pattern or a type hierarchy. </td></tr> </table>		Note	<code>initialize</code> does not add anything special to the Scala type hierarchy but a common name to use across <code>webuis</code> (that could also be possible without it). In other words, <code>initialize</code> does not participate in any design pattern or a type hierarchy.
Note	<code>initialize</code> does not add anything special to the Scala type hierarchy but a common name to use across <code>webuis</code> (that could also be possible without it). In other words, <code>initialize</code> does not participate in any design pattern or a type hierarchy.			

`webui` is a Scala abstract class and cannot be [created](#) directly, but only as one of the [web UIs](#).

Table 2. WebUIs

WebUI	Description
HistoryServer	Used in Spark History Server
MasterWebUI	Used in Spark Standalone cluster manager
MesosClusterUI	Used in Spark on Mesos cluster manager
SparkUI	WebUI of a Spark application
WorkerWebUI	Used in Spark Standalone cluster manager

Once bound to a Jetty HTTP server, `WebUI` is available at an HTTP port (and is used in the web URL as `boundPort`).

`WebUI` is available at a web URL, i.e. `http://[publicHostName]:[boundPort]` . The `publicHostName` is...FIXME and the `boundPort` is the port that the port the Jetty HTTP Server bound to.

Table 3. WebUI's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
tabs	<code>WebUITabs</code> Used when... FIXME
handlers	<code>ServletContextHandlers</code> Used when... FIXME
pageToHandlers	<code>ServletContextHandlers</code> per WebUIPage Used when... FIXME
serverInfo	Optional <code>ServerInfo</code> (default: <code>None</code>) Used when... FIXME
<code>publicHostName</code>	Host name of the UI <code>publicHostName</code> is either <code>SPARK_PUBLIC_DNS</code> environment variable or <code>spark.driver.host</code> configuration property. Defaults to the following if defined (in order): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME</code> environment variable 2. Host name of <code>SPARK_LOCAL_IP</code> environment variable 3. <code>Utils.findLocalInetAddress</code> Used exclusively when <code>webUI</code> is requested for the web URL
className	Used when... FIXME
Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>ERROR</code> logging level for the corresponding loggers of the WebUIs, e.g. <code>org.apache.spark.ui.SparkUI</code>, to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ui=INFO</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

Creating WebUI Instance

`webUI` takes the following when created:

- `SecurityManager`
- `SSLOptions`
- Port number
- `SparkConf`
- `basePath` (default: empty)
- Name (default: empty)

`WebUI` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Note	<code>WebUI</code> is a Scala abstract class and cannot be created directly, but only as one of the implementations .
------	---

Detaching Page And Associated Handlers from UI — `detachPage` Method

```
detachPage(page: WebUIPage): Unit
```

`detachPage` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>detachPage</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Detaching Tab And Associated Pages from UI — `detachTab` Method

```
detachTab(tab: WebUITab): Unit
```

`detachTab` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>detachTab</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Detaching Handler — `detachHandler` Method

```
detachHandler(handler: ServletContextHandler): Unit
```

`detachHandler` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>detachHandler</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Detaching Handler At Path — `detachHandler` Method

```
detachHandler(path: String): Unit
```

`detachHandler` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`detachHandler` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Attaching Page to UI — `attachPage` Method

```
attachPage(page: WebUIPage): Unit
```

Internally, `attachPage` creates the path of the [WebUIPage](#) that is `/` (forward slash) followed by the [prefix](#) of the page.

`attachPage` creates a [HTTP request handler](#)...[FIXME](#)

Note

`attachPage` is used when:

- `WebUI` is requested to [attach a WebUITab](#) (the [WebUIPages](#) actually)
- [HistoryServer](#), Spark Standalone's `MasterWebUI` and `WorkerWebUI`, Spark on Mesos' `MesosClusterUI` are requested to [initialize](#)

Attaching Tab And Associated Pages to UI — `attachTab` Method

```
attachTab(tab: WebUITab): Unit
```

`attachTab` attaches every `WebUIPage` of the input [WebUITab](#).

In the end, `attachTab` adds the input `WebUITab` to [WebUITab tabs](#).

Note

`attachTab` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Attaching Static Handler — `addStaticHandler` Method

```
addStaticHandler(resourceBase: String, path: String): Unit
```

`addStaticHandler` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>addStaticHandler</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Attaching Handler to UI — `attachHandler` Method

```
attachHandler(handler: ServletContextHandler): Unit
```

`attachHandler` simply adds the input Jetty `ServletContextHandler` to `handlers` registry and requests the `ServerInfo` to `addHandler` (only if the `ServerInfo` is defined).

Note	<p><code>attachHandler</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>web UIs</code> (i.e. <code>HistoryServer</code>, Spark Standalone's <code>MasterWebUI</code> and <code>WorkerWebUI</code>, Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosClusterUI</code>, <code>SparkUI</code>) are requested to initialize • <code>webUI</code> is requested to attach a page to web UI and <code>addStaticHandler</code> • <code>SparkContext</code> is created (and attaches the driver metrics servlet handler to the web UI) • <code>HistoryServer</code> is requested to <code>attachSparkUI</code> • Spark Standalone's <code>Master</code> and <code>Worker</code> are requested to <code>onStart</code> (and attach their metrics servlet handlers to the web ui)
------	--

- `web UIs` (i.e. `HistoryServer`, Spark Standalone's `MasterWebUI` and `WorkerWebUI`, Spark on Mesos' `MesosClusterUI`, `SparkUI`) are requested to initialize
- `webUI` is requested to attach a page to web UI and `addStaticHandler`
- `SparkContext` is created (and attaches the driver metrics servlet handler to the web UI)
- `HistoryServer` is requested to `attachSparkUI`
- Spark Standalone's `Master` and `Worker` are requested to `onStart` (and attach their metrics servlet handlers to the web ui)

getbasePath Method

```
getbasePath: String
```

`getbasePath` simply returns the [base path](#).

Note	<code>getbasePath</code> is used exclusively when <code>WebUITab</code> is requested for the base path .
------	--

Requesting Header Tabs — `getTabs` Method

```
getTabs: Seq[WebUITab]
```

`getTabs` simply returns the [registered tabs](#).

Note	<code>getTabs</code> is used exclusively when <code>WebUITab</code> is requested for the header tabs .
------	--

Requesting Handlers — `getHandlers` Method

```
getHandlers: Seq[ServletContextHandler]
```

`getHandlers` simply returns the [registered handlers](#).

Note

`getHandlers` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Binding UI to Jetty HTTP Server on Host — `bind` Method

```
bind(): Unit
```

`bind` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`bind` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Stopping UI — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`stop` is used when...[FIXME](#)

WebUIPage — Contract of Pages in Web UI

`WebUIPage` is the [contract](#) of web pages of a [WebUI](#) that can be rendered in [HTML](#) and [JSON](#).

`WebUIPage` can be:

- [attached](#) or [detached](#) from a `WebUI`
- [attached](#) to a `WebUITab`

`WebUIPage` has a prefix that...[FIXME](#)

```
package org.apache.spark.ui

abstract class WebUIPage(var prefix: String) {
  def render(request: HttpServletRequest): Seq[Node]
  def renderJson(request: HttpServletRequest): JValue = JNothing
}
```

Note	<code>WebUIPage</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 1. WebUIPage Contract

Method	Description
<code>render</code>	Used exclusively when <code>WebUI</code> is requested to attach a page (and... FIXME)
<code>renderJson</code>	Used when... FIXME

Table 2. WebUIPages

WebUIPage	Description
<code>AllExecutionsPage</code>	Used in Spark SQL module
<code>AllJobsPage</code>	
<code>AllStagesPage</code>	
<code>ApplicationPage</code>	Used in Spark Standalone cluster manager
<code>BatchPage</code>	Used in Spark Streaming module
<code>DriverPage</code>	Used in Spark on Mesos module

EnvironmentPage	
ExecutionPage	Used in Spark SQL module
ExecutorsPage	
ExecutorThreadDumpPage	
HistoryPage	Used in Spark History Server module
JobPage	
LogPage	Used in Spark Standalone cluster manager
MasterPage	Used in Spark Standalone cluster manager
MesosClusterPage	Used in Spark on Mesos module
PoolPage	
RDDPage	
StagePage	
StoragePage	
StreamingPage	Used in Spark Streaming module
ThriftServerPage	Used in Spark Thrift Server module
ThriftServerSessionPage	Used in Spark Thrift Server module
WorkerPage	Used in Spark Standalone cluster manager

WebUITab — Contract of Tabs in Web UI

`webUITab` represents a `tab` in web UI with a `name` and `pages`.

`webUITab` can be:

- attached or detached from a `WebUI`
- attached to a `WebUITab`

`webUITab` is simply a collection of `WebUIPages` that can be attached to the tab.

`webUITab` has a name (and defaults to `prefix` capitalized).

Note	<code>SparkUITab</code> is the one and only implementation of <code>webUITab</code> contract.
------	---

Note	<code>webUITab</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Attaching Page to Tab — `attachPage` Method

<code>attachPage(page: WebUIPage): Unit</code>
--

`attachPage` prepends the `page prefix` (of the input `WebUIPage`) with the `tab prefix` (with no ending slash, i.e. `/`, if the page prefix is undefined).

In the end, `attachPage` adds the `WebUIPage` to `pages` registry.

Note	<code>attachPage</code> is used when <code>web UI tabs</code> register their pages.
------	---

Requesting Base URI Path — `basePath` Method

<code>basePath: String</code>

`basePath` requests the `parent WebUI` for the base path.

Note	<code>basePath</code> is used when...FIXME
------	--

Requesting Header Tabs — `headerTabs` Method

<code>headerTabs: Seq[WebUITab]</code>
--

`headerTabs` requests the [parent WebUI](#) for the [header tabs](#).

Note

`headerTabs` is used exclusively when `uiutils` is requested to [headerSparkPage](#).

Creating WebUITab Instance

`WebUITab` takes the following when created:

- Parent [WebUI](#)
- Prefix

`WebUITab` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Note

`WebUITab` is a Scala abstract class and cannot be created directly, but only as one of the [implementations](#).

RDDStorageInfo

`RDDStorageInfo` contains information about RDD persistence:

- RDD id
- RDD name
- Number of RDD partitions
- Number of cached RDD partitions
- [Storage level](#) ID
- Memory used
- Disk used
- Data distribution (as `Seq[RDDDataDistribution]`)
- Partitions (as `Seq[RDDPartitionInfo]`)

`RDDStorageInfo` is [created](#) exclusively when `LiveRDD` is requested to [doUpdate](#) (when requested to [write](#)).

`RDDStorageInfo` is used when:

1. web UI's `StoragePage` is requested to render an HTML `table row` and an entire `table` for RDD details
2. REST API's `AbstractApplicationResource` is requested for `rddList` (at `storage/rdd` path)
3. `AppStatusStore` is requested for `rddList`

RDDInfo

RDDInfo is...[FIXME](#)

LiveEntity

`LiveEntity` is the [contract](#) of a live entity in Spark that...[FIXME](#)

```
package org.apache.spark.status

abstract class LiveEntity {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    protected def doUpdate(): Any
}
```

Note	<code>LiveEntity</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. LiveEntity Contract

Method	Description
<code>doUpdate</code>	Used exclusively when <code>LiveEntity</code> is requested to write .

`LiveEntity` tracks the last [write](#) time (in `lastWriteTime` internal registry).

write Method

```
write(store: ElementTrackingStore, now: Long, checkTriggers: Boolean = false): Unit
```

`write` requests the input `ElementTrackingStore` to [write](#) the [updated](#) value.

In the end, `write` records the time in the `lastWriteTime`.

Note	<code>write</code> is used when:
------	----------------------------------

- 1. `AppStatusListener` is requested to [update](#)
- 2. `SQLAppStatusListener` is created (and registers a flush trigger) and requested to [update](#)

LiveRDD

LiveRDD is a LiveEntity that...FIXME

LiveRDD is created exclusively when AppStatusListener is requested to handle onStageSubmitted event

LiveRDD takes a RDDInfo when created.

doUpdate Method

doUpdate(): Any

Note

doUpdate is part of LiveEntity Contract to...FIXME.

doUpdate ...FIXME

UIUtils

`UIUtils` is a utility object for...[FIXME](#)

headerSparkPage Method

```
headerSparkPage(  
    request: HttpServletRequest,  
    title: String,  
    content: => Seq[Node],  
    activeTab: SparkUITab,  
    refreshInterval: Option[Int] = None,  
    helpText: Option[String] = None,  
    showVisualization: Boolean = false,  
    useDataTables: Boolean = false): Seq[Node]
```

`headerSparkPage` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`headerSparkPage` is used when...[FIXME](#)

JettyUtils

`JettyUtils` is a set of utility methods for creating Jetty HTTP Server-specific components.

Table 1. JettyUtils's Utility Methods

Name	Description
<code>createServlet</code>	Creates an HttpServlet
<code>createStaticHandler</code>	Creates a Handler for a static content
<code>createServletHandler</code>	Creates a ServletContextHandler for a path
<code>createRedirectHandler</code>	

Creating ServletContextHandler for Path — `createServletHandler` Method

```
createServletHandler(
    path: String,
    servlet: HttpServlet,
    basePath: String): ServletContextHandler (1)
createServletHandler[T <: AnyRef](
    path: String,
    servletParams: ServletParams[T],
    securityMgr: SecurityManager,
    conf: SparkConf,
    basePath: String = ""): ServletContextHandler (2)
```

1. Calls the first three-argument `createServletHandler` with

`createServletHandler ...FIXME`

Note	<p><code>createServletHandler</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>WebUI</code> is requested to <code>attachPage</code> • <code>MetricsServlet</code> is requested to <code>getHandlers</code> • Spark Standalone's <code>workerwebui</code> is requested to <code>initialize</code>
------	--

Creating HttpServlet — `createServlet` Method

```
createServlet[T <: AnyRef](
    servletParams: ServletParams[T],
    securityMgr: SecurityManager,
    conf: SparkConf): HttpServlet
```

`createServlet` creates the `X-Frame-Options` header that can be either `ALLOW-FROM` with the value of `spark.ui.allowFramingFrom` configuration property if defined or `SAMEORIGIN`.

`createServlet` creates a Java Servlets `HttpServlet` with support for `GET` requests.

When handling `GET` requests, the `HttpServlet` first checks view permissions of the remote user (by requesting the `SecurityManager` to `checkUIViewPermissions` of the remote user).

Tip Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.SecurityManager` logger to see what `SecurityManager` does the security check.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.SecurityManager=DEBUG
```

You should see the following `DEBUG` message in the logs:

```
DEBUG SecurityManager: user=[user] aclsEnabled=[aclsEnabled] viewAcls=[viewAcls]
```

With view permissions check passed, the `HttpServlet` sends a response with the following:

- `FIXME`

In case the view permissions didn't allow to view the page, the `HttpServlet` sends an error response with the following:

- Status `403`
- `Cache-Control` header with "no-cache, no-store, must-revalidate"
- Error message: "User is not authorized to access this page."

Note

`createServlet` is used exclusively when `JettyUtils` is requested to [createServletHandler](#).

Creating Handler For Static Content — `createStaticHandler` Method

```
createStaticHandler(resourceBase: String, path: String): ServletContextHandler
```

`createStaticHandler` creates a handler for serving files from a static directory

Internally, `createStaticHandler` creates a Jetty `ServletContextHandler` and sets `org.eclipse.jetty.servlet.Default.gzip` init parameter to `false`.

`createRedirectHandler` creates a Jetty [DefaultServlet](#).

Note

Quoting the official documentation of Jetty's [DefaultServlet](#):

DefaultServlet The default servlet. This servlet, normally mapped to `/`, provides the handling for static content, OPTION and TRACE methods for the context. The following initParameters are supported, these can be set either on the servlet itself or as ServletContext initParameters with a prefix of `org.eclipse.jetty.servlet.Default`.

With that, `org.eclipse.jetty.servlet.Default.gzip` is to configure [gzip](#) init parameter for Jetty's `DefaultServlet`.

gzip If set to true, then static content will be served as gzip content encoded if a matching resource is found ending with ".gz" (default `false`) (deprecated: use precompressed)

`createRedirectHandler` resolves the `resourceBase` in the Spark classloader and, if successful, sets `resourceBase` init parameter of the Jetty `DefaultServlet` to the URL.

Note

`resourceBase` init parameter is used to replace the context resource base.

`createRedirectHandler` requests the `ServletContextHandler` to use the `path` as the context path and register the `DefaultServlet` to serve it.

`createRedirectHandler` throws an `Exception` if the input `resourceBase` could not be resolved.

```
Could not find resource path for Web UI: [resourceBase]
```

Note

`createStaticHandler` is used when [SparkUI](#), [HistoryServer](#), Spark Standalone's `MasterWebUI` and `workerWebUI`, Spark on Mesos' `MesosClusterUI` are requested to initialize.

createRedirectHandler Method

```
createRedirectHandler(  
    srcPath: String,  
    destPath: String,  
    beforeRedirect: HttpServletRequest => Unit = x => (),  
    basePath: String = "",  
    httpMethods: Set[String] = Set("GET")): ServletContextHandler
```

`createRedirectHandler ...FIXME`

Note

`createRedirectHandler` is used when [SparkUI](#) and Spark Standalone's MasterWebUI are requested to initialize.

web UI Configuration Properties

Table 1. web UI Configuration Properties

Name	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.ui.allowFramingFrom</code>		Defines the URL to use in <code>ALLOW-FROM</code> in <code>X-Frame-Options</code> header (as described in http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7034). Used exclusively when <code>JettyUtils</code> is requested to create an HttpServlet .
<code>spark.ui.consoleProgress.update.interval</code>	200 (ms)	Update interval, i.e. how often to show the progress.
<code>spark.ui.enabled</code>	<code>true</code>	The flag to control whether the web UI is started (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>spark.ui.port</code>	4040	The port web UI binds to. If multiple <code>SparkContext</code> s attempt to run on the same host (it is not possible to have two or more Spark contexts on a single JVM, though), they will bind to successive ports beginning with <code>spark.ui.port</code> .
<code>spark.ui.killEnabled</code>	<code>true</code>	Enables jobs and stages to be killed from the web UI (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Used exclusively when <code>SparkUI</code> is requested to initialize (and registers the redirect handlers for <code>/jobs/job/kill</code> and <code>/stages/stage/kill</code> URIs)
<code>spark.ui.retainedDeadExecutors</code>	100	The maximum number of entries in <code>executorToTaskSummary</code> (in <code>ExecutorsListener</code>) and

		<code>deadExecutorStorageStatus</code> (in <code>StorageStatusListener</code>) internal registries.
<code>spark.ui.showConsoleProgress</code>	<code>true</code>	Controls whether to create <code>ConsoleProgressBar</code> (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>spark.ui.timeline.executors.maximum</code>	<code>1000</code>	The maximum number of entries in <code>executorEvents</code> registry.
<code>spark.ui.timeline.tasks.maximum</code>	<code>1000</code>	

Spark Metrics

Spark Metrics gives you execution metrics of [Spark subsystems](#) (aka *metrics instances*), e.g. the driver of a Spark application or the master of a Spark Standalone cluster.

Spark Metrics uses [Dropwizard Metrics 3.1.0](#) Java library for the metrics infrastructure.

Metrics is a Java library which gives you unparalleled insight into what your code does in production.

Metrics provides a powerful toolkit of ways to measure the behavior of critical components in your production environment.

MetricsSystem — Registry of Metrics Sources and Sinks of Spark Subsystem

The main part of Spark Metrics is [MetricsSystem](#) which is a registry of metrics [sources](#) and [sinks](#) of a Spark subsystem.

`MetricsSystem` uses Dropwizard Metrics' [MetricRegistry](#) that acts as the integration point between Spark and the metrics library.

A Spark subsystem can access the `MetricsSystem` through the [SparkEnv.metricsSystem](#) property.

```
val metricsSystem = SparkEnv.get.metricsSystem
```

MetricsConfig — Metrics System Configuration

`MetricsConfig` is the configuration of the [MetricsSystem](#) (i.e. metrics [sources](#) and [sinks](#)).

`metrics.properties` is the default metrics configuration file. It is configured using `spark.metrics.conf` configuration property. The file is first loaded from the path directly before using Spark's CLASSPATH.

`MetricsConfig` also accepts a metrics configuration using `spark.metrics.conf`. -prefixed configuration properties.

Spark comes with `conf/metrics.properties.template` file that is a template of metrics configuration.

MetricsServlet Metrics Sink

Among the metrics sinks is [MetricsServlet](#) that is used when **sink.servlet** metrics sink is configured in [metrics configuration](#).

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe configuration files and properties

JmxSink Metrics Sink

Enable `org.apache.spark.metrics.sink.JmxSink` in [metrics configuration](#).

You can then use `jconsole` to access Spark metrics through JMX.

```
*.sink.jmx.class=org.apache.spark.metrics.sink.JmxSink
```

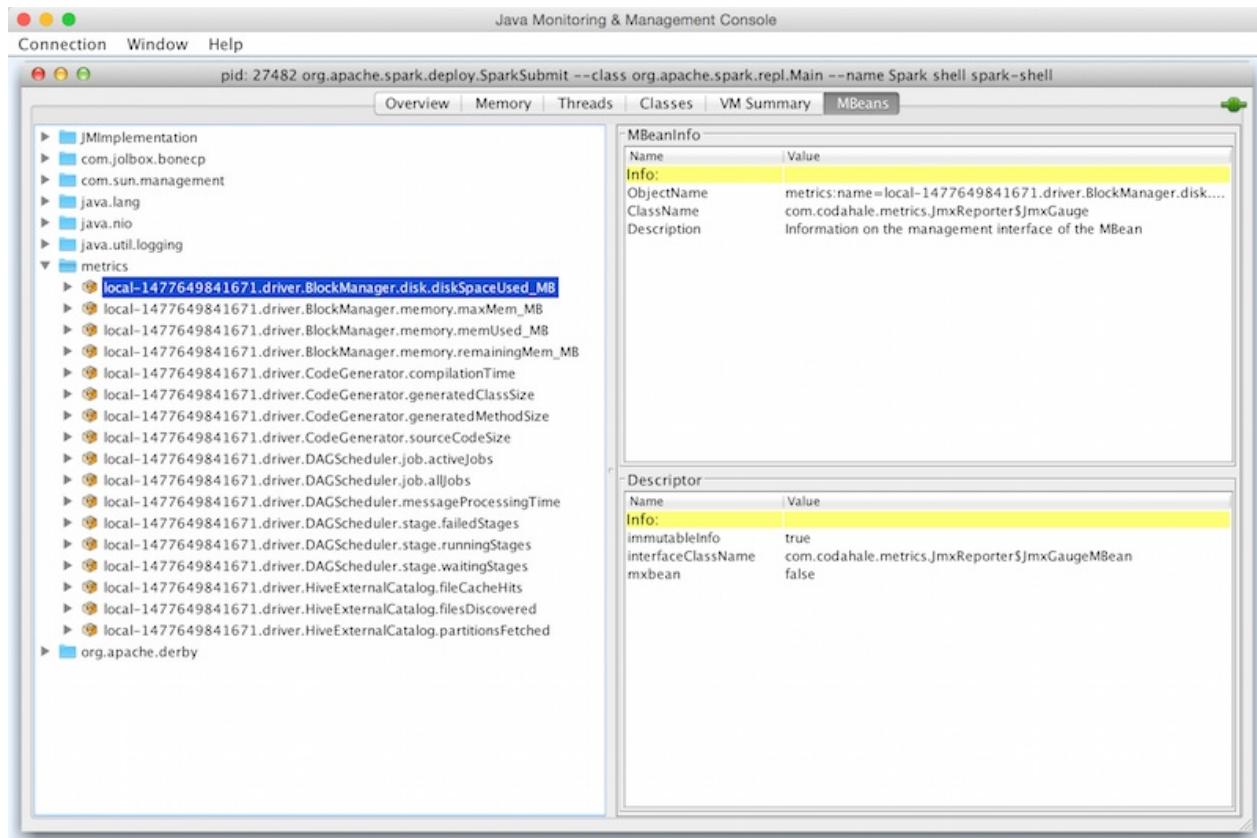


Figure 1. jconsole and JmxSink in spark-shell

JSON URI Path

Metrics System is available at <http://localhost:4040/metrics/json> (for the default setup of a Spark application).

```
$ http --follow http://localhost:4040/metrics/json
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Cache-Control: no-cache, no-store, must-revalidate
Content-Length: 2200
```

```
Content-Type: text/json;charset=utf-8
Date: Sat, 25 Feb 2017 14:14:16 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.2.z-SNAPSHOT)
X-Frame-Options: SAMEORIGIN

{
  "counters": {
    "app-20170225151406-0000.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.fileCacheHits": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "app-20170225151406-0000.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.filesDiscovered": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "app-20170225151406-0000.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.hiveClientCalls": {
      "count": 2
    },
    "app-20170225151406-0000.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.parallelListingJobCount": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "app-20170225151406-0000.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.partitionsFetched": {
      "count": 0
    }
  },
  "gauges": {
    ...
  },
  "timers": {
    "app-20170225151406-0000.driver.DAGScheduler.messageProcessingTime": {
      "count": 0,
      "duration_units": "milliseconds",
      "m15_rate": 0.0,
      "m1_rate": 0.0,
      "m5_rate": 0.0,
      "max": 0.0,
      "mean": 0.0,
      "mean_rate": 0.0,
      "min": 0.0,
      "p50": 0.0,
      "p75": 0.0,
      "p95": 0.0,
      "p98": 0.0,
      "p99": 0.0,
      "p999": 0.0,
      "rate_units": "calls/second",
      "stddev": 0.0
    }
  },
  "version": "3.0.0"
}
```

Note You can access a Spark subsystem's `MetricsSystem` using its corresponding "leading" port, e.g. `4040` for the `driver`, `8080` for Spark Standalone's `master` and `applications`.

Note You have to use the trailing slash (`/`) to have the output.

Spark Standalone Master

```
$ http http://192.168.1.4:8080/metrics/master/json/path
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Cache-Control: no-cache, no-store, must-revalidate
Content-Length: 207
Content-Type: text/json;charset=UTF-8
Server: Jetty(8.y.z-SNAPSHOT)
X-Frame-Options: SAMEORIGIN

{
  "counters": {},
  "gauges": {
    "master.aliveWorkers": {
      "value": 0
    },
    "master.apps": {
      "value": 0
    },
    "master.waitingApps": {
      "value": 0
    },
    "master.workers": {
      "value": 0
    }
  },
  "histograms": {},
  "meters": {},
  "timers": {},
  "version": "3.0.0"
}
```

MetricsSystem — Registry of Metrics Sources and Sinks of Spark Subsystem

`MetricsSystem` is a [registry](#) of metrics [sources](#) and [sinks](#) of a Spark subsystem, e.g. the driver of a Spark application.

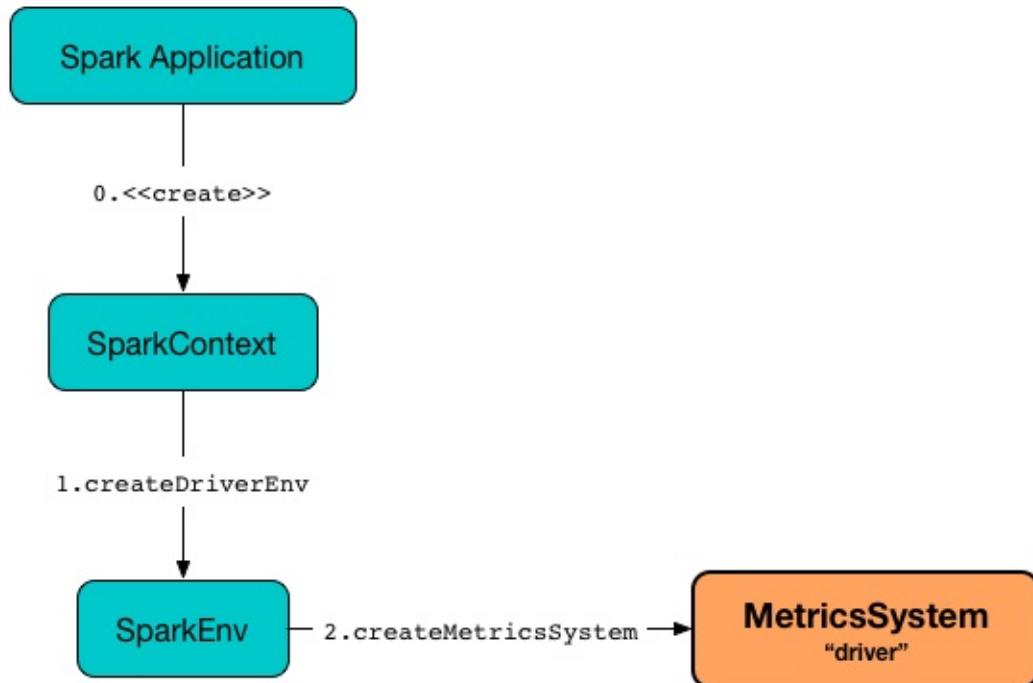


Figure 1. Creating MetricsSystem for Driver

`MetricsSystem` may have at most one [MetricsServlet JSON metrics sink](#) (which is [registered by default](#)).

When [created](#), `MetricsSystem` requests [MetricsConfig](#) to [initialize](#).

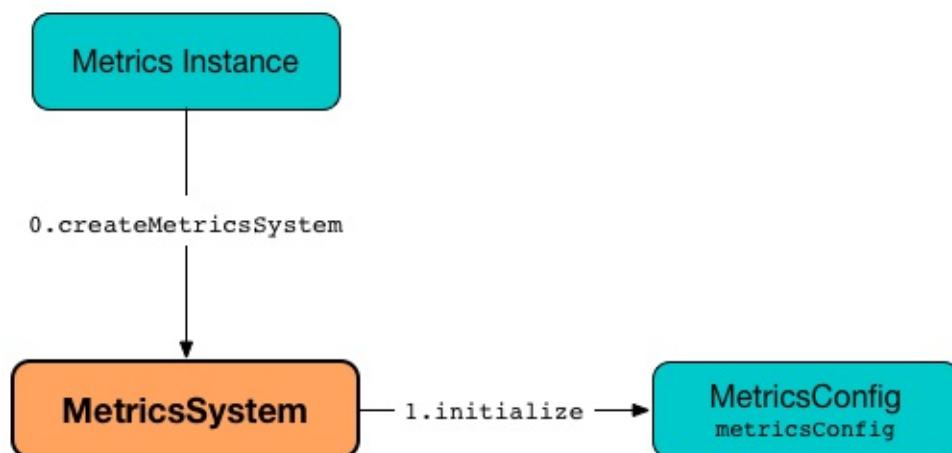


Figure 2. Creating MetricsSystem

Table 1. Metrics Instances (Subsystems) and MetricsSystems

Name	When Created
applications	Spark Standalone's <code>Master</code> is created .
driver	<code>SparkEnv</code> is created for the driver.
executor	<code>SparkEnv</code> is created for an executor.
master	Spark Standalone's <code>Master</code> is created .
mesos_cluster	Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosClusterScheduler</code> is created .
shuffleService	<code>ExternalShuffleService</code> is created .
worker	Spark Standalone's <code>Worker</code> is created .

MetricsSystem uses [MetricRegistry](#) as the integration point to Dropwizard Metrics library.

Table 2. MetricsSystem's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
metricsConfig	<p><code>MetricsConfig</code></p> <p>Initialized when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is created.</p> <p>Used when <code>MetricsSystem</code> registers sinks and sources.</p>
metricsServlet	<p><code>MetricsServlet</code> JSON metrics sink that is only available for the metrics instances with a web UI, i.e. the driver of a Spark application and Spark Standalone's Master .</p> <p>Initialized when <code>MetricsSystem</code> registers sinks (and finds a configuration entry with <code>servlet</code> sink name).</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is requested for a JSON servlet handler.</p>
registry	<p>Dropwizard Metrics' <code>MetricRegistry</code></p> <p>Used when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is requested to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> register a metrics source remove a metrics source start (that in turn registers metrics sinks)
running	<p>Flag that indicates whether <code>MetricsSystem</code> has been started (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>)</p> <p>Default: <code>false</code></p>
sinks	<p>Metrics sinks in a Spark application.</p> <p>Used when <code>MetricsSystem</code> registers a new metrics sink and starts them eventually.</p>
sources	<p>Metrics sources in a Spark application.</p> <p>Used when <code>MetricsSystem</code> registers a new metrics source.</p>

Enable `WARN` or `ERROR` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.metrics.MetricsSystem` logger to see what happens in `MetricsSystem`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.metrics.MetricsSystem=WARN
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Tip

"Static" Metrics Sources for Spark SQL — `StaticSources`

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Registering Metrics Source — `registerSource` Method

```
registerSource(source: Source): Unit
```

`registerSource` adds `source` to `sources` internal registry.

`registerSource` creates an identifier for the metrics source and registers it with [MetricRegistry](#).

Note

`registerSource` uses Metrics' [MetricRegistry.register](#) to register a metrics source under a given name.

When `registerSource` tries to register a name more than once, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Metrics already registered
```

	<p><code>registerSource</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SparkContext</code> registers metrics sources for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <code>DAGScheduler</code> ◦ <code>BlockManager</code> ◦ <code>ExecutorAllocationManager</code> (when dynamic allocation is enabled) • <code>MetricsSystem</code> is started (and registers the "static" metrics sources — <code>CodegenMetrics</code> and <code>HiveCatalogMetrics</code>) and does <code>registerSources</code>. • <code>Executor</code> is created (and registers a <code>ExecutorSource</code>) • <code>ExternalShuffleService</code> is started (and registers <code>ExternalShuffleServiceSource</code>) • Spark Structured Streaming's <code>StreamExecution</code> runs batches as data arrives (when metrics are enabled). • Spark Streaming's <code>StreamingContext</code> is started (and registers <code>StreamingSource</code>) • Spark Standalone's <code>Master</code> and <code>Worker</code> start (and register their <code>MasterSource</code> and <code>WorkerSource</code>, respectively) • Spark Standalone's <code>Master</code> registers a Spark application (and registers a <code>ApplicationSource</code>) • Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosClusterScheduler</code> is started (and registers a <code>MesosClusterSchedulerSource</code>)
Note	

Building Metrics Source Identifier — `buildRegistryName` Method

```
buildRegistryName(source: Source): String
```

Note	<code>buildRegistryName</code> is used to build the metrics source identifiers for a Spark application's driver and executors, but also for other Spark framework's components (e.g. Spark Standalone's master and workers).
Note	<code>buildRegistryName</code> uses <code>spark.metrics.namespace</code> and <code>spark.executor.id</code> Spark properties to differentiate between a Spark application's driver and executors, and the other Spark framework's components.

(only when `instance` is `driver` or `executor`) `buildRegistryName` builds metrics source name that is made up of `spark.metrics.namespace`, `spark.executor.id` and the name of the `source`.

Note	<code>buildRegistryName</code> uses Dropwizard Metrics' MetricRegistry to build metrics source identifiers.
------	---

Caution	FIXME Finish for the other components.
---------	--

Note	<code>buildRegistryName</code> is used when <code>MetricsSystem</code> registers or removes a metrics source.
------	---

Registering Metrics Sources for Spark Instance

— `registerSources` Internal Method

```
registerSources(): Unit
```

`registerSources` finds [metricsConfig](#) configuration for the [metrics instance](#).

Note	<code>instance</code> is defined when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is created .
------	---

`registerSources` finds the configuration of all the [metrics sources](#) for the subsystem (as described with `source.` prefix).

For every metrics source, `registerSources` finds `class` property, creates an instance, and in the end [registers it](#).

When `registerSources` fails, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs followed by the exception.

```
ERROR Source class [classPath] cannot be instantiated
```

Note	<code>registerSources</code> is used exclusively when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is started .
------	---

Requesting JSON Servlet Handler

— `getServletHandlers` Method

```
getServletHandlers: Array[ServletContextHandler]
```

If the `MetricsSystem` is [running](#) and the [MetricsServlet](#) is defined for the metrics system, `getServletHandlers` simply requests the [MetricsServlet](#) for the [JSON servlet handler](#).

When `MetricsSystem` is not [running](#) `getServletHandlers` throws an [IllegalArgumentException](#).

Can only call `getServletHandlers` on a running `MetricsSystem`

Note

`getServletHandlers` is used when:

- `SparkContext` is created
- Spark Standalone's `Master` and `Worker` are requested to start (as `onStart`)

Registering Metrics Sinks — `registerSinks` Internal Method

`registerSinks(): Unit`

`registerSinks` requests the `MetricsConfig` for the configuration of the instance.

`registerSinks` requests the `MetricsConfig` for the configuration of all metrics sinks (i.e. configuration entries that match `^sink\\.(.)\\.(.)` regular expression).

For every metrics sink configuration, `registerSinks` takes `class` property and (if defined) creates an instance of the metric sink using a constructor that takes the configuration, `MetricRegistry` and `SecurityManager`.

For a single **servlet** metrics sink, `registerSinks` converts the sink to a `MetricsServlet` and sets the `metricsServlet` internal registry.

For all other metrics sinks, `registerSinks` adds the sink to the `sinks` internal registry.

In case of an `Exception`, `registerSinks` prints out the following ERROR message to the logs:

Sink class [classPath] cannot be instantiated

Note

`registerSinks` is used exclusively when `MetricsSystem` is requested to `start`.

stop Method

`stop(): Unit`

`stop ...FIXME`

Note	<code>stop</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

getSourcesByName Method

```
getSourcesByName(sourceName: String): Seq[Source]
```

`getSourcesByName` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>getSourcesByName</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

removeSource Method

```
removeSource(source: Source): Unit
```

`removeSource` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>removeSource</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Creating MetricsSystem Instance

`MetricsSystem` takes the following when created:

- Instance name
- [SparkConf](#)
- [SecurityManager](#)

`MetricsSystem` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

When created, `MetricsSystem` requests [MetricsConfig](#) to [initialize](#).

Note	createMetricsSystem is used to create a new <code>MetricsSystems</code> instance instead.
------	---

Creating MetricsSystem Instance For Subsystem — `createMetricsSystem` Factory Method

```
createMetricsSystem(  
  instance: String  
  conf: SparkConf  
  securityMgr: SecurityManager): MetricsSystem
```

`createMetricsSystem` returns a new `MetricsSystem`.

Note	<code>createMetricsSystem</code> is used when a <code>metrics instance</code> is created.
------	---

Requesting Sinks to Report Metrics — `report` Method

<code>report(): Unit</code>

`report` simply requests the registered `metrics sinks` to `report metrics`.

Note	<code>report</code> is used when <code>SparkContext</code> , <code>Executor</code> , Spark Standalone's <code>Master</code> and <code>Worker</code> , Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosClusterScheduler</code> are requested to stop
------	--

Starting MetricsSystem — `start` Method

<code>start(): Unit</code>

`start` turns `running` flag on.

Note	<code>start</code> can only be called once and <code>throws</code> an <code>IllegalArgumentException</code> when called multiple times.
------	---

`start` registers the "static" metrics sources for Spark SQL, i.e. `CodegenMetrics` and `HiveCatalogMetrics`.

`start` then registers the configured metrics sources and sinks for the Spark instance.

In the end, `start` requests the registered `metrics sinks` to `start`.

`start` throws an `IllegalArgumentException` when `running` flag is on.

requirement failed: Attempting to start a MetricsSystem that is already running

Note

`start` is used when:

- `SparkContext` is created
- `SparkEnv` is created (on executors)
- `ExternalShuffleService` is requested to `start`
- Spark Standalone's `Master` and `Worker`, and Spark on Mesos' `MesosClusterScheduler` are requested to start

MetricsConfig — Metrics System Configuration

`MetricsConfig` is the configuration of the `MetricsSystem` (i.e. metrics `sources` and `sinks`).

`MetricsConfig` is `created` when `MetricsSystem` is.

`MetricsConfig` uses **metrics.properties** as the default metrics configuration file. It is configured using `spark.metrics.conf` configuration property. The file is first loaded from the path directly before using Spark's CLASSPATH.

`MetricsConfig` accepts a metrics configuration using `spark.metrics.conf.`-prefixed configuration properties.

Spark comes with `conf/metrics.properties.template` file that is a template of metrics configuration.

`MetricsConfig` makes sure that the `default metrics properties` are always defined.

Table 1. MetricsConfig's Default Metrics Properties

Name	Description
<code>*.sink.servlet.class</code>	<code>org.apache.spark.metrics.sink.MetricsServlet</code>
<code>*.sink.servlet.path</code>	<code>/metrics/json</code>
<code>master.sink.servlet.path</code>	<code>/metrics/master/json</code>
<code>applications.sink.servlet.path</code>	<code>/metrics/applications/json</code>

Note	The order of precedence of metrics configuration settings is as follows:
	1. <code>Default metrics properties</code>
	2. <code>spark.metrics.conf</code> configuration property or <code>metrics.properties</code> configuration file
	3. <code>spark.metrics.conf.</code> -prefixed Spark properties

`MetricsConfig` takes a `SparkConf` when created.

Table 2. MetricsConfig's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
properties	<code>java.util.Properties</code> with metrics properties Used to initialize per-subsystem's <code>perInstanceSubProperties</code> .
perInstanceSubProperties	Lookup table of metrics properties per subsystem

Initializing MetricsConfig — `initialize` Method

```
initialize(): Unit
```

`initialize` sets the default properties and loads configuration properties from a configuration file (that is defined using `spark.metrics.conf` configuration property).

`initialize` takes all Spark properties that start with `spark.metrics.conf`. prefix from `SparkConf` and adds them to `properties` (without the prefix).

In the end, `initialize` splits configuration per Spark subsystem with the default configuration (denoted as `*`) assigned to all subsystems afterwards.

Note `initialize` accepts `*` (star) for the default configuration or any combination of lower- and upper-case letters for Spark subsystem names.

Note `initialize` is used exclusively when `MetricsSystem` is created.

`setDefaultProperties` Internal Method

```
setDefaultProperties(prop: Properties): Unit
```

`setDefaultProperties` sets the default properties (in the input `prop`).

Note `setDefaultProperties` is used exclusively when `MetricsConfig` is initialized.

Loading Custom Metrics Configuration File or `metrics.properties` — `loadPropertiesFromFile` Method

```
loadPropertiesFromFile(path: Option[String]): Unit
```

`loadPropertiesFromFile` tries to open the input `path` file (if defined) or the default metrics configuration file **metrics.properties** (on CLASSPATH).

If either file is available, `loadPropertiesFromFile` loads the properties (to [properties](#) registry).

In case of exceptions, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs followed by the exception.

```
ERROR Error loading configuration file [file]
```

Note	<code>loadPropertiesFromFile</code> is used exclusively when <code>MetricsConfig</code> is initialized.
------	---

Grouping Properties Per Subsystem — `subProperties` Method

```
subProperties(prop: Properties, regex: Regex): mutable.HashMap[String, Properties]
```

`subProperties` takes `prop` properties and destructures keys given `regex`. `subProperties` takes the matching prefix (of a key per `regex`) and uses it as a new key with the value(s) being the matching suffix(es).

```
driver.hello.world => (driver, (hello.world))
```

Note	<code>subProperties</code> is used when <code>MetricsConfig</code> is initialized (to apply the default metrics configuration) and when <code>MetricsSystem</code> registers metrics sources and sinks.
------	---

`getInstance` Method

```
getInstance(inst: String): Properties
```

`getInstance` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>getInstance</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Source — Contract of Metrics Sources

Source is a [contract of metrics sources](#).

```
package org.apache.spark.metrics.source

trait Source {
  def sourceName: String
  def metricRegistry: MetricRegistry
}
```

Note

Source is a [private\[spark\]](#) contract.

Table 1. Source Contract

Method	Description
sourceName	Used when... FIXME
metricRegistry	Dropwizard Metrics' MetricRegistry Used when... FIXME

Table 2. Sources

Source	Description
ApplicationSource	
BlockManagerSource	
CacheMetrics	
CodegenMetrics	
DAGSchedulerSource	
ExecutorAllocationManagerSource	
ExecutorSource	
ExternalShuffleServiceSource	
HiveCatalogMetrics	
JvmSource	
LiveListenerBusMetrics	
MasterSource	
MesosClusterSchedulerSource	
ShuffleMetricsSource	
StreamingSource	
WorkerSource	

Sink — Contract of Metrics Sinks

`Sink` is a [contract](#) of **metrics sinks**.

```
package org.apache.spark.metrics.sink

trait Sink {
  def start(): Unit
  def stop(): Unit
  def report(): Unit
}
```

Note

`Sink` is a `private[spark]` contract.

Table 1. Sink Contract

Method	Description
<code>start</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>stop</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>report</code>	Used when... FIXME

Table 2. Sinks

Sink	Description
<code>ConsoleSink</code>	
<code>CsvSink</code>	
<code>GraphiteSink</code>	
<code>JmxSink</code>	
MetricsServlet	
<code>Slf4jSink</code>	
<code>StatsdSink</code>	

Note

All known [Sinks](#) in Spark 2.3 are in `org.apache.spark.metrics.sink` Scala package.

MetricsServlet JSON Metrics Sink

MetricsServlet is a metrics sink that gives metrics snapshots in JSON format.

MetricsServlet is a "special" sink as it is only available to the metrics instances with a web UI:

- Driver of a Spark application
- Spark Standalone's Master and Worker

You can access the metrics from MetricsServlet at /metrics/json URI by default. The entire URL depends on a metrics instance, e.g. <http://localhost:4040/metrics/json/> for a running Spark application.

```
$ http http://localhost:4040/metrics/json/
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Cache-Control: no-cache, no-store, must-revalidate
Content-Length: 5005
Content-Type: text/json;charset=utf-8
Date: Mon, 11 Jun 2018 06:29:03 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
X-Frame-Options: SAMEORIGIN
X-XSS-Protection: 1; mode=block

{
  "counters": {
    "local-1528698499919.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.fileCacheHits": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.filesDiscovered": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.hiveClientCalls": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.parallelListingJobCount": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.HiveExternalCatalog.partitionsFetched": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.LiveListenerBus.numEventsPosted": {
      "count": 7
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.LiveListenerBus.queue.appStatus.numDroppedEvents": {
      "count": 0
    },
    "local-1528698499919.driver.LiveListenerBus.queue.executorManagement.numDroppedEvents": {
      "count": 0
    }
  },
  ...
}
```

`MetricsServlet` is [created](#) exclusively when `MetricsSystem` is [started](#) (and requested to [register metrics sinks](#)).

`MetricsServlet` can be configured using configuration properties with `sink.servlet` prefix ([in metrics configuration](#)). That is not required since `MetricsConfig` [makes sure](#) that `MetricsServlet` is always configured.

`MetricsServlet` uses [jackson-databind](#), the general data-binding package for Jackson (as `ObjectMapper`) with [Dropwizard Metrics](#) library (i.e. registering a Coda Hale `MetricsModule`).

Table 1. MetricsServlet's Configuration Properties

Name	Default	Description
<code>path</code>	<code>/metrics/json/</code>	Path URI prefix to bind to
<code>sample</code>	<code>false</code>	Whether to show entire set of samples for histograms

Table 2. MetricsServlet's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>mapper</code>	Jackson's com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper that "provides functionality for reading and writing JSON, either to and from basic POJOs (Plain Old Java Objects), or to and from a general-purpose JSON Tree Model (<code>JsonNode</code>), as well as related functionality for performing conversions."
	When created, <code>mapper</code> is requested to register a Coda Hale com.codahale.metrics.json.MetricsModule .
	Used exclusively when <code>MetricsServlet</code> is requested to <code>getMetricsSnapshot</code> .
<code>servletPath</code>	Value of <code>path</code> configuration property
<code>servletShowSample</code>	Flag to control whether to show samples (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). <code>servletShowSample</code> is the value of <code>sample</code> configuration property (if defined) or <code>false</code> . Used when <code>ObjectMapper</code> is requested to register a Coda Hale com.codahale.metrics.json.MetricsModule .

Creating MetricsServlet Instance

`MetricsServlet` takes the following when created:

- Configuration Properties (as Java `Properties`)
- Dropwizard Metrics' `MetricRegistry`
- `SecurityManager`

`MetricsServlet` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Requesting Metrics Snapshot — `getMetricsSnapshot` Method

```
getMetricsSnapshot(request: HttpServletRequest): String
```

`getMetricsSnapshot` simply requests the [Jackson ObjectMapper](#) to serialize the [MetricRegistry](#) to a JSON string (using [ObjectMapper.writeValueAsString](#)).

Note	<code>getMetricsSnapshot</code> is used exclusively when <code>MetricsServlet</code> is requested to getHandlers .
------	--

Requesting JSON Servlet Handler — `getHandlers` Method

```
getHandlers(conf: SparkConf): Array[ServletContextHandler]
```

`getHandlers` returns just a single `ServletContextHandler` (in a collection) that gives [metrics snapshot](#) in JSON format at every request at [servletPath](#) URI path.

Note	<code>getHandlers</code> is used exclusively when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is requested for metrics ServletContextHandlers .
------	--

Metrics Configuration Properties

Table 1. Metrics Configuration Properties

Name	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.metrics.conf</code>	<code>metrics.properties</code>	The metrics configuration file.
<code>spark.metrics.namespace</code>	Spark application's ID (i.e. <code>spark.app.id</code> configuration property)	<p>Root namespace for metrics reporting.</p> <p>Since a Spark application's ID changes with every execution of a Spark application, a custom <code>spark.metrics.namespace</code> can be specified for an easier metrics reporting.</p> <p>Used when <code>MetricsSystem</code> is requested for a metrics source identifier (aka <i>metrics namespace</i>)</p>

Status REST API—Monitoring Spark Applications Using REST API

Status REST API is a collection of REST endpoints under `/api/v1` URI path in the [root containers for application UI information](#):

- [SparkUI](#) - Application UI for an active Spark application (i.e. a Spark application that is still running)
- [HistoryServer](#) - Application UI for active and completed Spark applications (i.e. Spark applications that are still running or have already finished)

Status REST API uses [ApiRootResource](#) main resource class that registers `/api/v1` URI path and the subpaths.

Table 1. URI Paths

Path	Description
<code>applications</code>	Delegates to the ApplicationListResource resource class
<code>applications/{appId}</code>	Delegates to the OneApplicationResource resource class
<code>version</code>	Creates a <code>versionInfo</code> with the current version of Spark

Status REST API uses the following components:

- [Jersey RESTful Web Services framework](#) with support for the [Java API for RESTful Web Services](#) (JAX-RS API)
- [Eclipse Jetty](#) as the lightweight HTTP server and the [Java Servlet](#) container

ApiRootResource — /api/v1 URI Handler

ApiRootResource is the ApiRequestContext for the /v1 URI path.

ApiRootResource uses @Path("/v1") annotation at the class level. It is a partial URI path template relative to the base URI of the server on which the resource is deployed, the context root of the application, and the URL pattern to which the JAX-RS runtime responds.

Tip

Learn more about @Path annotation in [The @Path Annotation and URI Path Templates](#).

ApiRootResource registers the /api/* context handler (with the REST resources and providers in org.apache.spark.status.api.v1 package).

With the @Path("/v1") annotation and after registering the /api/* context handler, ApiRootResource serves HTTP requests for paths under the /api/v1 URI paths for SparkUI and HistoryServer.

ApiRootResource gives the metrics of a Spark application in JSON format (using JAX-RS API).

```
// start spark-shell
$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Encoding: gzip
Content-Length: 257
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Tue, 05 Jun 2018 18:36:16 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

[
  {
    "attempts": [
      {
        "appSparkVersion": "2.3.1-SNAPSHOT",
        "completed": false,
        "duration": 0,
        "endTime": "1969-12-31T23:59:59.999GMT",
        "endTimeEpoch": -1,
        "lastUpdated": "2018-06-05T15:04:48.328GMT",
        "lastUpdatedEpoch": 1528211088328,
        "sparkUser": "jacek",
        "startTime": "2018-06-05T15:04:48.328GMT",
        "startTimeEpoch": 1528211088328
      }
    ],
    "id": "local-1528211089216",
    "name": "Spark shell"
  }
]

// Fixed in Spark 2.3.1
// https://issues.apache.org/jira/browse/SPARK-24188
$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/version
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Encoding: gzip
Content-Length: 43
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Thu, 14 Jun 2018 08:19:06 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

{
  "spark": "2.3.1"
}
```

Table 1. ApiRootResource's Paths

Path	HTTP Method	Description
applications		Delegates to the ApplicationListResource resource class
applications/{appId}		Delegates to the OneApplicationResource resource class
version	GET	Creates a <code>VersionInfo</code> with the current version of Spark

Creating /api/* Context Handler — `getServletHandler` Method

```
getServletHandler(uiRoot: UIRoot): ServletContextHandler
```

`getServletHandler` creates a Jetty `ServletContextHandler` for `/api` context path.

Note	The Jetty <code>ServletContextHandler</code> created does not support HTTP sessions as REST API is stateless.
------	---

`getServletHandler` creates a Jetty `ServletHolder` with the resources and providers in `org.apache.spark.status.api.v1` package. It then registers the `ServletHolder` to serve `/*` context path (under the `ServletContextHandler` for `/api`).

`getServletHandler` requests `UIRootFromServletContext` to `setUiRoot` with the `ServletContextHandler` and the input `UIRoot`.

Note	<code>getServletHandler</code> is used when SparkUI and HistoryServer are requested to initialize.
------	--

ApplicationListResource — applications URI Handler

`ApplicationListResource` is a `ApiRequestContext` that `ApiRootResource` uses to handle `applications` URI path.

Table 1. ApplicationListResource's Paths

Path	HTTP Method	Description
/	GET	appList

```
// start spark-shell
// there should be a single Spark application -- the spark-shell itself
$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Encoding: gzip
Content-Length: 255
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Wed, 06 Jun 2018 12:40:33 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

[
  {
    "attempts": [
      {
        "appSparkVersion": "2.3.1-SNAPSHOT",
        "completed": false,
        "duration": 0,
        "endTime": "1969-12-31T23:59:59.999GMT",
        "endTimeEpoch": -1,
        "lastUpdated": "2018-06-06T12:30:19.220GMT",
        "lastUpdatedEpoch": 1528288219220,
        "sparkUser": "jacek",
        "startTime": "2018-06-06T12:30:19.220GMT",
        "startTimeEpoch": 1528288219220
      }
    ],
    "id": "local-1528288219790",
    "name": "Spark shell"
  }
]
```

isAttemptInRange Internal Method

```
isAttemptInRange(  
    attempt: ApplicationAttemptInfo,  
    minStartDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    maxStartDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    minEndDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    maxEndDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    anyRunning: Boolean): Boolean
```

isAttemptInRange ...[FIXME](#)

Note

isAttemptInRange is used exclusively when ApplicationListResource is requested to handle a [GET](#) / HTTP request.

appList Method

```
appList(  
    @QueryParam("status") status: JList[ApplicationStatus],  
    @DefaultValue("2010-01-01") @QueryParam("minDate") minDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    @DefaultValue("3000-01-01") @QueryParam("maxDate") maxDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    @DefaultValue("2010-01-01") @QueryParam("minEndDate") minEndDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    @DefaultValue("3000-01-01") @QueryParam("maxEndDate") maxEndDate: SimpleDateParam,  
    @QueryParam("limit") limit: Integer)  
: Iterator[ApplicationInfo]
```

appList ...[FIXME](#)

Note

appList is used when...[FIXME](#)

OneApplicationResource — applications/appId URI Handler

`OneApplicationResource` is a `AbstractApplicationResource` (and so a `ApiRequestContext` indirectly) that `ApiRootResource` uses to handle `applications/appId` URI path.

Table 1. OneApplicationResource's Paths

Path	HTTP Method	Description
/	GET	<code>getApp</code>

```
// start spark-shell
// there should be a single Spark application -- the spark-shell itself
$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Encoding: gzip
Content-Length: 255
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Wed, 06 Jun 2018 12:40:33 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

[
  {
    "attempts": [
      {
        "appSparkVersion": "2.3.1-SNAPSHOT",
        "completed": false,
        "duration": 0,
        "endTime": "1969-12-31T23:59:59.999GMT",
        "endTimeEpoch": -1,
        "lastUpdated": "2018-06-06T12:30:19.220GMT",
        "lastUpdatedEpoch": 1528288219220,
        "sparkUser": "jacek",
        "startTime": "2018-06-06T12:30:19.220GMT",
        "startTimeEpoch": 1528288219220
      }
    ],
    "id": "local-1528288219790",
    "name": "Spark shell"
  }
]

$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications/local-1528288219790
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Encoding: gzip
Content-Length: 255
```

```
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Wed, 06 Jun 2018 12:41:43 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

{
  "attempts": [
    {
      "appSparkVersion": "2.3.1-SNAPSHOT",
      "completed": false,
      "duration": 0,
      "endTime": "1969-12-31T23:59:59.999GMT",
      "endTimeEpoch": -1,
      "lastUpdated": "2018-06-06T12:30:19.220GMT",
      "lastUpdatedEpoch": 1528288219220,
      "sparkUser": "jacek",
      "startTime": "2018-06-06T12:30:19.220GMT",
      "startTimeEpoch": 1528288219220
    }
  ],
  "id": "local-1528288219790",
  "name": "Spark shell"
}
```

getApp Method

```
getApp(): ApplicationInfo
```

`getApp` requests the `UIRoot` for the `application info` (given the `appId`).

In the end, `getApp` returns the `ApplicationInfo` if available or reports a `NotFoundException`:

```
unknown app: [appId]
```

StagesResource

StagesResource is...FIXME

Table 1. StagesResource's Paths

Path	HTTP Method	Description
	GET	stageList
{stageId: \d+}	GET	stageData
{stageId: \d+}/{stageAttemptId: \d+}	GET	oneAttemptData
{stageId: \d+}/{stageAttemptId: \d+}/taskSummary	GET	taskSummary
{stageId: \d+}/{stageAttemptId: \d+}/taskList	GET	taskList

stageList Method

```
stageList(@QueryParam("status") statuses: JList[StageStatus]): Seq[StageData]
```

stageList ...FIXME

Note	stageList is used when...FIXME
------	--------------------------------

stageData Method

```
stageData(
  @PathParam("stageId") stageId: Int,
  @QueryParam("details") @DefaultValue("true") details: Boolean): Seq[StageData]
```

stageData ...FIXME

Note	stageData is used when...FIXME
------	--------------------------------

oneAttemptData Method

```
oneAttemptData(
    @PathParam("stageId") stageId: Int,
    @PathParam("stageAttemptId") stageAttemptId: Int,
    @QueryParam("details") @DefaultValue("true") details: Boolean): StageData
```

oneAttemptData ...[FIXME](#)

Note

oneAttemptData is used when...[FIXME](#)

taskSummary Method

```
taskSummary(
    @PathParam("stageId") stageId: Int,
    @PathParam("stageAttemptId") stageAttemptId: Int,
    @DefaultValue("0.05,0.25,0.5,0.75,0.95") @QueryParam("quantiles") quantileString: String)
: TaskMetricDistributions
```

taskSummary ...[FIXME](#)

Note

taskSummary is used when...[FIXME](#)

taskList Method

```
taskList(
    @PathParam("stageId") stageId: Int,
    @PathParam("stageAttemptId") stageAttemptId: Int,
    @DefaultValue("0") @QueryParam("offset") offset: Int,
    @DefaultValue("20") @QueryParam("length") length: Int,
    @DefaultValue("ID") @QueryParam("sortBy") sortBy: TaskSorting): Seq[TaskData]
```

taskList ...[FIXME](#)

Note

taskList is used when...[FIXME](#)

OneApplicationAttemptResource

`OneApplicationAttemptResource` is a `AbstractApplicationResource` (and so a `ApiRequestContext` indirectly).

`OneApplicationAttemptResource` is used when `AbstractApplicationResource` is requested to `applicationAttempt`.

Table 1. OneApplicationAttemptResource's Paths

Path	HTTP Method	Description
/	GET	<code>getAttempt</code>

```
// start spark-shell
// there should be a single Spark application -- the spark-shell itself
// CAUTION: FIXME Demo of OneApplicationAttemptResource in Action
```

getAttempt Method

```
getAttempt(): ApplicationAttemptInfo
```

`getAttempt` requests the `UIRoot` for the `application info` (given the `appId`) and finds the `attemptId` among the available attempts.

Note	<code>appId</code> and <code>attemptId</code> are path parameters.
------	--

In the end, `getAttempt` returns the `ApplicationAttemptInfo` if available or reports a `NotFoundException`:

```
unknown app [appId], attempt [attemptId]
```

AbstractApplicationResource

`AbstractApplicationResource` is a [BaseAppResource](#) with a set of [URI paths](#) that are common across [implementations](#).

```
// start spark-shell
$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Encoding: gzip
Content-Length: 257
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Tue, 05 Jun 2018 18:46:32 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

[
  {
    "attempts": [
      {
        "appSparkVersion": "2.3.1-SNAPSHOT",
        "completed": false,
        "duration": 0,
        "endTime": "1969-12-31T23:59:59.999GMT",
        "endTimeEpoch": -1,
        "lastUpdated": "2018-06-05T15:04:48.328GMT",
        "lastUpdatedEpoch": 1528211088328,
        "sparkUser": "jacek",
        "startTime": "2018-06-05T15:04:48.328GMT",
        "startTimeEpoch": 1528211088328
      }
    ],
    "id": "local-1528211089216",
    "name": "Spark shell"
  }
]

$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications/local-1528211089216/storage/rdd
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 3
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Tue, 05 Jun 2018 18:48:00 GMT
Server: Jetty(9.3.z-SNAPSHOT)
Vary: Accept-Encoding, User-Agent

[]

// Execute the following query in spark-shell
spark.range(5).cache.count

$ http http://localhost:4040/api/v1/applications/local-1528211089216/storage/rdd
// output omitted for brevity
```

Table 1. AbstractApplicationResources

AbstractApplicationResource	Description
OneApplicationResource	Handles <code>applications/appId</code> requests
OneApplicationAttemptResource	

Table 2. AbstractApplicationResource's Paths

Path	HTTP Method	Description
<code>allexecutors</code>	GET	<code>allExecutorList</code>
<code>environment</code>	GET	<code>environmentInfo</code>
<code>executors</code>	GET	<code>executorList</code>
<code>jobs</code>	GET	<code>jobsList</code>
<code>jobs/{jobId: \d+}</code>	GET	<code>oneJob</code>
<code>logs</code>	GET	<code>getEventLogs</code>
<code>stages</code>		<code>stages</code>
<code>storage/rdd/{rddId: \d+}</code>	GET	<code>rddData</code>
<code>storage/rdd</code>	GET	<code>rddList</code>

rddList Method

```
rddList(): Seq[RDDStorageInfo]
```

`rddList` ...FIXME

Note

`rddList` is used when...FIXME

environmentInfo Method

```
environmentInfo(): ApplicationEnvironmentInfo
```

`environmentInfo` ...FIXME

Note	environmentInfo is used when... FIXME
------	---

rddData Method

```
rddData(@PathParam("rddId") rddId: Int): RDDStorageInfo
```

rddData ...[FIXME](#)

Note	rddData is used when... FIXME
------	---

allExecutorList Method

```
allExecutorList(): Seq[ExecutorSummary]
```

allExecutorList ...[FIXME](#)

Note	allExecutorList is used when... FIXME
------	---

executorList Method

```
executorList(): Seq[ExecutorSummary]
```

executorList ...[FIXME](#)

Note	executorList is used when... FIXME
------	--

oneJob Method

```
oneJob(@PathParam("jobId") jobId: Int): JobData
```

oneJob ...[FIXME](#)

Note	oneJob is used when... FIXME
------	--

jobsList Method

```
jobsList(@QueryParam("status") statuses: JList[JobExecutionStatus]): Seq[JobData]
```

jobsList ...**FIXME**

Note

jobsList is used when...**FIXME**

BaseAppResource

`BaseAppResource` is the contract of `ApiRequestContexts` that can `withUI` and use `appId` and `attemptId` path parameters in URI paths.

Table 1. BaseAppResource's Path Parameters

Name	Description
<code>appId</code>	<code>@PathParam("appId")</code> Used when... FIXME
<code>attemptId</code>	<code>@PathParam("attemptId")</code> Used when... FIXME

Table 2. BaseAppResources

BaseAppResource	Description
AbstractApplicationResource	
BaseStreamingAppResource	
StagesResource	

Note	<code>BaseAppResource</code> is a <code>private[v1]</code> contract.
------	--

withUI Method

```
withUI[T](fn: SparkUI => T): T
```

`withUI` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>withUI</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

ApiRequestContext

`ApiRequestContext` is the [contract](#) of...[FIXME](#)

```
package org.apache.spark.status.api.v1

trait ApiRequestContext {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    @Context
    var servletContext: ServletContext = _

    @Context
    var httpRequest: HttpServletRequest = _
}
```

Note	<code>ApiRequestContext</code> is a <code>private[v1]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. ApiRequestContext Contract

Method	Description
<code>httpRequest</code>	Java Servlets' <code>HttpServletRequest</code> Used when... FIXME
<code>servletContext</code>	Java Servlets' <code>ServletContext</code> Used when... FIXME

Table 2. ApiRequestContexts

ApiRequestContext	Description
ApiRootResource	
ApiStreamingApp	
ApplicationListResource	
BaseAppResource	
<code>SecurityFilter</code>	

Getting Current UIRoot — `uiRoot` Method

```
uiRoot: UIRoot
```

`uiRoot` simply requests `UIRootFromServletContext` to get the current `UIRoot` (for the given `servletContext`).

Note

`uiRoot` is used when...[FIXME](#)

UIRoot — Contract for Root Containers of Application UI Information

`UIRoot` is the [contract](#) of the root containers for application UI information.

```
package org.apache.spark.status.api.v1

trait UIRoot {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def withSparkUI[T](appId: String, attemptId: Option[String])(fn: SparkUI => T): T
    def getApplicationInfoList: Iterator[ApplicationInfo]
    def getApplicationInfo(appId: String): Option[ApplicationInfo]
    def securityManager: SecurityManager
}
```

Note	<code>UIRoot</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. UIRoot Contract

Method	Description
<code>getApplicationInfo</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>getApplicationInfoList</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>securityManager</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>withSparkUI</code>	Used exclusively when <code>BaseAppResource</code> is requested withUI

Table 2. UIRoots

UIRoot	Description
HistoryServer	Application UI for active and completed Spark applications (i.e. Spark applications that are still running or have already finished)
SparkUI	Application UI for an active Spark application (i.e. a Spark application that is still running)

writeEventLogs Method

```
writeEventLogs(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String], zipStream: ZipOutputStream):  
Unit
```

`writeEventLogs` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`writeEventLogs` is used when...[FIXME](#)

UIRootFromServletContext

`UIRootFromServletContext` manages the current `UIRoot` object in a Jetty `ContextHandler`.

`UIRootFromServletContext` uses its canonical name for the context attribute that is used to `set` or `get` the current `UIRoot` object (in Jetty's `ContextHandler`).

Note

`ContextHandler` is the environment for multiple Jetty `Handlers`, e.g. URI context path, class loader, static resource base.

In essence, `UIRootFromServletContext` is simply a "bridge" between two worlds, Spark's `UIRoot` and Jetty's `ContextHandler`.

setUiRoot Method

```
setUiRoot(contextHandler: ContextHandler, uiRoot: UIRoot): Unit
```

`setUiRoot` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`setUiRoot` is used exclusively when `ApiRootResource` is requested to `register` `/api/*` context handler.

getUiRoot Method

```
getUiRoot(context: ServletContext): UIRoot
```

`getUiRoot` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`getUiRoot` is used exclusively when `ApiRequestContext` is requested for the current `UIRoot`.

Spark MLlib

Caution	I'm new to Machine Learning as a discipline and Spark MLlib in particular so mistakes in this document are considered a norm (not an exception).
---------	--

Spark MLlib is a module (a library / an extension) of Apache Spark to provide distributed machine learning algorithms on top of Spark's RDD abstraction. Its goal is to simplify the development and usage of large scale machine learning.

You can find the following types of machine learning algorithms in MLlib:

- Classification
- Regression
- Frequent itemsets (via [FP-growth Algorithm](#))
- Recommendation
- Feature extraction and selection
- Clustering
- Statistics
- Linear Algebra

You can also do the following using MLlib:

- Model import and export
- [Pipelines](#)

Note	There are two libraries for Machine Learning in Spark MLlib: <code>org.apache.spark.mllib</code> for RDD-based Machine Learning and a higher-level API under <code>org.apache.spark.ml</code> for DataFrame-based Machine Learning with Pipelines.
------	---

Machine Learning uses large datasets to identify (infer) patterns and make decisions (aka *predictions*). Automated decision making is what makes Machine Learning so appealing. You can teach a system from a dataset and let the system act by itself to predict future.

The amount of data (measured in TB or PB) is what makes Spark MLlib especially important since a human could not possibly extract much value from the dataset in a short time.

Spark handles data distribution and makes the huge data available by means of [RDDs](#), [DataFrames](#), and recently [Datasets](#).

Use cases for Machine Learning (and hence Spark MLlib that comes with appropriate algorithms):

- Security monitoring and fraud detection
- Operational optimizations
- Product recommendations or (more broadly) Marketing optimization
- Ad serving and optimization

Concepts

This section introduces the concepts of Machine Learning and how they are modeled in Spark MLlib.

Observation

An **observation** is used to learn about or evaluate (i.e. draw conclusions about) the observed item's target value.

Spark models observations as rows in a `DataFrame`.

Feature

A **feature** (aka *dimension* or *variable*) is an attribute of an observation. It is an **independent variable**.

Spark models features as columns in a `DataFrame` (one per feature or a set of features).

Note	Ultimately, it is up to an algorithm to expect one or many features per column.
------	---

There are two classes of features:

- **Categorical** with *discrete* values, i.e. the set of possible values is limited, and can range from one to many thousands. There is no ordering implied, and so the values are incomparable.
- **Numerical** with *quantitative* values, i.e. any numerical values that you can compare to each other. You can further classify them into **discrete** and **continuous** features.

Label

A **label** is a variable that a machine learning system learns to predict that are assigned to observations.

There are **categorical** and **numerical** labels.

A label is a **dependent variable** that depends on other dependent or independent variables like features.

FP-growth Algorithm

Spark 1.5 have significantly improved on frequent pattern mining capabilities with new algorithms for association rule generation and sequential pattern mining.

- **Frequent Itemset Mining** using the **Parallel FP-growth** algorithm (since Spark 1.3)
 - [Frequent Pattern Mining in MLlib User Guide](#)
 - **frequent pattern mining**
 - reveals the most frequently visited site in a particular period
 - finds popular routing paths that generate most traffic in a particular region
 - models its input as a set of **transactions**, e.g. a path of nodes.
 - A transaction is a set of **items**, e.g. network nodes.
 - the algorithm looks for common **subsets of items** that appear across transactions, e.g. sub-paths of the network that are frequently traversed.
 - A naive solution: generate all possible itemsets and count their occurrence
 - A subset is considered **a pattern** when it appears in some minimum proportion of all transactions - **the support**.
 - the items in a transaction are unordered
 - analyzing traffic patterns from network logs
 - the algorithm finds all frequent itemsets without generating and testing all candidates
- suffix trees (FP-trees) constructed and grown from filtered transactions
- Also available in Mahout, but slower.
- Distributed generation of [association rules](#) (since Spark 1.5).
 - in a retailer's transaction database, a rule `{toothbrush, floss} → {toothpaste}` with a confidence value `0.8` would indicate that `80%` of customers who buy a toothbrush and floss also purchase a toothpaste in the same transaction. The

retailer could then use this information, put both toothbrush and floss on sale, but raise the price of toothpaste to increase overall profit.

- [FPGrowth](#) model
- **parallel sequential pattern mining** (since Spark 1.5)
 - **PrefixSpan** algorithm with modifications to parallelize the algorithm for Spark.
 - extract frequent sequential patterns like routing updates, activation failures, and broadcasting timeouts that could potentially lead to customer complaints and proactively reach out to customers when it happens.

Power Iteration Clustering

- since Spark 1.3
- unsupervised learning including clustering
- identifying similar behaviors among users or network clusters
- **Power Iteration Clustering (PIC)** in MLlib, a simple and scalable graph clustering method
 - [PIC in MLlib User Guide](#)
 - `org.apache.spark.mllib.clustering.PowerIterationClustering`
 - a graph algorithm
 - Among the first MLlib algorithms built upon [GraphX](#).
 - takes an undirected graph with similarities defined on edges and outputs clustering assignment on nodes
 - uses truncated [power iteration](#) to find a very low-dimensional embedding of the nodes, and this embedding leads to effective graph clustering.
 - stores the normalized similarity matrix as a graph with normalized similarities defined as edge properties
 - The edge properties are cached and remain static during the power iterations.
 - The embedding of nodes is defined as node properties on the same graph topology.
 - update the embedding through power iterations, where `aggregateMessages` is used to compute matrix-vector multiplications, the essential operation in a power iteration method

- k-means is used to cluster nodes using the embedding.
- able to distinguish clearly the degree of similarity – as represented by the Euclidean distance among the points – even though their relationship is non-linear

Further reading or watching

- [Improved Frequent Pattern Mining in Spark 1.5: Association Rules and Sequential Patterns](#)
- [New MLlib Algorithms in Spark 1.3: FP-Growth and Power Iteration Clustering](#)
- (video) [GOTO 2015 • A Taste of Random Decision Forests on Apache Spark • Sean Owen](#)

ML Pipelines (spark.ml)

ML Pipeline API (aka **Spark ML** or **spark.ml** due to the package the API lives in) lets Spark users quickly and easily assemble and configure practical distributed Machine Learning pipelines (aka workflows) by standardizing the APIs for different Machine Learning concepts.

Note

Both [scikit-learn](#) and [GraphLab](#) have the concept of **pipelines** built into their system.

The ML Pipeline API is a new [DataFrame](#)-based API developed under `org.apache.spark.ml` package and is the primary API for MLlib as of Spark 2.0.

Important

The previous RDD-based API under `org.apache.spark.mllib` package is in maintenance-only mode which means that it is still maintained with bug fixes but no new features are expected.

The key concepts of Pipeline API (aka **spark.ml Components**):

- [Pipeline](#)
- [PipelineStage](#)
- [Transformers](#)
- [Models](#)
- [Estimators](#)
- [Evaluator](#)
- [Params \(and ParamMaps\)](#)

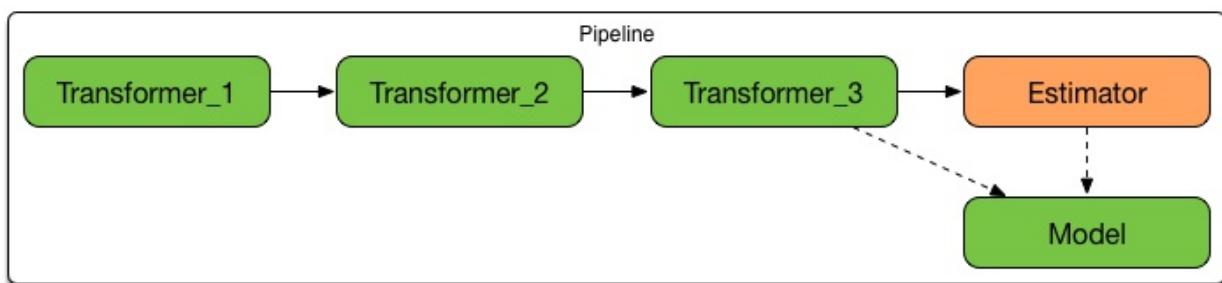


Figure 1. Pipeline with Transformers and Estimator (and corresponding Model)

The beauty of using Spark ML is that the **ML dataset** is simply a [DataFrame](#) (and all calculations are simply [UDF applications](#) on columns).

Use of a machine learning algorithm is only one component of a **predictive analytic workflow**. There can also be additional **pre-processing steps** for the machine learning algorithm to work.

Note

While a *RDD computation* in Spark Core, a *Dataset manipulation* in Spark SQL, a *continuous DStream computation* in Spark Streaming are the main data abstractions a **ML Pipeline** is in Spark MLlib.

A typical standard machine learning workflow is as follows:

1. Loading data (aka *data ingestion*)
2. Extracting features (aka *feature extraction*)
3. Training model (aka *model training*)
4. Evaluate (or *predictionize*)

You may also think of two additional steps before the final model becomes production ready and hence of any use:

1. Testing model (aka *model testing*)
2. Selecting the best model (aka *model selection* or *model tuning*)
3. Deploying model (aka *model deployment and integration*)

Note

The Pipeline API lives under [org.apache.spark.ml](#) package.

Given the Pipeline Components, a typical machine learning pipeline is as follows:

- You use a collection of `Transformer` instances to prepare input `DataFrame` - the dataset with proper input data (in columns) for a chosen ML algorithm.
- You then fit (aka *build*) a `Model`.
- With a `Model` you can calculate predictions (in `prediction` column) on `features` input column through DataFrame transformation.

Example: In text classification, preprocessing steps like n-gram extraction, and TF-IDF feature weighting are often necessary before training of a classification model like an SVM.

Upon deploying a model, your system must not only know the SVM weights to apply to input features, but also transform raw data into the format the model is trained on.

- Pipeline for text categorization
- Pipeline for image classification

Pipelines are like a query plan in a database system.

Components of ML Pipeline:

- **Pipeline Construction Framework** – A DSL for the construction of pipelines that includes concepts of **Nodes** and **Pipelines**.

- Nodes are data transformation steps ([Transformers](#))
- Pipelines are a DAG of Nodes.

Pipelines become objects that can be saved out and applied in real-time to new data.

It can help creating domain-specific feature transformers, general purpose transformers, statistical utilities and nodes.

You could persist (i.e. `save` to a persistent storage) or unpersist (i.e. `load` from a persistent storage) ML components as described in [Persisting Machine Learning Components](#).

Note

A **ML component** is any object that belongs to Pipeline API, e.g. [Pipeline](#), [LinearRegressionModel](#), etc.

Features of Pipeline API

The features of the Pipeline API in Spark MLlib:

- [DataFrame](#) as a dataset format
- ML Pipelines API is similar to [scikit-learn](#)
- Easy debugging (via inspecting columns added during execution)
- Parameter tuning
- Compositions (to build more complex pipelines out of existing ones)

Pipelines

A **ML pipeline** (or a **ML workflow**) is a sequence of [Transformers](#) and [Estimators](#) to fit a [PipelineModel](#) to an input dataset.

```
pipeline: DataFrame =[fit]=> DataFrame (using transformers and estimators)
```

A pipeline is represented by [Pipeline class](#).

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
```

`Pipeline` is also an [Estimator](#) (so it is acceptable to set up a `Pipeline` with other `Pipeline` instances).

The `Pipeline` object can `read` or `load` pipelines (refer to [Persisting Machine Learning Components](#) page).

```
read: MLReader[Pipeline]
load(path: String): Pipeline
```

You can create a `Pipeline` with an optional `uid` identifier. It is of the format `pipeline_[randomUid]` when unspecified.

```
val pipeline = new Pipeline()

scala> println(pipeline.uid)
pipeline_94be47c3b709

val pipeline = new Pipeline("my_pipeline")

scala> println(pipeline.uid)
my_pipeline
```

The identifier `uid` is used to create an instance of [PipelineModel](#) to return from `fit(dataset: DataFrame): PipelineModel` method.

```
scala> val pipeline = new Pipeline("my_pipeline")
pipeline: org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline = my_pipeline

scala> val df = (0 to 9).toDF("num")
df: org.apache.spark.sql.DataFrame = [num: int]

scala> val model = pipeline.setStages(Array()).fit(df)
model: org.apache.spark.ml.PipelineModel = my_pipeline
```

The `stages` mandatory parameter can be set using `setStages(value: Array[PipelineStage]): this.type` method.

Pipeline Fitting (fit method)

```
fit(dataset: DataFrame): PipelineModel
```

The `fit` method returns a [PipelineModel](#) that holds a collection of `Transformer` objects that are results of `Estimator.fit` method for every `Estimator` in the Pipeline (with possibly-modified `dataset`) or simply input `Transformer` objects. The input `dataset` `DataFrame` is

passed to `transform` for every `Transformer` instance in the Pipeline.

It first transforms the schema of the input `dataset` `DataFrame`.

It then searches for the index of the last `Estimator` to calculate `Transformers` for `Estimator` and simply return `Transformer` back up to the index in the pipeline. For each `Estimator` the `fit` method is called with the input `dataset`. The result `DataFrame` is passed to the next `Transformer` in the chain.

Note

An `IllegalArgumentException` exception is thrown when a stage is neither `Estimator` or `Transformer`.

`transform` method is called for every `Transformer` calculated but the last one (that is the result of executing `fit` on the last `Estimator`).

The calculated Transformers are collected.

After the last `Estimator` there can only be `Transformer` stages.

The method returns a `PipelineModel` with `uid` and transformers. The parent `Estimator` is the `Pipeline` itself.

Further reading or watching

- [ML Pipelines](#)
- [ML Pipelines: A New High-Level API for MLlib](#)
- (video) [Building, Debugging, and Tuning Spark Machine Learning Pipelines - Joseph Bradley \(Databricks\)](#)
- (video) [Spark MLlib: Making Practical Machine Learning Easy and Scalable](#)
- (video) [Apache Spark MLlib 2.0 Preview: Data Science and Production](#) by Joseph K. Bradley (Databricks)

Pipeline — ML Pipeline Component

`Pipeline` is a ML component in Spark MLlib 2 that...[FIXME](#)

PipelineStage — ML Pipeline Component

The `PipelineStage` abstract class represents a single stage in a `Pipeline`.

`PipelineStage` has the following direct implementations (of which few are abstract classes, too):

- [Estimators](#)
- [Models](#)
- [Pipeline](#)
- [Predictor](#)
- [Transformer](#)

Each `PipelineStage` transforms schema using `transformSchema` family of methods:

```
transformSchema(schema: StructType): StructType  
transformSchema(schema: StructType, logging: Boolean): StructType
```

Note	<code>StructType</code> describes a schema of a <code>DataFrame</code> .
------	--

Tip	Enable <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for the respective <code>PipelineStage</code> implementations to see what happens beneath.
-----	--

Transformers

A **transformer** is a ML Pipeline component that `transforms` a `DataFrame` into another `DataFrame` (both called *datasets*).

```
transformer: DataFrame =[transform]=> DataFrame
```

Transformers prepare a dataset for an machine learning algorithm to work with. They are also very helpful to transform DataFrames in general (even outside the machine learning space).

Transformers are instances of [org.apache.spark.ml.Transformer](#) abstract class that offers `transform` family of methods:

```
transform(dataset: DataFrame): DataFrame  
transform(dataset: DataFrame, paramMap: ParamMap): DataFrame  
transform(dataset: DataFrame, firstParamPair: ParamPair[_], otherParamPairs: ParamPair[_]*): DataFrame
```

A `Transformer` is a [PipelineStage](#) and thus can be a part of a [Pipeline](#).

A few available implementations of `Transformer` :

- [StopWordsRemover](#)
- [Binarizer](#)
- [SQLTransformer](#)
- [VectorAssembler](#) — a feature transformer that assembles (merges) multiple columns into a (feature) vector column.
- [UnaryTransformer](#)
 - [Tokenizer](#)
 - [RegexTokenizer](#)
 - [NGram](#)
 - [HashingTF](#)
 - [OneHotEncoder](#)
- [Model](#)

See [Custom UnaryTransformer](#) section for a custom `Transformer` implementation.

StopWordsRemover

`StopWordsRemover` is a machine learning feature transformer that takes a string array column and outputs a string array column with all defined stop words removed. The transformer comes with a standard set of [English stop words](#) as default (that are the same as scikit-learn uses, i.e. [from the Glasgow Information Retrieval Group](#)).

Note	It works as if it were a UnaryTransformer but it has not been migrated to extend the class yet.
------	---

`StopwordsRemover` class belongs to `org.apache.spark.ml.feature` package.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.StopWordsRemover
val stopWords = new StopWordsRemover
```

It accepts the following parameters:

```
scala> println(stopWords.explainParams)
caseSensitive: whether to do case-sensitive comparison during filtering (default: false
)
inputCol: input column name (undefined)
outputCol: output column name (default: stopWords_9c2c0fdd8a68__output)
stopWords: stop words (default: [Ljava.lang.String;@5dabe7c8)
```

Note	null values from the input array are preserved unless adding null to stopwords explicitly.
------	--

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.RegexTokenizer
val regexTok = new RegexTokenizer("regexTok")
  .setInputCol("text")
  .setPattern("\\\\W+")

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.StopWordsRemover
val stopWords = new StopWordsRemover("stopWords")
  .setInputCol(regexTok.getOutputCol)

val df = Seq("please find it done (and empty)", "About to be rich!", "empty")
  .zipWithIndex
  .toDF("text", "id")

scala> stopWords.transform(regexTok.transform(df)).show(false)
+-----+-----+-----+
|text          |id   |regexTok__output           |stopWords__o
|utput|
+-----+-----+-----+
|please find it done (and empty)|0  |[please, find, it, done, and, empty]||[]
 |
|About to be rich!            |1   |[about, to, be, rich]        |[rich]
 |
|empty                      |2   |[empty]                      |[]
+
+-----+-----+-----+
-----+

```

Binarizer

`Binarizer` is a `Transformer` that splits the values in the input column into two groups - "ones" for values larger than the `threshold` and "zeros" for the others.

It works with `DataFrames` with the input column of `DoubleType` or `VectorUDT`. The type of the result output column matches the type of the input column, i.e. `DoubleType` or `VectorUDT`.

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.Binarizer
val bin = new Binarizer()
  .setInputCol("rating")
  .setOutputCol("label")
  .setThreshold(3.5)

scala> println(bin.explainParams)
inputCol: input column name (current: rating)
outputCol: output column name (default: binarizer_dd9710e2a831__output, current: label
)
threshold: threshold used to binarize continuous features (default: 0.0, current: 3.5)

val doubles = Seq((0, 1d), (1, 1d), (2, 5d)).toDF("id", "rating")

scala> bin.transform(doubles).show
+---+-----+
| id|rating|label|
+---+-----+
|  0|   1.0|  0.0|
|  1|   1.0|  0.0|
|  2|   5.0|  1.0|
+---+-----+

import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vectors
val denseVec = Vectors.dense(Array(4.0, 0.4, 3.7, 1.5))
val vectors = Seq((0, denseVec)).toDF("id", "rating")

scala> bin.transform(vectors).show
+---+-----+-----+
| id|      rating|      label|
+---+-----+-----+
|  0|[4.0,0.4,3.7,1.5]| [1.0,0.0,1.0,0.0]|
+---+-----+-----+

```

SQLTransformer

`SQLTransformer` is a `Transformer` that does transformations by executing `SELECT ... FROM THIS` with `THIS` being the underlying temporary table registered for the input dataset.

Internally, `THIS` is replaced with a random name for a temporary table (using `registerTempTable`).

Note	It has been available since Spark 1.6.0.
------	--

It requires that the `SELECT` query uses `THIS` that corresponds to a temporary table and simply executes the mandatory `statement` using `sql` method.

You have to specify the mandatory `statement` parameter using `setStatement` method.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.SQLTransformer
val sql = new SQLTransformer()

// dataset to work with
val df = Seq((0, s"""hello\tworld"""), (1, "two  spaces inside")).toDF("label", "sentence")

scala> sql.setStatement("SELECT sentence FROM __THIS__ WHERE label = 0").transform(df)
.show
+-----+
| sentence|
+-----+
|hello world|
+-----+

scala> println(sql.explainParams)
statement: SQL statement (current: SELECT sentence FROM __THIS__ WHERE label = 0)
```

VectorAssembler

`VectorAssembler` is a **feature transformer** that assembles (merges) multiple columns into a (feature) vector column.

It supports columns of the types `NumericType`, `BooleanType`, and `VectorUDT`. Doubles are passed on untouched. Other numeric types and booleans are `cast` to doubles.

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.VectorAssembler
val vecAssembler = new VectorAssembler()

scala> print(vecAssembler.explainParams)
inputCols: input column names (undefined)
outputCol: output column name (default: vecAssembler_5ac31099dbeec__output)

final case class Record(id: Int, n1: Int, n2: Double, flag: Boolean)
val ds = Seq(Record(0, 4, 2.0, true)).toDS

scala> ds.printSchema
root
|-- id: integer (nullable = false)
|-- n1: integer (nullable = false)
|-- n2: double (nullable = false)
|-- flag: boolean (nullable = false)

val features = vecAssembler
  .setInputCols(Array("n1", "n2", "flag"))
  .setOutputCol("features")
  .transform(ds)

scala> features.printSchema
root
|-- id: integer (nullable = false)
|-- n1: integer (nullable = false)
|-- n2: double (nullable = false)
|-- flag: boolean (nullable = false)
|-- features: vector (nullable = true)

scala> features.show
+---+---+---+-----+
| id| n1| n2|flag|    features|
+---+---+---+-----+
| 0| 4|2.0|true|[4.0,2.0,1.0]|
+---+---+---+-----+

```

UnaryTransformers

The [UnaryTransformer](#) abstract class is a specialized `Transformer` that applies transformation to one input column and writes results to another (by appending a new column).

Each `UnaryTransformer` defines the input and output columns using the following "chain" methods (they return the transformer on which they were executed and so are *chainable*):

- `setInputCol(value: String)`

- `setOutputCol(value: String)`

Each `UnaryTransformer` calls `validateInputType` while executing `transformSchema(schema: StructType)` (that is part of [PipelineStage](#) contract).

Note	A <code>UnaryTransformer</code> is a PipelineStage .
------	--

When `transform` is called, it first calls `transformSchema` (with DEBUG logging enabled) and then adds the column as a result of calling a protected abstract `createTransformFunc`.

Note	<code>createTransformFunc</code> function is abstract and defined by concrete <code>UnaryTransformer</code> objects.
------	--

Internally, `transform` method uses Spark SQL's `udf` to define a function (based on `createTransformFunc` function described above) that will create the new output column (with appropriate `outputDataType`). The UDF is later applied to the input column of the input `DataFrame` and the result becomes the output column (using `DataFrame.withColumn` method).

Note	Using <code>udf</code> and <code>withColumn</code> methods from Spark SQL demonstrates an excellent integration between the Spark modules: MLlib and SQL.
------	---

The following are `UnaryTransformer` implementations in spark.ml:

- [Tokenizer](#) that converts a string column to lowercase and then splits it by white spaces.
- [RegexTokenizer](#) that extracts tokens.
- [NGram](#) that converts the input array of strings into an array of n-grams.
- [HashingTF](#) that maps a sequence of terms to their term frequencies (cf. [SPARK-13998](#)
[HashingTF should extend UnaryTransformer](#))
- [OneHotEncoder](#) that maps a numeric input column of label indices onto a column of binary vectors.

RegexTokenizer

`RegexTokenizer` is a `UnaryTransformer` that tokenizes a `String` into a collection of `String`.

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.RegexTokenizer
val regexTok = new RegexTokenizer()

// dataset to transform with tabs and spaces
val df = Seq((0, s"""hello\tworld"""), (1, "two  spaces inside")).toDF("label", "sentence")

val tokenized = regexTok.setInputCol("sentence").transform(df)

scala> tokenized.show(false)
+-----+-----+
|label|sentence          |regexTok_810b87af9510__output|
+-----+-----+
|0    |hello    world      |[hello, world]           |
|1    |two   spaces inside|[two, spaces, inside]       |
+-----+-----+

```

Note Read the official scaladoc for [org.apache.spark.ml.feature.RegexTokenizer](#).

It supports `minTokenLength` parameter that is the minimum token length that you can change using `setMinTokenLength` method. It simply filters out smaller tokens and defaults to `1`.

```

// see above to set up the vals

scala> rt.setInputCol("line").setMinTokenLength(6).transform(df).show
+-----+-----+
|label|          line|regexTok_8c74c5e8b83a__output|
+-----+-----+
|  1|hello world|          []|
|  2|yet another sentence| [another, sentence]|
+-----+-----+

```

It has `gaps` parameter that indicates whether regex splits on gaps (`true`) or matches tokens (`false`). You can set it using `setGaps`. It defaults to `true`.

When set to `true` (i.e. splits on gaps) it uses `Regex.split` while `Regex.findAllIn` for `false`.

```

scala> rt.setInputCol("line").setGaps(false).transform(df).show
+-----+-----+
|label|          line|regexTok_8c74c5e8b83a__output|
+-----+-----+
|  1|hello world|           []|
|  2|yet another sentence| [another, sentence]|
+-----+-----+


scala> rt.setInputCol("line").setGaps(false).setPattern("\\w").transform(df).show(false)
)
+-----+-----+
|label|line          |regexTok_8c74c5e8b83a__output|
+-----+-----+
| 1|hello world    |[]          |
| 2|yet another sentence|[another, sentence]|
+-----+-----+

```

It has `pattern` parameter that is the regex for tokenizing. It uses Scala's `.r` method to convert the string to regex. Use `setPattern` to set it. It defaults to `\\s+`.

It has `toLowercase` parameter that indicates whether to convert all characters to lowercase before tokenizing. Use `setToLowercase` to change it. It defaults to `true`.

NGram

In this example you use [org.apache.spark.ml.feature.NGram](#) that converts the input collection of strings into a collection of n-grams (of `n` words).

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.NGram

val bigram = new NGram("bigrams")
val df = Seq((0, Seq("hello", "world"))).toDF("id", "tokens")
bigram.setInputCol("tokens").transform(df).show

+-----+-----+
| id|      tokens|bigrams__output|
+-----+-----+
|  0|[hello, world]|  [hello world]|
+-----+-----+

```

HashingTF

Another example of a transformer is [org.apache.spark.ml.feature.HashingTF](#) that works on a `Column` of `ArrayType`.

It transforms the rows for the input column into a sparse term frequency vector.

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.HashingTF
val hashingTF = new HashingTF()
  .setInputCol("words")
  .setOutputCol("features")
  .setNumFeatures(5000)

// see above for regexTok transformer
val regexedDF = regexTok.transform(df)

// Use HashingTF
val hashedDF = hashingTF.transform(regexedDF)

scala> hashedDF.show(false)
+---+-----+-----+-----+
|id |text          |words           |features          |
+---+-----+-----+-----+
|0  |hello      world|[hello, world] |(5000,[2322,3802],[1.0,1.0])
|
|1  |two   spaces inside|[two, spaces, inside]|(5000,[276,940,2533],[1.0,1.0,1.0])
+---+-----+-----+-----+

```

The name of the output column is optional, and if not specified, it becomes the identifier of a `HashingTF` object with the `_output` suffix.

```

scala> hashingTF.uid
res7: String = hashingTF_fe3554836819

scala> hashingTF.transform(regexDF).show(false)
+---+-----+-----+
---+
|id |text          |words           |hashingTF_fe3554836819__output
|
+---+-----+-----+
---+
|0  |hello      world|[hello, world] |(262144,[71890,72594],[1.0,1.0])
|
|1  |two   spaces inside|[two, spaces, inside]|(262144,[53244,77869,115276],[1.0,1.0,1.0])
|
+---+-----+-----+
---+

```

OneHotEncoder

`OneHotEncoder` is a `Tokenizer` that maps a numeric input column of label indices onto a column of binary vectors.

```
// dataset to transform
val df = Seq(
  (0, "a"), (1, "b"),
  (2, "c"), (3, "a"),
  (4, "a"), (5, "c"))
  .toDF("label", "category")
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.StringIndexer
val indexer = new StringIndexer().setInputCol("category").setOutputCol("cat_index").fit(df)
val indexed = indexer.transform(df)

import org.apache.spark.sql.types.NumericType

scala> indexed.schema("cat_index").dataType.newInstance[NumericType]
res0: Boolean = true

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.OneHotEncoder
val oneHot = new OneHotEncoder()
  .setInputCol("cat_index")
  .setOutputCol("cat_vec")

val oneHotted = oneHot.transform(indexed)

scala> oneHotted.show(false)
+---+---+---+---+
|label|category|cat_index|cat_vec      |
+---+---+---+---+
|0    |a        |0.0       |(2,[0],[1.0])|
|1    |b        |2.0       |(2,[],[])   |
|2    |c        |1.0       |(2,[1],[1.0])|
|3    |a        |0.0       |(2,[0],[1.0])|
|4    |a        |0.0       |(2,[0],[1.0])|
|5    |c        |1.0       |(2,[1],[1.0])|
+---+---+---+---+
scala> oneHotted.printSchema
root
 |-- label: integer (nullable = false)
 |-- category: string (nullable = true)
 |-- cat_index: double (nullable = true)
 |-- cat_vec: vector (nullable = true)

scala> oneHotted.schema("cat_vec").dataType.newInstance[VectorUDT]
res1: Boolean = true
```

Custom UnaryTransformer

The following class is a custom `UnaryTransformer` that transforms words using upper letters.

```

package pl.japila.spark

import org.apache.spark.ml._
import org.apache.spark.ml.util.Identifiable
import org.apache.spark.sql.types._

class UpperTransformer(override val uid: String)
    extends UnaryTransformer[String, String, UpperTransformer] {

  def this() = this(Identifiable.randomUUID("upper"))

  override protected def validateInputType(inputType: DataType): Unit = {
    require(inputType == StringType)
  }

  protected def createTransformFunc: String => String = {
    _.toUpperCase
  }

  protected def outputDataType: DataType = StringType
}

```

Given a `DataFrame` you could use it as follows:

```

val upper = new UpperTransformer

scala> upper.setInputCol("text").transform(df).show
+---+-----+
| id| text|upper_0b559125fd61__output|
+---+-----+
|  0|hello|          HELLO|
|  1|world|          WORLD|
+---+-----+

```

Transformer

`Transformer` is the [contract](#) in Spark MLlib for transformers that [transform one dataset into another](#).

`Transformer` is a [PipelineStage](#) and so...[FIXME](#)

Transforming Dataset with Extra Parameters

— `transform` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Transformer Contract

```
package org.apache.spark.ml

abstract class Evaluator {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    def transform(dataset: Dataset[_]): DataFrame
    def copy(extra: ParamMap): Transformer
}
```

Table 1. Transformer Contract

Method	Description
<code>copy</code>	Used when...
<code>transform</code>	Used when...

Tokenizer

`Tokenizer` is a [unary transformer](#) that converts the column of String values to lowercase and then splits it by white spaces.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.Tokenizer
val tok = new Tokenizer()

// dataset to transform
val df = Seq(
  (1, "Hello world!"),
  (2, "Here is yet another sentence.")).toDF("id", "sentence")

val tokenized = tok.setInputCol("sentence").setOutputCol("tokens").transform(df)

scala> tokenized.show(truncate = false)
+---+-----+-----+
|id |sentence           |tokens          |
+---+-----+-----+
|1  |Hello world!       |[hello, world!] |
|2  |Here is yet another sentence.|[here, is, yet, another, sentence.]|
+---+-----+-----+
```

Estimators — ML Pipeline Component

An **estimator** is an abstraction of a **learning algorithm** that **fits a model** on a dataset.

Note

That was so machine learning to explain an estimator this way, *wasn't it?* It is that the more I spend time with Pipeline API the often I use the terms and phrases from this space. Sorry.

Technically, an `Estimator` produces a `Model` (i.e. a `Transformer`) for a given `DataFrame` and parameters (as `ParamMap`). It fits a model to the input `DataFrame` and `ParamMap` to produce a `Transformer` (a `Model`) that can calculate predictions for any `DataFrame`-based input datasets.

It is basically a function that maps a `DataFrame` onto a `Model` through `fit` method, i.e. it takes a `DataFrame` and produces a `Transformer` as a `Model`.

```
estimator: DataFrame =[fit]=> Model
```

Estimators are instances of `org.apache.spark.ml.Estimator` abstract class that comes with `fit` method (with the return type `M` being a `Model`):

```
fit(dataset: DataFrame): M
```

`Estimator` is a `PipelineStage` and so it can be a part of a `Pipeline`.

Note

Pipeline considers `Estimator` special and executes `fit` method before `transform` (as for other `Transformer` objects in a pipeline). Consult [Pipeline](#) document.

Estimator

`Estimator` is the [contract](#) in Spark MLlib for estimators that [fit models to a dataset](#).

`Estimator` accepts parameters that you can set through dedicated setter methods upon creating an `Estimator`. You could also [fit a model with extra parameters](#).

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.classification.LogisticRegression

// Define parameters upon creating an Estimator
val lr = new LogisticRegression().
  setMaxIter(5).
  setRegParam(0.01)
val training: DataFrame = ...
val model1 = lr.fit(training)

// Define parameters through fit
import org.apache.spark.ml.param.ParamMap
val customParams = ParamMap(
  lr.maxIter -> 10,
  lr.featuresCol -> "custom_features"
)
val model2 = lr.fit(training, customParams)
```

`Estimator` is a [PipelineStage](#) and so can be a part of a [Pipeline](#).

Estimator Contract

```
package org.apache.spark.ml

abstract class Estimator[M <: Model[M]] {
  // only required methods that have no implementation
  def fit(dataset: Dataset[_]): M
  def copy(extra: ParamMap): Estimator[M]
}
```

Table 1. Estimator Contract

Method	Description
<code>copy</code>	Used when...
<code>fit</code>	Used when...

Fitting Model with Extra Parameters — `fit` Method

```
fit(dataset: Dataset[_], paramMap: ParamMap): M
```

`fit` copies the extra `paramMap` and fits a model (of type `M`).

Note

`fit` is used mainly for model tuning to find the best model (using [CrossValidator](#) and [TrainValidationSplit](#)).

StringIndexer

`org.apache.spark.ml.feature.StringIndexer` is an [Estimator](#) that produces a `StringIndexerModel`.

```
val df = ('a' to 'a' + 9).map(_.toString)
  .zip(0 to 9)
  .map(_.swap)
  .toDF("id", "label")

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.StringIndexer
val strIdx = new StringIndexer()
  .setInputCol("label")
  .setOutputCol("index")

scala> println(strIdx.explainParams)
handleInvalid: how to handle invalid entries. Options are skip (which will filter out rows with bad values), or error (which will throw an error). More options may be added later (default: error)
inputCol: input column name (current: label)
outputCol: output column name (default: strIdx_ded89298e014__output, current: index)

val model = strIdx.fit(df)
val indexed = model.transform(df)

scala> indexed.show
+---+-----+
| id|label|index|
+---+-----+
|  0|    a|  3.0|
|  1|    b|  5.0|
|  2|    c|  7.0|
|  3|    d|  9.0|
|  4|    e|  0.0|
|  5|    f|  2.0|
|  6|    g|  6.0|
|  7|    h|  8.0|
|  8|    i|  4.0|
|  9|    j|  1.0|
+---+-----+
```

KMeans

`KMeans` class is an implementation of the K-means clustering algorithm in machine learning with support for **k-means||** (aka **k-means parallel**) in Spark MLlib.

Roughly, k-means is an unsupervised iterative algorithm that groups input data in a predefined number of `k` clusters. Each cluster has a **centroid** which is a cluster center. It is a highly iterative machine learning algorithm that measures the distance (between a vector and centroids) as the nearest mean. The algorithm steps are repeated till the convergence of a specified number of steps.

Note	K-Means algorithm uses Lloyd's algorithm in computer science.
------	---

It is an `Estimator` that produces a `KMeansModel`.

Tip	Do <code>import org.apache.spark.ml.clustering.KMeans</code> to work with <code>KMeans</code> algorithm.
-----	--

`KMeans` defaults to use the following values:

- Number of clusters or centroids (`k`): `2`
- Maximum number of iterations (`maxIter`): `20`
- Initialization algorithm (`initMode`): `k-means||`
- Number of steps for the k-means|| (`initSteps`): `5`
- Convergence tolerance (`tol`): `1e-4`

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.clustering._

val kmeans = new KMeans()

scala> println(kmeans.explainParams)
featuresCol: features column name (default: features)
initMode: initialization algorithm (default: k-means||)
initSteps: number of steps for k-means|| (default: 5)
k: number of clusters to create (default: 2)
maxIter: maximum number of iterations (>= 0) (default: 20)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction)
seed: random seed (default: -1689246527)
tol: the convergence tolerance for iterative algorithms (default: 1.0E-4)
```

`KMeans` assumes that `featuresCol` is of type `VectorUDT` and appends `predictionCol` of type `IntegerType`.

Internally, `fit` method "unwraps" the feature vector in `featuresCol` column in the input `DataFrame` and creates an `RDD[Vector]`. It then hands the call over to the MLlib variant of `KMeans` in `org.apache.spark.mllib.clustering.KMeans`. The result is copied to `KMeansModel` with a calculated `KMeansSummary`.

Each item (row) in a data set is described by a numeric vector of attributes called `features`. A single feature (a dimension of the vector) represents a word (token) with a value that is a metric that defines the importance of that word or term in the document.

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.mllib.clustering.KMeans</code> logger to see what happens inside a <code>KMeans</code>.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code>:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.mllib.clustering.KMeans=INFO</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
------------	--

KMeans Example

You can represent a text corpus (document collection) using the vector space model. In this representation, the vectors have dimension that is the number of different words in the corpus. It is quite natural to have vectors with a lot of zero values as not all words will be in a document. We will use an optimized memory representation to avoid zero values using [sparse vectors](#).

This example shows how to use k-means to classify emails as a spam or not.

```
// NOTE Don't copy and paste the final case class with the other lines
// It won't work with paste mode in spark-shell
final case class Email(id: Int, text: String)

val emails = Seq(
  "This is an email from your lovely wife. Your mom says...", 
  "SPAM SPAM spam",
  "Hello, We'd like to offer you").zipWithIndex.map(_.swap).toDF("id", "text").as[Email]

// Prepare data for k-means
// Pass emails through a "pipeline" of transformers
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature._
val tok = new RegexTokenizer()
  .setInputCol("text")
  .setOutputCol("tokens")
  .setPattern("\\W+")

val hashTF = new HashingTF()
```




TrainValidationSplit

`TrainValidationSplit` is...[FIXME](#)

Validating and Transforming Schema — `transformSchema` Method

```
transformSchema(schema: StructType): StructType
```

Note

`transformSchema` is part of [PipelineStage Contract](#).

`transformSchema` simply passes the call to [transformSchemaImpl](#) (that is shared between [CrossValidator](#) and [TrainValidationSplit](#)).

Predictor

`Predictor` is an [Estimator](#) for a [PredictionModel](#) with its own abstract `train` method.

```
train(dataset: DataFrame): M
```

The `train` method is supposed to ease dealing with schema validation and copying parameters to a trained `PredictionModel` model. It also sets the parent of the model to itself.

A `Predictor` is basically a function that maps a `DataFrame` onto a `PredictionModel`.

```
predictor: DataFrame =[train]=> PredictionModel
```

It implements the abstract `fit(dataset: DataFrame)` of the [Estimator](#) abstract class that validates and transforms the schema of a dataset (using a custom `transformSchema` of [PipelineStage](#)), and then calls the abstract `train` method.

Validation and transformation of a schema (using `transformSchema`) makes sure that:

1. `features` column exists and is of correct type (defaults to [Vector](#)).
2. `label` column exists and is of `Double` type.

As the last step, it adds the `prediction` column of `Double` type.

RandomForestRegressor

`RandomForestRegressor` is a [Predictor](#) for [Random Forest](#) machine learning algorithm that trains a `RandomForestRegressionModel`.

Regressor

Regressor is...[FIXME](#)

LinearRegression

`LinearRegression` is a [Regressor](#) that represents the linear regression algorithm in Machine Learning.

`LinearRegression` belongs to `org.apache.spark.ml.regression` package.

Tip	Read the scaladoc of LinearRegression .
-----	---

It expects `org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vector` as the input type of the column in a dataset and produces [LinearRegressionModel](#).

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegression
val lr = new LinearRegression
```

The acceptable parameters:

```
scala> println(lr.explainParams)
elasticNetParam: the ElasticNet mixing parameter, in range [0, 1]. For alpha = 0, the
penalty is an L2 penalty. For alpha = 1, it is an L1 penalty (default: 0.0)
featuresCol: features column name (default: features)
fitIntercept: whether to fit an intercept term (default: true)
labelCol: label column name (default: label)
maxIter: maximum number of iterations (>= 0) (default: 100)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction)
regParam: regularization parameter (>= 0) (default: 0.0)
solver: the solver algorithm for optimization. If this is not set or empty, default va
lue is 'auto' (default: auto)
standardization: whether to standardize the training features before fitting the model
(default: true)
tol: the convergence tolerance for iterative algorithms (default: 1.0E-6)
weightCol: weight column name. If this is not set or empty, we treat all instance weig
hts as 1.0 (default: )
```

LinearRegression Example

```
import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vectors
import org.apache.spark.mllib.regression.LabeledPoint
val data = (0.0 to 9.0 by 1)                                // create a collection of Doubles
  .map(n => (n, n))                                         // make it pairs
  .map { case (label, features) =>
    LabeledPoint(label, Vectors.dense(features)) } // create labeled points of dense v
ectors
  .toDF                                                       // make it a DataFrame
```

```

scala> data.show
+----+-----+
|label|features|
+----+-----+
|  0.0| [0.0]|
|  1.0| [1.0]|
|  2.0| [2.0]|
|  3.0| [3.0]|
|  4.0| [4.0]|
|  5.0| [5.0]|
|  6.0| [6.0]|
|  7.0| [7.0]|
|  8.0| [8.0]|
|  9.0| [9.0]|
+----+-----+

import org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegression
val lr = new LinearRegression

val model = lr.fit(data)

scala> model.intercept
res1: Double = 0.0

scala> model.coefficients
res2: org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vector = [1.0]

// make predictions
scala> val predictions = model.transform(data)
predictions: org.apache.spark.sql.DataFrame = [label: double, features: vector ... 1 more field]

scala> predictions.show
+----+-----+-----+
|label|features|prediction|
+----+-----+-----+
|  0.0| [0.0]|    0.0|
|  1.0| [1.0]|    1.0|
|  2.0| [2.0]|    2.0|
|  3.0| [3.0]|    3.0|
|  4.0| [4.0]|    4.0|
|  5.0| [5.0]|    5.0|
|  6.0| [6.0]|    6.0|
|  7.0| [7.0]|    7.0|
|  8.0| [8.0]|    8.0|
|  9.0| [9.0]|    9.0|
+----+-----+-----+

import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.RegressionEvaluator

// rmse is the default metric
// We're explicit here for learning purposes
val regEval = new RegressionEvaluator().setMetricName("rmse")

```

```

val rmse = regEval.evaluate(predictions)

scala> println(s"Root Mean Squared Error: $rmse")
Root Mean Squared Error: 0.0

import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.DenseVector
// NOTE Follow along to learn spark.ml-way (not RDD-way)
predictions.rdd.map { r =>
  (r(0).asInstanceOf[Double], r(1).asInstanceOf[DenseVector](0).toDouble, r(2).asInsta
nceOf[Double]))
  .toDF("label", "feature0", "prediction").show
+---+-----+-----+
|label|feature0|prediction|
+---+-----+-----+
|  0.0|    0.0|      0.0|
|  1.0|    1.0|      1.0|
|  2.0|    2.0|      2.0|
|  3.0|    3.0|      3.0|
|  4.0|    4.0|      4.0|
|  5.0|    5.0|      5.0|
|  6.0|    6.0|      6.0|
|  7.0|    7.0|      7.0|
|  8.0|    8.0|      8.0|
|  9.0|    9.0|      9.0|
+---+-----+-----+

// Let's make it nicer to the eyes using a Scala case class
scala> :pa
// Entering paste mode (ctrl-D to finish)

import org.apache.spark.sql.Row
import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.DenseVector
case class Prediction(label: Double, feature0: Double, prediction: Double)
object Prediction {
  def apply(r: Row) = new Prediction(
    label = r(0).asInstanceOf[Double],
    feature0 = r(1).asInstanceOf[DenseVector](0).toDouble,
    prediction = r(2).asInstanceOf[Double])
}

// Exiting paste mode, now interpreting.

import org.apache.spark.sql.Row
import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.DenseVector
defined class Prediction
defined object Prediction

scala> predictions.rdd.map(Prediction.apply).toDF.show
+---+-----+-----+
|label|feature0|prediction|
+---+-----+-----+
|  0.0|    0.0|      0.0|
|  1.0|    1.0|      1.0|

```

```
| 2.0| 2.0| 2.0|
| 3.0| 3.0| 3.0|
| 4.0| 4.0| 4.0|
| 5.0| 5.0| 5.0|
| 6.0| 6.0| 6.0|
| 7.0| 7.0| 7.0|
| 8.0| 8.0| 8.0|
| 9.0| 9.0| 9.0|
+---+---+---+
```

train Method

```
train(dataset: DataFrame): LinearRegressionModel
```

`train` (protected) method of `LinearRegression` expects a `dataset` `DataFrame` with two columns:

1. `label` of type `DoubleType`.
2. `features` of type `Vector`.

It returns `LinearRegressionModel`.

It first counts the number of elements in features column (usually `features`). The column has to be of `mlib.linalg.Vector` type (and can easily be prepared using [HashingTF transformer](#)).

```
val spam = Seq(
  (0, "Hi Jacek. Wanna more SPAM? Best!"),
  (1, "This is SPAM. This is SPAM")).toDF("id", "email")

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.RegexTokenizer
val regexTok = new RegexTokenizer()
val spamTokens = regexTok.setInputCol("email").transform(spam)

scala> spamTokens.show(false)
+---+-----+-----+
|id |email           |regexTok_646b6bcc4548__output   |
+---+-----+-----+
|0  |Hi Jacek. Wanna more SPAM? Best!|[hi, jacek., wanna, more, spam?, best!]|
|1  |This is SPAM. This is SPAM      |[this, is, spam., this, is, spam]  |
+---+-----+-----+

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.HashingTF
val hashTF = new HashingTF()
  .setInputCol(regexTok.getOutputCol)
  .setOutputCol("features")
  .setNumFeatures(5000)
```

```

val spamHashed = hashTF.transform(spamTokens)

scala> spamHashed.select("email", "features").show(false)
+-----+
|email |features
|     |
+-----+
|Hi Jacek. Wanna more SPAM? Best!|(5000,[2525,2943,3093,3166,3329,3980],[1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0])|
|This is SPAM. This is SPAM      |(5000,[1713,3149,3370,4070],[1.0,1.0,2.0,2.0])|
|     |
+-----+
-----+


// Create labeled datasets for spam (1)
val spamLabeled = spamHashed.withColumn("label", lit(1d))

scala> spamLabeled.show
+-----+-----+-----+
| id|email|regexTok_646b6bcc4548__output|features|label|
+---+---+-----+-----+-----+
| 0|Hi Jacek. Wanna m....|[hi, jacek., wann...|(5000,[2525,2943,...| 1.0|
| 1|This is SPAM. Thi...|[this, is, spam.,...|(5000,[1713,3149,...| 1.0|
+---+---+-----+-----+-----+


val regular = Seq(
  (2, "Hi Jacek. I hope this email finds you well. Spark up!"),
  (3, "Welcome to Apache Spark project")).toDF("id", "email")
val regularTokens = regexTok.setInputCol("email").transform(regular)
val regularHashed = hashTF.transform(regularTokens)
// Create labeled datasets for non-spam regular emails (0)
val regularLabeled = regularHashed.withColumn("label", lit(0d))

val training = regularLabeled.union(spamLabeled).cache

scala> training.show
+-----+-----+-----+
| id|email|regexTok_646b6bcc4548__output|features|label|
+---+---+-----+-----+-----+
| 2|Hi Jacek. I hope ...|[hi, jacek., i, h...|(5000,[72,105,942,...| 0.0|
| 3|Welcome to Apache...|[welcome, to, apa...|(5000,[2894,3365,...| 0.0|
| 0|Hi Jacek. Wanna m....|[hi, jacek., wann...|(5000,[2525,2943,...| 1.0|
| 1|This is SPAM. Thi...|[this, is, spam.,...|(5000,[1713,3149,...| 1.0|
+---+---+-----+-----+-----+


import org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegression
val lr = new LinearRegression

// the following calls train by the Predictor contract (see above)
val lrModel = lr.fit(training)

```

```
// Let's predict whether an email is a spam or not
val email = Seq("Hi Jacek. you doing well? Bye!").toDF("email")
val emailTokens = regexTok.setInputCol("email").transform(email)
val emailHashed = hashTF.transform(emailTokens)

scala> lrModel.transform(emailHashed).select("prediction").show
+-----+
|      prediction|
+-----+
|0.563603440350882|
+-----+
```

Classifier

`Classifier` is a [Predictor](#) that...[FIXME](#)

`Classifier` accepts parameters.

extractLabeledPoints Method

```
extractLabeledPoints(dataset: Dataset[_], numClasses: Int): RDD[LabeledPoint]
```

`extractLabeledPoints` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>extractLabeledPoints</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

getNumClasses Method

```
getNumClasses(dataset: Dataset[_], maxNumClasses: Int = 100): Int
```

`getNumClasses` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>getNumClasses</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

RandomForestClassifier

`RandomForestClassifier` is a probabilistic [Classifier](#) for...[FIXME](#)

DecisionTreeClassifier

`DecisionTreeClassifier` is a probabilistic [Classifier](#) for...[FIXME](#)

ML Pipeline Models

`Model` abstract class is a [Transformer](#) with the optional [Estimator](#) that has produced it (as a transient `parent` field).

```
model: DataFrame =[predict]=> DataFrame (with predictions)
```

Note	An <code>Estimator</code> is optional and is available only after <code>fit</code> (of an Estimator) has been executed whose result a model is.
------	--

As a `Transformer` it takes a `DataFrame` and transforms it to a result `DataFrame` with `prediction` column added.

There are two direct implementations of the `Model` class that are not directly related to a concrete ML algorithm:

- [PipelineModel](#)
- [PredictionModel](#)

PipelineModel

Caution	<code>PipelineModel</code> is a <code>private[ml]</code> class.
---------	---

`PipelineModel` is a `Model` of [Pipeline](#) estimator.

Once fit, you can use the result model as any other models to transform datasets (as `DataFrame`).

A very interesting use case of `PipelineModel` is when a `Pipeline` is made up of [Transformer](#) instances.

```
// Transformer #1
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.Tokenizer
val tok = new Tokenizer().setInputCol("text")

// Transformer #2
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.HashingTF
val hashingTF = new HashingTF().setInputCol(tok.getOutputCol).setOutputCol("features")

// Fuse the Transformers in a Pipeline
import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
val pipeline = new Pipeline().setStages(Array(tok, hashingTF))

val dataset = Seq((0, "hello world")).toDF("id", "text")

// Since there's no fitting, any dataset works fine
val featurize = pipeline.fit(dataset)

// Use the pipelineModel as a series of Transformers
scala> featurize.transform(dataset).show(false)
+---+-----+-----+
| id | text      | tok_8aec9bfad04a__output | features
+---+-----+-----+
| 0  | hello world | [hello, world]           | [(262144, [71890, 72594], [1.0, 1.0])]
+---+-----+-----+
```

PredictionModel

`PredictionModel` is an abstract class to represent a model for prediction algorithms like regression and classification (that have their own specialized models - details coming up below).

`PredictionModel` is basically a `Transformer` with `predict` method to calculate predictions (that end up in `prediction` column).

`PredictionModel` belongs to `org.apache.spark.ml` package.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.PredictionModel
```

The contract of `PredictionModel` class requires that every custom implementation defines `predict` method (with `FeaturesType` type being the type of `features`).

```
predict(features: FeaturesType): Double
```

The direct less-algorithm-specific extensions of the `PredictionModel` class are:

- [RegressionModel](#)

- [ClassificationModel](#)
- [RandomForestRegressionModel](#)

As a custom `Transformer` it comes with its own custom `transform` method.

Internally, `transform` first ensures that the type of the `features` column matches the type of the model and adds the `prediction` column of type `Double` to the schema of the result `DataFrame`.

It then creates the result `DataFrame` and adds the `prediction` column with a `predictUDF` function applied to the values of the `features` column.

Caution

FIXME A diagram to show the transformation from a dataframe (on the left) and another (on the right) with an arrow to represent the transformation method.

Tip

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for a `PredictionModel` implementation, e.g. `LinearRegressionModel`, to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegressionModel=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

ClassificationModel

`ClassificationModel` is a `PredictionModel` that transforms a `DataFrame` with mandatory `features`, `label`, and `rawPrediction` (of type `Vector`) columns to a DataFrame with `prediction` column added.

Note

A Model with `ClassifierParams` parameters, e.g. `ClassificationModel`, requires that a DataFrame have the mandatory `features`, `label` (of type `Double`), and `rawPrediction` (of type `Vector`) columns.

`ClassificationModel` comes with its own `transform` (as `Transformer`) and `predict` (as `PredictionModel`).

The following is a list of the known `classificationModel` custom implementations (as of March, 24th):

- `ProbabilisticClassificationModel` (the abstract parent of the following classification models)
 - `DecisionTreeClassificationModel` (final)

- LogisticRegressionModel
- NaiveBayesModel
- RandomForestClassificationModel (final)

RegressionModel

`RegressionModel` is a [PredictionModel](#) that transforms a `DataFrame` with mandatory `label`, `features`, and `prediction` columns.

It comes with no own methods or values and so is more a *marker abstract class* (to combine different features of regression models under one type).

LinearRegressionModel

`LinearRegressionModel` represents a model produced by a [LinearRegression](#) estimator. It transforms the required `features` column of type [org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vector](#).

Note	It is a <code>private[ml]</code> class so what you, a developer, may eventually work with is the more general <code>RegressionModel</code> , and since <code>RegressionModel</code> is just a marker no-method abstract class , it is more a PredictionModel .
------	--

As a linear regression model that extends `LinearRegressionParams` it expects the following schema of an input `DataFrame`:

- `label` (required)
- `features` (required)
- `prediction`
- `regParam`
- `elasticNetParam`
- `maxIter` (Int)
- `tol` (Double)
- `fitIntercept` (Boolean)
- `standardization` (Boolean)
- `weightCol` (String)
- `solver` (String)

(New in 1.6.0) `LinearRegressionModel` is also a `MLWritable` (so you can save it to a persistent storage for later reuse).

With `DEBUG` logging enabled (see above) you can see the following messages in the logs when `transform` is called and transforms the schema.

```
16/03/21 06:55:32 DEBUG LinearRegressionModel: Input schema: {"type":"struct","fields": [{"name":"label","type":"double","nullable":false,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"features","type":{"type":"udt","class":"org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.VectorUDT","pyClass":"pyspark.mllib.linalg.VectorUDT","sqlType":{"type":"struct","fields":[{"name":"type","type":"byte","nullable":false,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"size","type":"integer","nullable":true,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"indices","type":{"type":"array","elementType":"integer","containsNull":false}, "nullable":true,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"values","type":{"type":"array","elementType":"double","containsNull":false}, "nullable":true,"metadata":{}]}]}, "nullable":true,"metadata":{}}]}
16/03/21 06:55:32 DEBUG LinearRegressionModel: Expected output schema: {"type":"struct","fields": [{"name":"label","type":"double","nullable":false,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"features","type":{"type":"udt","class":"org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.VectorUDT","pyClass":"pyspark.mllib.linalg.VectorUDT","sqlType":{"type":"struct","fields":[{"name":"type","type":"byte","nullable":false,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"size","type":"integer","nullable":true,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"indices","type":{"type":"array","elementType":"integer","containsNull":false}, "nullable":true,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"values","type":{"type":"array","elementType":"double","containsNull":false}, "nullable":true,"metadata":{}}, {"name":"prediction","type":"double","nullable":false,"metadata":{}}]}]}
```

The implementation of `predict` for `LinearRegressionModel` calculates `dot(v1, v2)` of two Vectors - `features` and `coefficients` - (of `DenseVector` or `SparseVector` types) of the same size and adds `intercept`.

Note

The `coefficients` Vector and `intercept` Double are the integral part of `LinearRegressionModel` as the required input parameters of the constructor.

LinearRegressionModel Example

```

// Create a (sparse) Vector
import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vectors
val indices = 0 to 4
val elements = indices.zip(Stream.continually(1.0))
val sv = Vectors.sparse(elements.size, elements)

// Create a proper DataFrame
val ds = sc.parallelize(Seq((0.5, sv))).toDF("label", "features")

import org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegression
val lr = new LinearRegression

// Importing LinearRegressionModel and being explicit about the type of model value
// is for learning purposes only
import org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegressionModel
val model: LinearRegressionModel = lr.fit(ds)

// Use the same ds - just for learning purposes
scala> model.transform(ds).show
+---+-----+-----+
|label|      features|prediction|
+---+-----+-----+
| 0.5|(5,[0,1,2,3,4],[1...|      0.5|
+---+-----+-----+

```

RandomForestRegressionModel

`RandomForestRegressionModel` is a `PredictionModel` with `features` column of type `Vector`.

Interestingly, `DataFrame` transformation (as part of `Transformer` contract) uses `SparkContext.broadcast` to send itself to the nodes in a Spark cluster and calls calculates predictions (as `prediction` column) on `features`.

KMeansModel

`KMeansModel` is a `Model` of `KMeans` algorithm.

It belongs to `org.apache.spark.ml.clustering` package.

```
// See spark-mllib-estimators.adoc#KMeans
val kmeans: KMeans = ???
val trainingDF: DataFrame = ???
val kmModel = kmeans.fit(trainingDF)

// Know the cluster centers
scala> kmModel.clusterCenters
res0: Array[org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vector] = Array([0.1,0.3], [0.1,0.1])

val inputDF = Seq((0.0, Vectors.dense(0.2, 0.4))).toDF("label", "features")

scala> kmModel.transform(inputDF).show(false)
+---+-----+-----+
|label|features |prediction|
+---+-----+-----+
|0.0 |[0.2,0.4]|0
+---+-----+-----+
```

Model

`Model` is the [contract](#) for a fitted model, i.e. a [Transformer](#) that was produced by an [Estimator](#).

Model Contract

```
package org.apache.spark.ml

abstract class Model[M] extends Transformer {
  def copy(extra: ParamMap): M
}
```

Table 1. Model Contract

Method	Description
<code>copy</code>	Used when...
<code>parent</code>	Estimator that produced this model.

Evaluator — ML Pipeline Component for Model Scoring

`Evaluator` is the [contract](#) in Spark MLlib for ML Pipeline components that can [evaluate models](#) for given [parameters](#).

ML Pipeline evaluators are transformers that take `DataFrames` and compute metrics indicating how good a model is.

```
evaluator: DataFrame =[evaluate]=> Double
```

`Evaluator` is used to evaluate models and is usually (if not always) used for best model selection by [CrossValidator](#) and [TrainValidationSplit](#).

`Evaluator` uses [isLargerBetter](#) method to indicate whether the `Double` metric should be maximized (`true`) or minimized (`false`). It considers a larger value better (`true`) by default.

Table 1. Evaluators

Evaluator	Description
BinaryClassificationEvaluator	Evaluator of binary classification models
ClusteringEvaluator	Evaluator of clustering models
MulticlassClassificationEvaluator	Evaluator of multiclass classification models
RegressionEvaluator	Evaluator of regression models

Evaluating Model Output with Extra Parameters — `evaluate` Method

```
evaluate(dataset: Dataset[_], paramMap: ParamMap): Double
```

`evaluate` [copies](#) the extra `paramMap` and [evaluates a model output](#).

Note	<code>evaluate</code> is used... FIXME
------	--

Evaluator Contract

```
package org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation

abstract class Evaluator {
  def evaluate(dataset: Dataset[_]): Double
  def copy(extra: ParamMap): Evaluator
  def isLargerBetter: Boolean = true
}
```

Table 2. Evaluator Contract

Method	Description
copy	Used when...
evaluate	Used when...
isLargerBetter	Indicates whether the metric returned by <code>evaluate</code> should be maximized (<code>true</code>) or minimized (<code>false</code>). Gives <code>true</code> by default.

BinaryClassificationEvaluator — Evaluator of Binary Classification Models

`BinaryClassificationEvaluator` is an [Evaluator](#) of cross-validate models from binary classifications (e.g. [LogisticRegression](#), [RandomForestClassifier](#), [NaiveBayes](#), [DecisionTreeClassifier](#), [MultilayerPerceptronClassifier](#), [GBTClassifier](#), [LinearSVC](#)).

`BinaryClassificationEvaluator` finds the best model by maximizing the model evaluation metric that is the [area under the specified curve](#) (and so `isLargerBetter` is turned on for either `metric`).

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.BinaryClassificationEvaluator
val binEval = new BinaryClassificationEvaluator().
  setMetricName("areaUnderROC").
  setRawPredictionCol("rawPrediction").
  setLabelCol("label")

scala> binEval.isLargerBetter
res0: Boolean = true

scala> println(binEval.explainParams)
labelCol: label column name (default: label)
metricName: metric name in evaluation (areaUnderROC|areaUnderPR) (default: areaUnderROC)
rawPredictionCol: raw prediction (a.k.a. confidence) column name (default: rawPrediction)
```

Table 1. `BinaryClassificationEvaluator`' Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Description
<code>metricName</code>	<code>areaUnderROC</code>	Name of the classification metric for evaluation Can be either <code>areaUnderROC</code> (default) or <code>areaUnderPR</code>
<code>rawPredictionCol</code>	<code>rawPrediction</code>	Column name with raw predictions (a.k.a. confidence)
<code>labelCol</code>	<code>label</code>	Name of the column with indexed labels (i.e. <code>0</code> s or <code>1</code> s)

Evaluating Model Output — `evaluate` Method

```
evaluate(dataset: Dataset[_]): Double
```

Note	<code>evaluate</code> is part of Evaluator Contract.
------	--

`evaluate` ...**FIXME**

ClusteringEvaluator — Evaluator of Clustering Models

`ClusteringEvaluator` is an [Evaluator](#) of clustering models (e.g. `FPGrowth`, `GaussianMixture`, `ALS`, `KMeans`, `LinearSVC`, `RandomForestRegressor`, `GeneralizedLinearRegression`, [LinearRegression](#), `GBTRegressor`, `DecisionTreeRegressor`, `NaiveBayes`)

Note

`ClusteringEvaluator` is available since Spark 2.3.0.

`ClusteringEvaluator` finds the best model by maximizing the model evaluation metric (i.e. `isLargerBetter` is always turned on).

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.ClusteringEvaluator
val cluEval = new ClusteringEvaluator().
  setPredictionCol("prediction").
  setFeaturesCol("features").
  setMetricName("silhouette")

scala> cluEval.isLargerBetter
res0: Boolean = true

scala> println(cluEval.explainParams)
featuresCol: features column name (default: features, current: features)
metricName: metric name in evaluation (silhouette) (default: silhouette, current: silhouette)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction, current: prediction)
```

Table 1. ClusteringEvaluator' Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Description
<code>featuresCol</code>	<code>features</code>	Name of the column with features (of type <code>VectorUDT</code>)
<code>metricName</code>	<code>silhouette</code>	<p>Name of the classification metric for evaluation</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> Note <code>metricName</code> can only be <code>silhouette</code>. </div>
<code>predictionCol</code>	<code>prediction</code>	Name of the column with prediction (of type <code>NumericType</code>)

Evaluating Model Output — `evaluate` Method

```
evaluate(dataset: Dataset[_]): Double
```

Note

`evaluate` is part of Evaluator Contract.

`evaluate` ...[FIXME](#)

MulticlassClassificationEvaluator — Evaluator of Multiclass Classification Models

`MulticlassClassificationEvaluator` is an [Evaluator](#) that takes datasets with the following two columns:

- `prediction` (of `DoubleType` values)
- `label` (of `float` or `double` values)

RegressionEvaluator — Evaluator of Regression Models

`RegressionEvaluator` is an [Evaluator](#) of regression models (e.g. [ALS](#), [DecisionTreeRegressor](#), [DecisionTreeClassifier](#), [GBTRegressor](#), [GBTClassifier](#), [RandomForestRegressor](#), [RandomForestClassifier](#), [LinearRegression](#), [RFormula](#), [NaiveBayes](#), [LogisticRegression](#), [MultilayerPerceptronClassifier](#), [LinearSVC](#), [GeneralizedLinearRegression](#)).

Table 1. RegressionEvaluator's Metrics and isLargerBetter Flag

Metric	Description	isLargerBetter
<code>rmse</code>	Root mean squared error	<code>false</code>
<code>mse</code>	Mean squared error	<code>false</code>
<code>r2</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (default) Unadjusted coefficient of determination Regression through the origin 	<code>true</code>
<code>mae</code>	Mean absolute error	<code>false</code>

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.RegressionEvaluator
val regEval = new RegressionEvaluator().
  setMetricName("r2").
  setPredictionCol("prediction").
  setLabelCol("label")

scala> regEval.isLargerBetter
res0: Boolean = true

scala> println(regEval.explainParams)
labelCol: label column name (default: label, current: label)
metricName: metric name in evaluation (mse|rmse|r2|mae) (default: rmse, current: r2)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction, current: prediction)
```

Table 2. RegressionEvaluator' Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Description
metricName	areaUnderROC	Name of the classification metric for evaluation Can be one of the following: <code>mae</code> , <code>mse</code> , <code>rmse</code> (default), <code>r2</code>
predictionCol	prediction	Name of the column with predictions
labelCol	label	Name of the column with indexed labels

```
// prepare a fake input dataset using transformers
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.Tokenizer
val tok = new Tokenizer().setInputCol("text")

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.HashingTF
val hashTF = new HashingTF()
.setInputCol(tok.getOutputCol) // it reads the output of tok
.setOutputCol("features")

// Scala trick to chain transform methods
// It's of little to no use since we've got Pipelines
// Just to have it as an alternative
val transform = (tok.transform _).andThen(hashTF.transform _)

val dataset = Seq((0, "hello world", 0.0)).toDF("id", "text", "label")

// we're using Linear Regression algorithm
import org.apache.spark.ml.regression.LinearRegression
val lr = new LinearRegression

import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
val pipeline = new Pipeline().setStages(Array(tok, hashTF, lr))

val model = pipeline.fit(dataset)

// Let's do prediction
// Note that we're using the same dataset as for fitting the model
// Something you'd definitely not be doing in prod
val predictions = model.transform(dataset)

// Now we're ready to evaluate the model
// Evaluator works on datasets with predictions

import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.RegressionEvaluator
val regEval = new RegressionEvaluator

scala> regEval.evaluate(predictions)
res0: Double = 0.0
```

Evaluating Model Output — `evaluate` Method

```
evaluate(dataset: Dataset[_]): Double
```

Note

`evaluate` is part of Evaluator Contract.

`evaluate` ...**FIXME**

CrossValidator—Model Tuning / Finding The Best Model

`CrossValidator` is an [Estimator](#) for **model tuning**, i.e. [finding the best model](#) for given [parameters](#) and a dataset.

`CrossValidator` [splits the dataset](#) into a set of non-overlapping randomly-partitioned [numFolds](#) pairs of training and validation datasets.

`CrossValidator` [generates](#) a `CrossValidatorModel` to hold the best model and average cross-validation metrics.

Note	<code>CrossValidator</code> takes any Estimator for model selection, including the Pipeline that is used to transform raw datasets and generate a Model .
------	---

Note	Use ParamGridBuilder for the parameter grid, i.e. collection of <code>ParamMaps</code> for model tuning.
------	--

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
val pipeline: Pipeline = ...

import org.apache.spark.ml.param.ParamMap
val paramGrid: Array[ParamMap] = new ParamGridBuilder().
  addGrid(...).
  addGrid(...).
  build

import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidator
val cv = new CrossValidator().
  setEstimator(pipeline).
  setEvaluator(...).
  setEstimatorParamMaps(paramGrid).
  setNumFolds(...).
  setParallelism(...)

import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidatorModel
val bestModel: CrossValidatorModel = cv.fit(training)

```

`CrossValidator` is a [MLWritable](#).

Table 1. CrossValidator' Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Description
estimator	(undefined)	Estimator for best model selection.
estimatorParamMaps	(undefined)	Param maps for the estimator
evaluator	(undefined)	Evaluator to select hyper-parameters that maximize the validated metric
numFolds	3	The number of folds for cross validation Must be at least 2 .
parallelism	1	The number of threads to use while fitting a model Must be at least 1 .
seed		Random seed

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidator</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidator=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
-----	---

Finding The Best Model— `fit` Method

```
fit(dataset: Dataset[_]): CrossValidatorModel
```

Note `fit` is part of [Estimator Contract](#) to fit a model (i.e. produce a model).

`fit` validates the schema (with logging turned on).

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG CrossValidator: Input schema: [json]
```

`fit` makes sure that `estimator`, `evaluator`, `estimatorParamMaps` and `parallelism` parameters are defined or reports a `NoSuchElementException` .

```
java.util.NoSuchElementException: Failed to find a default value for [name]
```

`fit` creates a `ExecutionContext` (per `parallelism` parameter).

`fit` creates a `Instrumentation` and requests it to `print` out the parameters `numFolds`, `seed`, `parallelism` to the logs.

```
INFO ...FIXME
```

`fit` requests `Instrumentation` to `print` out the tuning parameters to the logs.

```
INFO ...FIXME
```

`fit` `kFolds` the `RDD` of the `dataset` per `numFolds` and `seed` parameters.

Note `fit` passes the underlying `RDD` of the `dataset` to `kFolds`.

`fit` computes `metrics` for every pair of training and validation `RDD`s.

`fit` calculates the average metrics over all `kFolds`.

You should see the following `INFO` message in the logs:

```
INFO Average cross-validation metrics: [metrics]
```

`fit` requests the `Evaluator` for the `best cross-validation metric`.

You should see the following `INFO` message in the logs:

```
INFO Best set of parameters:  
[estimatorParamMap]  
INFO Best cross-validation metric: [bestMetric].
```

`fit` requests the `Estimator` to `fit the best model` (for the `dataset` and the best set of `estimatorParamMap`).

You should see the following `INFO` message in the logs:

```
INFO training finished
```

In the end, `fit` creates a `crossValidatorModel` (for the `ID`, the best model and the average metrics for every `kFold`) and `copies parameters` to it.

fit and Computing Metric for Training and Validation RDDs

`fit` computes metrics for every pair of training and validation RDDs (from [kFold](#)).

`fit` creates and persists training and validation datasets.

Tip	You can monitor the storage for persisting the datasets in web UI's Storage tab.
-----	--

`fit` Prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs

```
DEBUG Train split [index] with multiple sets of parameters.
```

For every map in `estimatorParamMaps` parameter `fit` [fits a model](#) using the [Estimator](#).

`fit` does the fitting in parallel per [parallelism](#) parameter.

Note	<code>parallelism</code> parameter defaults to <code>1</code> , i.e. no parallelism for fitting models.
------	---

Note	<code>fit</code> unpersists the training data (per pair of training and validation RDDs) when all models have been trained.
------	---

`fit` requests the models to [transform](#) their respective validation datasets (with the corresponding parameters from `estimatorParamMaps`) and then requests the [Evaluator](#) to [evaluate](#) the transformed datasets.

`fit` prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
DEBUG Got metric [metric] for model trained with $paramMap.
```

`fit` waits until all metrics are available and [unpersists](#) the validation dataset.

Creating CrossValidator Instance

`CrossValidator` takes the following when created:

- Unique ID

Validating and Transforming Schema — `transformSchema` Method

```
transformSchema(schema: StructType): StructType
```

Note	<code>transformSchema</code> is part of PipelineStage Contract .
------	--

`transformSchema` simply passes the call to `transformSchemaImpl` (that is shared between `CrossValidator` and `TrainValidationSplit`).

CrossValidatorModel

`CrossValidatorModel` is a [Model](#) that is [created](#) when `crossValidator` is requested to [find the best model](#) (per parameters and dataset).

`CrossValidatorModel` is [MLWritable](#), i.e. [FIXME](#)

Creating CrossValidatorModel Instance

`CrossValidatorModel` takes the following when created:

- Unique ID
- Best [Model](#)
- Average cross-validation metrics

`CrossValidatorModel` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

ParamGridBuilder

ParamGridBuilder is...[FIXME](#)

CrossValidator with Pipeline Example

Caution

FIXME The example below does **NOT** work. Being investigated.

Caution

FIXME Can k-means be crossvalidated? Does it make any sense? Does it only applies to supervised learning?

```
// Let's create a pipeline with transformers and estimator
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature._

val tok = new Tokenizer().setInputCol("text")

val hashTF = new HashingTF()
.setInputCol(tok.getOutputCol)
.setOutputCol("features")
.setNumFeatures(10)

import org.apache.spark.ml.classification.RandomForestClassifier
val rfc = new RandomForestClassifier

import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
val pipeline = new Pipeline()
.setStages(Array(tok, hashTF, rfc))

// CAUTION: label must be double
// 0 = scientific text
// 1 = non-scientific text
val trainDS = Seq(
  (0L, "[science] hello world", 0d),
  (1L, "long text", 1d),
  (2L, "[science] hello all people", 0d),
  (3L, "[science] hello hello", 0d)).toDF("id", "text", "label").cache

// Check out the train dataset
// Values in label and prediction columns should be alike
val sampleModel = pipeline.fit(trainDS)
sampleModel
  .transform(trainDS)
  .select('text, 'label, 'features, 'prediction)
  .show(truncate = false)

+-----+-----+-----+
|text          |label|features           |prediction|
+-----+-----+-----+
|[science] hello world|0.0 |([10,[0,8],[2.0,1.0]])|0.0
|long text      |1.0 |([10,[4,9],[1.0,1.0]])|1.0
|[science] hello all people|0.0 |([10,[0,6,8],[1.0,1.0,2.0]])|0.0
|[science] hello hello|0.0 |([10,[0,8],[1.0,2.0]])|0.0
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
val input = Seq("Hello ScienCE").toDF("text")
sampleModel
  .transform(input)
  .select('text, 'rawPrediction, 'prediction)
  .show(truncate = false)

+-----+-----+
|text      |rawPrediction          |prediction|
+-----+-----+
|Hello ScienCE|[12.666666666666668, 7.333333333333333]|0.0      |
+-----+-----+



import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.ParamGridBuilder
val paramGrid = new ParamGridBuilder().build

import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.BinaryClassificationEvaluator
val binEval = new BinaryClassificationEvaluator

import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidator
val cv = new CrossValidator()
  .setEstimator(pipeline) // <-- pipeline is the estimator
  .setEvaluator(binEval) // has to match the estimator
  .setEstimatorParamMaps(paramGrid)

// WARNING: It does not work!!!
val cvModel = cv.fit(trainDS)
```

Params (and ParamMaps)

`Params` is the [contract](#) in Spark MLlib for ML components that take parameters.

`Params` has `params` collection of `Param` objects.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.recommendation.ALS
val als = new ALS().
  setMaxIter(5).
  setRegParam(0.01).
  setUserCol("userId").
  setItemCol("movieId").
  setRatingCol("rating")
scala> :type als.params
Array[org.apache.spark.ml.param.Param[_]]

scala> println(als.explainParams)
alpha: alpha for implicit preference (default: 1.0)
checkpointInterval: set checkpoint interval (>= 1) or disable checkpoint (-1). E.g. 10
  means that the cache will get checkpointed every 10 iterations (default: 10)
coldStartStrategy: strategy for dealing with unknown or new users/items at prediction
  time. This may be useful in cross-validation or production scenarios, for handling use
  r/item ids the model has not seen in the training data. Supported values: nan,drop. (d
  efault: nan)
finalStorageLevel: StorageLevel for ALS model factors. (default: MEMORY_AND_DISK)
implicitPrefs: whether to use implicit preference (default: false)
intermediateStorageLevel: StorageLevel for intermediate datasets. Cannot be 'NONE'. (d
  efault: MEMORY_AND_DISK)
itemCol: column name for item ids. Ids must be within the integer value range. (defaul
t: item, current: movieId)
maxIter: maximum number of iterations (>= 0) (default: 10, current: 5)
nonnegative: whether to use nonnegative constraint for least squares (default: false)
numItemBlocks: number of item blocks (default: 10)
numUserBlocks: number of user blocks (default: 10)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction)
rank: rank of the factorization (default: 10)
ratingCol: column name for ratings (default: rating, current: rating)
regParam: regularization parameter (>= 0) (default: 0.1, current: 0.01)
seed: random seed (default: 1994790107)
userCol: column name for user ids. Ids must be within the integer value range. (defaul
t: user, current: userId)
```

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidator
val cv = new CrossValidator
scala> println(cv.explainParams)
estimator: estimator for selection (undefined)
estimatorParamMaps: param maps for the estimator (undefined)
evaluator: evaluator used to select hyper-parameters that maximize the validated metric (undefined)
numFolds: number of folds for cross validation (>= 2) (default: 3)
seed: random seed (default: -1191137437)
```

`Params` comes with `$` (dollar) method for Spark MLlib developers to access the user-defined or the default value of a parameter.

Params Contract

```
package org.apache.spark.ml.param

trait Params {
  def copy(extra: ParamMap): Params
}
```

Table 1. (Subset of) Params Contract

Method	Description
<code>copy</code>	

Explaining Parameters — `explainParams` Method

```
explainParams(): String
```

`explainParams` takes `params` collection of parameters and converts every parameter to a corresponding help text with the param name, the description and optionally the default and the user-defined values if available.

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.recommendation.ALS
val als = new ALS().
  setMaxIter(5).
  setRegParam(0.01).
  setUserCol("userId").
  setItemCol("movieId").
  setRatingCol("rating")
scala> println(als.explainParams)
alpha: alpha for implicit preference (default: 1.0)
checkpointInterval: set checkpoint interval (>= 1) or disable checkpoint (-1). E.g. 10
means that the cache will get checkpointed every 10 iterations (default: 10)
coldStartStrategy: strategy for dealing with unknown or new users/items at prediction
time. This may be useful in cross-validation or production scenarios, for handling user/item
ids the model has not seen in the training data. Supported values: nan,drop. (default:
nan)
finalStorageLevel: StorageLevel for ALS model factors. (default: MEMORY_AND_DISK)
implicitPrefs: whether to use implicit preference (default: false)
intermediateStorageLevel: StorageLevel for intermediate datasets. Cannot be 'NONE'. (default:
MEMORY_AND_DISK)
itemCol: column name for item ids. Ids must be within the integer value range. (default:
item, current: movieId)
maxIter: maximum number of iterations (>= 0) (default: 10, current: 5)
nonnegative: whether to use nonnegative constraint for least squares (default: false)
numItemBlocks: number of item blocks (default: 10)
numUserBlocks: number of user blocks (default: 10)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction)
rank: rank of the factorization (default: 10)
ratingCol: column name for ratings (default: rating, current: rating)
regParam: regularization parameter (>= 0) (default: 0.1, current: 0.01)
seed: random seed (default: 1994790107)
userCol: column name for user ids. Ids must be within the integer value range. (default:
user, current: userId)

```

Copying Parameters with Optional Extra Values

— copyValues Method

```
copyValues[T](to: T, extra: ParamMap = ParamMap.empty): T
```

`copyValues` adds `extra` parameters to `paramMap`, possibly overriding existing keys.

`copyValues` iterates over `params` collection and sets the default value followed by what may have been defined using the user-defined and `extra` parameters.

Note	<code>copyValues</code> is used mainly for <code>copy</code> method.
------	--

ValidatorParams

Table 1. ValidatorParams' Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Description
estimator	(undefined)	Estimator for best model selection
estimatorParamMaps	(undefined)	Param maps for the estimator
evaluator	(undefined)	Evaluator to select hyper-parameters that maximize the validated metric

logTuningParams Method

```
logTuningParams(instrumentation: Instrumentation[_]): Unit
```

logTuningParams ...[FIXME](#)

Note	logTuningParams is used when... FIXME
------	---

loadImpl Method

```
loadImpl[M](
  path: String,
  sc: SparkContext,
  expectedClassName: String): (Metadata, Estimator[M], Evaluator, Array[ParamMap])
```

loadImpl ...[FIXME](#)

Note	loadImpl is used when... FIXME
------	--

transformSchemaImpl Method

```
transformSchemaImpl(schema: StructType): StructType
```

transformSchemaImpl ...[FIXME](#)

Note	transformSchemaImpl is used when CrossValidator and TrainValidationSplit validate and transform schema.
------	---

HasParallelism

`HasParallelism` is a Scala trait for Spark MLlib components that allow for specifying the level of parallelism for multi-threaded execution and provide a thread-pool-based execution context.

`HasParallelism` defines `parallelism` parameter that controls the number of threads in a cached thread pool.

Table 1. HasParallelism' Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Description
<code>parallelism</code>	<code>1</code>	The number of threads to use when running parallel algorithms Must be at least <code>1</code> .

getExecutionContext Method

```
getExecutionContext: ExecutionContext
```

`getExecutionContext` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`getExecutionContext` is used when...[FIXME](#)

ML Persistence — Saving and Loading Models and Pipelines

[MLWriter](#) and [MLReader](#) belong to `org.apache.spark.ml.util` package.

They allow you to save and load [models](#) despite the languages — Scala, Java, Python or R — they have been saved in and loaded later on.

MLWriter

`MLWriter` abstract class comes with `save(path: String)` method to save a ML component to a given `path`.

```
save(path: String): Unit
```

It comes with another (chainable) method `overwrite` to overwrite the output path if it already exists.

```
overwrite(): this.type
```

The component is saved into a JSON file (see [MLWriter Example](#) section below).

Tip

Enable `INFO` logging level for the `MLWriter` implementation logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline$.PipelineWriter=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Caution

FIXME The logging doesn't work and overwriting does not print out INFO message to the logs :(

MLWriter Example

```
import org.apache.spark.ml._  
val pipeline = new Pipeline().setStages(Array.empty[PipelineStage])  
pipeline.write.overwrite.save("sample-pipeline")
```

The result of `save` for "unfitted" pipeline is a JSON file for metadata (as shown below).

```
$ cat sample-pipeline/metadata/part-00000 | jq
{
  "class": "org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline",
  "timestamp": 1472747720477,
  "sparkVersion": "2.1.0-SNAPSHOT",
  "uid": "pipeline_181c90b15d65",
  "paramMap": {
    "stageUids": []
  }
}
```

The result of `save` for pipeline model is a JSON file for metadata while Parquet for model data, e.g. coefficients.

```
val model = pipeline.fit(training)
model.write.save("sample-model")
```

```
$ cat sample-model/metadata/part-00000 | jq
{
  "class": "org.apache.spark.ml.PipelineModel",
  "timestamp": 1472748168005,
  "sparkVersion": "2.1.0-SNAPSHOT",
  "uid": "pipeline_3ed598da1c4b",
  "paramMap": {
    "stageUids": [
      "regexTok_bf73e7c36e22",
      "hashingTF_ebece38da130",
      "logreg_819864aa7120"
    ]
  }
}

$ tree sample-model/stages/
sample-model/stages/
|-- 0_regexTok_bf73e7c36e22
|   '-- metadata
|       |-- _SUCCESS
|       '-- part-00000
|-- 1_hashingTF_ebece38da130
|   '-- metadata
|       |-- _SUCCESS
|       '-- part-00000
`-- 2_logreg_819864aa7120
    '-- data
        |-- _SUCCESS
        '-- part-r-00000-56423674-0208-4768-9d83-2e356ac6a8d2.snappy.parquet
    '-- metadata
        |-- _SUCCESS
        '-- part-00000

7 directories, 8 files
```

MLReader

`MLReader` abstract class comes with `load(path: String)` method to `load` a ML component from a given `path`.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml._  
val pipeline = Pipeline.read.load("sample-pipeline")  
  
scala> val stageCount = pipeline.getStages.size  
stageCount: Int = 0  
  
val pipelineModel = PipelineModel.read.load("sample-model")  
  
scala> pipelineModel.stages  
res1: Array[org.apache.spark.ml.Transformer] = Array(regexTok_bf73e7c36e22, hashingTF_  
ebece38da130, logreg_819864aa7120)
```

MLWritable

MLWritable is...[FIXME](#)

MLReader

MLReader is the [contract](#) for...FIXME

MLReader Contract

```
package org.apache.spark.ml.util

abstract class MLReader[T] {
  def load(path: String): T
}
```

Table 1. MLReader Contract

Method	Description
load	Used when...

Example — Text Classification

Note	The example was inspired by the video Building, Debugging, and Tuning Spark Machine Learning Pipelines - Joseph Bradley (Databricks) .
------	--

Problem: Given a text document, classify it as a scientific or non-scientific one.

Note	The example uses a case class <code>LabeledText</code> to have the schema described nicely.
------	---

```
import spark.implicits._

sealed trait Category
case object Scientific extends Category
case object NonScientific extends Category

// FIXME: Define schema for Category

case class LabeledText(id: Long, category: Category, text: String)

val data = Seq(LabeledText(0, Scientific, "hello world"), LabeledText(1, NonScientific, "witaj swiecie")).toDF

scala> data.show
+---+-----+
|label|      text|
+---+-----+
|    0| hello world|
|    1|witaj swiecie|
+---+-----+
```

It is then *tokenized* and transformed into another DataFrame with an additional column called features that is a `vector` of numerical values.

Note	Paste the code below into Spark Shell using <code>:paste</code> mode.
------	---

```
import spark.implicits._

case class Article(id: Long, topic: String, text: String)
val articles = Seq(
  Article(0, "sci.math", "Hello, Math!"),
  Article(1, "alt.religion", "Hello, Religion!"),
  Article(2, "sci.physics", "Hello, Physics!"),
  Article(3, "sci.math", "Hello, Math Revised!"),
  Article(4, "sci.math", "Better Math"),
  Article(5, "alt.religion", "TGIF")).toDS
```

Now, the tokenization part comes that maps the input text of each text document into tokens (a `Seq[String]`) and then into a `vector` of numerical values that can only then be understood by a machine learning algorithm (that operates on `Vector` instances).

```
scala> articles.show
+---+-----+-----+
| id|      topic|          text|
+---+-----+-----+
| 0|sci.math|Hello, Math!|
| 1|alt.religion|Hello, Religion!|
| 2|sci.physics|Hello, Physics!|
| 3|sci.math|Hello, Math Revised!|
| 4|sci.math|Better Math|
| 5|alt.religion|TGIF|
+---+-----+-----+


val topic2Label: Boolean => Double = isSci => if (isSci) 1 else 0
val toLabel = udf(topic2Label)

val labelled = articles.withColumn("label", toLabel($"topic".like("sci%"))).cache

val Array(trainDF, testDF) = labelled.randomSplit(Array(0.75, 0.25))

scala> trainDF.show
+---+-----+-----+-----+
| id|      topic|          text|label|
+---+-----+-----+-----+
| 1|alt.religion|Hello, Religion!| 0.0|
| 3|sci.math|Hello, Math Revised!| 1.0|
+---+-----+-----+-----+


scala> testDF.show
+---+-----+-----+-----+
| id|      topic|          text|label|
+---+-----+-----+-----+
| 0|sci.math|Hello, Math!| 1.0|
| 2|sci.physics|Hello, Physics!| 1.0|
| 4|sci.math|Better Math| 1.0|
| 5|alt.religion|TGIF| 0.0|
+---+-----+-----+-----+
```

The *train a model* phase uses the logistic regression machine learning algorithm to build a model and predict `label` for future input text documents (and hence classify them as scientific or non-scientific).

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.RegexTokenizer
val tokenizer = new RegexTokenizer()
  .setInputCol("text")
  .setOutputCol("words")

import org.apache.spark.ml.feature.HashingTF
val hashingTF = new HashingTF()
  .setInputCol(tokenizer.getOutputCol) // it does not wire transformers -- it's just
a column name
  .setOutputCol("features")
  .setNumFeatures(5000)

import org.apache.spark.ml.classification.LogisticRegression
val lr = new LogisticRegression().setMaxIter(20).setRegParam(0.01)

import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
val pipeline = new Pipeline().setStages(Array(tokenizer, hashingTF, lr))
```

It uses two columns, namely `label` and `features` vector to build a logistic regression model to make predictions.

```

val model = pipeline.fit(trainDF)

val trainPredictions = model.transform(trainDF)
val testPredictions = model.transform(testDF)

scala> trainPredictions.select('id, 'topic, 'text, 'label, 'prediction).show
+---+-----+-----+-----+
| id|      topic|          text|label|prediction|
+---+-----+-----+-----+
| 1|alt.religion|Hello, Religion!| 0.0|     0.0|
| 3|sci.math|Hello, Math Revised!| 1.0|     1.0|
+---+-----+-----+-----+

// Notice that the computations add new columns
scala> trainPredictions.printSchema
root
 |-- id: long (nullable = false)
 |-- topic: string (nullable = true)
 |-- text: string (nullable = true)
 |-- label: double (nullable = true)
 |-- words: array (nullable = true)
 |   |-- element: string (containsNull = true)
 |-- features: vector (nullable = true)
 |-- rawPrediction: vector (nullable = true)
 |-- probability: vector (nullable = true)
 |-- prediction: double (nullable = true)

import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.BinaryClassificationEvaluator
val evaluator = new BinaryClassificationEvaluator().setMetricName("areaUnderROC")

import org.apache.spark.ml.param.ParamMap
val evaluatorParams = ParamMap(evaluator.metricName -> "areaUnderROC")

scala> val areaTrain = evaluator.evaluate(trainPredictions, evaluatorParams)
areaTrain: Double = 1.0

scala> val areaTest = evaluator.evaluate(testPredictions, evaluatorParams)
areaTest: Double = 0.6666666666666666

```

Let's tune the model's hyperparameters (using "tools" from [org.apache.spark.ml.tuning package](#)).

Caution	FIXME Review the available classes in the org.apache.spark.ml.tuning package .
---------	--

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.ParamGridBuilder
val paramGrid = new ParamGridBuilder()
  .addGrid(hashingTF.numFeatures, Array(100, 1000))
  .addGrid(lr.regParam, Array(0.05, 0.2))
  .addGrid(lr.maxIter, Array(5, 10, 15))
  .build

// That gives all the combinations of the parameters

paramGrid: Array[org.apache.spark.ml.param.ParamMap] =
Array({
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-maxIter: 5,
  hashingTF_8d7033d05904-numFeatures: 100,
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-regParam: 0.05
}, {
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-maxIter: 5,
  hashingTF_8d7033d05904-numFeatures: 1000,
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-regParam: 0.05
}, {
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-maxIter: 10,
  hashingTF_8d7033d05904-numFeatures: 100,
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-regParam: 0.05
}, {
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-maxIter: 10,
  hashingTF_8d7033d05904-numFeatures: 1000,
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-regParam: 0.05
}, {
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-maxIter: 15,
  hashingTF_8d7033d05904-numFeatures: 100,
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-regParam: 0.05
}, {
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-maxIter: 15,
  hashingTF_8d7033d05904-numFeatures: 1000,
  logreg_cdb8970c1f11-...
}

import org.apache.spark.ml.tuning.CrossValidator
import org.apache.spark.ml.param._
val cv = new CrossValidator()
  .setEstimator(pipeline)
  .setEstimatorParamMaps(paramGrid)
  .setEvaluator(evaluator)
  .setNumFolds(10)

val cvModel = cv.fit(trainDF)

```

Let's use the cross-validated model to calculate predictions and evaluate their precision.

```
val cvPredictions = cvModel.transform(testDF)

scala> cvPredictions.select('topic, 'text, 'prediction).show
+-----+-----+-----+
|      topic|        text|prediction|
+-----+-----+-----+
|  sci.math|Hello, Math!|     0.0|
| sci.physics|Hello, Physics!|     0.0|
|  sci.math|    Better Math|     1.0|
|alt.religion|       TGIF|     0.0|
+-----+-----+-----+

scala> evaluator.evaluate(cvPredictions, evaluatorParams)
res26: Double = 0.6666666666666666

scala> val bestModel = cvModel.bestModel
bestModel: org.apache.spark.ml.Model[_] = pipeline_8873b744aac7
```

Caution

FIXME Review

<https://github.com/apache/spark/blob/master/mllib/src/test/scala/org/apache/sp>

You can eventually save the model for later use.

```
cvModel.write.overwrite.save("model")
```

Congratulations! You're done.

Example — Linear Regression

The DataFrame used for Linear Regression has to have `features` column of `org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.VectorUDT` type.

Note	You can change the name of the column using <code>featuresCol</code> parameter.
------	---

The list of the parameters of `LinearRegression` :

```
scala> println(lr.explainParams)
elasticNetParam: the ElasticNet mixing parameter, in range [0, 1]. For alpha = 0, the
penalty is an L2 penalty. For alpha = 1, it is an L1 penalty (default: 0.0)
featuresCol: features column name (default: features)
fitIntercept: whether to fit an intercept term (default: true)
labelCol: label column name (default: label)
maxIter: maximum number of iterations (>= 0) (default: 100)
predictionCol: prediction column name (default: prediction)
regParam: regularization parameter (>= 0) (default: 0.0)
solver: the solver algorithm for optimization. If this is not set or empty, default va
lue is 'auto' (default: auto)
standardization: whether to standardize the training features before fitting the model
(default: true)
tol: the convergence tolerance for iterative algorithms (default: 1.0E-6)
weightCol: weight column name. If this is not set or empty, we treat all instance weig
hts as 1.0 (default: )
```

Caution	FIXME The following example is work in progress.
---------	---

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline
val pipeline = new Pipeline("my_pipeline")

import org.apache.spark.ml.regression._
val lr = new LinearRegression

val df = sc.parallelize(0 to 9).toDF("num")
val stages = Array(lr)
val model = pipeline.setStages(stages).fit(df)

// the above lines gives:
java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: requirement failed: Column features must be of type
org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.VectorUDT@f71b0bce but was actually IntegerType.
  at scala.Predef$.require(Predef.scala:219)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.util.SchemaUtils$.checkColumnType(SchemaUtils.scala:42)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.PredictorParams$class.validateAndTransformSchema(Predictor.sc
ala:51)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.Predictor.validateAndTransformSchema(Predictor.scala:72)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.Predictor.transformSchema(Predictor.scala:117)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline$$anonfun$transformSchema$4.apply(Pipeline.scala:182)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline$$anonfun$transformSchema$4.apply(Pipeline.scala:182)
  at scala.collection.IndexedSeqOptimized$class.foldl(IndexedSeqOptimized.scala:57)
  at scala.collection.IndexedSeqOptimized$class.foldLeft(IndexedSeqOptimized.scala:66)
  at scala.collection.mutable.ArrayOps$ofRef.foldLeft(ArrayOps.scala:186)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline.transformSchema(Pipeline.scala:182)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.PipelineStage.transformSchema(Pipeline.scala:66)
  at org.apache.spark.ml.Pipeline.fit(Pipeline.scala:133)
... 51 elided
```

Logistic Regression

In statistics, **logistic regression**, or **logit regression**, or **logit model** is a regression model where the dependent variable (DV) is categorical.

— Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Logistic regression

LogisticRegression

LogisticRegression is...[FIXME](#)

Latent Dirichlet Allocation (LDA)

Note	Information here are based almost exclusively from the blog post Topic modeling with LDA: MLlib meets GraphX .
------	--

Topic modeling is a type of model that can be very useful in identifying hidden thematic structure in documents. Broadly speaking, it aims to find structure within an unstructured collection of documents. Once the structure is "discovered", you may answer questions like:

- What is document X about?
- How similar are documents X and Y?
- If I am interested in topic Z, which documents should I read first?

Spark MLlib offers out-of-the-box support for **Latent Dirichlet Allocation (LDA)** which is the first MLlib algorithm built upon [GraphX](#).

Topic models automatically infer the topics discussed in a collection of documents.

Example

Caution	FIXME Use Tokenizer, StopWordsRemover, CountVectorizer, and finally LDA in a pipeline.
---------	--

Vector

`Vector` sealed trait represents a **numeric vector** of values (of `Double` type) and their indices (of `Int` type).

It belongs to `org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg` package.

Note

To Scala and Java developers:

`vector` class in Spark MLlib belongs to `org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg` package.

It is **not** the `Vector` type in Scala or Java. Train your eyes to see two types of the same name. You've been warned.

A `vector` object knows its `size`.

A `vector` object can be converted to:

- `Array[Double]` using `toArray`.
- a **dense vector** as `DenseVector` using `toDense`.
- a **sparse vector** as `SparseVector` using `toSparse`.
- (1.6.0) a JSON string using `toJson`.
- (*internal*) a **breeze vector** as `BV[Double]` using `toBreeze`.

There are exactly two available implementations of `vector` sealed trait (that also belong to `org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg` package):

- `DenseVector`
- `SparseVector`

Tip

Use `Vectors` factory object to create vectors, be it `DenseVector` or `SparseVector`.

```

import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vectors

// You can create dense vectors explicitly by giving values per index
val denseVec = Vectors.dense(Array(0.0, 0.4, 0.3, 1.5))
val almostAllZeros = Vectors.dense(Array(0.0, 0.4, 0.3, 1.5, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0))

// You can however create a sparse vector by the size and non-zero elements
val sparse = Vectors.sparse(10, Seq((1, 0.4), (2, 0.3), (3, 1.5)))

// Convert a dense vector to a sparse one
val fromSparse = sparse.toDense

scala> almostAllZeros == fromSparse
res0: Boolean = true

```

Note The factory object is called `vectors` (plural).

```

import org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg._

// prepare elements for a sparse vector
// NOTE: It is more Scala rather than Spark
val indices = 0 to 4
val elements = indices.zip(Stream.continually(1.0))
val sv = Vectors.sparse(elements.size, elements)

// Notice how Vector is printed out
scala> sv
res4: org.apache.spark.mllib.linalg.Vector = (5,[0,1,2,3,4],[1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0])

scala> sv.size
res0: Int = 5

scala> sv.toArray
res1: Array[Double] = Array(1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0)

scala> sv == sv.copy
res2: Boolean = true

scala> sv.toJson
res3: String = {"type":0,"size":5,"indices":[0,1,2,3,4],"values":[1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0]}

```

LabeledPoint

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

`LabeledPoint` is a convenient class for declaring a schema for DataFrames that are used as input data for [Linear Regression](#) in Spark MLlib.

Streaming MLlib

The following Machine Learning algorithms have their streaming variants in MLlib:

- [k-means](#)
- [Linear Regression](#)
- [Logistic Regression](#)

They can train models and predict on streaming data.

Note	The streaming algorithms belong to <code>spark.mllib</code> (the older RDD-based API).
------	--

Streaming k-means

```
org.apache.spark.mllib.clustering.StreamingKMeans
```

Streaming Linear Regression

```
org.apache.spark.mllib.regression.StreamingLinearRegressionWithSGD
```

Streaming Logistic Regression

```
org.apache.spark.mllib.classification.StreamingLogisticRegressionWithSGD
```

Sources

- [Streaming Machine Learning in Spark- Jeremy Freeman \(HHMI Janelia Research Center\)](#)

GeneralizedLinearRegression (GLM)

`GeneralizedLinearRegression` is a regression algorithm. It supports the following error distribution families:

1. `gaussian`
2. `binomial`
3. `poisson`
4. `gamma`

`GeneralizedLinearRegression` supports the following relationship between the linear predictor and the mean of the distribution function links:

1. `identity`
2. `logit`
3. `log`
4. `inverse`
5. `probit`
6. `cloglog`
7. `sqrt`

`GeneralizedLinearRegression` supports 4096 features.

The label column has to be of `DoubleType` type.

Note

`GeneralizedLinearRegression` belongs to `org.apache.spark.ml.regression` package.

```
import org.apache.spark.ml.regression._
val glm = new GeneralizedLinearRegression()

import org.apache.spark.ml.linalg._
val features = Vectors.sparse(5, Seq((3,1.0)))
val trainDF = Seq((0, features, 1)).toDF("id", "features", "label")
val glmModel = glm.fit(trainDF)
```

`GeneralizedLinearRegression` is a [Regressor](#) with features of `Vector` type that can train a [GeneralizedLinearRegressionModel](#).

GeneralizedLinearRegressionModel

Regressor

Regressor is a custom Predictor.

Alternating Least Squares (ALS) Matrix Factorization for Recommender Systems

Alternating Least Squares (ALS) Matrix Factorization is a recommendation algorithm...[FIXME](#)

Tip

Read the original paper [Scalable Collaborative Filtering with Jointly Derived Neighborhood Interpolation Weights](#) by Robert M. Bell and Yehuda Koren.

Recommender systems based on collaborative filtering predict user preferences for products or services by learning past user-item relationships. A predominant approach to collaborative filtering is neighborhood based ("k-nearest neighbors"), where a user-item preference rating is interpolated from ratings of similar items and/or users.

Our method is very fast in practice, generating a prediction in about 0.2 milliseconds. Importantly, it does not require training many parameters or a lengthy preprocessing, making it very practical for large scale applications. Finally, we show how to apply these methods to the perceptibly much slower user-oriented approach. To this end, we suggest a novel scheme for low dimensional embedding of the users. We evaluate these methods on the Netflix dataset, where they deliver significantly better results than the commercial Netflix Cinematch recommender system.

— Robert M. Bell and Yehuda Koren

[Scalable Collaborative Filtering with Jointly Derived Neighborhood Interpolation Weights](#)

Tip

Read the follow-up paper [Collaborative Filtering for Implicit Feedback Datasets](#) by Yifan Hu, Yehuda Koren and Chris Volinsky.

ALS Example

```
// Based on JavaALSEExample from the official Spark examples
// https://github.com/apache/spark/blob/master/examples/src/main/java/org/apache/spark
/examples/ml/JavaALSEExample.java

// 1. Save the code to als.scala
// 2. Run `spark-shell -i als.scala`


import spark.implicits._

import org.apache.spark.ml.recommendation.ALS
val als = new ALS().
setMaxIter(5).
setRegParam(0.01).
setUserCol("userId").
setItemCol("movieId").
setRatingCol("rating")
```

```

import org.apache.spark.ml.recommendation.ALS.Rating
// FIXME Use a much richer dataset, i.e. Spark's data/mllib/als/sample_movielen_ratings.txt
// FIXME Load it using spark.read
val ratings = Seq(
  Rating(0, 2, 3),
  Rating(0, 3, 1),
  Rating(0, 5, 2),
  Rating(1, 2, 2)).toDF("userId", "movieId", "rating")
val Array(training, testing) = ratings.randomSplit(Array(0.8, 0.2))

// Make sure that the RDDs have at least one record
assert(training.count > 0)
assert(testing.count > 0)

import org.apache.spark.ml.recommendation.ALSSModel
val model = als.fit(training)

// drop NaNs
model.setColdStartStrategy("drop")
val predictions = model.transform(testing)

import org.apache.spark.ml.evaluation.RegressionEvaluator
val evaluator = new RegressionEvaluator().
  setMetricName("rmse"). // root mean squared error
 setLabelCol("rating").
  setPredictionCol("prediction")
val rmse = evaluator.evaluate(predictions)
println(s"Root-mean-square error = $rmse")

// Model is ready for recommendations

// Generate top 10 movie recommendations for each user
val userRecs = model.recommendForAllUsers(10)
userRecs.show(truncate = false)

// Generate top 10 user recommendations for each movie
val movieRecs = model.recommendForAllItems(10)
movieRecs.show(truncate = false)

// Generate top 10 movie recommendations for a specified set of users
// Use a trick to make sure we work with the known users from the input
val users = ratings.select(als.getUserCol).distinct.limit(3)
val userSubsetRecs = model.recommendForUserSubset(users, 10)
userSubsetRecs.show(truncate = false)

// Generate top 10 user recommendations for a specified set of movies
val movies = ratings.select(als.getItemCol).distinct.limit(3)
val movieSubSetRecs = model.recommendForItemSubset(movies, 10)
movieSubSetRecs.show(truncate = false)

System.exit(0)

```


ALS — Estimator for ALSModel

ALS is an [Estimator](#) that [generates a ALSModel](#).

ALS uses `als-[random-numbers]` for the default identifier.

ALS can be fine-tuned using [parameters](#).

Table 1. ALS's Parameters (aka ALSParams)

Parameter	Default Value	Description
<code>alpha</code>	<code>1.0</code>	<p>Alpha constant in the implicit preference formulation Must be non-negative, i.e. at least <code>0</code>.</p> <p>Used when ALS trains a model (and computes factors for users and items datasets) with implicit preference enabled (which is disabled by default)</p>
<code>checkpointInterval</code>	<code>10</code>	<p>Checkpoint interval, i.e. how many iterations between checkpoints. Must be at least <code>1</code> or exactly <code>-1</code> to disable checkpointing</p>
<code>coldStartStrategy</code>	<code>nan</code>	<p>Strategy for dealing with unknown or new users/items at prediction time, i.e. what happens for user or item ids the model has not seen in the training data.</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>nan</code> - predicted value for unknown ids will be NaN <code>drop</code> - rows in the input DataFrame containing unknown ids are dropped from the output DataFrame (with predictions).
<code>finalStorageLevel</code>	<code>MEMORY_AND_DISK</code>	StorageLevel for ALS model factors

<code>implicitPrefs</code>	<code>false</code>	Flag to turn implicit preference on (<code>true</code>) or off (<code>false</code>)
<code>intermediateStorageLevel</code>	<code>MEMORY_AND_DISK</code>	<code>StorageLevel</code> for intermediate datasets. Must not be <code>NONE</code> .
<code>itemCol</code>	<code>item</code>	Column name for item ids Must be all integers or <code>numerics</code> within the integer value range
<code>maxIter</code>	<code>10</code>	Maximum number of iterations Must be non-negative, i.e. at least <code>0</code> .
<code>nonnegative</code>	Disabled (<code>false</code>)	Flag to decide whether to apply nonnegativity constraints for least squares.
<code>numUserBlocks</code>	<code>10</code>	Number of user blocks Has to be at least <code>1</code> .
<code>numItemBlocks</code>	<code>10</code>	Number of item blocks Has to be at least <code>1</code> .
<code>predictionCol</code>	<code>prediction</code>	Column name for predictions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The main purpose of the estimator Of type <code>FloatType</code>
<code>rank</code>	<code>10</code>	Rank of the matrix factorization Has to be at least <code>1</code> .
<code>ratingCol</code>	<code>rating</code>	Column name for ratings Must be all integers or <code>numerics</code> within the integer value range <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>Cast</code> to <code>FloatType</code> Set to <code>1.0</code> when undefined
		Regularization parameter

<code>regParam</code>	<code>10</code>	Must be non-negative, i.e. at least <code>0</code> .
<code>seed</code>	Randomly-generated	Random seed
<code>userCol</code>	<code>user</code>	Column name for user ids Must be all integers or <code>numerics</code> within the integer value range

computeFactors Internal Method

```
computeFactors[ID](
  srcFactorBlocks: RDD[(Int, FactorBlock)],
  srcOutBlocks: RDD[(Int, OutBlock)],
  dstInBlocks: RDD[(Int, InBlock[ID])],
  rank: Int,
  regParam: Double,
  srcEncoder: LocalIndexEncoder,
  implicitPrefs: Boolean = false,
  alpha: Double = 1.0,
  solver: LeastSquaresNESolver): RDD[(Int, FactorBlock)]
```

`computeFactors` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>computeFactors</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Fitting ALSModel — fit Method

```
fit(dataset: Dataset[_]): ALSModel
```

Internally, `fit` validates the schema of the `dataset` (to make sure that the types of the columns are correct and the **prediction** column is not available yet).

`fit` casts the **rating** column (as defined using `ratingCol` parameter) to `FloatType`.

`fit` selects `user`, `item` and `rating` columns (from the `dataset`) and converts it to `RDD` of `Rating` instances.

Note	<code>fit</code> converts the <code>dataset</code> to <code>RDD</code> using <code>rdd</code> operator.
------	---

`fit` prints out the training parameters as INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO ...FIXME
```

`fit` trains a model, i.e. generates a pair of RDDs of user and item factors.

`fit` converts the RDDs with user and item factors to corresponding DataFrames with `id` and `features` columns.

`fit` creates a `ALSModel`.

`fit` prints out the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO training finished
```

Caution

[FIXME](#) Check out the log

In the end, `fit` copies parameter values to the `ALSModel` model.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Why is the copying necessary?

partitionRatings Internal Method

```
partitionRatings[ID](
    ratings: RDD[Rating[ID]],
    srcPart: Partitioner,
    dstPart: Partitioner): RDD[((Int, Int), RatingBlock[ID])]
```

`partitionRatings` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`partitionRatings` is used when...[FIXME](#)

makeBlocks Internal Method

```
makeBlocks[ID](
    prefix: String,
    ratingBlocks: RDD[((Int, Int), RatingBlock[ID])],
    srcPart: Partitioner,
    dstPart: Partitioner,
    storageLevel: StorageLevel)(
    implicit srcOrd: Ordering[ID]): (RDD[(Int, InBlock[ID])], RDD[(Int, OutBlock)])
```

`makeBlocks` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`makeBlocks` is used when...[FIXME](#)

train Method

```
train[ID](
    ratings: RDD[Rating[ID]],
    rank: Int = 10,
    numUserBlocks: Int = 10,
    numItemBlocks: Int = 10,
    maxIter: Int = 10,
    regParam: Double = 0.1,
    implicitPrefs: Boolean = false,
    alpha: Double = 1.0,
    nonnegative: Boolean = false,
    intermediateRDDStorageLevel: StorageLevel = StorageLevel.MEMORY_AND_DISK,
    finalRDDStorageLevel: StorageLevel = StorageLevel.MEMORY_AND_DISK,
    checkpointInterval: Int = 10,
    seed: Long = 0L)(
    implicit ord: Ordering[ID]): (RDD[(ID, Array[Float])], RDD[(ID, Array[Float])])
```

`train` first creates

`train` partition the ratings RDD (using two HashPartitions with `numUserBlocks` and `numItemBlocks` partitions) and immediately persists the RDD per `intermediateRDDStorageLevel` storage level.

`train` creates a pair of user in and out block RDDs for `blockRatings`.

`train` triggers caching.

Note	<code>train</code> uses a Spark idiom to trigger caching by counting the elements of an RDD.
------	--

`train` swaps users and items to create a `swappedBlockRatings` RDD.

`train` creates a pair of user in and out block RDDs for the `swappedBlockRatings` RDD.

`train` triggers caching.

`train` creates `LocalIndexEncoders` for user and item `HashPartitioner` partitioners.

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> <code>train</code> gets too "heavy", i.e. advanced. Gave up for now. Sorry.
---------	--

`train` throws a `IllegalArgumentException` when `ratings` is empty.

```
requirement failed: No ratings available from [ratings]
```

`train` throws a `IllegalArgumentException` when `intermediateRDDStorageLevel` is `NONE`.

```
requirement failed: ALS is not designed to run without persisting intermediate RDDs.
```

Note	<code>train</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

validateAndTransformSchema Internal Method

```
validateAndTransformSchema(schema: StructType): StructType
```

`validateAndTransformSchema` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>validateAndTransformSchema</code> is used exclusively when <code>ALS</code> is requested to transform a dataset schema.
------	---

Transforming Dataset Schema — `transformSchema` Method

```
transformSchema(schema: StructType): StructType
```

Internally, `transformSchema` ...[FIXME](#)

ALSModel — Model for Predictions

ALSModel is a model fitted by ALS algorithm.

Note	A Model in Spark MLlib is a Transformer that comes with a custom transform method.
------	--

When making prediction (i.e. executed), ALSModel ...FIXME

ALSModel is created when:

- ALS fits a ALSModel
- ALSModel copies a ALSModel
- ALSModelReader loads a ALSModel from a persistent storage

ALSModel is a MLWritable.

```
// The following spark-shell session is used to show
// how ALSModel works under the covers
// Mostly to learn how to work with the private ALSModel class

// Use paste raw mode to copy the code
// :paste -raw (or its shorter version :pa -raw)
// BEGIN :pa -raw
package org.apache.spark.ml

import org.apache.spark.sql._
class MyALS(spark: SparkSession) {
  import spark.implicits._

  val userFactors = Seq((0, Seq(0.3, 0.2))).toDF("id", "features")
  val itemFactors = Seq((0, Seq(0.3, 0.2))).toDF("id", "features")
  import org.apache.spark.ml.recommendation._

  val alsModel = new ALSModel(uid = "uid", rank = 10, userFactors, itemFactors)
}
// END :pa -raw

// Copy the following to spark-shell directly
import org.apache.spark.ml._

val model = new MyALS(spark).
  alsModel.
  setUserCol("user").
  setItemCol("item")

import org.apache.spark.sql.types._
val mySchema = new StructType().
  add($"user".float()).
  add($"item".float())

val transformedSchema = model.transformSchema(mySchema)
scala> transformedSchema.printTreeString
root
|-- user: float (nullable = true)
|-- item: float (nullable = true)
|-- prediction: float (nullable = false)
```

Making Predictions — `transform` Method

`transform(dataset: Dataset[_]): DataFrame`

Note

`transform` is part of Transformer Contract.

Internally, `transform` validates the schema of the `dataset`.

`transform` left-joins the `dataset` with `userFactors` dataset (using `userCol` column of `dataset` and `id` column of `userFactors`).

Left join takes two datasets and gives all the rows from the left side (of the join) combined with the corresponding row from the right side if available or `null`.

```
val rows0 = spark.range(0)
val rows5 = spark.range(5)
scala> rows0.join(rows5, Seq("id"), "left").show
+---+
| id|
+---+
+---+
| 0|
| 1|
| 2|
| 3|
| 4|
+---+  

scala> rows5.join(rows0, Seq("id"), "left").count
res3: Long = 5  

scala> spark.range(0, 55).join(spark.range(56, 200), Seq("id"), "left").count
res4: Long = 55  

Note  

val rows02 = spark.range(0, 2)
val rows39 = spark.range(3, 9)
scala> rows02.join(rows39, Seq("id"), "left").show
+---+
| id|
+---+
| 0|
| 1|
+---+  

val names = Seq((3, "three"), (4, "four")).toDF("id", "name")
scala> rows02.join(names, Seq("id"), "left").show
+---+---+
| id|name|
+---+---+
| 0|null|
| 1|null|
+---+---+
```

`transform` left-joins the `dataset` with `itemFactors` dataset (using `itemCol` column of `dataset` and `id` column of `itemFactors`).

`transform` makes predictions using the `features` columns of `userFactors` and `itemFactors` datasets (per every row in the left-joined dataset).

`transform` takes (`selects`) all the columns from the `dataset` and `predictionCol` with predictions.

Ultimately, `transform` drops rows containing `null` or `Nan` values for predictions if `coldStartStrategy` is `drop`.

Note

The default value of `coldStartStrategy` is `nan` that does not drop missing values from predictions column.

transformSchema Method

```
transformSchema(schema: StructType): StructType
```

Note	<code>transformSchema</code> is part of Transformer Contract .
------	--

Internally, `transform` validates the schema of the `dataset`.

Creating ALSModel Instance

`ALSModel` takes the following when created:

- Unique ID
- Rank
- `DataFrame` of user factors
- `DataFrame` of item factors

`ALSModel` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Requesting sdot from BLAS — `predict` Internal Property

<code>predict: UserDefinedFunction</code>	
---	--

`predict` is a [user-defined function \(UDF\)](#) that takes two collections of float numbers and requests BLAS for `sdot`.

Caution	FIXME Read about <code>com.github.fommil.netlib.BLAS.getInstance.sdot</code> .
---------	--

Note	<code>predict</code> is a mere wrapper of <code>com.github.fommil.netlib.BLAS</code> .
------	--

Note	<code>predict</code> is used exclusively when <code>ALSModel</code> is requested to transform .
------	---

Creating ALSModel with Extra Parameters — `copy` Method

<code>copy(extra: ParamMap): ALSModel</code>	
--	--

Note	<code>copy</code> is part of Model Contract .
------	---

`copy` creates a new `ALSModel`.

`copy` then copies extra parameters to the new `ALSModel` and sets the parent.

ALSModelReader

ALSModelReader is...[FIXME](#)

load Method

```
load(path: String): ALSModel
```

Note

load is part of [MLReader Contract](#).

load ...[FIXME](#)

Instrumentation

Instrumentation is...[FIXME](#)

Printing Out Parameters to Logs — `logParams` Method

```
logParams(params: Param[_]*): Unit
```

`logParams` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`logParams` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Creating Instrumentation — `create` Method

```
create[E](estimator: E, dataset: Dataset[_]): Instrumentation[E]
```

`create` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`create` is used when...[FIXME](#)

MLUtils

MLUtils is...[FIXME](#)

kFold Method

```
kFold[T](rdd: RDD[T], numFolds: Int, seed: Long): Array[(RDD[T], RDD[T])]
```

kFold ...[FIXME](#)

Note

kFold is used when...[FIXME](#)

Spark Shell — spark-shell shell script

Spark shell is an interactive environment where you can learn how to make the most out of Apache Spark quickly and conveniently.

Tip

Spark shell is particularly helpful for fast interactive prototyping.

Under the covers, Spark shell is a standalone Spark application written in Scala that offers environment with auto-completion (using `TAB` key) where you can run ad-hoc queries and get familiar with the features of Spark (that help you in developing your own standalone Spark applications). It is a very convenient tool to explore the many things available in Spark with immediate feedback. It is one of the many reasons why [Spark is so helpful for tasks to process datasets of any size](#).

There are variants of Spark shell for different languages: `spark-shell` for Scala, `pyspark` for Python and `sparkR` for R.

Note

This document (and the book in general) uses `spark-shell` for Scala only.

You can start Spark shell using `spark-shell` script.

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell  
scala>
```

`spark-shell` is an extension of Scala REPL with automatic instantiation of [SparkSession](#) as `spark` (and [SparkContext](#) as `sc`).

```
scala> :type spark  
org.apache.spark.sql.SparkSession  
  
// Learn the current version of Spark in use  
scala> spark.version  
res0: String = 2.1.0-SNAPSHOT
```

`spark-shell` also imports [Scala SQL's implicits](#) and `sql` method.

```
scala> :imports  
1) import spark.implicits._          (59 terms, 38 are implicit)  
2) import spark.sql                 (1 terms)
```

Note

When you execute `spark-shell` you actually execute [Spark submit](#) as follows:

```
org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit --class
org.apache.spark.repl.Main --name Spark shell spark-
shell
```

Set `SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND` to see the entire command to be executed.
Refer to [Print Launch Command of Spark Scripts](#).

Using Spark shell

You start Spark shell using `spark-shell` script (available in `bin` directory).

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell
Setting default log level to "WARN".
To adjust logging level use sc.setLogLevel(newLevel). For SparkR, use setLogLevel(newL
evel).
WARN NativeCodeLoader: Unable to load native-hadoop library for your platform... using
builtin-java classes where applicable
WARN ObjectStore: Failed to get database global_temp, returning NoSuchObjectException
Spark context Web UI available at http://10.47.71.138:4040
Spark context available as 'sc' (master = local[*], app id = local-1477858597347).
Spark session available as 'spark'.
Welcome to

    __
   / \
  / \  / \  / \  / \
 / \ / \_,/_/ / \_\  version 2.1.0-SNAPSHOT
 /_/

Using Scala version 2.11.8 (Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM, Java 1.8.0_112)
Type in expressions to have them evaluated.
Type :help for more information.

scala>
```

Spark shell creates an instance of [SparkSession](#) under the name `spark` for you (so you don't have to know the details how to do it yourself on day 1).

```
scala> :type spark
org.apache.spark.sql.SparkSession
```

Besides, there is also `sc` value created which is an instance of [SparkContext](#).

```
scala> :type sc
org.apache.spark.SparkContext
```

To close Spark shell, you press `ctrl+D` or type in `:q` (or any subset of `:quit`).

```
scala> :q
```

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.repl.class.uri</code>	<code>null</code>	<p>Used in <code>spark-shell</code> to create REPL ClassLoader to load new classes defined in the Scala REPL as a user types code.</p> <p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.executor.Executor</code> logger to have the value printed out to the logs:</p> <pre>INFO Using REPL class URI: [classUri]</pre>

Spark Submit — spark-submit shell script

`spark-submit` shell script allows you to manage your Spark applications.

You can [submit your Spark application](#) to a Spark deployment environment for execution, [kill](#) or [request status](#) of Spark applications.

You can find `spark-submit` script in `bin` directory of the Spark distribution.

```
$ ./bin/spark-submit
Usage: spark-submit [options] <app jar | python file> [app arguments]
Usage: spark-submit --kill [submission ID] --master [spark://...]
Usage: spark-submit --status [submission ID] --master [spark://...]
Usage: spark-submit run-example [options] example-class [example args]
...
...
```

When executed, `spark-submit` script first checks whether `SPARK_HOME` environment variable is set and sets it to the directory that contains `bin/spark-submit` shell script if not. It then executes [spark-class shell script](#) to run [SparkSubmit standalone application](#).

Caution	FIXME Add Cluster Manager and Deploy Mode to the table below (see options value)
---------	--

Table 1. Command-Line Options, Spark Properties and Environment Variables (from [Spark handle](#))

Command-Line Option	Spark Property	Environment Variable	
action			Defaults to
--archives			
--conf			
--deploy-mode	spark.submit.deployMode	DEPLOY_MODE	Deploy mode
--driver-class-path	spark.driver.extraClassPath		The driver's classpath
--driver-java-options	spark.driver.extraJavaOptions		The driver's Java options
--driver-library-path	spark.driver.extraLibraryPath		The driver's library path
--driver-memory	spark.driver.memory	SPARK_DRIVER_MEMORY	The driver's memory

--driver-cores	spark.driver.cores		
--exclude-packages	spark.jars.excludes		
--executor-cores	spark.executor.cores	SPARK_EXECUTOR_CORES	The number of cores per executor
--executor-memory	spark.executor.memory	SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY	An executor's memory size
--files	spark.files		
ivyRepoPath	spark.jars.ivy		
--jars	spark.jars		
--keytab	spark.yarn.keytab		
--kill			submission to KILL
--master	spark.master	MASTER	Master URL
--class			
--name	spark.app.name	SPARK_YARN_APP_NAME (YARN only)	Uses main off primary ways set it
--num-executors	spark.executor.instances		
--packages	spark.jars.packages		
--principal	spark.yarn.principal		
--properties-file	spark.yarn.principal		
--proxy-user			
--py-files			
--queue			
--repositories			

--status		submission action <code>se</code>
--supervise		
--total-executor-cores	<code>spark.cores.max</code>	
--verbose		
--version		SparkSubmit
--help		<code>printUsage</code>
--usage-error		<code>printUsage</code>

Tip	<p>Set <code>SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND</code> environment variable to have the complete Spark command printed out to the console, e.g.</p> <pre>\$ SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND=1 ./bin/spark-shell Spark Command: /Library/Ja...</pre> <p>Refer to Print Launch Command of Spark Scripts (or org.apache.spark.launcher.Main Standalone Application where this environment variable is actually used).</p>
-----	---

Tip	<p>Avoid using <code>scala.App</code> trait for a Spark application's main class in Scala as reported in SPARK-4170 Closure problems when running Scala app that "extends App".</p> <p>Refer to Executing Main — <code>runMain</code> internal method in this document.</p>
-----	---

Preparing Submit Environment

— `prepareSubmitEnvironment` Internal Method

```
prepareSubmitEnvironment(args: SparkSubmitArguments)
  : (Seq[String], Seq[String], Map[String, String], String)
```

`prepareSubmitEnvironment` creates a 4-element tuple, i.e. `(childArgs, childClasspath, sysProps, childMainClass)` .

Table 2. `prepareSubmitEnvironment`'s Four-Element Return Tuple

Element	Description
<code>childArgs</code>	Arguments
<code>childClasspath</code>	Classpath elements
<code>sysProps</code>	Spark properties
<code>childMainClass</code>	Main class

`prepareSubmitEnvironment` uses options to...

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`prepareSubmitEnvironment` is used in `SparkSubmit` object.

Tip

See the elements of the return tuple using `--verbose` command-line option.

Custom Spark Properties File—`--properties-file` command-line option

`--properties-file [FILE]`

`--properties-file` command-line option sets the path to a file `FILE` from which Spark loads extra [Spark properties](#).

Tip

Spark uses [conf/spark-defaults.conf](#) by default.

Driver Cores in Cluster Deploy Mode—`--driver-cores` command-line option

`--driver-cores NUM`

`--driver-cores` command-line option sets the number of cores to `NUM` for the [driver](#) in the [cluster deploy mode](#).

Note

`--driver-cores` switch is only available for cluster mode (for Standalone, Mesos, and YARN).

Note

It corresponds to [spark.driver.cores](#) setting.

Note	It is printed out to the standard error output in verbose mode .
------	--

Additional JAR Files to Distribute — `--jars` command-line option

```
--jars JARS
```

`--jars` is a comma-separated list of local jars to include on the driver's and executors' classpaths.

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Additional Files to Distribute `--files` command-line option

```
--files FILES
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Additional Archives to Distribute — `--archives` command-line option

```
--archives ARCHIVES
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Specifying YARN Resource Queue — `--queue` command-line option

```
--queue QUEUE_NAME
```

With `--queue` you can choose the YARN resource queue to [submit a Spark application to](#). The default queue name is `default`.

Caution	FIXME What is a queue ?
---------	---

Note	It corresponds to <code>spark.yarn.queue</code> Spark's setting.
------	--

Tip

It is printed out to the standard error output in [verbose mode](#).

Actions

Submitting Applications for Execution — `submit` method

The default action of `spark-submit` script is to submit a Spark application to a deployment environment for execution.

Tip

Use [--verbose](#) command-line switch to know the main class to be executed, arguments, system properties, and classpath (to ensure that the command-line arguments and switches were processed properly).

When executed, `spark-submit` executes `submit` method.

```
submit(args: SparkSubmitArguments): Unit
```

If `proxyUser` is set it will...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#) Review why and when to use `proxyUser`.

It passes the execution on to [runMain](#).

Executing Main — `runMain` internal method

```
runMain(
  childArgs: Seq[String],
  childClasspath: Seq[String],
  sysProps: Map[String, String],
  childMainClass: String,
  verbose: Boolean): Unit
```

`runMain` is an internal method to build execution environment and invoke the main method of the Spark application that has been submitted for execution.

Note

It is exclusively used when [submitting applications for execution](#).

When `verbose` input flag is enabled (i.e. `true`) `runMain` prints out all the input parameters, i.e. `childMainClass`, `childArgs`, `sysProps`, and `childClasspath` (in that order).

```
Main class:  
[childMainClass]  
Arguments:  
[childArgs one per line]  
System properties:  
[sysProps one per line]  
Classpath elements:  
[childClasspath one per line]
```

Note Use `spark-submit`'s `--verbose` command-line option to enable `verbose` flag.

`runMain` builds the context classloader (as `loader`) depending on `spark.driver.userClassPathFirst` flag.

Caution **FIXME** Describe `spark.driver.userClassPathFirst`

It adds the jars specified in `childclasspath` input parameter to the context classloader (that is later responsible for loading the `childMainClass` main class).

Note `childclasspath` input parameter corresponds to `--jars` command-line option with the primary resource if specified in [client deploy mode](#).

It sets all the system properties specified in `sysProps` input parameter (using Java's [System.setProperty](#) method).

It creates an instance of `childMainClass` main class (as `mainclass`).

Note `childMainClass` is the main class `spark-submit` has been invoked with.

Tip Avoid using `scala.App` trait for a Spark application's main class in Scala as reported in [SPARK-4170 Closure problems when running Scala app that "extends App"](#).

If you use `scala.App` for the main class, you should see the following warning message in the logs:

```
Warning: Subclasses of scala.App may not work correctly. Use a main() method instead.
```

Finally, `runMain` executes the `main` method of the Spark application passing in the `childArgs` arguments.

Any `SparkUserAppException` exceptions lead to `System.exit` while the others are simply re-thrown.

Adding Local Jars to ClassLoader — `addJarToClasspath` internal method

```
addJarToClasspath(localJar: String, loader: MutableURLClassLoader)
```

`addJarToClasspath` is an internal method to add `file` or `local` jars (as `localJar`) to the `loader` classloader.

Internally, `addJarToClasspath` resolves the URI of `localJar`. If the URI is `file` or `local` and the file denoted by `localJar` exists, `localJar` is added to `loader`. Otherwise, the following warning is printed out to the logs:

```
Warning: Local jar /path/to/fake.jar does not exist, skipping.
```

For all other URIs, the following warning is printed out to the logs:

```
Warning: Skip remote jar hdfs://fake.jar.
```

Note	<code>addJarToClasspath</code> assumes <code>file</code> URI when <code>localJar</code> has no URI specified, e.g. <code>/path/to/local.jar</code> .
------	--

Caution	FIXME What is a URI fragment? How does this change re YARN distributed cache? See <code>utils#resolveURI</code> .
---------	---

Killing Applications — `--kill` command-line option

```
--kill
```

Requesting Application Status — `--status` command-line option

```
--status
```

Command-line Options

Execute `spark-submit --help` to know about the command-line options supported.

```
→ spark git:(master) ✘ ./bin/spark-submit --help
Usage: spark-submit [options] <app jar | python file> [app arguments]
Usage: spark-submit --kill [submission ID] --master [spark://...]
Usage: spark-submit --status [submission ID] --master [spark://...]
Usage: spark-submit run-example [options] example-class [example args]

Options:
  --master MASTER_URL          spark://host:port, mesos://host:port, yarn, or local.
  --deploy-mode DEPLOY_MODE    Whether to launch the driver program locally ("client")
```

```

or

on one of the worker machines inside the cluster ("cluster")
(Default: client).
Your application's main class (for Java / Scala apps).
A name of your application.
Comma-separated list of local jars to include on the driver
and executor classpaths.
Comma-separated list of maven coordinates of jars to include
on the driver and executor classpaths. Will search the local
maven repo, then maven central and any additional remote
repositories given by --repositories. The format for the
coordinates should be groupId:artifactId:version.
Comma-separated list of groupId:artifactId, to exclude while
resolving the dependencies provided in --packages to avoid
dependency conflicts.
Comma-separated list of additional remote repositories to
search for the maven coordinates given with --packages.
Comma-separated list of .zip, .egg, or .py files to place
on the PYTHONPATH for Python apps.
Comma-separated list of files to be placed in the working
directory of each executor.

Arbitrary Spark configuration property.
Path to a file from which to load extra properties. If not
specified, this will look for conf/spark-defaults.conf.

Memory for driver (e.g. 1000M, 2G) (Default: 1024M).
Extra Java options to pass to the driver.
Extra library path entries to pass to the driver.
Extra class path entries to pass to the driver. Note that
jars added with --jars are automatically included in the
classpath.

Memory per executor (e.g. 1000M, 2G) (Default: 1G).

User to impersonate when submitting the application.
This argument does not work with --principal / --keytab.

Show this help message and exit.
Print additional debug output.
Print the version of current Spark.

```

```

Spark standalone with cluster deploy mode only:
--driver-cores NUM          Cores for driver (Default: 1).

Spark standalone or Mesos with cluster deploy mode only:
--supervise                  If given, restarts the driver on failure.
--kill SUBMISSION_ID         If given, kills the driver specified.
--status SUBMISSION_ID       If given, requests the status of the driver specified.

Spark standalone and Mesos only:
--total-executor-cores NUM  Total cores for all executors.

Spark standalone and YARN only:
--executor-cores NUM        Number of cores per executor. (Default: 1 in YARN mode,
                            or all available cores on the worker in standalone mode)

YARN-only:
--driver-cores NUM           Number of cores used by the driver, only in cluster mode
                            (Default: 1).
--queue QUEUE_NAME           The YARN queue to submit to (Default: "default").
--num-executors NUM          Number of executors to launch (Default: 2).
--archives ARCHIVES          Comma separated list of archives to be extracted into th
e
--principal PRINCIPAL       working directory of each executor.
--keytab KEYTAB              Principal to be used to login to KDC, while running on
                            secure HDFS.
--keytab KEYTAB              The full path to the file that contains the keytab for t
he
--keytab KEYTAB              principal specified above. This keytab will be copied to
                            the node running the Application Master via the Secure
                            Distributed Cache, for renewing the login tickets and th
e
--keytab KEYTAB              delegation tokens periodically.

```

- `--class`
- `--conf` or `-c`
- `--deploy-mode` (see [Deploy Mode](#))
- `--driver-class-path` (see [--driver-class-path command-line option](#))
- `--driver-cores` (see [Driver Cores in Cluster Deploy Mode](#))
- `--driver-java-options`
- `--driver-library-path`
- `--driver-memory`
- `--executor-memory`
- `--files`

- `--jars`
- `--kill` for [Standalone cluster mode](#) only
- `--master`
- `--name`
- `--packages`
- `--exclude-packages`
- `--properties-file` ([see Custom Spark Properties File](#))
- `--proxy-user`
- `--py-files`
- `--repositories`
- `--status` for [Standalone cluster mode](#) only
- `--total-executor-cores`

List of switches, i.e. command-line options that do not take parameters:

- `--help` or `-h`
- `--supervise` for [Standalone cluster mode](#) only
- `--usage-error`
- `--verbose` or `-v` ([see Verbose Mode](#))
- `--version` ([see Version](#))

YARN-only options:

- `--archives`
- `--executor-cores`
- `--keytab`
- `--num-executors`
- `--principal`
- `--queue` ([see Specifying YARN Resource Queue \(--queue switch\)](#))

--driver-class-path command-line option

`--driver-class-path` command-line option sets the extra class path entries (e.g. jars and directories) that should be added to a driver's JVM.

Tip You should use `--driver-class-path` in client deploy mode (not [SparkConf](#)) to ensure that the CLASSPATH is set up with the entries. client deploy mode uses the same JVM for the driver as `spark-submit`'s.

--driver-class-path sets the internal `driverExtraClassPath` property (when `SparkSubmitArguments.handle` called).

It works for all cluster managers and deploy modes.

If `driverExtraClassPath` not set on command-line, the `spark.driver.extraClassPath` setting is used.

Note Command-line options (e.g. `--driver-class-path`) have higher precedence than their corresponding Spark settings in a Spark properties file (e.g. `spark.driver.extraClassPath`). You can therefore control the final settings by overriding Spark settings on command line using the command-line options.

Table 3. Spark Settings in Spark Properties File and on Command Line

Setting / System Property	Command-Line Option	Description
<code>spark.driver.extraClassPath</code>	<code>--driver-class-path</code>	Extra class path entries (e.g. jars and directories) to pass to a driver's JVM.

Version— `--version` command-line option

Verbose Mode — `--verbose` command-line option

When `spark-submit` is executed with `--verbose` command-line option, it enters **verbose mode**.

In verbose mode, the parsed arguments are printed out to the System error output.

```
FIXME
```

It also prints out `propertiesFile` and the properties from the file.

```
FIXME
```

Deploy Mode — `--deploy-mode` command-line option

You use `spark-submit`'s `--deploy-mode` command-line option to specify the [deploy mode](#) for a Spark application.

Environment Variables

The following is the list of environment variables that are considered when command-line options are not specified:

- `MASTER` for `--master`
- `SPARK_DRIVER_MEMORY` for `--driver-memory`
- `SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY` (see [Environment Variables](#) in the `SparkContext` document)
- `SPARK_EXECUTOR_CORES`
- `DEPLOY_MODE`
- `SPARK_YARN_APP_NAME`
- `_SPARK_CMD_USAGE`

External packages and custom repositories

The `spark-submit` utility supports specifying external packages using Maven coordinates using `--packages` and custom repositories using `--repositories`.

```
./bin/spark-submit \
--packages my:awesome:package \
--repositories s3n://$aws_ak:$aws_sak@bucket/path/to/repo
```

[FIXME](#) Why should I care?

Launching SparkSubmit Standalone Application — `main` method

Tip

The source code of the script lives in <https://github.com/apache/spark/blob/master/bin/spark-submit>.

When executed, `spark-submit` script simply passes the call to `spark-class` with `org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit` class followed by command-line arguments.

Tip

`spark-class` uses the class name — `org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit` — to parse command-line arguments appropriately.

Refer to [org.apache.spark.launcher.Main Standalone Application](#)

It creates an instance of [SparkSubmitArguments](#).

If in [verbose mode](#), it prints out the application arguments.

It then relays the execution to [action-specific internal methods](#) (with the application arguments):

- When no action was explicitly given, it is assumed `submit` action.
- `kill` (when `--kill` switch is used)
- `requestStatus` (when `--status` switch is used)

Note

The action can only have one of the three available values: `SUBMIT` , `KILL` , or `REQUEST_STATUS` .

spark-env.sh - load additional environment settings

- `spark-env.sh` consists of environment settings to configure Spark for your site.

```
export JAVA_HOME=/your/directory/java
export HADOOP_HOME=/usr/lib/hadoop
export SPARK_WORKER_CORES=2
export SPARK_WORKER_MEMORY=1G
```

- `spark-env.sh` is loaded at the startup of Spark's command line scripts.
- `SPARK_ENV_LOADED` env var is to ensure the `spark-env.sh` script is loaded once.

- `SPARK_CONF_DIR` points at the directory with `spark-env.sh` or `$SPARK_HOME/conf` is used.
- `spark-env.sh` is executed if it exists.
- `$SPARK_HOME/conf` directory has `spark-env.sh.template` file that serves as a template for your own custom configuration.

Consult [Environment Variables](#) in the official documentation.

SparkSubmitArguments — spark-submit's Command-Line Argument Parser

`SparkSubmitArguments` is a custom `sparkSubmitArgumentsParser` to handle the command-line arguments of `spark-submit` script that the actions (i.e. `submit`, `kill` and `status`) use for their execution (possibly with the explicit `env` environment).

Note

`SparkSubmitArguments` is created when launching `spark-submit` script with only `args` passed in and later used for printing the arguments in `verbose mode`.

Calculating Spark Properties — `loadEnvironmentArguments` internal method

```
loadEnvironmentArguments(): Unit
```

`loadEnvironmentArguments` calculates the Spark properties for the current execution of `spark-submit`.

`loadEnvironmentArguments` reads command-line options first followed by Spark properties and System's environment variables.

Note

Spark config properties start with `spark.` prefix and can be set using `--conf [key=value]` command-line option.

handle Method

```
protected def handle(opt: String, value: String): Boolean
```

`handle` parses the input `opt` argument and returns `true` or throws an `IllegalArgumentException` when it finds an unknown `opt`.

`handle` sets the internal properties in the table [Command-Line Options, Spark Properties and Environment Variables](#).

mergeDefaultSparkProperties Internal Method

```
mergeDefaultSparkProperties(): Unit
```

`mergeDefaultSparkProperties` merges Spark properties from the [default Spark properties file](#), i.e. `spark-defaults.conf` with those specified through `--conf` command-line option.

SparkSubmitOptionParser — spark-submit's Command-Line Parser

`SparkSubmitOptionParser` is the parser of [spark-submit](#)'s command-line options.

Table 1. `spark-submit` Command-Line Options

Command-Line Option	Description
<code>--archives</code>	
<code>--class</code>	The main class to run (as <code>mainClass</code> internal attribute).
<code>--conf [prop=value]</code> or <code>-c [prop=value]</code>	All <code>=</code> -separated values end up in <code>conf</code> potentially overriding existing settings. Order on command-line matters.
<code>--deploy-mode</code>	<code>deployMode</code> internal property
<code>--driver-class-path</code>	<code>spark.driver.extraClassPath</code> in <code>conf</code> — the driver class path
<code>--driver-cores</code>	
<code>--driver-java-options</code>	<code>spark.driver.extraJavaOptions</code> in <code>conf</code> — the driver VM options
<code>--driver-library-path</code>	<code>spark.driver.extraLibraryPath</code> in <code>conf</code> — the driver native library path
<code>--driver-memory</code>	<code>spark.driver.memory</code> in <code>conf</code>
<code>--exclude-packages</code>	
<code>--executor-cores</code>	
<code>--executor-memory</code>	
<code>--files</code>	
<code>--help</code> or <code>-h</code>	The option is added to <code>sparkArgs</code>
<code>--jars</code>	
<code>--keytab</code>	
<code>--kill</code>	The option and a value are added to <code>sparkArgs</code>

--kill	The option and a value are added to <code>sparkArgs</code>
--master	<code>master</code> internal property
--name	
--num-executors	
--packages	
--principal	
--properties-file [FILE]	<code>propertiesFile</code> internal property. Refer to Custom Spark Properties File — <code>--properties-file</code> command-line option.
--proxy-user	
--py-files	
--queue	
--repositories	
--status	The option and a value are added to <code>sparkArgs</code>
--supervise	
--total-executor-cores	
--usage-error	The option is added to <code>sparkArgs</code>
--verbose OR -v	
--version	The option is added to <code>sparkArgs</code>

SparkSubmitOptionParser Callbacks

`SparkSubmitOptionParser` is supposed to be overriden for the following capabilities (as callbacks).

Table 2. Callbacks

Callback	Description
handle	Executed when an option with an argument is parsed.
handleUnknown	Executed when an unrecognized option is parsed.
handleExtraArgs	Executed for the command-line arguments that handle and handleUnknown callbacks have not processed.

SparkSubmitOptionParser belongs to org.apache.spark.launcher Scala package and spark-launcher Maven/sbt module.

Note

org.apache.spark.launcher.SparkSubmitArgumentsParser is a custom SparkSubmitOptionParser .

Parsing Command-Line Arguments — parse Method

```
final void parse(List<String> args)
```

parse parses a list of command-line arguments.

parse calls handle callback whenever it finds a known command-line option or a switch (a command-line option with no parameter). It calls handleUnknown callback for unrecognized command-line options.

parse keeps processing command-line arguments until handle or handleUnknown callback return false or all command-line arguments have been consumed.

Ultimately, parse calls handleExtraArgs callback.

SparkSubmitCommandBuilder Command Builder

`SparkSubmitCommandBuilder` is used to build a command that `spark-submit` and `SparkLauncher` use to launch a Spark application.

`SparkSubmitCommandBuilder` uses the first argument to distinguish between shells:

1. `pyspark-shell-main`
2. `sparkr-shell-main`
3. `run-example`

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> Describe <code>run-example</code>
---------	--

`SparkSubmitCommandBuilder` parses command-line arguments using `optionParser` (which is a `SparkSubmitOptionParser`). `OptionParser` comes with the following methods:

1. `handle` to handle the known options (see the table below). It sets up `master`, `deployMode`, `propertiesFile`, `conf`, `mainClass`, `sparkArgs` internal properties.
2. `handleUnknown` to handle unrecognized options that *usually* lead to `Unrecognized option` error message.
3. `handleExtraArgs` to handle extra arguments that are considered a Spark application's arguments.

Note	For <code>spark-shell</code> it assumes that the application arguments are after <code>spark-submit</code> 's arguments.
------	--

SparkSubmitCommandBuilder.buildCommand / buildSparkSubmitCommand

```
public List<String> buildCommand(Map<String, String> env)
```

Note	<code>buildCommand</code> is part of the <code>AbstractCommandBuilder</code> public API.
------	--

`SparkSubmitCommandBuilder.buildCommand` simply passes calls on to `buildSparkSubmitCommand` private method (unless it was executed for `pyspark` or `sparkr` scripts which we are not interested in in this document).

buildSparkSubmitCommand Internal Method

```
private List<String> buildSparkSubmitCommand(Map<String, String> env)
```

`buildSparkSubmitCommand` starts by building so-called effective config. When in client mode, `buildSparkSubmitCommand` adds `spark.driver.extraClassPath` to the result Spark command.

Note	Use <code>spark-submit</code> to have <code>spark.driver.extraClassPath</code> in effect.
------	---

`buildSparkSubmitCommand` builds the first part of the Java command passing in the extra classpath (only for `client` deploy mode).

Caution	FIXME Add <code>isThriftServer</code> case.
---------	---

`buildSparkSubmitCommand` appends `SPARK_SUBMIT_OPTS` and `SPARK_JAVA_OPTS` environment variables.

(only for `client` deploy mode) ...

Caution	FIXME Elaborate on the client deploy mode case.
---------	---

`addPermGenSizeOpt` case...elaborate

Caution	FIXME Elaborate on <code>addPermGenSizeOpt</code>
---------	---

`buildSparkSubmitCommand` appends `org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit` and the command-line arguments (using `buildSparkSubmitArgs`).

buildSparkSubmitArgs method

```
List<String> buildSparkSubmitArgs()
```

`buildSparkSubmitArgs` builds a list of command-line arguments for `spark-submit`.

`buildSparkSubmitArgs` uses a `SparkSubmitOptionParser` to add the command-line arguments that `spark-submit` recognizes (when it is executed later on and uses the very same `SparkSubmitOptionParser` parser to parse command-line arguments).

Table 1. `SparkSubmitCommandBuilder` Properties and Corresponding `SparkSubmitOptionParser` Attributes

<code>SparkSubmitCommandBuilder</code> Property	<code>SparkSubmitOptionParser</code> Attribute
<code>verbose</code>	<code>VERBOSE</code>
<code>master</code>	<code>MASTER [master]</code>
<code>deployMode</code>	<code>DEPLOY_MODE [deployMode]</code>
<code>appName</code>	<code>NAME [appName]</code>
<code>conf</code>	<code>CONF [key=value]*</code>
<code>propertiesFile</code>	<code>PROPERTIES_FILE [propertiesFile]</code>
<code>jars</code>	<code>JARS [comma-separated jars]</code>
<code>files</code>	<code>FILES [comma-separated files]</code>
<code>pyFiles</code>	<code>PY_FILES [comma-separated pyFiles]</code>
<code>mainClass</code>	<code>CLASS [mainClass]</code>
<code>sparkArgs</code>	<code>sparkArgs (passed straight through)</code>
<code>appResource</code>	<code>appResource (passed straight through)</code>
<code>appArgs</code>	<code>appArgs (passed straight through)</code>

getEffectiveConfig Internal Method

```
Map<String, String> getEffectiveConfig()
```

`getEffectiveConfig` internal method builds `effectiveConfig` that is `conf` with the Spark properties file loaded (using `loadPropertiesFile` internal method) skipping keys that have already been loaded (it happened when the command-line options were parsed in `handle` method).

Note

Command-line options (e.g. `--driver-class-path`) have higher precedence than their corresponding Spark settings in a Spark properties file (e.g. `spark.driver.extraClassPath`). You can therefore control the final settings by overriding Spark settings on command line using the command-line options. `charset` and trims white spaces around values.

isClientMode Internal Method

```
private boolean isClientMode(Map<String, String> userProps)
```

`isClientMode` checks `master` first (from the command-line options) and then `spark.master` Spark property. Same with `deployMode` and `spark.submit.deployMode`.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Review `master` and `deployMode`. How are they set?

`isClientMode` responds positive when no explicit master and `client` deploy mode set explicitly.

OptionParser

`OptionParser` is a custom [SparkSubmitOptionParser](#) that [SparkSubmitCommandBuilder](#) uses to parse command-line arguments. It defines all the [SparkSubmitOptionParser callbacks](#), i.e. `handle`, `handleUnknown`, and `handleExtraArgs`, for command-line argument handling.

OptionParser's handle Callback

```
boolean handle(String opt, String value)
```

`OptionParser` comes with a custom `handle` callback (from the [SparkSubmitOptionParser callbacks](#)).

Table 2. handle Method

Command-Line Option	Property / Behaviour
--master	master
--deploy-mode	deployMode
--properties-file	propertiesFile
--driver-memory	Sets spark.driver.memory (in conf)
--driver-java-options	Sets spark.driver.extraJavaOptions (in conf)
--driver-library-path	Sets spark.driver.extraLibraryPath (in conf)
--driver-class-path	Sets spark.driver.extraClassPath (in conf)
--conf	Expects a key=value pair that it puts in conf
--class	Sets mainClass (in conf). It may also set allowsMixedArguments and appResource if the execution is for one of the special classes, i.e. spark-shell , SparkSQLCLIDriver , or HiveThriftServer2 .
--kill --status	Disables isAppResourceReq and adds itself with the value to sparkArgs .
--help --usage-error	Disables isAppResourceReq and adds itself to sparkArgs .
--version	Disables isAppResourceReq and adds itself to sparkArgs .
anything else	Adds an element to sparkArgs

OptionParser's handleUnknown Method

```
boolean handleUnknown(String opt)
```

If `allowsMixedArguments` is enabled, `handleUnknown` simply adds the input `opt` to `appArgs` and allows for further [parsing of the argument list](#).

Caution	FIXME Where's <code>allowsMixedArguments</code> enabled?
---------	--

If `isExample` is enabled, `handleUnknown` sets `mainClass` to be `org.apache.spark.examples.[opt]` (unless the input `opt` has already the package prefix) and stops further [parsing of the argument list](#).

Caution	FIXME Where's <code>isExample</code> enabled?
---------	---

Otherwise, `handleUnknown` sets `appResource` and stops further [parsing of the argument list](#).

OptionParser's `handleExtraArgs` Method

```
void handleExtraArgs(List<String> extra)
```

`handleExtraArgs` adds all the `extra` arguments to `appArgs`.

spark-class shell script

`spark-class` shell script is the Spark application command-line launcher that is responsible for setting up JVM environment and executing a Spark application.

Note	Ultimately, any shell script in Spark, e.g. spark-submit , calls <code>spark-class</code> script.
------	---

You can find `spark-class` script in `bin` directory of the Spark distribution.

When started, `spark-class` first loads `$SPARK_HOME/bin/load-spark-env.sh`, collects the Spark assembly jars, and executes [org.apache.spark.launcher.Main](#).

Depending on the Spark distribution (or rather lack thereof), i.e. whether `RELEASE` file exists or not, it sets `SPARK_JARS_DIR` environment variable to `[SPARK_HOME]/jars` or `[SPARK_HOME]/assembly/target/scala-[SPARK_SCALA_VERSION]/jars`, respectively (with the latter being a local build).

If `SPARK_JARS_DIR` does not exist, `spark-class` prints the following error message and exits with the code `1`.

```
Failed to find Spark jars directory ([SPARK_JARS_DIR]).  
You need to build Spark with the target "package" before running this program.
```

`spark-class` sets `LAUNCH_CLASSPATH` environment variable to include all the jars under `SPARK_JARS_DIR`.

If `SPARK_PREPEND_CLASSES` is enabled, `[SPARK_HOME]/launcher/target/scala-[SPARK_SCALA_VERSION]/classes` directory is added to `LAUNCH_CLASSPATH` as the first entry.

Note	Use <code>SPARK_PREPEND_CLASSES</code> to have the Spark launcher classes (from <code>[SPARK_HOME]/launcher/target/scala-[SPARK_SCALA_VERSION]/classes</code>) to appear before the other Spark assembly jars. It is useful for development so your changes don't require rebuilding Spark again.
------	--

`SPARK_TESTING` and `SPARK_SQL_TESTING` environment variables enable **test special mode**.

Caution	FIXME What's so special about the env vars?
---------	---

`spark-class` uses [org.apache.spark.launcher.Main](#) command-line application to compute the Spark command to launch. The `Main` class programmatically computes the command that `spark-class` executes afterwards.

Tip	Use <code>JAVA_HOME</code> to point at the JVM to use.
-----	--

Launching org.apache.spark.launcher.Main Standalone Application

`org.apache.spark.launcher.Main` is a Scala standalone application used in `spark-class` to prepare the Spark command to execute.

`Main` expects that the first parameter is the class name that is the "operation mode":

1. `org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit` — `Main` uses [SparkSubmitCommandBuilder](#) to parse command-line arguments. This is the mode [spark-submit](#) uses.
2. *anything* — `Main` uses [SparkClassCommandBuilder](#) to parse command-line arguments.

```
$ ./bin/spark-class org.apache.spark.launcher.Main
Exception in thread "main" java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: Not enough arguments: missing class name.
        at org.apache.spark.launcher.CommandBuilderUtils.checkArgument(CommandBuilderUtils.java:241)
        at org.apache.spark.launcher.Main.main(Main.java:51)
```

`Main` uses `buildCommand` method on the builder to build a Spark command.

If `SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND` environment variable is enabled, `Main` prints the final Spark command to standard error.

```
Spark Command: [cmd]
=====
```

If on Windows it calls `prepareWindowsCommand` while on non-Windows OSes `prepareBashCommand` with tokens separated by `\0`.

Caution	FIXME What's <code>prepareWindowsCommand</code> ? <code>prepareBashCommand</code> ?
---------	---

`Main` uses the following environment variables:

- `SPARK_DAEMON_JAVA_OPTS` and `SPARK_MASTER_OPTS` to be added to the command line of the command.
- `SPARK_DAEMON_MEMORY` (default: `1g`) for `-Xms` and `-Xmx`.

AbstractCommandBuilder

`AbstractCommandBuilder` is the base command builder for `SparkSubmitCommandBuilder` and `SparkClassCommandBuilder` specialized command builders.

`AbstractCommandBuilder` expects that command builders define `buildCommand`.

Table 1. `AbstractCommandBuilder` Methods

Method	Description
<code>buildCommand</code>	The only abstract method that subclasses have to define.
<code>buildJavaCommand</code>	
<code>getConfDir</code>	
<code>loadPropertiesFile</code>	Loads the configuration file for a Spark application, be it the user-specified properties file or <code>spark-defaults.conf</code> file under the Spark configuration directory.

buildJavaCommand Internal Method

```
List<String> buildJavaCommand(String extraClassPath)
```

`buildJavaCommand` builds the Java command for a Spark application (which is a collection of elements with the path to `java` executable, JVM options from `java-opts` file, and a class path).

If `javaHome` is set, `buildJavaCommand` adds `[javaHome]/bin/java` to the result Java command. Otherwise, it uses `JAVA_HOME` or, when no earlier checks succeeded, falls through to `java.home` Java's system property.

Caution

FIXME Who sets `javaHome` internal property and when?

`buildJavaCommand` loads extra Java options from the `java-opts` file in `configuration directory` if the file exists and adds them to the result Java command.

Eventually, `buildJavaCommand` builds the class path (with the extra class path if non-empty) and adds it as `-cp` to the result Java command.

buildClassPath method

```
List<String> buildClassPath(String appClassPath)
```

`buildClassPath` builds the classpath for a Spark application.

Note	Directories always end up with the OS-specific file separator at the end of their paths.
------	--

`buildClassPath` adds the following in that order:

1. `SPARK_CLASSPATH` environment variable
2. The input `appClassPath`
3. The [configuration directory](#)
4. (only with `SPARK_PREPEND_CLASSES` set or `SPARK_TESTING` being `1`) Locally compiled Spark classes in `classes`, `test-classes` and Core's jars.

Caution	FIXME Elaborate on "locally compiled Spark classes".
---------	--

5. (only with `SPARK_SQL_TESTING` being `1`) ...

Caution	FIXME Elaborate on the SQL testing case
---------	---

6. `HADOOP_CONF_DIR` environment variable
7. `YARN_CONF_DIR` environment variable
8. `SPARK_DIST_CLASSPATH` environment variable

Note	<code>childEnv</code> is queried first before System properties. It is always empty for <code>AbstractCommandBuilder</code> (and <code>SparkSubmitCommandBuilder</code> , too).
------	---

Loading Properties File — `loadPropertiesFile` Internal Method

```
Properties loadPropertiesFile()
```

`loadPropertiesFile` is part of `AbstractCommandBuilder` *private* API that loads Spark settings from a properties file (when specified on the command line) or `spark-defaults.conf` in the [configuration directory](#).

It loads the settings from the following files starting from the first and checking every location until the first properties file is found:

1. `propertiesFile` (if specified using `--properties-file` command-line option or set by `AbstractCommandBuilder.setPropertiesFile`).
2. `[SPARK_CONF_DIR]/spark-defaults.conf`
3. `[SPARK_HOME]/conf/spark-defaults.conf`

Note

`loadPropertiesFile` reads a properties file using `UTF-8`.

Spark's Configuration Directory — `getConfDir` Internal Method

`AbstractCommandBuilder` uses `getConfDir` to compute the current configuration directory of a Spark application.

It uses `SPARK_CONF_DIR` (from `childEnv` which is always empty anyway or as a environment variable) and falls through to `[SPARK_HOME]/conf` (with `SPARK_HOME` from [getSparkHome internal method](#)).

Spark's Home Directory — `getSparkHome` Internal Method

`AbstractCommandBuilder` uses `getSparkHome` to compute Spark's home directory for a Spark application.

It uses `SPARK_HOME` (from `childEnv` which is always empty anyway or as a environment variable).

If `SPARK_HOME` is not set, Spark throws a `IllegalStateException`:

Spark home not found; set it explicitly or use the `SPARK_HOME` environment variable.

SparkLauncher — Launching Spark Applications Programmatically

`SparkLauncher` is an interface to launch Spark applications programmatically, i.e. from a code (not [spark-submit](#) directly). It uses a builder pattern to configure a Spark application and launch it as a child process using [spark-submit](#).

`SparkLauncher` belongs to `org.apache.spark.launcher` Scala package in `spark-launcher` build module.

`SparkLauncher` uses [SparkSubmitCommandBuilder](#) to build the Spark command of a Spark application to launch.

Table 1. `SparkLauncher`'s Builder Methods to Set Up Invocation of Spark Application

Setter	Description
<code>addAppArgs(String... args)</code>	Adds command line arguments for a Spark application.
<code>addFile(String file)</code>	Adds a file to be submitted with a Spark application.
<code>addJar(String jar)</code>	Adds a jar file to be submitted with the application.
<code>addPyFile(String file)</code>	Adds a python file / zip / egg to be submitted with a Spark application.
<code>addSparkArg(String arg)</code>	Adds a no-value argument to the Spark invocation.
<code>addSparkArg(String name, String value)</code>	Adds an argument with a value to the Spark invocation. It recognizes known command-line arguments, i.e. <code>--master</code> , <code>--properties-file</code> , <code>--conf</code> , <code>--class</code> , <code>-jars</code> , <code>--files</code> , and <code>--py-files</code> .
<code>directory(File dir)</code>	Sets the working directory of spark-submit.
<code>redirectError()</code>	Redirects stderr to stdout.
<code>redirectError(File errFile)</code>	Redirects error output to the specified <code>errFile</code> file.

<code>redirectError(ProcessBuilder.Redirect to)</code>	Redirects error output to the specified <code>to</code> Redirect.
<code>redirectOutput(File outFile)</code>	Redirects output to the specified <code>outFile</code> file.
<code>redirectOutput(ProcessBuilder.Redirect to)</code>	Redirects standard output to the specified <code>to</code> Redirect.
<code>redirectToLog(String loggerName)</code>	Sets all output to be logged and redirected to a logger with the specified name.
<code>setAppName(String appName)</code>	Sets the name of an Spark application
<code>setAppResource(String resource)</code>	Sets the main application resource, i.e. the location of a jar file for Scala/Java applications.
<code>setConf(String key, String value)</code>	Sets a Spark property. Expects <code>key</code> starting with <code>spark.</code> prefix.
<code>setDeployMode(String mode)</code>	Sets the deploy mode.
<code>setJavaHome(String javaHome)</code>	Sets a custom <code>JAVA_HOME</code> .
<code>setMainClass(String mainClass)</code>	Sets the main class.
<code>setMaster(String master)</code>	Sets the master URL.
<code>setPropertiesFile(String path)</code>	Sets the internal <code>propertiesFile</code> . See loadPropertiesFile Internal Method .
<code>setSparkHome(String sparkHome)</code>	Sets a custom <code>SPARK_HOME</code> .
<code>setVerbose(boolean verbose)</code>	Enables verbose reporting for <code>SparkSubmit</code> .

After the invocation of a Spark application is set up, use `launch()` method to launch a subprocess that will start the configured Spark application. It is however recommended to use `startApplication` method instead.

```
import org.apache.spark.launcher.SparkLauncher

val command = new SparkLauncher()
  .setAppResource("SparkPi")
  .setVerbose(true)

val appHandle = command.startApplication()
```

Spark Architecture

Spark uses a **master/worker architecture**. There is a [driver](#) that talks to a single coordinator called [master](#) that manages [workers](#) in which [executors](#) run.

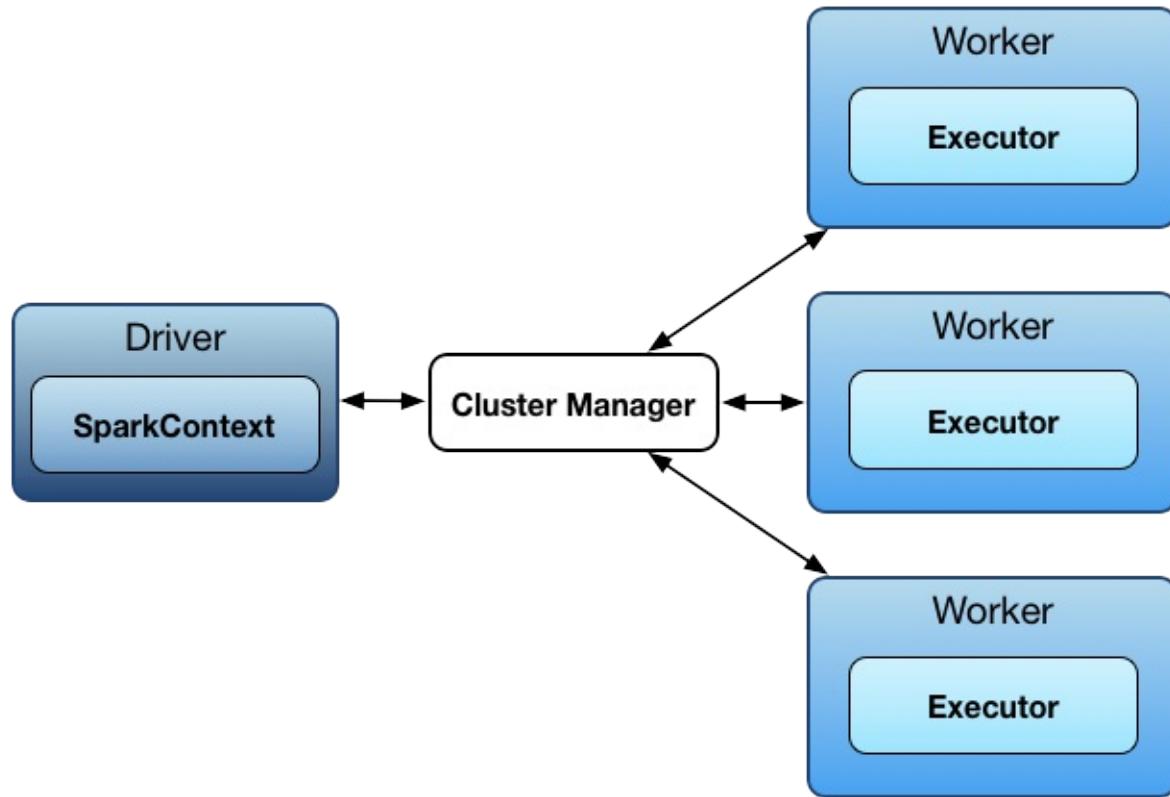


Figure 1. Spark architecture

The driver and the executors run in their own Java processes. You can run them all on the same (*horizontal cluster*) or separate machines (*vertical cluster*) or in a mixed machine configuration.

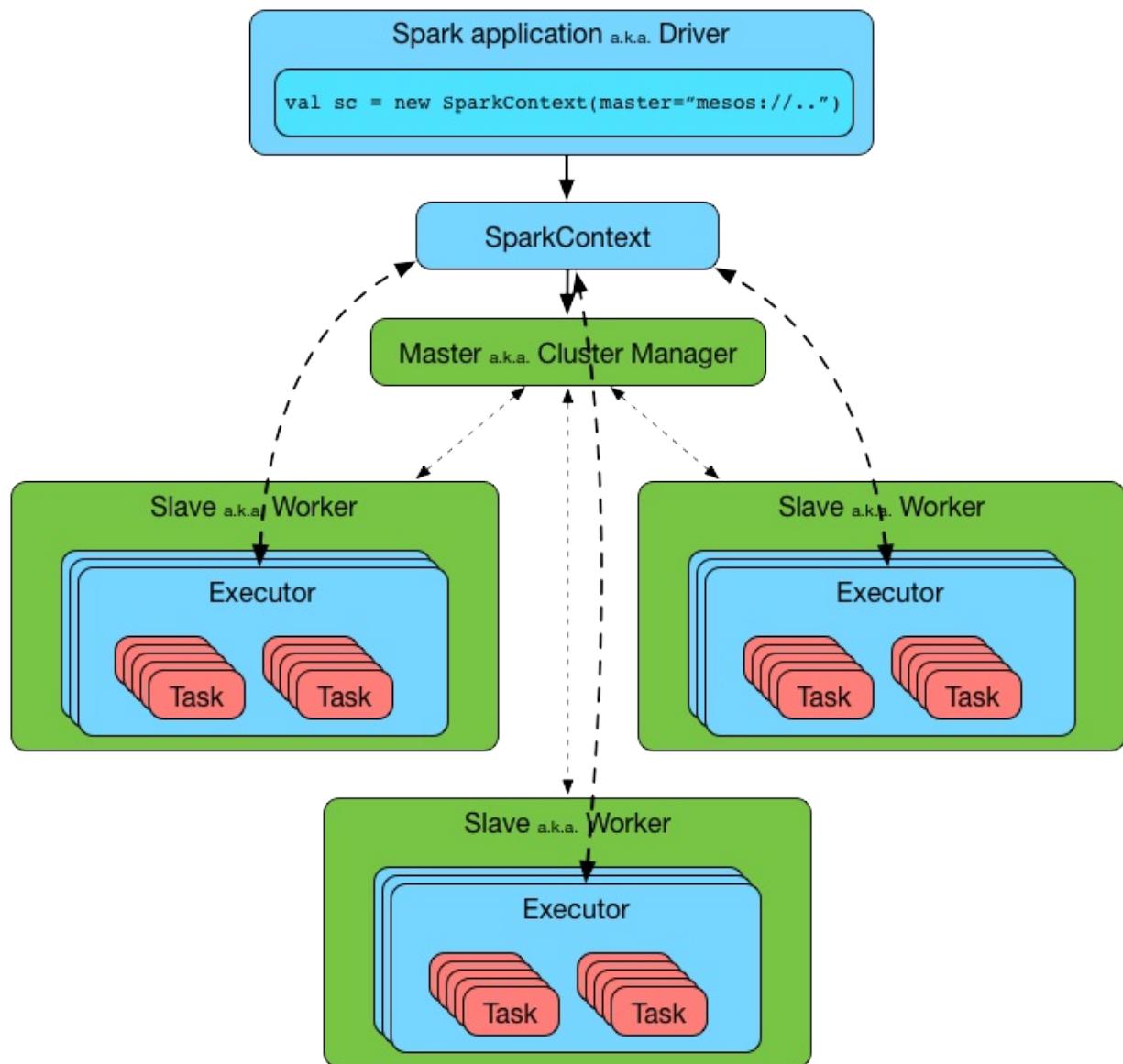


Figure 2. Spark architecture in detail

Physical machines are called **hosts** or **nodes**.

Driver

A **Spark driver** (aka an application's driver process) is a JVM process that hosts [SparkContext](#) for a Spark application. It is the master node in a Spark application.

It is the cockpit of jobs and tasks execution (using [DAGScheduler](#) and [Task Scheduler](#)). It hosts [Web UI](#) for the environment.

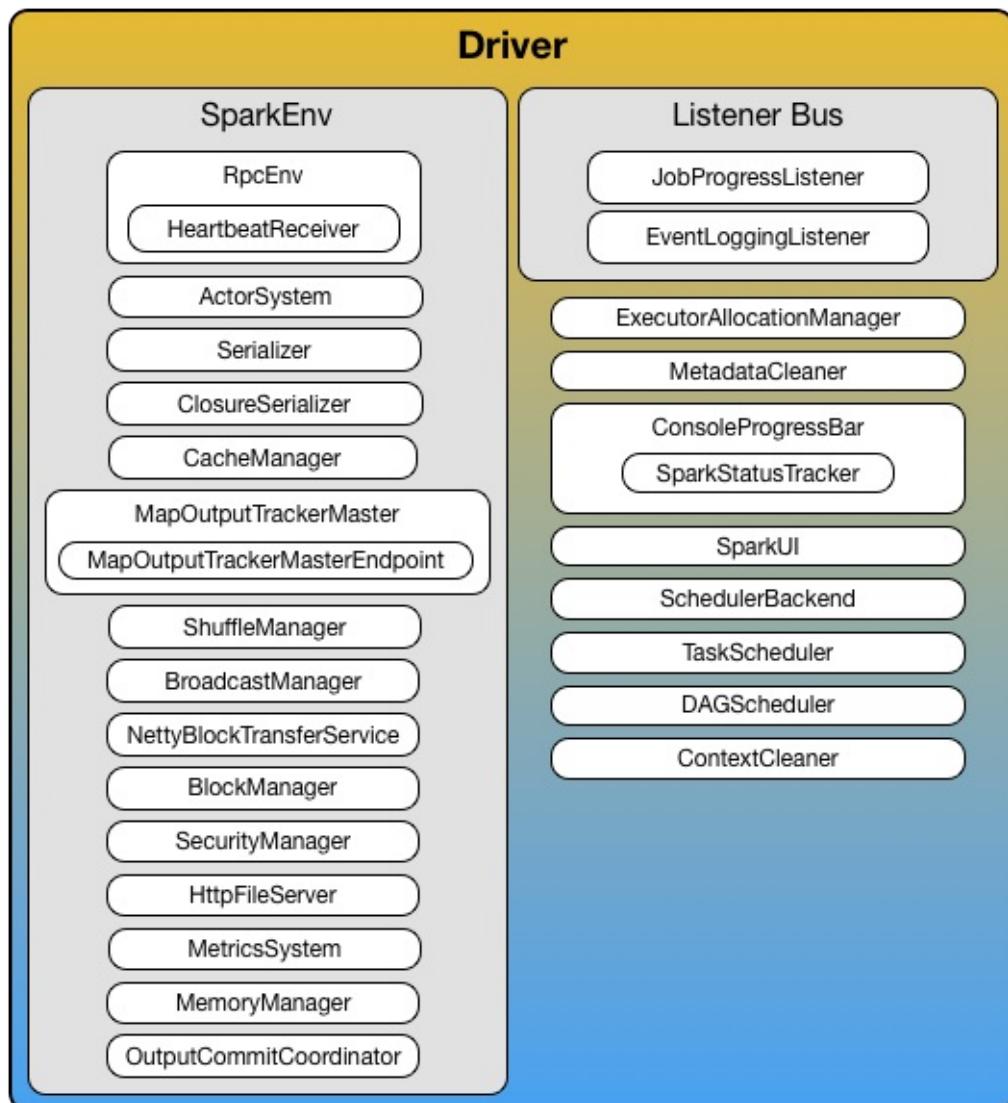


Figure 1. Driver with the services

It splits a Spark application into tasks and schedules them to run on executors.

A driver is where the task scheduler lives and spawns tasks across workers.

A driver coordinates workers and overall execution of tasks.

Note

[Spark shell](#) is a Spark application and the driver. It creates a [SparkContext](#) that is available as `sc`.

Driver requires the additional services (beside the common ones like [ShuffleManager](#), [MemoryManager](#), [BlockTransferService](#), [BroadcastManager](#), [CacheManager](#)):

- Listener Bus
- [RPC Environment](#)
- [MapOutputTrackerMaster](#) with the name **MapOutputTracker**
- [BlockManagerMaster](#) with the name **BlockManagerMaster**
- [HttpFileServer](#)
- [MetricsSystem](#) with the name **driver**
- [OutputCommitCoordinator](#) with the endpoint's name **OutputCommitCoordinator**

Caution	FIXME Diagram of RpcEnv for a driver (and later executors). Perhaps it should be in the notes about RpcEnv?
---------	---

- High-level control flow of work
- Your Spark application runs as long as the Spark driver.
 - Once the driver terminates, so does your Spark application.
- Creates `sparkContext`, `RDD's, and executes transformations and actions
- Launches [tasks](#)

Driver's Memory

It can be set first using [spark-submit](#)'s `--driver-memory` command-line option or [spark.driver.memory](#) and falls back to [SPARK_DRIVER_MEMORY](#) if not set earlier.

Note	It is printed out to the standard error output in spark-submit 's verbose mode.
------	---

Driver's Cores

It can be set first using [spark-submit](#)'s `--driver-cores` command-line option for [cluster](#) [deploy mode](#).

Note	In client deploy mode the driver's memory corresponds to the memory of the JVM process the Spark application runs on.
------	---

Note	It is printed out to the standard error output in spark-submit 's verbose mode.
------	---

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.driver.blockManager.port</code>	<code>spark.blockManager.port</code>	Port to use for the BlockManager on the driver. More precisely, <code>spark.driver.blockManager.port</code> is used when NettyBlockTransferService is created (while SparkEnv is created for the driver).
<code>spark.driver.host</code>	<code>localHostName</code>	The address of the node the driver runs on. Set when SparkContext is created.
<code>spark.driver.port</code>	<code>0</code>	The port the driver listener is first set to <code>0</code> in the driver when SparkContext is initialized. Set to the port of RpcEndpoint of the driver (in SparkEnv.createDriver) when client-mode . ApplicationMaster connects to the driver (in Spark or YARN).
<code>spark.driver.memory</code>	<code>1g</code>	The driver's memory size in MiBs. Refer to Driver's Memory .
<code>spark.driver.cores</code>	<code>1</code>	The number of CPU cores assigned to the driver in deploy mode . NOTE: When Client is chosen (for Spark on YARN in client mode only), it sets the number of cores for the Application using <code>spark.driver.cores</code> . Refer to Driver's Cores .
<code>spark.driver.extraLibraryPath</code>		

<code>spark.driver.extraJavaOptions</code>	Additional JVM options for the driver.
<p><code>spark.driver.appUIAddress</code></p> <p><code>spark.driver.appUIAddress</code> is used exclusively in Spark on YARN. It is set when YarnClientSchedulerBackend starts to run ExecutorLauncher (and register ApplicationMaster for the Spark application).</p>	<code>spark.driver.libraryPath</code>

spark.driver.extraClassPath

`spark.driver.extraClassPath` system property sets the additional classpath entries (e.g. jars and directories) that should be added to the driver's classpath in [cluster deploy mode](#).

Note	<p>For client deploy mode you can use a properties file or command line to set <code>spark.driver.extraClassPath</code>.</p> <p>Do not use SparkConf since it is too late for client deploy mode given the JVM has already been set up to start a Spark application.</p> <p>Refer to buildSparkSubmitCommand Internal Method for the very low-level details of how it is handled internally.</p>
------	--

`spark.driver.extraClassPath` uses a OS-specific path separator.

Note	Use <code>spark-submit</code> 's --driver-class-path command-line option on command line to override <code>spark.driver.extraClassPath</code> from a Spark properties file .
------	--

Executor

`Executor` is a distributed agent that is responsible for executing `tasks`.

`Executor` is created when:

- `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` receives `RegisteredExecutor` message (for Spark Standalone and YARN)
- Spark on Mesos's `MesosExecutorBackend` does registered
- `LocalEndpoint` is created (for local mode)

`Executor` typically runs for the entire lifetime of a Spark application which is called **static allocation of executors** (but you could also opt in for [dynamic allocation](#)).

Note

Executors are managed exclusively by [executor backends](#).

Executors reports heartbeat and partial metrics for active tasks to `HeartbeatReceiver` RPC Endpoint on the driver.

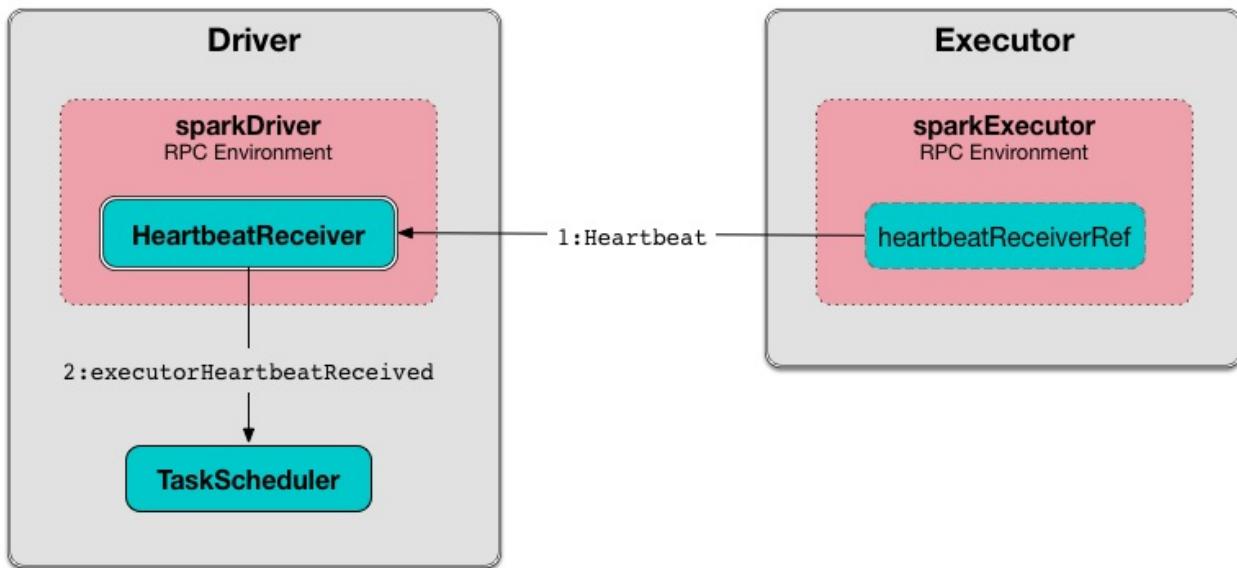


Figure 1. HeartbeatReceiver's Heartbeat Message Handler

Executors provide in-memory storage for RDDs that are cached in Spark applications (via [Block Manager](#)).

When an executor starts it first registers with the driver and communicates directly to execute tasks.

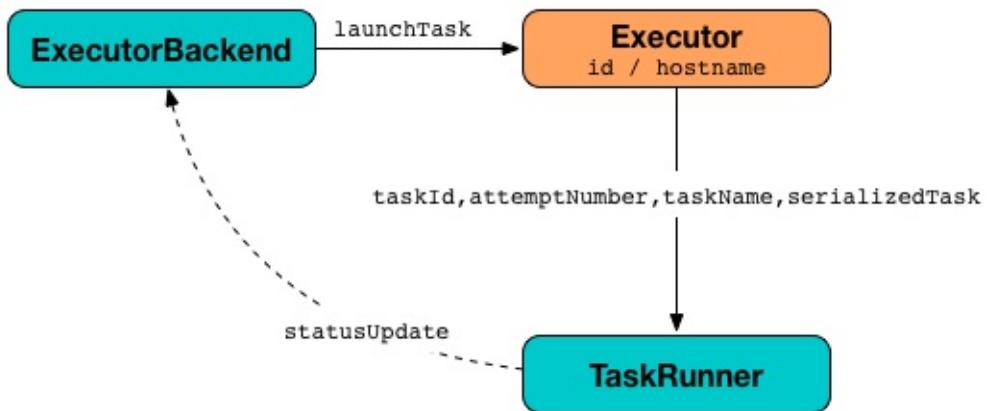


Figure 2. Launching tasks on executor using TaskRunners

Executor offers are described by executor id and the host on which an executor runs (see [Resource Offers](#) in this document).

Executors can run multiple tasks over its lifetime, both in parallel and sequentially. They track [running tasks](#) (by their task ids in [runningTasks](#) internal registry). Consult [Launching Tasks](#) section.

Executors use a [Executor task launch worker thread pool](#) for launching tasks.

Executors send [metrics](#) (and heartbeats) using the [internal heartbeater - Heartbeat Sender Thread](#).

It is recommended to have as many executors as data nodes and as many cores as you can get from the cluster.

Executors are described by their **id**, **hostname**, **environment** (as `SparkEnv`), and **classpath** (and, less importantly, and more for internal optimization, whether they run in [local](#) or [cluster mode](#)).

Caution	FIXME How many cores are assigned per executor?
---------	---

Table 1. Executor's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
executorSource	ExecutorSource	FIXME

Table 2. Executor's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
heartbeatFailures	
heartbeatReceiverRef	<p>RPC endpoint reference to HeartbeatReceiver on the driver (available on <code>spark.driver.host</code> at <code>spark.driver.port</code> port).</p> <p>Set when <code>Executor</code> is created.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>Executor</code> reports heartbeats and partial metrics for active tasks to the driver (that happens every <code>spark.executor.heartbeatInterval</code> interval).</p>
maxDirectResultSize	
maxResultSize	
runningTasks	Lookup table of TaskRunners per... FIXME

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.executor.Executor</code> logger to see what happens inside. Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.executor.Executor=DEBUG</code>
	Refer to Logging .

updateDependencies Internal Method

```
updateDependencies(newFiles: Map[String, Long], newJars: Map[String, Long]): Unit
```

```
updateDependencies ...FIXME
```

Note	<code>updateDependencies</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskRunner</code> is started to run a task.
------	--

createClassLoader Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

addRep1ClassLoaderIfNeeded Method

Caution

FIXME

Creating Executor Instance

`Executor` takes the following when created:

- Executor ID
- Executor's host name
- `SparkEnv`
- Collection of user-defined JARs (to add to tasks' class path). Empty by default
- Flag that says whether the executor runs in local or cluster mode (default: `false`, i.e. cluster mode is preferred)
- Java's `UncaughtExceptionHandler` (default: `SparkUncaughtExceptionHandler`)

Note

User-defined JARs are defined using `--user-class-path` command-line option of `coarseGrainedExecutorBackend` that can be set using `spark.executor.extraClassPath` property.

Note

`isLocal` is enabled exclusively for `LocalEndpoint` (for Spark in local mode).

When created, you should see the following INFO messages in the logs:

```
INFO Executor: Starting executor ID [executorId] on host [executorHostname]
```

(only for non-local modes) `Executor` sets `SparkUncaughtExceptionHandler` as the default handler invoked when a thread abruptly terminates due to an uncaught exception.

(only for non-local modes) `Executor` requests the `BlockManager` to initialize (with the Spark application id of the `SparkConf`).

Note

`Spark application id` corresponds to the value of `spark.app.id` Spark property.

(only for non-local modes) `Executor` requests the `MetricsSystem` to register the `ExecutorSource` and `shuffleMetricsSource` of the `BlockManager`.

Note

`Executor` uses `sparkEnv` to access the local `MetricsSystem` and `BlockManager`.

`Executor` creates a task class loader (optionally with REPL support) that the current `Serializer` is requested to use (when deserializing task later).

Note	Executor uses SparkEnv to access the local Serializer .
------	---

Executor starts sending heartbeats and active tasks metrics.

Executor initializes the internal registries and counters in the meantime (not necessarily at the very end).

Launching Task— launchTask Method

```
launchTask(  
    context: ExecutorBackend,  
    taskId: Long,  
    attemptNumber: Int,  
    taskName: String,  
    serializedTask: ByteBuffer): Unit
```

launchTask executes the input serializedTask task concurrently.

Internally, launchTask creates a TaskRunner, registers it in runningTasks internal registry (by taskId), and finally executes it on "Executor task launch worker" thread pool.

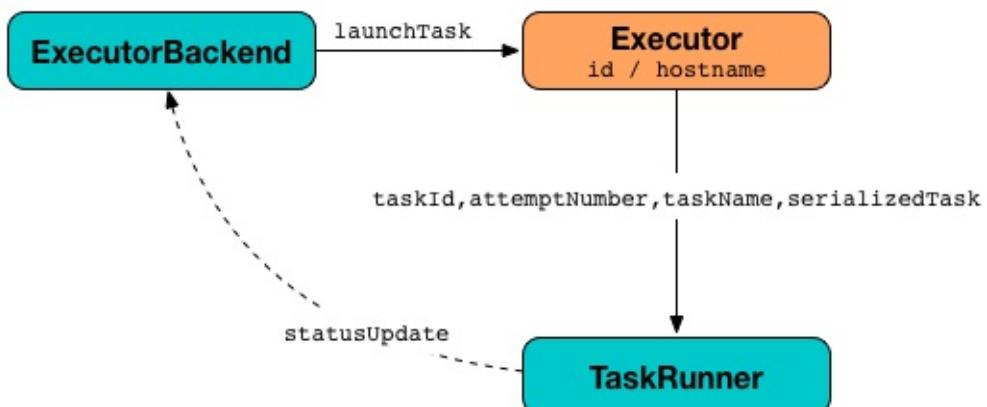


Figure 3. Launching tasks on executor using TaskRunners

Note	launchTask is called by CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend (when it handles LaunchTask message), MesosExecutorBackend, and LocalEndpoint.
------	---

Sending Heartbeats and Active Tasks Metrics — startDriverHeartbeater Method

Executors keep sending metrics for active tasks to the driver every spark.executor.heartbeatInterval (defaults to 10s with some random initial delay so the heartbeats from different executors do not pile up on the driver).

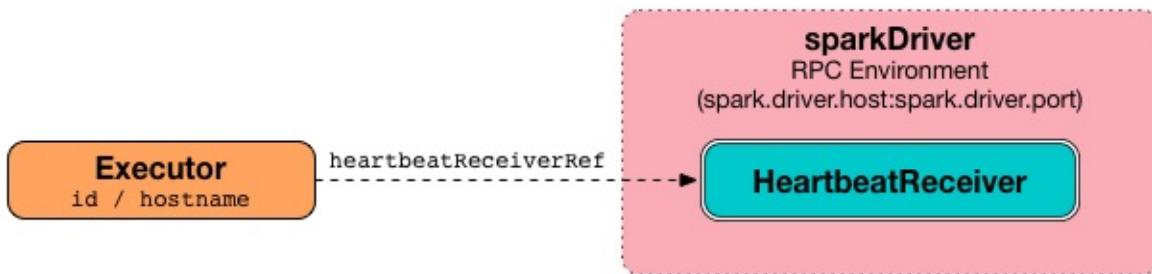


Figure 4. Executors use HeartbeatReceiver endpoint to report task metrics
An executor sends heartbeats using the [internal heartbeater — Heartbeat Sender Thread](#).

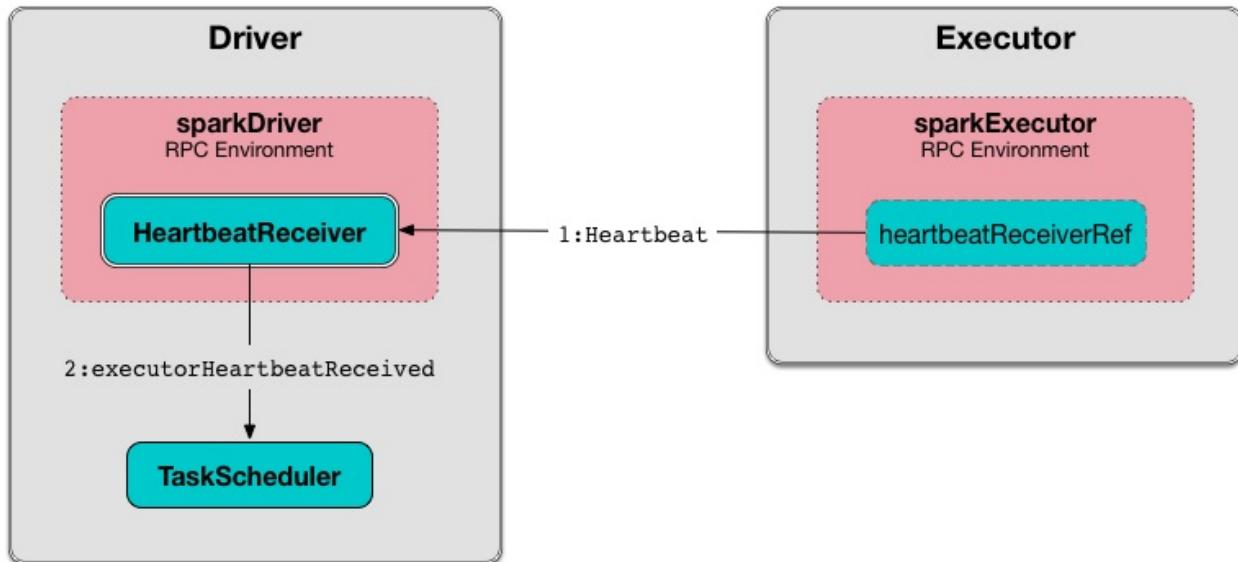


Figure 5. HeartbeatReceiver's Heartbeat Message Handler

For each [task](#) in [TaskRunner](#) (in [runningTasks](#) internal registry), the task's metrics are computed (i.e. `mergeShuffleReadMetrics` and `setJvmGCTime`) that become part of the heartbeat (with accumulators).

Caution

FIXME How do `mergeShuffleReadMetrics` and `setJvmGCTime` influence accumulators ?

Note

Executors track the [TaskRunner](#) that run [tasks](#). A [task](#) might not be assigned to a [TaskRunner](#) yet when the executor sends a heartbeat.

A blocking [Heartbeat](#) message that holds the executor id, all accumulator updates (per task id), and [BlockManagerId](#) is sent to [HeartbeatReceiver RPC endpoint](#) (with `spark.executor.heartbeatInterval` timeout).

Caution

FIXME When is `heartbeatReceiverRef` created?

If the response [requests to reregister BlockManager](#), you should see the following **INFO** message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor: Told to re-register on heartbeat
```

The BlockManager is reregistered.

The internal `heartbeatFailures` counter is reset (i.e. becomes `0`).

If there are any issues with communicating with the driver, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Executor: Issue communicating with driver in heartbeater
```

The internal `heartbeatFailures` is incremented and checked to be less than the [acceptable number of failures](#) (i.e. `spark.executor.heartbeat.maxFailures` Spark property). If the number is greater, the following ERROR is printed out to the logs:

```
ERROR Executor: Exit as unable to send heartbeats to driver more than [HEARTBEAT_MAX_FAILURES] times
```

The executor exits (using `System.exit` and exit code 56).

Tip	Read about <code>TaskMetrics</code> in TaskMetrics .
-----	--

Reporting Heartbeat and Partial Metrics for Active Tasks to Driver — `reportHeartBeat` Internal Method

```
reportHeartBeat(): Unit
```

`reportHeartBeat` collects `TaskRunners` for [currently running tasks](#) (aka *active tasks*) with their `tasks` deserialized (i.e. either ready for execution or already started).

Note	<code>TaskRunner</code> has <code>task</code> deserialized when it runs the task.
------	---

For every running task, `reportHeartBeat` takes its `TaskMetrics` and:

- Requests `ShuffleRead` metrics to be merged
- Sets `jvmGCTime` metrics

`reportHeartBeat` then records the latest values of [internal and external accumulators](#) for every task.

Note	Internal accumulators are a task's metrics while external accumulators are a Spark application's accumulators that a user has created.
------	--

`reportHeartBeat` sends a blocking `Heartbeat` message to `HeartbeatReceiver endpoint` (running on the driver). `reportHeartBeat` uses `spark.executor.heartbeatInterval` for the RPC timeout.

Note	A <code>Heartbeat</code> message contains the executor identifier, the accumulator updates, and the identifier of the <code>BlockManager</code> .
------	---

Note	<code>reportHeartBeat</code> uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current <code>BlockManager</code> .
------	---

If the response (from `HeartbeatReceiver endpoint`) is to re-register the `BlockManager`, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and `reportHeartBeat requests BlockManager to re-register` (which will register the blocks the `BlockManager` manages with the driver).

INFO Told to re-register on heartbeat

Note	<code>HeartbeatResponse</code> requests <code>BlockManager</code> to re-register when either <code>TaskScheduler</code> or <code>HeartbeatReceiver</code> know nothing about the executor.
------	--

When posting the `Heartbeat` was successful, `reportHeartBeat` resets `heartbeatFailures` internal counter.

In case of a non-fatal exception, you should see the following WARN message in the logs (followed by the stack trace).

WARN Issue communicating with driver in heartbeater

Every failure `reportHeartBeat` increments `heartbeat failures` up to `spark.executor.heartbeat.maxFailures` Spark property. When the heartbeat failures reaches the maximum, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and the executor terminates with the error code: `56`.

ERROR Exit as unable to send heartbeats to driver more than [HEARTBEAT_MAX_FAILURES] times
--

Note	<code>reportHeartBeat</code> is used when <code>Executor</code> schedules reporting heartbeat and partial metrics for active tasks to the driver (that happens every <code>spark.executor.heartbeatInterval</code> Spark property).
------	---

heartbeater — Heartbeat Sender Thread

`heartbeater` is a daemon `ScheduledThreadPoolExecutor` with a single thread.

The name of the thread pool is **driver-heartbeater**.

Coarse-Grained Executors

Coarse-grained executors are executors that use [CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend](#) for task scheduling.

Resource Offers

Read [resourceOffers](#) in [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) and [resourceOffer](#) in [TaskSetManager](#).

"Executor task launch worker" Thread Pool — `threadPool` Property

`Executor` uses `threadPool` daemon cached thread pool with the name **Executor task launch worker-[ID]** (with `ID` being the task id) for [launching tasks](#).

`threadPool` is created when `Executor` is created and shut down when it stops.

Executor Memory — `spark.executor.memory` or `SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY` settings

You can control the amount of memory per executor using [spark.executor.memory](#) setting. It sets the available memory equally for all executors per application.

Note

The amount of memory per executor is looked up when [SparkContext](#) is created.

You can change the assigned memory per executor per node in [standalone cluster](#) using [SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY](#) environment variable.

You can find the value displayed as **Memory per Node** in [web UI](#) for standalone Master (as depicted in the figure below).

Spark 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT **Spark Master at spark://localhost:7077**

URL: spark://localhost:7077
 REST URL: spark://localhost:6066 (*cluster mode*)
Alive Workers: 1
Cores in use: 2 Total, 2 Used
Memory in use: 2.0 GB Total, 2.0 GB Used
Applications: 1 Running, 1 Completed
Drivers: 0 Running, 0 Completed
Status: ALIVE

Workers

Worker Id	Address	State	Cores	Memory
worker-20160109142947-192.168.1.12-53888	192.168.1.12:53888	ALIVE	2 (2 Used)	2.0 GB (2.0 GB Used)

Running Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration
app-20160109143144-0001 (kill)	Spark shell	2	2.0 GB	2016/01/09 14:31:44	jacek	RUNNING	52 s

Completed Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration
app-20160109143059-0000	Spark shell	2	1024.0 MB	2016/01/09 14:30:59	jacek	FINISHED	24 s

Figure 6. Memory per Node in Spark Standalone's web UI

The above figure shows the result of running [Spark shell](#) with the amount of memory per executor defined explicitly (on command line), i.e.

```
./bin/spark-shell --master spark://localhost:7077 -c spark.executor.memory=2g
```

Metrics

Every executor registers its own [ExecutorSource](#) to report metrics.

Stopping Executor— stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

stop requests [MetricsSystem](#) for a report.

Note	stop uses SparkEnv to access the current MetricsSystem .
------	--

stop shuts driver-heartbeater thread down (and waits at most 10 seconds).

stop shuts Executor task launch worker thread pool down.

(only when not local) stop requests [SparkEnv](#) to stop.

Note	<code>stop</code> is used when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> and <code>LocalEndpoint</code> are requested to stop their managed executors.
------	--

Settings

Table 3. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.executor.cores</code>		Number of cores for an executor.
<code>spark.executor.extraClassPath</code>	(empty)	List of URLs representing defined class path entries are added to an executor's path. Each entry is separated by system-dependent path separator, i.e. : on Unix/MacOS systems and on Microsoft Windows.
<code>spark.executor.extraJavaOptions</code>		Extra Java options for executors. Used to prepare the command to launch CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend in a YARN container .
<code>spark.executor.extraLibraryPath</code>		Extra library paths separated by system-dependent path separator, i.e. : on Unix/MacOS systems and on Microsoft Windows. Used to prepare the command to launch CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend in a YARN container .
<code>spark.executor.heartbeat.maxFailures</code>	60	Number of times an executor try to send heartbeats to the driver before it gives up and exits (with exit code 56). NOTE: It was introduced in SPARK-13522 Executor will kill itself when it's unable to send heartbeat to the driver more than N times.

<code>spark.executor.heartbeatInterval</code>	10s	Interval after which an executor reports heartbeat and metrics for active tasks to the driver. Refer to Sending heartbeats and partial metrics for active tasks in this document.
<code>spark.executor.id</code>		
<code>spark.executor.instances</code>	0	Number of executors to use.
<code>spark.executor.logs.rolling.maxSize</code>		
<code>spark.executor.logs.rolling.maxRetainedFiles</code>		
<code>spark.executor.logs.rolling.strategy</code>		
<code>spark.executor.logs.rolling.time.interval</code>		
<code>spark.executor.memory</code>	1g	Amount of memory to use for the executor process. Equivalent to SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY environment variable. Refer to Executor Memory settings in this document.
<code>spark.executor.port</code>		
<code>spark.executor.port</code>		
<code>spark.executor.userClassPathFirst</code>	false	Flag to control whether to add classes in user jars before Spark jars.
<code>spark.executor.uri</code>		Equivalent to SPARK_EXECUTOR_URI
<code>spark.task.maxDirectResultSize</code>	1048576B	

TaskRunner

TaskRunner is a **thread of execution** of a **single task**.

TaskRunner is **created** exclusively when Executor is requested to **launch a task**.

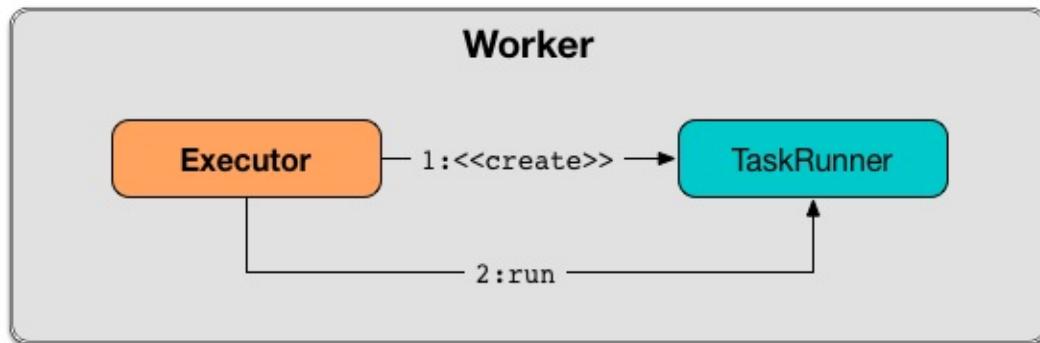


Figure 1. Executor creates TaskRunner and runs (almost) immediately
TaskRunner can be **run** or **killed** that simply means running or killing the **task this TaskRunner object manages**, respectively.

Table 1. TaskRunner's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
taskID	FIXME Used when... FIXME
threadName	FIXME Used when... FIXME
taskName	FIXME Used when... FIXME
finished	FIXME Used when... FIXME
killed	FIXME Used when... FIXME
threadId	FIXME Used when... FIXME
startGCTime	FIXME Used when... FIXME
task	FIXME Used when... FIXME
replClassLoader	FIXME Used when... FIXME
Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.executor.Executor</code> logger to see what happens inside <code>TaskRunner</code> (since <code>TaskRunner</code> is an internal class of <code>Executor</code>).</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.executor.Executor=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

Creating TaskRunner Instance

`TaskRunner` takes the following when created:

- `ExecutorBackend`
- `TaskDescription`

`TaskRunner` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

computeTotalGcTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

updateDependencies Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setTaskFinishedAndClearInterruptStatus Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Lifecycle

Caution	FIXME Image with state changes
---------	--

A `TaskRunner` object is created when [an executor is requested to launch a task](#).

It is created with an `ExecutorBackend` (to send the task's status updates to), task and attempt ids, task name, and serialized version of the task (as `ByteBuffer`).

Running Task — `run` Method

<code>run(): Unit</code>

Note	<code>run</code> is part of Java's <code>java.lang.Runnable</code> contract.
------	--

When executed, `run` initializes `threadId` as the current thread identifier (using Java's [Thread](#))

`run` then sets the name of the current thread as `threadName` (using Java's [Thread](#)).

run creates a `TaskMemoryManager` (using the current `MemoryManager` and `taskId`).

Note	run uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current <code>MemoryManager</code> .
------	---

run starts tracking the time to deserialize a task.

run sets the current thread's context classloader (with `repClassLoader`).

run creates a closure `Serializer`.

Note	run uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current closure <code>Serializer</code> .
------	--

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor: Running [taskName] (TID [taskId])
```

run notifies `ExecutorBackend` that `taskId` is in `TaskState.RUNNING` state.

Note	run uses <code>ExecutorBackend</code> that was specified when <code>TaskRunner</code> was created.
------	--

run computes `startGCTime`.

run updates dependencies.

Note	run uses <code>TaskDescription</code> that is specified when <code>TaskRunner</code> is created.
------	--

run deserializes the task (using the context class loader) and sets its `localProperties` and `TaskMemoryManager`. run sets the `task` internal reference to hold the deserialized task.

Note	run uses <code>TaskDescription</code> to access serialized task.
------	--

If `killed` flag is enabled, run throws a `TaskKilledException`.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Executor: Task [taskId]'s epoch is [task.epoch]
```

run notifies `MapOutputTracker` about the epoch of the task.

Note	run uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current <code>MapOutputTracker</code> .
------	--

run records the current time as the task's start time (as `taskStart`).

run runs the task (with `taskAttemptId` as `taskId`, `attemptNumber` from `TaskDescription`, and `metricsSystem` as the current `MetricsSystem`).

Note

`run` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `MetricsSystem`.

Note

The task runs inside a "monitored" block (i.e. `try-finally` block) to detect any memory and lock leaks after the task's `run` finishes regardless of the final outcome - the computed value or an exception thrown.

After the task's `run` has finished (inside the "finally" block of the "monitored" block), `run` requests `BlockManager` to release all locks of the task (for the task's `taskId`). The locks are later used for lock leak detection.

`run` then requests `TaskMemoryManager` to clean up allocated memory (that helps finding memory leaks).

If `run` detects memory leak of the managed memory (i.e. the memory freed is greater than `0`) and `spark.unsafe.exceptionOnMemoryLeak` Spark property is enabled (it is not by default) and no exception was reported while the task ran, `run` reports a `SparkException`:

```
Managed memory leak detected; size = [freedMemory] bytes, TID = [taskId]
```

Otherwise, if `spark.unsafe.exceptionOnMemoryLeak` is disabled, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs instead:

```
ERROR Executor: Managed memory leak detected; size = [freedMemory] bytes, TID = [taskId]
```

Note

If `run` detects a memory leak, it leads to a `SparkException` or ERROR message in the logs.

If `run` detects lock leaking (i.e. the number of locks released) and `spark.storage.exceptionOnPinLeak` Spark property is enabled (it is not by default) and no exception was reported while the task ran, `run` reports a `SparkException`:

```
[releasedLocks] block locks were not released by TID = [taskId]:  
[releasedLocks separated by comma]
```

Otherwise, if `spark.storage.exceptionOnPinLeak` is disabled or the task reported an exception, you should see the following INFO message in the logs instead:

```
INFO Executor: [releasedLocks] block locks were not released by TID = [taskId]:  
[releasedLocks separated by comma]
```

Note

If `run` detects any lock leak, it leads to a `SparkException` or INFO message in the logs.

Rigth after the "monitored" block, `run` records the current time as the task's finish time (as `taskFinish`).

If the `task was killed` (while it was running), `run` reports a `TaskKilledException` (and the `TaskRunner` exits).

`run` creates a `Serializer` and serializes the task's result. `run` measures the time to serialize the result.

Note

`run` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `Serializer`. `SparkEnv` was specified when the owning `Executor` was created.

Important

This is when `TaskExecutor` serializes the computed value of a task to be sent back to the driver.

`run` records the task metrics:

- `executorDeserializeTime`
- `executorDeserializeCpuTime`
- `executorRunTime`
- `executorCpuTime`
- `jvmGCTime`
- `resultSerializationTime`

`run` collects the latest values of internal and external accumulators used in the task.

`run` creates a `DirectTaskResult` (with the serialized result and the latest values of accumulators).

`run` serializes the `DirectTaskResult` and gets the byte buffer's limit.

Note

A serialized `DirectTaskResult` is Java's `java.nio.ByteBuffer`.

`run` selects the proper serialized version of the result before sending it to `ExecutorBackend`.

`run` branches off based on the serialized `DirectTaskResult` byte buffer's limit.

When `maxResultSize` is greater than `0` and the serialized `DirectTaskResult` buffer limit exceeds it, the following WARN message is displayed in the logs:

```
WARN Executor: Finished [taskName] (TID [taskId]). Result is larger than maxResultSize
([resultSize] > [maxResultSize]), dropping it.
```

Tip

[Read about `spark.driver.maxResultSize`.](#)

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell -c spark.driver.maxResultSize=1m

scala> sc.version
res0: String = 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT

scala> sc.getConf.get("spark.driver.maxResultSize")
res1: String = 1m

scala> sc.range(0, 1024 * 1024 + 10, 1).collect
WARN Executor: Finished task 4.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 4). Result is larger than maxResult
Size (1031.4 KB > 1024.0 KB), dropping it.
...
ERROR TaskSetManager: Total size of serialized results of 1 tasks (1031.4 KB) is bigge
r than spark.driver.maxResultSize (1024.0 KB)
...
org.apache.spark.SparkException: Job aborted due to stage failure: Total size of seria
lized results of 1 tasks (1031.4 KB) is bigger than spark.driver.maxResultSize (1024.0
KB)
    at org.apache.spark.scheduler.DAGScheduler.org$apache$spark$scheduler$DAGScheduler$$
failJobAndIndependentStages(DAGScheduler.scala:1448)
...
...
```

In this case, `run` creates a [IndirectTaskResult](#) (with a `TaskResultBlockId` for the task's `taskId` and `resultSize`) and [serializes it](#).

When `maxResultSize` is not positive or `resultSize` is smaller than `maxResultSize` but greater than `maxDirectResultSize`, `run` creates a `TaskResultBlockId` for the task's `taskId` and [stores the serialized `DirectTaskResult` in `BlockManager`](#) (as the `TaskResultBlockId` with `MEMORY_AND_DISK_SER` storage level).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor: Finished [taskName] (TID [taskId]). [resultSize] bytes result sent via
BlockManager)
```

In this case, `run` creates a [IndirectTaskResult](#) (with a `TaskResultBlockId` for the task's `taskId` and `resultSize`) and [serializes it](#).

Note

The difference between the two above cases is that the result is dropped or stored in `BlockManager` with `MEMORY_AND_DISK_SER` storage level.

When the two cases above do not hold, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor: Finished [taskName] (TID [taskId]). [resultSize] bytes result sent to driver
```

`run` uses the serialized `DirectTaskResult` byte buffer as the final `serializedResult`.

Note	The final <code>serializedResult</code> is either a <code>IndirectTaskResult</code> (possibly with the block stored in <code>BlockManager</code>) or a <code>DirectTaskResult</code> .
------	---

`run` notifies `ExecutorBackend` that `taskId` is in `TaskState.FINISHED` state with the serialized result and removes `taskId` from the owning executor's `runningTasks` registry.

Note	<code>run</code> uses <code>ExecutorBackend</code> that is specified when <code>TaskRunner</code> is created.
------	---

Note	<code>TaskRunner</code> is Java's <code>Runnable</code> and the contract requires that once a <code>TaskRunner</code> has completed execution it must not be restarted.
------	---

When `run` catches a exception while executing the task, `run` acts according to its type (as presented in the following "run's Exception Cases" table and the following sections linked from the table).

Table 2. run's Exception Cases, TaskState and Serialized ByteBuffer

Exception Type	TaskState	Serialized ByteBuffer
<code>FetchFailedException</code>	<code>FAILED</code>	<code>TaskFailedReason</code>
<code>TaskKilledException</code>	<code>KILLED</code>	<code>TaskKilled</code>
<code>InterruptedException</code>	<code>KILLED</code>	<code>TaskKilled</code>
<code>CommitDeniedException</code>	<code>FAILED</code>	<code>TaskFailedReason</code>
<code>Throwable</code>	<code>FAILED</code>	<code>ExceptionFailure</code>

FetchFailedException

When `FetchFailedException` is reported while running a task, `run` `setTaskFinishedAndClearInterruptStatus`.

`run` requests `FetchFailedException` for the `TaskFailedReason`, serializes it and notifies `ExecutorBackend` that the task has failed (with `taskId`, `TaskState.FAILED`, and a serialized reason).

Note

`ExecutorBackend` was specified when `TaskRunner` was created.

Note

`run` uses a closure `Serializer` to serialize the failure reason. The `serializer` was created before `run` ran the task.

TaskKilledException

When `TaskKilledException` is reported while running a task, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor killed [taskName] (TID [taskId])
```

`run` then `setTaskFinishedAndClearInterruptStatus` and notifies `ExecutorBackend` that the task has been killed (with `taskId`, `TaskState.KILLED`, and a serialized `TaskKilled` object).

InterruptedException (with Task Killed)

When `InterruptedException` is reported while running a task, and the task has been killed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor interrupted and killed [taskName] (TID [taskId])
```

`run` then `setTaskFinishedAndClearInterruptStatus` and notifies `ExecutorBackend` that the task has been killed (with `taskId`, `TaskState.KILLED`, and a serialized `TaskKilled` object).

Note

The difference between this `InterruptedException` and `TaskKilledException` is the INFO message in the logs.

CommitDeniedException

When `CommitDeniedException` is reported while running a task, `run` `setTaskFinishedAndClearInterruptStatus` and notifies `ExecutorBackend` that the task has failed (with `taskId`, `TaskState.FAILED`, and a serialized `TaskKilled` object).

Note

The difference between this `CommitDeniedException` and `FetchFailedException` is just the reason being sent to `ExecutorBackend`.

Throwable

When `run` catches a `Throwable`, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs (followed by the exception).

```
ERROR Exception in [taskName] (TID [taskId])
```

`run` then records the following task metrics (only when [Task](#) is available):

- [executorRunTime](#)
- [jvmGCTime](#)

`run` then [collects the latest values of internal and external accumulators](#) (with `taskFailed` flag enabled to inform that the collection is for a failed task).

Otherwise, when [Task](#) is not available, the accumulator collection is empty.

`run` converts the task accumulators to collection of `AccumulableInfo`, creates a `ExceptionFailure` (with the accumulators), and [serializes them](#).

Note	<code>run</code> uses a closure Serializer to serialize the <code>ExceptionFailure</code> .
------	---

Caution	FIXME Why does <code>run</code> create <code>new ExceptionFailure(t, accUpdates).withAccums(accums)</code> , i.e. accumulators occur twice in the object.
---------	---

`run` [setTaskFinishedAndClearInterruptStatus](#) and [notifies](#) `ExecutorBackend` that the task [has failed](#) (with `taskId`, `TaskState.FAILED`, and the serialized `ExceptionFailure`).

`run` may also trigger `SparkUncaughtExceptionHandler.uncaughtException(t)` if this is a fatal error.

Note	The difference between this most <code>Throwable</code> case and other <code>FAILED</code> cases (i.e. FetchFailedException and CommitDeniedException) is just the serialized <code>ExceptionFailure</code> vs a reason being sent to <code>ExecutorBackend</code> , respectively.
------	---

Killing Task — `kill` Method

```
kill(interruptThread: Boolean): Unit
```

`kill` marks the `TaskRunner` as [killed](#) and [kills the task](#) (if available and not [finished](#) already).

Note	<code>kill</code> passes the input <code>interruptThread</code> on to the task itself while killing it.
------	---

When executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO TaskRunner: Executor is trying to kill [taskName] (TID [taskId])
```

Note

[killed](#) flag is checked periodically in [run](#) to stop executing the task. Once killed, the task will eventually stop.

Settings

Table 3. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.unsafe.exceptionOnMemoryLeak</code>	false	FIXME
<code>spark.storage.exceptionOnPinLeak</code>	false	FIXME

ExecutorSource

`ExecutorSource` is a metrics source of an `Executor`. It uses an executor's `threadPool` for calculating the gauges.

Note

Every executor has its own separate `ExecutorSource` that is registered when `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` receives a `RegisteredExecutor`.

The name of a `ExecutorSource` is **executor**.

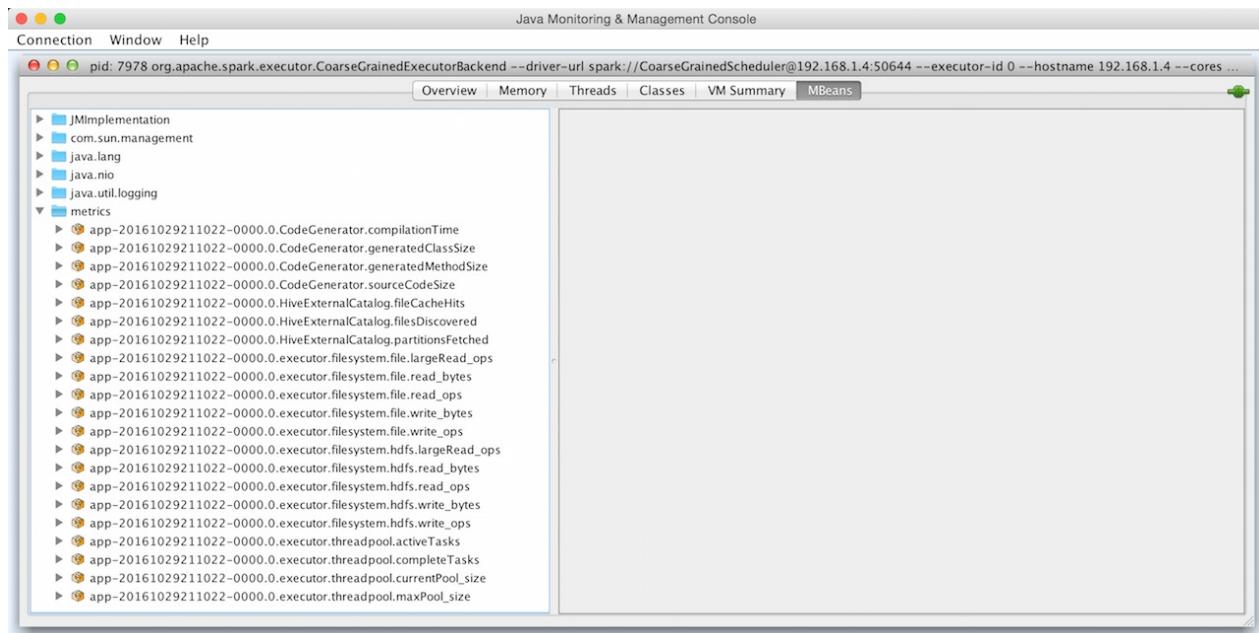


Figure 1. ExecutorSource in JConsole (using Spark Standalone)

Table 1. ExecutorSource Gauges

Gauge	Description
threadpool.activeTasks	Approximate number of threads that are actively executing tasks. Uses ThreadPoolExecutor.getActiveCount() .
threadpool.completeTasks	Approximate total number of tasks that have completed execution. Uses ThreadPoolExecutor.getCompletedTaskCount() .
threadpool.currentPool_size	Current number of threads in the pool. Uses ThreadPoolExecutor.getPoolSize() .
threadpool.maxPool_size	Maximum allowed number of threads that have ever simultaneously been in the pool Uses ThreadPoolExecutor.getMaximumPoolSize() .
filesystem.hdfs.read_bytes	Uses Hadoop's FileSystem.getAllStatistics() and getBytesRead() .
filesystem.hdfs.write_bytes	Uses Hadoop's FileSystem.getAllStatistics() and getBytesWritten() .
filesystem.hdfs.read_ops	Uses Hadoop's FileSystem.getAllStatistics() and getReadOps()
filesystem.hdfs.largeRead_ops	Uses Hadoop's FileSystem.getAllStatistics() and getLargeReadOps() .
filesystem.hdfs.write_ops	Uses Hadoop's FileSystem.getAllStatistics() and getWriteOps() .
filesystem.file.read_bytes	The same as hdfs but for file scheme.
filesystem.file.write_bytes	The same as hdfs but for file scheme.
filesystem.file.read_ops	The same as hdfs but for file scheme.
filesystem.file.largeRead_ops	The same as hdfs but for file scheme.
filesystem.file.write_ops	The same as hdfs but for file scheme.

Master

A **master** is a running Spark instance that connects to a cluster manager for resources.

The master acquires cluster nodes to run executors.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Add it to the Spark architecture figure above.

Workers

Workers (aka **slaves**) are running Spark instances where executors live to execute tasks. They are the compute nodes in Spark.

Caution	FIXME Are workers perhaps part of Spark Standalone only?
---------	--

Caution	FIXME How many executors are spawned per worker?
---------	--

A worker receives serialized tasks that it runs in a thread pool.

It hosts a local [Block Manager](#) that serves blocks to other workers in a Spark cluster. Workers communicate among themselves using their Block Manager instances.

Caution	FIXME Diagram of a driver with workers as boxes.
---------	--

Explain task execution in Spark and understand Spark's underlying execution model.

New vocabulary often faced in Spark UI

[When you create SparkContext](#), each worker starts an executor. This is a separate process (JVM), and it loads your jar, too. The executors connect back to your driver program. Now the driver can send them commands, like `flatMap`, `map` and `reduceByKey`. When the driver quits, the executors shut down.

A new process is not started for each step. A new process is started on each worker when the `SparkContext` is constructed.

The executor deserializes the command (this is possible because it has loaded your jar), and executes it on a partition.

Shortly speaking, an application in Spark is executed in three steps:

1. Create RDD graph, i.e. DAG (directed acyclic graph) of RDDs to represent entire computation.
2. Create stage graph, i.e. a DAG of stages that is a logical execution plan based on the RDD graph. Stages are created by breaking the RDD graph at shuffle boundaries.
3. Based on the plan, schedule and execute tasks on workers.

In the [WordCount example](#), the RDD graph is as follows:

file → lines → words → per-word count → global word count → output

Based on this graph, two stages are created. The **stage** creation rule is based on the idea of **pipelining** as many **narrow transformations** as possible. RDD operations with "narrow" dependencies, like `map()` and `filter()`, are pipelined together into one set of tasks in each stage.

In the end, every stage will only have shuffle dependencies on other stages, and may compute multiple operations inside it.

In the WordCount example, the narrow transformation finishes at per-word count. Therefore, you get two stages:

- file → lines → words → per-word count
- global word count → output

Once stages are defined, Spark will generate **tasks** from **stages**. The first stage will create **ShuffleMapTasks** with the last stage creating **ResultTasks** because in the last stage, one action operation is included to produce results.

The number of tasks to be generated depends on how your files are distributed. Suppose that you have 3 three different files in three different nodes, the first stage will generate 3 tasks: one task per partition.

Therefore, you should not map your steps to tasks directly. A task belongs to a stage, and is related to a partition.

The number of tasks being generated in each stage will be equal to the number of partitions.

Cleanup

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Settings

- `spark.worker.cleanup.enabled` (default: `false`) **Cleanup** enabled.

Anatomy of Spark Application

Every Spark application starts from creating [SparkContext](#).

Note Without [SparkContext](#) no computation (as a Spark job) can be started.

Note A Spark application is an instance of [SparkContext](#). Or, put it differently, a Spark context constitutes a Spark application.

A Spark application is uniquely identified by a pair of the [application](#) and [application attempt](#) ids.

For it to work, you have to [create a Spark configuration using `SparkConf`](#) or use a [custom `SparkContext` constructor](#).

```
package pl.japila.spark

import org.apache.spark.{SparkContext, SparkConf}

object SparkMeApp {
    def main(args: Array[String]) {

        val masterURL = "local[*]" (1)

        val conf = new SparkConf() (2)
            .setAppName("SparkMe Application")
            .setMaster(masterURL)

        val sc = new SparkContext(conf) (3)

        val fileName = util.Try(args(0)).getOrElse("build.sbt")

        val lines = sc.textFile(fileName).cache() (4)

        val c = lines.count() (5)
        println(s"There are $c lines in $fileName")
    }
}
```

1. [Master URL](#) to connect the application to
2. Create Spark configuration
3. Create Spark context
4. Create `lines` RDD

5. Execute `count` action

Tip

Spark shell creates a Spark context and SQL context for you at startup.

When a Spark application starts (using [spark-submit script](#) or as a standalone application), it connects to [Spark master](#) as described by [master URL](#). It is part of [Spark context's initialization](#).

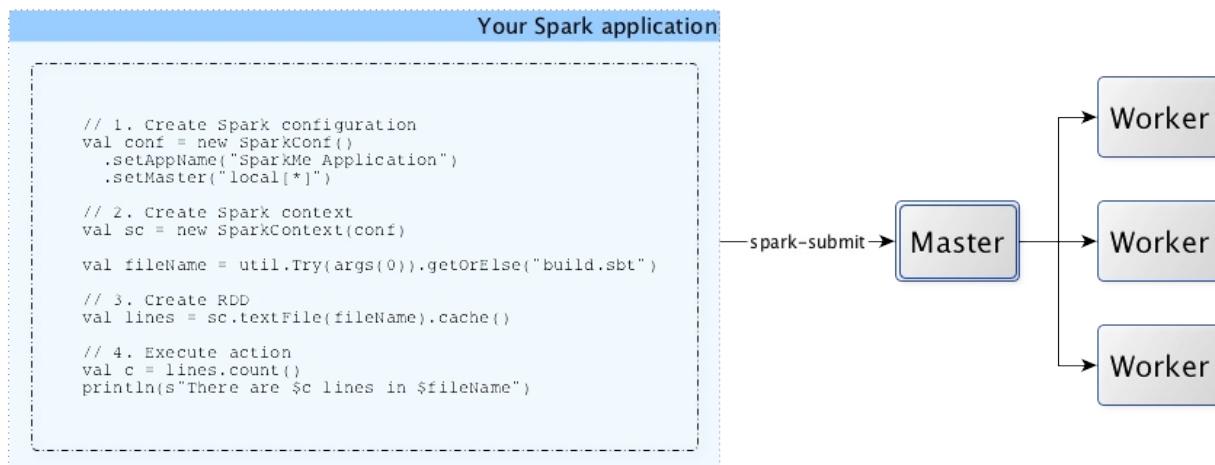


Figure 1. Submitting Spark application to master using master URL

Note

Your Spark application can run locally or on the cluster which is based on the cluster manager and the deploy mode (`--deploy-mode`). Refer to [Deployment Modes](#).

You can then [create RDDs](#), transform them to other [RDDs](#) and ultimately [execute actions](#).

You can also [cache interim RDDs](#) to speed up data processing.

After all the data processing is completed, the Spark application finishes by [stopping the Spark context](#).

SparkConf — Spark Application's Configuration

Tip	Refer to Spark Configuration in the official documentation for an extensive coverage of how to configure Spark and user programs.
Caution	<p>TODO</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe <code>SparkConf</code> object for the application configuration. • the default configs • system properties

There are three ways to configure Spark and user programs:

- Spark Properties - use [Web UI](#) to learn the current properties.
- ...

`setIfMissing` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

`isExecutorStartupConf` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

`set` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Mandatory Settings - `spark.master` and `spark.app.name`

There are two mandatory settings of any Spark application that have to be defined before this Spark application could be run — `spark.master` and `spark.app.name`.

Spark Properties

Every user program starts with creating an instance of `SparkConf` that holds the [master URL](#) to connect to (`spark.master`), the name for your Spark application (that is later displayed in [web UI](#) and becomes `spark.app.name`) and other Spark properties required for

proper runs. The instance of `sparkConf` can be used to create [SparkContext](#).

Tip Start [Spark shell](#) with `--conf spark.logConf=true` to log the effective Spark configuration as INFO when `SparkContext` is started.

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell --conf spark.logConf=true
...
15/10/19 17:13:49 INFO SparkContext: Running Spark version 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
15/10/19 17:13:49 INFO SparkContext: Spark configuration:
spark.app.name=Spark shell
spark.home=/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark
spark.jars=
spark.logConf=true
spark.master=local[*]
spark.repl.class.uri=http://10.5.10.20:64055
spark.submit.deployMode=client
...
```

Use `sc.getConf.toDebugString` to have a richer output once `SparkContext` has finished initializing.

You can query for the values of Spark properties in [Spark shell](#) as follows:

```
scala> sc.getConf.getOption("spark.local.dir")
res0: Option[String] = None

scala> sc.getConf.getOption("spark.app.name")
res1: Option[String] = Some(Spark shell)

scala> sc.getConf.get("spark.master")
res2: String = local[*]
```

Setting up Spark Properties

There are the following places where a Spark application looks for Spark properties (in the order of importance from the least important to the most important):

- `conf/spark-defaults.conf` - the configuration file with the default Spark properties.
Read [spark-defaults.conf](#).
- `--conf` or `-c` - the command-line option used by [spark-submit](#) (and other shell scripts that use `spark-submit` or `spark-class` under the covers, e.g. `spark-shell`)
- `SparkConf`

Default Configuration

The default Spark configuration is created when you execute the following code:

```
import org.apache.spark.SparkConf
val conf = new SparkConf
```

It simply loads `spark.*` system properties.

You can use `conf.toDebugString` or `conf.getAll` to have the `spark.*` system properties loaded printed out.

```
scala> conf.getAll
res0: Array[(String, String)] = Array((spark.app.name,Spark shell), (spark.jars,""), (spark.master,local[*]), (spark.submit.deployMode,client))

scala> conf.toDebugString
res1: String =
spark.app.name=Spark shell
spark.jars=
spark.master=local[*]
spark.submit.deployMode=client

scala> println(conf.toDebugString)
spark.app.name=Spark shell
spark.jars=
spark.master=local[*]
spark.submit.deployMode=client
```

Unique Identifier of Spark Application — `getAppId` Method

```
getAppId: String
```

`getAppId` gives `spark.app.id` Spark property or reports `NoSuchElementException` if not set.

Note

`getAppId` is used when:

- `NettyBlockTransferService` is initialized (and creates a `NettyBlockRpcServer` as well as saves the identifier for later use).
- `Executor` is created (in non-local mode and requests `BlockManager` to initialize).

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
spark.master		Master URL
spark.app.id	TaskScheduler.applicationId()	Unique identifier of a Spark application that Spark uses to uniquely identify metric sources . Set when <code>sparkContext</code> is created (right after <code>TaskScheduler</code> is started that actually gives the identifier).
spark.app.name		Application Name

Spark Properties and spark-defaults.conf Properties File

Spark properties are the means of tuning the execution environment for your Spark applications.

The default Spark properties file is `$SPARK_HOME/conf/spark-defaults.conf` that could be overridden using `spark-submit` with `--properties-file` command-line option.

Table 1. Environment Variables

Environment Variable	Default Value	Description
<code>SPARK_CONF_DIR</code>	<code> \${SPARK_HOME}/conf</code>	Spark's configuration directory (with <code>spark-defaults.conf</code>)

Tip	Read the official documentation of Apache Spark on Spark Configuration .
-----	--

Table 2. Spark Application's Properties

Property Name	Default	Description
<code>spark.local.dir</code>	<code>/tmp</code>	<p>Comma-separated list of directories that are used as a temporary storage for "scratch" space, including map output files and RDDs that get stored on disk.</p> <p>This should be on a fast, local disk in your system. It can also be a comma-separated list of multiple directories on different disks.</p>

spark-defaults.conf — Default Spark Properties File

`spark-defaults.conf` (under `SPARK_CONF_DIR` or `$SPARK_HOME/conf`) is the default properties file with the Spark properties of your Spark applications.

Note	<code>spark-defaults.conf</code> is loaded by AbstractCommandBuilder's <code>loadPropertiesFile</code> internal method .
------	--

`spark-defaults.conf` is loaded by [AbstractCommandBuilder's](#) `loadPropertiesFile` [internal method](#).

Calculating Path of Default Spark Properties — `Utils.getDefaultPropertiesFile` method

```
getDefaultPropertiesFile(env: Map[String, String] = sys.env): String
```

`getDefaultPropertiesFile` calculates the absolute path to `spark-defaults.conf` properties file that can be either in directory specified by `SPARK_CONF_DIR` environment variable or `$SPARK_HOME/conf` directory.

Note

`getDefaultPropertiesFile` is part of `private[spark]` `org.apache.spark.util.Utils` object.

Deploy Mode

Deploy mode specifies the location of where `driver` executes in the [deployment environment](#).

Deploy mode can be one of the following options:

- `client` (default) - the driver runs on the machine that the Spark application was launched.
- `cluster` - the driver runs on a random node in a cluster.

Note	<code>cluster</code> deploy mode is only available for non-local cluster deployments .
------	--

You can control the deploy mode of a Spark application using `spark-submit`'s [--deploy-mode command-line option](#) or `spark.submit.deployMode` [Spark property](#).

Note	<code>spark.submit.deployMode</code> setting can be <code>client</code> or <code>cluster</code> .
------	---

Client Deploy Mode

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Cluster Deploy Mode

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

spark.submit.deployMode

`spark.submit.deployMode` (default: `client`) can be `client` or `cluster`.

SparkContext — Entry Point to Spark Core

`SparkContext` (aka **Spark context**) is the heart of a Spark application.

Note You could also assume that a `SparkContext` instance *is* a Spark application.

Spark context [sets up internal services](#) and establishes a connection to a [Spark execution environment](#).

Once a `SparkContext` is created you can use it to [create RDDs, accumulators and broadcast variables](#), access Spark services and [run jobs](#) (until `SparkContext` is stopped).

A Spark context is essentially a client of Spark's execution environment and acts as the *master of your Spark application* (don't get confused with the other meaning of [Master](#) in Spark, though).

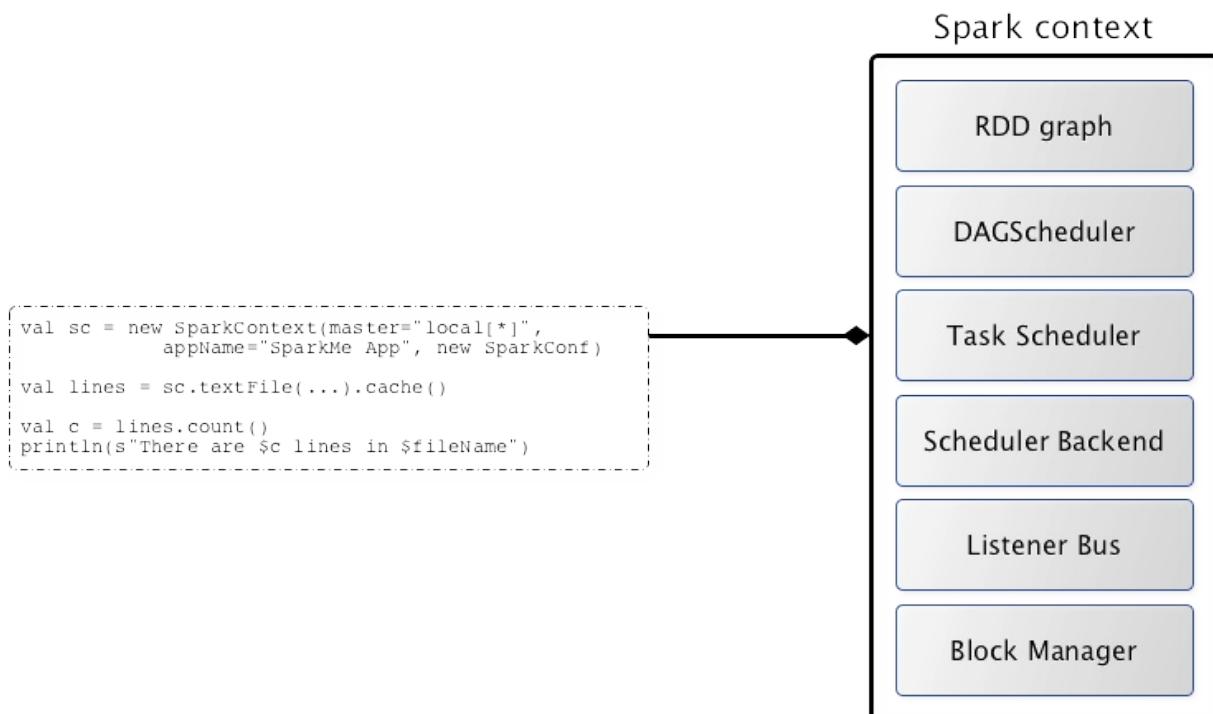


Figure 1. Spark context acts as the master of your Spark application

`SparkContext` offers the following functions:

- Getting current status of a Spark application
 - [SparkEnv](#)
 - [SparkConf](#)
 - [deployment environment \(as master URL\)](#)

- application name
 - unique identifier of execution attempt
 - deploy mode
 - default level of parallelism that specifies the number of partitions in RDDs when they are created without specifying the number explicitly by a user.
 - Spark user
 - the time (in milliseconds) when `SparkContext` was created
 - URL of web UI
 - Spark version
 - Storage status
- Setting Configuration
 - master URL
 - Local Properties — Creating Logical Job Groups
 - Setting Local Properties to Group Spark Jobs
 - Default Logging Level
 - Creating Distributed Entities
 - RDDs
 - Accumulators
 - Broadcast variables
 - Accessing services, e.g. AppStatusStore, TaskScheduler, LiveListenerBus, BlockManager, SchedulerBackends, ShuffleManager and the optional ContextCleaner.
 - Running jobs synchronously
 - Submitting jobs asynchronously
 - Cancelling a job
 - Cancelling a stage
 - Assigning custom Scheduler Backend, TaskScheduler and DAGScheduler
 - Closure cleaning

- Accessing persistent RDDs
- Unpersisting RDDs, i.e. marking RDDs as non-persistent
- Registering SparkListener
- Programmable Dynamic Allocation

Table 1. SparkContext's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>persistentRdds</code>	<p>Lookup table of persistent/cached RDDs per their ids.</p> <p>Used when <code>SparkContext</code> is requested to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>persistRDD</code> • <code>getRDDStorageInfo</code> • <code>getPersistentRDDs</code> • <code>unpersistRDD</code>

Table 2. SparkContext's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>_taskScheduler</code>	(uninitialized)	<code>TaskScheduler</code>

Tip Read the scaladoc of [org.apache.spark.SparkContext](#).

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.SparkContext</code> logger to see what happens inside. Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.SparkContext=INFO</code>
	Refer to Logging .

addFile Method

```
addFile(path: String): Unit (1)
addFile(path: String, recursive: Boolean): Unit
```

1. `recursive` flag is off

`addFile` adds the `path` file to be downloaded...[FIXME](#)

Note

- `addFile` is used when:
- `SparkContext` is initialized (and `files` were defined)
 - Spark SQL's `AddFileCommand` is executed
 - Spark SQL's `SessionResourceLoader` is requested to load a file resource

Removing RDD Blocks from BlockManagerMaster — `unpersistRDD` Internal Method

```
unpersistRDD(rddId: Int, blocking: Boolean = true): Unit
```

`unpersistRDD` requests `BlockManagerMaster` to remove the blocks for the RDD (given `rddId`).

Note

`unpersistRDD` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `BlockManager` that is in turn used to access the current `BlockManagerMaster`.

`unpersistRDD` removes `rddId` from `persistentRdds` registry.

In the end, `unpersistRDD` posts a `SparkListenerUnpersistRDD` (with `rddId`) to `LiveListenerBus Event Bus`.

Note

- `unpersistRDD` is used when:
- `ContextCleaner` does `doCleanupRDD`
 - `SparkContext` unpersists an RDD (i.e. marks an RDD as non-persistent)

Unique Identifier of Spark Application — `applicationId` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

postApplicationStart Internal Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

postApplicationEnd Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

clearActiveContext Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Accessing persistent RDDs — getPersistentRDDs Method

```
getPersistentRDDs: Map[Int, RDD[_]]
```

`getPersistentRDDs` returns the collection of RDDs that have marked themselves as persistent via [cache](#).

Internally, `getPersistentRDDs` returns `persistentRdds` internal registry.

Cancelling Job — cancelJob Method

```
cancelJob(jobId: Int)
```

`cancelJob` requests `DAGScheduler` to cancel a Spark job.

Cancelling Stage — cancelStage Methods

```
cancelStage(stageId: Int): Unit
cancelStage(stageId: Int, reason: String): Unit
```

`cancelStage` simply requests `DAGScheduler` to cancel a Spark stage (with an optional reason).

Note	<code>cancelStage</code> is used when <code>StagesTab</code> handles a kill request (from a user in web UI).
------	--

Programmable Dynamic Allocation

`SparkContext` offers the following methods as the developer API for [dynamic allocation of executors](#):

- [requestExecutors](#)
- [killExecutors](#)
- [requestTotalExecutors](#)

- (private!) `getExecutorIds`

Requesting New Executors — `requestExecutors` Method

```
requestExecutors(numAdditionalExecutors: Int): Boolean
```

`requestExecutors` requests `numAdditionalExecutors` executors from [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#).

Requesting to Kill Executors — `killExecutors` Method

```
killExecutors(executorIds: Seq[String]): Boolean
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Requesting Total Executors — `requestTotalExecutors` Method

```
requestTotalExecutors(
  numExecutors: Int,
  localityAwareTasks: Int,
  hostToLocalTaskCount: Map[String, Int]): Boolean
```

`requestTotalExecutors` is a `private[spark]` method that [requests the exact number of executors from a coarse-grained scheduler backend](#).

Note	It works for coarse-grained scheduler backends only.
------	--

When called for other scheduler backends you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Requesting executors is only supported in coarse-grained mode
```

Getting Executor Ids — `getExecutorIds` Method

`getExecutorIds` is a `private[spark]` method that is part of [ExecutorAllocationClient contract](#). It simply [passes the call on to the current coarse-grained scheduler backend, i.e. calls `getExecutorIds`](#).

Note	It works for coarse-grained scheduler backends only.
------	--

When called for other scheduler backends you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Requesting executors is only supported in coarse-grained mode
```

Caution	FIXME Why does SparkContext implement the method for coarse-grained scheduler backends? Why doesn't SparkContext throw an exception when the method is called? Nobody seems to be using it (!)
---------	--

Creating SparkContext Instance

You can create a `SparkContext` instance with or without creating a [SparkConf](#) object first.

Note	You may want to read Inside Creating SparkContext to learn what happens behind the scenes when <code>SparkContext</code> is created.
------	--

Getting Existing or Creating New SparkContext

— `getOrCreate` Methods

```
getOrCreate(): SparkContext
getOrCreate(conf: SparkConf): SparkContext
```

`getOrCreate` methods allow you to get the existing `sparkContext` or create a new one.

```
import org.apache.spark.SparkContext
val sc = SparkContext.getOrCreate()

// Using an explicit SparkConf object
import org.apache.spark.SparkConf
val conf = new SparkConf()
.setMaster("local[*]")
.setAppName("SparkMe App")
val sc = SparkContext.getOrCreate(conf)
```

The no-param `getOrCreate` method requires that the two mandatory Spark settings - [master](#) and [application name](#) - are specified using [spark-submit](#).

Constructors

```
SparkContext()
SparkContext(conf: SparkConf)
SparkContext(master: String, appName: String, conf: SparkConf)
SparkContext(
  master: String,
  appName: String,
  sparkHome: String = null,
  jars: Seq[String] = Nil,
  environment: Map[String, String] = Map())
```

You can create a `SparkContext` instance using the four constructors.

```
import org.apache.spark.SparkConf
val conf = new SparkConf()
  .setMaster("local[*]")
  .setAppName("SparkMe App")

import org.apache.spark.SparkContext
val sc = new SparkContext(conf)
```

When a Spark context starts up you should see the following INFO in the logs (amongst the other messages that come from the Spark services):

```
INFO SparkContext: Running Spark version 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT
```

Note

Only one `SparkContext` may be running in a single JVM (check out [SPARK-2243 Support multiple SparkContexts in the same JVM](#)). Sharing access to a `SparkContext` in the JVM is the solution to share data within Spark (without relying on other means of data sharing using external data stores).

Accessing Current SparkEnv — `env` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Getting Current SparkConf — `getConf` Method

```
getConf: SparkConf
```

`getConf` returns the current `SparkConf`.

Note	Changing the <code>SparkConf</code> object does not change the current configuration (as the method returns a copy).
------	--

Deployment Environment — master Method

```
master: String
```

`master` method returns the current value of `spark.master` which is the deployment environment in use.

Application Name — appName Method

```
appName: String
```

`appName` gives the value of the mandatory `spark.app.name` setting.

Note	<code>appName</code> is used when <code>SparkDeploySchedulerBackend</code> starts, <code>SparkUI</code> creates a web UI, when <code>postApplicationStart</code> is executed, and for Mesos and checkpointing in Spark Streaming.
------	---

Unique Identifier of Execution Attempt — applicationAttemptId Method

```
applicationAttemptId: Option[String]
```

`applicationAttemptId` gives the unique identifier of the execution attempt of a Spark application.

Note	<code>applicationAttemptId</code> is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> and <code>ResultTask</code> are created • <code>SparkContext</code> announces that a Spark application has started
------	---

Storage Status (of All BlockManagers) — getExecutorStorageStatus Method

```
getExecutorStorageStatus: Array[StorageStatus]
```

`getExecutorStorageStatus` requests `BlockManagerMaster` for storage status (of all `BlockManagers`).

Note	<code>getExecutorStorageStatus</code> is a developer API.
------	---

Note	<p><code>getExecutorStorageStatus</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SparkContext</code> is requested for storage status of cached RDDs • <code>SparkStatusTracker</code> is requested for information about all known executors
------	---

Deploy Mode — `deployMode` Method

```
deployMode: String
```

`deployMode` returns the current value of `spark.submit.deployMode` setting or `client` if not set.

Scheduling Mode — `getSchedulingMode` Method

```
getSchedulingMode: SchedulingMode.SchedulingMode
```

`getSchedulingMode` returns the current [Scheduling Mode](#).

Schedulable (Pool) by Name — `getPoolForName` Method

```
getPoolForName(pool: String): Option[Schedulable]
```

`getPoolForName` returns a [Schedulable](#) by the `pool` name, if one exists.

Note	<code>getPoolForName</code> is part of the Developer's API and may change in the future.
------	--

Internally, it requests the [TaskScheduler](#) for the root pool and looks up the [Schedulable](#) by the `pool` name.

It is exclusively used to [show pool details in web UI \(for a stage\)](#).

All Pools — `getAllPools` Method

```
getAllPools: Seq[Schedulable]
```

`getAllPools` collects the [Pools](#) in [TaskScheduler.rootPool](#).

Note	<code>TaskScheduler.rootPool</code> is part of the TaskScheduler Contract .
------	---

Note	<code>getAllPools</code> is part of the Developer's API.
------	--

Caution	FIXME Where is the method used?
---------	---

Note	<code>getAllPools</code> is used to calculate pool names for Stages tab in web UI with FAIR scheduling mode used.
------	---

Default Level of Parallelism

```
defaultParallelism: Int
```

`defaultParallelism` requests [TaskScheduler](#) for the [default level of parallelism](#).

Note	Default level of parallelism specifies the number of partitions in RDDs when created without specifying them explicitly by a user.
------	---

Note	<p><code>defaultParallelism</code> is used in SparkContext.parallelize, SparkContext.range and SparkContext.makeRDD (as well as Spark Streaming's <code>DStream.countByValue</code> and <code>DStream.countByValueAndWindow</code> et al.).</p> <p><code>defaultParallelism</code> is also used to instantiate HashPartitioner and for the minimum number of partitions in HadoopRDDs.</p>
------	--

Current Spark Scheduler (aka TaskScheduler) — `taskScheduler` Property

```
taskScheduler: TaskScheduler
taskScheduler_=(ts: TaskScheduler): Unit
```

`taskScheduler` manages (i.e. reads or writes) [_taskScheduler](#) internal property.

Getting Spark Version — `version` Property

```
version: String
```

`version` returns the Spark version this [SparkContext](#) uses.

makeRDD Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Submitting Jobs Asynchronously — `submitJob` Method

```
submitJob[T, U, R](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  processPartition: Iterator[T] => U,
  partitions: Seq[Int],
  resultHandler: (Int, U) => Unit,
  resultFunc: => R): SimpleFutureAction[R]
```

`submitJob` submits a job in an asynchronous, non-blocking way to [DAGScheduler](#).

It cleans the `processPartition` input function argument and returns an instance of [SimpleFutureAction](#) that holds the [JobWaiter](#) instance.

Caution	FIXME What are <code>resultFunc</code> ?
---------	--

It is used in:

- [AsyncRDDActions](#) methods
- Spark Streaming for [ReceiverTrackerEndpoint.startReceiver](#)

Spark Configuration

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

SparkContext and RDDs

You use a Spark context to create RDDs (see [Creating RDD](#)).

When an RDD is created, it belongs to and is completely owned by the Spark context it originated from. RDDs can't by design be shared between SparkContexts.

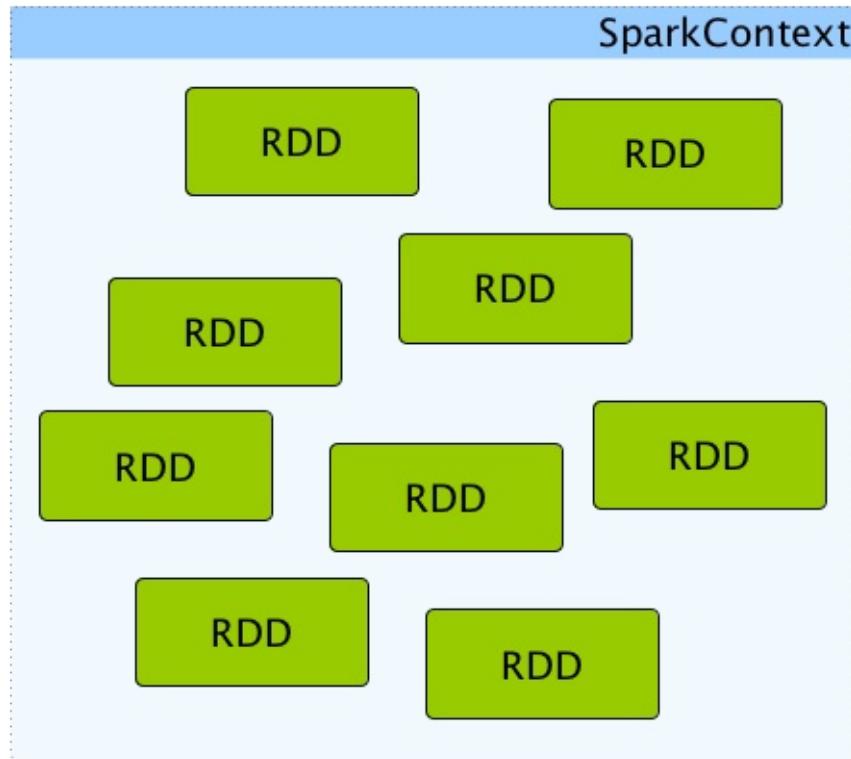


Figure 2. A Spark context creates a living space for RDDs.

Creating RDD — `parallelize` Method

`SparkContext` allows you to create many different RDDs from input sources like:

- Scala's collections, i.e. `sc.parallelize(0 to 100)`
- local or remote filesystems, i.e. `sc.textFile("README.md")`
- Any Hadoop `InputSource` using `sc.newAPIHadoopFile`

Read [Creating RDDs in RDD - Resilient Distributed Dataset](#).

Unpersisting RDD (Marking RDD as Non-Persistent) — `unpersist` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`unpersist` removes an RDD from the master's [Block Manager](#) (calls `removeRdd(rddId: Int, blocking: Boolean)`) and the internal `persistentRdds` mapping.

It finally posts [SparkListenerUnpersistRDD](#) message to `listenerBus`.

Setting Checkpoint Directory — `setCheckpointDir` Method

```
setCheckpointDir(directory: String)
```

`setCheckpointDir` method is used to set up the checkpoint directory...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Registering Accumulator— `register` Methods

```
register(acc: AccumulatorV2[_, _]): Unit
register(acc: AccumulatorV2[_, _], name: String): Unit
```

`register` registers the `acc` [accumulator](#). You can optionally give an accumulator a `name`.

Tip

You can create built-in accumulators for longs, doubles, and collection types using [specialized methods](#).

Internally, `register` registers `acc` [accumulator](#) (with the current `SparkContext`).

Creating Built-In Accumulators

```
longAccumulator: LongAccumulator
longAccumulator(name: String): LongAccumulator
doubleAccumulator: DoubleAccumulator
doubleAccumulator(name: String): DoubleAccumulator
collectionAccumulator[T]: CollectionAccumulator[T]
collectionAccumulator[T](name: String): CollectionAccumulator[T]
```

You can use `longAccumulator`, `doubleAccumulator` or `collectionAccumulator` to create and register [accumulators](#) for simple and collection values.

`longAccumulator` returns [LongAccumulator](#) with the zero value `0`.

`doubleAccumulator` returns [DoubleAccumulator](#) with the zero value `0.0`.

`collectionAccumulator` returns [CollectionAccumulator](#) with the zero value
`java.util.List[T]`.

```

scala> val acc = sc.longAccumulator
acc: org.apache.spark.util.LongAccumulator = LongAccumulator(id: 0, name: None, value: 0)

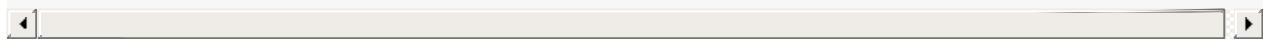
scala> val counter = sc.longAccumulator("counter")
counter: org.apache.spark.util.LongAccumulator = LongAccumulator(id: 1, name: Some(counter), value: 0)

scala> counter.value
res0: Long = 0

scala> sc.parallelize(0 to 9).foreach(n => counter.add(n))

scala> counter.value
res3: Long = 45

```



The `name` input parameter allows you to give a name to an accumulator and have it displayed in [Spark UI](#) (under Stages tab for a given stage).

The screenshot shows the Spark UI interface with two main sections highlighted by red boxes:

- Accumulators**: A table showing a single entry for 'counter' with a value of 45.
- Tasks**: A table showing 8 tasks, all of which have added to the 'counter' accumulator, resulting in a final value of 17.

Accumulators										
Accumulable										Value
counter										45

Tasks											
Index	ID	Attempt	Status	Locality Level	Executor ID / Host	Launch Time	Duration	GC Time	Accumulators	Errors	
0	0	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms				
1	1	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 1		
2	2	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 2		
3	3	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 7		
4	4	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 5		
5	5	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 6		
6	6	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 7		
7	7	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 17		

Figure 3. Accumulators in the Spark UI

Tip	You can register custom accumulators using register methods.
-----	--

Creating Broadcast Variable — `broadcast` Method

```
broadcast[T](value: T): Broadcast[T]
```

`broadcast` method creates a [broadcast variable](#). It is a shared memory with `value` (as broadcast blocks) on the driver and later on all Spark executors.

```
val sc: SparkContext = ???
scala> val hello = sc.broadcast("hello")
hello: org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast[String] = Broadcast(0)
```

Spark transfers the value to Spark executors *once*, and tasks can share it without incurring repetitive network transmissions when the broadcast variable is used multiple times.

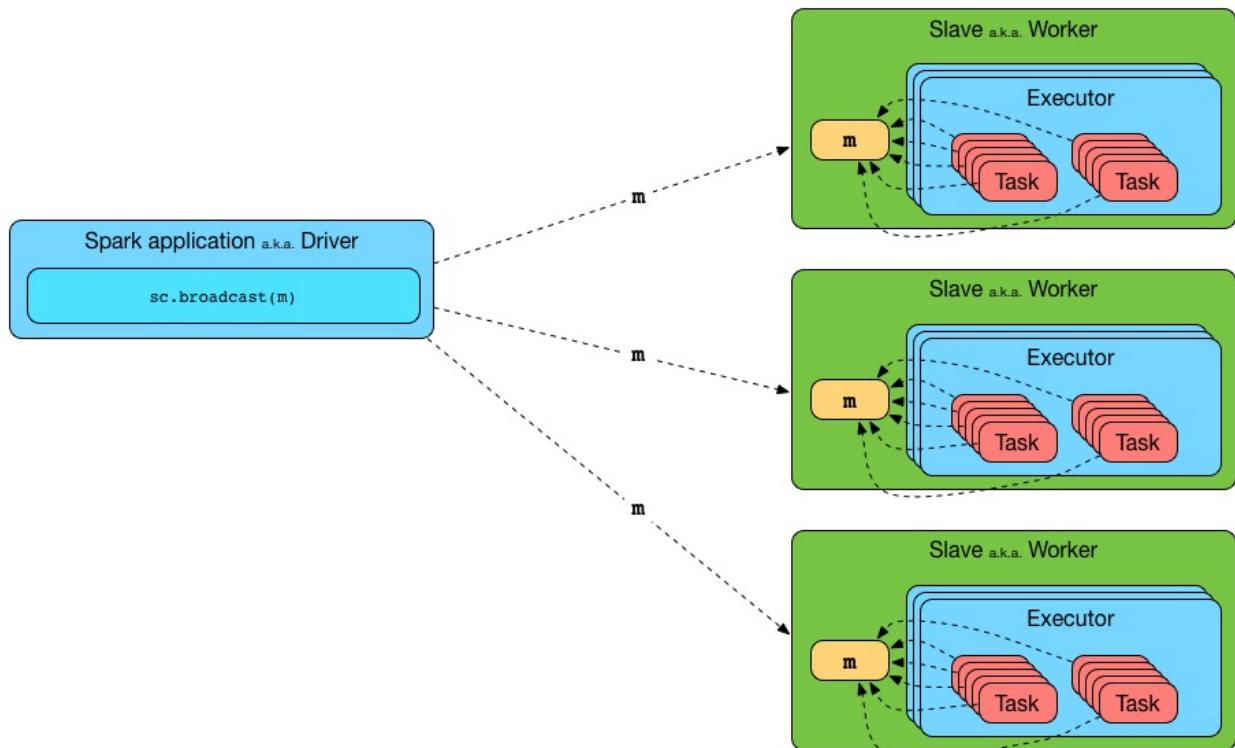


Figure 4. Broadcasting a value to executors

Internally, `broadcast` requests the current `BroadcastManager` to create a new broadcast variable.

Note

The current `BroadcastManager` is available using `SparkEnv.broadcastManager` attribute and is always `BroadcastManager` (with few internal configuration changes to reflect where it runs, i.e. inside the driver or executors).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO SparkContext: Created broadcast [id] from [callSite]
```

If `contextCleaner` is defined, the new broadcast variable is registered for cleanup.

	Spark does not support broadcasting RDDs.
Note	<pre>scala> sc.broadcast(sc.range(0, 10)) java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: requirement failed: Can not directly broadcast at scala.Predef\$.require(Predef.scala:224) at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.broadcast(SparkContext.scala:1392) ... 48 elided</pre>

Once created, the broadcast variable (and other blocks) are displayed per executor and the driver in web UI (under [Executors tab](#)).

Broadcast and RDD blocks (after cache and persist)												Search:			
Executor ID	Address	Status	RDD Blocks	Storage Memory	Disk Used	Cores	Active Tasks	Failed Tasks	Complete Tasks	Total Tasks	Task Time (GC Time)	Input	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write	Thread Dump
driver	10.1.15.114:62791	Active	3	10.4 KB / 384.1 MB	0.0 B	0	0	0	0	0	0 ms (0 ms)	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	Thread Dump
0	10.1.15.114:62799	Active	8	8.2 KB / 384.1 MB	0.0 B	2	0	0	7	7	2 s (0.2 s)	0.0 B	118 B	236 B	Thread Dump
1	10.1.15.114:62801	Active	9	12 KB / 384.1 MB	0.0 B	2	0	0	7	7	2 s (0.2 s)	0.0 B	118 B	236 B	Thread Dump

Figure 5. Broadcast Variables In web UI's Executors Tab

Distribute JARs to workers

The jar you specify with `SparkContext.addJar` will be copied to all the worker nodes.

The configuration setting `spark.jars` is a comma-separated list of jar paths to be included in all tasks executed from this SparkContext. A path can either be a local file, a file in HDFS (or other Hadoop-supported filesystems), an HTTP, HTTPS or FTP URI, or `local:/path` for a file on every worker node.

```
scala> sc.addJar("build.sbt")
15/11/11 21:54:54 INFO SparkContext: Added JAR build.sbt at http://192.168.1.4:49427/jars/build.sbt with timestamp 1447275294457
```

Caution

[FIXME](#) Why is HttpFileServer used for addJar?

SparkContext as Application-Wide Counter

SparkContext keeps track of:

- shuffle ids using `nextShuffleId` internal counter for [registering shuffle dependencies](#) to [Shuffle Service](#).

Running Job Synchronously — `runJob` Methods

RDD actions run [jobs](#) using one of `runJob` methods.

```
runJob[T, U](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  func: (TaskContext, Iterator[T]) => U,
  partitions: Seq[Int],
  resultHandler: (Int, U) => Unit): Unit
runJob[T, U](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  func: (TaskContext, Iterator[T]) => U,
  partitions: Seq[Int]): Array[U]
runJob[T, U](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  func: Iterator[T] => U,
  partitions: Seq[Int]): Array[U]
runJob[T, U](rdd: RDD[T], func: (TaskContext, Iterator[T]) => U): Array[U]
runJob[T, U](rdd: RDD[T], func: Iterator[T] => U): Array[U]
runJob[T, U](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  processPartition: (TaskContext, Iterator[T]) => U,
  resultHandler: (Int, U) => Unit)
runJob[T, U: ClassTag](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  processPartition: Iterator[T] => U,
  resultHandler: (Int, U) => Unit)
```

`runJob` executes a function on one or many partitions of a RDD (in a `SparkContext` space) to produce a collection of values per partition.

Note

`runJob` can only work when a `sparkContext` is *not stopped*.

Internally, `runJob` first makes sure that the `sparkContext` is not [stopped](#). If it is, you should see the following `IllegalStateException` exception in the logs:

```
java.lang.IllegalStateException: SparkContext has been shutdown
  at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.runJob(SparkContext.scala:1893)
  at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.runJob(SparkContext.scala:1914)
  at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.runJob(SparkContext.scala:1934)
  ... 48 elided
```

`runJob` then [calculates the call site](#) and [cleans a `func` closure](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO SparkContext: Starting job: [callSite]
```

With `spark.logLineage` enabled (which is not by default), you should see the following INFO message with `toDebugString` (executed on `rdd`):

```
INFO SparkContext: RDD's recursive dependencies:  
[toDebugString]
```

`runJob` requests `DAGScheduler` to run a job.

Tip	<code>runJob</code> just prepares input parameters for <code>DAGScheduler</code> to run a job.
-----	--

After `DAGScheduler` is done and the job has finished, `runJob` stops `consoleProgressBar` and performs `RDD checkpointing` of `rdd`.

Tip	For some actions, e.g. <code>first()</code> and <code>lookup()</code> , there is no need to compute all the partitions of the RDD in a job. And Spark knows it.
-----	---

```
// RDD to work with  
val lines = sc.parallelize(Seq("hello world", "nice to see you"))  
  
import org.apache.spark.TaskContext  
scala> sc.runJob(lines, (t: TaskContext, i: Iterator[String]) => 1) (1)  
res0: Array[Int] = Array(1, 1) (2)
```

1. Run a job using `runJob` on `lines` RDD with a function that returns 1 for every partition (of `lines` RDD).
2. What can you say about the number of partitions of the `lines` RDD? Is your result `res0` different than mine? Why?

Tip	Read TaskContext .
-----	------------------------------------

Running a job is essentially executing a `func` function on all or a subset of partitions in an `rdd` RDD and returning the result as an array (with elements being the results per partition).

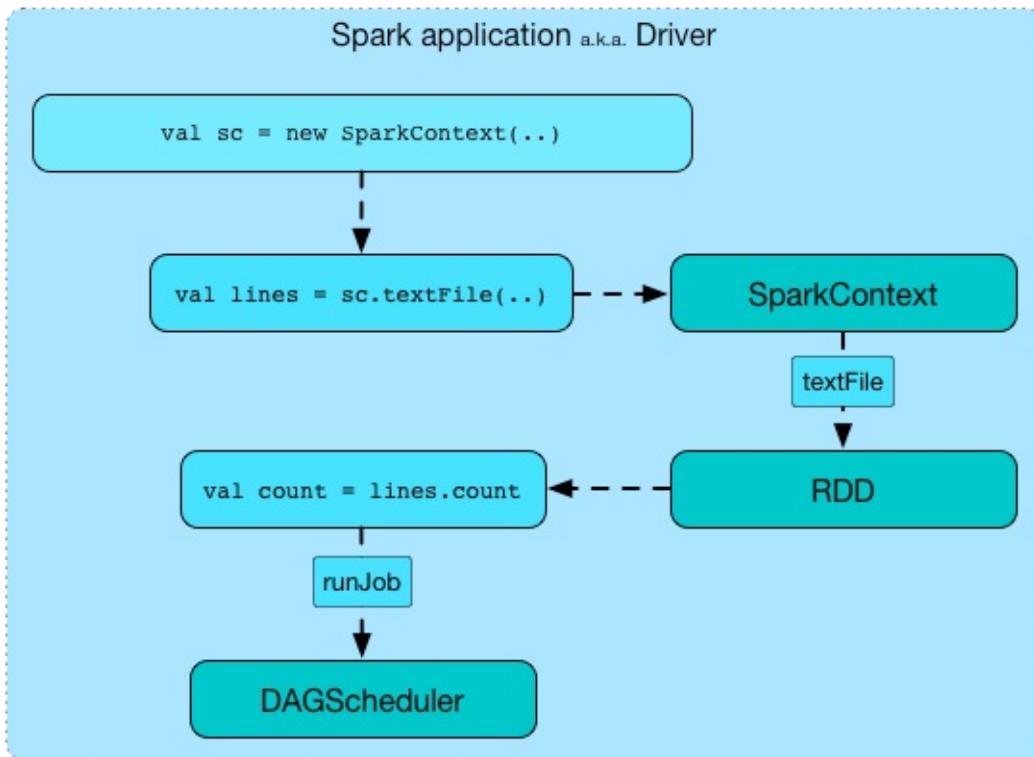


Figure 6. Executing action

Stopping SparkContext — stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` stops the `SparkContext`.

Internally, `stop` enables `stopped` internal flag. If already stopped, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO SparkContext: SparkContext already stopped.
```

`stop` then does the following:

1. Removes `_shutdownHookRef` from `ShutdownHookManager`
2. Posts a `SparkListenerApplicationEnd` (to `LiveListenerBus Event Bus`)
3. Stops web UI
4. Requests `MetricSystem` to report metrics (from all registered sinks)
5. Stops `ContextCleaner`
6. Requests `ExecutorAllocationManager` to stop

7. If `LiveListenerBus` was started, requests `LiveListenerBus` to stop
8. Requests `EventLoggingListener` to stop
9. Requests `DAGScheduler` to stop
10. Requests `RpcEnv` to stop `HeartbeatReceiver` endpoint
11. Requests `ConsoleProgressBar` to stop
12. Clears the reference to `TaskScheduler`, i.e. `_taskScheduler` is `null`
13. Requests `SparkEnv` to stop and clears `SparkEnv`
14. Clears `SPARK_YARN_MODE` flag
15. Clears an active `SparkContext`

Ultimately, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO SparkContext: Successfully stopped SparkContext
```

Registering SparkListener — `addSparkListener` Method

```
addSparkListener(listener: SparkListenerInterface): Unit
```

You can register a custom `SparkListenerInterface` using `addSparkListener` method

Note	You can also register custom listeners using <code>spark.extraListeners</code> setting.
------	---

Custom SchedulerBackend, TaskScheduler and DAGScheduler

By default, `SparkContext` uses (`private[spark]` class) `org.apache.spark.scheduler.DAGScheduler`, but you can develop your own custom `DAGScheduler` implementation, and use (`private[spark]`) `SparkContext.dagScheduler_=(ds: DAGScheduler)` method to assign yours.

It is also applicable to `SchedulerBackend` and `TaskScheduler` using `schedulerBackend_=(sb: SchedulerBackend)` and `taskScheduler_=(ts: TaskScheduler)` methods, respectively.

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> Make it an advanced exercise.
---------	--

Events

When a Spark context starts, it triggers [SparkListenerEnvironmentUpdate](#) and [SparkListenerApplicationStart](#) messages.

Refer to the section [SparkContext's initialization](#).

Setting Default Logging Level — `setLogLevel` Method

```
setLogLevel(logLevel: String)
```

`setLogLevel` allows you to set the root logging level in a Spark application, e.g. [Spark shell](#).

Internally, `setLogLevel` calls [org.apache.log4j.Level.toLevel\(logLevel\)](#) that it then uses to set using [org.apache.log4j.LogManager.getLogger\(\).setLevel\(level\)](#).

You can directly set the logging level using [org.apache.log4j.LogManager.getLogger\(\)](#).

Tip

```
LogManager.getLogger("org").setLevel(Level.OFF)
```

Closure Cleaning — `clean` Method

```
clean(f: F, checkSerializable: Boolean = true): F
```

Every time an action is called, Spark cleans up the closure, i.e. the body of the action, before it is serialized and sent over the wire to executors.

SparkContext comes with `clean(f: F, checkSerializable: Boolean = true)` method that does this. It in turn calls `ClosureCleaner.clean` method.

Not only does `ClosureCleaner.clean` method clean the closure, but also does it transitively, i.e. referenced closures are cleaned transitively.

A closure is considered serializable as long as it does not explicitly reference unserializable objects. It does so by traversing the hierarchy of enclosing closures and null out any references that are not actually used by the starting closure.

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.util.ClosureCleaner` logger to see what happens inside the class.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.util.ClosureCleaner=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

With `DEBUG` logging level you should see the following messages in the logs:

```
+++ Cleaning closure [func] ([func.getClass.getName]) ===+
+ declared fields: [declaredFields.size]
[field]
...
+++ closure [func] ([func.getClass.getName]) is now cleaned +++
```

Serialization is verified using a new instance of `Serializer` (as [closure Serializer](#)). Refer to [Serialization](#).

Caution

[FIXME](#) an example, please.

Hadoop Configuration

While a `SparkContext` is being created, so is a Hadoop configuration (as an instance of `org.apache.hadoop.conf.Configuration` that is available as `_hadoopConfiguration`).

Note

[SparkHadoopUtil.get.newConfiguration](#) is used.

If a `SparkConf` is provided it is used to build the configuration as described. Otherwise, the default `Configuration` object is returned.

If `AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID` and `AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY` are both available, the following settings are set for the Hadoop configuration:

- `fs.s3.awsAccessKeyId`, `fs.s3n.awsAccessKeyId`, `fs.s3a.access.key` are set to the value of `AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID`
- `fs.s3.awsSecretAccessKey`, `fs.s3n.awsSecretAccessKey`, and `fs.s3a.secret.key` are set to the value of `AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY`

Every `spark.hadoop.` setting becomes a setting of the configuration with the prefix `spark.hadoop.` removed for the key.

The value of `spark.buffer.size` (default: 65536) is used as the value of `io.file.buffer.size`.

listenerBus — LiveListenerBus Event Bus

`listenerBus` is a [LiveListenerBus](#) object that acts as a mechanism to announce events to other services on the [driver](#).

Note	It is created and started when SparkContext starts and, since it is a single-JVM event bus, is exclusively used on the driver.
------	--

Note	<code>listenerBus</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> value in <code>SparkContext</code> .
------	--

Time when SparkContext was Created — startTime Property

<code>startTime: Long</code>

`startTime` is the time in milliseconds when [SparkContext was created](#).

<code>scala> sc.startTime</code> <code>res0: Long = 1464425605653</code>
--

Spark User — sparkUser Property

<code>sparkUser: String</code>

`sparkUser` is the user who started the `SparkContext` instance.

Note	It is computed when SparkContext is created using <code>Utils.getCurrentUserName</code> .
------	---

Submitting ShuffleDependency for Execution — submitMapStage Internal Method

<code>submitMapStage[K, V, C](</code> <code>dependency: ShuffleDependency[K, V, C]): SimpleFutureAction[MapOutputStatistics]</code>
--

`submitMapStage` submits the input `shuffleDependency` to `DAGScheduler` for execution and returns a `SimpleFutureAction`.

Internally, `submitMapStage` calculates the call site first and submits it with `localProperties`.

Note

Interestingly, `submitMapStage` is used exclusively when Spark SQL's `ShuffleExchange` physical operator is executed.

Note

`submitMapStage` seems related to [Adaptive Query Planning / Adaptive Scheduling](#).

Calculating Call Site — `getCallSite` Method

Caution

FIXME

Cancelling Job Group — `cancelJobGroup` Method

```
cancelJobGroup(groupId: String)
```

`cancelJobGroup` requests `DAGScheduler` to cancel a group of active Spark jobs.

Note

`cancelJobGroup` is used exclusively when `SparkExecuteStatementOperation` does `cancel`.

Cancelling All Running and Scheduled Jobs — `cancelAllJobs` Method

Caution

FIXME

Note

`cancelAllJobs` is used when `spark-shell` is terminated (e.g. using Ctrl+C, so it can in turn terminate all active Spark jobs) or `SparksQLCLIDriver` is terminated.

Setting Local Properties to Group Spark Jobs — `setJobGroup` Method

```
setJobGroup(  
    groupId: String,  
    description: String,  
    interruptOnCancel: Boolean = false): Unit
```

`setJobGroup` sets local properties:

- `spark.jobGroup.id` as `groupId`
- `spark.job.description` as `description`

- `spark.job.interruptOnCancel as interruptOnCancel`

Note

`setJobGroup` is used when:

- Spark Thrift Server's `SparkExecuteStatementOperation` runs a query
- Structured Streaming's `StreamExecution` runs batches

cleaner Method

```
cleaner: Option[ContextCleaner]
```

`cleaner` is a `private[spark]` method to get the optional application-wide [ContextCleaner](#).

Note

`ContextCleaner` is created when `SparkContext` is created with `spark.cleaner.referenceTracking` [Spark property enabled](#) (which it is by default).

Finding Preferred Locations (Placement Preferences) for RDD Partition — `getPreferredLocs` Method

```
getPreferredLocs(rdd: RDD[_], partition: Int): Seq[TaskLocation]
```

`getPreferredLocs` simply [requests DAGScheduler](#) for the preferred locations for `partition`.

Note

Preferred locations of a partition of a RDD are also called **placement preferences** or **locality preferences**.

Note

`getPreferredLocs` is used in `CoalescedRDDPartition`, `DefaultPartitionCoalescer` and `PartitionerAwareUnionRDD`.

Registering RDD in `persistentRdds` Internal Registry — `persistRDD` Internal Method

```
persistRDD(rdd: RDD[_]): Unit
```

`persistRDD` registers `rdd` in `persistentRdds` internal registry.

Note

`persistRDD` is used exclusively when `RDD` is [persisted or locally checkpointed](#).

Getting Storage Status of Cached RDDs (as RDDInfos)

— `getRDDStorageInfo` Methods

```
getRDDStorageInfo: Array[RDDInfo] (1)
getRDDStorageInfo(filter: RDD[_] => Boolean): Array[RDDInfo] (2)
```

1. Part of Spark's Developer API that uses <2> filtering no RDDs

`getRDDStorageInfo` takes all the RDDs (from `persistentRdds` registry) that match `filter` and creates a collection of `RDDInfo` instances.

`getRDDStorageInfo` then updates the `RDDInfos` with the current status of all BlockManagers (in a Spark application).

In the end, `getRDDStorageInfo` gives only the RDD that are cached (i.e. the sum of memory and disk sizes as well as the number of partitions cached are greater than `0`).

Note	<code>getRDDStorageInfo</code> is used when <code>RDD</code> is requested for RDD lineage graph.
------	--

Settings

`spark.driver.allowMultipleContexts`

Quoting the scaladoc of [org.apache.spark.SparkContext](#):

Only one SparkContext may be active per JVM. You must `stop()` the active SparkContext before creating a new one.

You can however control the behaviour using `spark.driver.allowMultipleContexts` flag.

It is disabled, i.e. `false`, by default.

If enabled (i.e. `true`), Spark prints the following WARN message to the logs:

```
WARN Multiple running SparkContexts detected in the same JVM!
```

If disabled (default), it will throw an `sparkException` exception:

```
Only one SparkContext may be running in this JVM (see SPARK-2243). To ignore this error, set spark.driver.allowMultipleContexts = true. The currently running SparkContext was created at:
[ctx.creationSite.longForm]
```

When creating an instance of `SparkContext`, Spark marks the current thread as having it being created (very early in the instantiation process).

Caution

It's not guaranteed that Spark will work properly with two or more `SparkContexts`. Consider the feature a work in progress.

Accessing AppStatusStore — `statusStore` Method

```
statusStore: AppStatusStore
```

`statusStore` gives the current [AppStatusStore](#).

Note

`statusStore` is used when:

- `ConsoleProgressBar` is requested to [refresh](#)
- Spark SQL's `sharedState` is requested for a `SQLAppStatusStore` (as `statusStore`)

Requesting URL of web UI — `uiWebUrl` Method

```
uiWebUrl: Option[String]
```

`uiWebUrl` requests the [SparkUI](#) for `webUrl`.

Environment Variables

Table 3. Environment Variables

Environment Variable	Default Value	Description
<code>SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY</code>	<code>1024</code>	Amount of memory to allocate for a Spark executor in MB. See Executor Memory .
<code>SPARK_USER</code>		The user who is running <code>SparkContext</code> . Available later as sparkUser .

HeartbeatReceiver RPC Endpoint

`HeartbeatReceiver` is a [ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#) registered on the driver under the name `HeartbeatReceiver`.

`HeartbeatReceiver` receives `Heartbeat` messages from executors that Spark uses as the mechanism to receive accumulator updates (with task metrics and a Spark application's accumulators) and [pass them along to](#) `TaskScheduler`.

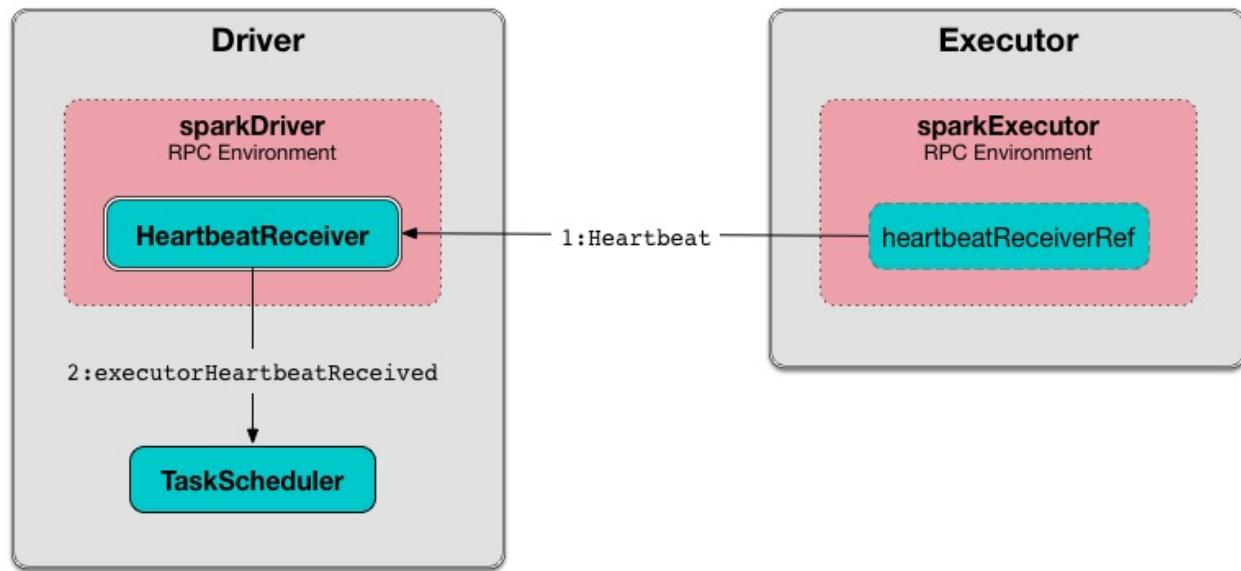


Figure 1. HeartbeatReceiver RPC Endpoint and Heartbeats from Executors

Note

`HeartbeatReceiver` is registered immediately after a Spark application is started, i.e. when `SparkContext` is created.

`HeartbeatReceiver` is a [SparkListener](#) to get notified when [a new executor is added](#) to or [no longer available](#) in a Spark application. `HeartbeatReceiver` tracks executors (in `executorLastSeen` registry) to handle `Heartbeat` and `ExpireDeadHosts` messages from executors that are assigned to the Spark application.

Table 1. HeartbeatReceiver RPC Endpoint's Messages (in alphabetical order)

Message	Description
ExecutorRemoved	Posted when <code>HeartbeatReceiver</code> is notified that an executor is no longer available (to a Spark application).
ExecutorRegistered	Posted when <code>HeartbeatReceiver</code> is notified that a new executor has been registered (with a Spark application).
ExpireDeadHosts	FIXME
Heartbeat	Posted when <code>Executor</code> informs that it is alive and reports task metrics.
TaskSchedulerIsSet	Posted when <code>SparkContext</code> informs that <code>TaskScheduler</code> is available.

Table 2. HeartbeatReceiver's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>executorLastSeen</code>	Executor ids and the timestamps of when the last heartbeat was received.
<code>scheduler</code>	<code>TaskScheduler</code>

Tip	<p>Enable <code>DEBUG</code> or <code>TRACE</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.HeartbeatReceiver</code> to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.HeartbeatReceiver=TRACE</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
-----	---

Creating HeartbeatReceiver Instance

`HeartbeatReceiver` takes the following when created:

- `SparkContext`
- `Clock`

`HeartbeatReceiver` registers itself as a `SparkListener`.

`HeartbeatReceiver` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Starting HeartbeatReceiver RPC Endpoint — onStart Method

Note	onstart is part of the RpcEndpoint Contract
------	---

When called, `HeartbeatReceiver` sends a blocking `ExpireDeadHosts` every `spark.network.timeoutInterval` on `eventLoopThread` - Heartbeat Receiver Event Loop Thread.

ExecutorRegistered

ExecutorRegistered(executorId: String)
--

When received, `HeartbeatReceiver` registers the `executorId` executor and the current time (in `executorLastSeen` internal registry).

Note	HeartbeatReceiver uses the internal Clock to know the current time.
------	---

ExecutorRemoved

ExecutorRemoved(executorId: String)

When `ExecutorRemoved` arrives, `HeartbeatReceiver` removes `executorId` from `executorLastSeen` internal registry.

ExpireDeadHosts

ExpireDeadHosts

When `ExpireDeadHosts` arrives the following TRACE is printed out to the logs:

TRACE HeartbeatReceiver: Checking for hosts with no recent heartbeats in HeartbeatReceiver.

Each executor (in `executorLastSeen` registry) is checked whether the time it was last seen is not longer than `spark.network.timeout`.

For any such executor, the following WARN message is printed out to the logs:

```
WARN HeartbeatReceiver: Removing executor [executorId] with no recent heartbeats: [time] ms exceeds timeout [timeout] ms
```

[TaskScheduler.executorLost](#) is called (with `slaveLost("Executor heartbeat timed out after [timeout] ms")`).

`SparkContext.killAndReplaceExecutor` is asynchronously called for the executor (i.e. on [killExecutorThread](#)).

The executor is removed from [executorLastSeen](#).

Heartbeat

```
Heartbeat(executorId: String,
  accumUpdates: Array[(Long, Seq[AccumulatorV2[_, _]])],
  blockManagerId: BlockManagerId)
```

When received, `HeartbeatReceiver` finds the `executorId` executor (in [executorLastSeen](#) registry).

When the executor is found, `HeartbeatReceiver` updates the time the heartbeat was received (in [executorLastSeen](#)).

Note	<code>HeartbeatReceiver</code> uses the internal Clock to know the current time.
------	--

`HeartbeatReceiver` then submits an asynchronous task to notify `TaskScheduler` that the [heartbeat was received from the executor](#) (using [TaskScheduler](#) internal reference).

`HeartbeatReceiver` posts a `HeartbeatResponse` back to the executor (with the response from `TaskScheduler` whether the executor has been registered already or not so it may eventually need to re-register).

If however the executor was not found (in [executorLastSeen](#) registry), i.e. the executor was not registered before, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs and the response is to notify the executor to re-register.

```
DEBUG Received heartbeat from unknown executor [executorId]
```

In a very rare case, when [TaskScheduler](#) is not yet assigned to `HeartbeatReceiver`, you should see the following WARN message in the logs and the response is to notify the executor to re-register.

```
WARN Dropping [heartbeat] because TaskScheduler is not ready yet
```

Note `TaskScheduler` can be unassigned when no `TaskSchedulerIsSet` has not been received yet.

Note `Heartbeats` messages are the mechanism of `executors` to inform the Spark application that they are alive and update about the state of active tasks.

TaskSchedulerIsSet

`TaskSchedulerIsSet`

When received, `HeartbeatReceiver` sets the internal reference to `TaskScheduler`.

Note `HeartbeatReceiver` uses `SparkContext` that is given when `HeartbeatReceiver` is created.

onExecutorAdded Method

`onExecutorAdded(executorAdded: SparkListenerExecutorAdded): Unit`

`onExecutorAdded` simply sends a `ExecutorRegistered` message to itself (that in turn registers an executor).

Note `onExecutorAdded` is part of `SparkListener contract` to announce that a new executor was registered with a Spark application.

Sending ExecutorRegistered Message to Itself — addExecutor Internal Method

`addExecutor(executorId: String): Option[Future[Boolean]]`

`addExecutor` sends a `ExecutorRegistered` message (to register `executorId` executor).

Note `addExecutor` is used when `HeartbeatReceiver` is notified that a new executor was added.

onExecutorRemoved Method

`onExecutorRemoved(executorRemoved: SparkListenerExecutorRemoved): Unit`

`onExecutorRemoved` simply passes the call to `removeExecutor` (that in turn unregisters an executor).

Note

`onExecutorRemoved` is part of [SparkListener contract](#) to announce that an executor is no longer available for a Spark application.

Sending ExecutorRemoved Message to Itself — `removeExecutor` Method

```
removeExecutor(executorId: String): Option[Future[Boolean]]
```

`removeExecutor` sends a [ExecutorRemoved](#) message to itself (passing in `executorId`).

Note

`removeExecutor` is used when `HeartbeatReceiver` is notified that an executor is no longer available.

Stopping HeartbeatReceiver RPC Endpoint — `onStop` Method

Note

`onStop` is part of the [RpcEndpoint Contract](#)

When called, `HeartbeatReceiver` cancels the checking task (that sends a blocking [ExpireDeadHosts](#) every `spark.network.timeoutInterval` on `eventLoopThread` - `Heartbeat Receiver Event Loop Thread` - see [Starting \(onStart method\)](#)) and shuts down `eventLoopThread` and `killExecutorThread` executors.

`killExecutorThread` — Kill Executor Thread

`killExecutorThread` is a daemon [ScheduledThreadPoolExecutor](#) with a single thread.

The name of the thread pool is **kill-executor-thread**.

Note

It is used to request `SparkContext` to kill the executor.

`eventLoopThread` — Heartbeat Receiver Event Loop Thread

`eventLoopThread` is a daemon [ScheduledThreadPoolExecutor](#) with a single thread.

The name of the thread pool is **heartbeat-receiver-event-loop-thread**.

expireDeadHosts Internal Method

```
expireDeadHosts(): Unit
```

Caution

FIXME

Note

`expireDeadHosts` is used when `HeartbeatReceiver` receives a `ExpireDeadHosts` message.

Settings

Table 3. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value
<code>spark.storage.blockManagerTimeoutIntervalMs</code>	<code>60s</code>
<code>spark.storage.blockManagerSlaveTimeoutMs</code>	<code>120s</code>
<code>spark.network.timeout</code>	<code>spark.storage.blockManagerSlaveTimeoutMs</code>
<code>spark.network.timeoutInterval</code>	<code>spark.storage.blockManagerTimeoutIntervalMs</code>

Inside Creating SparkContext

This document describes what happens when you [create a new SparkContext](#).

```
import org.apache.spark.{SparkConf, SparkContext}

// 1. Create Spark configuration
val conf = new SparkConf()
.setAppName("SparkMe Application")
.setMaster("local[*]") // local mode

// 2. Create Spark context
val sc = new SparkContext(conf)
```

Note

The example uses Spark in [local mode](#), but the initialization with [the other cluster modes](#) would follow similar steps.

Creating `SparkContext` instance starts by setting the internal `allowMultipleContexts` field with the value of `spark.driver.allowMultipleContexts` and marking this `SparkContext` instance as partially constructed. It makes sure that no other thread is creating a `SparkContext` instance in this JVM. It does so by synchronizing on `SPARK_CONTEXT_CONSTRUCTOR_LOCK` and using the internal atomic reference `activeContext` (that eventually has a fully-created `SparkContext` instance).

Note

The entire code of `SparkContext` that creates a fully-working `SparkContext` instance is between two statements:

```
SparkContext.markPartiallyConstructed(this, allowMultipleContexts)
// the SparkContext code goes here
SparkContext setActiveContext(this, allowMultipleContexts)
```

`startTime` is set to the current time in milliseconds.

`stopped` internal flag is set to `false`.

The very first information printed out is the version of Spark as an INFO message:

```
INFO SparkContext: Running Spark version 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT
```

Tip

You can use `version` method to learn about the current Spark version or `org.apache.spark.SPARK_VERSION` value.

A [LiveListenerBus](#) instance is created (as `listenerBus`).

The [current user name](#) is computed.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Where is `sparkUser` used?

It saves the input `SparkConf` (as `_conf`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) Review `_conf.validateSettings()`

It ensures that the first mandatory setting - `spark.master` is defined. `SparkException` is thrown if not.

A master URL must be set in your configuration

It ensures that the other mandatory setting - `spark.app.name` is defined. `SparkException` is thrown if not.

An application name must be set in your configuration

For [Spark on YARN in cluster deploy mode](#), it checks existence of `spark.yarn.app.id`.

`SparkException` is thrown if it does not exist.

Detected yarn cluster mode, but isn't running on a cluster. Deployment to YARN is not supported directly by `SparkContext`. Please use `spark-submit`.

Caution

[FIXME](#) How to "trigger" the exception? What are the steps?

When `spark.logConf` is enabled [SparkConf.toDebugString](#) is called.

Note

`SparkConf.toDebugString` is called very early in the initialization process and other settings configured afterwards are not included. Use `sc.getConf.toDebugString` once `SparkContext` is initialized.

The driver's host and port are set if missing. `spark.driver.host` becomes the value of [Utils.localHostName](#) (or an exception is thrown) while `spark.driver.port` is set to `0`.

Note

`spark.driver.host` and `spark.driver.port` are expected to be set on the driver. It is later asserted by [SparkEnv](#).

`spark.executor.id` setting is set to `driver`.

Tip

Use `sc.getConf.get("spark.executor.id")` to know where the code is executed — [driver or executors](#).

It sets the jars and files based on `spark.jars` and `spark.files`, respectively. These are files that are required for proper task execution on executors.

If [event logging](#) is enabled, i.e. `spark.eventLog.enabled` flag is `true`, the internal field `_eventLogDir` is set to the value of `spark.eventLog.dir` setting or the default value `/tmp/spark-events`.

Also, if `spark.eventLog.compress` is enabled (it is not by default), the short name of the [CompressionCodec](#) is assigned to `_eventLogCodec`. The config key is `spark.io.compression.codec` (default: `lz4`).

Tip

Read about compression codecs in [Compression](#).

Creating LiveListenerBus

`SparkContext` creates a [LiveListenerBus](#).

Creating Live AppStatusStore

`SparkContext` requests `AppStatusStore` to create a [live store](#) (i.e. the `AppStatusStore` for a live Spark application) and requests [LiveListenerBus](#) to add the [AppStatusListener](#) to the [status queue](#).

Note

The current `AppStatusStore` is available as `statusStore` property of the `SparkContext`.

Creating SparkEnv

`SparkContext` creates a [SparkEnv](#) and requests `SparkEnv` to use the instance as the [default SparkEnv](#).

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe the following steps.

`MetadataCleaner` is created.

Caution

[FIXME](#) What's `MetadataCleaner`?

Creating SparkStatusTracker

`SparkContext` creates a [SparkStatusTracker](#) (with itself and the `AppStatusStore`).

Creating ConsoleProgressBar

`SparkContext` creates the optional [ConsoleProgressBar](#) when `spark.ui.showConsoleProgress` property is enabled and the `INFO` logging level for `SparkContext` is disabled.

Creating SparkUI

`SparkContext` creates a [SparkUI](#) when `spark.ui.enabled` configuration property is enabled (i.e. `true`) with the following:

- [AppStatusStore](#)
- Name of the Spark application that is exactly the value of `spark.app.name` configuration property
- Empty base path

Note	<code>spark.ui.enabled</code> Spark property is assumed enabled when undefined.
------	---

Caution	FIXME Where's <code>_ui</code> used?
---------	--

A Hadoop configuration is created. See [Hadoop Configuration](#).

If there are jars given through the `SparkContext` constructor, they are added using `addJar`.

If there were files specified, they are added using [addFile](#).

At this point in time, the amount of memory to allocate to each executor (as `_executorMemory`) is calculated. It is the value of `spark.executor.memory` setting, or `SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY` environment variable (or currently-deprecated `SPARK_MEM`), or defaults to `1024`.

`_executorMemory` is later available as `sc.executorMemory` and used for `LOCAL_CLUSTER_REGEX`, [Spark Standalone's SparkDeploySchedulerBackend](#), to set `executorEnvs("SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY")`, `MesosSchedulerBackend`, `CoarseMesosSchedulerBackend`.

The value of `SPARK_PREPEND_CLASSES` environment variable is included in `executorEnvs`.

Caution	FIXME <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What's <code>_executorMemory</code>? • What's the unit of the value of <code>_executorMemory</code> exactly? • What are "SPARK_TESTING", "spark.testing"? How do they contribute to <code>executorEnvs</code>? • What's <code>executorEnvs</code>?
---------	---

The Mesos scheduler backend's configuration is included in `executorEnvs`, i.e. `SPARK_EXECUTOR_MEMORY`, `_conf.getExecutorEnv`, and `SPARK_USER`.

`SparkContext` registers [HeartbeatReceiver RPC endpoint](#).

`SparkContext.createTaskScheduler` is executed (using the master URL) and the result becomes the internal `_schedulerBackend` and `_taskScheduler`.

Note

The internal `_schedulerBackend` and `_taskScheduler` are used by `schedulerBackend` and `taskScheduler` methods, respectively.

[DAGScheduler is created](#) (as `_dagScheduler`).

`SparkContext` sends a blocking `TaskSchedulerIsSet` message to [HeartbeatReceiver RPC endpoint](#) (to inform that the `TaskScheduler` is now available).

Starting TaskScheduler

`SparkContext` starts [TaskScheduler](#).

Setting Spark Application's and Execution Attempt's IDs — `_applicationId` and `_applicationAttemptId`

`SparkContext` sets the internal fields — `_applicationId` and `_applicationAttemptId` — (using `applicationId` and `applicationAttemptId` methods from the [TaskScheduler Contract](#)).

Note

`SparkContext` requests `TaskScheduler` for the [unique identifier of a Spark application](#) (that is currently only implemented by `TaskSchedulerImpl` that uses `SchedulerBackend` to [request the identifier](#)).

Note

The unique identifier of a Spark application is used to initialize [SparkUI](#) and [BlockManager](#).

Note

`_applicationAttemptId` is used when `SparkContext` is requested for the [unique identifier of execution attempt of a Spark application](#) and when `EventLoggingListener` is created.

Setting `spark.app.id` Spark Property in `SparkConf`

`SparkContext` sets `spark.app.id` property to be the [unique identifier of a Spark application](#) and, if enabled, [passes it on to](#) `SparkUI`.

Initializing BlockManager

The BlockManager (for the driver) is initialized (with `_applicationId`).

Starting MetricsSystem

`SparkContext` requests the `MetricsSystem` to **start**.

Note

`SparkContext` starts `MetricsSystem` after setting `spark.app.id` Spark property as `MetricsSystem` uses it to build unique identifiers for metrics sources.

Requesting JSON Servlet Handler

`SparkContext` requests the `MetricsSystem` for a **JSON servlet handler** and requests the **SparkUI** to attach it.

`_eventLogger` is created and started if `isEventLogEnabled`. It uses `EventLoggingListener` that gets registered to `LiveListenerBus`.

Caution

FIXME Why is `_eventLogger` required to be the internal field of `SparkContext`? Where is this used?

If **dynamic allocation is enabled**, `ExecutorAllocationManager` is created (as `_executorAllocationManager`) and immediately **started**.

Note

`_executorAllocationManager` is exposed (as a method) to **YARN scheduler backends** to reset their state to the initial state.

If `spark.cleaner.referenceTracking` Spark property is enabled (i.e. `true`), `SparkContext` creates `ContextCleaner` (as `_cleaner`) and **started** immediately. Otherwise, `_cleaner` is empty.

Note

`spark.cleaner.referenceTracking` Spark property is enabled by default.

Caution

FIXME It'd be quite useful to have all the properties with their default values in `sc.getConf.toDebugString`, so when a configuration is not included but does change Spark runtime configuration, it should be added to `_conf`.

It registers user-defined listeners and starts `SparkListenerEvent` event delivery to the listeners.

`postEnvironmentUpdate` is called that posts `SparkListenerEnvironmentUpdate` message on `LiveListenerBus` with information about Task Scheduler's scheduling mode, added jar and file paths, and other environmental details. They are displayed in web UI's `Environment tab`.

`SparkListenerApplicationStart` message is posted to `LiveListenerBus` (using the internal `postApplicationStart` method).

`TaskScheduler` is notified that `SparkContext` is almost fully initialized.

Note

`TaskScheduler.postStartHook` does nothing by default, but custom implementations offer more advanced features, i.e. `TaskSchedulerImpl` blocks the current thread until `SchedulerBackend` is ready. There is also `YarnClusterScheduler` for Spark on YARN in `cluster` deploy mode.

Registering Metrics Sources

`SparkContext` requests `MetricsSystem` to register metrics sources for the following services:

1. `DAGScheduler`
2. `BlockManager`
3. `ExecutorAllocationManager` (if dynamic allocation is enabled)

Adding Shutdown Hook

`SparkContext` adds a shutdown hook (using `ShutdownHookManager.addShutdownHook()`).

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Adding shutdown hook
```

Caution

FIXME `ShutdownHookManager.addShutdownHook()`

Any non-fatal Exception leads to termination of the Spark context instance.

Caution

FIXME What does `NonFatal` represent in Scala?

Caution

FIXME Finish me

Initializing nextShuffleId and nextRddId Internal Counters

`nextShuffleId` and `nextRddId` start with `0`.

Caution

FIXME Where are `nextShuffleId` and `nextRddId` used?

A new instance of Spark context is created and ready for operation.

Creating SchedulerBackend and TaskScheduler — `createTaskScheduler` Internal Method

```
createTaskScheduler(  
    sc: SparkContext,  
    master: String,  
    deployMode: String): (SchedulerBackend, TaskScheduler)
```

`createTaskScheduler` is executed as part of [creating an instance of SparkContext](#) to create [TaskScheduler](#) and [SchedulerBackend](#) objects.

`createTaskScheduler` uses the [master URL](#) to select the requested implementation.

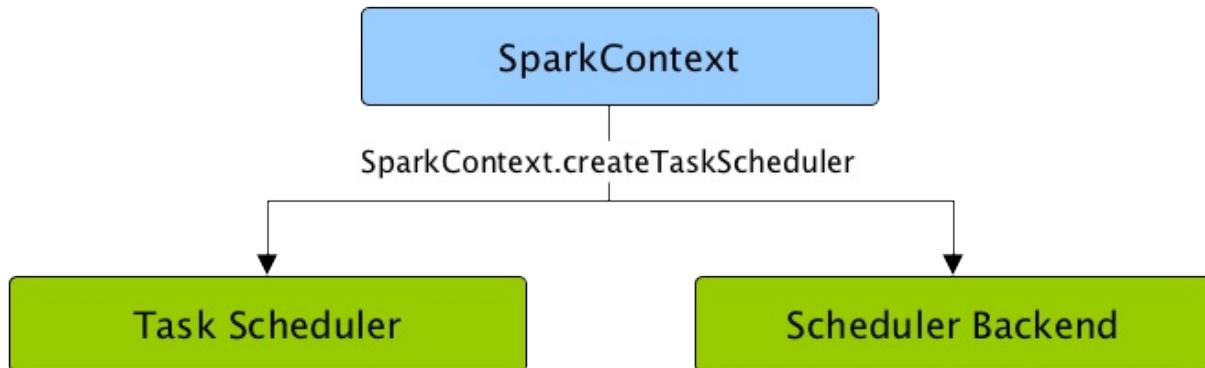


Figure 1. `SparkContext` creates `Task Scheduler` and `Scheduler Backend`

`createTaskScheduler` understands the following master URLs:

- `local` - local mode with 1 thread only
- `local[n]` or `local[*]` - local mode with `n` threads.
- `local[n, m]` or `local[*, m]` — local mode with `n` threads and `m` number of failures.
- `spark://hostname:port` for Spark Standalone.
- `local-cluster[n, m, z]` — local cluster with `n` workers, `m` cores per worker, and `z` memory per worker.
- `mesos://hostname:port` for Spark on Apache Mesos.
- any other URL is passed to [getClusterManager](#) to load an external cluster manager.

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Loading External Cluster Manager for URL (`getClusterManager` method)

```
getClusterManager(url: String): Option[ExternalClusterManager]
```

`getClusterManager` loads [ExternalClusterManager](#) that can handle the input `url`.

If there are two or more external cluster managers that could handle `url`, a `SparkException` is thrown:

```
Multiple Cluster Managers ([serviceLoaders]) registered for the url [url].
```

Note	<code>getClusterManager</code> uses Java's ServiceLoader.load method.
------	---

Note	<code>getClusterManager</code> is used to find a cluster manager for a master URL when creating a SchedulerBackend and a TaskScheduler for the driver.
------	--

setupAndStartListenerBus

```
setupAndStartListenerBus(): Unit
```

`setupAndStartListenerBus` is an internal method that reads `spark.extraListeners` setting from the current [SparkConf](#) to create and register [SparkListenerInterface](#) listeners.

It expects that the class name represents a [SparkListenerInterface](#) listener with one of the following constructors (in this order):

- a single-argument constructor that accepts [SparkConf](#)
- a zero-argument constructor

`setupAndStartListenerBus` registers every listener class.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Registered listener [className]
```

It starts [LiveListenerBus](#) and records it in the internal `_listenerBusStarted`.

When no single- `SparkConf` or zero-argument constructor could be found for a class name in `spark.extraListeners` setting, a `SparkException` is thrown with the message:

```
[className] did not have a zero-argument constructor or a single-argument constructor that accepts SparkConf. Note: if the class is defined inside of another Scala class, then its constructors may accept an implicit parameter that references the enclosing class; in this case, you must define the listener as a top-level class in order to prevent this extra parameter from breaking Spark's ability to find a valid constructor.
```

Any exception while registering a [SparkListenerInterface](#) listener stops the SparkContext and a `SparkException` is thrown and the source exception's message.

Exception when registering SparkListener

Tip Set `INFO` on `org.apache.spark.SparkContext` logger to see the extra listeners being registered.

```
INFO SparkContext: Registered listener pl.japila.spark.CustomSparkListener
```

Creating SparkEnv for Driver— `createSparkEnv` Method

```
createSparkEnv(  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    isLocal: Boolean,  
    listenerBus: LiveListenerBus): SparkEnv
```

`createSparkEnv` simply delegates the call to [SparkEnv](#) to create a `SparkEnv` for the driver.

It calculates the number of cores to `1` for `local` master URL, the number of processors available for JVM for `*` or the exact number in the master URL, or `0` for the cluster master URLs.

Utils.getCurrentUserName Method

```
getCurrentUserName(): String
```

`getCurrentUserName` computes the user name who has started the [SparkContext](#) instance.

Note	It is later available as SparkContext.sparkUser .
-------------	---

Internally, it reads `SPARK_USER` environment variable and, if not set, reverts to Hadoop Security API's `UserGroupInformation.getCurrentUser().getShortUserName()`.

Note	It is another place where Spark relies on Hadoop API for its operation.
-------------	---

Utils.localHostName Method

`localHostName` computes the local host name.

It starts by checking `SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME` environment variable for the value. If it is not defined, it uses `SPARK_LOCAL_IP` to find the name (using `InetAddress.getByName`). If it is not defined either, it calls `InetAddress.getLocalHost` for the name.

Note

`Utils.localHostName` is executed while `SparkContext` is created and also to compute the default value of `spark.driver.host` Spark property.

Caution

FIXME Review the rest.

stopped Flag

Caution

FIXME Where is this used?

ConsoleProgressBar

`ConsoleProgressBar` shows the progress of active stages to standard error, i.e. `stderr`. It uses [SparkStatusTracker](#) to poll the status of stages periodically and print out active stages with more than one task. It keeps overwriting itself to hold in one line for at most 3 first concurrent stages at a time.

```
[Stage 0:====>          (316 + 4) / 1000][Stage 1:>          (0 + 0) / 1000][Sta  
ge 2:>          (0 + 0) / 1000]]]
```

The progress includes the stage id, the number of completed, active, and total tasks.

Tip

`ConsoleProgressBar` may be useful when you `ssh` to workers and want to see the progress of active stages.

`ConsoleProgressBar` is created when `SparkContext` starts with `spark.ui.showConsoleProgress` enabled and the logging level of `org.apache.spark.SparkContext` logger as `WARN` or higher (i.e. less messages are printed out and so there is a "space" for `ConsoleProgressBar`).

```
import org.apache.log4j._  
Logger.getLogger("org.apache.spark.SparkContext").setLevel(Level.WARN)
```

To print the progress nicely `ConsoleProgressBar` uses `COLUMNS` environment variable to know the width of the terminal. It assumes `80` columns.

The progress bar prints out the status after a stage has ran at least `500` milliseconds every `spark.ui.consoleProgress.update.interval` milliseconds.

Note

The initial delay of `500` milliseconds before `ConsoleProgressBar` show the progress is not configurable.

See the progress bar in Spark shell with the following:

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell --conf spark.ui.showConsoleProgress=true (1)

scala> sc.setLogLevel("OFF") (2)

import org.apache.log4j._
scala> Logger.getLogger("org.apache.spark.SparkContext").setLevel(Level.WARN) (3)

scala> sc.parallelize(1 to 4, 4).map { n => Thread.sleep(500 + 200 * n); n }.count (4)
)
[Stage 2:> (0 + 4) / 4]
[Stage 2:===== (1 + 3) / 4]
[Stage 2:===== (2 + 2) / 4]
[Stage 2:===== (3 + 1) / 4]
```

1. Make sure `spark.ui.showConsoleProgress` is `true`. It is by default.
2. Disable (`OFF`) the root logger (that includes Spark's logger)
3. Make sure `org.apache.spark.SparkContext` logger is at least `WARN`.
4. Run a job with 4 tasks with 500ms initial sleep and 200ms sleep chunks to see the progress bar.

Tip

[Watch the short video](#) that show ConsoleProgressBar in action.

You may want to use the following example to see the progress bar in full glory - all 3 concurrent stages in console (borrowed from [a comment to \[SPARK-4017\] show progress bar in console #3029](#)):

```
> ./bin/spark-shell
scala> val a = sc.makeRDD(1 to 1000, 10000).map(x => (x, x)).reduceByKey(_ + _)
scala> val b = sc.makeRDD(1 to 1000, 10000).map(x => (x, x)).reduceByKey(_ + _)
scala> a.union(b).count()
```

Creating ConsoleProgressBar Instance

`ConsoleProgressBar` requires a [SparkContext](#).

When being created, `ConsoleProgressBar` reads `spark.ui.consoleProgress.update.interval` configuration property to set up the update interval and `COLUMNS` environment variable for the terminal width (or assumes `80` columns).

`ConsoleProgressBar` starts the internal timer `refresh` that does `refresh` and shows progress.

Note	<code>ConsoleProgressBar</code> is created when <code>SparkContext</code> starts, <code>spark.ui.showConsoleProgress</code> configuration property is enabled, and the logging level of <code>org.apache.spark.SparkContext</code> logger is <code>WARN</code> or higher (i.e. less messages are printed out and so there is a "space" for <code>ConsoleProgressBar</code>).
------	---

Note	Once created, <code>ConsoleProgressBar</code> is available internally as <code>_progressBar</code> .
------	--

finishAll Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

stop Method

<code>stop(): Unit</code>

`stop` cancels (stops) the internal timer.

Note	<code>stop</code> is executed when <code>SparkContext</code> stops.
------	---

refresh Internal Method

<code>refresh(): Unit</code>

`refresh` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>refresh</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

SparkStatusTracker

`SparkStatusTracker` is...[FIXME](#)

`SparkStatusTracker` is [created](#) when `SparkContext` is [created](#).

Creating SparkStatusTracker Instance

`SparkStatusTracker` takes the following when created:

- [SparkContext](#)
- [AppStatusStore](#)

Local Properties — Creating Logical Job Groups

The purpose of **local properties** concept is to create logical groups of jobs by means of properties that (regardless of the threads used to submit the jobs) makes the separate jobs launched from different threads belong to a single logical group.

You can [set a local property](#) that will affect Spark jobs submitted from a thread, such as the Spark fair scheduler pool. You can use your own custom properties. The properties are propagated through to worker tasks and can be accessed there via [TaskContext.getLocalProperty](#).

Note	Propagating local properties to workers starts when <code>sparkContext</code> is requested to run or submit a Spark job that in turn passes them along to DAGScheduler .
------	--

Note	Local properties is used to group jobs into pools in FAIR job scheduler by spark.scheduler.pool per-thread property and in SQLExecution.withNewExecutionId Helper Methods
------	---

A common use case for the local property concept is to set a local property in a thread, say [spark.scheduler.pool](#), after which all jobs submitted within the thread will be grouped, say into a pool by FAIR job scheduler.

```

val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 9)

sc.setLocalProperty("spark.scheduler.pool", "myPool")

// these two jobs (one per action) will run in the myPool pool
rdd.count
rdd.collect

sc.setLocalProperty("spark.scheduler.pool", null)

// this job will run in the default pool
rdd.count

```

Local Properties — `localProperties` Property

```
localProperties: InheritableThreadLocal[Properties]
```

`localProperties` is a `protected[spark]` property of a [SparkContext](#) that are the properties through which you can create logical job groups.

TipRead up on Java's [java.lang.InheritableThreadLocal](#).

Setting Local Property — `setLocalProperty` Method

```
setLocalProperty(key: String, value: String): Unit
```

`setLocalProperty` sets `key` local property to `value`.

TipWhen `value` is `null` the `key` property is removed from [localProperties](#).

Getting Local Property — `getLocalProperty` Method

```
getLocalProperty(key: String): String
```

`getLocalProperty` gets a local property by `key` in this thread. It returns `null` if `key` is missing.

Getting Local Properties — `getLocalProperties` Method

```
getLocalProperties: Properties
```

`getLocalProperties` is a `private[spark]` method that gives access to [localProperties](#).

`setLocalProperties` Method

```
setLocalProperties(props: Properties): Unit
```

`setLocalProperties` is a `private[spark]` method that sets `props` as [localProperties](#).

RDD — Resilient Distributed Dataset

Resilient Distributed Dataset (aka **RDD**) is the primary data abstraction in Apache Spark and the core of Spark (that I often refer to as "Spark Core").

The origins of RDD

The original paper that gave birth to the concept of RDD is [Resilient Distributed Datasets: A Fault-Tolerant Abstraction for In-Memory Cluster Computing](#) by Matei Zaharia, et al.

A RDD is a resilient and distributed collection of records spread over [one or many partitions](#).

Note	One could compare RDDs to collections in Scala, i.e. a RDD is computed on many JVMs while a Scala collection lives on a single JVM.
------	---

Using RDD Spark hides data partitioning and so distribution that in turn allowed them to design parallel computational framework with a higher-level programming interface (API) for four mainstream programming languages.

The features of RDDs (decomposing the name):

- **Resilient**, i.e. fault-tolerant with the help of [RDD lineage graph](#) and so able to recompute missing or damaged partitions due to node failures.
- **Distributed** with data residing on multiple nodes in a [cluster](#).
- **Dataset** is a collection of [partitioned data](#) with primitive values or values of values, e.g. tuples or other objects (that represent records of the data you work with).

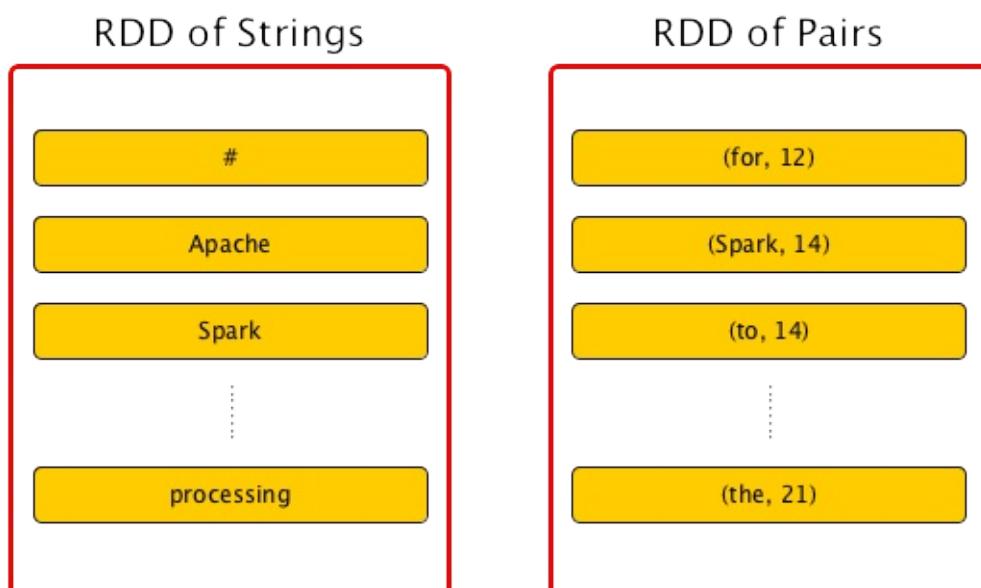


Figure 1. RDDs

From the scaladoc of [org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD](#):

A Resilient Distributed Dataset (RDD), the basic abstraction in Spark. Represents an immutable, partitioned collection of elements that can be operated on in parallel.

From the original paper about RDD - [Resilient Distributed Datasets: A Fault-Tolerant Abstraction for In-Memory Cluster Computing](#):

Resilient Distributed Datasets (RDDs) are a distributed memory abstraction that lets programmers perform in-memory computations on large clusters in a fault-tolerant manner.

Beside the above traits (that are directly embedded in the name of the data abstraction - RDD) it has the following additional traits:

- **In-Memory**, i.e. data inside RDD is stored in memory as much (size) and long (time) as possible.
- **Immutable or Read-Only**, i.e. it does not change once created and can only be transformed using transformations to new RDDs.
- **Lazy evaluated**, i.e. the data inside RDD is not available or transformed until an action is executed that triggers the execution.
- **Cacheable**, i.e. you can hold all the data in a persistent "storage" like memory (default and the most preferred) or disk (the least preferred due to access speed).
- **Parallel**, i.e. process data in parallel.
- **Typed** — RDD records have types, e.g. `Long` in `RDD[Long]` or `(Int, String)` in `RDD[(Int, String)]`.
- **Partitioned** — records are partitioned (split into logical partitions) and distributed across nodes in a cluster.
- **Location-Stickiness** — `RDD` can define [placement preferences](#) to compute partitions (as close to the records as possible).

Note

Preferred location (aka *locality preferences* or *placement preferences* or *locality info*) is information about the locations of RDD records (that Spark's [DAGScheduler](#) uses to place computing partitions on to have the tasks as close to the data as possible).

Computing partitions in a RDD is a distributed process by design and to achieve even **data distribution** as well as leverage [data locality](#) (in distributed systems like HDFS or Cassandra in which data is partitioned by default), they are **partitioned** to a fixed number of

[partitions](#) - logical chunks (parts) of data. The logical division is for processing only and internally it is not divided whatsoever. Each partition comprises of [records](#).

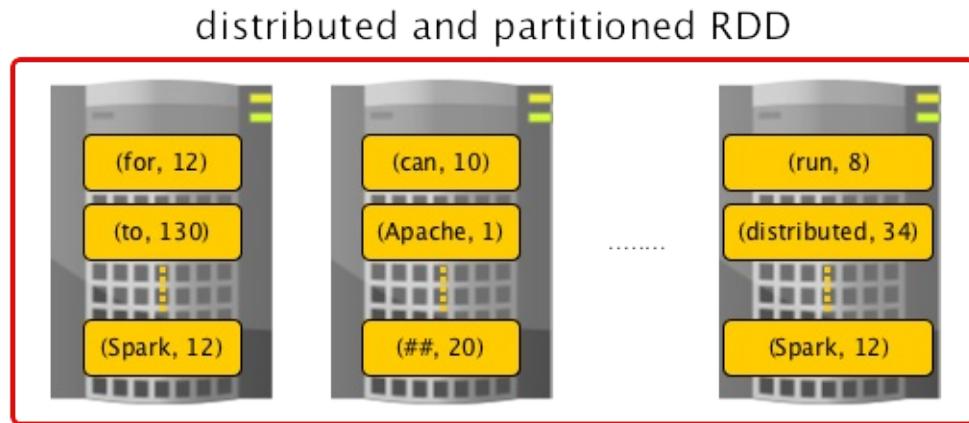


Figure 2. RDDs

Partitions are the units of parallelism. You can control the number of partitions of a RDD using [repartition](#) or [coalesce](#) transformations. Spark tries to be as close to data as possible without wasting time to send data across network by means of [RDD shuffling](#), and creates as many partitions as required to follow the storage layout and thus optimize data access. It leads to a one-to-one mapping between (physical) data in distributed data storage, e.g. HDFS or Cassandra, and partitions.

RDDs support two kinds of operations:

- [transformations](#) - lazy operations that return another RDD.
- [actions](#) - operations that trigger computation and return values.

The motivation to create RDD were ([after the authors](#)) two types of applications that current computing frameworks handle inefficiently:

- **iterative algorithms** in machine learning and graph computations.
- **interactive data mining tools** as ad-hoc queries on the same dataset.

The goal is to reuse intermediate in-memory results across multiple data-intensive workloads with no need for copying large amounts of data over the network.

Technically, RDDs follow the [contract](#) defined by the five main intrinsic properties:

- List of [parent RDDs](#) that are the dependencies of the RDD.
- An array of [partitions](#) that a dataset is divided to.
- A [compute](#) function to do a computation on partitions.

- An optional [Partitioner](#) that defines how keys are hashed, and the pairs partitioned (for key-value RDDs)
- Optional [preferred locations](#) (aka **locality info**), i.e. hosts for a partition where the records live or are the closest to read from.

This RDD abstraction supports an expressive set of operations without having to modify scheduler for each one.

An RDD is a named (by `name`) and uniquely identified (by `id`) entity in a [SparkContext](#) (available as `context` property).

RDDs live in one and only one [SparkContext](#) that creates a logical boundary.

Note

RDDs cannot be shared between `SparkContexts` (see [SparkContext and RDDs](#)).

An RDD can optionally have a friendly name accessible using `name` that can be changed using `=`:

```
scala> val ns = sc.parallelize(0 to 10)
ns: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[2] at parallelize at <console>:24

scala> ns.id
res0: Int = 2

scala> ns.name
res1: String = null

scala> ns.name = "Friendly name"
ns.name: String = Friendly name

scala> ns.name
res2: String = Friendly name

scala> ns.toDebugString
res3: String = (8) Friendly name ParallelCollectionRDD[2] at parallelize at <console>:24 []
```

RDDs are a container of instructions on how to materialize big (arrays of) distributed data, and how to split it into partitions so Spark (using [executors](#)) can hold some of them.

In general data distribution can help executing processing in parallel so a task processes a chunk of data that it could eventually keep in memory.

Spark does jobs in parallel, and RDDs are split into partitions to be processed and written in parallel. Inside a partition, data is processed sequentially.

Saving partitions results in part-files instead of one single file (unless there is a single partition).

checkpointRDD Internal Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

isCheckpointedAndMaterialized Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

getNarrowAncestors Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

toLocalIterator Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

cache Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

persist Methods

```
persist(): this.type  
persist(newLevel: StorageLevel): this.type
```

Refer to [Persisting RDD — persist Methods](#).

persist Internal Method

```
persist(newLevel: StorageLevel, allowOverride: Boolean): this.type
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Note	persist is used when RDD is requested to persist itself and marks itself for local checkpointing.
------	---

unpersist Method

Caution

FIXME

localCheckpoint Method

```
localCheckpoint(): this.type
```

Refer to [Marking RDD for Local Checkpointing](#) — `localCheckpoint` Method.

RDD Contract

```
abstract class RDD[T] {
    def compute(split: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[T]
    def getPartitions: Array[Partition]
    def getDependencies: Seq[Dependency[_]]
    def getPreferredLocations(split: Partition): Seq[String] = Nil
    val partitioner: Option[Partitioner] = None
}
```

Note

`RDD` is an abstract class in Scala.

Table 1. RDD Contract

Method	Description
<code>compute</code>	Used exclusively when <code>RDD</code> computes a partition (possibly by reading from a checkpoint).
<code>getPartitions</code>	Used exclusively when <code>RDD</code> is requested for its partitions (called only once as the value is cached).
<code>getDependencies</code>	Used when <code>RDD</code> is requested for its dependencies (called only once as the value is cached).
<code>getPreferredLocations</code>	Defines placement preferences of a partition. Used exclusively when <code>RDD</code> is requested for the preferred locations of a partition.
<code>partitioner</code>	Defines the Partitioner of a <code>RDD</code> .

Types of RDDs

There are some of the most interesting types of RDDs:

- [ParallelCollectionRDD](#)
- [CoGroupedRDD](#)
- [HadoopRDD](#) is an RDD that provides core functionality for reading data stored in HDFS using the older MapReduce API. The most notable use case is the return RDD of `SparkContext.textFile`.
- **MapPartitionsRDD** - a result of calling operations like `map`, `flatMap`, `filter`, `mapPartitions`, etc.
- **CoalescedRDD** - a result of [repartition](#) or [coalesce](#) transformations.
- [ShuffledRDD](#) - a result of shuffling, e.g. after [repartition](#) or [coalesce](#) transformations.
- **PipedRDD** - an RDD created by piping elements to a forked external process.
- **PairRDD** (implicit conversion by [PairRDDFunctions](#)) that is an RDD of key-value pairs that is a result of `groupByKey` and `join` operations.
- **DoubleRDD** (implicit conversion as `org.apache.spark.rdd.DoubleRDDFunctions`) that is an RDD of `Double` type.
- **SequenceFileRDD** (implicit conversion as `org.apache.spark.rdd.SequenceFileRDDFunctions`) that is an RDD that can be saved as a SequenceFile.

Appropriate operations of a given RDD type are automatically available on a RDD of the right type, e.g. `RDD[(Int, Int)]`, through implicit conversion in Scala.

Transformations

A **transformation** is a lazy operation on a RDD that returns another RDD, like `map`, `flatMap`, `filter`, `reduceByKey`, `join`, `cogroup`, etc.

Tip

Go in-depth in the section [Transformations](#).

Actions

An **action** is an operation that triggers execution of [RDD transformations](#) and returns a value (to a Spark driver - the user program).

Tip

Go in-depth in the section [Actions](#).

Creating RDDs

SparkContext.parallelize

One way to create a RDD is with `SparkContext.parallelize` method. It accepts a collection of elements as shown below (`sc` is a `SparkContext` instance):

```
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(1 to 1000)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:25
```

You may also want to randomize the sample data:

```
scala> val data = Seq.fill(10)(util.Random.nextInt)
data: Seq[Int] = List(-964985204, 1662791, -1820544313, -383666422, -111039198, 310967
683, 1114081267, 1244509086, 1797452433, 124035586)

scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(data)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:29
```

Given the reason to use Spark to process more data than your own laptop could handle, `SparkContext.parallelize` is mainly used to learn Spark in the Spark shell. `SparkContext.parallelize` requires all the data to be available on a single machine - the Spark driver - that eventually hits the limits of your laptop.

SparkContext.makeRDD

Caution

[FIXME](#) What's the use case for `makeRDD` ?

```
scala> sc.makeRDD(0 to 1000)
res0: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[1] at makeRDD at <console>:25
```

SparkContext.textFile

One of the easiest ways to create an RDD is to use `sparkContext.textFile` to read files.

You can use the local `README.md` file (and then `flatMap` over the lines inside to have an RDD of words):

```
scala> val words = sc.textFile("README.md").flatMap(_.split("\\\\W+")).cache
words: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[String] = MapPartitionsRDD[27] at flatMap at <console>
:24
```

Note

You [cache](#) it so the computation is not performed every time you work with words .

Creating RDDs from Input

Refer to [Using Input and Output \(I/O\)](#) to learn about the IO API to create RDDs.

Transformations

RDD transformations by definition transform an RDD into another RDD and hence are the way to create new ones.

Refer to [Transformations](#) section to learn more.

RDDs in Web UI

It is quite informative to look at RDDs in the Web UI that is at <http://localhost:4040> for [Spark shell](#).

Execute the following Spark application (type all the lines in `spark-shell`):

```
val ints = sc.parallelize(1 to 100) (1)
ints.setName("Hundred ints") (2)
ints.cache (3)
ints.count (4)
```

1. Creates an RDD with hundred of numbers (with as many partitions as possible)
2. Sets the name of the RDD
3. Caches the RDD for performance reasons that also makes it visible in Storage tab in the web UI
4. Executes action (and materializes the RDD)

With the above executed, you should see the following in the Web UI:

The screenshot shows the Spark shell application UI with the 'Storage' tab selected. A table displays the details of an RDD named 'Hundred ints'. The table has columns for RDD Name, Storage Level, Cached Partitions, Fraction Cached, Size in Memory, Size in ExternalBlockStore, and Size on Disk. The data shows 8 cached partitions at 100% fraction, with sizes of 2.1 KB in memory and 0.0 B on disk.

RDD Name	Storage Level	Cached Partitions	Fraction Cached	Size in Memory	Size in ExternalBlockStore	Size on Disk
Hundred ints	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	8	100%	2.1 KB	0.0 B	0.0 B

Storage

RDDs

RDD Name	Storage Level	Cached Partitions	Fraction Cached	Size in Memory	Size in ExternalBlockStore	Size on Disk
Hundred ints	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	8	100%	2.1 KB	0.0 B	0.0 B

Figure 3. RDD with custom name

Click the name of the RDD (under **RDD Name**) and you will get the details of how the RDD is cached.

The screenshot shows the Spark shell application UI with the 'RDD Storage Info' page for the 'Hundred ints' RDD. It displays storage-level details: Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated, 8 cached partitions, 2.1 KB memory size, and 0.0 B disk size. Below this, it shows data distribution on 1 executor, with all data in memory (530.0 MB Remaining) and 0.0 B on disk.

RDD Storage Info for Hundred ints

Storage Level: Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated

Cached Partitions: 8

Total Partitions: 8

Memory Size: 2.1 KB

Disk Size: 0.0 B

Data Distribution on 1 Executors

Host	Memory Usage	Disk Usage
localhost:56166	2.1 KB (530.0 MB Remaining)	0.0 B

8 Partitions

Block Name ▲	Storage Level	Size in Memory	Size on Disk	Executors
rdd_2_0	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	256.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_1	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	280.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_2	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	256.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_3	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	280.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_4	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	256.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_5	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	280.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_6	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	256.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166
rdd_2_7	Memory Deserialized 1x Replicated	280.0 B	0.0 B	localhost:56166

Figure 4. RDD Storage Info

Execute the following Spark job and you will see how the number of partitions decreases.

```
ints.repartition(2).count
```

Stage Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
4	count at <console>:27	+details 2015/09/23 13:29:42	34 ms	2/2			2.4 KB	
3	repartition at <console>:27	+details 2015/09/23 13:29:42	45 ms	8/8	2.1 KB			2.4 KB

Figure 5. Number of tasks after `repartition`

Accessing RDD Partitions — `partitions` Final Method

```
partitions: Array[Partition]
```

`partitions` returns the [Partitions](#) of a `RDD`.

`partitions` [requests](#) `CheckpointRDD` for partitions (if the RDD is checkpointed) or [finds them itself](#) and cache (in `partitions_` internal registry that is used next time).

Note

Partitions have the property that their internal index should be equal to their position in the owning RDD.

Defining Placement Preferences of RDD Partition — `preferredLocations` Final Method

```
preferredLocations(split: Partition): Seq[String]
```

`preferredLocations` [requests](#) `CheckpointRDD` for placement preferences (if the RDD is checkpointed) or [calculates them itself](#).

Note

`preferredLocations` is a template method that uses `getPreferredLocations` that custom RDDs can override to specify placement preferences for a partition. `getPreferredLocations` defines no placement preferences by default.

`preferredLocations` is mainly used when `DAGScheduler` is requested to compute the preferred locations for missing partitions.

The other usages are to define the locations by custom RDDs, e.g.

Note

- `BlockRDD`, `CoalescedRDD`, `HadoopRDD`, `NewHadoopRDD`, `ParallelCollectionRDD`, `ReliableCheckpointRDD`, `ShuffledRDD`
- Spark SQL's `KafkaSourceRDD`, `ShuffledRowRDD`, `FileScanRDD`, `StateStoreRDD`
- Spark Streaming's `KafkaRDD`, `WriteAheadLogBackedBlockRDD`

Getting Number of Partitions — `getNumPartitions` Method

```
getNumPartitions: Int
```

`getNumPartitions` gives the number of partitions of a RDD.

```
scala> sc.textFile("README.md").getNumPartitions
res0: Int = 2

scala> sc.textFile("README.md", 5).getNumPartitions
res1: Int = 5
```

Computing Partition (Possibly by Reading From Checkpoint) — `computeOrReadCheckpoint` Method

```
computeOrReadCheckpoint(split: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[T]
```

`computeOrReadCheckpoint` reads `split` partition from a checkpoint (if available already) or computes it yourself.

Note

`computeOrReadCheckpoint` is a `private[spark]` method.

Note

`computeOrReadCheckpoint` is used when `RDD` computes records for a partition or `getOrCompute`.

Accessing Records For Partition Lazily — `iterator` Final Method

```
iterator(split: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[T]
```

`iterator` gets or computes the `split` partition when cached or computes it (possibly by reading from checkpoint).

Note

`iterator` is a `final` method that, despite being public, considered private and only available for implementing custom RDDs.

RDD Dependencies — `dependencies` Final Template Method

```
dependencies: Seq[Dependency[_]]
```

`dependencies` returns the dependencies of a RDD.

Note

`dependencies` is a final method that no class in Spark can ever override.

Internally, `dependencies` checks out whether the RDD is `checkpointed` and acts accordingly.

For a RDD being checkpointed, `dependencies` returns a single-element collection with a `OneToOneDependency`.

For a non-checkpointed RDD, `dependencies` collection is computed using `getDependencies` method.

Note

`getDependencies` method is an abstract method that custom RDDs are required to provide.

RDD

`RDD` is a description of a distributed computation over dataset of records of type `T`.

`RDD` is identified by a **unique identifier** (aka **RDD ID**) that is unique among all RDDs in a `SparkContext`.

```
id: Int
```

`RDD` has a [storage level](#) that...[FIXME](#)

```
storageLevel: StorageLevel
```

The storage level of an RDD is [StorageLevel.NONE](#) by default which is...[FIXME](#)

Getting Or Computing RDD Partition — `getOrCompute` Method

```
getOrCompute(partition: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[T]
```

`getOrCompute` creates a [RDDBlockId](#) for the `RDD id` and the `partition index`.

`getOrCompute` requests the `BlockManager` to [getOrElseUpdate](#) for the block ID (with the [storage level](#) and the `makeIterator` function).

Note	<code>getOrCompute</code> uses SparkEnv to access the current <code>BlockManager</code> .
------	---

`getOrCompute` records whether...[FIXME](#) (`readCachedBlock`)

`getOrCompute` branches off per the response from the `BlockManager` and whether the internal `readCachedBlock` flag is now on or still off. In either case, `getOrCompute` creates an [InterruptibleIterator](#).

Note	<code>InterruptibleIterator</code> simply delegates to a wrapped internal <code>Iterator</code> , but allows for task killing functionality.
------	--

For a `BlockResult` available and `readCachedBlock` flag on, `getOrCompute` ...[FIXME](#)

For a `BlockResult` available and `readCachedBlock` flag off, `getOrCompute` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

The `BlockResult` could be found in a local block manager or fetched from a remote block manager. It may also have been stored (persisted) just now. In either case, the `BlockResult` is available (and `BlockManager.getOrElseUpdate` gives a `Left` value with the `BlockResult`).

For `Right(iter)` (regardless of the value of `readCachedBlock` flag since...[FIXME](#)),

`getOrCompute` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`BlockManager.getOrElseUpdate` gives a `Right(iter)` value to indicate an error with a block.

Note

`getOrCompute` is used on Spark executors.

Note

`getOrCompute` is a `private[spark]` method that is exclusively used when [iterating over partition when a RDD is cached](#).

Computing Partition (in TaskContext) — `compute` Method

```
compute(split: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[T]
```

The abstract `compute` method computes the input `split` `partition` in the `TaskContext` to produce a collection of values (of type `T`).

`compute` is implemented by any type of RDD in Spark and is called every time the records are requested unless RDD is [cached](#) or [checkpointed](#) (and the records can be read from an external storage, but this time closer to the compute node).

When an RDD is [cached](#), for specified `storage levels` (i.e. all but `NONE`) `CacheManager` is [requested to get or compute partitions](#).

Note

`compute` method runs on the `driver`.

RDD Lineage — Logical Execution Plan

RDD Lineage (aka *RDD operator graph* or *RDD dependency graph*) is a graph of all the parent RDDs of a RDD. It is built as a result of applying transformations to the RDD and creates a [logical execution plan](#).

Note The **execution DAG** or **physical execution plan** is the [DAG of stages](#).

Note The following diagram uses `cartesian` or `zip` for learning purposes only. You may use other operators to build a RDD graph.

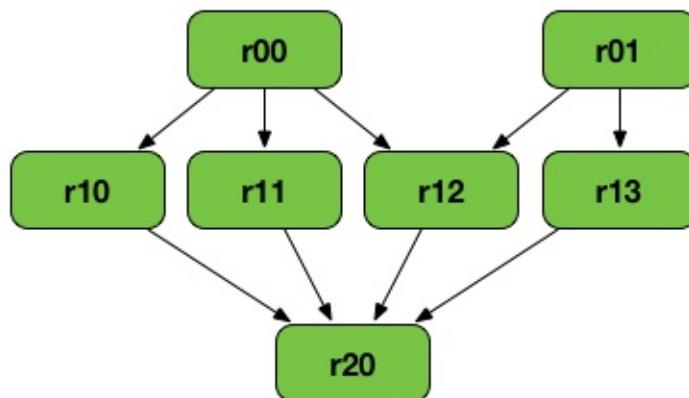


Figure 1. RDD lineage

The above RDD graph could be the result of the following series of transformations:

```

val r00 = sc.parallelize(0 to 9)
val r01 = sc.parallelize(0 to 90 by 10)
val r10 = r00 cartesian r01
val r11 = r00.map(n => (n, n))
val r12 = r00 zip r01
val r13 = r01.keyBy(_ / 20)
val r20 = Seq(r11, r12, r13).foldLeft(r10)(_ union _)
  
```

A RDD lineage graph is hence a graph of what transformations need to be executed after an action has been called.

You can learn about a RDD lineage graph using [RDD.toDebugString](#) method.

Logical Execution Plan

Logical Execution Plan starts with the earliest RDDs (those with no dependencies on other RDDs or reference cached data) and ends with the RDD that produces the result of the action that has been called to execute.

Note

A logical plan, i.e. a DAG, is materialized and executed when `SparkContext` is requested to run a Spark job.

Getting RDD Lineage Graph — `toDebugString` Method

```
toDebugString: String
```

You can learn about a [RDD lineage graph](#) using `toDebugString` method.

```
scala> val wordCount = sc.textFile("README.md").flatMap(_.split("\\s+")).map((_, 1)).reduceByKey(_ + _)
wordCount: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(String, Int)] = ShuffledRDD[21] at reduceByKey at <console>:24

scala> wordCount.toDebugString
res13: String =
(2) ShuffledRDD[21] at reduceByKey at <console>:24 []
+- (2) MapPartitionsRDD[20] at map at <console>:24 []
  |  MapPartitionsRDD[19] at flatMap at <console>:24 []
  |  README.md MapPartitionsRDD[18] at textFile at <console>:24 []
  |  README.md HadoopRDD[17] at textFile at <console>:24 []
```

`toDebugString` uses indentations to indicate a shuffle boundary.

The numbers in round brackets show the level of parallelism at each stage, e.g. `(2)` in the above output.

```
scala> wordCount.getNumPartitions
res14: Int = 2
```

With `spark.logLineage` property enabled, `toDebugString` is included when executing an action.

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell --conf spark.logLineage=true

scala> sc.textFile("README.md", 4).count
...
15/10/17 14:46:42 INFO SparkContext: Starting job: count at <console>:25
15/10/17 14:46:42 INFO SparkContext: RDD's recursive dependencies:
(4) MapPartitionsRDD[1] at textFile at <console>:25 []
  |  README.md HadoopRDD[0] at textFile at <console>:25 []
```

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.logLineage</code>	<code>false</code>	When enabled (i.e. <code>true</code>), executing an action (and hence running a job) will also print out the RDD lineage graph using RDD.toDebugString .

TaskLocation

`TaskLocation` is a location where a [task](#) should run.

`TaskLocation` can either be a host alone or a (host, executorID) pair (as [ExecutorCacheTaskLocation](#)).

With [ExecutorCacheTaskLocation](#) the Spark scheduler prefers to launch the task on the given executor, but the next level of preference is any executor on the same host if this is not possible.

Note

`TaskLocation` is a Scala `private[spark] sealed trait` (i.e. all the available implementations of `TaskLocation` trait are in a single Scala file).

Table 1. Available TaskLocations

Name	Description
<code>HostTaskLocation</code>	A location on a host.
<code>ExecutorCacheTaskLocation</code>	A location that includes both a host and an executor id on that host.
<code>HDFSCacheTaskLocation</code>	A location on a host that is cached by Hadoop HDFS. Used exclusively when HadoopRDD and NewHadoopRDD are requested for their placement preferences (aka <i>preferred locations</i>).

ParallelCollectionRDD

ParallelCollectionRDD is an RDD of a collection of elements with `numSlices` partitions and optional `locationPrefs`.

`ParallelCollectionRDD` is the result of `SparkContext.parallelize` and `SparkContext.makeRDD` methods.

The data collection is split on to `numSlices` slices.

It uses `ParallelCollectionPartition`.

MapPartitionsRDD

MapPartitionsRDD is an RDD that applies the provided function `f` to every partition of the parent RDD.

By default, it does not preserve partitioning — the last input parameter `preservesPartitioning` is `false`. If it is `true`, it retains the original RDD's partitioning.

`MapPartitionsRDD` is the result of the following transformations:

- `map`
- `flatMap`
- `filter`
- `glom`
- `mapPartitions`
- `mapPartitionsWithIndex`
- `PairRDDFunctions.mapValues`
- `PairRDDFunctions.flatMapValues`

OrderedRDDFunctions

repartitionAndSortWithinPartitions Operator

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

sortByKey Operator

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

CoGroupedRDD

A RDD that cogroups its pair RDD parents. For each key k in parent RDDs, the resulting RDD contains a tuple with the list of values for that key.

Use `RDD.cogroup(...)` to create one.

getDependencies Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Computing Partition (in TaskContext) — compute Method

```
compute(s: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[(K, Array[Iterable[_]])]
```

Note	<code>compute</code> is part of RDD Contract to compute a partition (in a TaskContext).
------	--

SubtractedRDD

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Computing Partition (in TaskContext) — `compute` Method

```
compute(p: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[(K, V)]
```

Note	<code>compute</code> is part of RDD Contract to compute a partition (in a TaskContext).
------	--

`compute` ...[FIXME](#)

`getDependencies` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

HadoopRDD

[HadoopRDD](#) is an RDD that provides core functionality for reading data stored in HDFS, a local file system (available on all nodes), or any Hadoop-supported file system URI using the older MapReduce API ([org.apache.hadoop.mapred](#)).

HadoopRDD is created as a result of calling the following methods in [SparkContext](#):

- `hadoopFile`
- `textFile` (the most often used in examples!)
- `sequenceFile`

Partitions are of type `HadoopPartition`.

When an HadoopRDD is computed, i.e. an action is called, you should see the INFO message `Input split:` in the logs.

```
scala> sc.textFile("README.md").count
...
15/10/10 18:03:21 INFO HadoopRDD: Input split: file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/README.md:0+1784
15/10/10 18:03:21 INFO HadoopRDD: Input split: file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/README.md:1784+1784
...
```

The following properties are set upon partition execution:

- **mapred.tip.id** - task id of this task's attempt
- **mapred.task.id** - task attempt's id
- **mapred.task.is.map** as `true`
- **mapred.task.partition** - split id
- **mapred.job.id**

Spark settings for `HadoopRDD`:

- **spark.hadoop.cloneConf** (default: `false`) - `shouldCloneJobConf` - should a Hadoop job configuration `JobConf` object be cloned before spawning a Hadoop job. Refer to [\[SPARK-2546\] Configuration object thread safety issue](#). When `true`, you should see a DEBUG message `Cloning Hadoop Configuration`.

You can register callbacks on [TaskContext](#).

HadoopRDDs are not checkpointed. They do nothing when `checkpoint()` is called.

	FIXME
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are <code>InputMetrics</code> ? • What is <code>JobConf</code> ? • What are the InputSplits: <code>FileSplit</code> and <code>combineFileSplit</code> ? * What are <code>InputFormat</code> and <code>Configurable</code> subtypes? • What's <code>InputFormat</code>'s RecordReader? It creates a key and a value. What are they? • What's Hadoop Split? input splits for Hadoop reads? See <code>InputFormat.getSplits</code>

getPreferredLocations Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	--------------

getPartitions Method

The number of partition for HadoopRDD, i.e. the return value of `getPartitions`, is calculated using `InputFormat.getSplits(jobConf, minPartitions)` where `minPartitions` is only a hint of how many partitions one may want at minimum. As a hint it does not mean the number of partitions will be exactly the number given.

For `sparkContext.textFile` the input format class is
[org.apache.hadoop.mapred.TextInputFormat](#).

The javadoc of [org.apache.hadoop.mapred.FileInputFormat](#) says:

FileInputFormat is the base class for all file-based InputFormats. This provides a generic implementation of `getSplits(JobConf, int)`. Subclasses of FileInputFormat can also override the `isSplitable(FileSystem, Path)` method to ensure input-files are not split-up and are processed as a whole by Mappers.

Tip	You may find the sources of org.apache.hadoop.mapred.FileInputFormat.getSplits enlightening.
-----	--

NewHadoopRDD

NewHadoopRDD is an RDD of κ keys and v values.

NewHadoopRDD is created when:

- `SparkContext.newAPIHadoopFile`
- `SparkContext.newAPIHadoopRDD`
- (indirectly) `SparkContext.binaryFiles`
- (indirectly) `SparkContext.wholeTextFiles`

Note NewHadoopRDD is the base RDD of `BinaryFileRDD` and `WholeTextFileRDD`.

getPreferredLocations Method

Caution

FIXME

Creating NewHadoopRDD Instance

NewHadoopRDD takes the following when created:

- `SparkContext`
- HDFS' `InputFormat[K, V]`
- κ class name
- v class name
- transient HDFS' `Configuration`

NewHadoopRDD initializes the internal registries and counters.

ShuffledRDD

`ShuffledRDD` is an [RDD](#) of key-value pairs that represents the **shuffle step** in a [RDD lineage](#). It uses custom [ShuffledRDDPartition](#) partitions.

A `shuffledRDD` is created for RDD transformations that trigger a [data shuffling](#):

1. `coalesce` transformation (with `shuffle` flag enabled).
2. `PairRDDFunctions`'s `combineByKeyWithClassTag` and `partitionBy` (when the parent RDD's and specified `Partitioners` are different).
3. `OrderedRDDFunctions`'s `sortByKey` and `repartitionAndSortWithinPartitions` ordered operators.

```
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 9)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:24

scala> rdd.getNumPartitions
res0: Int = 8

// ShuffledRDD and coalesce Example

scala> rdd.coalesce(numPartitions = 4, shuffle = true).toDebugString
res1: String =
(4) MapPartitionsRDD[4] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
| CoalescedRDD[3] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
| ShuffledRDD[2] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
+- (8) MapPartitionsRDD[1] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
   | ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:24 []

// ShuffledRDD and sortByKey Example

scala> val grouped = rdd.groupBy(_ % 2)
grouped: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Iterable[Int])] = ShuffledRDD[6] at groupBy at <console>:26

scala> grouped.sortByKey(numPartitions = 2).toDebugString
res2: String =
(2) ShuffledRDD[9] at sortByKey at <console>:29 []
+- (8) ShuffledRDD[6] at groupBy at <console>:26 []
   +- (8) MapPartitionsRDD[5] at groupBy at <console>:26 []
      | ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:24 []
```

`ShuffledRDD` takes a parent RDD and a [Partitioner](#) when created.

`getDependencies` returns a single-element collection of [RDD dependencies](#) with a [ShuffleDependency](#) (with the `Serializer` according to [map-side combine internal flag](#)).

Map-Side Combine `mapSideCombine` Internal Flag

`mapSideCombine: Boolean`

`mapSideCombine` internal flag is used to select the `Serializer` (for shuffling) when [ShuffleDependency](#) is created (which is the [one and only Dependency](#) of a [ShuffledRDD](#)).

Note `mapSideCombine` is only used when `userSpecifiedSerializer` optional `Serializer` is not specified explicitly (which is the default).

Note `mapSideCombine` uses [SparkEnv](#) to access the current `SerializerManager`.

If enabled (i.e. `true`), `mapSideCombine` directs to [find the Serializer](#) for the types `k` and `c`. Otherwise, `getDependencies` finds the `Serializer` for the types `k` and `v`.

Note The types `k`, `c` and `v` are specified when [ShuffledRDD](#) is created.

Note `mapSideCombine` is disabled (i.e. `false`) when [ShuffledRDD](#) is created and can be set using `setMapSideCombine` method.

`setMapSideCombine` method is only used in the experimental [PairRDDFunctions.combineByKeyWithClassTag](#) transformations.

Computing Partition (in TaskContext) — `compute` Method

`compute(split: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[(K, C)]`

Note `compute` is part of [RDD Contract](#) to compute a [partition](#) (in a [TaskContext](#)).

Internally, `compute` makes sure that the input `split` is a [ShuffleDependency](#). It then requests `ShuffleManager` for a `ShuffleReader` to read key-value pairs (as `Iterator[(K, C)]`) for the `split`.

Note `compute` uses [SparkEnv](#) to access the current `shuffleManager`.

Note A Partition has the `index` property to specify `startPartition` and `endPartition` partition offsets.

Getting Placement Preferences of Partition — `getPreferredLocations` Method

```
getPreferredLocations(partition: Partition): Seq[String]
```

Note `getPreferredLocations` is part of [RDD contract](#) to specify placement preferences (aka *preferred task locations*), i.e. where tasks should be executed to be as close to the data as possible.

Internally, `getPreferredLocations` requests [MapOutputTrackerMaster](#) for the preferred locations, i.e. [BlockManagers](#) with the most map outputs, for the input `partition` (of the one and only [ShuffleDependency](#)).

Note `getPreferredLocations` uses [SparkEnv](#) to access the current [MapOutputTrackerMaster](#) (which runs on the driver).

ShuffledRDDPartition

`ShuffledRDDPartition` gets an `index` when it is created (that in turn is the index of partitions as calculated by the [Partitioner](#) of a [ShuffledRDD](#)).

Operators - Transformations and Actions

RDDs have two types of operations: [transformations](#) and [actions](#).

Note	Operators are also called operations .
------	---

Gotchas - things to watch for

Even if you don't access it explicitly it cannot be referenced inside a closure as it is serialized and carried around across executors.

See <https://issues.apache.org/jira/browse/SPARK-5063>

Transformations

Transformations are lazy operations on a RDD that create one or many new RDDs, e.g.

```
map , filter , reduceByKey , join , cogroup , randomSplit .
```

```
transformation: RDD => RDD
transformation: RDD => Seq[RDD]
```

In other words, transformations are *functions* that take a RDD as the input and produce one or many RDDs as the output. They do not change the input RDD (since [RDDs are immutable](#) and hence cannot be modified), but always produce one or more new RDDs by applying the computations they represent.

By applying transformations you incrementally build a [RDD lineage](#) with all the parent RDDs of the final RDD(s).

Transformations are lazy, i.e. are not executed immediately. Only after calling an action are transformations executed.

After executing a transformation, the result RDD(s) will always be different from their parents and can be smaller (e.g. `filter` , `count` , `distinct` , `sample`), bigger (e.g. `flatMap` , `union` , `cartesian`) or the same size (e.g. `map`).

Caution

There are transformations that may trigger jobs, e.g. `sortBy` , [zipWithIndex](#), etc.

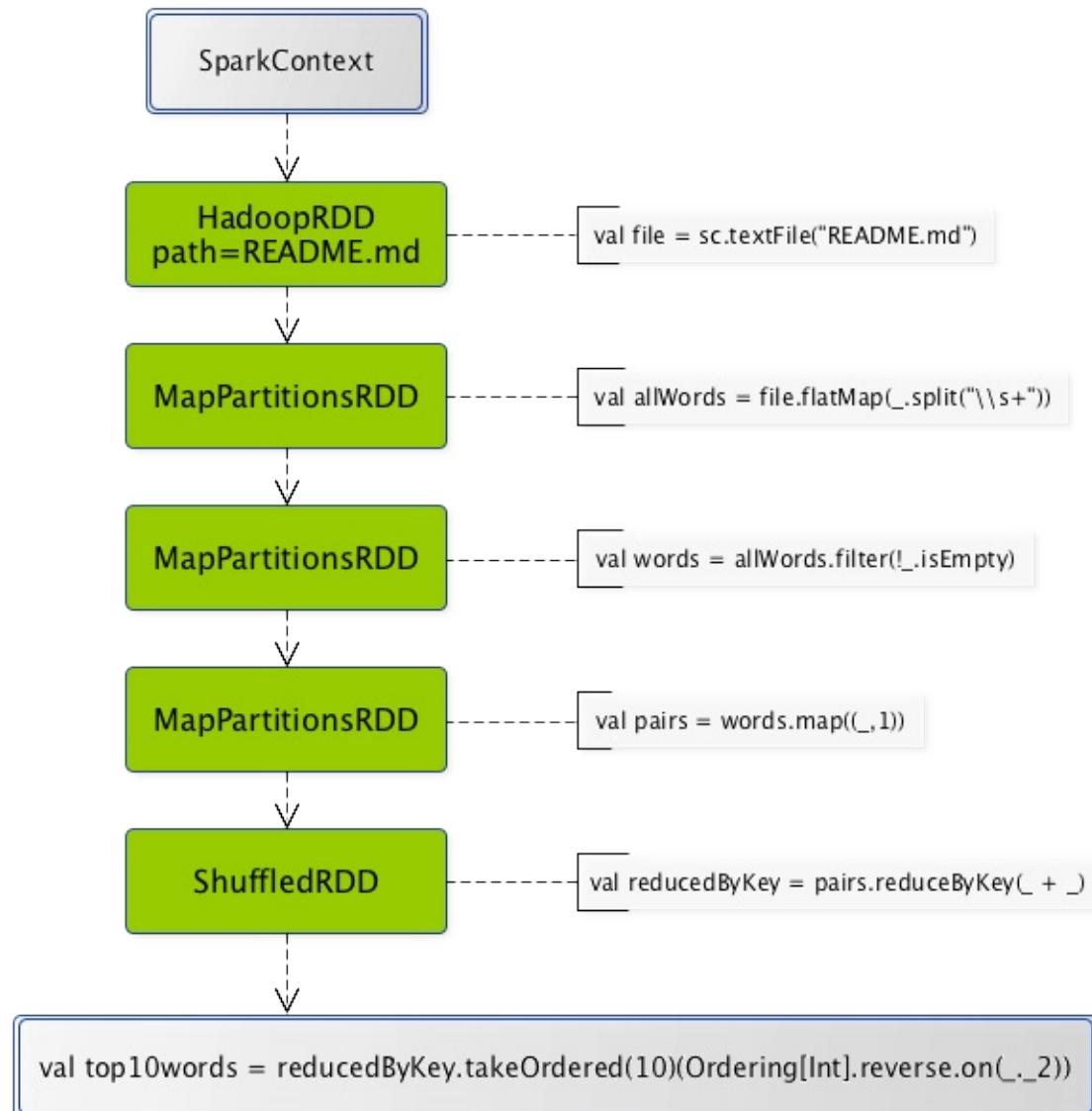


Figure 1. From `SparkContext` by transformations to the result

Certain transformations can be **pipelined** which is an optimization that Spark uses to improve performance of computations.

```

scala> val file = sc.textFile("README.md")
file: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[String] = MapPartitionsRDD[54] at textFile at <console>:24

scala> val allWords = file.flatMap(_.split("\\\\w+"))
allWords: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[String] = MapPartitionsRDD[55] at flatMap at <console>:26

scala> val words = allWords.filter(!_.isEmpty)
words: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[String] = MapPartitionsRDD[56] at filter at <console>:28

scala> val pairs = words.map((_,1))
pairs: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(String, Int)] = MapPartitionsRDD[57] at map at <console>:30

scala> val reducedByKey = pairs.reduceByKey(_ + _)
reducedByKey: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(String, Int)] = ShuffledRDD[59] at reduceByKey at <console>:32

scala> val top10words = reducedByKey.takeOrdered(10)(Ordering[Int].reverse.on(_._2))
INFO SparkContext: Starting job: takeOrdered at <console>:34
...
INFO DAGScheduler: Job 18 finished: takeOrdered at <console>:34, took 0.074386 s
top10words: Array[(String, Int)] = Array((the,21), (to,14), (Spark,13), (for,11), (and,10), (##,8), (a,8), (run,7), (can,6), (is,6))

```

There are two kinds of transformations:

- [narrow transformations](#)
- [wide transformations](#)

Narrow Transformations

Narrow transformations are the result of `map` , `filter` and such that is from the data from a single partition only, i.e. it is self-sustained.

An output RDD has partitions with records that originate from a single partition in the parent RDD. Only a limited subset of partitions used to calculate the result.

Spark groups narrow transformations as a stage which is called **pipelining**.

Wide Transformations

Wide transformations are the result of `groupByKey` and `reduceByKey` . The data required to compute the records in a single partition may reside in many partitions of the parent RDD.

Note

Wide transformations are also called shuffle transformations as they may or may not depend on a shuffle.

All of the tuples with the same key must end up in the same partition, processed by the same task. To satisfy these operations, Spark must execute [RDD shuffle](#), which transfers data across cluster and results in a new stage with a new set of partitions.

map

Caution[FIXME](#)

flatMap

Caution[FIXME](#)

filter

Caution[FIXME](#)

randomSplit

Caution[FIXME](#)

mapPartitions

Caution[FIXME](#)

Using an external key-value store (like HBase, Redis, Cassandra) and performing lookups/updates inside of your mappers (creating a connection within a [mapPartitions](#) code block to avoid the connection setup/teardown overhead) might be a better solution.

If hbase is used as the external key value store, atomicity is guaranteed

zipWithIndex

```
zipWithIndex(): RDD[(T, Long)]
```

`zipWithIndex` zips this `RDD[T]` with its element indices.

Caution

If the number of partitions of the source RDD is greater than 1, it will submit an additional job to calculate start indices.

```
val onePartition = sc.parallelize(0 to 9, 1)
scala> onePartition.partitions.length
res0: Int = 1

// no job submitted
onePartition.zipWithIndex

val eightPartitions = sc.parallelize(0 to 9, 8)
scala> eightPartitions.partitions.length
res1: Int = 8

// submits a job
eightPartitions.zipWithIndex
```

The screenshot shows the Spark application UI interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: Jobs (selected), Stages, Storage, Environment, Executors, and Spark shell application UI. Below the navigation bar, the title "Spark Jobs" is displayed with a question mark icon. Underneath, there are some system statistics: User: jacek, Total Uptime: 23 s, Scheduling Mode: FIFO, and Completed Jobs: 1. A link to Event Timeline is also present. A section titled "Completed Jobs (1)" lists a single job entry:

Job Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Stages: Succeeded/Total	Tasks (for all stages): Succeeded/Total
0	zipWithIndex at <console>:28	2016/04/25 11:02:58	0.3 s	1/1	7/7

Figure 2. Spark job submitted by zipWithIndex transformation

PairRDDFunctions

Tip	Read up the scaladoc of PairRDDFunctions .
-----	--

`PairRDDFunctions` are available in RDDs of key-value pairs via Scala's implicit conversion.

Tip	Partitioning is an advanced feature that is directly linked to (or inferred by) use of <code>PairRDDFunctions</code> . Read up about it in Partitions and Partitioning .
-----	---

countApproxDistinctByKey Transformation

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

foldByKey Transformation

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

aggregateByKey Transformation

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

combineByKey Transformation

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

partitionBy Operator

```
partitionBy(partitioner: Partitioner): RDD[(K, V)]
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

groupByKey and reduceByKey Transformations

`reduceByKey` is sort of a particular case of [aggregateByKey](#).

You may want to look at the number of partitions from another angle.

It may often not be important to have a given number of partitions upfront (at RDD creation time upon [loading data from data sources](#)), so only "regrouping" the data by key after it is an RDD might be...the key (*pun not intended*).

You can use `groupByKey` or another `PairRDDFunctions` method to have a key in one processing flow.

You could use `partitionBy` that is available for RDDs to be RDDs of tuples, i.e. `PairRDD`:

```
rdd.keyBy(_.kind)
  .partitionBy(new HashPartitioner(PARTITIONS))
  .foreachPartition(...)
```

Think of situations where `kind` has low cardinality or highly skewed distribution and using the technique for partitioning might be not an optimal solution.

You could do as follows:

```
rdd.keyBy(_.kind).reduceByKey(....)
```

or `mapValues` or plenty of other solutions. [FIXME](#), man.

mapValues, flatMapValues

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

combineByKeyWithClassTag Transformations

```
combineByKeyWithClassTag[C](
  createCombiner: V => C,
  mergeValue: (C, V) => C,
  mergeCombiners: (C, C) => C)(implicit ct: ClassTag[C]): RDD[(K, C)] (1)
combineByKeyWithClassTag[C](
  createCombiner: V => C,
  mergeValue: (C, V) => C,
  mergeCombiners: (C, C) => C,
  numPartitions: Int)(implicit ct: ClassTag[C]): RDD[(K, C)] (2)
combineByKeyWithClassTag[C](
  createCombiner: V => C,
  mergeValue: (C, V) => C,
  mergeCombiners: (C, C) => C,
  partitioner: Partitioner,
  mapSideCombine: Boolean = true,
  serializer: Serializer = null)(implicit ct: ClassTag[C]): RDD[(K, C)]
```

1. [FIXME](#)
2. [FIXME](#) too

`combineByKeyWithClassTag` transformations use `mapSideCombine` enabled (i.e. `true`) by default. They create a [ShuffledRDD](#) with the value of `mapSideCombine` when the input partitioner is different from the current one in an RDD.

Note

`combineByKeyWithClassTag` is a base transformation for [combineByKey](#)-based transformations, [aggregateByKey](#), [foldByKey](#), [reduceByKey](#), [countApproxDistinctByKey](#), and [groupByKey](#).

Actions

Actions are [RDD operations](#) that produce non-RDD values. They materialize a value in a Spark program. In other words, a RDD operation that returns a value of any type but `RDD[T]` is an action.

```
action: RDD => a value
```

Note

Actions are synchronous. You can use [AsyncRDDActions](#) to release a calling thread while calling actions.

They trigger execution of [RDD transformations](#) to return values. Simply put, an action evaluates the [RDD lineage graph](#).

You can think of actions as a valve and until action is fired, the data to be processed is not even in the pipes, i.e. transformations. Only actions can materialize the entire processing pipeline with real data.

Actions are one of two ways to send data from [executors](#) to the [driver](#) (the other being [accumulators](#)).

Actions in [org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD](#):

- `aggregate`
- `collect`
- `count`
- `countApprox*`
- `countByValue*`
- `first`
- `fold`
- `foreach`
- `foreachPartition`
- `max`
- `min`
- `reduce`

- `saveAs*` actions, e.g. `saveAsTextFile` , `saveAsHadoopFile`
- `take`
- `takeOrdered`
- `takeSample`
- `toLocalIterator`
- `top`
- `treeAggregate`
- `treeReduce`

Actions run `jobs` using `SparkContext.runJob` or directly `DAGScheduler.runJob`.

```
scala> words.count  (1)
res0: Long = 502
```

1. `words` is an RDD of `String` .

Tip

You should cache RDDs you work with when you want to execute two or more actions on it for a better performance. Refer to [RDD Caching and Persistence](#).

Before calling an action, Spark does closure/function cleaning (using `SparkContext.clean`) to make it ready for serialization and sending over the wire to executors. Cleaning can throw a `SparkException` if the computation cannot be cleaned.

Note

Spark uses `ClosureCleaner` to clean closures.

AsyncRDDActions

`AsyncRDDActions` class offers asynchronous actions that you can use on RDDs (thanks to the implicit conversion `rddToAsyncRDDActions` in `RDD` class). The methods return a [FutureAction](#).

The following asynchronous methods are available:

- `countAsync`
- `collectAsync`
- `takeAsync`
- `foreachAsync`

- `foreachPartitionAsync`

FutureActions

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

RDD Caching and Persistence

Caching or persistence are optimisation techniques for (iterative and interactive) Spark computations. They help saving interim partial results so they can be reused in subsequent stages. These interim results as RDDs are thus kept in memory (default) or more solid storages like disk and/or replicated.

RDDs can be **cached** using `cache` operation. They can also be **persisted** using `persist` operation.

The difference between `cache` and `persist` operations is purely syntactic. `cache` is a synonym of `persist` or `persist(MEMORY_ONLY)`, i.e. `cache` is merely `persist` with the default storage level `MEMORY_ONLY`.

Note

Due to the very small and purely syntactic difference between caching and persistence of RDDs the two terms are often used interchangeably and I will follow the "pattern" here.

RDDs can also be **unpersisted** to remove RDD from a permanent storage like memory and/or disk.

Caching RDD — `cache` Method

```
cache(): this.type = persist()
```

`cache` is a synonym of `persist` with `MEMORY_ONLY` storage level.

Persisting RDD — `persist` Methods

```
persist(): this.type
persist(newLevel: StorageLevel): this.type
```

`persist` marks a RDD for persistence using `newLevel` storage level.

You can only change the storage level once or `persist` reports an `UnsupportedOperationException`:

```
Cannot change storage level of an RDD after it was already assigned a level
```

Note

You can *pretend* to change the storage level of an RDD with already-assigned storage level only if the storage level is the same as it is currently assigned.

If the RDD is marked as persistent the first time, the RDD is registered to `ContextCleaner` (if available) and `SparkContext`.

The internal `storageLevel` attribute is set to the input `newLevel` storage level.

Unpersisting RDDs (Clearing Blocks) — `unpersist` Method

```
unpersist(blocking: Boolean = true): this.type
```

When called, `unpersist` prints the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO [RddName]: Removing RDD [id] from persistence list
```

It then calls `SparkContext.unpersistRDD(id, blocking)` and sets `NONE` storage level as the current storage level.

StorageLevel

`StorageLevel` describes how an RDD is persisted (and addresses the following concerns):

- Does RDD use disk?
- Does RDD use memory to store data?
- How much of RDD is in memory?
- Does RDD use off-heap memory?
- Should an RDD be serialized or not (while storing the data)?
- How many replicas (default: 1) to use (can only be less than 40)?

There are the following `StorageLevel` (number _2 in the name denotes 2 replicas):

- `NONE` (default)
- `DISK_ONLY`
- `DISK_ONLY_2`
- `MEMORY_ONLY` (default for `cache` operation for RDDs)
- `MEMORY_ONLY_2`
- `MEMORY_ONLY_SER`
- `MEMORY_ONLY_SER_2`
- `MEMORY_AND_DISK`
- `MEMORY_AND_DISK_2`
- `MEMORY_AND_DISK_SER`
- `MEMORY_AND_DISK_SER_2`
- `OFF_HEAP`

You can check out the storage level using `getStorageLevel()` operation.

```
val lines = sc.textFile("README.md")

scala> lines.getStorageLevel
res0: org.apache.spark.storage.StorageLevel = StorageLevel(disk=false, memory=false, offheap=false, deserialized=false, replication=1)
```

`StorageLevel` can indicate to use memory for data storage using `useMemory` flag.

```
useMemory: Boolean
```

`StorageLevel` can indicate to use disk for data storage using `useDisk` flag.

```
useDisk: Boolean
```

`StorageLevel` can indicate to store data in deserialized format using `deserialized` flag.

```
deserialized: Boolean
```

`StorageLevel` can indicate to replicate the data to other block managers using `replication` property.

```
replication: Int
```

Partitions and Partitioning

Introduction

Depending on how you look at Spark (programmer, devop, admin), an RDD is about the content (developer's and data scientist's perspective) or how it gets spread out over a cluster (performance), i.e. how many partitions an RDD represents.

A **partition** (aka *split*) is a logical chunk of a large distributed data set.

Caution	<p>FIXME</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. How does the number of partitions map to the number of tasks? How to verify it?2. How does the mapping between partitions and tasks correspond to data locality if any?
---------	---

Spark manages data using partitions that helps parallelize distributed data processing with minimal network traffic for sending data between executors.

By default, Spark tries to read data into an RDD from the nodes that are close to it. Since Spark usually accesses distributed partitioned data, to optimize transformation operations it creates partitions to hold the data chunks.

There is a one-to-one correspondence between how data is laid out in data storage like HDFS or Cassandra (it is partitioned for the same reasons).

Features:

- size
- number
- partitioning scheme
- node distribution
- repartitioning

Tip	<p>Read the following documentations to learn what experts say on the topic:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• How Many Partitions Does An RDD Have?• Tuning Spark (the official documentation of Spark)
-----	---

By default, a partition is created for each HDFS partition, which by default is 64MB (from [Spark's Programming Guide](#)).

RDDs get partitioned automatically without programmer intervention. However, there are times when you'd like to adjust the size and number of partitions or the partitioning scheme according to the needs of your application.

You use `def getPartitions: Array[Partition]` method on a RDD to know the set of partitions in this RDD.

As noted in [View Task Execution Against Partitions Using the UI](#):

When a stage executes, you can see the number of partitions for a given stage in the Spark UI.

Start `spark-shell` and see it yourself!

```
scala> sc.parallelize(1 to 100).count
res0: Long = 100
```

When you execute the Spark job, i.e. `sc.parallelize(1 to 100).count`, you should see the following in [Spark shell application UI](#).

The screenshot shows the "Stages for All Jobs" section of the Spark UI. It displays one completed stage with the following details:

Stage Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
0	count at <console>:25	+details 2015/09/23 09:24:21	0.1 s	8/8				

Figure 1. The number of partition as Total tasks in UI

The reason for 8 Tasks in Total is that I'm on a 8-core laptop and by default the number of partitions is the number of *all* available cores.

```
$ sysctl -n hw.ncpu
8
```

You can request for the minimum number of partitions, using the second input parameter to many transformations.

```
scala> sc.parallelize(1 to 100, 2).count
res1: Long = 100
```

The screenshot shows the Spark UI interface with the title "Spark shell - Stages for All Jobs". The "Stages" tab is selected. Below it, a table lists completed stages. Stage 1 has a duration of 6 ms and 2 partitions. Stage 0 has a duration of 0.1 s and 8 partitions. The "Tasks: Succeeded/Total" section for Stage 1 is highlighted with a red box, showing 2/2 succeeded tasks.

Stage Id	Description	Submitted	Duration	Tasks: Succeeded/Total	Input	Output	Shuffle Read	Shuffle Write
1	count at <console>:25	+details 2015/09/23 09:35:11	6 ms	2/2				
0	count at <console>:25	+details 2015/09/23 09:24:21	0.1 s	8/8				

Figure 2. Total tasks in UI shows 2 partitions

You can always ask for the number of partitions using `partitions` method of a RDD:

```
scala> val ints = sc.parallelize(1 to 100, 4)
ints: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[1] at parallelize at <console>:24

scala> ints.partitions.size
res2: Int = 4
```

In general, smaller/more numerous partitions allow work to be distributed among more workers, but larger/fewer partitions allow work to be done in larger chunks, which may result in the work getting done more quickly as long as all workers are kept busy, due to reduced overhead.

Increasing partitions count will make each partition to have less data (or not at all!)

Spark can only run 1 concurrent task for every partition of an RDD, up to the number of cores in your cluster. So if you have a cluster with 50 cores, you want your RDDs to at least have 50 partitions (and probably [2-3x times that](#)).

As far as choosing a "good" number of partitions, you generally want at least as many as the number of executors for parallelism. You can get this computed value by calling

```
sc.defaultParallelism .
```

Also, the number of partitions determines how many files get generated by actions that save RDDs to files.

The maximum size of a partition is ultimately limited by the available memory of an executor.

In the first RDD transformation, e.g. reading from a file using `sc.textFile(path, partition)`, the `partition` parameter will be applied to all further transformations and actions on this RDD.

Partitions get redistributed among nodes whenever `shuffle` occurs. Repartitioning may cause `shuffle` to occur in some situations, but it is not guaranteed to occur in all cases. And it usually happens during action stage.

When creating an RDD by reading a file using `rdd = SparkContext().textFile("hdfs://.../file.txt")` the number of partitions may be smaller. Ideally, you would get the same number of blocks as you see in HDFS, but if the lines in your file are too long (longer than the block size), there will be fewer partitions.

Preferred way to set up the number of partitions for an RDD is to directly pass it as the second input parameter in the call like `rdd = sc.textFile("hdfs://.../file.txt", 400)`, where `400` is the number of partitions. In this case, the partitioning makes for 400 splits that would be done by the Hadoop's `TextInputFormat`, not Spark and it would work much faster. It's also that the code spawns 400 concurrent tasks to try to load `file.txt` directly into 400 partitions.

It will only work as described for uncompressed files.

When using `textFile` with compressed files (`file.txt.gz` not `file.txt` or similar), Spark disables splitting that makes for an RDD with only 1 partition (as reads against gzipped files cannot be parallelized). In this case, to change the number of partitions you should do [repartitioning](#).

Some operations, e.g. `map`, `flatMap`, `filter`, don't preserve partitioning.

`map`, `flatMap`, `filter` operations apply a function to every partition.

Repartitioning RDD — `repartition` Transformation

```
repartition(numPartitions: Int)(implicit ord: Ordering[T] = null): RDD[T]
```

`repartition` is [coalesce](#) with `numPartitions` and `shuffle` enabled.

With the following computation you can see that `repartition(5)` causes 5 tasks to be started using `NODE_LOCAL` [data locality](#).

```
scala> lines.repartition(5).count
...
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO DAGScheduler: Submitting 5 missing tasks from ResultStage 7 (Ma
pPartitionsRDD[19] at repartition at <console>:27)
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Adding task set 7.0 with 5 tasks
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 0.0 in stage 7.0 (TID 17, localho
st, partition 0, NODE_LOCAL, 2089 bytes)
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 1.0 in stage 7.0 (TID 18, localho
st, partition 1, NODE_LOCAL, 2089 bytes)
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 2.0 in stage 7.0 (TID 19, localho
st, partition 2, NODE_LOCAL, 2089 bytes)
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 3.0 in stage 7.0 (TID 20, localho
st, partition 3, NODE_LOCAL, 2089 bytes)
15/10/07 08:10:00 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 4.0 in stage 7.0 (TID 21, localho
st, partition 4, NODE_LOCAL, 2089 bytes)
...
```

You can see a change after executing `repartition(1)` causes 2 tasks to be started using `PROCESS_LOCAL` [data locality](#).

```
scala> lines.repartition(1).count
...
15/10/07 08:14:09 INFO DAGScheduler: Submitting 2 missing tasks from ShuffleMapStage 8
(MapPartitionsRDD[20] at repartition at <console>:27)
15/10/07 08:14:09 INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Adding task set 8.0 with 2 tasks
15/10/07 08:14:09 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 0.0 in stage 8.0 (TID 22, localho
st, partition 0, PROCESS_LOCAL, 2058 bytes)
15/10/07 08:14:09 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 1.0 in stage 8.0 (TID 23, localho
st, partition 1, PROCESS_LOCAL, 2058 bytes)
...
```

Please note that Spark disables splitting for compressed files and creates RDDs with only 1 partition. In such cases, it's helpful to use `sc.textFile('demo.gz')` and do repartitioning using `rdd.repartition(100)` as follows:

```
rdd = sc.textFile('demo.gz')
rdd = rdd.repartition(100)
```

With the lines, you end up with `rdd` to be exactly 100 partitions of roughly equal in size.

- `rdd.repartition(N)` does a `shuffle` to split data to match `N`
 - partitioning is done on round robin basis

Tip

If partitioning scheme doesn't work for you, you can write your own custom partitioner.

Tip

It's useful to get familiar with [Hadoop's TextInputFormat](#).

coalesce Transformation

```
coalesce(numPartitions: Int, shuffle: Boolean = false)(implicit ord: Ordering[T] = null): RDD[T]
```



The `coalesce` transformation is used to change the number of partitions. It can trigger [RDD shuffling](#) depending on the `shuffle` flag (disabled by default, i.e. `false`).

In the following sample, you `parallelize` a local 10-number sequence and `coalesce` it first without and then with shuffling (note the `shuffle` parameter being `false` and `true`, respectively).

Tip

Use [toDebugString](#) to check out the [RDD lineage graph](#).

```
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 10, 8)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:24

scala> rdd.partitions.size
res0: Int = 8

scala> rdd.coalesce(numPartitions=8, shuffle=false)    (1)
res1: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = CoalescedRDD[1] at coalesce at <console>:27

scala> res1.toDebugString
res2: String =
(8) CoalescedRDD[1] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
|  ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:24 []

scala> rdd.coalesce(numPartitions=8, shuffle=true)
res3: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = MapPartitionsRDD[5] at coalesce at <console>:27

scala> res3.toDebugString
res4: String =
(8) MapPartitionsRDD[5] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
|  CoalescedRDD[4] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
|  ShuffledRDD[3] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
+- (8) MapPartitionsRDD[2] at coalesce at <console>:27 []
   |  ParallelCollectionRDD[0] at parallelize at <console>:24 []
```

1. `shuffle` is `false` by default and it's explicitly used here for demo purposes. Note the number of partitions that remains the same as the number of partitions in the source RDD `rdd`.

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.default.parallelism</code>	(varies per deployment environment)	<p>Sets up the number of partitions to use for HashPartitioner. It corresponds to default parallelism of a scheduler backend.</p> <p>More specifically, <code>spark.default.parallelism</code> corresponds to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of threads for LocalSchedulerBackend. • the number of CPU cores in Spark on Mesos and defaults to <code>8</code>. • Maximum of <code>totalCoreCount</code> and <code>2</code> in CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend.

Partition

`Partition` is a [contract](#) of a [partition index](#) of a RDD.

Note	A partition is missing when it has not be computed yet.
------	--

`Partition` is identified by an **partition index** that is a unique identifier of a partition of a RDD.

index: Int

Partitioner

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

`Partitioner` captures data distribution at the output. A scheduler can optimize future operations based on this.

`val partitioner: Option[Partitioner]` specifies how the RDD is partitioned.

The contract of partitioner ensures that records for a given key have to reside on a single partition.

numPartitions Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

getPartition Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

HashPartitioner

`HashPartitioner` is a `Partitioner` that uses `partitions` configurable number of partitions to shuffle data around.

Table 1. `HashPartitioner` Attributes and Method

Property	Description
<code>numPartitions</code>	Exactly <code>partitions</code> number of partitions
<code>getPartition</code>	<code>0</code> for <code>null</code> keys and Java's <code>Object.hashCode</code> for non- <code>null</code> keys (modulo <code>partitions</code> number of partitions or <code>0</code> for negative hashes).
<code>equals</code>	<code>true</code> for <code>HashPartitioner</code> s with <code>partitions</code> number of partitions. Otherwise, <code>false</code> .
<code>hashCode</code>	Exactly <code>partitions</code> number of partitions

Note

`HashPartitioner` is the default `Partitioner` for `coalesce` transformation with `shuffle` enabled, e.g. calling `repartition`.

It is possible to re-shuffle data despite all the records for the key `k` being already on a single Spark executor (i.e. `BlockManager` to be precise). When `HashPartitioner`'s result for `k1` is `3` the key `k1` will go to the third executor.

RDD shuffling

Tip

Read the official documentation about the topic [Shuffle operations](#). It is *still* better than this page.

Shuffling is a process of [redistributing data across partitions](#) (aka *repartitioning*) that may or may not cause moving data across JVM processes or even over the wire (between executors on separate machines).

Shuffling is the process of data transfer between stages.

Tip

Avoid shuffling at all cost. Think about ways to leverage existing partitions. Leverage partial aggregation to reduce data transfer.

By default, shuffling doesn't change the number of partitions, but their content.

- Avoid `groupByKey` and use `reduceByKey` or `combineByKey` instead.
 - `groupByKey` shuffles all the data, which is slow.
 - `reduceByKey` shuffles only the results of sub-aggregations in each partition of the data.

Example - join

PairRDD offers [join](#) transformation that (quoting the official documentation):

When called on datasets of type (K, V) and (K, W) , returns a dataset of $(K, (V, W))$ pairs with all pairs of elements for each key.

Let's have a look at an example and see how it works under the covers:

```

scala> val kv = (0 to 5) zip Stream.continually(5)
kv: scala.collection.immutable.IndexedSeq[(Int, Int)] = Vector((0,5), (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5), (5,5))

scala> val kw = (0 to 5) zip Stream.continually(10)
kw: scala.collection.immutable.IndexedSeq[(Int, Int)] = Vector((0,10), (1,10), (2,10), (3,10), (4,10), (5,10))

scala> val kvR = sc.parallelize(kv)
kvR: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Int)] = ParallelCollectionRDD[3] at parallelize at <console>:26

scala> val kwR = sc.parallelize(kw)
kwR: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Int)] = ParallelCollectionRDD[4] at parallelize at <console>:26

scala> val joined = kvR join kwR
joined: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, (Int, Int))] = MapPartitionsRDD[10] at join at <console>:32

scala> joined.toDebugString
res7: String =
(8) MapPartitionsRDD[10] at join at <console>:32 []
|  MapPartitionsRDD[9] at join at <console>:32 []
|  CoGroupedRDD[8] at join at <console>:32 []
+- (8) ParallelCollectionRDD[3] at parallelize at <console>:26 []
+- (8) ParallelCollectionRDD[4] at parallelize at <console>:26 []

```

It doesn't look good when there is an "angle" between "nodes" in an operation graph. It appears before the `join` operation so shuffle is expected.

Here is how the job of executing `joined.count` looks in Web UI.

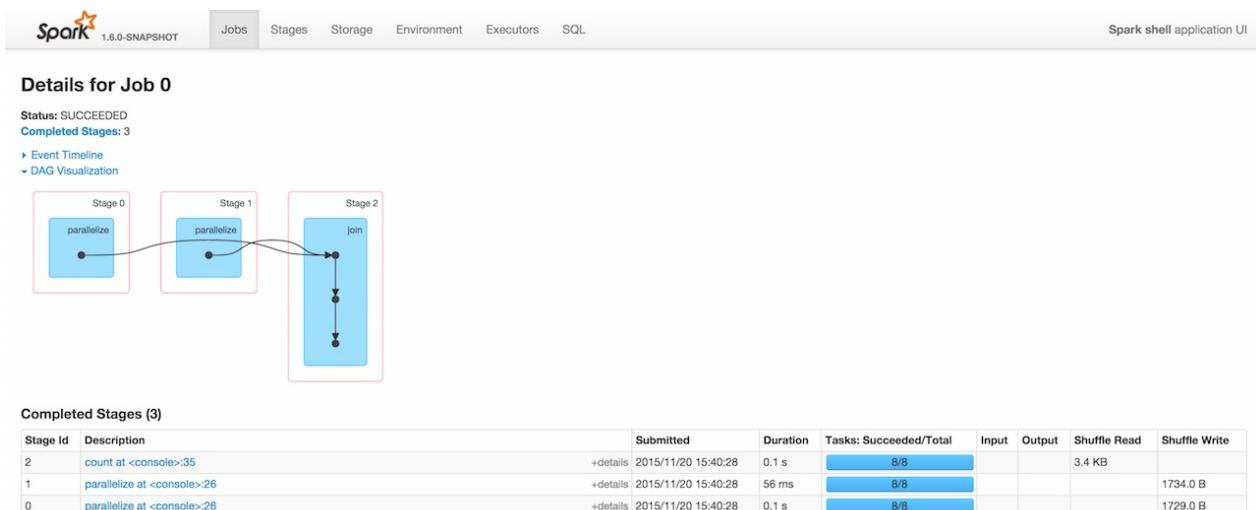


Figure 1. Executing `joined.count`

The screenshot of Web UI shows 3 stages with two `parallelize` to Shuffle Write and `count` to Shuffle Read. It means shuffling has indeed happened.

Caution

FIXME Just learnt about `sc.range(0, 5)` as a shorter version of `sc.parallelize(0 to 5)`

`join` operation is one of the **cogroup operations** that uses `defaultPartitioner`, i.e. walks through [the RDD lineage graph](#) (sorted by the number of partitions decreasing) and picks the partitioner with positive number of output partitions. Otherwise, it checks `spark.default.parallelism` property and if defined picks `HashPartitioner` with the default parallelism of the [SchedulerBackend](#).

`join` is almost `CoGroupedRDD.mapValues`.

Caution

FIXME the default parallelism of scheduler backend

Checkpointing

Checkpointing is a process of truncating [RDD lineage graph](#) and saving it to a reliable distributed (HDFS) or local file system.

There are two types of checkpointing:

- **reliable** - in Spark (core), RDD checkpointing that saves the actual intermediate RDD data to a reliable distributed file system, e.g. HDFS.
- **local** - in [Spark Streaming](#) or GraphX - RDD checkpointing that truncates [RDD lineage graph](#).

It's up to a Spark application developer to decide when and how to checkpoint using

`RDD.checkpoint()` method.

Before checkpointing is used, a Spark developer has to set the checkpoint directory using

`SparkContext.setCheckpointDir(directory: String)` method.

Reliable Checkpointing

You call `SparkContext.setCheckpointDir(directory: String)` to set the **checkpoint directory** - the directory where RDDs are checkpointed. The `directory` must be a HDFS path if running on a cluster. The reason is that the driver may attempt to reconstruct the checkpointed RDD from its own local file system, which is incorrect because the checkpoint files are actually on the executor machines.

You mark an RDD for checkpointing by calling `RDD.checkpoint()`. The RDD will be saved to a file inside the checkpoint directory and all references to its parent RDDs will be removed. This function has to be called before any job has been executed on this RDD.

Note

It is strongly recommended that a checkpointed RDD is persisted in memory, otherwise saving it on a file will require recomputation.

When an action is called on a checkpointed RDD, the following INFO message is printed out in the logs:

```
15/10/10 21:08:57 INFO ReliableRDDCheckpointData: Done checkpointing RDD 5 to file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/checkpoints/91514c29-d44b-4d95-ba02-480027b7c174/rdd-5, new parent is RDD 6
```

ReliableRDDCheckpointData

When `RDD.checkpoint()` operation is called, all the information related to RDD checkpointing are in `ReliableRDDCheckpointData`.

ReliableCheckpointRDD

After `RDD.checkpoint` the RDD has `ReliableCheckpointRDD` as the new parent with the exact number of partitions as the RDD.

Marking RDD for Local Checkpointing — `localCheckpoint` Method

```
localCheckpoint(): this.type
```

`localCheckpoint` marks a RDD for **local checkpointing** using Spark's caching layer.

`localCheckpoint` is for users who wish to truncate [RDD lineage graph](#) while skipping the expensive step of replicating the materialized data in a reliable distributed file system. This is useful for RDDs with long lineages that need to be truncated periodically, e.g. GraphX.

Local checkpointing trades fault-tolerance for performance.

Note

The checkpoint directory set through `SparkContext.setCheckpointDir` is not used.

LocalRDDCheckpointData

[FIXME](#)

LocalCheckpointRDD

[FIXME](#)

doCheckpoint Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

CheckpointRDD

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

RDD Dependencies

`Dependency` class is the base (abstract) class to model a dependency relationship between two or more RDDs.

`Dependency` has a single method `rdd` to access the RDD that is behind a dependency.

```
def rdd: RDD[T]
```

Whenever you apply a [transformation](#) (e.g. `map`, `flatMap`) to a RDD you build the so-called [RDD lineage graph](#). `Dependency`-ies represent the edges in a lineage graph.

Note	NarrowDependency and ShuffleDependency are the two top-level subclasses of <code>Dependency</code> abstract class.
------	--

Table 1. Kinds of Dependencies

Name	Description
NarrowDependency	
ShuffleDependency	
OneToOneDependency	
PruneDependency	
RangeDependency	

The dependencies of a RDD are available using [dependencies](#) method.

```
// A demo RDD  
scala> val myRdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 9).groupBy(_ % 2)  
myRdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Iterable[Int])] = ShuffledRDD[8] at group  
  
scala> myRdd.foreach(println)  
(0,CompactBuffer(0, 2, 4, 6, 8))  
(1,CompactBuffer(1, 3, 5, 7, 9))  
  
scala> myRdd.dependencies  
res5: Seq[org.apache.spark.Dependency[_]] = List(org.apache.spark.ShuffleDepend  
  
// Access all RDDs in the demo RDD lineage  
scala> myRdd.dependencies.map(_.rdd).foreach(println)  
MapPartitionsRDD[7] at groupBy at <console>:24
```

Note

You use [toDebugString](#) method to print out the RDD lineage in a user-friendly way.

```
scala> myRdd.toDebugString  
res6: String =  
(8) ShuffledRDD[8] at groupBy at <console>:24 []  
 +- (8) MapPartitionsRDD[7] at groupBy at <console>:24 []  
   | ParallelCollectionRDD[6] at parallelize at <console>:24 []
```

NarrowDependency — Narrow Dependencies

`NarrowDependency` is a base (abstract) [Dependency](#) with *narrow* (limited) number of [partitions](#) of the parent RDD that are required to compute a partition of the child RDD.

Note	Narrow dependencies allow for pipelined execution.
------	--

Table 1. Concrete `NarrowDependency`-ies

Name	Description
OneToOneDependency	
PruneDependency	
RangeDependency	

NarrowDependency Contract

`NarrowDependency` contract assumes that extensions implement `getParents` method.

```
def getParents(partitionId: Int): Seq[Int]
```

`getParents` returns the partitions of the parent RDD that the input `partitionId` depends on.

OneToOneDependency

`OneToOneDependency` is a narrow dependency that represents a one-to-one dependency between partitions of the parent and child RDDs.

```

scala> val r1 = sc.parallelize(0 to 9)
r1: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[13] at parallelize at <console>:18

scala> val r3 = r1.map(_,_)
r3: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Int)] = MapPartitionsRDD[19] at map at <console>:20

scala> r3.dependencies
res32: Seq[org.apache.spark.Dependency[_]] = List(org.apache.spark.OneToOneDependency@7353a0fb)

scala> r3.toDebugString
res33: String =
(8) MapPartitionsRDD[19] at map at <console>:20 []
|  ParallelCollectionRDD[13] at parallelize at <console>:18 []

```

PruneDependency

`PruneDependency` is a narrow dependency that represents a dependency between the `PartitionPruningRDD` and its parent RDD.

RangeDependency

`RangeDependency` is a narrow dependency that represents a one-to-one dependency between ranges of partitions in the parent and child RDDs.

It is used in `UnionRDD` for `SparkContext.union`, `RDD.union` transformation to list only a few.

```

scala> val r1 = sc.parallelize(0 to 9)
r1: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[13] at parallelize at <console>:18

scala> val r2 = sc.parallelize(10 to 19)
r2: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[14] at parallelize at <console>:18

scala> val unioned = sc.union(r1, r2)
unioned: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = UnionRDD[16] at union at <console>:22

scala> unioned.dependencies
res19: Seq[org.apache.spark.Dependency[_]] = ArrayBuffer(org.apache.spark.RangeDependency@28408ad7, org.apache.spark.RangeDependency@6e1d2e9f)

scala> unioned.toDebugString
res18: String =
(16) UnionRDD[16] at union at <console>:22 []
|  ParallelCollectionRDD[13] at parallelize at <console>:18 []
|  ParallelCollectionRDD[14] at parallelize at <console>:18 []

```


ShuffleDependency — Shuffle Dependency

`ShuffleDependency` is a [RDD Dependency](#) on the output of a [ShuffleMapStage](#) for a [key-value pair RDD](#).

`ShuffleDependency` uses the [RDD](#) to know the number of (map-side/pre-shuffle) partitions and the [Partitioner](#) for the number of (reduce-size/post-shuffle) partitions.

`ShuffleDependency` is a dependency of [ShuffledRDD](#) as well as [CoGroupedRDD](#) and [SubtractedRDD](#) but only when [partitioners](#) (of the RDD's and after transformations) are different.

A `shuffleDependency` is [created](#) for a key-value pair RDD, i.e. `RDD[Product2[K, V]]` with `K` and `V` being the types of keys and values, respectively.

Tip	Use <code>dependencies</code> method on an RDD to know the dependencies.
-----	--

```
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 8).groupBy(_ % 3)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Iterable[Int])] = ShuffledRDD[2] at groupBy at <console>:24

scala> rdd.dependencies
res0: Seq[org.apache.spark.Dependency[_]] = List(org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency@45
4f6cc5)
```

Every `shuffleDependency` has a unique application-wide **shuffleId** number that is assigned when `ShuffleDependency` is [created](#) (and is used throughout Spark's code to reference a `ShuffleDependency`).

Note	Shuffle ids are tracked by <code>SparkContext</code> .
------	--

keyOrdering Property

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

serializer Property

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating ShuffleDependency Instance

ShuffleDependency takes the following when created:

1. A single key-value pair RDD, i.e. `RDD[Product2[K, V]]`,
2. Partitioner (available as `partitioner` property),
3. Serializer,
4. Optional key ordering (of Scala's `scala.math.Ordering` type),
5. Optional Aggregator,
6. `mapSideCombine` flag which is disabled (i.e. `false`) by default.

Note	ShuffleDependency uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current Serializer .
------	---

When created, ShuffleDependency gets shuffle id (as `shuffleId`).

Note	ShuffleDependency uses the input RDD to access <code>SparkContext</code> and so the <code>shuffleId</code> .
------	--

ShuffleDependency registers itself with `ShuffleManager` and gets a `ShuffleHandle` (available as `shuffleHandle` property).

Note	ShuffleDependency accesses <code>ShuffleManager</code> using <code>SparkEnv</code> .
------	--

In the end, ShuffleDependency registers itself for cleanup with `ContextCleaner`.

Note	ShuffleDependency accesses the optional <code>ContextCleaner</code> through <code>SparkContext</code> .
------	---

Note	ShuffleDependency is created when <code>ShuffledRDD</code> , <code>CoGroupedRDD</code> , and <code>SubtractedRDD</code> return their RDD dependencies.
------	--

rdd Property

rdd: <code>RDD[Product2[K, V]]</code>

rdd returns a key-value pair RDD this ShuffleDependency was created for.

Note

- `rdd` is used when:
1. `MapOutputTrackerMaster` finds preferred `BlockManagers` with most map outputs for a `ShuffleDependency`,
 2. `DAGScheduler` finds or creates new `ShuffleMapStage` stages for a `ShuffleDependency`,
 3. `DAGScheduler` creates a `ShuffleMapStage` for a `ShuffleDependency` and a `ActiveJob`,
 4. `DAGScheduler` finds missing `ShuffleDependencies` for a `RDD`,
 5. `DAGScheduler` submits a `ShuffleDependency` for execution.

partitioner Property

`partitioner` property is a [Partitioner](#) that is used to partition the shuffle output.

`partitioner` is specified when `ShuffleDependency` is created.

Note

- `partitioner` is used when:
1. `MapOutputTracker` computes the statistics for a `ShuffleDependency` (and is the size of the array with the total sizes of shuffle blocks),
 2. `MapOutputTrackerMaster` finds preferred `BlockManagers` with most map outputs for a `ShuffleDependency`,
 3. `ShuffledRowRDD.adoc#numPreShufflePartitions`,
 4. `SortShuffleManager` checks if `SerializedShuffleHandle` can be used (for a `ShuffleHandle`).
 5. [FIXME](#)

shuffleHandle Property

```
shuffleHandle: ShuffleHandle
```

`shuffleHandle` is the `ShuffleHandle` of a `ShuffleDependency` as assigned eagerly when `ShuffleDependency` was created.

Note

`shuffleHandle` is used to compute `CoGroupedRDDs`, `ShuffledRDD`, `SubtractedRDD`, and `ShuffledRowRDD` (to get a `ShuffleReader` for a `ShuffleDependency`) and when a `shuffleMapTask` runs (to get a `ShuffleWriter` for a `ShuffleDependency`).

Map-Size Combine Flag — `mapSideCombine` Attribute

`mapSideCombine` is a flag to control whether to use **partial aggregation** (aka **map-side combine**).

`mapSideCombine` is by default disabled (i.e. `false`) when creating a `shuffleDependency`.

When enabled, `SortShuffleWriter` and `BlockStoreShuffleReader` assume that an `Aggregator` is also defined.

Note	<code>mapSideCombine</code> is exclusively set (and hence can be enabled) when <code>ShuffledRDD</code> returns the dependencies (which is a single <code>shuffleDependency</code>).
------	---

aggregator Property

```
aggregator: Option[Aggregator[K, V, C]] = None
```

`aggregator` is a **map/reduce-side Aggregator** (for a RDD's shuffle).

`aggregator` is by default undefined (i.e. `None`) when `shuffleDependency` is created.

Note	<code>aggregator</code> is used when <code>SortShuffleWriter</code> writes records and <code>BlockStoreShuffleReader</code> reads combined key-values for a reduce task.
------	--

Usage

The places where `shuffleDependency` is used:

- `ShuffledRDD` and `ShuffledRowRDD` that are RDDs from a shuffle

The RDD operations that may or may not use the above RDDs and hence shuffling:

- `coalesce`
 - `repartition`
- `cogroup`
 - `intersection`
- `subtractByKey`
 - `subtract`
- `sortByKey`
 - `sortBy`

- `repartitionAndSortWithinPartitions`
- [combineByKeyWithClassTag](#)
 - `combineByKey`
 - `aggregateByKey`
 - `foldByKey`
 - `reduceByKey`
 - `countApproxDistinctByKey`
 - `groupByKey`
- `partitionBy`

Note

There may be other dependent methods that use the above.

Map/Reduce-side Aggregator

`Aggregator` is a set of functions used to aggregate distributed data sets:

```
createCombiner: V => C
mergeValue: (C, V) => C
mergeCombiners: (C, C) => C
```

Note

`Aggregator` is created in `combineByKeyWithClassTag` transformations to `createShuffledRDDs` and is eventually passed on to `ShuffleDependency`. It is also used in `ExternalSorter`.

updateMetrics Internal Method

Caution**FIXME**

combineValuesByKey Method

Caution**FIXME**

combineCombinersByKey Method

Caution**FIXME**

AppStatusStore

`AppStatusStore` is...FIXME

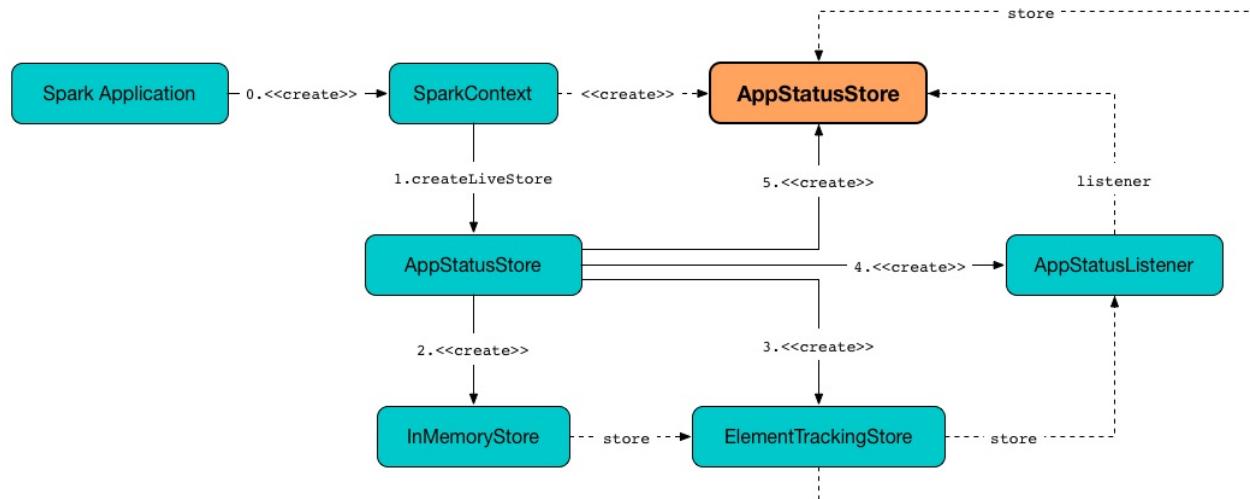


Figure 1. AppStatusStore in Spark Application

`AppStatusStore` is created when:

- `SparkContext` is created (that triggers creating a live store (i.e. an `AppStatusStore` for an active Spark application))
- `FsHistoryProvider` is requested to create a `LoadedAppUI`

When created for a live Spark application, `AppStatusStore` creates a `AppStatusListener` that is later used to get the active stages.

streamBlocksList Method

```
streamBlocksList(): Seq[StreamBlockData]
```

`streamBlocksList` ...FIXME

Note	<code>streamBlocksList</code> is used when...FIXME
------	--

activeStages Method

```
activeStages(): Seq[v1.StageData]
```

`activeStages` ...FIXME

Note	<code>activeStages</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Creating AppStatusStore Instance

`AppStatusStore` takes the following when created:

- [KVStore](#)
- Optional [AppStatusListener](#) (default: `None`)

Creating Live Store (AppStatusStore For Active Spark Application) — `createLiveStore` Factory Method

```
createLiveStore(conf: SparkConf): AppStatusStore
```

`createLiveStore` creates a fully-initialized `AppStatusStore`.

Internally, `createLiveStore` creates a [ElementTrackingStore](#) (with a new [InMemoryStore](#) and the input [SparkConf](#)).

`createLiveStore` creates a [AppStatusListener](#) (with the `ElementTrackingStore` created, the input `SparkConf` and the `live` flag enabled).

In the end, `createLiveStore` creates an `AppStatusStore` (with the `ElementTrackingStore` and `AppStatusListener` just created).

Note	<code>createLiveStore</code> is used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> is created .
------	--

Closing AppStatusStore — `close` Method

```
close(): Unit
```

`close` simply requests [KVStore](#) to [close](#).

Note	<code>close</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

rddList Method

```
rddList(cachedOnly: Boolean = true): Seq[v1.RDDStorageInfo]
```

`rddList` requests the [KVStore](#) for a [view](#) over `RDDStorageInfo` entities.

In the end, `rddList` takes `RDDStorageInfos` with at least one `partition cached` (when `cachedOnly` flag is on) or all `RDDStorageInfos` (when `cachedOnly` flag is off).

Note	<code>cachedOnly</code> flag is on and therefore <code>rddList</code> gives RDDs cached only.
------	---

Note	<code>rddList</code> is used when:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>StoragePage</code> is requested to <code>render</code> itself• <code>AbstractApplicationResource</code> is requested to handle <code>storage/rdd</code> REST API• <code>StagePagedTable</code> is requested to <code>makeDescription</code>

AppStatusPlugin — Contract for

`AppStatusPlugin` is the [contract](#) for...FIXME

```
package org.apache.spark.status

trait AppStatusPlugin {
  def setupListeners(
    conf: SparkConf,
    store: KVStore,
    addListenerFn: SparkListener => Unit,
    live: Boolean): Unit

  def setupUI(ui: SparkUI): Unit
}
```

Note	<code>AppStatusPlugin</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> Scala trait.
------	--

Table 1. AppStatusPlugin Contract

Method	Description
<code>setupListeners</code>	
<code>setupUI</code>	

loadPlugins Method

`loadPlugins(): Iterable[AppStatusPlugin]`

`loadPlugins` ...FIXME

Note	<p><code>loadPlugins</code> is used when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <code>SparkContext</code> is created (and creates a web UI) <code>FsHistoryProvider</code> creates a web UI <code>AppStatusStore</code> creates an in-memory store for a live Spark application
------	---

- `loadPlugins` is used when:
- `SparkContext` is [created](#) (and creates a web UI)
 - `FsHistoryProvider` [creates](#) a web UI
 - `AppStatusStore` [creates](#) an in-memory store for a live Spark application

AppStatusListener

`AppStatusListener` is a [SparkListener](#) that `AppStatusStore` uses to...FIXME

`AppStatusListener` is created when:

- `AppStatusStore` is requested to [createLiveStore](#) (with the `live` flag enabled)
- `FsHistoryProvider` is requested to [rebuildAppStore](#) (with the `live` flag disabled)

Table 1. AppStatusListener's Event Handlers

Event	Handler
<code>SparkListenerApplicationStart</code>	onApplicationStart
<code>SparkListenerApplicationEnd</code>	onApplicationEnd
<code>SparkListenerBlockManagerAdded</code>	onBlockManagerAdded
<code>SparkListenerBlockManagerRemoved</code>	onBlockManagerRemoved
<code>SparkListenerBlockUpdated</code>	onBlockUpdated
<code>SparkListenerEnvironmentUpdate</code>	onEnvironmentUpdate
<code>SparkListenerEvent</code>	onOtherEvent
<code>SparkListenerExecutorAdded</code>	onExecutorAdded
<code>SparkListenerExecutorBlacklisted</code>	onExecutorBlacklisted
<code>SparkListenerExecutorMetricsUpdate</code>	onExecutorMetricsUpdate
<code>SparkListenerExecutorRemoved</code>	onExecutorRemoved
<code>SparkListenerExecutorUnblacklisted</code>	onExecutorUnblacklisted
<code>SparkListenerJobStart</code>	onJobStart
<code>SparkListenerJobEnd</code>	onJobEnd
<code>SparkListenerNodeBlacklisted</code>	onNodeBlacklisted
<code>SparkListenerNodeUnblacklisted</code>	onNodeUnblacklisted

<code>SparkListenerStageCompleted</code>	<code>onStageCompleted</code>
<code>SparkListenerStageSubmitted</code>	<code>onStageSubmitted</code>
<code>SparkListenerTaskEnd</code>	<code>onTaskEnd</code>
<code>SparkListenerTaskGettingResult</code>	<code>onTaskGettingResult</code>
<code>SparkListenerTaskStart</code>	<code>onTaskStart</code>
<code>SparkListenerUnpersistRDD</code>	<code>onUnpersistRDD</code>

Table 2. AppStatusListener's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>appInfo</code>	<code>v1.ApplicationInfo</code>
<code>appSummary</code>	<code>AppSummary</code>
<code>liveUpdatePeriodNs</code>	
<code>coresPerTask</code>	Default: 1
<code>liveRDDs</code>	<code>LiveRDDs</code> by RDD ID
<code>liveStages</code>	<code>LiveStages</code> by (Int, Int)
<code>liveTasks</code>	<code>LiveTask</code> by task ID
<code>liveJobs</code>	<code>LiveJob</code> by job ID
<code>liveExecutors</code>	<code>LiveExecutor</code> by executor ID
<code>pools</code>	<code>SchedulerPool</code> by <code>FIXME</code>
<code>activeExecutorCount</code>	Number of active executors

onStageSubmitted Method

```
onStageSubmitted(event: SparkListenerStageSubmitted): Unit
```

Note

`onStageSubmitted` is part of [SparkListener Contract](#) to...`FIXME`.

```
onStageSubmitted ...FIXME
```

update Internal Method

```
update(entity: LiveEntity, now: Long, last: Boolean = false): Unit
```

`update` simply requests the `LiveEntity` to [write](#) (with the `ElementTrackingStore` as the store and the `last` flag as `checkTriggers` flag).

Note

`update` is used in event handlers (i.e. `onApplicationStart`, `onExecutorRemoved`, `onJobEnd`, `onStageSubmitted`, `onTaskEnd`, `onStageCompleted`), [liveUpdate](#), [maybeUpdate](#), [flush](#) and [updateRDDBlock](#).

flush Internal Method

```
flush(): Unit
```

```
flush ...FIXME
```

Note

`flush` is used when...[FIXME](#)

maybeUpdate Internal Method

```
maybeUpdate(entity: LiveEntity, now: Long): Unit
```

```
maybeUpdate ...FIXME
```

Note

`maybeUpdate` is used when...[FIXME](#)

liveUpdate Internal Method

```
liveUpdate(entity: LiveEntity, now: Long): Unit
```

```
liveUpdate ...FIXME
```

Note

`liveUpdate` is used when...[FIXME](#)

updateStreamBlock Internal Method

```
updateStreamBlock(event: SparkListenerBlockUpdated, stream: StreamBlockId): Unit
```

`updateStreamBlock` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`updateStreamBlock` is used exclusively when `AppStatusListener` is requested to handle a `SparkListenerBlockUpdated` event (for a `StreamBlockId`).

Intercepting `SparkListenerBlockUpdated` Events

— `onBlockUpdated` Handler Method

```
onBlockUpdated(event: SparkListenerBlockUpdated): Unit
```

Note

`onBlockUpdated` is part of [SparkListener Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`onBlockUpdated` simply dispatches to the following event-specific handlers (per `BlockId` type):

- `updateRDDBlock` for `RDDBlockIds`
- `updateStreamBlock` for `StreamBlockIds`
- Ignores (*swallows*) the `SparkListenerBlockUpdated` event for the other types

Creating `AppStatusListener` Instance

`AppStatusListener` takes the following when created:

- [ElementTrackingStore](#)
- [SparkConf](#)
- `live` flag
- Optional `lastUpdateTime` (default: `None`)

`AppStatusListener` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

updateRDDBlock Internal Method

```
updateRDDBlock(event: SparkListenerBlockUpdated, block: RDDBlockId): Unit
```

`updateRDDBlock` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`updateRDDBlock` is used exclusively when `AppStatusListener` is requested to handle a [SparkListenerBlockUpdated](#) event (for a `RDDBlockId`).

KVStore

`KVStore` is the [contract](#) of...FIXME

```
package org.apache.spark.util_kvstore;

public interface KVStore extends Closeable {
    long count(Class<?> type) throws Exception;
    long count(Class<?> type, String index, Object indexedValue) throws Exception;
    void delete(Class<?> type, Object naturalKey) throws Exception;
    <T> T getMetadata(Class<T> klass) throws Exception;
    <T> T read(Class<T> klass, Object naturalKey) throws Exception;
    void setMetadata(Object value) throws Exception;
    <T> KVStoreView<T> view(Class<T> type) throws Exception;
    void write(Object value) throws Exception;
}
```

Note	<code>KVStore</code> is a @Private contract that is to mark a Java interface as if it were <code>private[spark]</code> .
------	--

Table 1. KVStore Contract

Method	Description
<code>view</code>	Used when...FIXME

Table 2. KVStores

KVStore	Description
ElementTrackingStore	
InMemoryStore	
LevelDB	

KVStoreView

KVStoreView ...[FIXME](#)

index Method

```
KVStoreView<T> index(String name)
```

index ...[FIXME](#)

Note

index is used when...[FIXME](#)

ElementTrackingStore

`ElementTrackingStore` is a [KVStore](#) that...[FIXME](#)

`ElementTrackingStore` is [created](#) when...[FIXME](#)

Table 1. ElementTrackingStore's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>triggers</code>	Triggers per class Used when... FIXME
<code>flushTriggers</code>	Functions that... FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>executor</code>	<code>Java ExecutorService</code> that... FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>stopped</code>	<code>stopped</code> flag to control... FIXME Used when... FIXME

write Method

```
write(value: Any, checkTriggers: Boolean): Unit
```

Note	<code>write</code> is part of HERE Contract to... FIXME .
------	---

`write` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>write</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Trigger

`Trigger` is...[FIXME](#)

Creating ElementTrackingStore Instance

`ElementTrackingStore` takes the following when created:

- KVStore
- SparkConf

ElementTrackingStore initializes the internal registries and counters.

InMemoryStore

InMemoryStore is...[FIXME](#)

InMemoryStore takes no arguments when created.

LevelDB

LevelDB is...[FIXME](#)

InterruptibleIterator — Iterator With Support For Task Cancellation

`InterruptibleIterator` is a custom Scala [Iterator](#) that supports task cancellation, i.e. [stops iteration when a task was interrupted \(cancelled\)](#).

Quoting the official Scala [Iterator](#) documentation:

Iterators are data structures that allow to iterate over a sequence of elements. They have a `hasNext` method for checking if there is a next element available, and a `next` method which returns the next element and discards it from the iterator.

`InterruptibleIterator` is [created](#) when:

- `RDD` is requested to [get or compute](#) a RDD partition
- `CoGroupedRDD`, `HadoopRDD`, `NewHadoopRDD`, `ParallelCollectionRDD` are requested to `compute` a partition
- `BlockStoreShuffleReader` is requested to [read combined key-value records](#) for a reduce task
- `PairRDDFunctions` is requested to [combineByKeyWithClassTag](#)
- Spark SQL's `DataSourceRDD` and `JDBCRDD` are requested to `compute` a partition
- Spark SQL's `RangeExec` physical operator is requested to `doExecute`
- PySpark's `BasePythonRunner` is requested to `compute`

`InterruptibleIterator` takes the following when created:

- `TaskContext`
- Scala `Iterator[T]`

Note

`InterruptibleIterator` is a Developer API which is a lower-level, unstable API intended for Spark developers that may change or be removed in minor versions of Apache Spark.

hasNext Method

`hasNext: Boolean`

Note

`hasNext` is part of [Iterator Contract](#) to test whether this iterator can provide another element.

`hasNext` requests the [TaskContext](#) to [kill the task if interrupted](#) (that simply throws a [TaskKilledException](#) that in turn breaks the task execution).

In the end, `hasNext` requests the [delegate Iterator](#) to `hasNext`.

next Method

```
next(): T
```

Note

`next` is part of [Iterator Contract](#) to produce the next element of this iterator.

`next` simply requests the [delegate Iterator](#) to `next`.

Broadcast Variables

From [the official documentation about Broadcast Variables](#):

Broadcast variables allow the programmer to keep a read-only variable cached on each machine rather than shipping a copy of it with tasks.

And later in the document:

Explicitly creating broadcast variables is only useful when tasks across multiple stages need the same data or when caching the data in deserialized form is important.

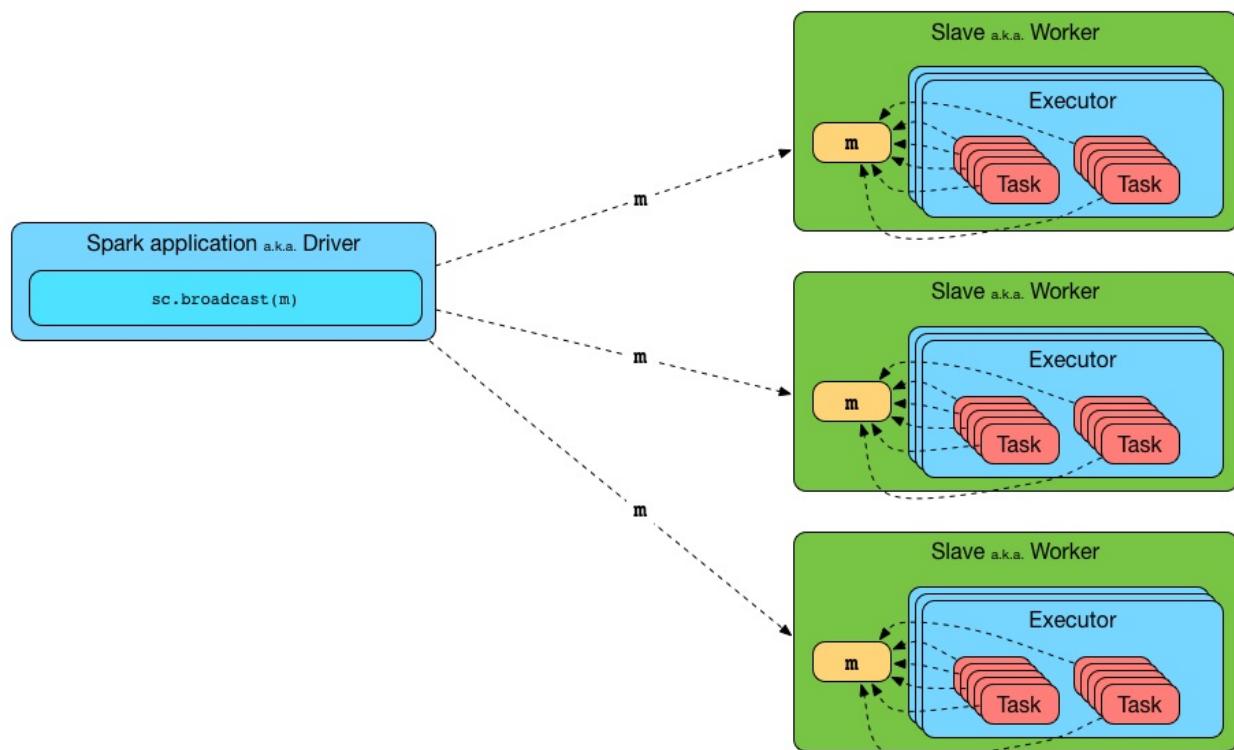


Figure 1. Broadcasting a value to executors

To use a broadcast value in a Spark transformation you have to create it first using `SparkContext.broadcast` and then use `value` method to access the shared value. Learn it in [Introductory Example](#) section.

The Broadcast feature in Spark uses `SparkContext` to create broadcast values and `BroadcastManager` and `ContextCleaner` to manage their lifecycle.

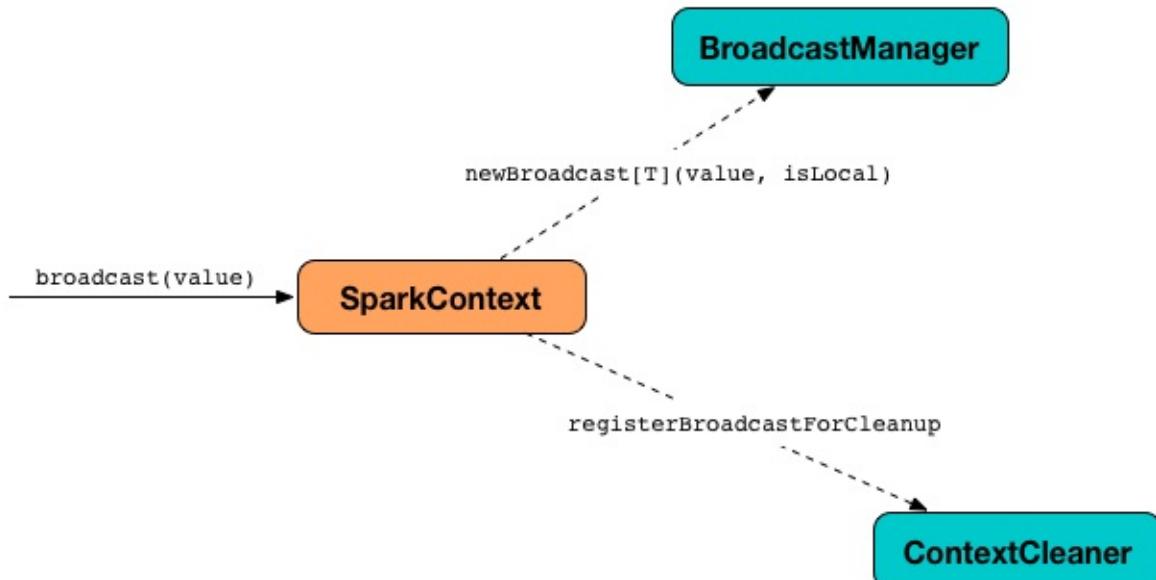


Figure 2. SparkContext to broadcast using BroadcastManager and ContextCleaner

Tip

Not only can Spark developers use broadcast variables for efficient data distribution, but Spark itself uses them quite often. A very notable use case is when [Spark distributes tasks to executors for their execution](#). That does change my perspective on the role of broadcast variables in Spark.

Broadcast Spark Developer-Facing Contract

The developer-facing `Broadcast` contract allows Spark developers to use it in their applications.

Table 1. Broadcast API

Method Name	Description
<code>id</code>	The unique identifier
<code>value</code>	The value
<code>unpersist</code>	Asynchronously deletes cached copies of this broadcast on the executors.
<code>destroy</code>	Destroys all data and metadata related to this broadcast variable.
<code>toString</code>	The string representation

Lifecycle of Broadcast Variable

You can create a broadcast variable of type `T` using `SparkContext.broadcast` method.

```
scala> val b = sc.broadcast(1)
b: org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast[Int] = Broadcast(0)
```

Tip

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManager` logger to debug `broadcast` method.

Read [BlockManager](#) to find out how to enable the logging level.

With `DEBUG` logging level enabled, you should see the following messages in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManager: Put block broadcast_0 locally took 430 ms
DEBUG BlockManager: Putting block broadcast_0 without replication took 431 ms
DEBUG BlockManager: Told master about block broadcast_0_piece0
DEBUG BlockManager: Put block broadcast_0_piece0 locally took 4 ms
DEBUG BlockManager: Putting block broadcast_0_piece0 without replication took 4 ms
```

After creating an instance of a broadcast variable, you can then reference the value using `value` method.

```
scala> b.value
res0: Int = 1
```

Note

`value` method is the only way to access the value of a broadcast variable.

With `DEBUG` logging level enabled, you should see the following messages in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManager: Getting local block broadcast_0
DEBUG BlockManager: Level for block broadcast_0 is StorageLevel(disk, memory, deserialized, 1 replicas)
```

When you are done with a broadcast variable, you should [destroy](#) it to release memory.

```
scala> b.destroy
```

With `DEBUG` logging level enabled, you should see the following messages in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManager: Removing broadcast 0
DEBUG BlockManager: Removing block broadcast_0_piece0
DEBUG BlockManager: Told master about block broadcast_0_piece0
DEBUG BlockManager: Removing block broadcast_0
```

Before [destroying](#) a broadcast variable, you may want to [unpersist](#) it.

```
scala> b.unpersist
```

Getting the Value of Broadcast Variable — `value` Method

```
value: T
```

`value` returns the value of a broadcast variable. You can only access the value until it is [destroyed](#) after which you will see the following `SparkException` exception in the logs:

```
org.apache.spark.SparkException: Attempted to use Broadcast(0) after it was destroyed
(destroy at <console>:27)
  at org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast.assertValid(Broadcast.scala:144)
  at org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast.value(Broadcast.scala:69)
  ... 48 elided
```

Internally, `value` makes sure that the broadcast variable is **valid**, i.e. [destroy](#) was not called, and, if so, calls the abstract `getValue` method.

Note

`getValue` is abstracted and broadcast variable implementations are supposed to provide a concrete behaviour.
Refer to [TorrentBroadcast](#).

Unpersisting Broadcast Variable — `unpersist` Methods

```
unpersist(): Unit
unpersist(blocking: Boolean): Unit
```

Destroying Broadcast Variable — `destroy` Method

```
destroy(): Unit
```

`destroy` removes a broadcast variable.

Note

Once a broadcast variable has been destroyed, it cannot be used again.

If you try to destroy a broadcast variable more than once, you will see the following `SparkException` exception in the logs:

```
scala> b.destroy
org.apache.spark.SparkException: Attempted to use Broadcast(0) after it was destroyed
(destroy at <console>:27)
  at org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast.assertValid(Broadcast.scala:144)
  at org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast.destroy(Broadcast.scala:107)
  at org.apache.spark.broadcast.Broadcast.destroy(Broadcast.scala:98)
... 48 elided
```

Internally, `destroy` executes the internal `destroy` (with `blocking` enabled).

Removing Persisted Data of Broadcast Variable — `destroy` Internal Method

```
destroy(blocking: Boolean): Unit
```

`destroy` destroys all data and metadata of a broadcast variable.

Note	<code>destroy</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> method.
------	---

Internally, `destroy` marks a broadcast variable destroyed, i.e. the internal `_isValid` flag is disabled.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO TorrentBroadcast: Destroying Broadcast([id]) (from [destroySite])
```

In the end, `doDestroy` method is executed (that broadcast implementations are supposed to provide).

Note	<code>doDestroy</code> is part of the Broadcast contract for broadcast implementations so they can provide their own custom behaviour.
------	--

Introductory Example

Let's start with an introductory example to check out how to use broadcast variables and build your initial understanding.

You're going to use a static mapping of interesting projects with their websites, i.e.

`Map[String, String]` that the tasks, i.e. closures (anonymous functions) in transformations, use.

```

scala> val pws = Map("Apache Spark" -> "http://spark.apache.org/", "Scala" -> "http://www.scala-lang.org/")
pws: scala.collection.immutable.Map[String,String] = Map(Apache Spark -> http://spark.apache.org/, Scala -> http://www.scala-lang.org/)

scala> val websites = sc.parallelize(Seq("Apache Spark", "Scala")).map(pws).collect
...
websites: Array[String] = Array(http://spark.apache.org/, http://www.scala-lang.org/)

```

It works, but is very ineffective as the `pws` map is sent over the wire to executors while it could have been there already. If there were more tasks that need the `pws` map, you could improve their performance by minimizing the number of bytes that are going to be sent over the network for task execution.

Enter broadcast variables.

```

val pwsB = sc.broadcast(pws)
val websites = sc.parallelize(Seq("Apache Spark", "Scala")).map(pwsB.value).collect
// websites: Array[String] = Array(http://spark.apache.org/, http://www.scala-lang.org
())

```

Semantically, the two computations - with and without the broadcast value - are exactly the same, but the broadcast-based one wins performance-wise when there are more executors spawned to execute many tasks that use `pws` map.

Introduction

Broadcast is part of Spark that is responsible for broadcasting information across nodes in a cluster.

You use broadcast variable to implement **map-side join**, i.e. a join using a `map`. For this, lookup tables are distributed across nodes in a cluster using `broadcast` and then looked up inside `map` (to do the join implicitly).

When you broadcast a value, it is copied to executors only once (while it is copied multiple times for tasks otherwise). It means that broadcast can help to get your Spark application faster if you have a large value to use in tasks or there are more tasks than executors.

It appears that a Spark idiom emerges that uses `broadcast` with `collectAsMap` to create a `Map` for broadcast. When an RDD is `map` over to a smaller dataset (column-wise not record-wise), `collectAsMap`, and `broadcast`, using the very big RDD to map its elements to the broadcast RDDs is computationally faster.

```

val acMap = sc.broadcast(myRDD.map { case (a,b,c,b) => (a, c) }.collectAsMap)
val otherMap = sc.broadcast(myOtherRDD.collectAsMap)

myBigRDD.map { case (a, b, c, d) =>
  (acMap.value.get(a).get, otherMap.value.get(c).get)
}.collect

```

Use large broadcasted HashMaps over RDDs whenever possible and leave RDDs with a key to lookup necessary data as demonstrated above.

Spark comes with a BitTorrent implementation.

It is not enabled by default.

Broadcast Contract

The `Broadcast` contract is made up of the following methods that custom `Broadcast` implementations are supposed to provide:

1. `getValue`
2. `doUnpersist`
3. `doDestroy`

Note	<code>TorrentBroadcast</code> is the only implementation of the <code>Broadcast</code> contract.
------	--

Note	<code>Broadcast</code> Spark Developer-Facing Contract is the developer-facing <code>Broadcast</code> contract that allows Spark developers to use it in their applications.
------	--

Further Reading or Watching

- [Map-Side Join in Spark](#)

Accumulators

Accumulators are variables that are "added" to through an associative and commutative "add" operation. They act as a container for accumulating partial values across multiple tasks (running on executors). They are designed to be used safely and efficiently in parallel and distributed Spark computations and are meant for distributed counters and sums (e.g. [task metrics](#)).

You can create built-in accumulators for [longs](#), [doubles](#), or [collections](#) or register custom accumulators using the [SparkContext.register](#) methods. You can create accumulators with or without a name, but only [named accumulators](#) are displayed in [web UI](#) (under Stages tab for a given stage).

Accumulators										
Tasks										
Index ▲	ID	Attempt	Status	Locality Level	Executor ID / Host	Launch Time	Duration	GC Time	Accumulators	Errors
0	0	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms			
1	1	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 1	
2	2	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 2	
3	3	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 7	
4	4	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 5	
5	5	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 6	
6	6	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 7	
7	7	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2016/04/21 10:10:41	17 ms		counter: 17	

Figure 1. Accumulators in the Spark UI

Accumulator are write-only variables for executors. They can be added to by executors and read by the driver only.

```

executor1: accumulator.add(incByExecutor1)
executor2: accumulator.add(incByExecutor2)

driver: println(accumulator.value)

```

Accumulators are not thread-safe. They do not really have to since the [DAGScheduler.updateAccumulators](#) method that the driver uses to update the values of accumulators after a task completes (successfully or with a failure) is only executed on a [single thread that runs scheduling loop](#). Beside that, they are write-only data structures for workers that have their own local accumulator reference whereas accessing the value of an accumulator is only allowed by the driver.

Accumulators are serializable so they can safely be referenced in the code executed in executors and then safely send over the wire for execution.

```
val counter = sc.longAccumulator("counter")
sc.parallelize(1 to 9).foreach(x => counter.add(x))
```

Internally, [longAccumulator](#), [doubleAccumulator](#), and [collectionAccumulator](#) methods create the built-in typed accumulators and call [SparkContext.register](#).

Tip

Read the official documentation about [Accumulators](#).

Table 1. AccumulatorV2's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
metadata	AccumulatorMetadata Used when... FIXME
atDriverSide	Flag whether... FIXME Used when... FIXME

merge Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

AccumulatorV2

```
abstract class AccumulatorV2[IN, OUT]
```

`AccumulatorV2` parameterized class represents an accumulator that accumulates `IN` values to produce `OUT` result.

Registering Accumulator — register Method

```
register(
  sc: SparkContext,
  name: Option[String] = None,
  countFailedValues: Boolean = false): Unit
```

`register` creates a [AccumulatorMetadata](#) metadata object for the accumulator (with a [new unique identifier](#)) that is then used to register the accumulator with.

In the end, `register` registers the accumulator for cleanup (only when `ContextCleaner` is defined in the `SparkContext`).

`register` reports a `IllegalStateException` if `metadata` is already defined (which means that `register` was called already).

Cannot register an Accumulator twice.

Note	<code>register</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> method.
------	--

Note	<code>register</code> is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SparkContext</code> registers accumulators • <code>TaskMetrics</code> registers the internal accumulators • <code>SQLMetrics</code> creates metrics.
------	--

AccumulatorMetadata

`AccumulatorMetadata` is a container object with the metadata of an accumulator:

- Accumulator ID
- (optional) name
- Flag whether to include the latest value of an accumulator on failure

Note	<code>countFailedValues</code> is used exclusively when <code>Task</code> collects the latest values of accumulators (irrespective of task status — a success or a failure).
------	--

Named Accumulators

An accumulator can have an optional name that you can specify when creating an accumulator.

```
val counter = sc.longAccumulator("counter")
```

AccumulableInfo

`AccumulableInfo` contains information about a task's local updates to an `Accumulable`.

- `id` of the accumulator
- optional `name` of the accumulator

- optional partial `update` to the accumulator from a task
- `value`
- whether or not it is `internal`
- whether or not to `countFailedValues` to the final value of the accumulator for failed tasks
- optional `metadata`

`AccumulableInfo` is used to transfer accumulator updates from executors to the driver every executor heartbeat or when a task finishes.

Create an representation of this with the provided values.

When are Accumulators Updated?

Examples

Example: Distributed Counter

Imagine you are requested to write a distributed counter. What do you think about the following solutions? What are the pros and cons of using it?

```
val ints = sc.parallelize(0 to 9, 3)

var counter = 0
ints.foreach { n =>
  println(s"int: $n")
  counter = counter + 1
}
println(s"The number of elements is $counter")
```

How would you go about doing the calculation using accumulators?

Example: Using Accumulators in Transformations and Guarantee Exactly-Once Update

Caution

FIXME Code with failing transformations (tasks) that update accumulator (`Map`) with `TaskContext` info.

Example: Custom Accumulator

Caution	FIXME Improve the earlier example
---------	---

Example: Distributed Stopwatch

Note	This is <i>almost</i> a raw copy of org.apache.spark.ml.util.DistributedStopwatch.
------	--

<pre>class DistributedStopwatch(sc: SparkContext, val name: String) { val elapsedTime: Accumulator[Long] = sc.accumulator(0L, s"DistributedStopwatch(\$name)") override def elapsed(): Long = elapsedTime.value override protected def add(duration: Long): Unit = { elapsedTime += duration } }</pre>
--

Further reading or watching

- [Performance and Scalability of Broadcast in Spark](#)

AccumulatorContext

`AccumulatorContext` is a `private[spark]` internal object used to track accumulators by Spark itself using an internal `originals` lookup table. Spark uses the `AccumulatorContext` object to register and unregister accumulators.

The `originals` lookup table maps accumulator identifier to the accumulator itself.

Every accumulator has its own unique accumulator id that is assigned using the internal `nextId` counter.

register Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

newId Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

AccumulatorContext.SQL_ACCUM_IDENTIFIER

`AccumulatorContext.SQL_ACCUM_IDENTIFIER` is an internal identifier for Spark SQL's internal accumulators. The value is `sql` and Spark uses it to distinguish [Spark SQL metrics](#) from others.

SerializerManager

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

When `SparkEnv` is created (either for the driver or executors), it instantiates `SerializerManager` that is then used to create a `BlockManager`.

`SerializerManager` automatically selects the "best" serializer for shuffle blocks that could either be `KryoSerializer` when a RDD's types are known to be compatible with Kryo or the default `Serializer`.

The common idiom in Spark's code is to access the current `SerializerManager` using `SparkEnv`.

```
SparkEnv.get.serializerManager
```

Note	<code>SerializerManager</code> was introduced in SPARK-13926.
------	---

Creating SerializerManager Instance

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

wrapStream Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

dataDeserializeStream Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Automatic Selection of Best Serializer

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

`SerializerManager` will automatically pick a Kryo serializer for ShuffledRDDs whose key, value, and/or combiner types are primitives, arrays of primitives, or strings.

Selecting "Best" Serializer — `getSerializer` Method

```
getSerializer(keyClassTag: ClassTag[_], valueClassTag: ClassTag[_]): Serializer
```

`getSerializer` selects the "best" `Serializer` given the input types for keys and values (in a RDD).

`getSerializer` returns `KryoSerializer` when the types of keys and values are compatible with `Kryo` or the default `Serializer`.

Note	The default <code>Serializer</code> is defined when <code>SerializerManager</code> is created.
------	--

Note	<code>getSerializer</code> is used when <code>ShuffledRDD</code> returns the single-element dependency list (with <code>ShuffleDependency</code>).
------	---

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Name	Default value	Description
<code>spark.shuffle.compress</code>	<code>true</code>	The flag to control whether to compress shuffle output when stored
<code>spark.rdd.compress</code>	<code>false</code>	The flag to control whether to compress RDD partitions when stored serialized.
<code>spark.shuffle.spill.compress</code>	<code>true</code>	The flag to control whether to compress shuffle output temporarily spilled to disk.
<code>spark.block.failures.beforeLocationRefresh</code>	<code>5</code>	
<code>spark.io.encryption.enabled</code>	<code>false</code>	The flag to enable IO encryption

MemoryManager — Memory Management System

`MemoryManager` is the [base](#) of [memory managers](#) that manage shared memory for task execution and block storage.

```
package org.apache.spark.memory

abstract class MemoryManager(...) {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def acquireExecutionMemory(
        numBytes: Long,
        taskAttemptId: Long,
        memoryMode: MemoryMode): Long
    def acquireStorageMemory(blockId: BlockId, numBytes: Long, memoryMode: MemoryMode): Boolean
    def acquireUnrollMemory(blockId: BlockId, numBytes: Long, memoryMode: MemoryMode): Boolean
    def maxOffHeapStorageMemory: Long
    def maxOnHeapStorageMemory: Long
}
```

Note	<code>MemoryManager</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 1. (Subset of) MemoryManager Contract

Method	Description
acquireExecutionMemory	Used exclusively when <code>TaskMemoryManager</code> is requested to acquireExecutionMemory
acquireStorageMemory	Used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>UnifiedMemoryManager</code> is requested to acquireUnrollMemory <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested to putBytes, putIteratorAsValues and putIteratorAsBytes
acquireUnrollMemory	Used exclusively when <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested to reserveUnrollMemoryForThisTask
maxOffHeapStorageMemory	Used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>UnifiedMemoryManager</code> is requested to acquireStorageMemory <code>BlockManager</code> is created <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested for the total amount of memory available for storage (in bytes)
maxOnHeapStorageMemory	Used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>BlockManager</code> is created <code>UnifiedMemoryManager</code> is requested to acquireStorageMemory <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested for the total amount of memory available for storage (in bytes) (legacy) <code>StaticMemoryManager</code> is created, is requested to acquireStorageMemory

`MemoryManager` is created along with `SparkEnv`.

Note	<code>MemoryManager</code> is a Scala abstract class and cannot be created directly, but only as one of the implementations.
------	--

Execution memory is used for computation in shuffles, joins, sorts and aggregations.

Storage memory is used for caching and propagating internal data across the nodes in a cluster.

Table 2. MemoryManagers

MemoryManager	Description
StaticMemoryManager	(legacy)
UnifiedMemoryManager	The default memory manager

Table 3. MemoryManager's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description		
onHeapStorageMemoryPool	FIXME Used when... FIXME		
offHeapStorageMemoryPool	FIXME Used when... FIXME		
pageSizeBytes	FIXME Used when... FIXME		
tungstenMemoryAllocator	FIXME Used when... FIXME		
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>tungstenMemoryAllocator is a Scala <code>final val</code> and cannot be changed by custom MemoryManagers.</td> </tr> </table>	Note	tungstenMemoryAllocator is a Scala <code>final val</code> and cannot be changed by custom MemoryManagers .
Note	tungstenMemoryAllocator is a Scala <code>final val</code> and cannot be changed by custom MemoryManagers .		

Creating MemoryManager Instance

`MemoryManager` takes the following when created:

- [SparkConf](#)
- Number of CPU cores
- [onHeapStorageMemory](#)
- [onHeapExecutionMemory](#)

`MemoryManager` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Note	<code>MemoryManager</code> is a Scala abstract class and cannot be created directly, but only as one of the implementations .
------	---

releaseExecutionMemory Method

```
releaseExecutionMemory(
    numBytes: Long,
    taskAttemptId: Long,
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Unit
```

`releaseExecutionMemory` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`releaseExecutionMemory` is used when `TaskMemoryManager` is requested to `releaseExecutionMemory` and `cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory`

releaseAllExecutionMemoryForTask Method

```
releaseAllExecutionMemoryForTask(taskAttemptId: Long): Long
```

`releaseAllExecutionMemoryForTask` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`releaseAllExecutionMemoryForTask` is used exclusively when `TaskRunner` is requested to `run` (and cleans up after itself).

tungstenMemoryMode Flag

```
tungstenMemoryMode: MemoryMode
```

`tungstenMemoryMode` returns `OFF_HEAP` only when the following are all met:

- `spark.memory.offHeap.enabled` configuration property is enabled (it is not by default)
- `spark.memory.offHeap.size` configuration property is greater than `0` (it is `0` by default)
- JVM supports unaligned memory access (aka **unaligned Unsafe**, i.e. `sun.misc.Unsafe` package is available and the underlying system has unaligned-access capability)

Otherwise, `tungstenMemoryMode` returns `ON_HEAP`.

Note

Given that `spark.memory.offHeap.enabled` configuration property is disabled (`false`) by default and `spark.memory.offHeap.size` configuration property is `0` by default, Spark seems to encourage using Tungsten memory allocated on the JVM heap (`ON_HEAP`).

Note

`tungstenMemoryMode` is a Scala `final val` and cannot be changed by custom `MemoryManagers`.

Note

`tungstenMemoryMode` is used when:

- `TaskMemoryManager` is created
- `MemoryManager` is created (and initializes the `pageSizeBytes` and `tungstenMemoryAllocator` internal properties)

freePage Method

```
void freePage(MemoryBlock page)
```

`freePage` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`freePage` is used when...[FIXME](#)

UnifiedMemoryManager — Spark's Memory Manager

`UnifiedMemoryManager` is the default `MemoryManager` with `onHeapStorageMemory` being ??? and `onHeapExecutionMemory` being ???

Calculate Maximum Memory to Use — `getMaxMemory` Method

```
getMaxMemory(conf: SparkConf): Long
```

`getMaxMemory` calculates the maximum memory to use for execution and storage.

```
// local mode with --conf spark.driver.memory=2g
scala> sc.getConf.getSizeAsBytes("spark.driver.memory")
res0: Long = 2147483648

scala> val systemMemory = Runtime.getRuntime.maxMemory

// fixed amount of memory for non-storage, non-execution purposes
val reservedMemory = 300 * 1024 * 1024

// minimum system memory required
val minSystemMemory = (reservedMemory * 1.5).ceil.toLong

val usableMemory = systemMemory - reservedMemory

val memoryFraction = sc.getConf.getDouble("spark.memory.fraction", 0.6)
scala> val maxMemory = (usableMemory * memoryFraction).toLong
maxMemory: Long = 956615884

import org.apache.spark.network.util.JavaUtils
scala> JavaUtils.byteStringAsMb(maxMemory + "b")
res1: Long = 912
```

`getMaxMemory` reads the maximum amount of memory that the Java virtual machine will attempt to use and decrements it by reserved system memory (for non-storage and non-execution purposes).

`getMaxMemory` makes sure that the following requirements are met:

1. System memory is not smaller than about 1,5 of the reserved system memory.
2. `spark.executor.memory` is not smaller than about 1,5 of the reserved system memory.

Ultimately, `getMaxMemory` returns `spark.memory.fraction` of the maximum amount of memory for the JVM (minus the reserved system memory).

Caution

[FIXME](#) omnigraffle it.

Creating UnifiedMemoryManager Instance

```
class UnifiedMemoryManager(
    conf: SparkConf,
    val maxHeapMemory: Long,
    onHeapStorageRegionSize: Long,
    numCores: Int)
```

UnifiedMemoryManager requires a `SparkConf` and the following values:

- `maxHeapMemory` — the maximum on-heap memory to manage. It is assumed that `onHeapExecutionMemoryPool` with `onHeapStorageMemoryPool` is exactly `maxHeapMemory`.
- `onHeapStorageRegionSize`
- `numCores`

UnifiedMemoryManager makes sure that the sum of `offHeapExecutionMemoryPool` and `offHeapStorageMemoryPool` pool sizes is exactly `maxOffHeapMemory`.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe the pools

apply Factory Method

```
apply(conf: SparkConf, numCores: Int): UnifiedMemoryManager
```

apply factory method creates an instance of `UnifiedMemoryManager`.

Internally, apply calculates the maximum memory to use (given `conf`). It then creates a `UnifiedMemoryManager` with the following values:

1. `maxHeapMemory` being the maximum memory just calculated.
2. `onHeapStorageRegionSize` being `spark.memory.storageFraction` of maximum memory.
3. `numCores` as configured.

Note

apply is used when `SparkEnv` is created.

acquireStorageMemory Method

```
acquireStorageMemory(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    numBytes: Long,  
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Boolean
```

Note `acquireStorageMemory` is part of the [MemoryManager Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#)

`acquireStorageMemory` has two modes of operation per `memoryMode`, i.e. `MemoryMode.ON_HEAP` or `MemoryMode.OFF_HEAP`, for execution and storage pools, and the maximum amount of memory to use.

Caution [FIXME](#) Where are they used?

In `MemoryMode.ON_HEAP`, `onHeapExecutionMemoryPool`, `onHeapStorageMemoryPool`, and `maxOnHeapStorageMemory` are used.

In `MemoryMode.OFF_HEAP`, `offHeapExecutionMemoryPool`, `offHeapStorageMemoryPool`, and `maxOffHeapMemory` are used.

Caution [FIXME](#) What is the difference between them?

It makes sure that the requested number of bytes `numBytes` (for a block to store) fits the available memory. If it is not the case, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and the method returns `false`.

```
INFO Will not store [blockId] as the required space ([numBytes] bytes) exceeds our memory limit ([maxMemory] bytes)
```

If the requested number of bytes `numBytes` is greater than `memoryFree` in the storage pool, `acquireStorageMemory` will attempt to use the free memory from the execution pool.

Note The storage pool can use the free memory from the execution pool.

It will take as much memory as required to fit `numBytes` from `memoryFree` in the execution pool (up to the whole free memory in the pool).

Ultimately, `acquireStorageMemory` requests the storage pool for `numBytes` for `blockId`.

Note `acquireStorageMemory` is used when `MemoryStore` acquires storage memory to `putBytes` or `putIteratorAsValues` and `putIteratorAsBytes`.

It is also used internally when `UnifiedMemoryManager` acquires unroll memory.

acquireUnrollMemory Method

Note `acquireUnrollMemory` is part of the [MemoryManager Contract](#).

`acquireUnrollMemory` simply forwards all the calls to [acquireStorageMemory](#).

acquireExecutionMemory Method

```
acquireExecutionMemory(  
    numBytes: Long,  
    taskAttemptId: Long,  
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Long
```

`acquireExecutionMemory` does...[FIXME](#)

Internally, `acquireExecutionMemory` varies per `MemoryMode`, i.e. `ON_HEAP` and `OFF_HEAP`.

Table 1. `acquireExecutionMemory` and `MemoryMode`

	<code>ON_HEAP</code>	<code>OFF_HEAP</code>
<code>executionPool</code>	<code>onHeapExecutionMemoryPool</code>	<code>offHeapExecutionMemoryPool</code>
<code>storagePool</code>	<code>onHeapStorageMemoryPool</code>	<code>offHeapStorageMemoryPool</code>
<code>storageRegionSize</code>	<code>onHeapStorageRegionSize <1></code>	<code>offHeapStorageMemory</code>
<code>maxMemory</code>	<code>maxHeapMemory <2></code>	<code>maxOffHeapMemory</code>

- Defined when [UnifiedMemoryManager](#) is created.
- Defined when [UnifiedMemoryManager](#) is created.

Note `acquireExecutionMemory` is part of the [MemoryManager Contract](#).

Caution	FIXME
----------------	-----------------------

maxOnHeapStorageMemory Method

```
maxOnHeapStorageMemory: Long
```

`maxOnHeapStorageMemory` is the difference between `maxHeapMemory` of the `UnifiedMemoryManager` and the memory currently in use in `onHeapExecutionMemoryPool` execution memory pool.

Note	<code>maxOnHeapStorageMemory</code> is part of the MemoryManager Contract .
------	---

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.memory.fraction</code>	0.6	Fraction of JVM heap space used for execution and storage.
<code>spark.memory.storageFraction</code>	0.5	
<code>spark.testing.memory</code>	Java's Runtime.getRuntime.maxMemory	System memory
<code>spark.testing.reservedMemory</code>	300M or 0 (with <code>spark.testing</code> enabled)	

StaticMemoryManager—Legacy Memory Manager

StaticMemoryManager is...[FIXME](#)

acquireUnrollMemory Method

```
acquireUnrollMemory(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    numBytes: Long,  
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Boolean
```

Note `acquireUnrollMemory` is part of [MemoryManager Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`acquireUnrollMemory` ...[FIXME](#)

acquireStorageMemory Method

```
acquireStorageMemory(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    numBytes: Long,  
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Boolean
```

Note `acquireStorageMemory` is part of [MemoryManager Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`acquireStorageMemory` ...[FIXME](#)

MemoryManager Configuration Properties

The page describes the **memory-related configuration properties** of Apache Spark (mostly [MemoryManager](#) and "relatives").

Note	It may be that the page should be <i>somewhere else</i> . Any suggestions?
------	--

Use the following idiom to set the configuration properties.

```
import org.apache.spark.internal.config._
import org.apache.spark.SparkConf
// all properties are private[spark], sorry
// the following won't work unless the code is under org.apache.spark package
val sparkConf = new SparkConf().set(MEMORY_OFFHEAP_ENABLED.key, "false")

import org.apache.spark.SparkConf
val sparkConf = new SparkConf()
scala> println(sparkConf.getOption("spark.memory.offHeap.enabled"))
None

// Using ConfigEntry-based SparkConf.set that is also private[spark]
// Use :pa -raw in spark-shell to paste the following snippet
// BEGIN
package org.apache.spark.japila

object Config {
    import org.apache.spark.SparkConf
    import org.apache.spark.internal.config._
    def with_MEMORY_OFFHEAP_ENABLED(sparkConf: SparkConf) = new SparkConf() = {
        sparkConf.set(MEMORY_OFFHEAP_ENABLED, true)
    }
}
// END

import org.apache.spark.japila.Config
val sparkConf_OffHeap = Config.with_MEMORY_OFFHEAP_ENABLED(sparkConf)

scala> println(sparkConf_OffHeap.get("spark.memory.offHeap.enabled"))
true
```

Table 1. Memory-Related Configuration Properties

Name	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.memory.offHeap.enabled</code>	<code>false</code>	<p>Controls whether Spark will attempt to use off-heap memory for certain operations (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>Tracks whether Tungsten memory will be allocated on the JVM heap or off-heap (using <code>sun.misc.Unsafe</code>).</p> <p>If enabled, <code>spark.memory.offHeap.size</code> has to be greater than 0.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>MemoryManager</code> is requested for tungstenMemoryMode.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note Before Apache Spark 1.6, <code>spark.memory.offHeap.enabled</code> was known as <code>spark.unsafe.offHeap</code> .</p> </div>
<code>spark.memory.offHeap.size</code>		

SparkEnv — Spark Runtime Environment

Spark Runtime Environment (`SparkEnv`) is the runtime environment with Spark's public services that interact with each other to establish a distributed computing platform for a Spark application.

Spark Runtime Environment is represented by a `SparkEnv` object that holds all the required runtime services for a running Spark application with separate environments for the `driver` and `executors`.

The idiomatic way in Spark to access the current `SparkEnv` when on the driver or executors is to use `get` method.

```
import org.apache.spark._  
scala> SparkEnv.get  
res0: org.apache.spark.SparkEnv = org.apache.spark.SparkEnv@49322d04
```

Table 1. `SparkEnv` Services

Property	Service	Description
<code>rpcEnv</code>	<code>RpcEnv</code>	
<code>serializer</code>	<code>Serializer</code>	
<code>closureSerializer</code>	<code>Serializer</code>	
<code>serializerManager</code>	<code>SerializerManager</code>	
<code>mapOutputTracker</code>	<code>MapOutputTracker</code>	
<code>shuffleManager</code>	<code>ShuffleManager</code>	
<code>broadcastManager</code>	<code>BroadcastManager</code>	
<code>blockManager</code>	<code>BlockManager</code>	
<code>securityManager</code>	<code>SecurityManager</code>	
<code>metricsSystem</code>	<code>MetricsSystem</code>	
<code>memoryManager</code>	<code>MemoryManager</code>	
<code>outputCommitCoordinator</code>	<code>OutputCommitCoordinator</code>	

Table 2. `SparkEnv`'s Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>isStopped</code>	Disabled, i.e. <code>false</code>	Used to mark <code>SparkEnv</code> stopped. FIXME
<code>driverTmpDir</code>		

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.SparkEnv</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.SparkEnv=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

SparkEnv Factory Object

Creating "Base" SparkEnv — create Method

```
create(
    conf: SparkConf,
    executorId: String,
    hostname: String,
    port: Int,
    isDriver: Boolean,
    isLocal: Boolean,
    numUsableCores: Int,
    listenerBus: LiveListenerBus = null,
    mockOutputCommitCoordinator: Option[OutputCommitCoordinator] = None): SparkEnv
```

`create` is a internal helper method to create a "base" `SparkEnv` (for a driver or an executor).

Table 3. `create`'s Input Arguments and Their Usage

Input Argument	Usage
<code>bindAddress</code>	Used to create <code>RpcEnv</code> and <code>NettyBlockTransferService</code> .
<code>advertiseAddress</code>	Used to create <code>RpcEnv</code> and <code>NettyBlockTransferService</code> .
<code>numUsableCores</code>	Used to create <code>MemoryManager</code> , <code>NettyBlockTransferService</code> and <code>BlockManager</code> .

When executed, `create` creates a `Serializer` (based on `spark.serializer` setting). You should see the following `DEBUG` message in the logs:

```
DEBUG SparkEnv: Using serializer: [serializer]
```

`create` creates a closure `serializer` (based on `spark.closure.serializer`).

`create` creates a `ShuffleManager` based on `spark.shuffle.manager` Spark property.

`create` creates a `MemoryManager` based on `spark.memory.useLegacyMode` setting (with `UnifiedMemoryManager` being the default and `numCores` the input `numUsableCores`).

`create` creates a `NettyBlockTransferService` with the following ports:

- `spark.driver.blockManager.port` for the driver (default: `0`)
- `spark.blockManager.port` for an executor (default: `0`)

Note	<code>create</code> uses the <code>NettyBlockTransferService</code> to create a BlockManager .
------	--

Caution	FIXME A picture with <code>sparkEnv</code> , <code>NettyBlockTransferService</code> and the ports "armed".
---------	--

`create` creates a `BlockManagerMaster` object with the `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint reference (by [registering or looking it up by name](#) and `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint`), the input `SparkConf`, and the input `isDriver` flag.

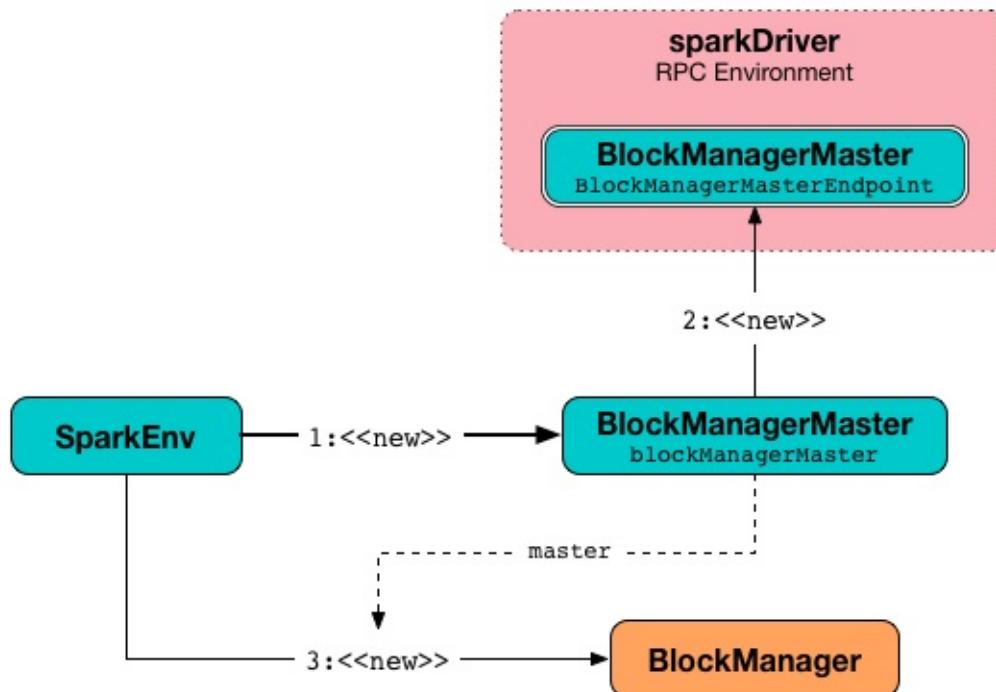


Figure 1. Creating BlockManager for the Driver

Note	<code>create</code> registers the <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> RPC endpoint for the driver and looks it up for executors.
------	--

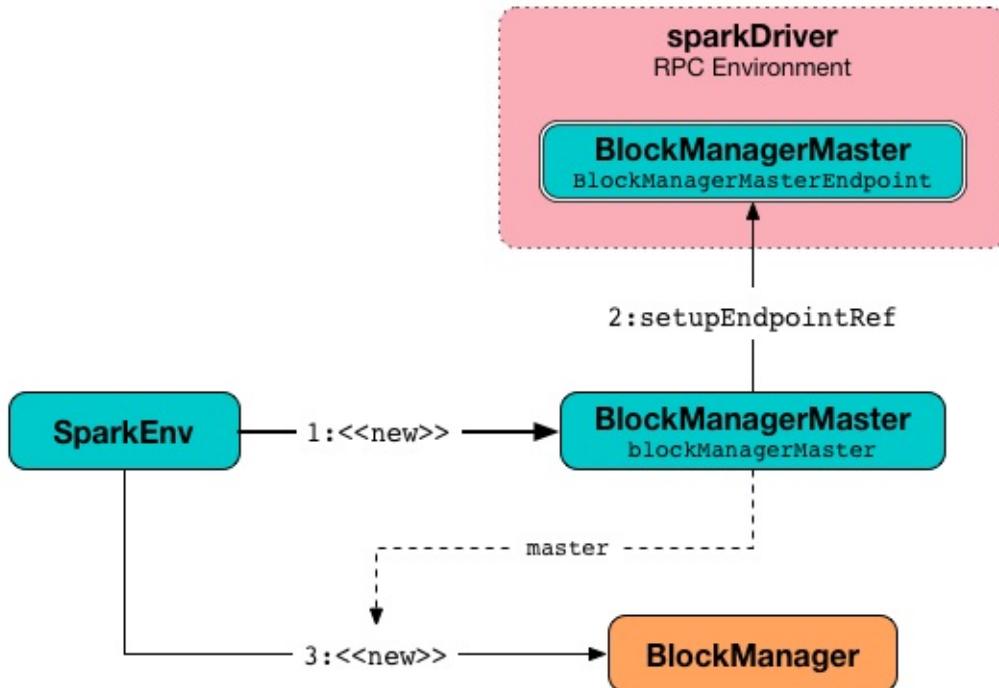


Figure 2. Creating BlockManager for Executor

`create` creates a `BlockManager` (using the above `BlockManagerMaster`, `NettyBlockTransferService` and other services).

`create` creates a `BroadcastManager`.

`create` creates a `MapOutputTrackerMaster` or `MapOutputTrackerWorker` for the driver and executors, respectively.

Note

The choice of the real implementation of `MapOutputTracker` is based on whether the input `executorId` is **driver** or not.

`create` registers or looks up `RpcEndpoint` as `MapOutputTracker`. It registers `MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` on the driver and creates a RPC endpoint reference on executors. The RPC endpoint reference gets assigned as the `MapOutputTracker` RPC endpoint.

Caution

[FIXME](#)

It creates a `CacheManager`.

It creates a `MetricsSystem` for a driver and a worker separately.

It initializes `userFiles` temporary directory used for downloading dependencies for a driver while this is the executor's current working directory for an executor.

An `OutputCommitCoordinator` is created.

Note

`create` is used when `SparkEnv` is requested for the `SparkEnv` for the **driver** and **executors**.

Registering or Looking up RPC Endpoint by Name — `registerOrLookupEndpoint` Method

```
registerOrLookupEndpoint(name: String, endpointCreator: => RpcEndpoint)
```

`registerOrLookupEndpoint` registers or looks up a RPC endpoint by `name`.

If called from the driver, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO SparkEnv: Registering [name]
```

And the RPC endpoint is registered in the RPC environment.

Otherwise, it obtains a RPC endpoint reference by `name`.

Creating SparkEnv for Driver — `createDriverEnv` Method

```
createDriverEnv(  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    isLocal: Boolean,  
    listenerBus: LiveListenerBus,  
    numCores: Int,  
    mockOutputCommitCoordinator: Option[OutputCommitCoordinator] = None): SparkEnv
```

`createDriverEnv` creates a `SparkEnv` execution environment for the driver.

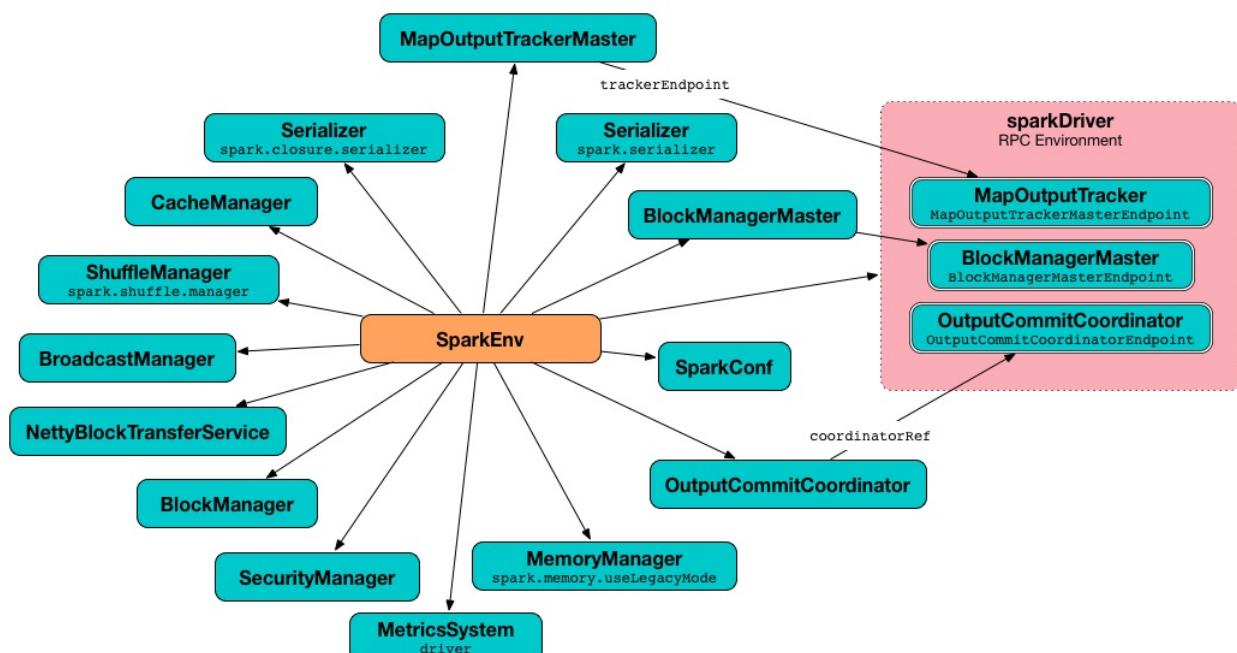


Figure 3. Spark Environment for driver

`createDriverEnv` accepts an instance of [SparkConf](#), whether it runs in local mode or not, [LiveListenerBus](#), the number of cores to use for execution in local mode or `0` otherwise, and a [OutputCommitCoordinator](#) (default: none).

`createDriverEnv` ensures that [spark.driver.host](#) and [spark.driver.port](#) settings are defined.

It then passes the call straight on to the [create helper method](#) (with `driver` executor id, `isDriver` enabled, and the input parameters).

Note

`createDriverEnv` is exclusively used by [SparkContext](#) to create a `sparkEnv` (while a [SparkContext](#) is being created for the driver).

Creating SparkEnv for Executor— `createExecutorEnv` Method

```
createExecutorEnv(  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    executorId: String,  
    hostname: String,  
    port: Int,  
    numCores: Int,  
    ioEncryptionKey: Option[Array[Byte]],  
    isLocal: Boolean): SparkEnv
```

`createExecutorEnv` creates an **executor's (execution) environment** that is the Spark execution environment for an executor.

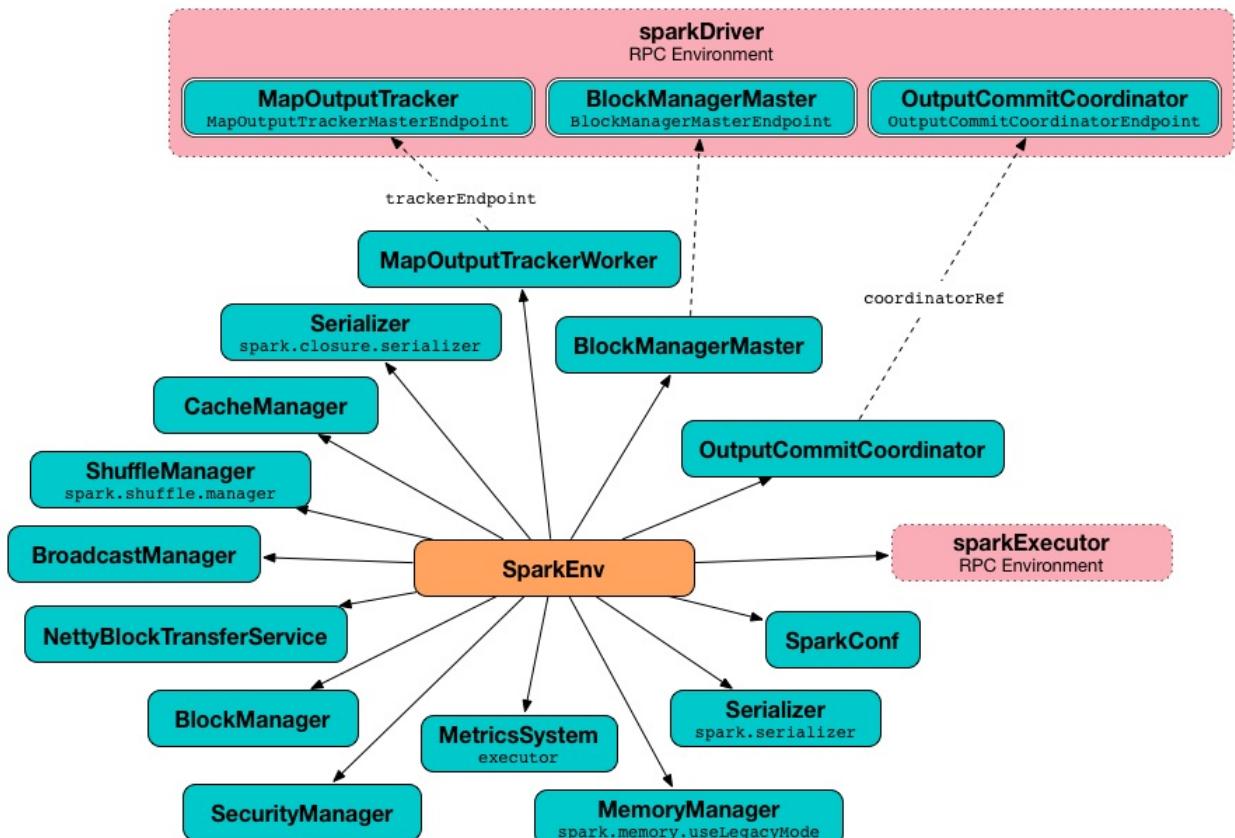


Figure 4. Spark Environment for executor

Note	<code>createExecutorEnv</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> method.
------	---

`createExecutorEnv` simply creates the base `SparkEnv` (passing in all the input parameters) and sets it as the current `SparkEnv`.

Note	The number of cores <code>numCores</code> is configured using <code>--cores</code> command-line option of <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> and is specific to a cluster manager.
------	---

Note	<code>createExecutorEnv</code> is used when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> runs and <code>MesosExecutorBackend</code> registers a Spark executor.
------	--

Getting Current SparkEnv — `get` Method

```
get: SparkEnv
```

`get` returns the current `SparkEnv`.

```
import org.apache.spark._
scala> SparkEnv.get
res0: org.apache.spark.SparkEnv = org.apache.spark.SparkEnv@49322d04
```

Stopping SparkEnv — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` checks `isStopped` internal flag and does nothing when enabled.

Note	<code>stop</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> method.
------	--

Otherwise, `stop` turns `isStopped` flag on, stops all `pythonWorkers` and requests the following services to stop:

1. `MapOutputTracker`
2. `ShuffleManager`
3. `BroadcastManager`
4. `BlockManager`
5. `BlockManagerMaster`
6. `MetricsSystem`
7. `OutputCommitCoordinator`

`stop` requests `RpcEnv` to shut down and waits till it terminates.

Only on the driver, `stop` deletes the temporary directory. You can see the following WARN message in the logs if the deletion fails.

```
WARN Exception while deleting Spark temp dir: [path]
```

Note	<code>stop</code> is used when <code>SparkContext</code> stops (on the driver) and <code>Executor</code> stops.
------	---

set Method

```
set(e: SparkEnv): Unit
```

`set` saves the input `sparkEnv` to `env` internal registry (as the default `SparkEnv`).

Note	<code>set</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Settings

Table 4. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
spark.serializer	org.apache.spark.serializer.JavaSerializer	<p>Serializer</p> <p>TIP: Enable logging level <code>DEBUG</code> for <code>spark.serializer</code> to see its value.</p>
spark.closure.serializer	org.apache.spark.serializer.JavaSerializer	Serializer
spark.memory.useLegacyMode	false	<p>Controls whether to use legacy memory management.</p> <p>When enabled, it is the legacy mode (i.e., <code>StaticMemory</code>).</p> <p>When disabled, it is the unified memory management mode (<code>UnifiedMemory</code>).</p>

DAGScheduler — Stage-Oriented Scheduler

Note

The introduction that follows was highly influenced by the scaladoc of [org.apache.spark.scheduler.DAGScheduler](#). As DAGScheduler is a private class it does not appear in the official API documentation. You are strongly encouraged to read [the sources](#) and only then read this and the related pages afterwards.

"Reading the sources", I say?! Yes, I am kidding!

Introduction

DAGScheduler is the scheduling layer of Apache Spark that implements **stage-oriented scheduling**. It transforms a **logical execution plan** (i.e. [RDD lineage](#) of dependencies built using [RDD transformations](#)) to a **physical execution plan** (using [stages](#)).

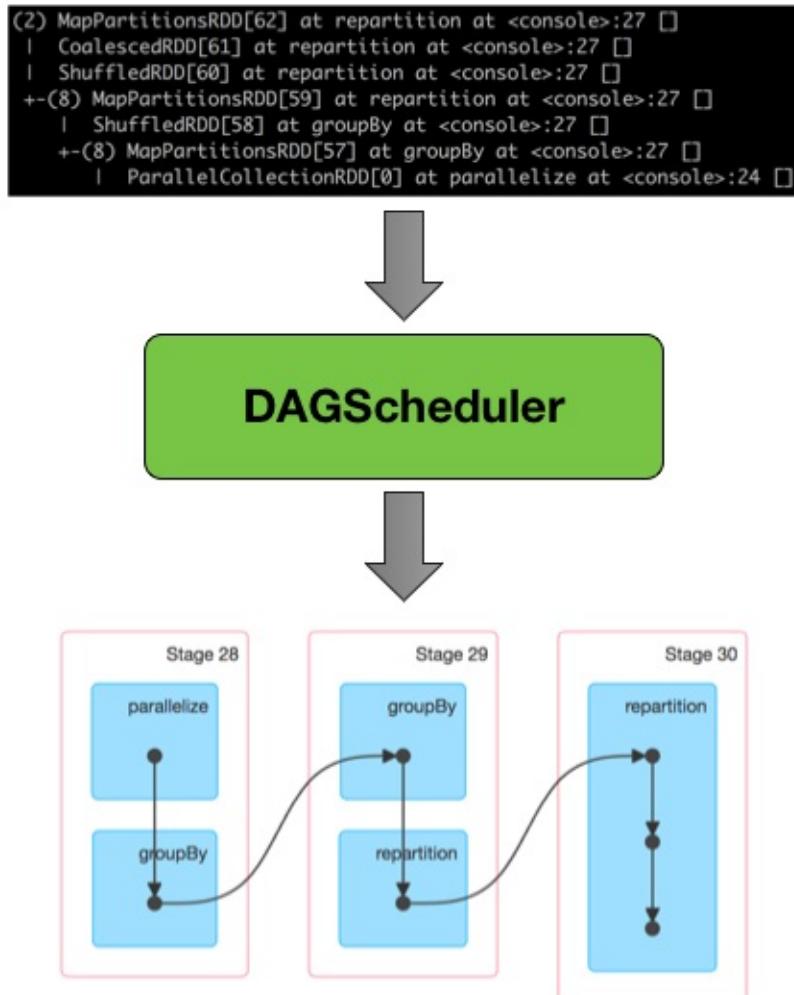


Figure 1. `DAGScheduler` Transforming RDD Lineage Into Stage DAG

After an [action](#) has been called, [SparkContext](#) hands over a logical plan to [DAGScheduler](#) that it in turn translates to a set of stages that are submitted as [TaskSets](#) for execution (see [Execution Model](#)).

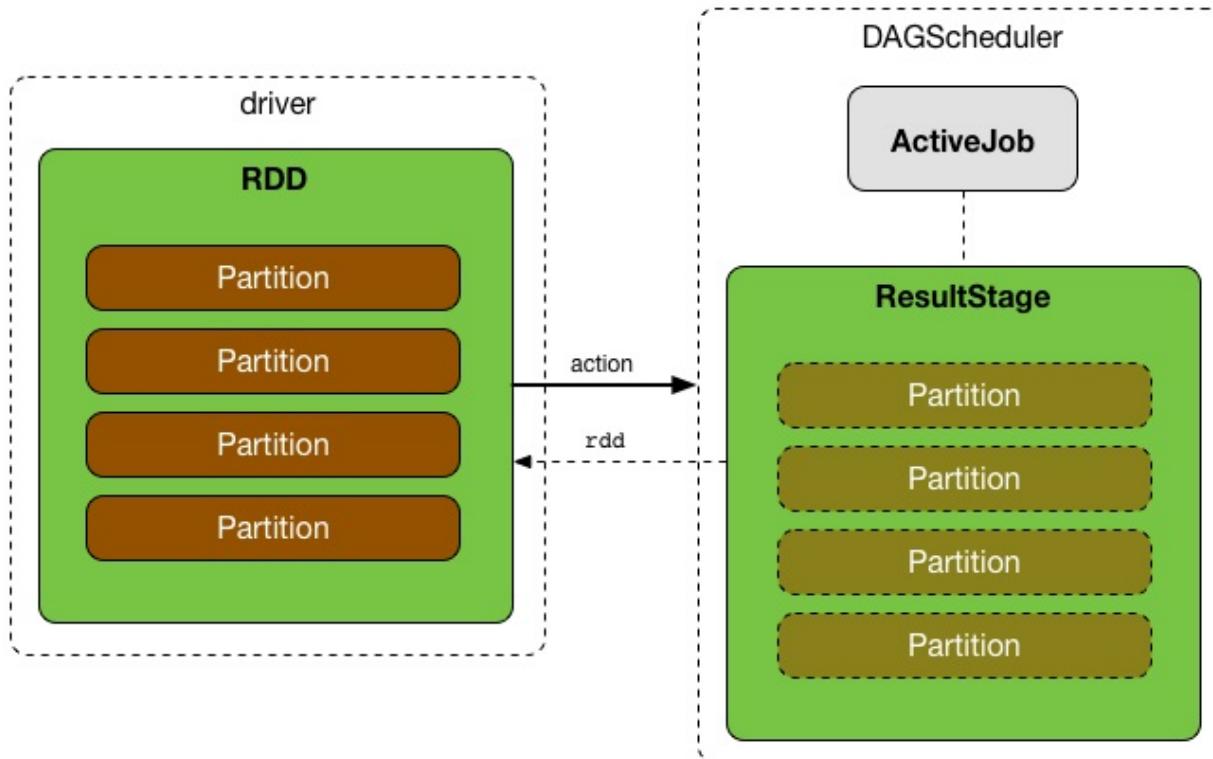


Figure 2. Executing action leads to new ResultStage and ActiveJob in DAGScheduler
The fundamental concepts of [DAGScheduler](#) are **jobs** and **stages** (refer to [Jobs](#) and [Stages](#) respectively) that it tracks through [internal registries and counters](#).

DAGScheduler works solely on the driver and is created as part of [SparkContext's initialization](#) (right after [TaskScheduler](#) and [SchedulerBackend](#) are ready).

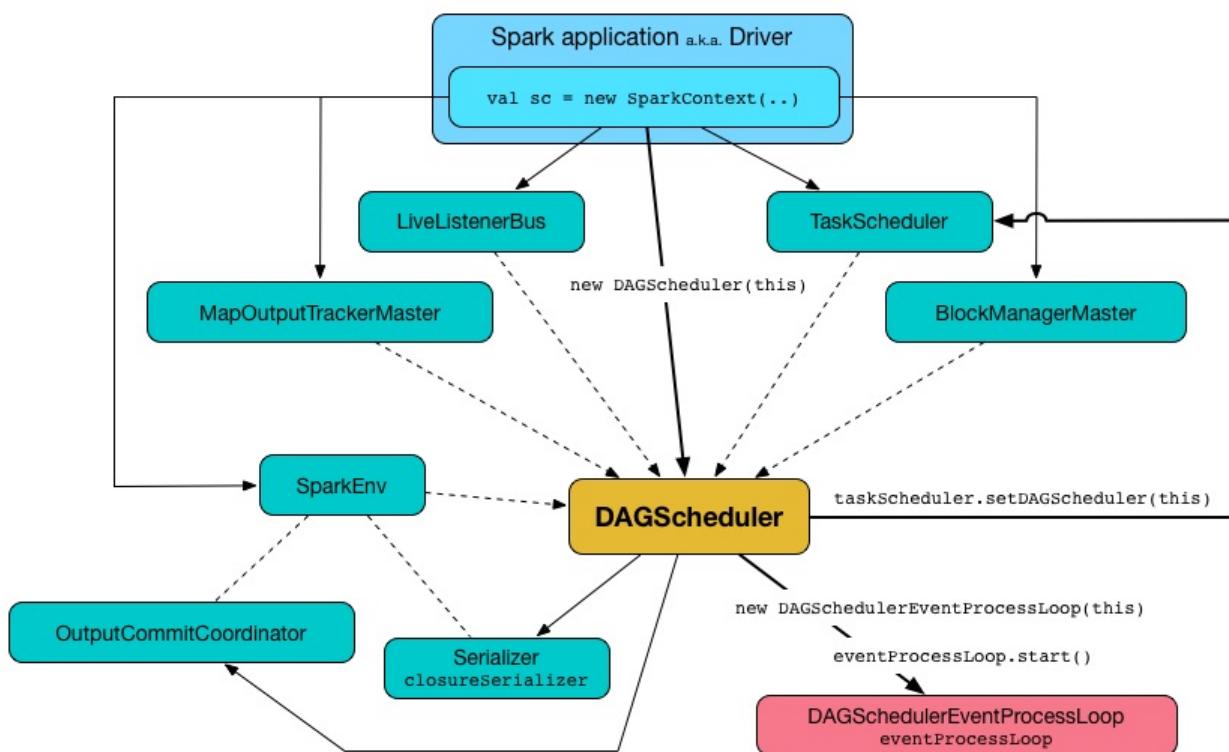


Figure 3. DAGScheduler as created by SparkContext with other services
DAGScheduler does three things in Spark (thorough explanations follow):

- Computes an **execution DAG**, i.e. DAG of stages, for a job.
- Determines the **preferred locations** to run each task on.
- Handles failures due to **shuffle output files** being lost.

`DAGScheduler` computes a **directed acyclic graph (DAG)** of stages for each job, keeps track of which RDDs and stage outputs are materialized, and finds a minimal schedule to run jobs. It then submits stages to [TaskScheduler](#).

In addition to coming up with the execution DAG, DAGScheduler also determines the preferred locations to run each task on, based on the current cache status, and passes the information to [TaskScheduler](#).

`DAGScheduler` tracks which [RDDs are cached \(or persisted\)](#) to avoid "recomputing" them, i.e. redoing the map side of a shuffle. `DAGScheduler` remembers what [ShuffleMapStages](#) have already produced output files (that are stored in [BlockManagers](#)).

DAGScheduler is only interested in cache location coordinates, i.e. host and executor id, per partition of a RDD.

Caution

[FIXME](#): A diagram, please

Furthermore, it handles failures due to shuffle output files being lost, in which case old stages may need to be resubmitted. Failures within a stage that are not caused by shuffle file loss are handled by the TaskScheduler itself, which will retry each task a small number of times before cancelling the whole stage.

DAGScheduler uses an **event queue architecture** in which a thread can post `DAGSchedulerEvent` events, e.g. a new job or stage being submitted, that DAGScheduler reads and executes sequentially. See the section [Internal Event Loop - dag-scheduler-event-loop](#).

DAGScheduler runs stages in topological order.

Table 1. DAGScheduler’s Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
metricsSource	<code>DAGSchedulerSource</code>	<code>FIXME</code>

Table 2. DAGScheduler’s Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>activeJobs</code>	<code>ActiveJob</code> instances
<code>cacheLocs</code>	<p>Block locations per RDD and partition.</p> <p>Uses <code>TaskLocation</code> that includes a host name and an executor id on that host (as <code>ExecutorCacheTaskLocation</code>).</p> <p>The keys are RDDs (their ids) and the values are arrays indexed by partition numbers.</p> <p>Each entry is a set of block locations where a RDD partition is cached, i.e. the <code>BlockManager</code>s of the blocks.</p> <p>Initialized empty when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is created.</p> <p>Used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is requested for the locations of the cache blocks of a RDD or clear them.</p>
<code>failedEpoch</code>	The lookup table of lost executors and the epoch of the event.
<code>failedStages</code>	Stages that failed due to fetch failures (when a task fails with FetchFailed exception).
<code> jobIdToActiveJob</code>	The lookup table of <code>ActiveJob</code> s per job id.
<code> jobIdToStageIds</code>	The lookup table of all stages per <code>ActiveJob</code> id
	The next job id counting from <code>0</code> .

	Used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> submits a job and a map stage, and runs an approximate job.
<code>nextStageId</code>	The next stage id counting from 0 . Used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> creates a shuffle map stage and a result stage. It is the key in <code>stageIdToStage</code> .
<code>runningStages</code>	The set of stages that are currently "running". A stage is added when <code>submitMissingTasks</code> gets executed (without first checking if the stage has not already been added).
<code>shuffleIdToMapStage</code>	The lookup table of <code>ShuffleMapStages</code> per <code>ShuffleDependency</code> .
<code>stageIdToStage</code>	The lookup table for stages per their ids. Used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> creates a shuffle map stage, creates a result stage, cleans up job state and independent stages, is informed that a task is started, a taskset has failed, a job is submitted (to compute a <code>ResultStage</code>), a map stage was submitted, a task has completed or a stage was cancelled, updates accumulators, aborts a stage and fails a job and independent stages.
<code>waitingStages</code>	The stages with parents to be computed

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> , <code>DEBUG</code> or <code>TRACE</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler.DAGScheduler</code> logger to see what happens inside <code>DAGScheduler</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.DAGScheduler=TRACE</code>
	Refer to Logging .

DAGScheduler uses `SparkContext`, `TaskScheduler`, `LiveListenerBus`, `MapOutputTracker` and `BlockManager` for its services. However, at the very minimum, `DAGScheduler` takes a `SparkContext` only (and requests `SparkContext` for the other services).

DAGScheduler reports metrics about its execution (refer to the section [Metrics](#)).

When DAGScheduler schedules a job as a result of [executing an action on a RDD or calling SparkContext.runJob\(\) method directly](#), it spawns parallel tasks to compute (partial) results per partition.

Running Approximate Job — runApproximateJob Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

createResultStage Internal Method

```
createResultStage(  
    rdd: RDD[_],  
    func: (TaskContext, Iterator[_]) => _,  
    partitions: Array[Int],  
    jobId: Int,  
    callSite: CallSite): ResultStage
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

updateJobIdStageIdMaps Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating DAGScheduler Instance

DAGScheduler takes the following when created:

- [SparkContext](#)
- [TaskScheduler](#)
- [LiveListenerBus](#)
- [MapOutputTrackerMaster](#)
- [BlockManagerMaster](#)
- [SparkEnv](#)
- [Clock](#) (defaults to [SystemClock](#))

DAGScheduler initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

DAGScheduler sets itself in the given TaskScheduler and in the end starts DAGScheduler Event Bus.

Note

DAGScheduler can reference all the services through a single SparkContext with or without specifying explicit TaskScheduler.

LiveListenerBus Event Bus for SparkListenerEvents — listenerBus Property

```
listenerBus: LiveListenerBus
```

listenerBus is a LiveListenerBus to post scheduling events and is passed in when DAGScheduler is created.

executorHeartbeatReceived Method

```
executorHeartbeatReceived(  
  execId: String,  
  accumUpdates: Array[(Long, Int, Int, Seq[AccumulableInfo])],  
  blockManagerId: BlockManagerId): Boolean
```

executorHeartbeatReceived posts a SparkListenerExecutorMetricsUpdate (to listenerBus) and informs BlockManagerMaster that blockManagerId block manager is alive (by posting BlockManagerHeartbeat).

Note

executorHeartbeatReceived is called when TaskSchedulerImpl handles executorHeartbeatReceived .

Cleaning Up After ActiveJob and Independent Stages — cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages Method

```
cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages(job: ActiveJob): Unit
```

cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages cleans up the state for job and any stages that are *not* part of any other job.

cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages looks the job up in the internal jobIdToStageIds registry.

If no stages are found, the following ERROR is printed out to the logs:

```
ERROR No stages registered for job [jobId]
```

Otherwise, `cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages` uses `stageIdToStage` registry to find the stages (the real objects not ids!).

For each stage, `cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages` reads the jobs the stage belongs to.

If the `job` does not belong to the jobs of the stage, the following ERROR is printed out to the logs:

```
ERROR Job [jobId] not registered for stage [stageId] even though that stage was registered for the job
```

If the `job` was the only job for the stage, the stage (and the stage id) gets cleaned up from the registries, i.e. `runningStages`, `shuffleIdToMapStage`, `waitingStages`, `failedStages` and `stageIdToStage`.

While removing from `runningStages`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Removing running stage [stageId]
```

While removing from `waitingStages`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Removing stage [stageId] from waiting set.
```

While removing from `failedStages`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Removing stage [stageId] from failed set.
```

After all cleaning (using `stageIdToStage` as the source registry), if the stage belonged to the one and only `job`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG After removal of stage [stageId], remaining stages = [stageIdToStage.size]
```

The `job` is removed from `jobIdToStageIds`, `jobIdToActiveJob`, `activeJobs` registries.

The final stage of the `job` is removed, i.e. `ResultStage` or `ShuffleMapStage`.

Note

`cleanupStateForJobAndIndependentStages` is used in `handleTaskCompletion` when a `ResultTask` has completed successfully, `failJobAndIndependentStages` and `markMapStageJobAsFinished`.

Marking ShuffleMapStage Job Finished — `markMapStageJobAsFinished` Method

```
markMapStageJobAsFinished(job: ActiveJob, stats: MapOutputStatistics): Unit
```

`markMapStageJobAsFinished` marks the active `job` finished and notifies Spark listeners.

Internally, `markMapStageJobAsFinished` marks the zeroth partition finished and increases the number of tasks finished in `job`.

The `job` listener is notified about the 0th task succeeded.

The state of the `job` and independent stages are cleaned up.

Ultimately, `SparkListenerJobEnd` is posted to `LiveListenerBus` (as `listenerBus`) for the `job`, the current time (in millis) and `JobSucceeded` job result.

Note

`markMapStageJobAsFinished` is used in `handleMapStageSubmitted` and `handleTaskCompletion`.

Submitting Job — `submitJob` method

```
submitJob[T, U](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  func: (TaskContext, Iterator[T]) => U,
  partitions: Seq[Int],
  callSite: CallSite,
  resultHandler: (Int, U) => Unit,
  properties: Properties): JobWaiter[U]
```

`submitJob` creates a `JobWaiter` and posts a `JobSubmitted` event.

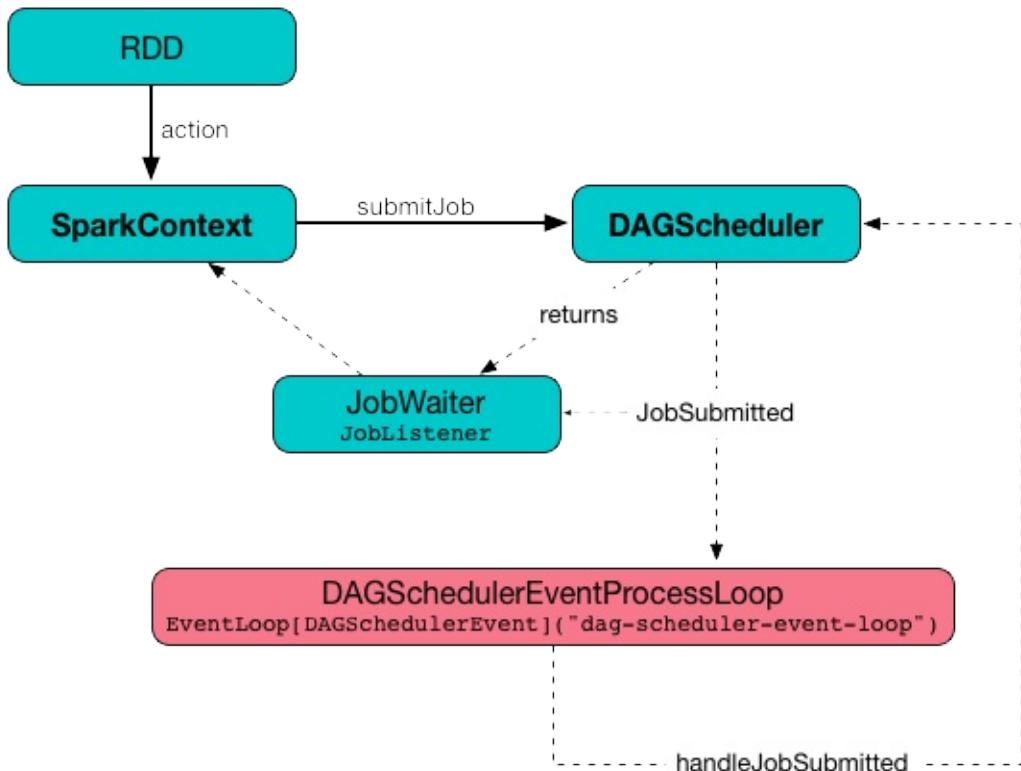


Figure 4. DAGScheduler.submitJob

Internally, `submitJob` does the following:

1. Checks whether `partitions` reference available partitions of the input `rdd`.
2. Increments `nextJobId` internal job counter.
3. Returns a 0-task `JobWaiter` when the number of `partitions` is zero.
4. Posts a `JobSubmitted` event and returns a `JobWaiter`.

You may see a `IllegalArgumentException` thrown when the input `partitions` references partitions not in the input `rdd`:

```
Attempting to access a non-existent partition: [p]. Total number of partitions: [maxPartitions]
```

Note	<code>submitJob</code> is called when <code>SparkContext</code> submits a job and <code>DAGScheduler</code> runs a job.
Note	<code>submitJob</code> assumes that the partitions of a RDD are indexed from 0 onwards in sequential order.

Submitting ShuffleDependency for Execution — `submitMapStage` Method

```
submitMapStage[K, V, C](
    dependency: ShuffleDependency[K, V, C],
    callback: MapOutputStatistics => Unit,
    callSite: CallSite,
    properties: Properties): JobWaiter[MapOutputStatistics]
```

`submitMapStage` creates a [JobWaiter](#) (that it eventually returns) and posts a [MapStageSubmitted](#) event to [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#)).

Internally, `submitMapStage` increments [nextJobId](#) internal counter to get the job id.

`submitMapStage` then creates a [JobWaiter](#) (with the job id and with one artificial task that will however get completed only when the entire stage finishes).

`submitMapStage` announces the map stage submission application-wide (by posting a [MapStageSubmitted](#) to [LiveListenerBus](#)).

Note	A <code>MapStageSubmitted</code> holds the newly-created job id and <code>JobWaiter</code> with the input <code>dependency</code> , <code>callSite</code> and <code>properties</code> parameters.
------	---

`submitMapStage` returns the `JobWaiter`.

If the number of partition to compute is `0`, `submitMapStage` throws a `SparkException`:

```
Can't run submitMapStage on RDD with 0 partitions
```

Note	<code>submitMapStage</code> is used when SparkContext submits a map stage for execution.
------	--

Relaying Stage Cancellation From SparkContext (by Posting StageCancelled to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— `cancelStage` Method

```
cancelStage(stageId: Int)
```

`cancelJobGroup` merely posts a [StageCancelled](#) event to the [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

Note	<code>cancelStage</code> is used exclusively when SparkContext cancels a stage.
------	---

Relaying Job Group Cancellation From SparkContext (by Posting JobGroupCancelled to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— `cancelJobGroup` Method

```
cancelJobGroup(groupId: String): Unit
```

`cancelJobGroup` prints the following INFO message to the logs followed by posting a `JobGroupCancelled` event to the [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

```
INFO Asked to cancel job group [groupId]
```

Note	<code>cancelJobGroup</code> is used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> cancels a job group .
------	--

Relaying All Jobs Cancellation From SparkContext (by Posting AllJobsCancelled to DAGScheduler Event Bus) — `cancelAllJobs` Method

```
cancelAllJobs(): Unit
```

`cancelAllJobs` merely posts a `AllJobsCancelled` event to the [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

Note	<code>cancelAllJobs</code> is used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> cancels all running or scheduled Spark jobs .
------	---

Relaying Task Started From TaskSetManager (by Posting BeginEvent to DAGScheduler Event Bus) — `taskStarted` Method

```
taskStarted(task: Task[_], taskInfo: TaskInfo)
```

`taskStarted` merely posts a `BeginEvent` event to the [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

Note	<code>taskStarted</code> is used exclusively when a <code>TaskSetManager</code> starts a task .
------	---

Relaying Task Fetching/Getting Result From TaskSetManager (by Posting GettingResultEvent to DAGScheduler Event Bus) — `taskGettingResult` Method

```
taskGettingResult(taskInfo: TaskInfo)
```

`taskGettingResult` merely posts a [GettingResultEvent](#) event to the [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

Note	<code>taskGettingResult</code> is used exclusively when a <code>TaskSetManager</code> gets notified about a task fetching result.
------	---

Relaying Task End From TaskSetManager (by Posting CompletionEvent to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— `taskEnded` Method

```
taskEnded(  
    task: Task[_],  
    reason: TaskEndReason,  
    result: Any,  
    accumUpdates: Map[Long, Any],  
    taskInfo: TaskInfo,  
    taskMetrics: TaskMetrics): Unit
```

`taskEnded` simply posts a [CompletionEvent](#) event to the [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

Note	<code>taskEnded</code> is used exclusively when a <code>TaskSetManager</code> reports task completions, i.e. success or failure .
------	---

Tip	Read TaskMetrics .
-----	------------------------------------

Relaying TaskSet Failed From TaskSetManager (by Posting TaskSetFailed to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— `taskSetFailed` Method

```
taskSetFailed(  
    taskSet: TaskSet,  
    reason: String,  
    exception: Option[Throwable]): Unit
```

`taskSetFailed` simply posts a [TaskSetFailed](#) to [DAGScheduler Event Bus](#).

Note	The input arguments of <code>taskSetFailed</code> are exactly the arguments of TaskSetFailed .
------	--

Note	<code>taskSetFailed</code> is used exclusively when a <code>TaskSetManager</code> is aborted.
------	---

Relying Executor Lost From TaskSchedulerImpl (by Posting ExecutorLost to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— executorLost Method

```
executorLost(execId: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason): Unit
```

`executorLost` simply posts a [ExecutorLost](#) event to [DAGScheduler](#) Event Bus.

Note

`executorLost` is used when `TaskSchedulerImpl` gets task status update (and a task gets lost which is used to indicate that the executor got broken and hence should be considered lost) or `executorLost`.

Relying Executor Added From TaskSchedulerImpl (by Posting ExecutorAdded to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— executorAdded Method

```
executorAdded(execId: String, host: String): Unit
```

`executorAdded` simply posts a [ExecutorAdded](#) event to [DAGScheduler](#) Event Bus.

Note

`executorAdded` is used exclusively when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is offered resources on executors (and a new executor is found in the resource offers).

Relying Job Cancellation From SparkContext or JobWaiter (by Posting JobCancelled to DAGScheduler Event Bus)

— cancelJob Method

```
cancelJob(jobId: Int): Unit
```

`cancelJob` prints the following INFO message and posts a [JobCancelled](#) to [DAGScheduler](#) Event Bus.

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Asked to cancel job [id]
```

Note

`cancelJob` is used when [SparkContext](#) or [JobWaiter](#) cancel a Spark job.

Finding Or Creating Missing Direct Parent ShuffleMapStages (For ShuffleDependencies of Input RDD) — `getOrCreateParentStages` Internal Method

```
getOrCreateParentStages(rdd: RDD[_], firstJobId: Int): List[Stage]
```

`getOrCreateParentStages` finds all direct parent `ShuffleDependencies` of the input `rdd` and then finds `shuffleMapStage` stages for each `ShuffleDependency`.

Note

`getOrCreateParentStages` is used when `DAGScheduler` `createShuffleMapStage` and `createResultStage`.

Marking Stage Finished — `markStageAsFinished` Internal Method

```
markStageAsFinished(stage: Stage, errorMessage: Option[String] = None): Unit
```

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Running Job — `runJob` Method

```
runJob[T, U](
  rdd: RDD[T],
  func: (TaskContext, Iterator[T]) => U,
  partitions: Seq[Int],
  callSite: CallSite,
  resultHandler: (Int, U) => Unit,
  properties: Properties): Unit
```

`runJob` submits an action job to the `DAGScheduler` and waits for a result.

Internally, `runJob` executes `submitJob` and then waits until a result comes using `JobWaiter`.

When the job succeeds, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Job [jobId] finished: [callSite], took [time] s
```

When the job fails, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and the exception (that led to the failure) is thrown.

```
INFO Job [jobId] failed: [callSite], took [time] s
```

Note	<code>runJob</code> is used when <code>SparkContext</code> runs a job.
------	--

Finding or Creating New ShuffleMapStages for ShuffleDependency — `getOrCreateShuffleMapStage` Internal Method

```
getOrCreateShuffleMapStage(  
    shuffleDep: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _],  
    firstJobId: Int): ShuffleMapStage
```

`getOrCreateShuffleMapStage` finds or creates the `ShuffleMapStage` for the input `ShuffleDependency`.

Internally, `getOrCreateShuffleMapStage` finds the `ShuffleDependency` in `shuffleIdToMapStage` internal registry and returns one when found.

If no `ShuffleDependency` was available, `getOrCreateShuffleMapStage` finds all the missing shuffle dependencies and creates corresponding `ShuffleMapStage` stages (including one for the input `shuffleDep`).

Note	All the new <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> stages are associated with the input <code>firstJobId</code> .
------	---

Note	<code>getOrCreateShuffleMapStage</code> is used when DAGScheduler finds or creates missing direct parent <code>ShuffleMapStages</code> (for <code>ShuffleDependencies</code> of given RDD), <code>getMissingParentStages</code> (for <code>ShuffleDependencies</code>), is notified that <code>ShuffleDependency</code> was submitted, and checks if a stage depends on another.
------	---

Creating ShuffleMapStage for ShuffleDependency (Copying Shuffle Map Output Locations From Previous Jobs) — `createShuffleMapStage` Method

```
createShuffleMapStage(  
    shuffleDep: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _],  
    jobId: Int): ShuffleMapStage
```

`createShuffleMapStage` creates a `ShuffleMapStage` for the input `ShuffleDependency` and `jobId` (of a `ActiveJob`) possibly copying shuffle map output locations from previous jobs to avoid recomputing records.

Note

When a `ShuffleMapStage` is created, the `id` is generated (using `nextStageId internal counter`), `rdd` is from `ShuffleDependency`, `numTasks` is the number of partitions in the RDD, all `parents` are looked up (and possibly created), the `jobId` is given, `callSite` is the `creationSite` of the RDD, and `shuffleDep` is the input `ShuffleDependency`.

Internally, `createShuffleMapStage` first finds or creates missing parent `ShuffleMapStage` stages of the associated RDD.

Note

`ShuffleDependency` is associated with exactly one `RDD[Product2[K, V]]`.

`createShuffleMapStage` creates a `ShuffleMapStage` (with the stage id from `nextStageId internal counter`).

Note

The RDD of the new `ShuffleMapStage` is from the input `ShuffleDependency`.

`createShuffleMapStage` registers the `ShuffleMapStage` in `stageIdToStage` and `shuffledIdToMapStage` internal registries.

`createShuffleMapStage` calls `updateJobIdStageIdMaps`.

If `MapOutputTrackerMaster` tracks the input `shuffleDependency` (because other jobs have already computed it), `createShuffleMapStage` requests the serialized `ShuffleMapStage` outputs, deserializes them and registers with the new `ShuffleMapStage`.

Note

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` was defined when `DAGScheduler` was created.

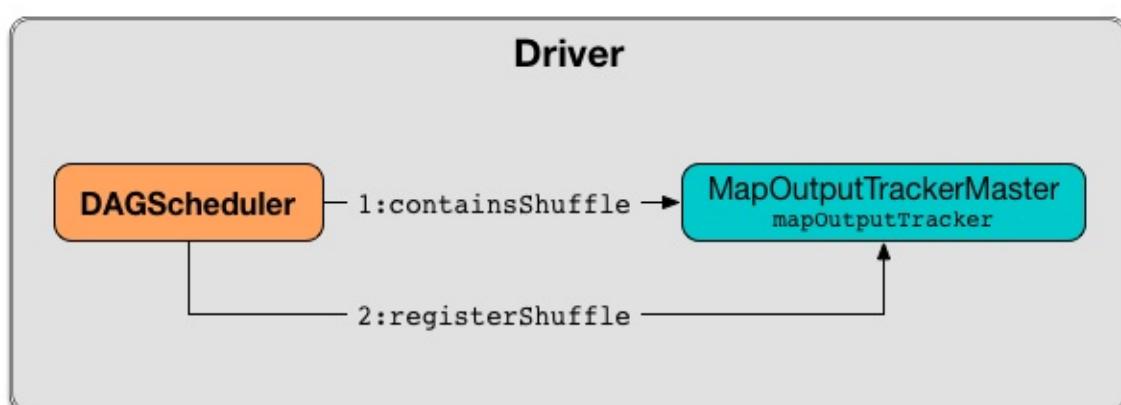


Figure 5. `DAGScheduler` Asks `MapOutputTrackerMaster` Whether Shuffle Map Output Is Already Tracked

If however `MapOutputTrackerMaster` does not track the input `shuffleDependency`, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and `createShuffleMapStage` registers the `ShuffleDependency` with `MapOutputTrackerMaster`.

```
INFO Registering RDD [id] ([creationSite])
```

`createShuffleMapStage` returns the new `ShuffleMapStage`.

Note	<code>createShuffleMapStage</code> is executed only when <code>DAGScheduler</code> finds or creates parent <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> stages for a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> .
------	---

Clearing Cache of RDD Block Locations — `clearCacheLocs` Internal Method

```
clearCacheLocs(): Unit
```

`clearCacheLocs` clears the internal registry of the partition locations per RDD.

Note	<code>DAGScheduler</code> clears the cache while resubmitting failed stages, and as a result of <code>JobSubmitted</code> , <code>MapStageSubmitted</code> , <code>CompletionEvent</code> , <code>ExecutorLost</code> events.
------	---

Finding Missing ShuffleDependencies For RDD — `getMissingAncestorShuffleDependencies` Internal Method

```
getMissingAncestorShuffleDependencies(rdd: RDD[_]): Stack[ShuffleDependency[_, _, _]]
```

`getMissingAncestorShuffleDependencies` finds all missing `shuffle` dependencies for the given RDD traversing its `dependency chain` (aka *RDD lineage*).

Note	A missing shuffle dependency of a RDD is a dependency not registered in <code>shuffleIdToMapStage</code> internal registry.
------	--

Internally, `getMissingAncestorShuffleDependencies` finds direct parent shuffle dependencies of the input RDD and collects the ones that are not registered in `shuffleIdToMapStage` internal registry. It repeats the process for the RDDs of the parent shuffle dependencies.

Note	<code>getMissingAncestorShuffleDependencies</code> is used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> finds all <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> stages for a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> .
------	--

Finding Direct Parent Shuffle Dependencies of RDD — `getShuffleDependencies` Internal Method

```
getShuffleDependencies(rdd: RDD[_]): HashSet[ShuffleDependency[_, _, _]]
```

`getShuffleDependencies` finds direct parent `shuffle dependencies` for the given RDD.

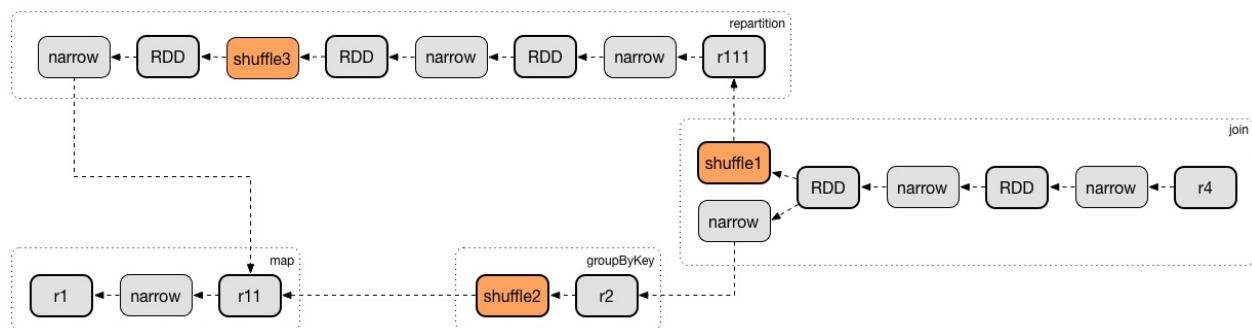


Figure 6. `getShuffleDependencies` Finds Direct Parent ShuffleDependencies (shuffle1 and shuffle2)

Internally, `getShuffleDependencies` takes the direct [shuffle dependencies of the input RDD](#) and direct shuffle dependencies of all the parent non-[shuffleDependencies](#) in the [dependency chain](#) (aka *RDD lineage*).

Note

`getShuffleDependencies` is used when [DAGScheduler finds or creates missing direct parent ShuffleMapStages](#) (for [ShuffleDependencies](#) of given [RDD](#)) and [finds all missing shuffle dependencies for a given RDD](#).

Failing Job and Independent Single-Job Stages — `failJobAndIndependentStages` Internal Method

```
failJobAndIndependentStages(
  job: ActiveJob,
  failureReason: String,
  exception: Option[Throwable] = None): Unit
```

The internal `failJobAndIndependentStages` method fails the input `job` and all the stages that are only used by the job.

Internally, `failJobAndIndependentStages` uses [jobIdToStageIds internal registry](#) to look up the stages registered for the job.

If no stages could be found, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR No stages registered for job [id]
```

Otherwise, for every stage, `failJobAndIndependentStages` finds the job ids the stage belongs to.

If no stages could be found or the job is not referenced by the stages, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Job [id] not registered for stage [id] even though that stage was registered for
the job
```

Only when there is exactly one job registered for the stage and the stage is in RUNNING state (in `runningStages` internal registry), [TaskScheduler](#) is requested to cancel the stage's tasks and marks the stage finished.

Note	<code>failJobAndIndependentStages</code> is called from handleJobCancellation and <code>abortStage</code> .
------	---

Note	<code>failJobAndIndependentStages</code> uses <code>jobIdToStageIds</code> , <code>stageIdToStage</code> , and <code>runningStages</code> internal registries.
------	--

Aborting Stage — `abortStage` Internal Method

```
abortStage(
  failedStage: Stage,
  reason: String,
  exception: Option[Throwable]): Unit
```

`abortStage` is an internal method that finds all the active jobs that depend on the `failedStage` stage and fails them.

Internally, `abortStage` looks the `failedStage` stage up in the internal `stageIdToStage` registry and exits if there the stage was not registered earlier.

If it was, `abortStage` finds all the active jobs (in the internal `activeJobs` registry) with the final stage depending on the `failedStage` stage.

At this time, the `completionTime` property (of the failed stage's [StageInfo](#)) is assigned to the current time (millis).

All the active jobs that depend on the failed stage (as calculated above) and the stages that do not belong to other jobs (aka *independent stages*) are [failed](#) (with the failure reason being "Job aborted due to stage failure: [reason]" and the input `exception`).

If there are no jobs depending on the failed stage, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Ignoring failure of [failedStage] because all jobs depending on it are done
```

Note	<code>abortStage</code> is used to handle <code>TaskSetFailed</code> event, when submitting a stage with no active job
------	--

Checking Out Stage Dependency on Given Stage

— `stageDependsOn` Method

```
stageDependsOn(stage: Stage, target: Stage): Boolean
```

`stageDependsOn` compares two stages and returns whether the `stage` depends on `target` stage (i.e. `true`) or not (i.e. `false`).

Note	A stage <code>A</code> depends on stage <code>B</code> if <code>B</code> is among the ancestors of <code>A</code> .
------	---

Internally, `stageDependsOn` walks through the graph of RDDs of the input `stage`. For every RDD in the RDD's dependencies (using `RDD.dependencies`) `stageDependsOn` adds the RDD of a [NarrowDependency](#) to a stack of RDDs to visit while for a [ShuffleDependency](#) it finds [ShuffleMapStage](#) stages for a [ShuffleDependency](#) for the dependency and the `stage`'s first job id that it later adds to a stack of RDDs to visit if the map stage is ready, i.e. all the partitions have shuffle outputs.

After all the RDDs of the input `stage` are visited, `stageDependsOn` checks if the `target`'s RDD is among the RDDs of the `stage`, i.e. whether the `stage` depends on `target` `stage`.

`dag-scheduler-event-loop` — DAGScheduler Event Bus

`eventProcessLoop` is [DAGScheduler's event bus](#) to which Spark (by `submitJob`) posts jobs to schedule their execution. Later on, [TaskSetManager](#) talks back to `DAGScheduler` to inform about the status of the tasks using the same "communication channel".

It allows Spark to release the current thread when posting happens and let the event loop handle events on a separate thread - asynchronously.

...IMAGE...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME statistics? <code>MapOutputStatistics</code> ?
---------	--

Submitting Waiting Child Stages for Execution

— `submitWaitingChildStages` Internal Method

```
submitWaitingChildStages(parent: Stage): Unit
```

`submitWaitingChildStages` submits for execution all waiting stages for which the input parent `Stage` is the direct parent.

Note	Waiting stages are the stages registered in <code>waitingStages</code> internal registry.
------	--

When executed, you should see the following `TRACE` messages in the logs:

```
TRACE DAGScheduler: Checking if any dependencies of [parent] are now runnable
TRACE DAGScheduler: running: [runningStages]
TRACE DAGScheduler: waiting: [waitingStages]
TRACE DAGScheduler: failed: [failedStages]
```

`submitWaitingChildStages` finds child stages of the input `parent` stage, removes them from `waitingStages` internal registry, and `submits` one by one sorted by their job ids.

Note	<code>submitWaitingChildStages</code> is executed when <code>DAGScheduler</code> submits missing tasks for stage and handles successful <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> completion.
------	---

Submitting Stage or Its Missing Parents for Execution — `submitStage` Internal Method

```
submitStage(stage: Stage)
```

`submitStage` is an internal method that `DAGScheduler` uses to submit the input `stage` or its missing parents (if there any stages not computed yet before the input `stage` could).

Note	<code>submitStage</code> is also used to resubmit failed stages .
------	---

`submitStage` recursively submits any missing parents of the `stage`.

Internally, `submitStage` first finds the earliest-created job id that needs the `stage`.

Note	A stage itself tracks the jobs (their ids) it belongs to (using the internal <code>jobIds</code> registry).
------	---

The following steps depend on whether there is a job or not.

If there are no jobs that require the `stage`, `submitStage` [aborts it](#) with the reason:

```
No active job for stage [id]
```

If however there is a job for the `stage`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: submitStage([stage])
```

`submitStage` checks the status of the `stage` and continues when it was not recorded in `waiting`, `running` or `failed` internal registries. It simply exits otherwise.

With the `stage` ready for submission, `submitStage` calculates the [list of missing parent stages of the stage](#) (sorted by their job ids). You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: missing: [missing]
```

When the `stage` has no parent stages missing, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Submitting [stage] ([stage.rdd]), which has no missing parents
```

`submitStage` submits the `stage` (with the earliest-created job id) and finishes.

If however there are missing parent stages for the `stage`, `submitStage` submits all the [parent stages](#), and the `stage` is recorded in the internal `waitingStages` registry.

Note

`submitStage` is executed when `DAGScheduler` submits [missing parent map stages \(of a stage\)](#) recursively or [waiting child stages](#), resubmits failed stages, and handles `JobSubmitted`, `MapStageSubmitted`, or `CompletionEvent` events.

Fault recovery - stage attempts

A single stage can be re-executed in multiple **attempts** due to fault recovery. The number of attempts is configured ([FIXME](#)).

If `TaskScheduler` reports that a task failed because a map output file from a previous stage was lost, the `DAGScheduler` resubmits the lost stage. This is detected through a `CompletionEvent` with `FetchFailed`, or an `ExecutorLost` event. `DAGScheduler` will wait a small amount of time to see whether other nodes or tasks fail, then resubmit `TaskSets` for any lost stage(s) that compute the missing tasks.

Please note that tasks from the old attempts of a stage could still be running.

A stage object tracks multiple [StageInfo](#) objects to pass to Spark listeners or the web UI.

The latest `stageInfo` for the most recent attempt for a stage is accessible through `latestInfo`.

Preferred Locations

`DAGScheduler` computes where to run each task in a stage based on the preferred locations of its underlying RDDs, or the location of cached or shuffle data.

Adaptive Query Planning / Adaptive Scheduling

See [SPARK-9850 Adaptive execution in Spark](#) for the design document. The work is currently in progress.

`DAGScheduler.submitMapStage` method is used for adaptive query planning, to run map stages and look at statistics about their outputs before submitting downstream stages.

ScheduledExecutorService daemon services

DAGScheduler uses the following ScheduledThreadPoolExecutors (with the policy of removing cancelled tasks from a work queue at time of cancellation):

- `dag-scheduler-message` - a daemon thread pool using `j.u.c.ScheduledThreadPoolExecutor` with core pool size `1`. It is used to post a [ResubmitFailedStages](#) event when `FetchFailed` is reported.

They are created using `ThreadUtils.newDaemonSingleThreadScheduledExecutor` method that uses Guava DSL to instantiate a ThreadFactory.

Finding Missing Parent ShuffleMapStages For Stage — `getMissingParentStages` Internal Method

```
getMissingParentStages(stage: Stage): List[Stage]
```

`getMissingParentStages` finds missing parent [ShuffleMapStages](#) in the dependency graph of the input `stage` (using the [breadth-first search algorithm](#)).

Internally, `getMissingParentStages` starts with the `stage`'s RDD and walks up the tree of all parent RDDs to find [uncached partitions](#).

Note	A <code>stage</code> tracks the associated RDD using <code>rdd</code> property.
------	---

Note	An uncached partition of a RDD is a partition that has <code>Nil</code> in the internal registry of partition locations per RDD (which results in no RDD blocks in any of the active <code>BlockManager</code> s on executors).
------	--

`getMissingParentStages` traverses the [parent dependencies](#) of the RDD and acts according to their type, i.e. [ShuffleDependency](#) or [NarrowDependency](#).

Note

`ShuffleDependency` and `NarrowDependency` are the main top-level Dependencies.

For each `NarrowDependency`, `getMissingParentStages` simply marks the corresponding RDD to visit and moves on to a next dependency of a RDD or works on another unvisited parent RDD.

Note

`NarrowDependency` is a RDD dependency that allows for pipelined execution.

`getMissingParentStages` focuses on `ShuffleDependency` dependencies.

Note

`ShuffleDependency` is a RDD dependency that represents a dependency on the output of a `ShuffleMapStage`, i.e. **shuffle map stage**.

For each `ShuffleDependency`, `getMissingParentStages` finds `ShuffleMapStage` stages. If the `ShuffleMapStage` is not *available*, it is added to the set of missing (map) stages.

Note

A `ShuffleMapStage` is **available** when all its partitions are computed, i.e. results are available (as blocks).

Caution

`FIXME`...IMAGE with ShuffleDependencies queried

Note

`getMissingParentStages` is used when `DAGScheduler` submits missing parent `shuffleMapStage`s (of a stage) and handles `JobSubmitted` and `MapStageSubmitted` events.

Submitting Missing Tasks of Stage (in a Spark Job) — `submitMissingTasks` Internal Method

```
submitMissingTasks(stage: Stage, jobId: Int): Unit
```

`submitMissingTasks` ...`FIXME`

Caution

`FIXME`

When executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: submitMissingTasks([stage])
```

The input `stage`'s `pendingPartitions` internal field is cleared (it is later filled out with the partitions to run tasks for).

`submitMissingTasks` requests the `stage` for **missing partitions**, i.e. the indices of the partitions to compute.

`submitMissingTasks` marks the `stage` as running (i.e. adds it to `runningStages` internal registry).

`submitMissingTasks` notifies `OutputCommitCoordinator` that the stage is started.

Note

The input `maxPartitionId` argument handed over to `OutputCommitCoordinator` depends on the type of the stage, i.e. `ShuffleMapStage` OR `ResultStage`. `ShuffleMapStage` tracks the number of partitions itself (as `numPartitions` property) while `ResultStage` uses the internal `RDD` to find out the number.

For the missing partitions, `submitMissingTasks` computes their **task locality preferences**, i.e. pairs of missing partition ids and **their task locality information**. HERE NOTE: The locality information of a RDD is called **preferred locations**.

In case of *non-fatal* exceptions at this time (while getting the locality information), `submitMissingTasks` creates a new stage attempt.

Note

A stage attempt is an internal property of a stage.

Despite the failure to submit any tasks, `submitMissingTasks` does announce that at least there was an attempt on `LiveListenerBus` by posting a `SparkListenerStageSubmitted` message.

Note

The Spark application's `LiveListenerBus` is given when `DAGScheduler` is created.

`submitMissingTasks` then **aborts the stage** (with the reason being "Task creation failed" followed by the exception).

The `stage` is removed from the internal `runningStages` collection of stages and `submitMissingTasks` exits.

When no exception was thrown (while computing the locality information for tasks), `submitMissingTasks` creates a new stage attempt and announces it on `LiveListenerBus` by posting a `SparkListenerStageSubmitted` message.

Note

Yes, that is correct. Whether there was a task submission failure or not, `submitMissingTasks` creates a new stage attempt and posts a `SparkListenerStageSubmitted`. That makes sense, doesn't it?

At that time, `submitMissingTasks` serializes the RDD (of the stage for which tasks are submitted for) and, depending on the type of the stage, the `shuffleDependency` (for `ShuffleMapStage`) or the `function` (for `ResultStage`).

Note

`submitMissingTasks` uses a closure `Serializer` that `DAGScheduler` creates for the entire lifetime when it is created. The closure serializer is available through `SparkEnv`.

The serialized so-called *task binary bytes* are "wrapped" as a broadcast variable (to make it available for executors to execute later on).

Note

That exact moment should make clear how important broadcast variables are for Spark itself that you, a Spark developer, can use, too, to distribute data across the nodes in a Spark application in a very efficient way.

Any `NotSerializableException` exceptions lead to [aborting the stage](#) (with the reason being "Task not serializable: [exception]") and removing the stage from the internal `runningStages` collection of stages. `submitMissingTasks` exits.

Any *non-fatal* exceptions lead to [aborting the stage](#) (with the reason being "Task serialization failed" followed by the exception) and removing the stage from the internal `runningStages` collection of stages. `submitMissingTasks` exits.

With no exceptions along the way, `submitMissingTasks` computes a collection of tasks to execute for the missing partitions (of the `stage`).

`submitMissingTasks` creates a `ShuffleMapTask` or `ResultTask` for every missing partition of the `stage` being `ShuffleMapStage` or `ResultStage`, respectively. `submitMissingTasks` uses the preferred locations (computed earlier) per partition.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Image with creating tasks for partitions in the stage.

Any *non-fatal* exceptions lead to [aborting the stage](#) (with the reason being "Task creation failed" followed by the exception) and removing the stage from the internal `runningStages` collection of stages. `submitMissingTasks` exits.

If there are tasks to submit for execution (i.e. there are missing partitions in the stage), you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Submitting [size] missing tasks from [stage] ([rdd])
```

`submitMissingTasks` records the partitions (of the tasks) in the `stage`'s `pendingPartitions` property.

Note

`pendingPartitions` property of the `stage` was cleared when `submitMissingTasks` started.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: New pending partitions: [pendingPartitions]
```

`submitMissingTasks` submits the tasks to `TaskScheduler` for execution (with the id of the stage, attempt id, the input `jobId`, and the properties of the `ActiveJob` with `jobId`).

Note	A <code>TaskScheduler</code> was given when <code>DAGScheduler</code> was created.
------	--

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> What are the <code>ActiveJob</code> properties for? Where are they used?
---------	---

`submitMissingTasks` records the submission time in the stage's `StageInfo` and exits.

If however there are no tasks to submit for execution, `submitMissingTasks` marks the stage as finished (with no `errorMessage`).

You should see a DEBUG message that varies per the type of the input `stage` which are:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: Stage [stage] is actually done; (available: [isAvailable], available outputs: [numAvailableOutputs], partitions: [numPartitions])
```

or

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: Stage [stage] is actually done; (partitions: [numPartitions])
```

for `ShuffleMapStage` and `ResultStage`, respectively.

In the end, with no tasks to submit for execution, `submitMissingTasks` submits waiting child stages for execution and exits.

Note	<code>submitMissingTasks</code> is called when <code>DAGScheduler</code> submits a stage for execution.
------	---

Computing Preferred Locations for Missing Partitions — `getPreferredLocs` Method

```
getPreferredLocs(rdd: RDD[_], partition: Int): Seq[TaskLocation]
```

`getPreferredLocs` is simply an alias for the internal (recursive) `getPreferredLocsInternal`.

Note	<code>getPreferredLocs</code> is used when <code>SparkContext</code> gets the locality information for a RDD partition and <code>DAGScheduler</code> submits missing tasks for a stage.
------	---

Finding BlockManagers (Executors) for Cached RDD Partitions (aka Block Location Discovery)

— `getCacheLocs` Internal Method

```
getCacheLocs(rdd: RDD[_]): IndexedSeq[Seq[TaskLocation]]
```

`getCacheLocs` gives [TaskLocations](#) (block locations) for the partitions of the input `rdd`.

`getCacheLocs` caches lookup results in [cacheLocs](#) internal registry.

Note	The size of the collection from <code>getCacheLocs</code> is exactly the number of partitions in <code>rdd</code> RDD.
------	--

Note	The size of every TaskLocation collection (i.e. every entry in the result of <code>getCacheLocs</code>) is exactly the number of blocks managed using BlockManagers on executors.
------	--

Internally, `getCacheLocs` finds `rdd` in the [cacheLocs](#) internal registry (of partition locations per RDD).

If `rdd` is not in [cacheLocs](#) internal registry, `getCacheLocs` branches per its [storage level](#).

For `NONE` storage level (i.e. no caching), the result is an empty locations (i.e. no location preference).

For other non-`NONE` storage levels, `getCacheLocs` requests [BlockManagerMaster](#) for block locations that are then mapped to [TaskLocations](#) with the hostname of the owning [BlockManager](#) for a block (of a partition) and the executor id.

Note	<code>getCacheLocs</code> uses BlockManagerMaster that was defined when DAGScheduler was created.
------	---

`getCacheLocs` records the computed block locations per partition (as [TaskLocation](#)) in [cacheLocs](#) internal registry.

Note	<code>getCacheLocs</code> requests locations from BlockManagerMaster using RDDBlockId with the RDD id and the partition indices (which implies that the order of the partitions matters to request proper blocks).
------	--

Note	DAGScheduler uses TaskLocations (with host and executor) while BlockManagerMaster uses BlockManagerId (to track similar information, i.e. block locations).
------	---

Note	<code>getCacheLocs</code> is used when DAGScheduler finds missing parent MapStages and getPreferredLocsInternal .
------	---

Finding Placement Preferences for RDD Partition (recursively) — `getPreferredLocsInternal` Internal Method

```
getPreferredLocsInternal(  
    rdd: RDD[_],  
    partition: Int,  
    visited: HashSet[(RDD[_], Int)]): Seq[TaskLocation]
```

`getPreferredLocsInternal` first finds the `TaskLocations` for the `partition` of the `rdd` (using `cacheLocs` internal cache) and returns them.

Otherwise, if not found, `getPreferredLocsInternal` requests `rdd` for the preferred locations of `partition` and returns them.

Note	Preferred locations of the partitions of a RDD are also called placement preferences or locality preferences .
------	--

Otherwise, if not found, `getPreferredLocsInternal` finds the first parent `NarrowDependency` and (recursively) finds `TaskLocations`.

If all the attempts fail to yield any non-empty result, `getPreferredLocsInternal` returns an empty collection of `TaskLocations`.

Note	<code>getPreferredLocsInternal</code> is used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> computes preferred locations for missing partitions.
------	---

Stopping DAGScheduler — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` stops the internal `dag-scheduler-message` thread pool, `dag-scheduler-event-loop`, and `TaskScheduler`.

Updating Accumulators with Partial Values from Completed Tasks — `updateAccumulators` Internal Method

```
updateAccumulators(event: CompletionEvent): Unit
```

The private `updateAccumulators` method merges the partial values of accumulators from a completed task into their "source" accumulators on the driver.

Note	It is called by handleTaskCompletion .
------	--

For each `AccumulableInfo` in the `CompletionEvent`, a partial value from a task is obtained (from `AccumulableInfo.update`) and added to the driver's accumulator (using `Accumulable.++=` method).

For named accumulators with the update value being a non-zero value, i.e. not

`Accumulable.zero`:

- `stage.latestInfo.accumulables` for the `AccumulableInfo.id` is set
- `CompletionEvent.taskInfo.accumulables` has a new `AccumulableInfo` added.

Caution	FIXME Where are <code>Stage.latestInfo.accumulables</code> and <code>CompletionEvent.taskInfo.accumulables</code> used?
---------	--

Settings

Table 3. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.test.noStageRetry</code>	<code>false</code>	When enabled (i.e. <code>true</code>), <code>task failures with FetchFailed exceptions</code> will not cause stage retries, in order to surface the problem. Used for testing.

ActiveJob

A **job** (aka *action job* or *active job*) is a top-level work item (computation) submitted to DAGScheduler to compute the result of an action (or for Adaptive Query Planning / Adaptive Scheduling).



Figure 1. RDD actions submit jobs to DAGScheduler

Computing a job is equivalent to computing the partitions of the RDD the action has been executed upon. The number of partitions in a job depends on the type of a stage - [ResultStage](#) or [ShuffleMapStage](#).

A job starts with a single target RDD, but can ultimately include other RDDs that are all part of [the target RDD's lineage graph](#).

The parent stages are the instances of [ShuffleMapStage](#).

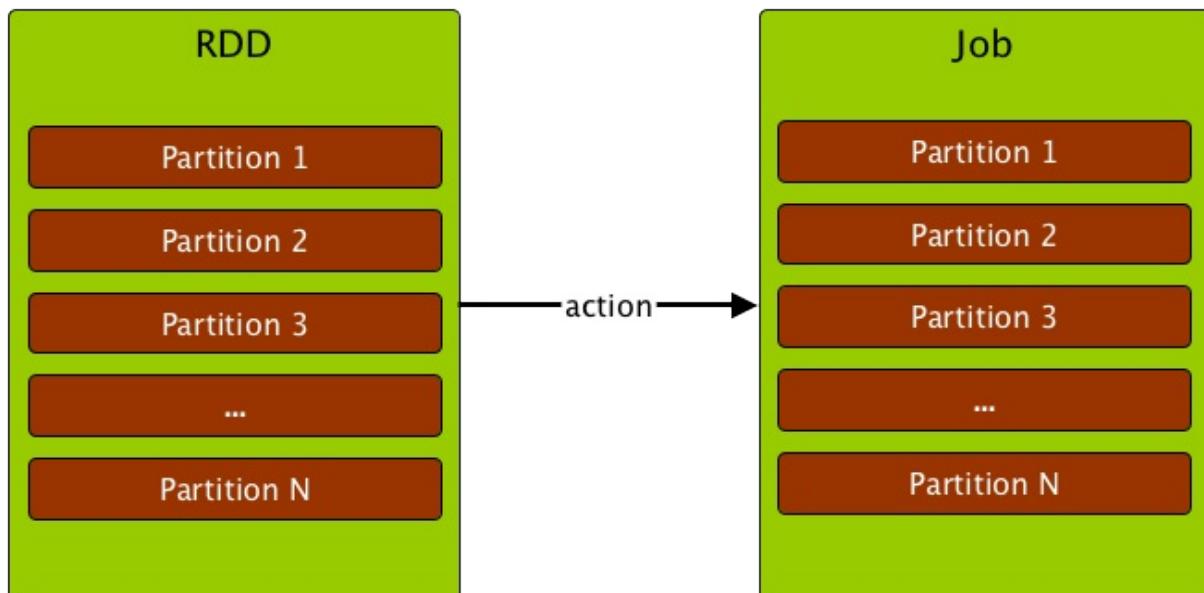


Figure 2. Computing a job is computing the partitions of an RDD

Note	Note that not all partitions have always to be computed for ResultStages for actions like <code>first()</code> and <code>lookup()</code> .
------	--

Internally, a job is represented by an instance of [private\[spark\]](#) class `org.apache.spark.scheduler.ActiveJob`.

Caution	<p>FIXME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Where are instances of ActiveJob used?
---------	--

A job can be one of two logical types (that are only distinguished by an internal `finalStage` field of `ActiveJob`):

- **Map-stage job** that computes the map output files for a [ShuffleMapStage](#) (for `submitMapStage`) before any downstream stages are submitted.

It is also used for [Adaptive Query Planning / Adaptive Scheduling](#), to look at map output statistics before submitting later stages.

- **Result job** that computes a [ResultStage](#) to execute an action.

Jobs track how many partitions have already been computed (using `finished` array of `Boolean` elements).

Stage — Physical Unit Of Execution

A **stage** is a physical unit of execution. It is a step in a physical execution plan.

A stage is a set of parallel tasks — one task per partition (of an RDD that computes partial results of a function executed as part of a Spark job).

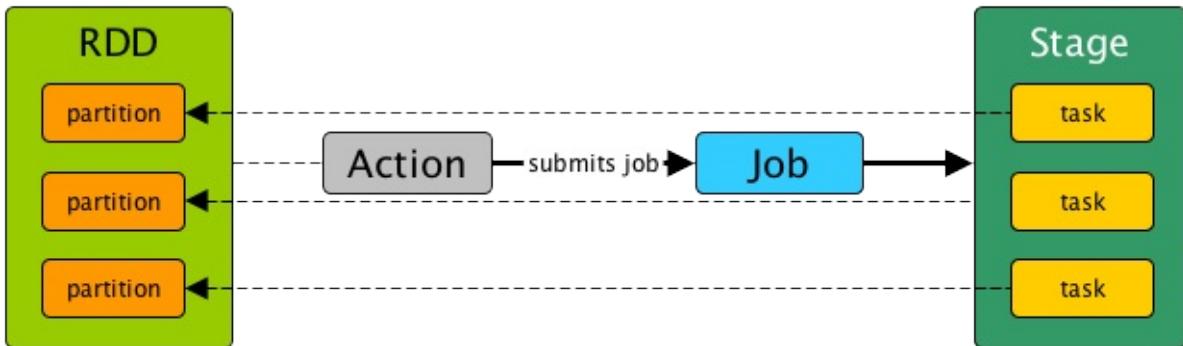


Figure 1. Stage, tasks and submitting a job

In other words, a Spark job is a computation with that computation sliced into stages.

A stage is uniquely identified by `id`. When a stage is created, [DAGScheduler](#) increments internal counter `nextStageId` to track the number of [stage submissions](#).

A stage can only work on the partitions of a single RDD (identified by `rdd`), but can be associated with many other dependent parent stages (via internal field `parents`), with the boundary of a stage marked by shuffle dependencies.

Submitting a stage can therefore trigger execution of a series of dependent parent stages (refer to [RDDs, Job Execution, Stages, and Partitions](#)).

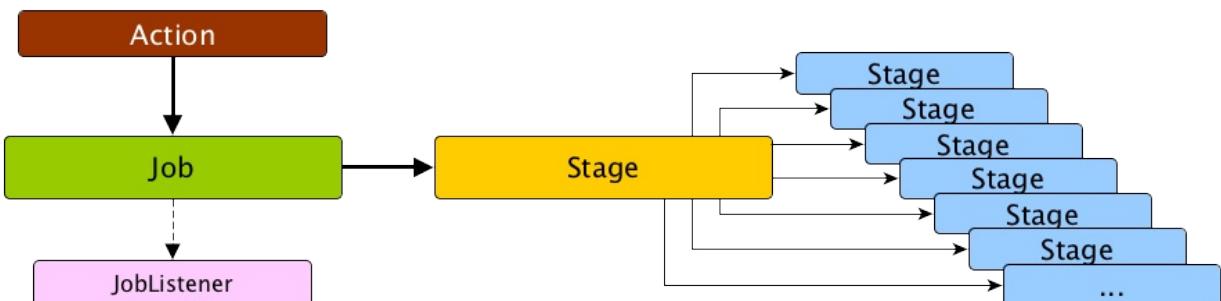


Figure 2. Submitting a job triggers execution of the stage and its parent stages

Finally, every stage has a `firstJobID` that is the id of the job that submitted the stage.

There are two types of stages:

- **ShuffleMapStage** is an intermediate stage (in the execution DAG) that produces data for other stage(s). It writes **map output files** for a shuffle. It can also be the final stage in a job in [Adaptive Query Planning / Adaptive Scheduling](#).
- **ResultStage** is the final stage that executes a [Spark action](#) in a user program by running a function on an RDD.

When a job is submitted, a new stage is created with the parent **ShuffleMapStage** linked — they can be created from scratch or linked to, i.e. shared, if other jobs use them already.

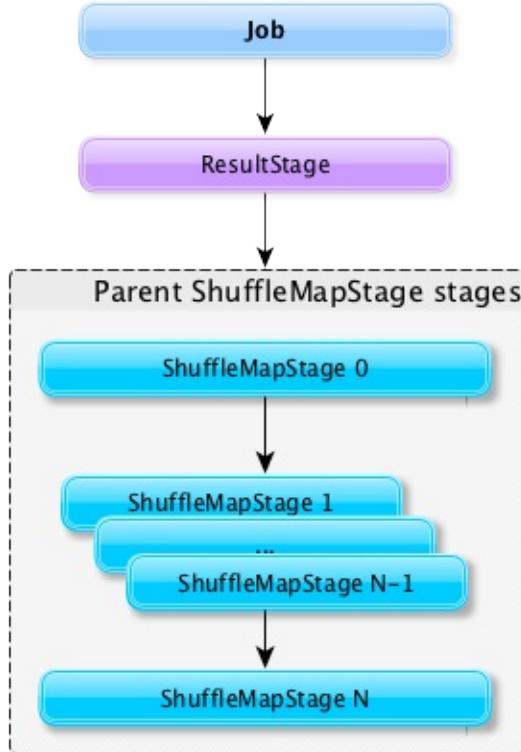


Figure 3. DAGScheduler and Stages for a job

A stage tracks the jobs (their ids) it belongs to (using the internal `jobIds` registry).

DAGScheduler splits up a job into a collection of stages. Each stage contains a sequence of **narrow transformations** that can be completed without **shuffling** the entire data set, separated at **shuffle boundaries**, i.e. where shuffle occurs. Stages are thus a result of breaking the RDD graph at shuffle boundaries.

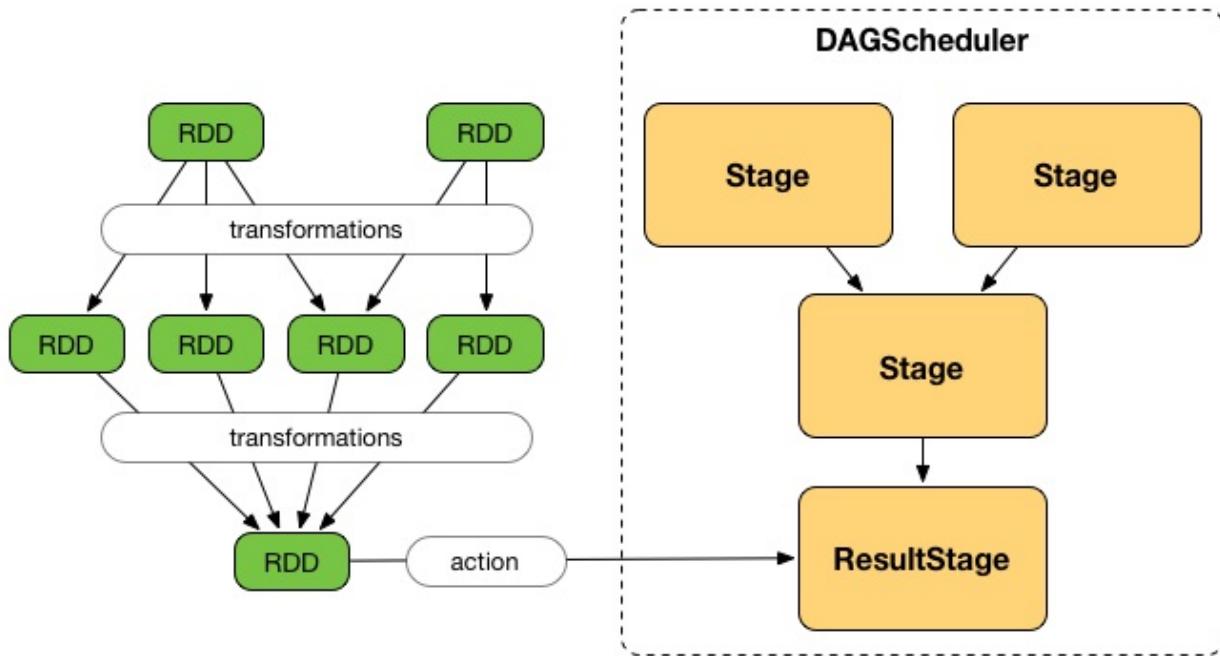


Figure 4. Graph of Stages

Shuffle boundaries introduce a barrier where stages/tasks must wait for the previous stage to finish before they fetch map outputs.

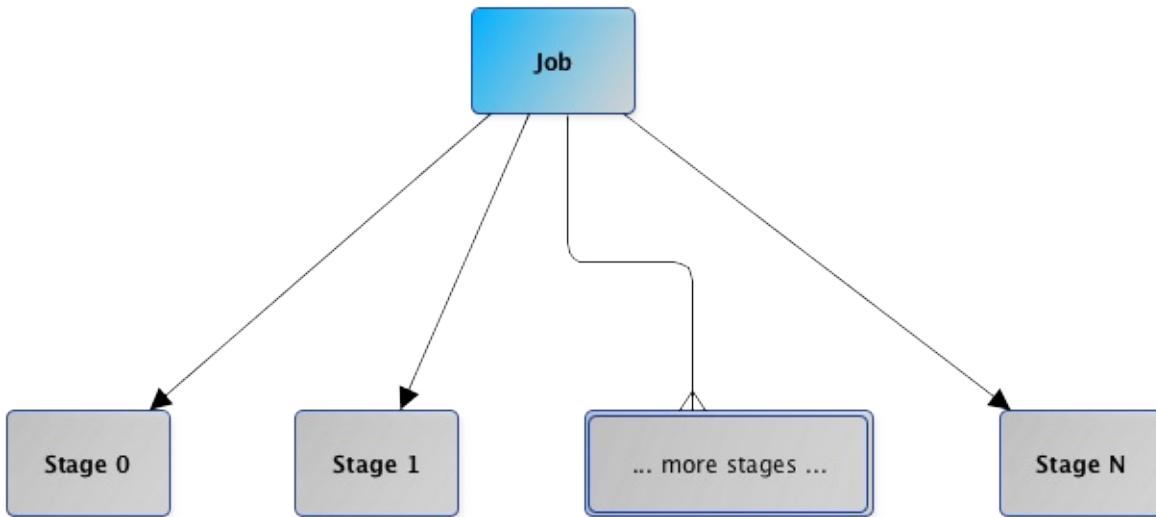


Figure 5. DAGScheduler splits a job into stages

RDD operations with [narrow dependencies](#), like `map()` and `filter()`, are pipelined together into one set of tasks in each stage, but operations with shuffle dependencies require multiple stages, i.e. one to write a set of map output files, and another to read those files after a barrier.

In the end, every stage will have only shuffle dependencies on other stages, and may compute multiple operations inside it. The actual pipelining of these operations happens in the `RDD.compute()` functions of various RDDs, e.g. `MappedRDD`, `FilteredRDD`, etc.

At some point of time in a stage's life, every partition of the stage gets transformed into a task - [ShuffleMapTask](#) or [ResultTask](#) for [ShuffleMapStage](#) and [ResultStage](#), respectively.

Partitions are computed in jobs, and result stages may not always need to compute all partitions in their target RDD, e.g. for actions like `first()` and `lookup()`.

`DAGScheduler` prints the following INFO message when there are tasks to submit:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Submitting 1 missing tasks from ResultStage 36 (ShuffledRDD[86] at reduceByKey at <console>:24)
```

There is also the following DEBUG message with pending partitions:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: New pending partitions: Set(0)
```

Tasks are later submitted to [Task Scheduler](#) (via `taskScheduler.submitTasks`).

When no tasks in a stage can be submitted, the following DEBUG message shows in the logs:

```
FIXME
```

Table 1. Stage's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
details	Long description of the stage Used when... FIXME
fetchFailedAttemptIds	FIXME Used when... FIXME
jobIds	Set of jobs the stage belongs to. Used when... FIXME
name	Name of the stage Used when... FIXME
nextAttemptId	The ID for the next attempt of the stage. Used when... FIXME
numPartitions	Number of partitions Used when... FIXME
pendingPartitions	Set of pending partitions Used when... FIXME
_latestInfo	Internal cache with... FIXME Used when... FIXME

Stage Contract

```
abstract class Stage {
  def findMissingPartitions(): Seq[Int]
}
```

Note

Stage is a `private[scheduler]` abstract contract.

Table 2. Stage Contract

Method	Description
findMissingPartitions	Used when...

findMissingPartitions Method

`Stage.findMissingPartitions()` calculates the ids of the missing partitions, i.e. partitions for which the ActiveJob knows they are not finished (and so they are missing).

A `ResultStage` stage knows it by querying the active job about partition ids (`numPartitions`) that are not finished (using `ActiveJob.finished` array of booleans).

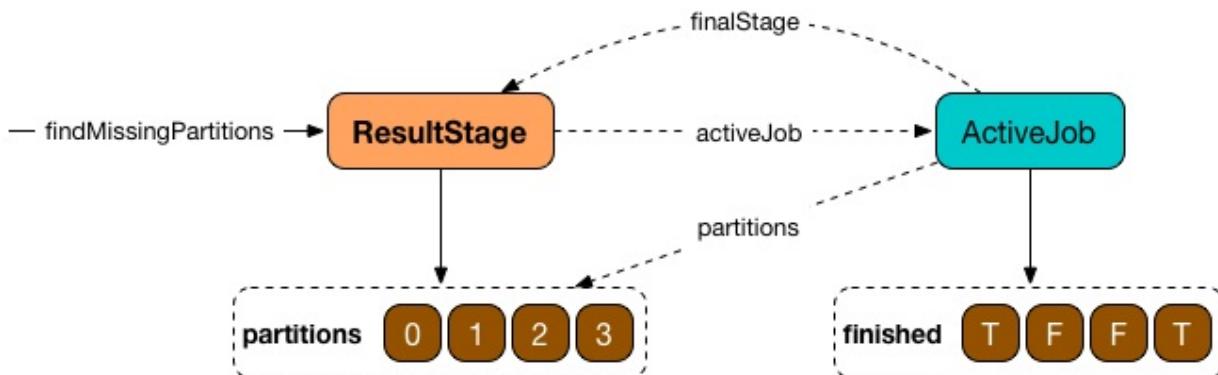


Figure 6. `ResultStage.findMissingPartitions` and `ActiveJob`

In the above figure, partitions 1 and 2 are not finished (`F` is false while `T` is true).

failedOnFetchAndShouldAbort Method

`Stage.failedOnFetchAndShouldAbort(stageAttemptId: Int): Boolean` checks whether the number of fetch failed attempts (using `fetchFailedAttemptIds`) exceeds the number of consecutive failures allowed for a given stage (that should then be aborted)

Note	The number of consecutive failures for a stage is not configurable.
------	---

Getting StageInfo For Most Recent Attempt — latestInfo Method

```
latestInfo: StageInfo
```

`latestInfo` simply returns the [most recent](#) `StageInfo` (i.e. makes it accessible).

Creating New Stage Attempt (as StageInfo) — makeNewStageAttempt Method

```
makeNewStageAttempt(
  numPartitionsToCompute: Int,
  taskLocalityPreferences: Seq[Seq[TaskLocation]] = Seq.empty): Unit
```

`makeNewStageAttempt` creates a new `TaskMetrics` and registers the internal accumulators (using the RDD's `SparkContext`).

Note	<code>makeNewStageAttempt</code> uses <code>rdd</code> that was defined when <code>Stage</code> was created.
------	--

`makeNewStageAttempt` sets `_latestInfo` to be a `StageInfo` from the current stage (with `nextAttemptId`, `numPartitionsToCompute`, and `taskLocalityPreferences`).

`makeNewStageAttempt` increments `nextAttemptId` counter.

Note	<code>makeNewStageAttempt</code> is used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> submits missing tasks for a stage.
------	--

ShuffleMapStage — Intermediate Stage in Execution DAG

`ShuffleMapStage` (aka **shuffle map stage** or simply **map stage**) is an [intermediate stage](#) in the **physical execution DAG** that corresponds to a [ShuffleDependency](#).

Note

`ShuffleMapStage` can also be submitted independently as a Spark job for Adaptive Query Planning / Adaptive Scheduling.

Note

The **logical DAG** or **logical execution plan** is the [RDD lineage](#).

When executed, a `shuffleMapStage` saves **map output files** that can later be fetched by reduce tasks. When all map outputs are available, the `shuffleMapStage` is considered **available** (or **ready**).

Output locations can be missing, i.e. partitions have not been calculated or are lost.

`ShuffleMapStage` uses [outputLocs](#) and [_numAvailableOutputs](#) internal registries to track how many shuffle map outputs are available.

`ShuffleMapStage` is an input for the other following stages in the DAG of stages and is also called a **shuffle dependency's map side**.

A `shuffleMapStage` may contain multiple **pipelined operations**, e.g. `map` and `filter`, before shuffle operation.

A single `ShuffleMapStage` can be shared across different jobs.

Table 1. `ShuffleMapStage` Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>_mapStageJobs</code>	<p><code>ActiveJobs</code> associated with the <code>ShuffleMapStage</code>.</p> <p>A new <code>ActiveJob</code> can be registered and deregistered.</p> <p>The list of <code>ActiveJobs</code> registered are available using <code>mapStageJobs</code>.</p>
<code>outputLocs</code>	<p>Tracks <code>MapStatuses</code> for each partition.</p> <p>There could be many <code>MapStatus</code> entries per partition due to Speculative Execution of Tasks.</p> <p>When <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> is created, <code>outputLocs</code> is empty, i.e. all elements are empty lists.</p> <p>The size of <code>outputLocs</code> is exactly the number of partitions of the RDD the stage runs on.</p>
<code>_numAvailableOutputs</code>	<p>The number of available outputs for the partitions of the <code>ShuffleMapStage</code>.</p> <p><code>_numAvailableOutputs</code> is incremented when the first MapStatus is registered for a partition (that could be more tasks per partition) and decrements when the last MapStatus is removed for a partition.</p> <p><code>_numAvailableOutputs</code> should not be greater than the number of partitions (and hence the number of <code>MapStatus</code> collections in <code>outputLocs</code> internal registry).</p>

Creating `ShuffleMapStage` Instance

`ShuffleMapStage` takes the following when created:

1. `id` identifier
2. `rdd` — the `RDD` of `ShuffleDependency`
3. `numTasks` — the number of tasks (that is exactly the `number of partitions in the rdd`)
4. `parents` — the collection of parent `Stages`
5. `firstJobId` — the `ActiveJob` that created it
6. `callSite` — the creationSite of the `RDD`
7. `shuffleDep` — `ShuffleDependency` (from the `logical execution plan`)

`ShuffleMapStage` initializes the `internal registries and counters`.

Note	DAGScheduler tracks the number of ShuffleMapStage created so far.
------	---

Note	ShuffleMapStage is created only when DAGScheduler creates one for a ShuffleDependency .
------	---

Registering MapStatus For Partition — addOutputLoc Method

```
addOutputLoc(partition: Int, status: MapStatus): Unit
```

`addOutputLoc` adds the input `status` to the `output locations` for the input `partition`.

`addOutputLoc` increments `_numAvailableOutputs` internal counter if the input `MapStatus` is the first result for the `partition`.

Note	<code>addOutputLoc</code> is used when DAGScheduler creates a <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> for a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> and a <code>ActiveJob</code> (and <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> tracks some output locations of the <code>ShuffleDependency</code>) and when <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> has finished.
------	---

Removing MapStatus For Partition And BlockManager — removeOutputLoc Method

```
removeOutputLoc(partition: Int, bmAddress: BlockManagerId): Unit
```

`removeOutputLoc` removes the `MapStatus` for the input `partition` and `bmAddress` `BlockManager` from the `output locations`.

`removeOutputLoc` decrements `_numAvailableOutputs` internal counter if the removed `MapStatus` was the last result for the `partition`.

Note	<code>removeOutputLoc</code> is exclusively used when a <code>Task</code> has failed with <code>FetchFailed</code> exception.
------	---

Finding Missing Partitions — findMissingPartitions Method

```
findMissingPartitions(): Seq[Int]
```

Note

`findMissingPartitions` is part of `Stage contract` that returns the partitions that are missing, i.e. are yet to be computed.

Internally, `findMissingPartitions` uses `outputLocs` internal registry to find indices with empty lists of `MapStatus`.

ShuffleMapStage Sharing

A `shuffleMapStage` can be shared across multiple jobs, if these jobs reuse the same RDDs.

When a `ShuffleMapStage` is submitted to DAGScheduler to execute, `getShuffleMapStage` is called.

```
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 5).map(_,_).sortByKey() (1)
scala> rdd.count (2)
scala> rdd.count (3)
```

1. Shuffle at `sortByKey()`
2. Submits a job with two stages with two being executed
3. Intentionally repeat the last action that submits a new job with two stages with one being shared as already-being-computed

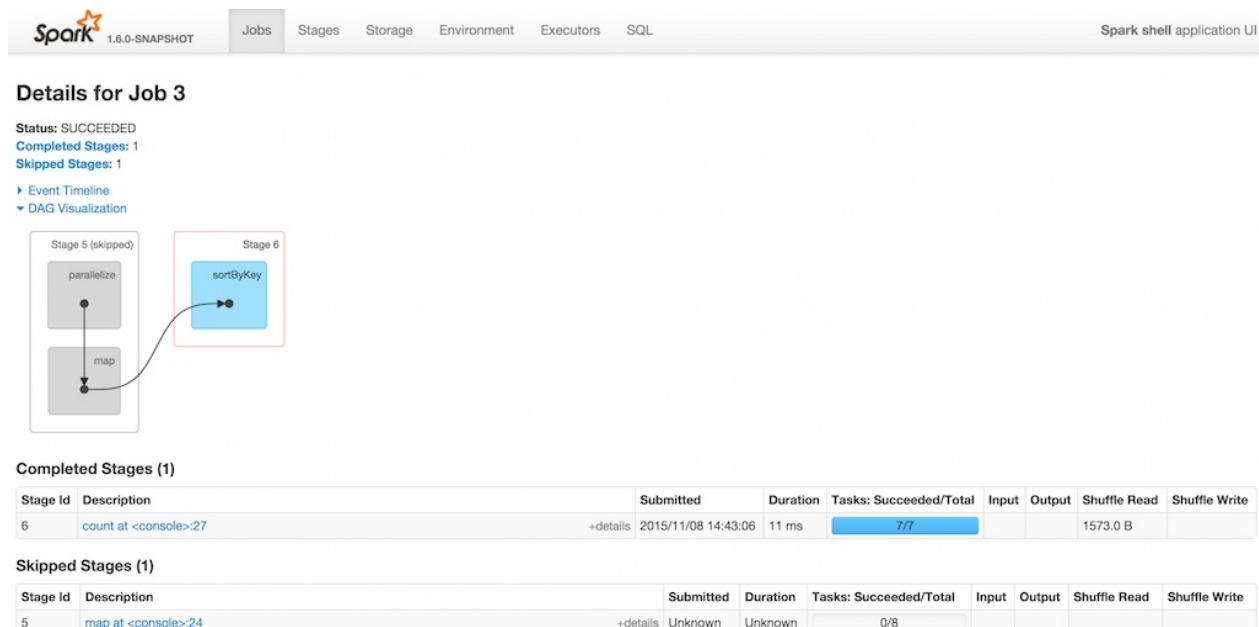


Figure 1. Skipped Stages are already-computed ShuffleMapStages

Returning Number of Available Shuffle Map Outputs — `numAvailableOutputs` Method

```
numAvailableOutputs: Int
```

`numAvailableOutputs` returns `_numAvailableOutputs` internal registry.

Note

`numAvailableOutputs` is used exclusively when `DAGScheduler` submits missing tasks for `ShuffleMapStage` (and only to print a DEBUG message when the `ShuffleMapStage` is finished).

Returning Collection of Active Jobs — `mapStageJobs` Method

```
mapStageJobs: Seq[ActiveJob]
```

`mapStageJobs` returns `_mapStageJobs` internal registry.

Note

`mapStageJobs` is used exclusively when `DAGScheduler` is notified that a `shuffleMapTask` has finished successfully (and the task made `ShuffleMapStage` completed and so marks any map-stage jobs waiting on this stage as finished).

Registering Job (that Computes ShuffleDependency) — `addActiveJob` Method

```
addActiveJob(job: ActiveJob): Unit
```

`addActiveJob` registers the input `ActiveJob` in `_mapStageJobs` internal registry.

Note

The `ActiveJob` is added as the first element in `_mapStageJobs`.

Note

`addActiveJob` is used exclusively when `DAGScheduler` is notified that a `shuffleDependency` was submitted (and so a new `ActiveJob` is created to compute it).

Deregistering Job — `removeActiveJob` Method

```
removeActiveJob(job: ActiveJob): Unit
```

`removeActiveJob` removes a `ActiveJob` from `_mapStageJobs` internal registry.

Note

`removeActiveJob` is used exclusively when `DAGScheduler` cleans up after `ActiveJob` has finished (regardless of the outcome).

Removing All Shuffle Outputs Registered for Lost Executor — `removeOutputsOnExecutor` Method

```
removeOutputsOnExecutor(execId: String): Unit
```

`removeOutputsOnExecutor` removes all `MapStatuses` with the input `execId` executor from the `outputLocs` internal registry (of `MapStatuses` per partition).

If the input `execId` had the last registered `MapStatus` for a partition, `removeOutputsOnExecutor` decrements `_numAvailableOutputs` counter and you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO [stage] is now unavailable on executor [execId] ([_numAvailableOutputs]/[numPartitions], [isAvailable])
```

Note	<code>removeOutputsOnExecutor</code> is used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> cleans up after a lost executor.
------	--

Preparing Shuffle Map Outputs in MapOutputTracker Format — `outputLocInMapOutputTrackerFormat` Method

```
outputLocInMapOutputTrackerFormat(): Array[MapStatus]
```

`outputLocInMapOutputTrackerFormat` returns the first (if available) element for every partition from `outputLocs` internal registry. If there is no entry for a partition, that position is filled with `null`.

Note	<code>outputLocInMapOutputTrackerFormat</code> is used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is notified that a <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> has finished successfully (and the corresponding <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> is complete) and cleans up after a lost executor.
------	--

In both cases, `outputLocInMapOutputTrackerFormat` is used to register the shuffle map outputs (of the `ShuffleDependency`) with `MapOutputTrackerMaster`.

ResultStage — Final Stage in Job

A `ResultStage` is the final stage in a job that applies a function on one or many partitions of the target RDD to compute the result of an action.

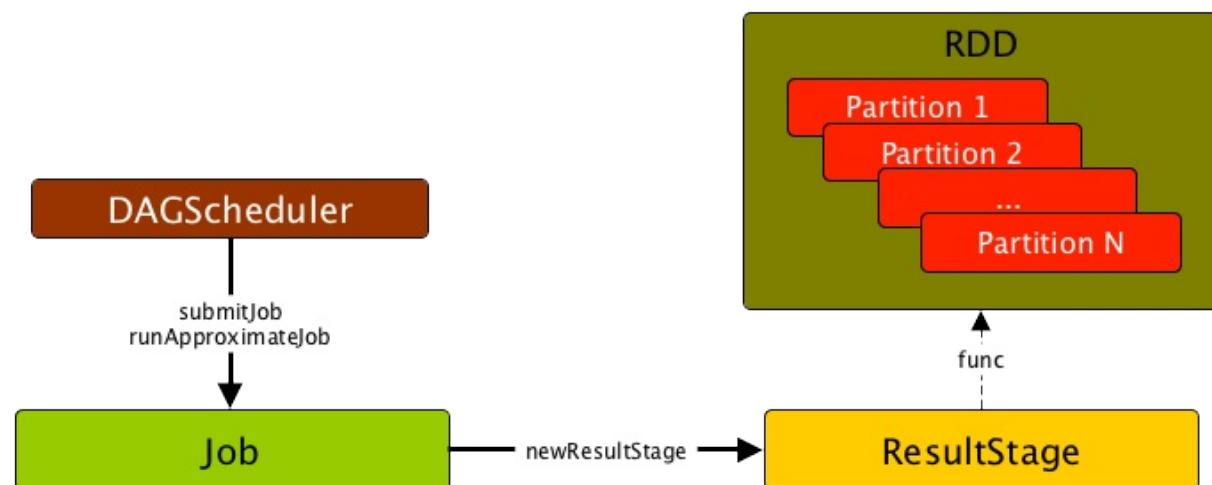


Figure 1. Job creates ResultStage as the first stage

The partitions are given as a collection of partition ids (`partitions`) and the function `func`:
`(TaskContext, Iterator[_]) ⇒ _`.

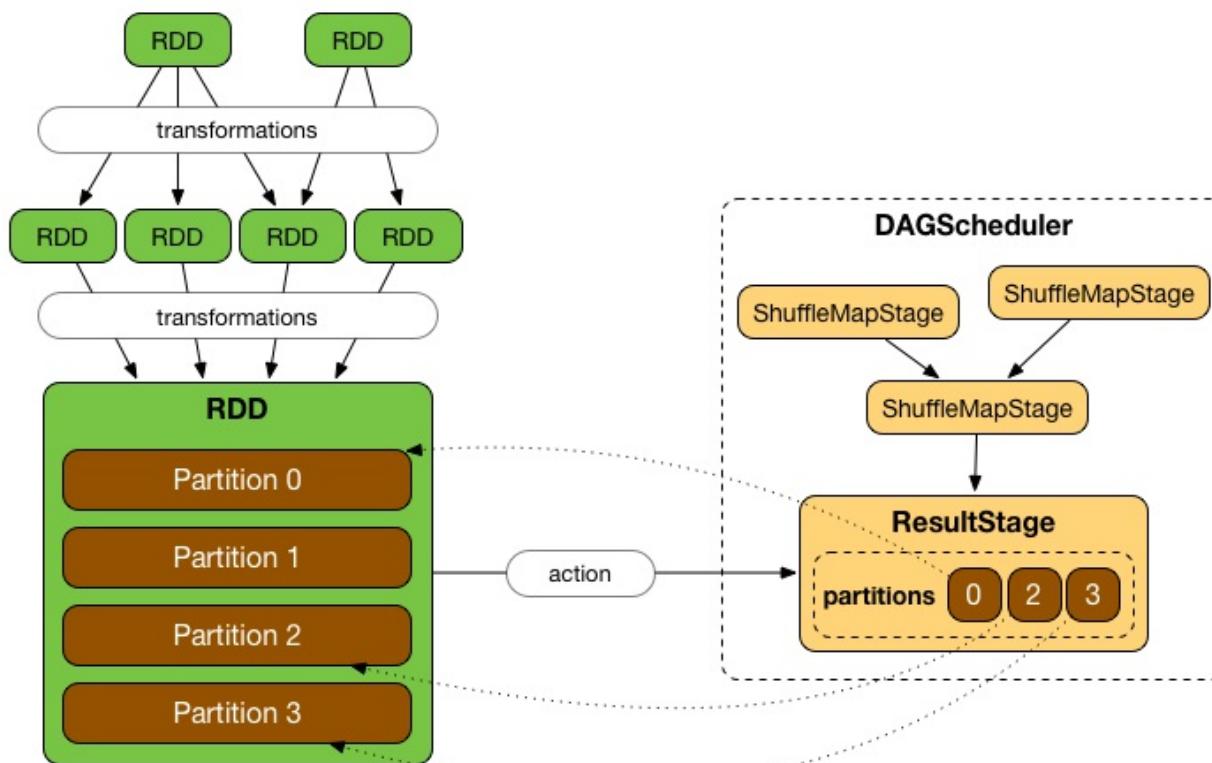


Figure 2. `ResultStage` and partitions

Tip

Read about `TaskContext` in [TaskContext](#).

func Property

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

setActiveJob Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

removeActiveJob Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

activeJob Method

```
activeJob: Option[ActiveJob]
```

`activeJob` returns the optional `ActiveJob` associated with a `ResultStage`.

Caution	FIXME When/why would that be <code>NONE</code> (empty)?
---------	---

StageInfo

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

fromStage Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

DAGSchedulerSource — Metrics Source for DAGScheduler

DAGSchedulerSource is...[FIXME](#)

DAGScheduler uses [Spark Metrics System](#) to report metrics about internal status.

The name of the source is **DAGScheduler**.

It emits the following numbers:

- **stage.failedStages** - the number of failed stages
- **stage.runningStages** - the number of running stages
- **stage.waitingStages** - the number of waiting stages
- **job.allJobs** - the number of all jobs
- **job.activeJobs** - the number of active jobs

DAGSchedulerEventProcessLoop — DAGScheduler Event Bus

`DAGSchedulerEventProcessLoop` (**dag-scheduler-event-loop**) is an `EventLoop` single "business logic" thread for processing `DAGSchedulerEvent` events.

Note	The purpose of the <code>DAGSchedulerEventProcessLoop</code> is to have a separate thread to process events asynchronously and serially, i.e. one by one, and let <code>DAGScheduler</code> do its work on the main thread.
------	---

Table 1. DAGSchedulerEvents and Event Handlers (in alphabetical order)

DAGSchedulerEvent	Event Handler	Trigger
AllJobsCancelled		<code>DAGScheduler</code> was requested to cancel all running or waiting jobs.
BeginEvent	handleBeginEvent	<code>TaskSetManager</code> informs <code>DAGScheduler</code> that a task is starting (through <code>taskStarted</code>).
CompletionEvent	handleTaskCompletion	<p>Posted to inform <code>DAGScheduler</code> that a task has completed (successfully or not).</p> <p><code>completionEvent</code> conveys the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Completed <code>Task</code> instance (as <code>task</code>) 2. <code>TaskEndReason</code> (as <code>reason</code>) 3. Result of the task (as <code>result</code>) 4. <code>Accumulator</code> updates 5. <code>TaskInfo</code>
ExecutorAdded	handleExecutorAdded	<code>DAGScheduler</code> was informed (through <code>executorAdded</code>) that an executor was spun up on a host.
		Posted to notify <code>DAGScheduler</code> that an executor was lost.

<code>ExecutorLost</code>	<code>handleExecutorLost</code>	<p><code>ExecutorLost</code> conveys the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>execId</code> 2. <code>ExecutorLossReason</code> <p>NOTE: The input <code>filesLost</code> for <code>handleExecutorLost</code> is enabled when <code>ExecutorLossReason</code> is <code>SlaveLost</code> with <code>workerLost</code> enabled (it is disabled by default).</p> <p>NOTE: <code>handleExecutorLost</code> is also called when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is informed that a task has failed due to <code>FetchFailed</code> exception.</p>
<code>GettingResultEvent</code>		<code>TaskSetManager</code> informs <code>DAGScheduler</code> (through <code>taskGettingResult</code>) that a task has completed and results are being fetched remotely.
<code>JobCancelled</code>	<code>handleJobCancellation</code>	<code>DAGScheduler</code> was requested to cancel a job.
<code>JobGroupCancelled</code>	<code>handleJobGroupCancelled</code>	<code>DAGScheduler</code> was requested to cancel a job group.
<code>JobSubmitted</code>	<code>handleJobSubmitted</code>	<p>Posted when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is requested to submit a job or run an approximate job.</p> <p><code>JobSubmitted</code> conveys the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A job identifier (as <code>jobId</code>) 2. A <code>RDD</code> (as <code>finalRDD</code>) 3. The function to execute (as <code>func: (TaskContext, Iterator[_]) => _</code>) 4. The partitions to compute (as <code>partitions</code>) 5. A <code>callsite</code> (as <code>callSite</code>) 6. The <code>JobListener</code> to inform about the status of the stage.

		7. Properties of the execution
MapStageSubmitted	handleMapStageSubmitted	<p>Posted to inform DAGScheduler that SparkContext submitted a MapStage for execution (through <code>submitMapStage</code>).</p> <p><code>MapStageSubmitted</code> conveys the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A job identifier (as <code>jobId</code>) 2. The <code>ShuffleDependency</code> 3. A callsite (as <code>callSite</code>) 4. The <code>JobListener</code> to inform about the status of the stage. 5. Properties of the execution
ResubmitFailedStages	resubmitFailedStages	DAGScheduler was informed that a task has failed due to <code>FetchFailed</code> exception.
StageCancelled	handleStageCancellation	DAGScheduler was requested to cancel a stage.
TaskSetFailed	handleTaskSetFailed	DAGScheduler was requested to cancel a TaskSet

When created, `DAGSchedulerEventProcessLoop` gets the reference to the owning `DAGScheduler` that it uses to call event handler methods on.

Note	DAGSchedulerEventProcessLoop uses <code>java.util.concurrent.LinkedBlockingDeque</code> blocking deque that grows indefinitely, i.e. up to <code>Integer.MAX_VALUE</code> events.
------	---

AllJobsCancelled Event and...

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

GettingResultEvent Event and handleGetTaskResult Handler

```
GettingResultEvent(taskInfo: TaskInfo) extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`GettingResultEvent` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleGetTaskResult` (on a separate thread).

Note

`GettingResultEvent` is posted to inform `DAGScheduler` (through `taskGettingResult`) that a task fetches results.

handleGetTaskResult Handler

```
handleGetTaskResult(taskInfo: TaskInfo): Unit
```

`handleGetTaskResult` merely posts `SparkListenerTaskGettingResult` (to `LiveListenerBus` Event Bus).

BeginEvent Event and handleBeginEvent Handler

```
BeginEvent(task: Task[_], taskInfo: TaskInfo) extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`BeginEvent` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleBeginEvent` (on a separate thread).

Note

`BeginEvent` is posted to inform `DAGScheduler` (through `taskStarted`) that a `TaskSetManager` starts a task.

handleBeginEvent Handler

```
handleBeginEvent(task: Task[_], taskInfo: TaskInfo): Unit
```

`handleBeginEvent` looks the stage of `task` up in `stageIdToStage` internal registry to compute the last attempt id (or `-1` if not available) and posts `SparkListenerTaskStart` (to `listenerBus` event bus).

JobGroupCancelled Event and handleJobGroupCancelled Handler

```
JobGroupCancelled(groupId: String) extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`JobGroupCancelled` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleJobGroupCancelled` (on a separate thread).

Note

`JobGroupCancelled` is posted when `DAGScheduler` is informed (through `cancelJobGroup`) that `SparkContext` was requested to cancel a job group.

handleJobGroupCancelled Handler

```
handleJobGroupCancelled(groupId: String): Unit
```

`handleJobGroupCancelled` finds active jobs in a group and cancels them.

Internally, `handleJobGroupCancelled` computes all the active jobs (registered in the internal collection of active jobs) that have `spark.jobGroup.id` scheduling property set to `groupId`.

`handleJobGroupCancelled` then cancels every active job in the group one by one and the cancellation reason: "part of cancelled job group [groupId]."

Getting Notified that ShuffleDependency Was Submitted — handleMapStageSubmitted Handler

```
handleMapStageSubmitted(
    jobId: Int,
    dependency: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _],
    callSite: CallSite,
    listener: JobListener,
    properties: Properties): Unit
```

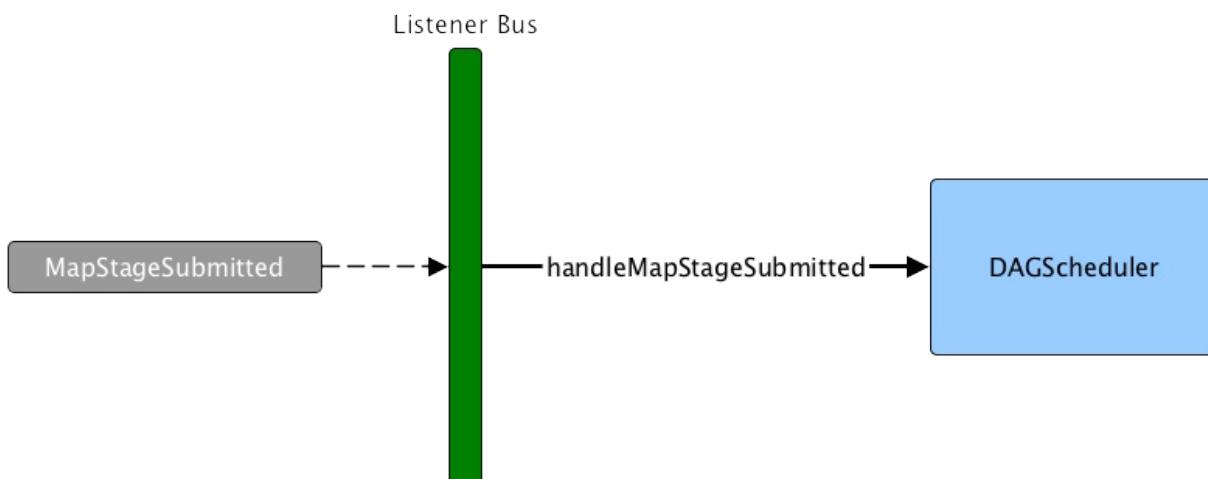


Figure 1. `MapStageSubmitted` Event Handling

`handleMapStageSubmitted` finds or creates a new `ShuffleMapStage` for the input `ShuffleDependency` and `jobId`.

`handleMapStageSubmitted` creates an [ActiveJob](#) (with the input `jobId`, `callSite`, `listener` and `properties`, and the `ShuffleMapStage`).

`handleMapStageSubmitted` [clears the internal cache of RDD partition locations](#).

Caution	FIXME Why is this clearing here so important?
---------	---

You should see the following INFO messages in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Got map stage job [id] ([callSite]) with [number] output partitions
INFO DAGScheduler: Final stage: [stage] ([name])
INFO DAGScheduler: Parents of final stage: [parents]
INFO DAGScheduler: Missing parents: [missingStages]
```

`handleMapStageSubmitted` registers the new job in [jobIdToActiveJob](#) and [activeJobs](#) internal registries, and [with the final `ShuffleMapStage`](#).

Note	<code>ShuffleMapStage</code> can have multiple <code>ActiveJob</code> s registered.
------	---

`handleMapStageSubmitted` finds all the registered stages for the input `jobId` and collects their latest `StageInfo`.

Ultimately, `handleMapStageSubmitted` posts [SparkListenerJobStart](#) message to [LiveListenerBus](#) and submits the `ShuffleMapStage`.

In case the `ShuffleMapStage` could be available already, `handleMapStageSubmitted` marks the job finished.

Note	DAGScheduler requests <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> for statistics for <code>ShuffleDependency</code> that it uses for <code>handleMapStageSubmitted</code> .
------	---

Note	<code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> is passed in when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is created.
------	---

When `handleMapStageSubmitted` could not find or create a `ShuffleMapStage`, you should see the following WARN message in the logs.

```
WARN Creating new stage failed due to exception - job: [id]
```

`handleMapStageSubmitted` notifies `listener` about the job failure and exits.

Note	<code>MapStageSubmitted</code> event processing is very similar to JobSubmitted events.
------	---

The difference between `handleMapStageSubmitted` and `handleJobSubmitted`:

- `handleMapStageSubmitted` has a `ShuffleDependency` among the input parameters while `handleJobSubmitted` has `finalRDD`, `func`, and `partitions`.
 - `handleMapStageSubmitted` initializes `finalStage` as
`getShuffleMapStage(dependency, jobId)` while `handleJobSubmitted` as `finalStage = newResultStage(finalRDD, func, partitions, jobId, callSite)`
 - `handleMapStageSubmitted` INFO logs Got map stage job %s (%s) with %d output partitions with `dependency.rdd.partitions.length` while `handleJobSubmitted` does Got job %s (%s) with %d output partitions with `partitions.length`.
- Tip**
- **FIXME:** Could the above be cut to `ActiveJob.numPartitions`?
 - `handleMapStageSubmitted` adds a new job with `finalStage.addActiveJob(job)` while `handleJobSubmitted` sets with `finalStage.setActiveJob(job)`.
 - `handleMapStageSubmitted` checks if the final stage has already finished, tells the listener and removes it using the code:

```
if (finalStage.isAvailable) {
    markMapStageJobAsFinished(job, mapOutputTracker.getStatistics(dependency))
}
```

TaskSetFailed Event and handleTaskSetFailed Handler

```
TaskSetFailed(
  taskSet: TaskSet,
  reason: String,
  exception: Option[Throwable])
extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`TaskSetFailed` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleTaskSetFailed` method.

Note

`TaskSetFailed` is posted when `DAGScheduler` is requested to cancel a `TaskSet`.

handleTaskSetFailed Handler

```
handleTaskSetFailed(
  taskSet: TaskSet,
  reason: String,
  exception: Option[Throwable]): Unit
```

`handleTaskSetFailed` looks the stage (of the input `taskSet`) up in the internal `stageIdToStage` registry and [aborts](#) it.

ResubmitFailedStages Event and resubmitFailedStages Handler

`ResubmitFailedStages` [extends](#) `DAGSchedulerEvent`

`ResubmitFailedStages` [is a](#) `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers [resubmitFailedStages](#) method.

Note

`ResubmitFailedStages` is posted for `FetchFailed` case in `handleTaskCompletion`.

resubmitFailedStages Handler

`resubmitFailedStages(): Unit`

`resubmitFailedStages` iterates over the internal [collection of failed stages](#) and submits them.

Note

`resubmitFailedStages` does nothing when there are no [failed stages reported](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

INFO Resubmitting failed stages

`resubmitFailedStages` [clears the internal cache of RDD partition locations](#) first. It then makes a copy of the [collection of failed stages](#) so `DAGScheduler` can track failed stages afresh.

Note

At this point `DAGScheduler` has no failed stages reported.

The previously-reported failed stages are sorted by the corresponding job ids in incremental order and [resubmitted](#).

Getting Notified that Executor Is Lost — handleExecutorLost Handler

```
handleExecutorLost(
  execId: String,
  filesLost: Boolean,
  maybeEpoch: Option[Long] = None): Unit
```

`handleExecutorLost` checks whether the input optional `maybeEpoch` is defined and if not requests the current epoch from `MapOutputTrackerMaster`.

Note

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` is passed in (as `mapOutputTracker`) when `DAGScheduler` is created.

Caution

FIXME When is `maybeEpoch` passed in?

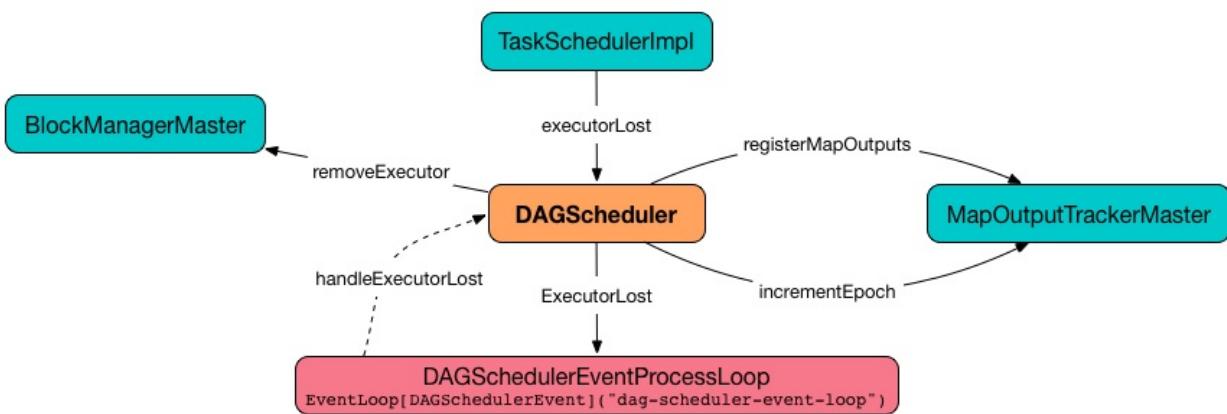


Figure 2. `DAGScheduler.handleExecutorLost`

Recurring `ExecutorLost` events lead to the following repeating DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Additional executor lost message for [execId] (epoch [currentEpoch])
```

Note

`handleExecutorLost` handler uses `DAGScheduler`'s `failedEpoch` and **FIXME** internal registries.

Otherwise, when the executor `execId` is not in the [list of executor lost](#) or the executor failure's epoch is smaller than the input `maybeEpoch`, the executor's lost event is recorded in [failedEpoch](#) internal registry.

Caution

FIXME Describe the case above in simpler non-technical words. Perhaps change the order, too.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Executor lost: [execId] (epoch [epoch])
```

`BlockManagerMaster` is requested to remove the lost executor `execId`.

Caution

FIXME Review what's `filesLost`.

`handleExecutorLost` exits unless the `ExecutorLost` event was for a map output fetch operation (and the input `filesLost` is `true`) or `external shuffle service` is *not* used.

In such a case, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Shuffle files lost for executor: [execId] (epoch [epoch])
```

`handleExecutorLost` walks over all `ShuffleMapStages` in `DAGScheduler`'s `shuffleToMapStage` internal registry and do the following (in order):

1. `ShuffleMapStage.removeOutputsOnExecutor(execId)` is called
2. `MapOutputTrackerMaster.registerMapOutputs(shuffleId, stage.outputLocInMapOutputTrackerFormat(), changeEpoch = true)` is called.

In case `DAGScheduler`'s `shuffleToMapStage` internal registry has no shuffles registered, `MapOutputTrackerMaster` is requested to increment epoch.

Ultimately, `DAGScheduler` clears the internal cache of RDD partition locations.

JobCancelled Event and handleJobCancellation Handler

```
JobCancelled(jobId: Int) extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`JobCancelled` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleJobCancellation` method (on a separate thread).

Note

`JobCancelled` is posted when `DAGScheduler` is requested to cancel a job.

handleJobCancellation Handler

```
handleJobCancellation(jobId: Int, reason: String = "")
```

`handleJobCancellation` first makes sure that the input `jobId` has been registered earlier (using `jobIdToStageIds` internal registry).

If the input `jobId` is not known to `DAGScheduler`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: Trying to cancel unregistered job [jobId]
```

Otherwise, `handleJobCancellation` fails the active job and all independent stages (by looking up the active job using `jobIdToActiveJob`) with failure reason:

```
Job [jobId] cancelled [reason]
```

Getting Notified That Task Has Finished — `handleTaskCompletion` Handler

```
handleTaskCompletion(event: CompletionEvent): Unit
```

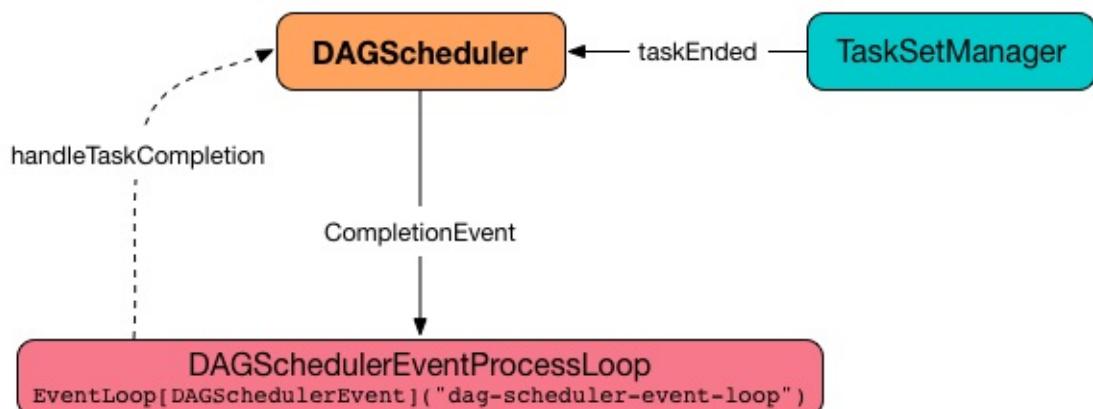


Figure 3. DAGScheduler and CompletionEvent

Note

`CompletionEvent` holds contextual information about the completed task.

Table 2. `CompletionEvent` Properties

Property	Description
<code>task</code>	Completed <code>Task</code> instance for a stage, partition and stage attempt.
<code>reason</code>	<code>TaskEndReason</code> ... FIXME
<code>result</code>	Result of the task
<code>accumUpdates</code>	<code>Accumulators</code> with... FIXME
<code>taskInfo</code>	<code>TaskInfo</code>

`handleTaskCompletion` starts by notifying `outputCommitCoordinator` that a task completed.

`handleTaskCompletion` re-creates `TaskMetrics` (using `accumUpdates` accumulators of the input `event`).

Note	<code>TaskMetrics</code> can be empty when the task has failed.
------	---

`handleTaskCompletion` announces task completion application-wide (by posting a `SparkListenerTaskEnd` to `LiveListenerBus`).

`handleTaskCompletion` checks the stage of the task out in the `stageIdToStage` internal registry and if not found, it simply exits.

`handleTaskCompletion` branches off per `TaskEndReason` (as `event.reason`).

Table 3. `handleTaskCompletion` Branches per `TaskEndReason`

TaskEndReason	Description
<code>Success</code>	Acts according to the type of the task that completed, i.e. <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> and <code>ResultTask</code> .
<code>Resubmitted</code>	
<code>FetchFailed</code>	
<code>ExceptionFailure</code>	Updates accumulators (with partial values from the task).
<code>ExecutorLostFailure</code>	Does nothing
<code>TaskCommitDenied</code>	Does nothing
<code>TaskKilled</code>	Does nothing
<code>TaskResultLost</code>	Does nothing
<code>UnknownReason</code>	Does nothing

Handling Successful Task Completion

When a task has finished successfully (i.e. `success` end reason), `handleTaskCompletion` marks the partition as no longer pending (i.e. the partition the task worked on is removed from `pendingPartitions` of the stage).

Note	A Stage tracks its own pending partitions using <code>pendingPartitions</code> property.
------	--

`handleTaskCompletion` branches off given the type of the task that completed, i.e. `ShuffleMapTask` and `ResultTask`.

Handling Successful `ResultTask` Completion

For `ResultTask`, the stage is assumed a `ResultStage`.

`handleTaskCompletion` finds the `ActiveJob` associated with the `ResultStage`.

Note	<code>ResultStage</code> tracks the optional <code>ActiveJob</code> as <code>activeJob</code> property. There could only be one active job for a <code>ResultStage</code> .
------	---

If there is *no* job for the `ResultStage`, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Ignoring result from [task] because its job has finished
```

Otherwise, when the `ResultStage` has a `ActiveJob`, `handleTaskCompletion` checks the status of the partition output for the partition the `ResultTask` ran for.

Note	<code>ActiveJob</code> tracks task completions in <code>finished</code> property with flags for every partition in a stage. When the flag for a partition is enabled (i.e. <code>true</code>), it is assumed that the partition has been computed (and no results from any <code>ResultTask</code> are expected and hence simply ignored).
------	---

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> Describe why could a partition have more <code>ResultTask</code> running.
---------	--

`handleTaskCompletion` ignores the `CompletionEvent` when the partition has already been marked as completed for the stage and simply exits.

`handleTaskCompletion` updates accumulators.

The partition for the `ActiveJob` (of the `ResultStage`) is marked as computed and the number of partitions calculated increased.

Note	<code>ActiveJob</code> tracks what partitions have already been computed and their number.
------	--

If the `ActiveJob` has finished (when the number of partitions computed is exactly the number of partitions in a stage) `handleTaskCompletion` does the following (in order):

1. Marks `ResultStage` computed.
2. Cleans up after `ActiveJob` and independent stages.
3. Announces the job completion application-wide (by posting a `SparkListenerJobEnd` to `LiveListenerBus`).

In the end, `handleTaskCompletion` notifies `JobListener` of the `ActiveJob` that the task succeeded.

Note	A task succeeded notification holds the output index and the result.
------	--

When the notification throws an exception (because it runs user code),

`handleTaskCompletion` notifies `JobListener` about the failure (wrapping it inside a `SparkDriverExecutionException` exception).

Handling Successful `shuffleMapTask` Completion

For `ShuffleMapTask`, the stage is assumed a `ShuffleMapStage`.

`handleTaskCompletion` updates accumulators.

The task's result is assumed `MapStatus` that knows the executor where the task has finished.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DAGScheduler: ShuffleMapTask finished on [execId]
```

If the executor is registered in `failedEpoch` internal registry and the epoch of the completed task is not greater than that of the executor (as in `failedEpoch` registry), you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Ignoring possibly bogus [task] completion from executor [executorId]
```

Otherwise, `handleTaskCompletion` registers the `MapStatus` result for the partition with the stage (of the completed task).

`handleTaskCompletion` does more processing only if the `shuffleMapStage` is registered as still running (in `runningStages` internal registry) and the `ShuffleMapStage` stage has no pending partitions to compute.

The `ShuffleMapStage` is marked as finished.

You should see the following INFO messages in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: looking for newly runnable stages
INFO DAGScheduler: running: [runningStages]
INFO DAGScheduler: waiting: [waitingStages]
INFO DAGScheduler: failed: [failedStages]
```

`handleTaskCompletion` registers the shuffle map outputs of the `shuffleDependency` with `MapOutputTrackerMaster` (with the epoch incremented) and clears internal cache of the stage's RDD block locations.

Note	MapOutputTrackerMaster is given when DAGScheduler is created.
------	---

If the `ShuffleMapStage` stage is ready, all active jobs of the stage (aka *map-stage jobs*) are marked as finished (with `MapOutputStatistics` from `MapOutputTrackerMaster` for the `ShuffleDependency`).

Note	A <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> stage is ready (aka <i>available</i>) when all partitions have shuffle outputs, i.e. when their tasks have completed.
------	---

Eventually, `handleTaskCompletion` submits waiting child stages (of the ready `ShuffleMapStage`).

If however the `ShuffleMapStage` is *not* ready, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO DAGScheduler: Resubmitting [shuffleStage] ([shuffleStage.name]) because some of its tasks had failed: [missingPartitions]
```

In the end, `handleTaskCompletion` submits the `ShuffleMapStage` for execution.

TaskEndReason: Resubmitted

For `Resubmitted` case, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Resubmitted [task], so marking it as still running
```

The task (by `task.partitionId`) is added to the collection of pending partitions of the stage (using `stage.pendingPartitions`).

Tip	A stage knows how many partitions are yet to be calculated. A task knows about the partition id for which it was launched.
-----	--

Task Failed with FetchFailed Exception — TaskEndReason: FetchFailed

```
FetchFailed(
  bmAddress: BlockManagerId,
  shuffleId: Int,
  mapId: Int,
  reduceId: Int,
  message: String)
extends TaskFailedReason
```

Table 4. `FetchFailed` Properties

Name	Description
<code>bmAddress</code>	<code>BlockManagerId</code>
<code>shuffleId</code>	Used when...
<code>mapId</code>	Used when...
<code>reduceId</code>	Used when...
<code>failureMessage</code>	Used when...

Note	A task knows about the id of the stage it belongs to.
------	---

When `FetchFailed` happens, `stageIdToStage` is used to access the failed stage (using `task.stageId` and the `task` is available in `event` in `handleTaskCompletion(event: CompletionEvent)`). `shuffleToMapStage` is used to access the map stage (using `shuffleId`).

If `failedStage.latestInfo.attemptId != task.stageAttemptId`, you should see the following INFO in the logs:

```
INFO Ignoring fetch failure from [task] as it's from [failedStage] attempt [task.stageAttemptId] and there is a more recent attempt for that stage (attempt ID [failedStage.latestInfo.attemptId]) running
```

Caution	FIXME What does <code>failedStage.latestInfo.attemptId != task.stageAttemptId</code> mean?
---------	---

And the case finishes. Otherwise, the case continues.

If the failed stage is in `runningStages`, the following INFO message shows in the logs:

```
INFO Marking [failedStage] ([failedStage.name]) as failed due to a fetch failure from [mapStage] ([mapStage.name])
```

`markStageAsFinished(failedStage, Some(failureMessage))` is called.

Caution	FIXME What does <code>markStageAsFinished</code> do?
---------	---

If the failed stage is not in `runningStages`, the following DEBUG message shows in the logs:

```
DEBUG Received fetch failure from [task], but its from [failedStage] which is no longer running
```

When `disallowStageRetryForTest` is set, `abortStage(failedStage, "Fetch failure will not retry stage due to testing config", None)` is called.

Caution	FIXME Describe <code>disallowStageRetryForTest</code> and <code>abortStage</code> .
---------	---

If the number of fetch failed attempts for the stage exceeds the allowed number, the failed stage is aborted with the reason:

```
[failedStage] ([name]) has failed the maximum allowable number of times: 4. Most recent failure reason: [failureMessage]
```

If there are no failed stages reported (`DAGScheduler.failedStages` is empty), the following INFO shows in the logs:

```
INFO Resubmitting [mapStage] ([mapStage.name]) and [failedStage] ([failedStage.name]) due to fetch failure
```

And the following code is executed:

```
messageScheduler.schedule(
  new Runnable {
    override def run(): Unit = eventProcessLoop.post(ResubmitFailedStages)
  }, DAGScheduler.RESUBMIT_TIMEOUT, TimeUnit.MILLISECONDS)
```

Caution	FIXME What does the above code do?
---------	--

For all the cases, the failed stage and map stages are both added to the internal [registry of failed stages](#).

If `mapId` (in the `FetchFailed` object for the case) is provided, the map stage output is cleaned up (as it is broken) using `mapStage.removeOutputLoc(mapId, bmAddress)` and `MapOutputTrackerMaster.unregisterMapOutput(shuffleId, mapId, bmAddress)` methods.

Caution	FIXME What does <code>mapStage.removeOutputLoc</code> do?
---------	---

If `BlockManagerId` (as `bmAddress` in the `FetchFailed` object) is defined, `handleTaskCompletion` notifies `DAGScheduler` that an executor was lost (with `filesLost` enabled and `maybeEpoch` from the `Task` that completed).

StageCancelled Event and handleStageCancellation Handler

```
StageCancelled(stageId: Int) extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`StageCancelled` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleStageCancellation` (on a separate thread).

handleStageCancellation Handler

```
handleStageCancellation(stageId: Int): Unit
```

`handleStageCancellation` checks if the input `stageId` was registered earlier (in the internal `stageIdToStage` registry) and if it was attempts to `cancel the associated jobs` (with "because Stage [stageId] was cancelled" cancellation reason).

Note	A stage tracks the jobs it belongs to using <code>jobIds</code> property.
------	---

If the stage `stageId` was not registered earlier, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO No active jobs to kill for Stage [stageId]
```

Note	<code>handleStageCancellation</code> is the result of executing <code>SparkContext.cancelStage(stageId: Int)</code> that is called from the web UI (controlled by <code>spark.ui.killEnabled</code> configuration property).
------	--

handleJobSubmitted Handler

```
handleJobSubmitted(
  jobId: Int,
  finalRDD: RDD[_],
  func: (TaskContext, Iterator[_]) => _,
  partitions: Array[Int],
  callSite: CallSite,
  listener: JobListener,
  properties: Properties)
```

`handleJobSubmitted` creates a new `ResultStage` (as `finalStage` in the picture below) given the input `finalRDD`, `func`, `partitions`, `jobId` and `callSite`.

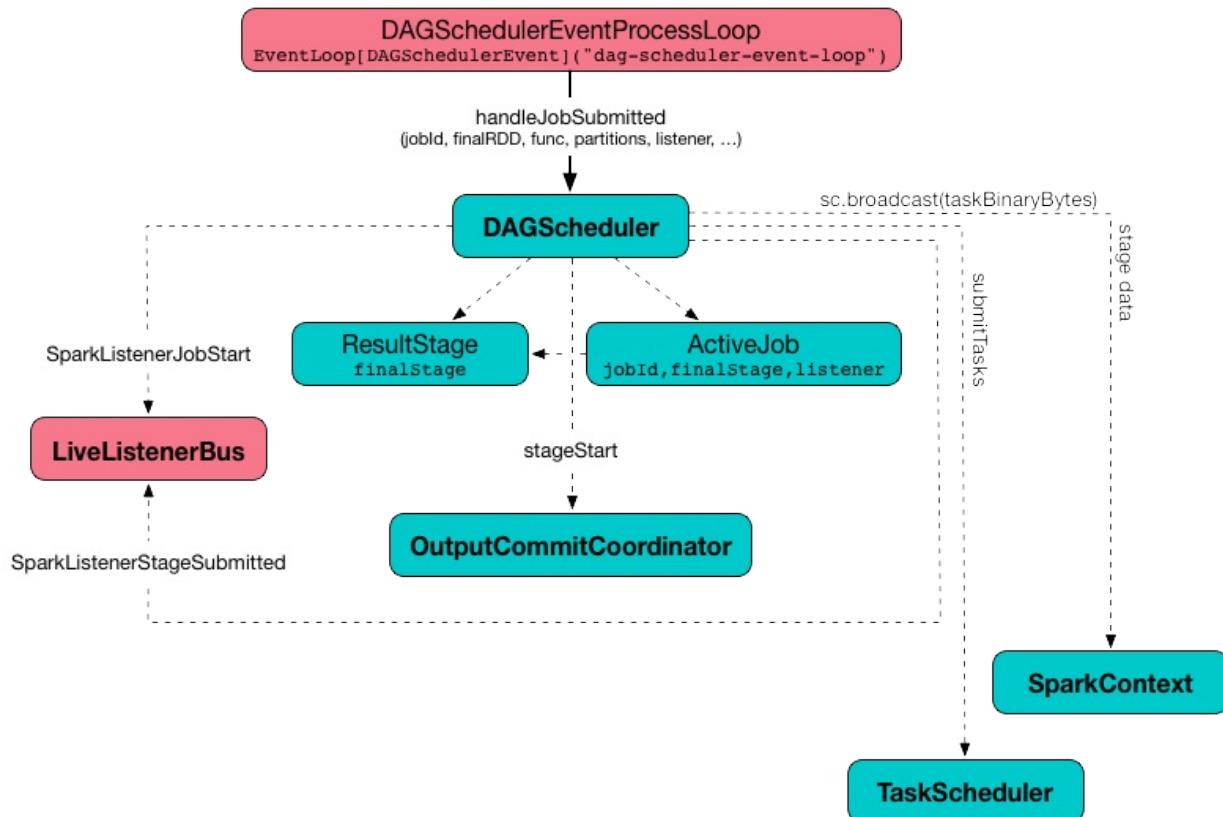


Figure 4. `DAGScheduler.handleJobSubmitted` Method

`handleJobSubmitted` creates an `ActiveJob` (with the input `jobId`, `callSite`, `listener`, `properties`, and the `ResultStage`).

`handleJobSubmitted` clears the internal cache of RDD partition locations.

Caution	FIXME Why is this clearing here so important?
---------	--

You should see the following INFO messages in the logs:

```

INFO DAGScheduler: Got job [id] ([callSite]) with [number] output partitions
INFO DAGScheduler: Final stage: [stage] ([name])
INFO DAGScheduler: Parents of final stage: [parents]
INFO DAGScheduler: Missing parents: [missingStages]
  
```

`handleJobSubmitted` then registers the new job in `jobIdToActiveJob` and `activeJobs` internal registries, and with the final `ResultStage`.

Note	<code>ResultStage</code> can only have one <code>ActiveJob</code> registered.
------	---

`handleJobSubmitted` finds all the registered stages for the input `jobId` and collects their latest `StageInfo`.

Ultimately, `handleJobSubmitted` posts `SparkListenerJobStart` message to `LiveListenerBus` and submits the stage.

ExecutorAdded Event and handleExecutorAdded Handler

```
ExecutorAdded(execId: String, host: String) extends DAGSchedulerEvent
```

`ExecutorAdded` is a `DAGSchedulerEvent` that triggers `handleExecutorAdded` method (on a separate thread).

Removing Executor From failedEpoch Registry — handleExecutorAdded Handler

```
handleExecutorAdded(execId: String, host: String)
```

`handleExecutorAdded` checks if the input `execId` executor was registered in `failedEpoch` and, if it was, removes it from the `failedEpoch` registry.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Host added was in lost list earlier: [host]
```

JobListener

Spark subscribes for job completion or failure events (after submitting a job to [DAGScheduler](#)) using `JobListener` trait.

The following are the job listeners used:

1. [JobWaiter](#) waits until [DAGScheduler](#) completes a job and passes the results of tasks to a `resultHandler` function.
2. [ApproximateActionListener](#) ...[FIXME](#)

An instance of `JobListener` is used in the following places:

- In `ActiveJob` as a listener to notify if tasks in this job finish or the job fails.
- In `JobSubmitted`

JobListener Contract

`JobListener` is a `private[spark]` contract with the following two methods:

```
private[spark] trait JobListener {  
    def taskSucceeded(index: Int, result: Any)  
    def jobFailed(exception: Exception)  
}
```

A `JobListener` object is notified each time a task succeeds (by `taskSucceeded`) and when the whole job fails (by `jobFailed`).

JobWaiter

```
JobWaiter[T](  
    dagScheduler: DAGScheduler,  
    val jobId: Int,  
    totalTasks: Int,  
    resultHandler: (Int, T) => Unit)  
extends JobListener
```

`JobWaiter` is a `JobListener` that is used when `DAGScheduler` submits a job or submits a map stage.

You can use a `JobWaiter` to block until the job finishes executing or to cancel it.

While the methods `execute`, `JobSubmitted` and `MapStageSubmitted` events are posted that reference the `JobWaiter`.

As a `JobListener`, `JobWaiter` gets notified about task completions or failures, using `taskSucceeded` and `jobFailed`, respectively. When the total number of tasks (that equals the number of partitions to compute) equals the number of `taskSucceeded`, the `JobWaiter` instance is marked successful. A `jobFailed` event marks the `JobWaiter` instance failed.

TaskScheduler — Spark Scheduler

`TaskScheduler` is responsible for [submitting tasks for execution](#) in a Spark application (per [scheduling policy](#)).

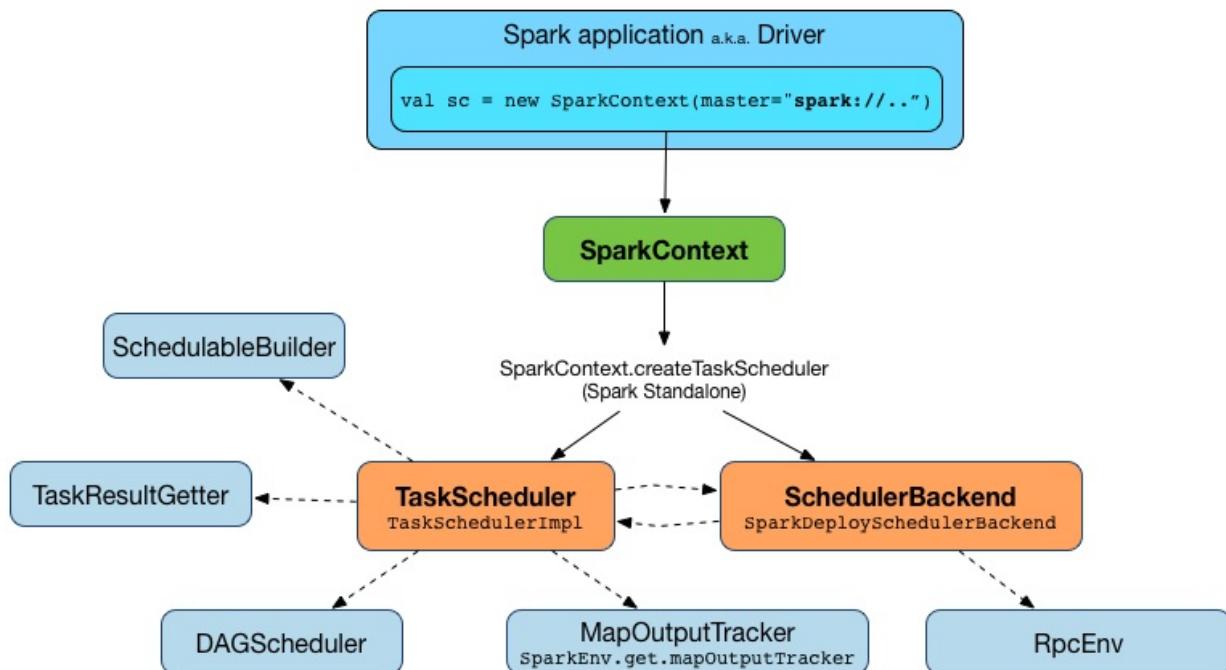


Figure 1. TaskScheduler works for a single SparkContext

Note

`TaskScheduler` works closely with `DAGScheduler` that [submits sets of tasks for execution](#) (for every stage in a Spark job).

`TaskScheduler` tracks the executors in a Spark application using `executorHeartbeatReceived` and `executorLost` methods that are to inform about `active` and `lost` executors, respectively.

Spark comes with the following custom `TaskSchedulers`:

- `TaskSchedulerImpl` — the default `TaskScheduler` (that the following two YARN-specific `TaskSchedulers` extend).
- `YarnScheduler` for Spark on YARN in [client deploy mode](#).
- `YarnClusterScheduler` for Spark on YARN in [cluster deploy mode](#).

Note

The source of `TaskScheduler` is available in `org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskScheduler`.

TaskScheduler Contract

```

trait TaskScheduler {
  def applicationAttemptId(): Option[String]
  def applicationId(): String
  def cancelTasks(stageId: Int, interruptThread: Boolean): Unit
  def defaultParallelism(): Int
  def executorHeartbeatReceived(
    execId: String,
    accumUpdates: Array[(Long, Seq[AccumulatorV2[_, _]])],
    blockManagerId: BlockManagerId): Boolean
  def executorLost(executorId: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason): Unit
  def postStartHook(): Unit
  def rootPool: Pool
  def schedulingMode: SchedulingMode
  def setDAGScheduler(dagScheduler: DAGScheduler): Unit
  def start(): Unit
  def stop(): Unit
  def submitTasks(taskSet: TaskSet): Unit
}

```

Note	TaskScheduler is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. TaskScheduler Contract

Method	Description
applicationAttemptId	<p>Unique identifier of an (execution) attempt of a Spark application.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> is initialized.</p>
applicationId	<p>Unique identifier of a Spark application.</p> <p>By default, it is in the format <code>spark-application-[System.currentTimeMillis]</code>.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> is initialized (to set <code>spark.app.id</code>).</p>
cancelTasks	<p>Cancels all tasks of a given stage.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> fails a Spark job and independent single-job stages.</p>
defaultParallelism	<p>Calculates the default level of parallelism.</p> <p>Used when <code>SparkContext</code> is requested for the default level of parallelism.</p>
	<p>Intercepts heartbeats (with task metrics) from executors.</p>

executorHeartbeatReceived	<pre>executorHeartbeatReceived(execId: String, accumUpdates: Array[(Long, Seq[AccumulatorV2[_, _]])], blockManagerId: BlockManagerId): Boolean</pre> <p>Expected to return <code>true</code> when the executor <code>execId</code> is managed by the <code>TaskScheduler</code>. <code>false</code> is to indicate that the block manager (on the executor) should re-register.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>HeartbeatReceiver</code> RPC endpoint receives a heartbeat and task metrics from an executor.</p>
executorLost	<p>Intercepts events about executors getting lost.</p> <p>Used when <code>HeartbeatReceiver</code> RPC endpoint gets informed about disconnected executors (i.e. that are no longer available) and when <code>DriverEndpoint</code> forgets or disables malfunctioning executors (i.e. either lost or blacklisted for some reason).</p>
postStartHook	<p>Post-start initialization.</p> <p>Does nothing by default, but allows custom implementations for some additional post-start initialization.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> is created (right before <code>SparkContext</code> is considered fully initialized).</p>
rootPool	<p>Pool (of Schedulables).</p>
schedulingMode	<p>Scheduling mode.</p> <p>Puts tasks in order according to a scheduling policy (as <code>schedulingMode</code>). It is used in <code>SparkContext.getSchedulingMode</code>.</p>
setDAGScheduler	<p>Assigns DAGScheduler.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is created (and passes on a reference to itself).</p>
start	<p>Starts <code>TaskScheduler</code>.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>SparkContext</code> is created.</p>
stop	<p>Stops <code>TaskScheduler</code>.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is stopped.</p>

submitTasks	<p>Submits tasks for execution (as TaskSet) of a given stage.</p> <p>Used exclusively when DAGScheduler submits tasks (of a stage) for execution.</p>
--------------------	---

TaskScheduler's Lifecycle

A `TaskScheduler` is created while [SparkContext](#) is being created (by calling `SparkContext.createTaskScheduler` for a given master URL and deploy mode).

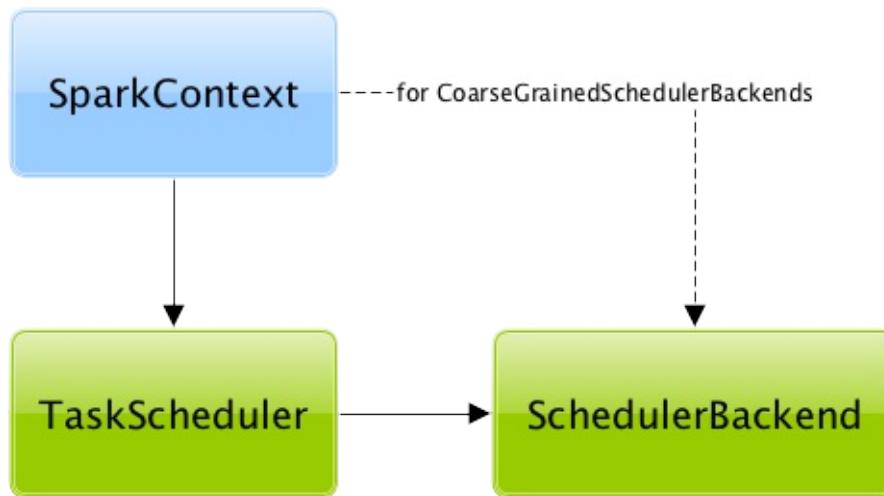


Figure 2. TaskScheduler uses SchedulerBackend to support different clusters
At this point in SparkContext's lifecycle, the internal `_taskScheduler` points at the `TaskScheduler` (and it is "announced" by sending a blocking `TaskSchedulerIsSet` message to [HeartbeatReceiver RPC endpoint](#)).

The `TaskScheduler` is started right after the blocking `TaskSchedulerIsSet` message receives a response.

The [application ID](#) and the [application's attempt ID](#) are set at this point (and `sparkContext` uses the application id to set `spark.app.id` Spark property, and configure [SparkUI](#), and [BlockManager](#)).

Caution	<p>FIXME The application id is described as "associated with the job." in <code>TaskScheduler</code>, but I think it is "associated with the application" and you can have many jobs per application.</p>
----------------	--

Right before `SparkContext` is fully initialized, `TaskScheduler.postStartHook` is called.

The internal `_taskScheduler` is cleared (i.e. set to `null`) while `SparkContext` is being stopped.

`TaskScheduler` is stopped while `DAGScheduler` is being stopped.

Warning

FIXME If it is SparkContext to start a TaskScheduler, shouldn't SparkContext stop it too? Why is this the way it is now?

Task

`Task` (aka *command*) is the smallest individual unit of execution that is launched to compute a [RDD partition](#).

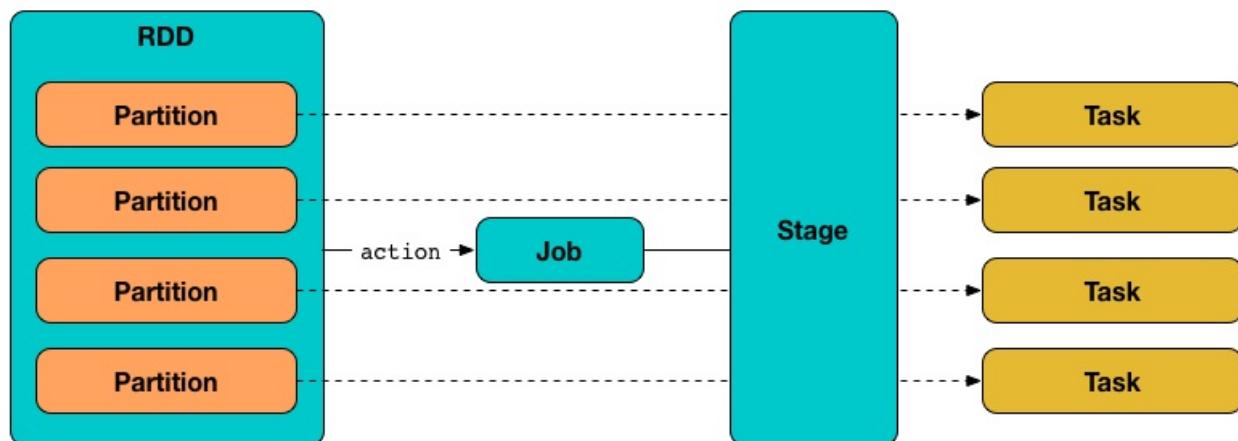


Figure 1. Tasks correspond to partitions in RDD

A task is described by the [Task contract](#) with a single `runTask` to run it and optional [placement preferences](#) to place the computation on right executors.

There are two concrete implementations of `Task` contract:

- [ShuffleMapTask](#) that executes a task and divides the task's output to multiple buckets (based on the task's partitioner).
- [ResultTask](#) that executes a task and sends the task's output back to the driver application.

The very last stage in a Spark job consists of multiple [ResultTasks](#), while earlier stages can only be [ShuffleMapTasks](#).

Caution	FIXME You could have a Spark job with ShuffleMapTask being the last.
---------	--

Tasks are [launched on executors](#) and [ran when](#) `TaskRunner` starts.

In other (more technical) words, a task is a computation on the records in a RDD partition in a stage of a RDD in a Spark job.

Note	<code>T</code> is the type defined when a <code>Task</code> is created.
------	---

Table 1. Task Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
context	Used when ???
epoch	Set for a Task when TaskSetManager is created and later used when TaskRunner runs and when DAGScheduler handles a ShuffleMapTask successful completion.
_executorDeserializeTime	Used when ???
_executorDeserializeCpuTime	Used when ???
_killed	Used when ???
metrics	<p>TaskMetrics</p> <p>Created lazily when Task is created from serializedTaskMetrics.</p> <p>Used when ???</p>
taskMemoryManager	<p>TaskMemoryManager that manages the memory allocated by the task.</p> <p>Used when ???</p>
taskThread	Used when ???

A task can only belong to one stage and operate on a single partition. All tasks in a stage must be completed before the stages that follow can start.

Tasks are spawned one by one for each stage and partition.

Caution	FIXME What are stageAttemptId and taskAttemptId ?
---------	--

Task Contract

```
def runTask(context: TaskContext): T
def preferredLocations: Seq[TaskLocation] = Nil
```

Note	Task is a private[spark] contract.
------	------------------------------------

Table 2. Task Contract

Method	Description
runTask	Used when a task runs .
preferredLocations	<p>Collection of TaskLocations.</p> <p>Used exclusively when TaskSetManager registers a task as pending execution and dequeueSpeculativeTask.</p> <p>Empty by default and so no task location preferences are defined that says the task could be launched on any executor.</p> <p>Defined by the custom tasks, i.e. ShuffleMapTask and ResultTask.</p>

Creating Task Instance

`Task` takes the following when created:

- [Stage ID](#)
- Stage attempt ID (different per stage execution re-attempt)
- [Partition ID](#)
- Local `Properties` (defaults to empty properties)
- Serialized [TaskMetrics](#) (that [were part of the owning Stage](#))
- (optional) [Job ID](#)
- (optional) Application ID
- (optional) Application attempt ID

`Task` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Running Task Thread — `run` Method

```
run(
  taskAttemptId: Long,
  attemptNumber: Int,
  metricsSystem: MetricsSystem): T
```

`run` registers the task (identified as `taskAttemptId`) with the local `BlockManager`.

Note `run` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `BlockManager`.

`run` creates a `TaskContextImpl` that in turn becomes the task's `TaskContext`.

Note `run` is a `final` method and so must not be overridden.

`run` checks `_killed` flag and, if enabled, kills the task (with `interruptThread` flag disabled).

`run` creates a Hadoop `CallerContext` and sets it.

`run` runs the task.

Note This is the moment when the custom `Task`'s `runTask` is executed.

In the end, `run` notifies `TaskContextImpl` that the task has completed (regardless of the final outcome—a success or a failure).

In case of any exceptions, `run` notifies `TaskContextImpl` that the task has failed. `run` requests `MemoryStore` to release unroll memory for this task (for both `ON_HEAP` and `OFF_HEAP` memory modes).

Note `run` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `BlockManager` that it uses to access `MemoryStore`.

`run` requests `MemoryManager` to notify any tasks waiting for execution memory to be freed to wake up and try to acquire memory again.

`run` unsets the task's `TaskContext`.

Note `run` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `MemoryManager`.

Note `run` is used exclusively when `TaskRunner` starts. The `Task` instance has just been deserialized from `taskBytes` that were sent over the wire to an executor. `localProperties` and `TaskMemoryManager` are already assigned.

Task States

A task can be in one of the following states (as described by `TaskState` enumeration):

- `LAUNCHING`
- `RUNNING` when the task is being started.
- `FINISHED` when the task finished with the serialized result.
- `FAILED` when the task fails, e.g. when `FetchFailedException`, `CommitDeniedException` or any `Throwable` occurs

- `KILLED` when an executor kills a task.
- `LOST`

States are the values of `org.apache.spark.TaskState`.

Note

Task status updates are sent from executors to the driver through `ExecutorBackend`.

Task is finished when it is in one of `FINISHED`, `FAILED`, `KILLED`, `LOST`.

`LOST` and `FAILED` states are considered failures.

Tip

Task states correspond to `org.apache_mesos.Protos.TaskState`.

Collect Latest Values of (Internal and External) Accumulators — `collectAccumulatorUpdates` Method

```
collectAccumulatorUpdates(taskFailed: Boolean = false): Seq[AccumulableInfo]
```

`collectAccumulatorUpdates` collects the latest values of internal and external accumulators from a task (and returns the values as a collection of `AccumulableInfo`).

Internally, `collectAccumulatorUpdates` takes `TaskMetrics`.

Note

`collectAccumulatorUpdates` uses `TaskContextImpl` to access the task's `TaskMetrics`.

`collectAccumulatorUpdates` collects the latest values of:

- `internal accumulators` whose current value is not the zero value and the `RESULT_SIZE` accumulator (regardless whether the value is its zero or not).
- `external accumulators` when `taskFailed` is disabled (`false`) or which `should be included on failures`.

`collectAccumulatorUpdates` returns an empty collection when `TaskContextImpl` is not initialized.

Note

`collectAccumulatorUpdates` is used when `TaskRunner` runs a task (and sends a task's final results back to the driver).

Killing Task — `kill` Method

```
kill(interruptThread: Boolean)
```

`kill` marks the task to be killed, i.e. it sets the internal `_killed` flag to `true`.

`kill` calls [TaskContextImpl.markInterrupted](#) when `context` is set.

If `interruptThread` is enabled and the internal `taskThread` is available, `kill` interrupts it.

Caution

[FIXME](#) When could `context` and `interruptThread` not be set?

ShuffleMapTask — Task for ShuffleMapStage

`ShuffleMapTask` is a [Task](#) that [computes a `MapStatus`](#), i.e. writes the result of computing records in a RDD partition to the [shuffle system](#) and returns information about the [BlockManager](#) and estimated size of the result shuffle blocks.

`ShuffleMapTask` is created exclusively when [DAGScheduler](#) submits missing tasks for a [ShuffleMapStage](#).

Table 1. ShuffleMapTask's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>preferredLocs</code>	<p>Collection of TaskLocations.</p> <p>Corresponds directly to unique entries in <code>locs</code> with the only rule that when <code>locs</code> is not defined, it is empty, and no task location preferences are defined.</p> <p>Initialized when <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> is created.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> is requested for preferred locations.</p>

Note

Spark uses [broadcast variables](#) to send (serialized) tasks to executors.

Creating ShuffleMapTask Instance

`ShuffleMapTask` takes the following when created:

- `stageId` — the [stage](#) of the task
- `stageAttemptId` — the stage's attempt
- `taskBinary` — the [broadcast variable](#) with the serialized task (as an array of bytes)
- [Partition](#)
- Collection of [TaskLocations](#)
- `localProperties` — task-specific local properties
- `serializedTaskMetrics` — the serialized [FIXME](#) (as an array of bytes)
- `jobId` — optional [ActiveJob](#) id (default: undefined)
- `appId` — optional application id (default: undefined)
- `appAttemptId` — optional application attempt id (default: undefined)

`ShuffleMapTask` calculates `preferredLocs` internal attribute that is the input `locs` if defined. Otherwise, it is empty.

Note	<code>preferredLocs</code> and <code>locs</code> are transient so they are not sent over the wire with the task.
------	--

`ShuffleMapTask` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Writing Records (After Computing RDD Partition) to Shuffle System — `runTask` Method

<code>runTask(context: TaskContext): MapStatus</code>	
---	--

Note	<code>runTask</code> is part of Task contract to...FIXME
------	--

`runTask` computes a [MapStatus](#) (which is the [BlockManager](#) and an estimated size of the result shuffle block) after the records of the [Partition](#) were written to the [shuffle system](#).

Internally, `runTask` uses the [current closure](#) `Serializer` to deserialize the `taskBinary` serialized task (into a pair of [RDD](#) and [ShuffleDependency](#)).

`runTask` measures the thread and CPU time for deserialization (using the System clock and JMX if supported) and stores it in `_executorDeserializeTime` and `_executorDeserializeCpuTime` attributes.

Note	<code>runTask</code> uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current closure <code>Serializer</code> .
------	---

Note	The <code>taskBinary</code> serialized task is given when <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> is created.
------	---

`runTask` requests `ShuffleManager` for a `ShuffleWriter` (given the `ShuffleHandle` of the deserialized `ShuffleDependency`, `partitionId` and input `TaskContext`).

Note	<code>runTask</code> uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current <code>shuffleManager</code> .
------	---

Note	The <code>partitionId</code> partition is given when <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> is created.
------	--

`runTask` gets the records in the [RDD partition](#) (as an `Iterator`) and writes them (to the shuffle system).

Note	This is the moment in <code>Task</code> 's lifecycle (and its corresponding RDD) when a RDD partition is computed and in turn becomes a sequence of records (i.e. real data) on a executor.
------	--

`runTask` stops the `ShuffleWriter` (with `success` flag enabled) and returns the `MapStatus`.

When the record writing was not successful, `runTask` stops the `ShuffleWriter` (with `success` flag disabled) and the exception is re-thrown.

You may also see the following DEBUG message in the logs when the `ShuffleWriter` could not be stopped.

```
DEBUG Could not stop writer
```

preferredLocations Method

```
preferredLocations: Seq[TaskLocation]
```

Note

`preferredLocations` is part of [Task contract](#) to...FIXME

`preferredLocations` simply returns [preferredLocs](#) internal property.

ResultTask

`ResultTask` is a [Task](#) that [executes a function](#) on the records in a `RDD` partition.

`ResultTask` is created exclusively when `DAGScheduler` submits missing tasks for a `ResultStage`.

`ResultTask` is created with a [broadcast variable](#) with the `RDD` and the function to execute it on and the [partition](#).

Table 1. ResultTask's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>preferredLocs</code>	<p>Collection of TaskLocations. Corresponds directly to unique entries in <code>locs</code> with the only rule that when <code>locs</code> is not defined, it is empty, and no task location preferences are defined.</p> <p>Initialized when <code>ResultTask</code> is created.</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>ResultTask</code> is requested for preferred locations.</p>

Creating ResultTask Instance

`ResultTask` takes the following when created:

- `stageId` — the stage the task is executed for
- `stageAttemptId` — the stage attempt id
- [Broadcast variable](#) with the serialized task (as `Array[Byte]`). The broadcast contains of a serialized pair of `RDD` and the function to execute.
- [Partition](#) to compute
- Collection of [TaskLocations](#), i.e. preferred locations (executors) to execute the task on
- `outputId`
- `local Properties`
- The stage's serialized [TaskMetrics](#) (as `Array[Byte]`)
- (optional) [Job](#) id
- (optional) Application id

- (optional) Application attempt id

`ResultTask` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

preferredLocations Method

```
preferredLocations: Seq[TaskLocation]
```

Note	<code>preferredLocations</code> is part of Task contract .
------	--

`preferredLocations` simply returns [preferredLocs](#) internal property.

Deserialize RDD and Function (From Broadcast) and Execute Function (on RDD Partition) — runTask Method

```
runTask(context: TaskContext): U
```

Note	<code>U</code> is the type of a result as defined when <code>ResultTask</code> is created.
------	--

`runTask` deserializes a RDD and a function from the [broadcast](#) and then executes the function (on the records from the RDD [partition](#)).

Note	<code>runTask</code> is part of Task contract to run a task.
------	--

Internally, `runTask` starts by tracking the time required to deserialize a RDD and a function to execute.

`runTask` creates a new closure `Serializer`.

Note	<code>runTask</code> uses <code>sparkEnv</code> to access the current closure <code>Serializer</code> .
------	---

`runTask` requests the closure `Serializer` to deserialize an `RDD` and the function to execute (from `taskBinary` broadcast).

Note	<code>taskBinary</code> broadcast is defined when <code>ResultTask</code> is created.
------	---

`runTask` records `_executorDeserializeTime` and `_executorDeserializeCpuTime` properties.

In the end, `runTask` executes the function (passing in the input `context` and the `records` from `partition` of the `RDD`).

Note	<code>partition</code> to use to access the records in a deserialized RDD is defined when <code>ResultTask</code> was created.
------	--

FetchFailedException

`FetchFailedException` exception may be thrown when a task runs (and `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` did not manage to fetch shuffle blocks).

`FetchFailedException` contains the following:

- the unique identifier for a `BlockManager` (as `BlockManagerId`)
- `shuffleId`
- `mapId`
- `reduceId`
- A short exception `message`
- `cause` - the root `Throwable` object

When `FetchFailedException` is reported, `TaskRunner` catches it and notifies `ExecutorBackend` (with `TaskState.FAILED` task state).

The root `cause` of the `FetchFailedException` is usually because the executor (with the `BlockManager` for the shuffle blocks) is lost (i.e. no longer available) due to:

1. `OutOfMemoryError` could be thrown (aka `OOMed`) or some other unhandled exception.
2. The cluster manager that manages the workers with the executors of your Spark application, e.g. YARN, enforces the container memory limits and eventually decided to kill the executor due to excessive memory usage.

You should review the logs of the Spark application using [web UI](#), [Spark History Server](#) or cluster-specific tools like `yarn logs -applicationId` for Hadoop YARN.

A solution is usually to tune the memory of your Spark application.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Image with the call to `ExecutorBackend`.

toTaskFailedReason Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

MapStatus — Shuffle Map Output Status

`MapStatus` is the result of running a `ShuffleMapTask` that includes information about the `BlockManager` and estimated size of the reduce blocks.

There are two types of `MapStatus`:

- **CompressedMapStatus** that compresses the estimated map output size to 8 bits (`Byte`) for efficient reporting.
- **HighlyCompressedMapStatus** that stores the average size of non-empty blocks, and a compressed bitmap for tracking which blocks are empty.

When the number of blocks (the size of `uncompressedSizes`) is greater than **2000**, `HighlyCompressedMapStatus` is chosen.

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> What exactly is 2000? Is this the number of tasks in a job?
---------	--

MapStatus Contract

```
trait MapStatus {
  def location: BlockManagerId
  def getSizeForBlock(reduceId: Int): Long
}
```

Note	<code>MapStatus</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 1. `MapStatus` Contract

Method	Description
<code>location</code>	The <code>BlockManager</code> where a <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> ran and the result is stored.
<code>getSizeForBlock</code>	The estimated size for the reduce block (in bytes).

TaskSet— Set of Tasks for Single Stage

A **TaskSet** is a collection of tasks that belong to a single [stage](#) and a [stage attempt](#). It has also **priority** and **properties** attributes. Priority is used in FIFO scheduling mode (see [Priority Field and FIFO Scheduling](#)) while properties are the properties of the first job in the stage.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Where are `properties` of a TaskSet used?

A TaskSet represents the missing partitions of a stage.

The pair of a stage and a stage attempt uniquely describes a TaskSet and that is what you can see in the logs when a TaskSet is used:

```
TaskSet [stageId].[stageAttemptId]
```

A TaskSet contains a fully-independent sequence of tasks that can run right away based on the data that is already on the cluster, e.g. map output files from previous stages, though it may fail if this data becomes unavailable.

TaskSet can be submitted (consult [TaskScheduler Contract](#)).

removeRunningTask

Caution

[FIXME](#) Review `TaskSet.removeRunningTask(tid)`

Where TaskSets are used

- [DAGScheduler.submitMissingTasks](#)
 - `TaskSchedulerImpl.submitTasks`
- `TaskSchedulerImpl.createTaskSetManager`

Priority Field and FIFO Scheduling

A TaskSet has `priority` field that turns into the **priority** field's value of [TaskSetManager](#) (which is a [Schedulable](#)).

The `priority` field is used in [FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm](#) in which equal priorities give stages an advantage (not to say *priority*).

Note

`FIFO``SchedulingAlgorithm` is only used for `FIFO` scheduling mode in a `Pool` (i.e. a schedulable collection of `Schedulable` objects).

Effectively, the `priority` field is the job's id of the first job this stage was part of (for FIFO scheduling).

TaskSetManager

`TaskSetManager` is a `Schedulable` that manages scheduling of tasks in a `TaskSet`.

Note	A TaskSet represents a set of tasks that correspond to missing partitions of a stage.
------	---

TaskSetManager is created when TaskSchedulerImpl submits tasks (for a given TaskSet).

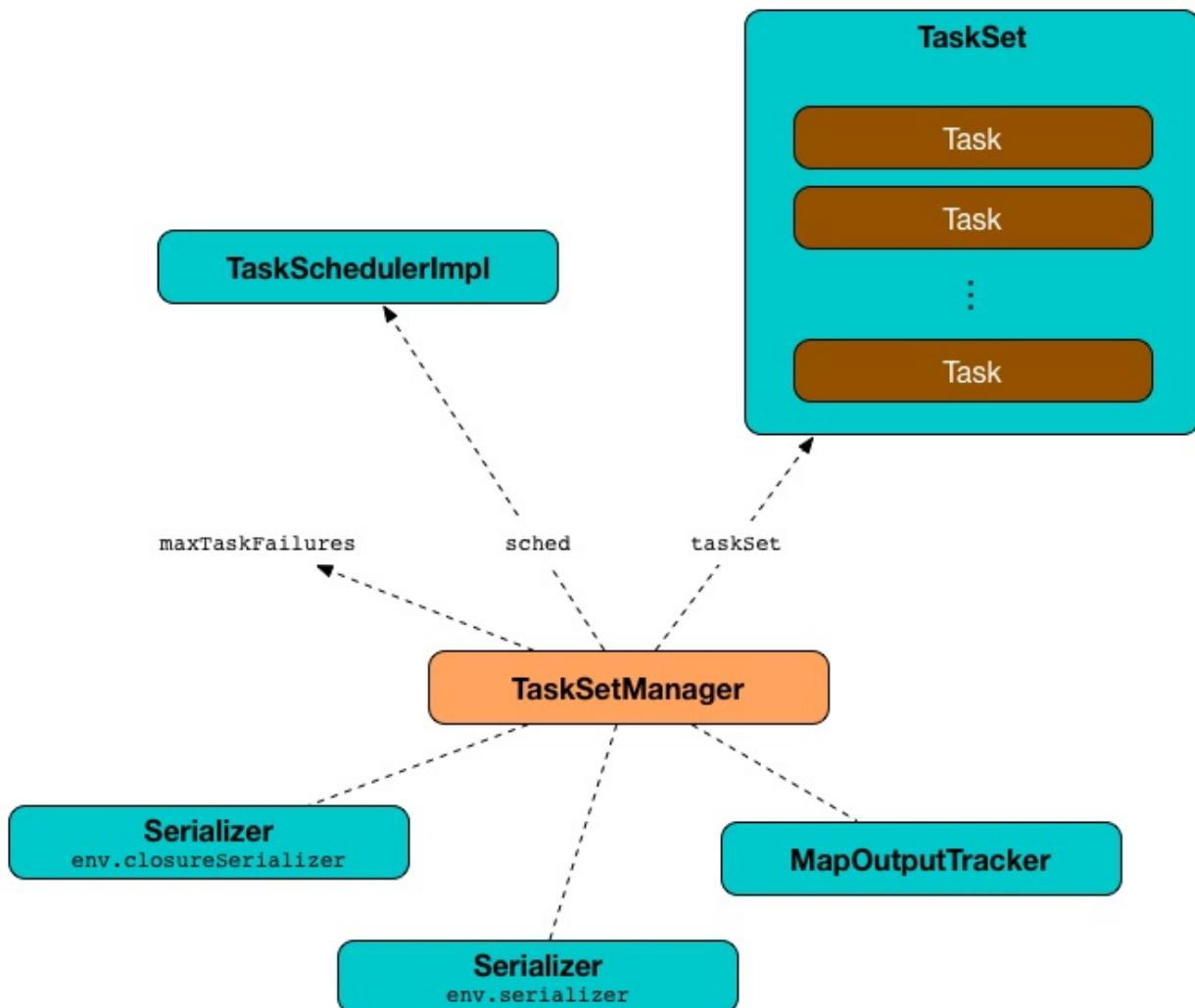


Figure 1. TaskSetManager and its Dependencies

When `TaskSetManager` is created for a `TaskSet`, `TaskSetManager` registers all the tasks as pending execution.

`TaskSetManager` is notified when a task (from the `TaskSet` it manages) finishes — **successfully** or due to a **failure** (in task execution or **an executor being lost**).

TaskSetManager uses `maxTaskFailures` to control how many times a single task can fail before an entire TaskSet gets aborted that can take the following values:

- 1 for local run mode
- maxFailures in Spark local-with-retries (i.e. local[N, maxFailures])
- spark.task.maxFailures property for Spark local-cluster and Spark clustered (using Spark Standalone, Mesos and YARN)

The responsibilities of a TaskSetManager include:

- Scheduling the tasks in a taskset
- Retrying tasks on failure
- Locality-aware scheduling via delay scheduling

Enable DEBUG logging levels for org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskSchedulerImpl (or org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnScheduler for YARN) and org.apache.spark following two-stage job to see their low-level innerworkings.

A cluster manager is recommended since it gives more task localization choices (with localization).

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell --master yarn --conf spark.ui.showConsoleProgress=false

// Keep # partitions low to keep # messages low
scala> sc.parallelize(0 to 9, 3).groupBy(_ % 3).count
INFO YarnScheduler: Adding task set 0.0 with 3 tasks
DEBUG TaskSetManager: Epoch for TaskSet 0.0: 0
DEBUG TaskSetManager: Valid locality levels for TaskSet 0.0: NO_PREF, ANY
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_0.0, runningTasks: 0
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 0.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 0, 10.0.2.87, executor
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 1.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 1, 10.0.2.87, executor
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_0.0, runningTasks: 1
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 2.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 2, 10.0.2.87, executor
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_0.0, runningTasks: 1
DEBUG TaskSetManager: No tasks for locality level NO_PREF, so moving to locality
INFO TaskSetManager: Finished task 0.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 0) in 518 ms on 10.0.2.87
INFO TaskSetManager: Finished task 1.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 1) in 512 ms on 10.0.2.87
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_0.0, runningTasks: 0
INFO TaskSetManager: Finished task 2.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 2) in 51 ms on 10.0.2.87
INFO YarnScheduler: Removed TaskSet 0.0, whose tasks have all completed, from pool
INFO YarnScheduler: Adding task set 1.0 with 3 tasks
DEBUG TaskSetManager: Epoch for TaskSet 1.0: 1
DEBUG TaskSetManager: Valid locality levels for TaskSet 1.0: NODE_LOCAL, RACK_LOCAL
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_1.0, runningTasks: 0
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 0.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 3, 10.0.2.87, executor
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 1.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 4, 10.0.2.87, executor
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_1.0, runningTasks: 1
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 2.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 5, 10.0.2.87, executor
INFO TaskSetManager: Finished task 1.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 4) in 130 ms on 10.0.2.87
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_1.0, runningTasks: 1
DEBUG TaskSetManager: No tasks for locality level NODE_LOCAL, so moving to local
DEBUG TaskSetManager: No tasks for locality level RACK_LOCAL, so moving to local
INFO TaskSetManager: Finished task 0.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 3) in 133 ms on 10.0.2.87
DEBUG YarnScheduler: parentName: , name: TaskSet_1.0, runningTasks: 0
INFO TaskSetManager: Finished task 2.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 5) in 21 ms on 10.0.2.87
INFO YarnScheduler: Removed TaskSet 1.0, whose tasks have all completed, from pool
res0: Long = 3
```

Tip

Table 1. TaskSetManager's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
allPendingTasks	Indices of all the pending tasks to execute (regardless of their localization preferences). Updated with an task index when TaskSetManager registers a task as pending execution (per preferred locations) .
calculatedTasks	The number of the tasks that have already completed execution. Starts from <code>0</code> when a TaskSetManager is created and is only incremented when the TaskSetManager checks that there is enough memory to fetch a task result .
copiesRunning	The number of task copies currently running per task (index in its task set). The number of task copies of a task is increased when finds a task for execution (given resource offer) or checking for speculatable tasks and decreased when a task fails or an executor is lost (for a shuffle map stage and no external shuffle service).
currentLocalityIndex	
epoch	Current map output tracker epoch .
failedExecutors	Lookup table of TaskInfo indices that failed to executor ids and the time of the failure. Used in handleFailedTask .
isZombie	Disabled, i.e. <code>false</code> , by default. Read Zombie state in this document.
lastLaunchTime	
localityWaits	
myLocalityLevels	TaskLocality locality preferences of the pending tasks in the TaskSet ranging from <code>PROCESS_LOCAL</code> through <code>NODE_LOCAL</code> , <code>NO_PREF</code> , and <code>RACK_LOCAL</code> to <code>ANY</code> . NOTE: <code>myLocalityLevels</code> may contain only a few of all the available <code>TaskLocality</code> preferences with <code>ANY</code> as a mandatory task locality preference. Set immediately when TaskSetManager is created . Recomputed every change in the status of executors .

<code>name</code>	
<code>numFailures</code>	<p>Array of the number of task failures per task.</p> <p>Incremented when <code>TaskSetManager</code> handles a task failure and immediately checked if above acceptable number of task failures.</p>
<code>numTasks</code>	Number of tasks to compute.
<code>pendingTasksForExecutor</code>	<p>Lookup table of the indices of tasks pending execution per executor.</p> <p>Updated with an task index and executor when <code>TaskSetManager</code> registers a task as pending execution (per preferred locations) (and the location is a <code>ExecutorCacheTaskLocation</code> or <code>HDFSCacheTaskLocation</code>).</p>
<code>pendingTasksForHost</code>	<p>Lookup table of the indices of tasks pending execution per host.</p> <p>Updated with an task index and host when <code>TaskSetManager</code> registers a task as pending execution (per preferred locations).</p>
<code>pendingTasksForRack</code>	<p>Lookup table of the indices of tasks pending execution per rack.</p> <p>Updated with an task index and rack when <code>TaskSetManager</code> registers a task as pending execution (per preferred locations).</p>
<code>pendingTasksWithNoPrefs</code>	<p>Lookup table of the indices of tasks pending execution with no location preferences.</p> <p>Updated with an task index when <code>TaskSetManager</code> registers a task as pending execution (per preferred locations).</p>
<code>priority</code>	
<code>recentExceptions</code>	
<code>runningTasksSet</code>	<p>Collection of running tasks that a <code>TaskSetManager</code> manages.</p> <p>Used to implement <code>runningTasks</code> (that is simply the size of <code>runningTasksSet</code> but a required part of any <code>Schedulable</code>). <code>runningTasksSet</code> is expanded when registering a running task and shrunked when unregistering a running task.</p>

	Used in TaskSchedulerImpl to cancel tasks.
<code>speculatableTasks</code>	
<code>stageId</code>	<p>The stage's id a <code>TaskSetManager</code> runs for.</p> <p>Set when TaskSetManager is created.</p> <p>NOTE: <code>stageId</code> is part of Schedulable contract.</p>
<code>successful</code>	<p>Status of tasks (with a boolean flag, i.e. <code>true</code> or <code>false</code>, per task).</p> <p>All tasks start with their flags disabled, i.e. <code>false</code>, when TaskSetManager is created.</p> <p>The flag for a task is turned on, i.e. <code>true</code>, when a task finishes successfully but also with a failure.</p> <p>A flag is explicitly turned off only for ShuffleMapTask tasks when their executor is lost.</p>
<code>taskAttempts</code>	Registry of TaskInfos per every task attempt per task.
<code>taskInfos</code>	<p>Registry of TaskInfos per task id.</p> <p>Updated with the task (id) and the corresponding <code>TaskInfo</code> when TaskSetManager finds a task for execution (given resource offer).</p> <p>NOTE: It <i>appears</i> that the entries stay forever, i.e. are never removed (perhaps because the maintenance overhead is not needed given a <code>TaskSetManager</code> is a short-lived entity).</p>
<code>tasks</code>	<p>Lookup table of Tasks (per partition id) to schedule execution of.</p> <p>NOTE: The tasks all belong to a single TaskSet that was given when TaskSetManager was created (which actually represent a single Stage).</p>
<code>tasksSuccessful</code>	
<code>totalResultSize</code>	<p>The current total size of the result of all the tasks that have finished.</p> <p>Starts from <code>0</code> when TaskSetManager is created.</p> <p>Only increased with the size of a task result whenever a TaskSetManager checks that there is enough memory to fetch the task result.</p>

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskSetManager` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskSetManager=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

isTaskBlacklistedOnExecOrNode Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

getLocalityIndex Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

dequeueSpeculativeTask Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

executorAdded Method

`executorAdded` simply calls [recomputeLocality](#) method.

abortIfCompletelyBlacklisted Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

TaskSetManager is Schedulable

`TaskSetManager` is a [Schedulable](#) with the following implementation:

- `name` is `TaskSet_[taskSet.stageId.toString]`
- no `parent` is ever assigned, i.e. it is always `null`.

It means that it can only be a leaf in the tree of Schedulables (with [Pools](#) being the nodes).

- `schedulingMode` always returns `SchedulingMode.NONE` (since there is nothing to schedule).
- `weight` is always `1`.
- `minShare` is always `0`.
- `runningTasks` is the number of running tasks in the internal `runningTasksSet`.
- `priority` is the priority of the owned `TaskSet` (using `taskSet.priority`).
- `stageId` is the stage id of the owned `TaskSet` (using `taskSet.stageId`).
- `schedulableQueue` returns no queue, i.e. `null`.
- `addScheduled` and `removeScheduled` do nothing.
- `getScheduledByName` always returns `null`.
- `getSortedTaskSetQueue` returns a one-element collection with the sole element being itself.
- `executorLost`
- `checkSpeculatableTasks`

Marking Task As Fetching Indirect Result — `handleTaskGettingResult` Method

```
handleTaskGettingResult(tid: Long): Unit
```

`handleTaskGettingResult` finds `TaskInfo` for `tid` task in `taskInfos` internal registry and marks it as fetching indirect task result. It then notifies `DAGScheduler`.

Note

`handleTaskGettingResult` is executed when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is notified about fetching indirect task result.

Registering Running Task — `addRunningTask` Method

```
addRunningTask(tid: Long): Unit
```

`addRunningTask` adds `tid` to `runningTasksSet` internal registry and requests the `parent pool` to increase the number of running tasks (if defined).

Unregistering Running Task — `removeRunningTask` Method

```
removeRunningTask(tid: Long): Unit
```

`removeRunningTask` removes `tid` from `runningTasksSet` internal registry and requests the `parent pool` to decrease the number of running task (if defined).

Checking Speculatable Tasks — `checkSpeculatableTasks` Method

Note

`checkSpeculatableTasks` is part of the [Scheduled Contract](#).

```
checkSpeculatableTasks(minTimeToSpeculation: Int): Boolean
```

`checkSpeculatableTasks` checks whether there are speculatable tasks in a `TaskSet`.

Note

`checkSpeculatableTasks` is called when `TaskSchedulerImpl` checks for speculatable tasks.

If the `TaskSetManager` is [zombie](#) or has a single task in `TaskSet`, it assumes no speculatable tasks.

The method goes on with the assumption of no speculatable tasks by default.

It computes the minimum number of finished tasks for speculation (as `spark.speculation.quantile` of all the finished tasks).

You should see the DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Checking for speculative tasks: minFinished = [minFinishedForSpeculation]
```

It then checks whether the number is equal or greater than the number of tasks completed successfully (using `tasksSuccessful`).

Having done that, it computes the median duration of all the successfully completed tasks (using `taskInfos` internal registry) and task length threshold using the median duration multiplied by `spark.speculation.multiplier` that has to be equal or less than `100`.

You should see the DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Task length threshold for speculation: [threshold]
```

For each task (using `taskInfos internal registry`) that is not marked as successful yet (using `successful`) for which there is only one copy running (using `copiesRunning`) and the task takes more time than the calculated threshold, but it was not in `speculatableTasks` it is assumed **speculatable**.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Marking task [index] in stage [taskSet.id] (on [info.host]) as speculatable because it ran more than [threshold] ms
```

The task gets added to the internal `speculatableTasks` collection. The method responds positively.

getAllowedLocalityLevel Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Finding Task For Execution (Given Resource Offer) — resourceOffer Method

```
resourceOffer(  
    execId: String,  
    host: String,  
    maxLocality: TaskLocality): Option[TaskDescription]
```

(only if `TaskSetBlacklist` is defined) `resourceOffer` requests `TaskSetBlacklist` to check if the input `execId` `executor` or `host` `node` are blacklisted.

When `TaskSetManager` is a `zombie` or the resource offer (as executor and host) is blacklisted, `resourceOffer` finds no tasks to execute (and returns no `TaskDescription`).

Note

`resourceOffer` finds a task to schedule for a resource offer when neither `TaskSetManager` is a `zombie` nor the resource offer is blacklisted.

`resourceOffer` calculates the allowed task locality for task selection. When the input `maxLocality` is not `NO_PREF` task locality, `resourceOffer` `getAllowedLocalityLevel` (for the current time) and sets it as the current task locality if more localized (specific).

Note

`TaskLocality` can be the most localized `PROCESS_LOCAL`, `NODE_LOCAL` through `NO_PREF` and `RACK_LOCAL` to `ANY`.

`resourceOffer` dequeues a task for execution (given locality information).

If a task (index) is found, `resourceOffer` takes the `Task` (from `tasks` registry).

`resourceOffer` requests `TaskSchedulerImpl` for the id for the new task.

`resourceOffer` increments the number of the copies of the task that are currently running and finds the task attempt number (as the size of `taskAttempts` entries for the task index).

`resourceOffer` creates a `TaskInfo` that is then registered in `taskInfos` and `taskAttempts`.

If the maximum acceptable task locality is not `NO_PREF`, `resourceOffer` `getLocalityIndex` (using the task's locality) and records it as `currentLocalityIndex` with the current time as `lastLaunchTime`.

`resourceOffer` serializes the task.

Note	<code>resourceOffer</code> uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the closure <code>Serializer</code> and create an instance thereof.
------	---

If the task serialization fails, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
Failed to serialize task [taskId], not attempting to retry it.
```

`resourceOffer` aborts the `TaskSet` with the following message and reports a `TaskNotSerializableException`.

```
Failed to serialize task [taskId], not attempting to retry it.  
Exception during serialization: [exception]
```

`resourceOffer` checks the size of the serialized task. If it is greater than `100 kB`, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Stage [id] contains a task of very large size ([size] KB).  
The maximum recommended task size is 100 KB.
```

Note	The size of the serializable task, i.e. <code>100 kB</code> , is not configurable.
------	--

If however the serialization went well and the size is fine too, `resourceOffer` registers the task as running.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting [name] (TID [id], [host], executor  
[id], partition [id], [taskLocality], [size] bytes)
```

For example:

```
INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 1.0 in stage 0.0 (TID 1,
localhost, partition 1, PROCESS_LOCAL, 2054 bytes)
```

`resourceOffer` notifies `DAGScheduler` that the task has been started.

Important	This is the moment when <code>TaskSetManager</code> informs <code>DAGScheduler</code> that a task has started.
-----------	--

Note	<code>resourceOffer</code> is used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> <code>resourceOfferSingleTaskSet</code> .
------	--

Dequeueing Task For Execution (Given Locality Information) — `dequeueTask` Internal Method

```
dequeueTask(execId: String, host: String, maxLocality: TaskLocality): Option[(Int, TaskLocality, Boolean)]
```

`dequeueTask` tries to find the highest task index (meeting localization requirements) using tasks (indices) registered for execution on `execId` `executor`. If a task is found, `dequeueTask` returns its index, `PROCESS_LOCAL` task locality and the speculative marker disabled.

`dequeueTask` then goes over all the possible task localities and checks what locality is allowed given the input `maxLocality`.

`dequeueTask` checks out `NODE_LOCAL`, `NO_PREF`, `RACK_LOCAL` and `ANY` in that order.

For `NODE_LOCAL` `dequeueTask` tries to find the highest task index (meeting localization requirements) using tasks (indices) registered for execution on `host` `host` and if found returns its index, `NODE_LOCAL` task locality and the speculative marker disabled.

For `NO_PREF` `dequeueTask` tries to find the highest task index (meeting localization requirements) using `pendingTasksWithNoPrefs` internal registry and if found returns its index, `PROCESS_LOCAL` task locality and the speculative marker disabled.

Note	For <code>NO_PREF</code> the task locality is <code>PROCESS_LOCAL</code> .
------	--

For `RACK_LOCAL` `dequeueTask` finds the rack for the input `host` and if available tries to find the highest task index (meeting localization requirements) using tasks (indices) registered for execution on the rack. If a task is found, `dequeueTask` returns its index, `RACK_LOCAL` task locality and the speculative marker disabled.

For `ANY` `dequeueTask` tries to [find the highest task index](#) (meeting localization requirements) using `allPendingTasks` internal registry and if found returns its index, `ANY` task locality and the speculative marker disabled.

In the end, when no task could be found, `dequeueTask` [dequeueSpeculativeTask](#) and if found returns its index, locality and the speculative marker enabled.

Note	The speculative marker is enabled for a task only when <code>dequeueTask</code> did not manage to find a task for the available task localities and did find a speculative task.
------	--

Note	<code>dequeueTask</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskSetManager</code> finds a task for execution (given resource offer) .
------	---

Finding Highest Task Index (Not Blacklisted, With No Copies Running and Not Completed Already)

— `dequeueTaskFromList` Internal Method

```
dequeueTaskFromList(
  execId: String,
  host: String,
  list: ArrayBuffer[Int]): Option[Int]
```

`dequeueTaskFromList` takes task indices from the input `list` backwards (from the last to the first entry). For every index `dequeueTaskFromList` checks if it is not [blacklisted on the input `execId` executor and `host`](#) and if not, checks that:

- [number of the copies of the task currently running is `0`](#)
- the task has not been marked as [completed](#)

If so, `dequeueTaskFromList` returns the task index.

If `dequeueTaskFromList` has checked all the indices and no index has passed the checks, `dequeueTaskFromList` returns `None` (to indicate that no index has met the requirements).

Note	<code>dequeueTaskFromList</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskSetManager</code> dequeues a task for execution (given locality information) .
------	--

Finding Tasks (Indices) Registered For Execution on Executor — `getPendingTasksForExecutor` Internal Method

```
getPendingTasksForExecutor(executorId: String): ArrayBuffer[Int]
```

`getPendingTasksForExecutor` finds pending tasks (indices) registered for execution on the input `executorId` executor (in `pendingTasksForExecutor` internal registry).

Note	<code>getPendingTasksForExecutor</code> may find no matching tasks and return an empty collection.
------	--

Note	<code>getPendingTasksForExecutor</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskSetManager dequeues a task for execution (given locality information)</code> .
------	---

Finding Tasks (Indices) Registered For Execution on Host — `getPendingTasksForHost` Internal Method

```
getPendingTasksForHost(host: String): ArrayBuffer[Int]
```

`getPendingTasksForHost` finds pending tasks (indices) registered for execution on the input `host` host (in `pendingTasksForHost` internal registry).

Note	<code>getPendingTasksForHost</code> may find no matching tasks and return an empty collection.
------	--

Note	<code>getPendingTasksForHost</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskSetManager dequeues a task for execution (given locality information)</code> .
------	---

Finding Tasks (Indices) Registered For Execution on Rack — `getPendingTasksForRack` Internal Method

```
getPendingTasksForRack(rack: String): ArrayBuffer[Int]
```

`getPendingTasksForRack` finds pending tasks (indices) registered for execution on the input `rack` rack (in `pendingTasksForRack` internal registry).

Note	<code>getPendingTasksForRack</code> may find no matching tasks and return an empty collection.
------	--

Note	<code>getPendingTasksForRack</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskSetManager dequeues a task for execution (given locality information)</code> .
------	---

Scheduling Tasks in TaskSet

Caution

FIXME

For each submitted `TaskSet`, a new TaskSetManager is created. The TaskSetManager completely and exclusively owns a TaskSet submitted for execution.

Caution

FIXME A picture with `TaskSetManager` owning TaskSet

Caution

FIXME What component knows about TaskSet and TaskSetManager. Isn't it that TaskSets are **created** by DAGScheduler while TaskSetManager is used by TaskSchedulerImpl only?

TaskSetManager keeps track of the tasks pending execution per executor, host, rack or with no locality preferences.

Locality-Aware Scheduling aka Delay Scheduling

TaskSetManager computes locality levels for the TaskSet for delay scheduling. While computing you should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG Valid locality levels for [taskSet]: [levels]
```

Caution

FIXME What's delay scheduling?

Events

Once a task has finished, `TaskSetManager` informs `DAGScheduler`.

Caution

FIXME

Recording Successful Task And Notifying DAGScheduler — `handleSuccessfulTask` Method

```
handleSuccessfulTask(tid: Long, result: DirectTaskResult[_]): Unit
```

`handleSuccessfulTask` records the `tid` task as finished, notifies the `DAGScheduler` that the task has ended and attempts to mark the `TaskSet` finished.

Note

`handleSuccessfulTask` is executed after `TaskSchedulerImpl` has been informed that `tid` task finished successfully (and the task result was deserialized).

Internally, `handleSuccessfulTask` finds `TaskInfo` (in `taskInfos` internal registry) and marks it as `FINISHED`.

It then removes `tid` task from `runningTasksSet` internal registry.

`handleSuccessfulTask` notifies `DAGScheduler` that `tid` task ended successfully (with the `Task` object from `tasks` internal registry and the result as `Success`).

At this point, `handleSuccessfulTask` finds the other `running task attempts` of `tid` task and requests `SchedulerBackend` to kill them (since they are no longer necessary now when at least one task attempt has completed successfully). You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Killing attempt [attemptNumber] for task [id] in stage [id]
(TID [id]) on [host] as the attempt [attemptNumber] succeeded on
[host]
```

Caution	FIXME Review <code>taskAttempts</code>
---------	--

If `tid` has *not* yet been recorded as `successful`, `handleSuccessfulTask` increases `tasksSuccessful` counter. You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Finished task [id] in stage [id] (TID [taskId]) in
[duration] ms on [host] (executor [executorId])
([tasksSuccessful]/[numTasks])
```

`tid` task is marked as `successful`. If the number of task that have finished successfully is exactly the number of the tasks to execute (in the `Taskset`), the `TaskSetManager` becomes a `zombie`.

If `tid` task was already recorded as `successful`, you should *merely* see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Ignoring task-finished event for [id] in stage [id] because
task [index] has already completed successfully
```

Ultimately, `handleSuccessfulTask` attempts to mark the `Taskset` finished.

Attempting to Mark TaskSet Finished — `maybeFinishTaskSet` Internal Method

```
maybeFinishTaskSet(): Unit
```

`maybeFinishTaskSet` notifies `TaskSchedulerImpl` that a `TaskSet` has finished when there are no other running tasks and the `TaskSetManager` is not in zombie state.

Retrying Tasks on Failure

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Up to `spark.task.maxFailures` attempts

Task retries and `spark.task.maxFailures`

When you start Spark program you set up `spark.task.maxFailures` for the number of failures that are acceptable until TaskSetManager gives up and marks a job failed.

Tip	In Spark shell with local master, <code>spark.task.maxFailures</code> is fixed to <code>1</code> and you need to use <code>local-with-retries master</code> to change it to some other value.
-----	---

In the following example, you are going to execute a job with two partitions and keep one failing at all times (by throwing an exception). The aim is to learn the behavior of retrying task execution in a stage in TaskSet. You will only look at a single task execution, namely

`0.0`.

```

$ ./bin/spark-shell --master "local[*, 5]"
...
scala> sc.textFile("README.md", 2).mapPartitionsWithIndex((idx, it) => if (idx == 0) t
hrow new Exception("Partition 2 marked failed") else it).count
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO DAGScheduler: Submitting 2 missing tasks from ResultStage 1 (Ma
pPartitionsRDD[7] at mapPartitionsWithIndex at <console>:25)
15/10/27 17:24:56 DEBUG DAGScheduler: New pending partitions: Set(0, 1)
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Adding task set 1.0 with 2 tasks
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 0.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 2, localhost, partition 0,PROCESS_LOCAL, 2062 bytes)
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO Executor: Running task 0.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 2)
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 ERROR Executor: Exception in task 0.0 in stage 1.0 (TID 2)
java.lang.Exception: Partition 2 marked failed
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO TaskSetManager: Starting task 0.1 in stage 1.0 (TID 4, localhost, partition 0,PROCESS_LOCAL, 2062 bytes)
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO Executor: Running task 0.1 in stage 1.0 (TID 4)
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO HadoopRDD: Input split: file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/README.
md:0+1784
15/10/27 17:24:56 ERROR Executor: Exception in task 0.1 in stage 1.0 (TID 4)
java.lang.Exception: Partition 2 marked failed
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 ERROR Executor: Exception in task 0.4 in stage 1.0 (TID 7)
java.lang.Exception: Partition 2 marked failed
...
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO TaskSetManager: Lost task 0.4 in stage 1.0 (TID 7) on executor
localhost: java.lang.Exception (Partition 2 marked failed) [duplicate 4]
15/10/27 17:24:56 ERROR TaskSetManager: Task 0 in stage 1.0 failed 5 times; aborting j
ob
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Removed TaskSet 1.0, whose tasks have all co
mpleted, from pool
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Cancelling stage 1
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO DAGScheduler: ResultStage 1 (count at <console>:25) failed in 0
.058 s
15/10/27 17:24:56 DEBUG DAGScheduler: After removal of stage 1, remaining stages = 0
15/10/27 17:24:56 INFO DAGScheduler: Job 1 failed: count at <console>:25, took 0.08581
0 s
org.apache.spark.SparkException: Job aborted due to stage failure: Task 0 in stage 1.0
 failed 5 times, most recent failure: Lost task 0.4 in stage 1.0 (TID 7, localhost): j
ava.lang.Exception: Partition 2 marked failed

```

Zombie state

A `TaskSetManager` is in **zombie** state when all tasks in a taskset have completed successfully (regardless of the number of task attempts), or if the taskset has been [aborted](#).

While in zombie state, a `TaskSetManager` can launch no new tasks and responds with no `TaskDescription` to `resourceOffers`.

A `TaskSetManager` remains in the zombie state until all tasks have finished running, i.e. to continue to track and account for the running tasks.

Aborting TaskSet— `abort` Method

```
abort(message: String, exception: Option[Throwable] = None): Unit
```

`abort` informs `DAGScheduler` that the `TaskSet` has been aborted.

Caution	FIXME image with DAGScheduler call
---------	------------------------------------

The `TaskSetManager` enters `zombie state`.

Finally, `abort` attempts to mark the `TaskSet` finished.

Creating TaskSetManager Instance

`TaskSetManager` takes the following when created:

- `TaskSchedulerImpl`
- `TaskSet` that the `TaskSetManager` manages scheduling for
- Acceptable number of task failure, i.e. how many times a single task can fail before an entire `TaskSet` gets aborted.
- (optional) `BlacklistTracker`
- `Clock` (defaults to `SystemClock`)

`TaskSetManager` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Note	<code>maxTaskFailures</code> is <code>1</code> for local run mode, <code>maxFailures</code> for Spark local-with-retries, and <code>spark.task.maxFailures</code> property for Spark local-cluster and Spark with cluster managers (Spark Standalone, Mesos and YARN).
------	--

`TaskSetManager` requests the current epoch from `MapOutputTracker` and sets it on all tasks in the taskset.

Note	<code>TaskSetManager</code> uses <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> (that was given when <code>created</code>) to access the current <code>MapOutputTracker</code> .
------	---

You should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG Epoch for [taskSet]: [epoch]
```

Caution

FIXME Why is the epoch important?

Note

TaskSetManager requests MapOutputTracker from TaskSchedulerImpl which is likely for unit testing only since MapOutputTracker is available using SparkEnv.

TaskSetManager adds the tasks as pending execution (in reverse order from the highest partition to the lowest).

Caution

FIXME Why is reverse order important? The code says it's to execute tasks with low indices first.

Getting Notified that Task Failed — handleFailedTask Method

```
handleFailedTask(  
    tid: Long,  
    state: TaskState,  
    reason: TaskFailedReason): Unit
```

handleFailedTask finds TaskInfo of tid task in taskInfos internal registry and simply quits if the task is already marked as failed or killed.

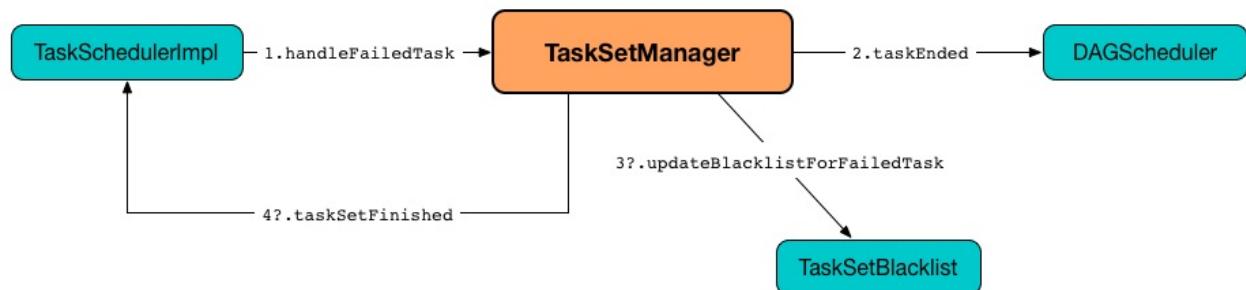


Figure 2. TaskSetManager Gets Notified that Task Has Failed

Note

handleFailedTask is executed after TaskSchedulerImpl has been informed that tid task failed or an executor was lost. In either case, tasks could not finish successfully or could not report their status back.

handleFailedTask unregisters tid task from the internal registry of running tasks and then marks the corresponding TaskInfo as finished (passing in the input state).

handleFailedTask decrements the number of the running copies of tid task (in copiesRunning internal registry).

Note

With [speculative execution of tasks](#) enabled, there can be many copies of a task running simultaneously.

`handleFailedTask` uses the following pattern as the reason of the failure:

```
Lost task [id] in stage [taskSetId] (TID [tid], [host], executor [executorId]): [reason]
```

`handleFailedTask` then calculates the failure exception per the input `reason` (follow the links for more details):

- [FetchFailed](#)
- [ExceptionFailure](#)
- [ExecutorLostFailure](#)
- other [TaskFailedReasons](#)

Note

Description of how the final failure exception is "computed" was moved to respective sections below to make the reading slightly more pleasant and comprehensible.

`handleFailedTask` [informs](#) `DAGScheduler` [that](#) `tid` [task has ended](#) (passing on the `Task` instance from `tasks` internal registry, the input `reason`, `null` result, calculated `accumUpdates` per failure, and the `TaskInfo`).

Important

This is the moment when `TaskSetManager` [informs](#) `DAGScheduler` [that a task has ended](#).

If `tid` task has already been marked as completed (in [successful](#) internal registry) you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Task [id] in stage [id] (TID [tid]) failed, but the task will not be re-executed (either because the task failed with a shuffle data fetch failure, so the previous stage needs to be re-run, or because a different copy of the task has already succeeded).
```

Tip

Read up on [Speculative Execution of Tasks](#) to find out why a single task could be executed multiple times.

If however `tid` task was not recorded as [completed](#), `handleFailedTask` [records it as pending](#).

If the `TaskSetManager` is not a [zombie](#) and the task failed `reason` should be counted towards the maximum number of times the task is allowed to fail before the stage is aborted (i.e. `TaskFailedReason.countTowardsTaskFailures` attribute is enabled), the optional `TaskSetBlacklist` is notified (passing on the host, executor and the task's index). `handleFailedTask` then increments the [number of failures](#) for `tid` task and checks if the number of failures is equal or greater than the [allowed number of task failures per TaskSet](#) (as defined when the `TaskSetManager` was created).

If so, i.e. the number of task failures of `tid` task reached the maximum value, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Task [id] in stage [id] failed [maxTaskFailures] times; aborting job
```

And `handleFailedTask` [aborts the TaskSet](#) with the following message and then quits:

```
Task [index] in stage [id] failed [maxTaskFailures] times, most recent failure: [failureReason]
```

In the end (except when the number of failures of `tid` task grew beyond the acceptable number), `handleFailedTask` [attempts to mark the TaskSet as finished](#).

Note

`handleFailedTask` is used when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is informed that a task has failed or when `TaskSetManager` is informed that an executor has been lost.

FetchFailed TaskFailedReason

For `FetchFailed` you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Lost task [id] in stage [id] (TID [tid], [host], executor [id]): [reason]
```

Unless `tid` has already been marked as successful (in [successful](#) internal registry), it becomes so and the [number of successful tasks in TaskSet](#) gets increased.

The `TaskSetManager` enters [zombie state](#).

The failure exception is empty.

ExceptionFailure TaskFailedReason

For `ExceptionFailure`, `handleFailedTask` checks if the exception is of type `NotSerializableException`. If so, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Task [id] in stage [id] (TID [tid]) had a not serializable result: [description]
; not retrying
```

And `handleFailedTask` **aborts the `TaskSet`** and then quits.

Otherwise, if the exception is not of type `NotSerializableException`, `handleFailedTask` accesses accumulators and calculates whether to print the `WARN` message (with the failure reason) or the `INFO` message.

If the failure has already been reported (and is therefore a duplication), `spark.logging.exceptionPrintInterval` is checked before reprinting the duplicate exception in its entirety.

For full printout of the `ExceptionFailure`, the following `WARN` appears in the logs:

```
WARN Lost task [id] in stage [id] (TID [tid], [host], executor [id]): [reason]
```

Otherwise, the following `INFO` appears in the logs:

```
INFO Lost task [id] in stage [id] (TID [tid]) on [host], executor [id]: [className] ([description]) [duplicate [dupCount]]
```

The exception in `ExceptionFailure` becomes the failure exception.

ExecutorLostFailure TaskFailedReason

For `ExecutorLostFailure` if not `exitCausedByApp`, you should see the following `INFO` in the logs:

```
INFO Task [tid] failed because while it was being computed, its executor exited for a reason unrelated to the task. Not counting this failure towards the maximum number of failures for the task.
```

The failure exception is empty.

Other TaskFailedReasons

For the other `TaskFailedReasons`, you should see the following `WARN` message in the logs:

```
WARN Lost task [id] in stage [id] (TID [tid], [host], executor [id]): [reason]
```

The failure exception is empty.

Registering Task As Pending Execution (Per Preferred Locations) — `addPendingTask` Internal Method

```
addPendingTask(index: Int): Unit
```

`addPendingTask` registers a `index` task in the pending-task lists that the task should be eventually scheduled to (per its preferred locations).

Internally, `addPendingTask` takes the [preferred locations of the task](#) (given `index`) and registers the task in the internal pending-task registries for every preferred location:

- `pendingTasksForExecutor` when the `TaskLocation` is `ExecutorCacheTaskLocation`.
- `pendingTasksForHost` for the hosts of a `TaskLocation`.
- `pendingTasksForRack` for the racks from `TaskSchedulerImpl` per the host (of a `TaskLocation`).

For a `TaskLocation` being `HDFSCacheTaskLocation`, `addPendingTask` [requests](#) `TaskSchedulerImpl` for the executors on the host (of a preferred location) and registers the task in `pendingTasksForExecutor` for every executor (if available).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Pending task [index] has a cached location at [host] , where there are executors [executors]
```

When `addPendingTask` could not find executors for a `HDFSCacheTaskLocation` preferred location, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Pending task [index] has a cached location at [host] , but there are no executors alive there.
```

If the task has no location preferences, `addPendingTask` registers it in `pendingTasksWithNoPrefs`.

`addPendingTask` always registers the task in `allPendingTasks`.

Note	<code>addPendingTask</code> is used immediately when <code>TaskSetManager</code> is created and later when handling a task failure or lost executor.
------	--

Re-enqueuing ShuffleMapTasks (with no ExternalShuffleService) and Reporting All Running Tasks on Lost Executor as Failed — `executorLost` Method

```
executorLost(execId: String, host: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason): Unit
```

`executorLost` re-enqueues all the [ShuffleMapTasks](#) that have completed already on the lost executor (when [external shuffle service](#) is not in use) and [reports all currently-running tasks on the lost executor as failed](#).

Note	<code>executorLost</code> is part of the Schedulable contract that TaskSchedulerImpl uses to inform TaskSetManagers about lost executors.
------	---

Note	Since TaskSetManager manages execution of the tasks in a single TaskSet , when an executor gets lost, the affected tasks that have been running on the failed executor need to be re-enqueued. <code>executorLost</code> is the mechanism to "announce" the event to all TaskSetManagers .
------	--

Internally, `executorLost` first checks whether the [tasks](#) are [ShuffleMapTasks](#) and whether an [external shuffle service](#) is enabled (that could serve the map shuffle outputs in case of failure).

Note	<code>executorLost</code> checks out the first task in tasks as it is assumed the other belong to the same stage. If the task is a ShuffleMapTask , the entire TaskSet is for a ShuffleMapStage .
------	---

Note	<code>executorLost</code> uses SparkEnv to access the current BlockManager and finds out whether an external shuffle service is enabled or not (that is controlled using <code>spark.shuffle.service.enabled</code> property).
------	--

If `executorLost` is indeed due to an executor lost that executed tasks for a [ShuffleMapStage](#) (that this [TaskSetManager](#) manages) and no external shuffle server is enabled, `executorLost` finds [all the tasks](#) that were scheduled on this lost executor and marks the [ones that were already successfully completed](#) as not executed yet.

Note	<code>executorLost</code> uses records every tasks on the lost executor in successful (as <code>false</code>) and decrements [copiesRunning copiesRunning] , and tasksSuccessful for every task.
------	---

`executorLost` registers every task as pending execution (per preferred locations) and informs [DAGScheduler](#) that the tasks (on the lost executor) have ended (with [Resubmitted](#) reason).

Note	<code>executorLost</code> uses TaskSchedulerImpl to access the DAGScheduler . TaskSchedulerImpl is given when the TaskSetManager was created.
------	---

Regardless of whether this `TaskSetManager` manages `ShuffleMapTasks` or not (it could also manage `ResultTasks`) and whether the external shuffle service is used or not, `executorLost` finds all `currently-running tasks` on this lost executor and `reports them as failed` (with the task state `FAILED`).

Note

`executorLost` finds out if the reason for the executor lost is due to application fault, i.e. assumes `ExecutorExited`'s exit status as the indicator, `ExecutorKilled` for non-application's fault and any other reason is an application fault.

`executorLost` recomputes locality preferences.

Recomputing Task Locality Preferences — `recomputeLocality` Method

`recomputeLocality(): Unit`

`recomputeLocality` recomputes the internal caches: `myLocalityLevels`, `localityWaits` and `currentLocalityIndex`.

Caution

`FIXME` But **why** are the caches important (and have to be recomputed)?

`recomputeLocality` records the current `TaskLocality` level of this `TaskSetManager` (that is `currentLocalityIndex` in `myLocalityLevels`).

Note

`TaskLocality` is one of `PROCESS_LOCAL`, `NODE_LOCAL`, `NO_PREF`, `RACK_LOCAL` and `ANY` values.

`recomputeLocality` computes locality levels (for scheduled tasks) and saves the result in `myLocalityLevels` internal cache.

`recomputeLocality` computes `localityWaits` (by finding locality wait for every locality level in `myLocalityLevels` internal cache).

In the end, `recomputeLocality` `getLocalityIndex` of the previous locality level and records it in `currentLocalityIndex`.

Note

`recomputeLocality` is used when `TaskSetManager` gets notified about status change in executors, i.e. when an executor is `lost` or `added`.

Computing Locality Levels (for Scheduled Tasks) — `computeValidLocalityLevels` Internal Method

```
computeValidLocalityLevels(): Array[TaskLocality]
```

`computeValidLocalityLevels` computes valid locality levels for tasks that were registered in corresponding registries per locality level.

Note

`TaskLocality` is a task locality preference and can be the most localized `PROCESS_LOCAL`, `NODE_LOCAL` through `NO_PREF` and `RACK_LOCAL` to `ANY`.

Table 2. TaskLocalities and Corresponding Internal Registries

TaskLocality	Internal Registry
<code>PROCESS_LOCAL</code>	<code>pendingTasksForExecutor</code>
<code>NODE_LOCAL</code>	<code>pendingTasksForHost</code>
<code>NO_PREF</code>	<code>pendingTasksWithNoPrefs</code>
<code>RACK_LOCAL</code>	<code>pendingTasksForRack</code>

`computeValidLocalityLevels` walks over every internal registry and if it is not empty `computes locality wait` for the corresponding `TaskLocality` and proceeds with it only when the locality wait is not `0`.

For `TaskLocality` with pending tasks, `computeValidLocalityLevels` asks `TaskSchedulerImpl` whether there is at least one executor alive (for `PROCESS_LOCAL`, `NODE_LOCAL` and `RACK_LOCAL`) and if so registers the `TaskLocality`.

Note

`computeValidLocalityLevels` uses `TaskSchedulerImpl` that was given when `TaskSetManager` was created.

`computeValidLocalityLevels` always registers `ANY` task locality level.

In the end, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG TaskSetManager: Valid locality levels for [taskSet]: [comma-separated levels]
```

Note

`computeValidLocalityLevels` is used when `TaskSetManager` is created and later to recompute locality.

Finding Locality Wait — `getLocalityWait` Internal Method

```
getLocalityWait(level: TaskLocality): Long
```

`getLocalityWait` finds **locality wait** (in milliseconds) for a given `TaskLocality`.

`getLocalityWait` uses `spark.locality.wait` (default: `3s`) when the `TaskLocality`-specific property is not defined or `0` for `NO_PREF` and `ANY`.

Note	<code>NO_PREF</code> and <code>ANY</code> task localities have no locality wait.
------	--

Table 3. TaskLocalities and Corresponding Spark Properties

TaskLocality	Spark Property
PROCESS_LOCAL	<code>spark.locality.wait.process</code>
NODE_LOCAL	<code>spark.locality.wait.node</code>
RACK_LOCAL	<code>spark.locality.wait.rack</code>

Note	<code>getLocalityWait</code> is used when <code>TaskSetManager</code> calculates <code>localityWaits</code> , computes <code>locality levels</code> (for scheduled tasks) and recomputes locality preferences.
------	--

Checking Available Memory For Task Results — `canFetchMoreResults` Method

```
canFetchMoreResults(size: Long): Boolean
```

`canFetchMoreResults` checks whether there is enough memory to fetch the result of a task.

Internally, `canFetchMoreResults` increments the internal `totalResultSize` with the input `size` (which is the size of the result of a task) and increments the internal `calculatedTasks`.

If the current internal `totalResultSize` is bigger than the `maximum result size`, `canFetchMoreResults` prints out the following ERROR message to the logs:

```
Total size of serialized results of [calculatedTasks] tasks ([totalResultSize]) is bigger than spark.driver.maxResultSize ([maxResultSize])
```

Note	<code>canFetchMoreResults</code> uses <code>spark.driver.maxResultSize</code> configuration property to control the maximum result size. The default value is <code>1g</code> .
------	---

In the end, `canFetchMoreResults` aborts the `TaskSet` and returns `false`.

Otherwise, `canFetchMoreResults` returns `true`.

Note

`canFetchMoreResults` is used exclusively when `TaskResultGetter` is requested to enqueue a successful task.

Settings

Table 4. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.driver.maxResultSize</code>	<code>1g</code>	The maximum size of the task results in a <code>TaskSet</code> . If the value smaller than <code>1m</code> or <code>1048576</code> (<code>1024 * 1024</code>) it is considered <code>0</code> . Used when <code>TaskSetManager</code> checks available memory for task result and <code>Utils.getMaxResultSize</code> .
<code>spark.scheduler.executorTaskBlacklistTime</code>	<code>0L</code>	Time interval to pass after which a task can be re-launched on the executor where it has once failed. It is to prevent repeated task failures due to executor failures.
<code>spark.logging.exceptionPrintInterval</code>	<code>10000</code>	How frequently to report duplicate exceptions in full (in millis).
<code>spark.locality.wait</code>	<code>3s</code>	For locality-aware delay scheduling for <code>PROCESS_LOCAL</code> , <code>NODE_LOCAL</code> , and <code>RACK_LOCAL</code> <code>TaskLocalities</code> when locality-specific settings not set.
<code>spark.locality.wait.process</code>	The value of <code>spark.locality.wait</code>	Scheduling delay for <code>PROCESS_LOCAL</code> <code>TaskLocality</code>
<code>spark.locality.wait.node</code>	The value of <code>spark.locality.wait</code>	Scheduling delay for <code>NODE_LOCAL</code> <code>TaskLocality</code>
<code>spark.locality.wait.rack</code>	The value of <code>spark.locality.wait</code>	Scheduling delay for <code>RACK_LOCAL</code> <code>TaskLocality</code>

Schedulable

`Schedulable` is a [contract of schedulable entities](#).

Note

`Schedulable` is a `private[spark]` Scala trait. You can find the sources in [org.apache.spark.scheduler.Schedulable](#).

There are currently two types of `Schedulable` entities in Spark:

- [Pool](#)
- [TaskSetManager](#)

Schedulable Contract

Every `Schedulable` follows the following contract:

- It has a `name`.

```
name: String
```

- It has a `parent` [Pool](#) (of other `Schedulables`).

```
parent: Pool
```

With the `parent` property you could build a tree of `Schedulables`

- It has a `schedulingMode`, `weight`, `minShare`, `runningTasks`, `priority`, `stageId`.

```
schedulingMode: SchedulingMode
weight: Int
minShare: Int
runningTasks: Int
priority: Int
stageId: Int
```

- It manages a [collection of Schedulables](#) and can add or remove one.

```
schedulableQueue: ConcurrentLinkedQueue[Schedulable]
addSchedulable(schedulable: Schedulable): Unit
removeSchedulable(schedulable: Schedulable): Unit
```

Note	<code>schedulableQueue</code> is <code>java.util.concurrent.ConcurrentLinkedQueue</code> .
------	--

- It can query for a `Schedulable` by name.

```
getSchedulableByName(name: String): Schedulable
```

- It can return a sorted collection of `TaskSetManagers`.
- It can be informed about lost `executors`.

```
executorLost(executorId: String, host: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason): Unit
```

It is called by `TaskSchedulerImpl` to inform `TaskSetManagers` about executors being lost.

- It checks for **speculatable tasks**.

```
checkSpeculatableTasks(): Boolean
```

Caution	FIXME What are speculatable tasks?
---------	--

getSortedTaskSetQueue

```
getSortedTaskSetQueue: ArrayBuffer[TaskSetManager]
```

`getSortedTaskSetQueue` is used in `TaskSchedulerImpl` to handle resource offers (to let every `TaskSetManager` know about a new executor ready to execute tasks).

schedulableQueue

```
schedulableQueue: ConcurrentLinkedQueue[Schedulable]
```

`schedulableQueue` is used in `SparkContext.getAllPools`.

Schedulable Pool

`Pool` is a [Schedulable](#) entity that represents a tree of [TaskSetManagers](#), i.e. it contains a collection of `TaskSetManagers` or the `Pools` thereof.

A `Pool` has a mandatory name, a [scheduling mode](#), initial `minShare` and `weight` that are defined when it is created.

Note	An instance of <code>Pool</code> is created when TaskSchedulerImpl is initialized.
------	--

Note	The TaskScheduler Contract and Schedulable Contract both require that their entities have <code>rootPool</code> of type <code>Pool</code> .
------	---

increaseRunningTasks Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

decreaseRunningTasks Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

taskSetSchedulingAlgorithm Attribute

Using the [scheduling mode](#) (given when a `Pool` object is created), `Pool` selects [SchedulingAlgorithm](#) and sets `taskSetSchedulingAlgorithm`:

- [FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm](#) for FIFO scheduling mode.
- [FairSchedulingAlgorithm](#) for FAIR scheduling mode.

It throws an `IllegalArgumentException` when unsupported scheduling mode is passed on:

```
Unsupported spark.scheduler.mode: [schedulingMode]
```

Tip	Read about the scheduling modes in SchedulingMode .
-----	---

Note	<code>taskSetSchedulingAlgorithm</code> is used in getSortedTaskSetQueue .
------	--

Getting TaskSetManagers Sorted

— `getSortedTaskSetQueue` Method

Note

`getSortedTaskSetQueue` is part of the [Schedulable Contract](#).

`getSortedTaskSetQueue` sorts all the [Schedulables](#) in `schedulableQueue` queue by a [SchedulingAlgorithm](#) (from the internal `taskSetSchedulingAlgorithm`).

Note

It is called when `TaskSchedulerImpl` processes executor resource offers.

Schedulables by Name**— schedulableNameToSchedulable Registry**

```
schedulableNameToSchedulable = new ConcurrentHashMap[String, Schedulable]
```

`schedulableNameToSchedulable` is a lookup table of [Schedulable](#) objects by their names.

Beside the obvious usage in the housekeeping methods like `addSchedulable`, `removeSchedulable`, `getSchedulableByName` from the [Schedulable Contract](#), it is exclusively used in `SparkContext.getPoolForName`.

addSchedulable Method**Note**

`addSchedulable` is part of the [Schedulable Contract](#).

`addSchedulable` adds a `Schedulable` to the `schedulableQueue` and `schedulableNameToSchedulable`.

More importantly, it sets the `Schedulable` entity's [parent](#) to itself.

removeSchedulable Method**Note**

`removeSchedulable` is part of the [Schedulable Contract](#).

`removeSchedulable` removes a `Schedulable` from the `schedulableQueue` and `schedulableNameToSchedulable`.

Note

`removeSchedulable` is the opposite to `addSchedulable` method.

SchedulingAlgorithm

`SchedulingAlgorithm` is the interface for a sorting algorithm to sort [Schedulables](#).

There are currently two `SchedulingAlgorithms`:

- [FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm](#) for FIFO scheduling mode.

- FairSchedulingAlgorithm for FAIR scheduling mode.

FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm

FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm is a scheduling algorithm that compares Schedulables by their priority first and, when equal, by their stageId .

Note	priority and stageId are part of Scheduled Contract .
------	---

Caution	FIXME A picture is worth a thousand words. How to picture the algorithm?
---------	--

FairSchedulingAlgorithm

FairSchedulingAlgorithm is a scheduling algorithm that compares Schedulables by their minShare , runningTasks , and weight .

Note	minShare , runningTasks , and weight are part of Scheduled Contract .
------	---

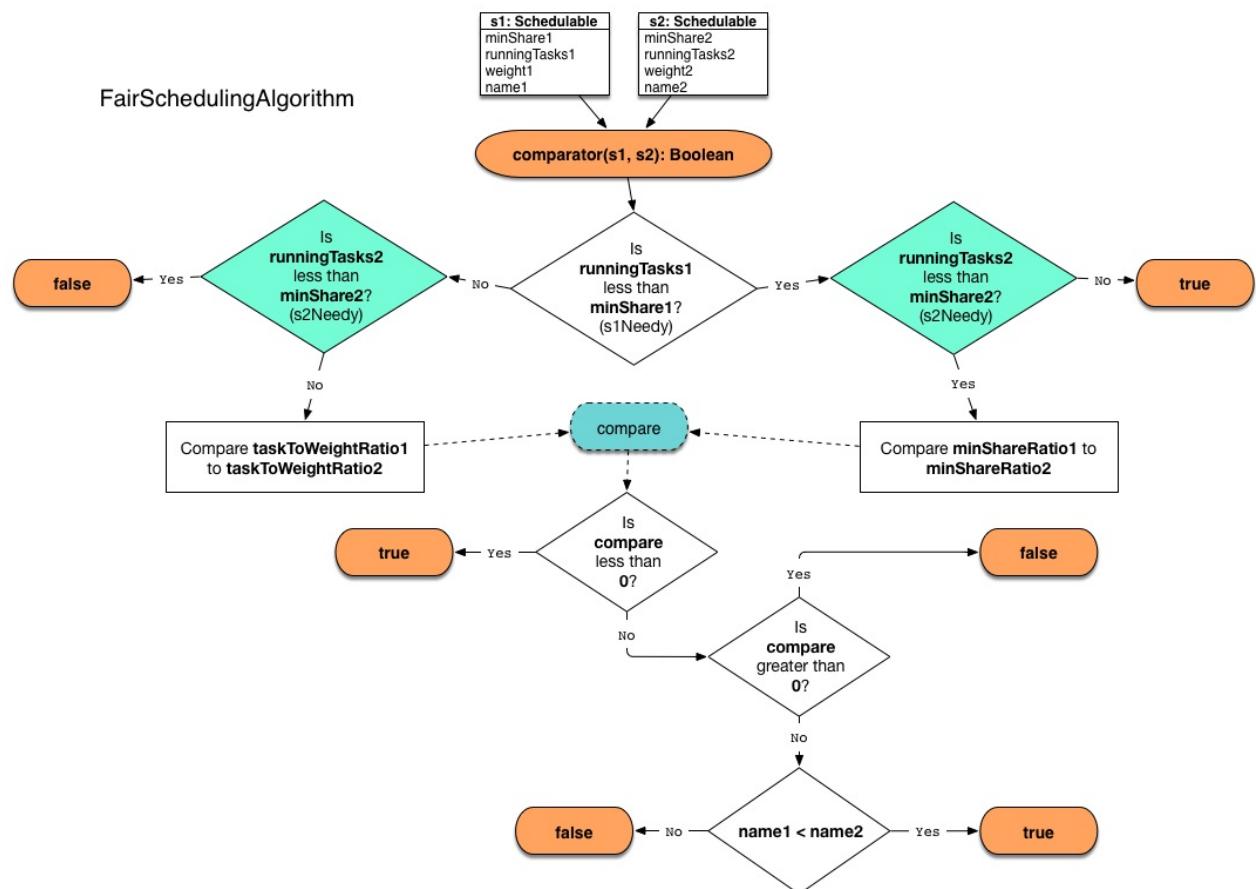


Figure 1. FairSchedulingAlgorithm

For each input Schedulable , minShareRatio is computed as runningTasks by minShare (but at least 1) while taskToWeightRatio is runningTasks by weight .

Schedulable Builders

`SchedulableBuilder` is a [contract of schedulable builders](#) that operate on a [pool of TaskSetManagers](#) (from an owning [TaskSchedulerImpl](#)).

Schedulable builders can [build pools](#) and [add new Schedulable entities](#) to the pool.

Note	A <code>SchedulableBuilder</code> is created when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is being initialized. You can select the <code>SchedulableBuilder</code> to use by <code>spark.scheduler.mode</code> setting.
------	--

Spark comes with two implementations of the `SchedulableBuilder` Contract:

- [FIFOSchedulableBuilder](#) - the default `SchedulableBuilder`
- [FairSchedulableBuilder](#)

Note	<code>SchedulableBuilder</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> Scala trait. You can find the sources in org.apache.spark.scheduler.SchedulableBuilder .
------	---

SchedulableBuilder Contract

Every `SchedulableBuilder` provides the following services:

- It manages a [root pool](#).
- It can [build pools](#).
- It can [add a Schedulable with properties](#).

Root Pool (`rootPool` method)

```
rootPool: Pool
```

`rootPool` method returns a [Pool](#) (of [Schedulables](#)).

This is the data structure managed (*aka wrapped*) by `SchedulableBuilders`.

Build Pools (`buildPools` method)

```
buildPools(): Unit
```

Note	It is exclusively called by <code>TaskSchedulerImpl.initialize</code> .
------	---

Adding Schedulable (to Pool) (addTaskSetManager method)

```
addTaskSetManager(manager: Schedulable, properties: Properties): Unit
```

`addTaskSetManager` registers the `manager` [Schedulable](#) (with additional `properties`) to the `rootPool`.

Note

`addTaskSetManager` is exclusively used by [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) to submit a [TaskSetManager](#) for a stage for execution.

FIFOSchedulableBuilder - SchedulableBuilder for FIFO Scheduling Mode

`FIFOSchedulableBuilder` is a [SchedulableBuilder](#) that holds a single `Pool` (that is given when `FIFOSchedulableBuilder` is created).

Note

`FIFOSchedulableBuilder` is the default `SchedulableBuilder` for `TaskSchedulerImpl`.

Note

When `FIFOSchedulableBuilder` is created, the `TaskSchedulerImpl` passes its own `rootPool` (a part of [TaskScheduler Contract](#)).

`FIFOSchedulableBuilder` obeys the [SchedulableBuilder Contract](#) as follows:

- `buildPools` does nothing.
- `addTaskSetManager` passes the input `Schedulable` to the one and only `rootPool` Pool (using `addSchedulable`) and completely disregards the properties of the `Schedulable`.

Creating FIFOSchedulableBuilder Instance

`FIFOSchedulableBuilder` takes the following when created:

- `rootPool` `Pool`

FairScheduledBuilder - SchedulableBuilder for FAIR Scheduling Mode

`FairScheduledBuilder` is a `SchedulableBuilder` with the pools configured in an [optional allocations configuration file](#).

It reads the allocations file using the internal `buildFairSchedulerPool` method.

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler.FairScheduledBuilder</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.FairScheduledBuilder=INFO</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
------------	---

buildPools

`buildPools` builds the `rootPool` based on the allocations configuration file from the optional `spark.scheduler.allocation.file` or `fairscheduler.xml` (on the classpath).

Note	<p><code>buildPools</code> is part of the SchedulableBuilder Contract.</p>
Tip	<p>Spark comes with <code>fairscheduler.xml.template</code> to use as a template for the allocations configuration file to start from.</p>

It then ensures that the default pool is also registered.

addTaskSetManager

`addTaskSetManager` looks up the default pool (using `Pool.getSchedulableByName`).

Note	<p><code>addTaskSetManager</code> is part of the SchedulableBuilder Contract.</p>
Note	<p>Although the <code>Pool.getSchedulableByName</code> method may return no Schedulable for a name, the default root pool does exist as it is assumed it was registered before.</p>

If `properties` for the `Schedulable` were given, `spark.scheduler.pool` property is looked up and becomes the current pool name (or defaults to `default`).

Note

`spark.scheduler.pool` is the only property supported. Refer to [spark.scheduler.pool](#) later in this document.

If the pool name is not available, it is registered with the pool name, `FIFO` scheduling mode, minimum share `0`, and weight `1`.

After the new pool was registered, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO FairSchedulableBuilder: Created pool [poolName], schedulingMode: FIFO, minShare: 0, weight: 1
```

The `manager` schedulable is registered to the pool (either the one that already existed or was created just now).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO FairSchedulableBuilder: Added task set [manager.name] to pool [poolName]
```

spark.scheduler.pool Property

[SparkContext.setLocalProperty](#) allows for setting properties per thread to group jobs in logical groups. This mechanism is used by `FairSchedulableBuilder` to watch for `spark.scheduler.pool` property to group jobs from threads and submit them to a non-default pool.

```
val sc: SparkContext = ???  
sc.setLocalProperty("spark.scheduler.pool", "myPool")
```

Tip

See [addTaskSetManager](#) for how this setting is used.

fairscheduler.xml Allocations Configuration File

The allocations configuration file is an XML file.

The default `conf/fairscheduler.xml.template` looks as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<allocations>
  <pool name="production">
    <schedulingMode>FAIR</schedulingMode>
    <weight>1</weight>
    <minShare>2</minShare>
  </pool>
  <pool name="test">
    <schedulingMode>FIFO</schedulingMode>
    <weight>2</weight>
    <minShare>3</minShare>
  </pool>
</allocations>
```

Tip

The top-level element's name `allocations` can be anything. Spark does not insist on `allocations` and accepts any name.

Ensure Default Pool is Registered (`buildDefaultPool` method)

`buildDefaultPool` method checks whether `default` was defined already and if not it adds the `default` pool with `FIFO` scheduling mode, minimum share `0`, and weight `1`.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO FairSchedulableBuilder: Created default pool default, schedulingMode: FIFO, minSh  
are: 0, weight: 1
```

Build Pools from XML Allocations File (`buildFairSchedulerPool` method)

```
buildFairSchedulerPool(is: InputStream)
```

`buildFairSchedulerPool` reads `Pools` from the allocations configuration file (as `is`).

For each `pool` element, it reads its name (from `name` attribute) and assumes the default pool configuration to be `FIFO` scheduling mode, minimum share `0`, and weight `1` (unless overrode later).

Caution

FIXME Why is the difference between `minShare 0` and `weight 1` vs `rootPool` in `TaskSchedulerImpl.initialize` - `0` and `0`? It is definitely an inconsistency.

If `schedulingMode` element exists and is not empty for the pool it becomes the current pool's scheduling mode. It is case sensitive, i.e. with all uppercase letters.

If `minShare` element exists and is not empty for the pool it becomes the current pool's `minShare`. It must be an integer number.

If `weight` element exists and is not empty for the pool it becomes the current pool's `weight`. It must be an integer number.

The pool is then [registered to](#) `rootPool`.

If all is successful, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO FairSchedulableBuilder: Created pool [poolName], schedulingMode: [schedulingMode]
, minShare: [minShare], weight: [weight]
```

Settings

spark.scheduler.allocation.file

`spark.scheduler.allocation.file` is the file path of an optional scheduler configuration file that [FairSchedulableBuilder.buildPools](#) uses to build pools.

Scheduling Mode — `spark.scheduler.mode` Spark Property

Scheduling Mode (aka *order task policy* or *scheduling policy* or *scheduling order*) defines a policy to sort tasks in order for execution.

The scheduling mode `schedulingMode` attribute is part of the [TaskScheduler Contract](#).

The only implementation of the `TaskScheduler` contract in Spark — [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) — uses `spark.scheduler.mode` setting to configure `schedulingMode` that is *merely* used to set up the `rootPool` attribute (with `FIFO` being the default). It happens when [TaskSchedulerImpl is initialized](#).

There are three acceptable scheduling modes:

- `FIFO` with no pools but a single top-level unnamed pool with elements being [TaskSetManager](#) objects; lower priority gets [Schedulable](#) sooner or earlier stage wins.
- `FAIR` with a hierarchy of [Schedulable](#) (sub)pools with the `rootPool` at the top.
- **NONE** (not used)

Note	Out of three possible <code>SchedulingMode</code> policies only <code>FIFO</code> and <code>FAIR</code> modes are supported by TaskSchedulerImpl .
------	--

Note	After the root pool is initialized, the scheduling mode is no longer relevant (since the Schedulable that represents the root pool is fully set up).
------	--

The root pool is later used when `TaskSchedulerImpl` submits tasks (as `TaskSets`) for execution.

Note	The <code>root pool</code> is a <code>Schedulable</code> . Refer to Schedulable .
------	---

Monitoring FAIR Scheduling Mode using Spark UI

Caution	FIXME Describe me...
---------	--------------------------------------

TaskInfo

`TaskInfo` is information about a running task attempt inside a [TaskSet](#).

`TaskInfo` is created when:

- `TaskSetManager` dequeues a task for execution (given resource offer) (and records the task as running)
- `TaskUIData` does `dropInternalAndSQLAccumulables`
- `JsonProtocol` re-creates a task details from JSON

Note	Back then, at the commit 63051dd2bcc4bf09d413ff7cf89a37967edc33ba, when <code>TaskInfo</code> was first merged to Apache Spark on 07/06/12, <code>TaskInfo</code> was part of <code>spark.scheduler.mesos</code> package—note "Mesos" in the name of the package that shows how much Spark and Mesos influenced each other at that time.
------	--

Table 1. TaskInfo's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>finishTime</code>	Time when <code>TaskInfo</code> was marked as finished. Used when... FIXME

Creating TaskInfo Instance

`TaskInfo` takes the following when created:

- Task ID
- Index of the task within its [TaskSet](#) that may not necessarily be the same as the ID of the RDD partition that the task is computing.
- Task attempt ID
- Time when the task was dequeued for execution
- Executor that has been offered (as a resource) to run the task
- Host of the [executor](#)
- [TaskLocality](#), i.e. locality preference of the task
- Flag whether a task is speculative or not

`TaskInfo` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Marking Task As Finished (Successfully or Not)

— markFinished Method

```
markFinished(state: TaskState, time: Long = System.currentTimeMillis): Unit
```

markFinished records the input time as finishTime.

markFinished marks TaskInfo as failed when the input state is FAILED or killed for state being KILLED .

Note

markFinished is used when TaskSetManager is notified that a task has finished successfully or failed.

TaskDescription — Metadata of Single Task

`TaskDescription` is a **metadata of a single task** with the following properties:

- Task ID
- Task attempt number
- Executor ID
- Task name
- Task index (within the `TaskSet`)
- Added files (as `Map[String, Long]`)
- Added JAR files (as `Map[String, Long]`)
- Properties
- Serialized task (as `ByteBuffer`)

The `name` of the task is of the format:

```
task [taskID] in stage [taskSetID]
```

`TaskDescription` is **created** when:

- `TaskSetManager` is requested to **find a task ready for execution (given a resource offer)**
- `TaskDescription` is requested to **decode** (a `TaskDescription` from a serialized format as a `ByteBuffer`)

The textual representation of a `TaskDescription` is as follows:

```
TaskDescription(TID=[taskId], index=[index])
```

Decoding TaskDescription (from Serialized Format) — `decode` Method

```
decode(byteBuffer: ByteBuffer): TaskDescription
```

`decode` ...[FIXME](#)

	<p><code>decode</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> is requested to handle a LaunchTask message• Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosExecutorBackend</code> is requested to launch a task
--	--

Encoding TaskDescription (to Serialized Format)

— `encode` Method

```
encode(taskDescription: TaskDescription): ByteBuffer
```

`encode` ...[FIXME](#)

	<p><code>encode</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>DriverEndpoint</code> (of <code>coarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code>) is requested to launchTasks• Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosFineGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> is requested to createMesosTask
--	--

TaskSchedulerImpl — Default TaskScheduler

`TaskSchedulerImpl` is the default [TaskScheduler](#).

`TaskSchedulerImpl` can schedule tasks for multiple types of cluster managers by means of [SchedulerBackends](#).

When a Spark application starts (and so an instance of [SparkContext](#) is created) `TaskSchedulerImpl` with a [SchedulerBackend](#) and [DAGScheduler](#) are created and soon started.

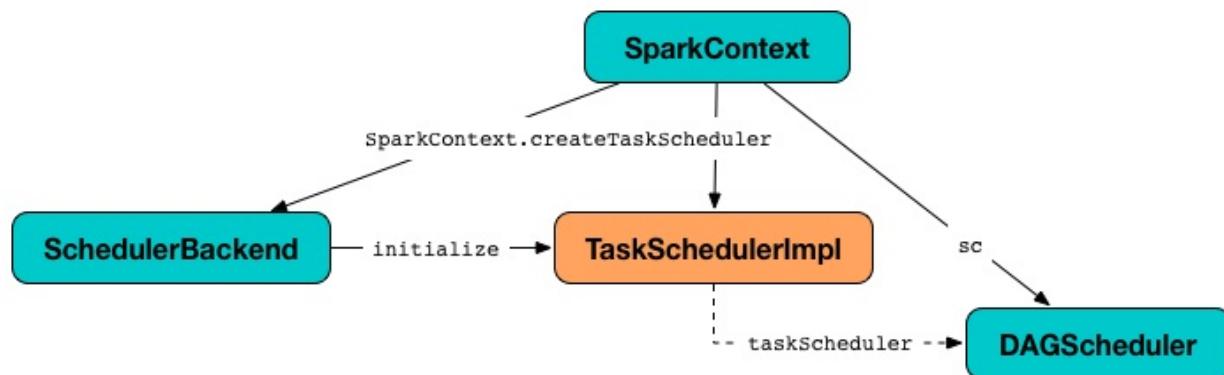


Figure 1. `TaskSchedulerImpl` and Other Services

`TaskSchedulerImpl` generates tasks for executor resource offers.

`TaskSchedulerImpl` can track racks per host and port (that however is only used with [Hadoop YARN cluster manager](#)).

Using `spark.scheduler.mode` setting you can select the [scheduling policy](#).

`TaskSchedulerImpl` submits tasks using [SchedulableBuilders](#).

Table 1. `TaskSchedulerImpl`'s Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
backend	<code>SchedulerBackend</code> Set when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is initialized.
dagScheduler	<code>DAGScheduler</code> Used when... FIXME
executorIdToHost	Lookup table of hosts per executor. Used when... FIXME
executorIdToRunningTaskIds	Lookup table of running tasks per executor.

<code>executorIdToRunningTaskIds</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>executorIdToTaskCount</code>	Lookup table of the number of running tasks by <code>executor</code> .
<code>executorsByHost</code>	Collection of <code>executors</code> per host
<code>hasLaunchedTask</code>	Flag... FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>hostToExecutors</code>	Lookup table of executors per hosts in a cluster. Used when... FIXME
<code>hostsByRack</code>	Lookup table of hosts per rack. Used when... FIXME
<code>nextTaskId</code>	The next <code>task</code> id counting from <code>0</code> . Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> ...
<code>rootPool</code>	Schedulable Pool Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> ...
<code>schedulingMode</code>	SchedulingMode Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> ...
<code>taskSetsByStageIdAndAttempt</code>	Lookup table of <code>TaskSet</code> by stage and attempt ids.
<code>taskIdToExecutorId</code>	Lookup table of <code>executor</code> by task id.
<code>taskIdToTaskSetManager</code>	Registry of active <code>TaskSetManager</code> per task id.

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskSchedulerImpl</code> logger to see what happens inside.
	Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskSchedulerImpl=DEBUG</code> Refer to Logging .

Finding Unique Identifier of Spark Application — `applicationId` Method

```
applicationId(): String
```

Note

`applicationId` is part of [TaskScheduler contract](#) to find the Spark application's id.

`applicationId` simply request [SchedulerBackend](#) for the [Spark application's id](#).

nodeBlacklist Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

cleanupTaskState Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

newTaskId Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

getExecutorsAliveOnHost Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

isExecutorAlive Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

hasExecutorsAliveOnHost Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

hasHostAliveOnRack Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

executorLost Method

Caution

FIXME

mapOutputTracker

Caution

FIXME

starvationTimer

Caution

FIXME

executorHeartbeatReceived Method

```
executorHeartbeatReceived(  
    execId: String,  
    accumUpdates: Array[(Long, Seq[AccumulatorV2[_, _]])],  
    blockManagerId: BlockManagerId): Boolean
```

executorHeartbeatReceived is...

Caution

FIXME

Note

executorHeartbeatReceived is part of the [TaskScheduler Contract](#).

Cancelling Tasks for Stage — cancelTasks Method

```
cancelTasks(stageId: Int, interruptThread: Boolean): Unit
```

Note

cancelTasks is part of [TaskScheduler contract](#).

cancelTasks cancels all tasks submitted for execution in a stage stageId.

Note

cancelTasks is used exclusively when [DAGScheduler cancels a stage](#).

handleSuccessfulTask Method

```
handleSuccessfulTask(
    taskSetManager: TaskSetManager,
    tid: Long,
    taskResult: DirectTaskResult[_]): Unit
```

`handleSuccessfulTask` simply forwards the call to the input `taskSetManager` (passing `tid` and `taskResult`).

Note

`handleSuccessfulTask` is called when `TaskSchedulerGetter` has managed to deserialize the task result of a task that finished successfully.

handleTaskGettingResult Method

```
handleTaskGettingResult(taskSetManager: TaskSetManager, tid: Long): Unit
```

`handleTaskGettingResult` simply forwards the call to the `taskSetManager`.

Note

`handleTaskGettingResult` is used to inform that `TaskResultGetter` enqueues a successful task with `IndirectTaskResult` task result (and so is about to fetch a remote block from a `BlockManager`).

applicationAttemptId Method

```
applicationAttemptId(): Option[String]
```

Caution

FIXME

schedulableBuilder Attribute

`schedulableBuilder` is a `SchedulableBuilder` for the `TaskSchedulerImpl`.

It is set up when a `TaskSchedulerImpl` is initialized and can be one of two available builders:

- `FIFOSchedulableBuilder` when scheduling policy is FIFO (which is the default scheduling policy).
- `FairSchedulableBuilder` for FAIR scheduling policy.

Note

Use `spark.scheduler.mode` setting to select the scheduling policy.

Tracking Racks per Hosts and Ports — `getRackForHost` Method

```
getRackForHost(value: String): Option[String]
```

`getRackForHost` is a method to know about the racks per hosts and ports. By default, it assumes that racks are unknown (i.e. the method returns `None`).

Note	It is overriden by the YARN-specific TaskScheduler YarnScheduler .
------	--

`getRackForHost` is currently used in two places:

- `TaskSchedulerImpl.resourceOffers` to track hosts per rack (using the `internal hostsByRack registry`) while processing resource offers.
- `TaskSchedulerImpl.removeExecutor` to...FIXME
- `TaskSetManager.addPendingTask`, `TaskSetManager.dequeueTask`, and `TaskSetManager.dequeueSpeculativeTask`

Creating `TaskSchedulerImpl` Instance

`TaskSchedulerImpl` takes the following when created:

- `SparkContext`
- Acceptable number of task failures
- optional `BlacklistTracker`
- optional `isLocal` flag to differentiate between local and cluster run modes (defaults to `false`)

`TaskSchedulerImpl` initializes the `internal registries and counters`.

Note	There is another <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> constructor that requires a <code>SparkContext</code> object only and sets <code>maxTaskFailures</code> to <code>spark.task.maxFailures</code> or, if not set, defaults to <code>4</code> .
------	---

`TaskSchedulerImpl` sets `schedulingMode` to the value of `spark.scheduler.mode` setting (defaults to `FIFO`).

Note	<code>schedulingMode</code> is part of TaskScheduler Contract .
------	---

Failure to set `schedulingMode` results in a `SparkException` :

```
Unrecognized spark.scheduler.mode: [schedulingModeConf]
```

Ultimately, `TaskSchedulerImpl` creates a [TaskResultGetter](#).

Saving SchedulerBackend and Building Schedulable Pools (aka Initializing `TaskSchedulerImpl`) — `initialize` Method

```
initialize(backend: SchedulerBackend): Unit
```

`initialize` initializes `TaskSchedulerImpl`.

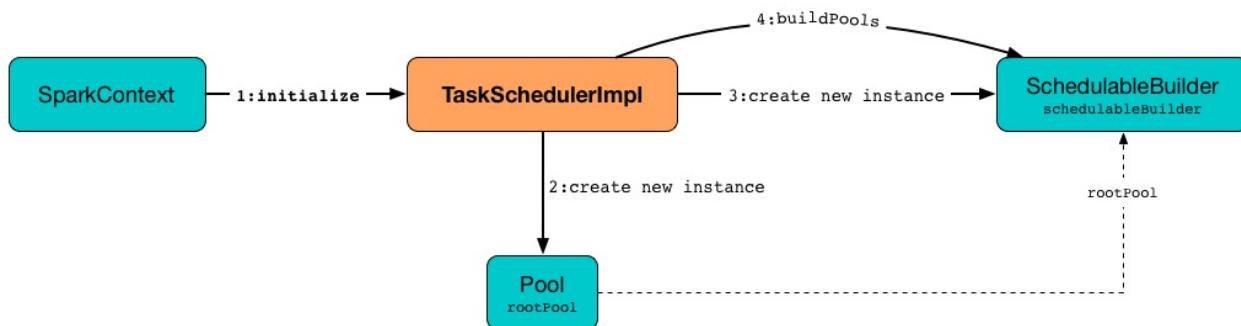


Figure 2. `TaskSchedulerImpl` initialization

`initialize` saves the input [SchedulerBackend](#).

`initialize` then sets [schedulablePool](#) as an empty-named [Pool](#) (passing in [SchedulingMode](#), `initMinShare` and `initWeight` as `0`).

Note	SchedulingMode is defined when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is created.
------	---

Note	schedulingMode and rootPool are a part of TaskScheduler Contract .
------	--

`initialize` sets [SchedulableBuilder](#) (based on [SchedulingMode](#)):

- [FIFOSchedulableBuilder](#) for [FIFO](#) scheduling mode
- [FairSchedulableBuilder](#) for [FAIR](#) scheduling mode

`initialize` requests [SchedulableBuilder](#) to build pools.

Caution	FIXME Why are <code>rootPool</code> and <code>schedulableBuilder</code> created only now? What do they need that it is not available when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is created?
---------	---

Note	<code>initialize</code> is called while SparkContext is created and creates SchedulerBackend and TaskScheduler .
------	--

Starting TaskSchedulerImpl — start Method

As part of [initialization of a `sparkContext`](#), `TaskSchedulerImpl` is started (using `start` from the [TaskScheduler Contract](#)).

```
start(): Unit
```

`start` starts the [scheduler backend](#).

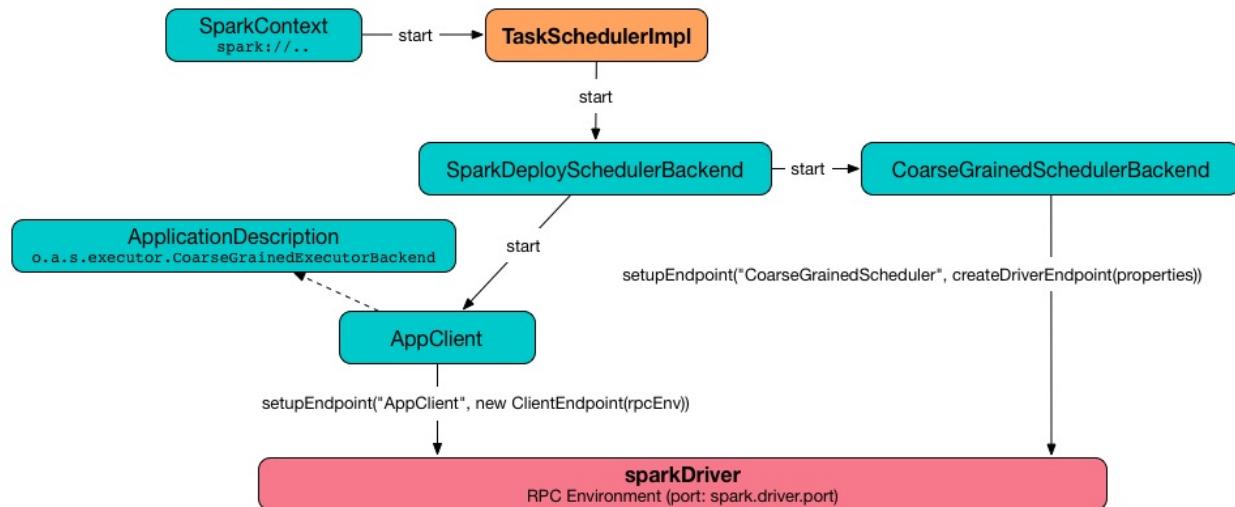


Figure 3. Starting `TaskSchedulerImpl` in Spark Standalone

`start` also starts [task-scheduler-speculation executor service](#).

Handling Task Status Update — statusUpdate Method

```
statusUpdate(tid: Long, state: TaskState, serializedData: ByteBuffer): Unit
```

`statusUpdate` finds [TaskSetManager](#) for the input `tid` task (in `taskIdToTaskSetManager`).

When `state` is `LOST`, `statusUpdate` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>TaskState.LOST</code> is only used by the deprecated Mesos fine-grained scheduling mode.
------	--

When `state` is one of the [finished states](#), i.e. `FINISHED`, `FAILED`, `KILLED` or `LOST`, `statusUpdate` [cleanupTaskState](#) for the input `tid`.

`statusUpdate` requests [TaskSetManager](#) to unregister `tid` from running tasks.

`statusUpdate` requests [TaskResultGetter](#) to schedule an asynchronous task to deserialize the task result (and notify `TaskSchedulerImpl` back) for `tid` in `FINISHED` state and schedule an asynchronous task to deserialize `TaskFailedReason` (and notify

`TaskSchedulerImpl back)` for `tid` in the other finished states (i.e. `FAILED`, `KILLED`, `LOST`).

If a task is in `LOST` state, `statusUpdate` notifies `DAGScheduler` that the executor was lost (with `SlaveLost` and the reason `Task [tid] was lost, so marking the executor as lost as well.`) and requests `SchedulerBackend` to revive offers.

In case the `TaskSetManager` for `tid` could not be found (in `taskIdToTaskSetManager` registry), you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Ignoring update with state [state] for TID [tid] because its task set is gone (this is likely the result of receiving duplicate task finished status updates)
```

Any exception is caught and reported as ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Exception in statusUpdate
```

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> image with scheduler backends calling <code>TaskSchedulerImpl.statusUpdate</code> .
---------	--

Note	<code>statusUpdate</code> is used when: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>DriverEndpoint</code> (of <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code>) is requested to handle a <code>StatusUpdate</code> message 2. <code>LocalEndpoint</code> is requested to handle a <code>StatusUpdate</code> message 3. <code>MesosFineGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> is requested to handle a task status update
------	---

task-scheduler-speculation Scheduled Executor Service — speculationScheduler Internal Attribute

`speculationScheduler` is a `java.util.concurrent.ScheduledExecutorService` with the name `task-scheduler-speculation` for speculative execution of tasks.

When `TaskSchedulerImpl starts` (in non-local run mode) with `spark.speculation` enabled, `speculationScheduler` is used to schedule `checkSpeculatableTasks` to execute periodically every `spark.speculation.interval` after the initial `spark.speculation.interval` passes.

`speculationScheduler` is shut down when `TaskSchedulerImpl stops`.

Checking for Speculatable Tasks — checkSpeculatableTasks Method

```
checkSpeculatableTasks(): Unit
```

`checkSpeculatableTasks` requests `rootPool` to check for speculatable tasks (if they ran for more than `100` ms) and, if there any, requests `SchedulerBackend` to revive offers.

Note

`checkSpeculatableTasks` is executed periodically as part of speculative execution of tasks.

Acceptable Number of Task Failures

— maxTaskFailures Attribute

The acceptable number of task failures (`maxTaskFailures`) can be explicitly defined when creating `TaskSchedulerImpl` instance or based on `spark.task.maxFailures` setting that defaults to 4 failures.

Note

It is exclusively used when submitting tasks through `TaskSetManager`.

Cleaning up After Removing Executor

— removeExecutor Internal Method

```
removeExecutor(executorId: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason): Unit
```

`removeExecutor` removes the `executorId` executor from the following internal registries: `executorIdToTaskCount`, `executorIdToHost`, `executorsByHost`, and `hostsByRack`. If the affected hosts and racks are the last entries in `executorsByHost` and `hostsByRack`, appropriately, they are removed from the registries.

Unless `reason` is `LossReasonPending`, the executor is removed from `executorIdToHost` registry and `TaskSetManagers` get notified.

Note

The internal `removeExecutor` is called as part of `statusUpdate` and `executorLost`.

Intercepting Nearly-Completed SparkContext Initialization

— postStartHook Callback

`postStartHook` is a custom implementation of `postStartHook` from the `TaskSchedulerContract` that waits until a scheduler backend is ready (using the internal blocking `waitBackendReady`).

Note

`postStartHook` is used when [SparkContext is created](#) (before it is fully created) and [YarnClusterScheduler.postStartHook](#).

Stopping TaskSchedulerImpl — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop()` stops all the internal services, i.e. [task-scheduler-speculation](#) executor service, [SchedulerBackend](#), [TaskResultGetter](#), and [starvationTimer](#) timer.

Finding Default Level of Parallelism — `defaultParallelism` Method

```
defaultParallelism(): Int
```

Note

`defaultParallelism` is part of [TaskScheduler contract](#) as a hint for sizing jobs.

`defaultParallelism` simply requests [SchedulerBackend](#) for the default level of parallelism.

Note

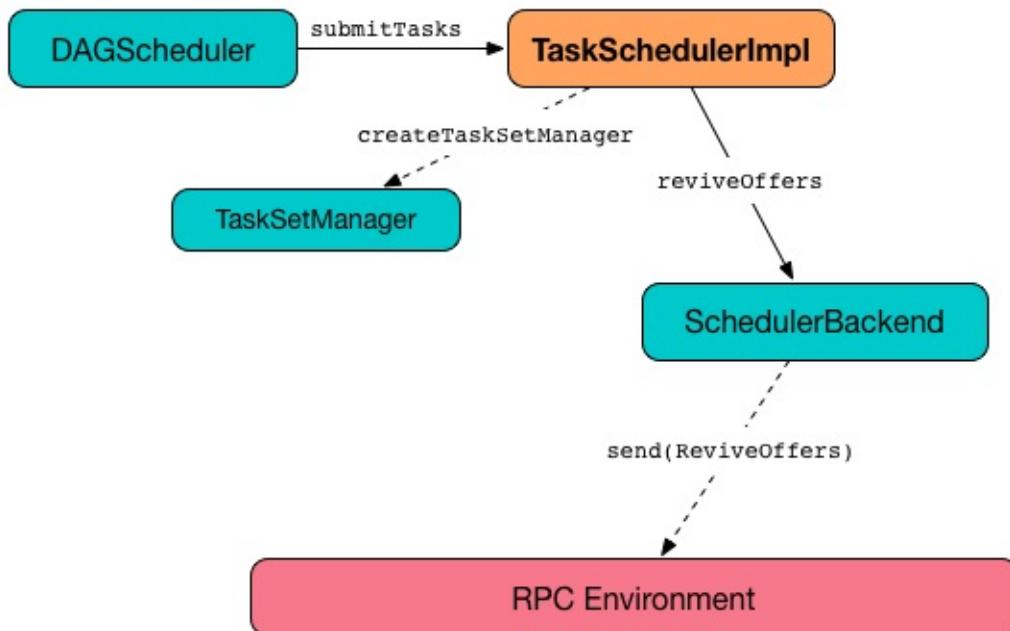
Default level of parallelism is a hint for sizing jobs that [SparkContext uses to create RDDs with the right number of partitions when not specified explicitly](#).

Submitting Tasks for Execution (from TaskSet for Stage) — `submitTasks` Method

```
submitTasks(taskSet: TaskSet): Unit
```

Note

`submitTasks` is part of [TaskScheduler Contract](#).

Figure 4. `TaskSchedulerImpl.submitTasks`

When executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Adding task set [id] with [count] tasks
```

`submitTasks` creates a `TaskSetManager` (for the input `taskSet` and acceptable number of task failures).

Note	<code>submitTasks</code> uses acceptable number of task failures that is defined when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is created.
------	--

`submitTasks` registers the `TaskSetManager` per stage and stage attempt id (in `taskSetsByStageIdAndAttempt`).

Note	The stage and the stage attempt id are attributes of a <code>TaskSet</code> .
------	---

Note	<code>submitTasks</code> assumes that only one <code>TaskSet</code> can be active for a <code>Stage</code> .
------	--

If there is more than one active `TaskSetManager` for the stage, `submitTasks` reports a `IllegalStateException` with the message:

```
more than one active taskSet for stage [stage]: [TaskSet ids]
```

Note	<code>TaskSetManager</code> is considered active when it is not a zombie . <code>submitTasks</code> adds the <code>TaskSetManager</code> to the <code>schedulable</code> root pool (available as <code>schedulableBuilder</code>).
------	---

Note	The <code>root pool</code> can be a single flat linked queue (in FIFO scheduling mode) or a hierarchy of pools of <code>Schedulables</code> (in FAIR scheduling mode).
------	--

`submitTasks` makes sure that the requested resources, i.e. CPU and memory, are assigned to the Spark application for a [non-local environment](#).

When `submitTasks` is called the very first time (`hasReceivedTask` is `false`) in cluster mode only (i.e. `isLocal` of the `TaskSchedulerImpl` is `false`), `starvationTimer` is scheduled to execute after `spark.starvation.timeout` to ensure that the requested resources, i.e. CPUs and memory, were assigned by a cluster manager.

Note	After the first <code>spark.starvation.timeout</code> passes, the internal <code>hasReceivedTask</code> flag becomes <code>true</code> .
------	--

Every time the starvation timer thread is executed and `hasLaunchedTask` flag is `false`, the following WARN message is printed out to the logs:

<pre>WARN Initial job has not accepted any resources; check your cluster UI to ensure that workers are registered and have sufficient resources</pre>

Otherwise, when the `hasLaunchedTask` flag is `true` the timer thread cancels itself.

In the end, `submitTasks` requests the current `SchedulerBackend` to revive offers (available as `backend`).

Tip	Use <code>dag-scheduler-event-loop</code> thread to step through the code in a debugger.
-----	--

Creating TaskSetManager — `createTaskSetManager` Method

<pre>createTaskSetManager(taskSet: TaskSet, maxTaskFailures: Int): TaskSetManager</pre>

`createTaskSetManager` creates a `TaskSetManager` (passing on the reference to `TaskSchedulerImpl`, the input `taskSet` and `maxTaskFailures`, and optional `BlacklistTracker`).

Note	<code>createTaskSetManager</code> uses the optional <code>BlacklistTracker</code> that is specified when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is created.
------	---

Note	<code>createTaskSetManager</code> is used exclusively when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> submits tasks (for a given <code>TaskSet</code>).
------	--

Notifying TaskSetManager that Task Failed

— handleFailedTask Method

```
handleFailedTask(
    taskSetManager: TaskSetManager,
    tid: Long,
    taskState: TaskState,
    reason: TaskFailedReason): Unit
```

`handleFailedTask` notifies `taskSetManager` that `tid` task has failed and, only when `taskSetManager` is not in zombie state and `tid` is not in `KILLED` state, requests `SchedulerBackend` to revive offers.

Note

`handleFailedTask` is called when `TaskResultGetter` deserializes a `TaskFailedReason` for a failed task.

taskSetFinished Method

```
taskSetFinished(manager: TaskSetManager): Unit
```

`taskSetFinished` looks all `TaskSets` up by the stage id (in `taskSetsByStageIdAndAttempt` registry) and removes the stage attempt from them, possibly with removing the entire stage record from `taskSetsByStageIdAndAttempt` registry completely (if there are no other attempts registered).

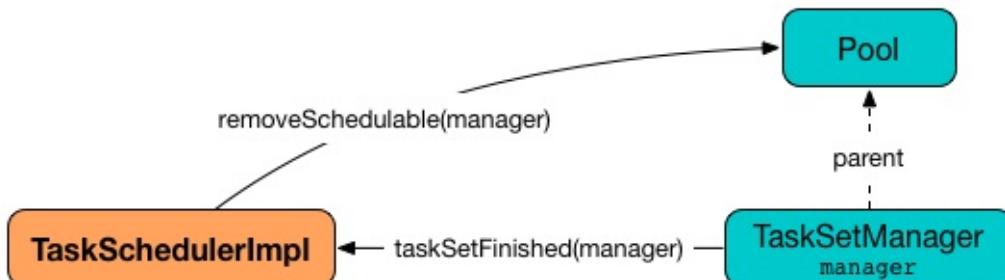


Figure 5. `TaskSchedulerImpl.taskSetFinished` is called when all tasks are finished

Note

A `TaskSetManager` manages a `TaskSet` for a stage.

`taskSetFinished` then removes `manager` from the parent's schedulable pool.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Removed TaskSet [id], whose tasks have all completed, from pool [name]
```

Note

`taskSetFinished` method is called when `TaskSetManager` has received the results of all the tasks in a `TaskSet`.

Notifying DAGScheduler About New Executor — `executorAdded` Method

```
executorAdded(execId: String, host: String)
```

`executorAdded` just notifies `DAGScheduler` that an executor was added.

Caution

`FIXME` Image with a call from `TaskSchedulerImpl` to `DAGScheduler`, please.

Note

`executorAdded` uses `DAGScheduler` that was given when `setDAGScheduler`.

Waiting Until SchedulerBackend is Ready — `waitBackendReady` Internal Method

```
waitBackendReady(): Unit
```

`waitBackendReady` waits until a `SchedulerBackend` is ready.

Note

`SchedulerBackend` is ready by default.

`waitBackendReady` keeps checking the status every `100` milliseconds until `SchedulerBackend` is ready or the `SparkContext` is stopped.

If the `SparkContext` happens to be stopped while waiting, `waitBackendReady` reports a `IllegalStateException`:

```
Spark context stopped while waiting for backend
```

Note

`waitBackendReady` is used when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is notified that `SparkContext` is near to get fully initialized.

Creating TaskDescriptions For Available Executor Resource Offers (with CPU Cores) — `resourceOffers` Method

```
resourceOffers(offers: Seq[WorkerOffer]): Seq[Seq[TaskDescription]]
```

`resourceOffers` takes the resources `offers` (as `WorkerOffers`) and generates a collection of tasks (as `TaskDescription`) to launch (given the resources available).

Note

`WorkerOffer` represents a resource offer with CPU cores free to use on an executor.

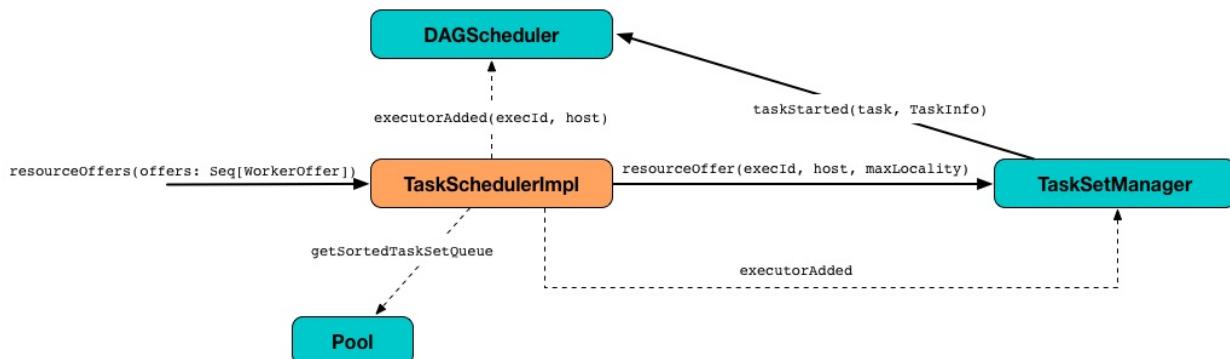


Figure 6. Processing Executor Resource Offers

Internally, `resourceOffers` first updates `hostToExecutors` and `executorIdToHost` lookup tables to record new hosts and executors (given the input `offers`).

For new executors (not in `executorIdToRunningTaskIds`) `resourceOffers` notifies `DAGScheduler` that an executor was added.

Note

`TaskSchedulerImpl` uses `resourceOffers` to track active executors.

Caution

`FIXME` a picture with `executorAdded` call from `TaskSchedulerImpl` to `DAGScheduler`.

`resourceOffers` requests `BlacklistTracker` to `applyBlacklistTimeout` and filters out offers on blacklisted nodes and executors.

Note

`resourceOffers` uses the optional `BlacklistTracker` that was given when `TaskSchedulerImpl` was created.

Caution

`FIXME` Expand on blacklisting

`resourceOffers` then randomly shuffles offers (to evenly distribute tasks across executors and avoid over-utilizing some executors) and initializes the local data structures `tasks` and `availableCpus` (as shown in the figure below).

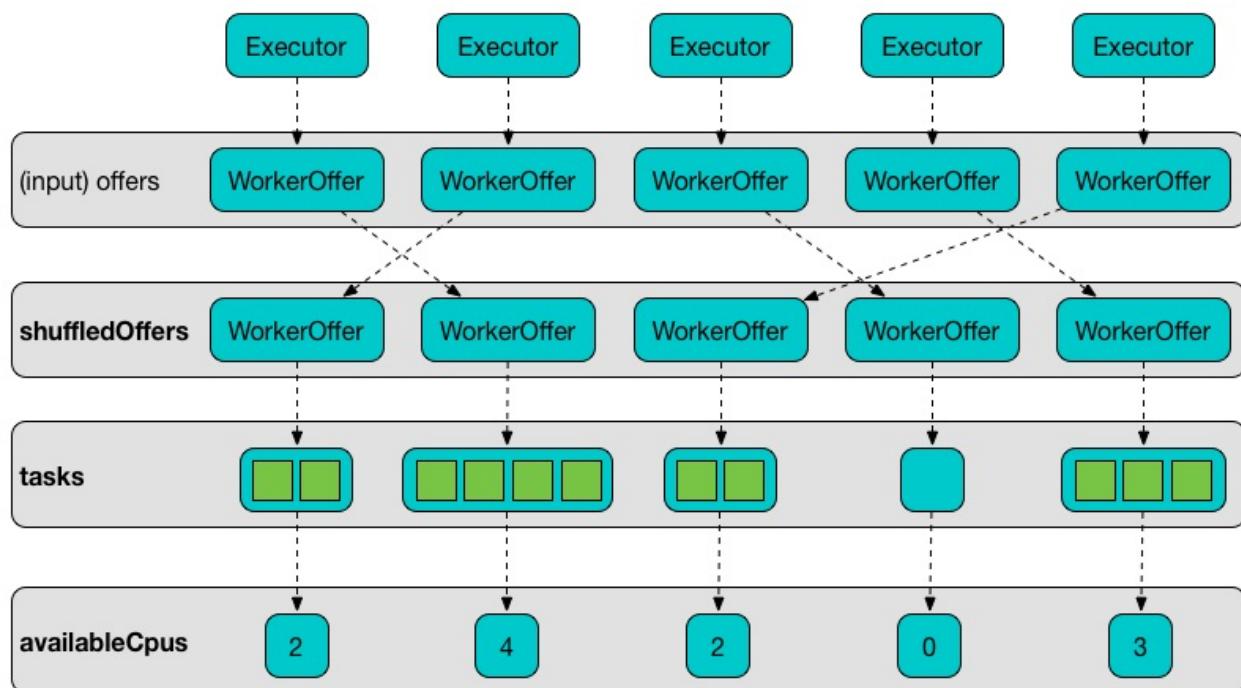


Figure 7. Internal Structures of `resourceOffers` with 5 `WorkerOffer`s (with 4, 2, 0, 3, 2 free cores)

`resourceOffers` takes `TaskSets` in scheduling order from top-level Schedulable Pool.

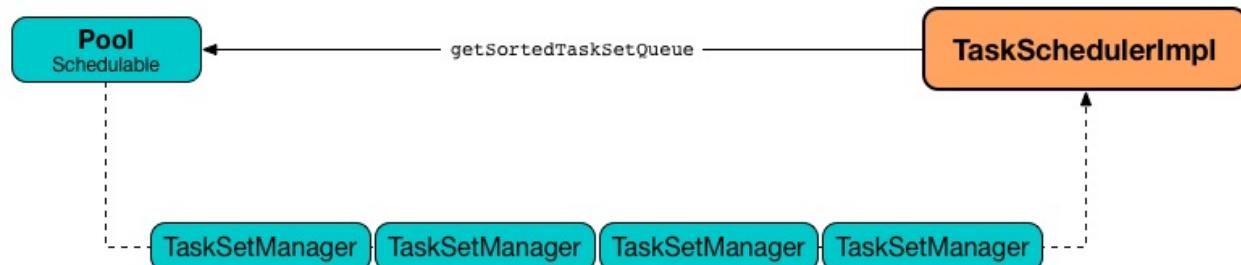


Figure 8. `TaskSchedulerImpl` Requesting `TaskSets` (as `TaskSetManagers`) from Root Pool

Note	<code>rootPool</code> is configured when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is initialized.
	<code>rootPool</code> is part of the <code>TaskScheduler Contract</code> and exclusively managed by <code>SchedulableBuilders</code> , i.e. <code>FIFOSchedulableBuilder</code> and <code>FairSchedulableBuilder</code> (that manage registering <code>TaskSetManagers</code> with the root pool).
	<code>TaskSetManager</code> manages execution of the tasks in a single <code>TaskSet</code> that represents a single <code>Stage</code> .

For every `TaskSetManager` (in scheduling order), you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG TaskSchedulerImpl: parentName: [name], name: [name], runningTasks: [count]
```

Only if a new executor was added, `resourceOffers` notifies every `TaskSetManager` about the change (to recompute locality preferences).

`resourceOffers` then takes every `TaskSetManager` (in scheduling order) and offers them each node in increasing order of locality levels (per `TaskSetManager's valid locality levels`).

Note	A <code>TaskSetManager</code> computes locality levels of the tasks it manages.
------	---

For every `TaskSetManager` and the `TaskSetManager`'s valid locality level, `resourceOffers` tries to [find tasks to schedule \(on executors\)](#) as long as the `TaskSetManager` manages to launch a task (given the locality level).

If `resourceOffers` did not manage to offer resources to a `TaskSetManager` so it could launch any task, `resourceOffers` [requests the `TaskSetManager` to abort the `TaskSet`](#) if completely blacklisted.

When `resourceOffers` managed to launch a task, the internal `hasLaunchedTask` flag gets enabled (that effectively means what the name says "*there were executors and I managed to launch a task*").

Note	<code>resourceOffers</code> is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> (via RPC endpoint) makes executor resource offers • <code>LocalEndpoint</code> revives resource offers • Spark on Mesos' <code>MesosFineGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> does <code>resourceOffers</code>
------	--

Finding Tasks from TaskSetManager to Schedule on Executors — `resourceOfferSingleTaskSet` Internal Method

```
resourceOfferSingleTaskSet(
  taskSet: TaskSetManager,
  maxLocality: TaskLocality,
  shuffledOffers: Seq[WorkerOffer],
  availableCpus: Array[Int],
  tasks: Seq[ArrayBuffer[TaskDescription]]): Boolean
```

`resourceOfferSingleTaskSet` takes every `WorkerOffer` (from the input `shuffledOffers`) and (only if the number of available CPU cores (using the input `availableCpus`) is at least `spark.task.cpus`) requests `TaskSetManager` (as the input `taskSet`) to find a `Task` to execute (given the resource offer) (as an executor, a host, and the input `maxLocality`).

`resourceOfferSingleTaskSet` adds the task to the input `tasks` collection.

`resourceOfferSingleTaskSet` records the task id and `TaskSetManager` in the following registries:

- `taskIdToTaskSetManager`
- `taskIdToExecutorId`
- `executorIdToRunningTaskIds`

`resourceOfferSingleTaskSet` decreases `spark.task.cpus` from the input `availableCpus` (for the `workerOffer`).

Note	<code>resourceOfferSingleTaskSet</code> makes sure that the number of available CPU cores (in the input <code>availableCpus</code> per <code>workerOffer</code>) is at least <code>0</code> .
------	--

If there is a `TaskNotSerializableException`, you should see the following ERROR in the logs:

<pre>ERROR Resource offer failed, task set [name] was not serializable</pre>
--

`resourceOfferSingleTaskSet` returns whether a task was launched or not.

Note	<code>resourceOfferSingleTaskSet</code> is used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> creates <code>TaskDescriptions</code> for available executor resource offers (with CPU cores).
------	--

TaskLocality — Task Locality Preference

`TaskLocality` represents a task locality preference and can be one of the following (from most localized to the widest):

1. `PROCESS_LOCAL`
2. `NODE_LOCAL`
3. `NO_PREF`
4. `RACK_LOCAL`
5. `ANY`

WorkerOffer — Free CPU Cores on Executor

<pre>WorkerOffer(executorId: String, host: String, cores: Int)</pre>
--

`WorkerOffer` represents a resource offer with free CPU `cores` available on an `executorId` executor on a `host`.

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.task.maxFailures</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 in cluster mode 1 in local <code>maxFailures</code> in local-with-retries 	The number of individual task failures before giving up on the entire TaskSet and the job afterwards.
<code>spark.task.cpus</code>	1	The number of CPU cores per task.
<code>spark.starvation.timeout</code>	15s	Threshold above which Spark warns a user that an initial TaskSet may be starved.
<code>spark.scheduler.mode</code>	FIFO	<p>A case-insensitive name of the scheduling mode — FAIR , FIFO , or NONE .</p> <p>NOTE: Only FAIR and FIFO are supported by <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> . See schedulableBuilder.</p>

Speculative Execution of Tasks

Speculative tasks (also **speculatable tasks** or **task strugglers**) are tasks that run slower than most (FIXME the setting) of the all tasks in a job.

Speculative execution of tasks is a health-check procedure that checks for tasks to be **speculated**, i.e. running slower in a stage than the median of all successfully completed tasks in a taskset (FIXME the setting). Such slow tasks will be re-submitted to another worker. It will not stop the slow tasks, but run a new copy in parallel.

The thread starts as `TaskSchedulerImpl` starts in **clustered deployment modes** with `spark.speculation` enabled. It executes periodically every `spark.speculation.interval` after the initial `spark.speculation.interval` passes.

When enabled, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO TaskSchedulerImpl: Starting speculative execution thread
```

It works as `task-scheduler-speculation` **daemon thread pool** using `j.u.c.ScheduledThreadPoolExecutor` with core pool size `1`.

The job with speculatable tasks should finish while speculative tasks are running, and it will leave these tasks running - no KILL command yet.

It uses `checkSpeculatableTasks` method that asks `rootPool` to check for speculatable tasks. If there are any, `SchedulerBackend` is called for `reviveOffers`.

Caution

FIXME How does Spark handle repeated results of speculative tasks since there are copies launched?

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
spark.speculation	false	Enables (<code>true</code>) or disables (<code>false</code>) speculative execution of tasks (by means of <code>task-scheduler-speculation</code> Scheduled Executor Service).
spark.speculation.interval	100ms	The time interval to use before checking for speculative tasks.
spark.speculation.multiplier	1.5	
spark.speculation.quantile	0.75	The percentage of tasks that has not finished yet at which to start speculation.

TaskResultGetter

`TaskResultGetter` is a helper class of `TaskSchedulerImpl` for *asynchronous* deserialization of `task results of tasks that have finished successfully` (possibly fetching remote blocks) or `the failures for failed tasks`.

Caution

`FIXME` Image with the dependencies

Tip

Consult [Task States](#) in Tasks to learn about the different task states.

Note

The only instance of `TaskResultGetter` is created while `TaskSchedulerImpl` is created.

`TaskResultGetter` requires a `SparkEnv` and `TaskSchedulerImpl` to be created and is stopped when `TaskSchedulerImpl` stops.

`TaskResultGetter` uses `task-result-getter` asynchronous task executor for operation.

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskResultGetter` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskResultGetter=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

task-result-getter Asynchronous Task Executor

```
getTaskResultExecutor: ExecutorService
```

`getTaskResultExecutor` creates a daemon thread pool with `spark.resultGetter.threads` threads and `task-result-getter` prefix.

Tip

Read up on [java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor](#) that `getTaskResultExecutor` uses under the covers.

stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` stops the internal `task-result-getter` asynchronous task executor.

serializer Attribute

```
serializer: ThreadLocal[SerializerInstance]
```

`serializer` is a thread-local `SerializerInstance` that `TaskResultGetter` uses to deserialize byte buffers (with `TaskResult`s or a `TaskEndReason`).

When created for a new thread, `serializer` is initialized with a new instance of `Serializer` (using `SparkEnv.closureSerializer`).

Note

`TaskResultGetter` uses `java.lang.ThreadLocal` for the thread-local `SerializerInstance` variable.

taskResultSerializer Attribute

```
taskResultSerializer: ThreadLocal[SerializerInstance]
```

`taskResultSerializer` is a thread-local `SerializerInstance` that `TaskResultGetter` uses to...

When created for a new thread, `taskResultSerializer` is initialized with a new instance of `Serializer` (using `SparkEnv.serializer`).

Note

`TaskResultGetter` uses `java.lang.ThreadLocal` for the thread-local `SerializerInstance` variable.

Enqueuing Successful Task (Deserializing Task Result and Notifying TaskSchedulerImpl)

— enqueueSuccessfulTask Method

```
enqueueSuccessfulTask(  
    taskSetManager: TaskSetManager,  
    tid: Long,  
    serializedData: ByteBuffer): Unit
```

`enqueueSuccessfulTask` submits an asynchronous task (to `task-result-getter` asynchronous task executor) that first deserializes `serializedData` to a `DirectTaskResult`, then updates the internal accumulator (with the size of the `DirectTaskResult`) and ultimately notifies the `TaskSchedulerImpl` that the `tid` task was completed and `the task result was received successfully or not`.

Note

`enqueueSuccessfulTask` is just the asynchronous task enqueued for execution by `task-result-getter` asynchronous task executor at some point in the future.

Internally, the enqueued task first deserializes `serializedData` to a `TaskResult` (using the internal thread-local `serializer`).

The `TaskResult` could be a `DirectTaskResult` or a `IndirectTaskResult`.

For a `DirectTaskResult`, the task checks the available memory for the task result and, when the size overflows `spark.driver.maxResultSize`, it simply returns.

Note

`enqueueSuccessfulTask` is a mere thread so returning from a thread is to do nothing else. That is why the `check for quota does abort` when there is not enough memory.

Otherwise, when there *is* enough memory to hold the task result, it deserializes the `DirectTaskResult` (using the internal thread-local `taskResultSerializer`).

For a `IndirectTaskResult`, the task checks the available memory for the task result and, when the size could overflow the maximum result size, it removes the block and simply returns.

Otherwise, when there *is* enough memory to hold the task result, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Fetching indirect task result for TID [tid]
```

The task notifies `TaskSchedulerImpl` that it is about to fetch a remote block for a task result. It then gets the block from remote block managers (as serialized bytes).

When the block could not be fetched, `TaskSchedulerImpl` is informed (with `TaskResultLost` task failure reason) and the task simply returns.

Note

`enqueueSuccessfulTask` is a mere thread so returning from a thread is to do nothing else and so the real handling is when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is informed.

The task result (as a serialized byte buffer) is then deserialized to a `DirectTaskResult` (using the internal thread-local `serializer`) and deserialized again using the internal thread-local `taskResultSerializer` (just like for the `DirectTaskResult` case). The block is removed from `BlockManagerMaster` and simply returns.

Note

A `IndirectTaskResult` is deserialized twice to become the final deserialized task result (using `serializer` for a `DirectTaskResult`). Compare it to a `DirectTaskResult` task result that is deserialized once only.

With no exceptions thrown, `enqueueSuccessfulTask` informs the `TaskSchedulerImpl` that the `tid` task was completed and the task result was received.

A `ClassNotFoundException` leads to aborting the `TaskSet` (with `ClassNotFound` with `classloader: [loader]` error message) while any non-fatal exception shows the following ERROR message in the logs followed by aborting the `TaskSet`.

```
ERROR Exception while getting task result
```

Note

`enqueueSuccessfulTask` is used exclusively when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is requested to handle a task status update (and the task has finished successfully).

Deserializing TaskFailedReason and Notifying TaskSchedulerImpl — `enqueueFailedTask` Method

```
enqueueFailedTask(  
    taskSetManager: TaskSetManager,  
    tid: Long,  
    taskState: TaskState.TaskState,  
    serializedData: ByteBuffer): Unit
```

`enqueueFailedTask` submits an asynchronous task (to `task-result-getter` asynchronous task executor) that first attempts to deserialize a `TaskFailedReason` from `serializedData` (using the internal thread-local `serializer`) and then notifies `TaskSchedulerImpl` that the task has failed.

Any `ClassNotFoundException` leads to the following ERROR message in the logs (without breaking the flow of `enqueueFailedTask`):

```
ERROR Could not deserialize TaskEndReason: ClassNotFoundException with classloader [loader]
```

Note

`enqueueFailedTask` is called when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is notified about a task that has failed (and is in `FAILED`, `KILLED` or `LOST` state).

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.resultGetter.threads</code>	4	The number of threads for <code>TaskResultGetter</code> .

TaskContext

`TaskContext` is the [base](#) for [contextual information](#) about a task.

You can access the active `TaskContext` instance using [TaskContext.get](#) method.

```
import org.apache.spark.TaskContext
val ctx = TaskContext.get
```

`TaskContext` allows for [registering task listeners](#) and accessing local properties that were set on the driver.

Note

`TaskContext` is serializable.

```
package org.apache.spark

abstract class TaskContext extends Serializable {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def isCompleted(): Boolean
    def isInterrupted(): Boolean
    def isRunningLocally(): Boolean
    def addTaskCompletionListener(listener: TaskCompletionListener): TaskContext
    def addTaskFailureListener(listener: TaskFailureListener): TaskContext
    def stageId(): Int
    def stageAttemptNumber(): Int
    def partitionId(): Int
    def attemptNumber(): Int
    def taskAttemptId(): Long
    def getLocalProperty(key: String): String
    def taskMetrics(): TaskMetrics
    def getMetricsSources(sourceName: String): Seq[Source]
    private[spark] def killTaskIfInterrupted(): Unit
    private[spark] def getKillReason(): Option[String]
    private[spark] def taskMemoryManager(): TaskMemoryManager
    private[spark] def registerAccumulator(a: AccumulatorV2[_, _]): Unit
    private[spark] def setFetchFailed(fetchFailed: FetchFailedException): Unit
}
```

Table 1. (Subset of) TaskContext Contract

Method	Description
<code>addTaskCompletionListener</code>	Registers a <code>TaskCompletionListener</code> Used when...

<code>addTaskFailureListener</code>	Registers a <code>TaskFailureListener</code> Used when...
<code>attemptNumber</code>	Specifies how many times the task has been attempted (starting from 0). Used when...
<code>getLocalProperty</code>	Used when... Accesses local properties set by the driver using SparkContext.setLocalProperty .
<code>getMetricsSources</code>	Gives all the metrics sources by <code>sourceName</code> which are associated with the instance that runs the task.
<code>isCompleted</code>	Used when...
<code>isInterrupted</code>	A flag that is enabled when a task was killed. Used when...
<code>killTaskIfInterrupted</code>	If the task was marked for interruption, i.e. cancellation, <code>killTaskIfInterrupted</code> (is supposed to) throws a <code>TaskKilledException</code> with the reason for the interrupt (that in turn kills the task). Used (to break a task execution) when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>InterruptibleIterator</code> is requested to hasNext • <code>TaskRunner</code> is requested to run • <code>SortedIterator</code> and <code>UnsafeSorterSpillReader</code> are requested to loadNext • Spark SQL's <code>FileScanRDD</code> is requested to compute
<code>partitionId</code>	Id of the Partition computed by the task. Used when...
<code>registerAccumulator</code>	Used when...
<code>stageId</code>	Id of the Stage the task belongs to. Used when...
<code>taskAttemptId</code>	Id of the attempt of the task. Used when...

taskMemoryManager	Used when...
taskMetrics	TaskMetrics of the active Task. Used when...

Note	TaskContextImpl is the one and only known implementation of TaskContext Contract in Apache Spark.
------	---

unset Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setTaskContext Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Accessing Active TaskContext— get Method

```
get(): TaskContext
```

`get` method returns the `TaskContext` instance for an active task (as a [TaskContextImpl](#)). There can only be one instance and tasks can use the object to access contextual information about themselves.

```
val rdd = sc.range(0, 3, numSlices = 3)

scala> rdd.partitions.size
res0: Int = 3

rdd.foreach { n =>
  import org.apache.spark.TaskContext
  val tc = TaskContext.get
  val msg = s"""|-----
                |partitionId: ${tc.partitionId}
                |stageId: ${tc.stageId}
                |attemptNum: ${tc.attemptNumber}
                |taskAttemptId: ${tc.taskAttemptId}
                |-----""".stripMargin
  println(msg)
}
```

Note

`TaskContext` object uses [ThreadLocal](#) to keep it thread-local, i.e. to associate state with the thread of a task.

Registering Task Listeners

Using `TaskContext` object you can register task listeners for [task completion regardless of the final state](#) and [task failures only](#).

`addTaskCompletionListener` Method

```
addTaskCompletionListener(listener: TaskCompletionListener): TaskContext
addTaskCompletionListener(f: (TaskContext) => Unit): TaskContext
```

`addTaskCompletionListener` methods register a `TaskCompletionListener` listener to be executed on task completion.

Note

It will be executed regardless of the final state of a task - success, failure, or cancellation.

```
val rdd = sc.range(0, 5, numSlices = 1)

import org.apache.spark.TaskContext
val printTaskInfo = (tc: TaskContext) => {
    val msg = s"""|-----
                  |partitionId: ${tc.partitionId}
                  |stageId:      ${tc.stageId}
                  |attemptNum:   ${tc.attemptNumber}
                  |taskAttemptId: ${tc.taskAttemptId}
                  |-----""".stripMargin
    println(msg)
}

rdd.foreachPartition { _ =>
    val tc = TaskContext.get
    tc.addTaskCompletionListener(printTaskInfo)
}
```

`addTaskFailureListener` Method

```
addTaskFailureListener(listener: TaskFailureListener): TaskContext
addTaskFailureListener(f: (TaskContext, Throwable) => Unit): TaskContext
```

`addTaskFailureListener` methods register a `TaskFailureListener` listener to be executed on task failure only. It can be executed multiple times since a task can be re-attempted when it fails.

```

val rdd = sc.range(0, 2, numSlices = 2)

import org.apache.spark.TaskContext
val printTaskErrorInfo = (tc: TaskContext, error: Throwable) => {
    val msg = s"""|-----
                  |partitionId: ${tc.partitionId}
                  |stageId:      ${tc.stageId}
                  |attemptNum:   ${tc.attemptNumber}
                  |taskAttemptId: ${tc.taskAttemptId}
                  |error:        ${error.toString}
                  |-----""".stripMargin
    println(msg)
}

val throwExceptionForOddNumber = (n: Long) => {
    if (n % 2 == 1) {
        throw new Exception(s"No way it will pass for odd number: $n")
    }
}

// FIXME It won't work.
rdd.map(throwExceptionForOddNumber).foreachPartition { _ =>
    val tc = TaskContext.get
    tc.addTaskFailureListener(printTaskErrorInfo)
}

// Listener registration matters.
rdd.mapPartitions { (it: Iterator[Long]) =>
    val tc = TaskContext.get
    tc.addTaskFailureListener(printTaskErrorInfo)
    it
}.map(throwExceptionForOddNumber).count

```

(Unused) Accessing Partition Id — `getPartitionId` Method

```
getPartitionId(): Int
```

`getPartitionId` gets the active `TaskContext` and returns `partitionId` or `0` (if `TaskContext` not available).

Note	<code>getPartitionId</code> is not used.
------	--

TaskContextImpl

`TaskContextImpl` is the one and only [TaskContext](#).

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

- stage
- partition
- task attempt
- attempt number
- runningLocally = false
- [taskMemoryManager](#)

Caution	FIXME Where and how is <code>TaskMemoryManager</code> used?
---------	---

taskMetrics Property

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

markTaskCompleted Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

markTaskFailed Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating TaskContextImpl Instance

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

markInterrupted Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

TaskResults — DirectTaskResult and IndirectTaskResult

`TaskResult` models a task result. It has exactly two concrete implementations:

1. `DirectTaskResult` is the `TaskResult` to be serialized and sent over the wire to the driver together with the result bytes and accumulators.
2. `IndirectTaskResult` is the `TaskResult` that is just a pointer to a task result in a `BlockManager`.

The decision of the concrete `TaskResult` is made when a `TaskRunner` finishes running a task and checks the size of the result.

Note	The types are <code>private[spark]</code> .
------	---

DirectTaskResult Task Result

```
DirectTaskResult[T](
  var valueBytes: ByteBuffer,
  var accumUpdates: Seq[AccumulatorV2[_, _]])
extends TaskResult[T] with Externalizable
```

`DirectTaskResult` is the `TaskResult` of running a task (that is later returned serialized to the driver) when the size of the task's result is smaller than `spark.driver.maxResultSize` and `spark.task.maxDirectResultSize` (or `spark.rpc.message.maxSize` whatever is smaller).

Note	<code>DirectTaskResult</code> is Java's <code>java.io.Externalizable</code> .
------	---

IndirectTaskResult Task Result

```
IndirectTaskResult[T](blockId: BlockId, size: Int)
extends TaskResult[T] with Serializable
```

`IndirectTaskResult` is a `TaskResult` that...

Note	<code>IndirectTaskResult</code> is Java's <code>java.io.Serializable</code> .
------	---

TaskMemoryManager — Memory Manager of Single Task

TaskMemoryManager manages the memory allocated to an individual task.

TaskMemoryManager is created when:

- TaskRunner is requested to run
- Spark SQL's HashedRelation is created or requested to read

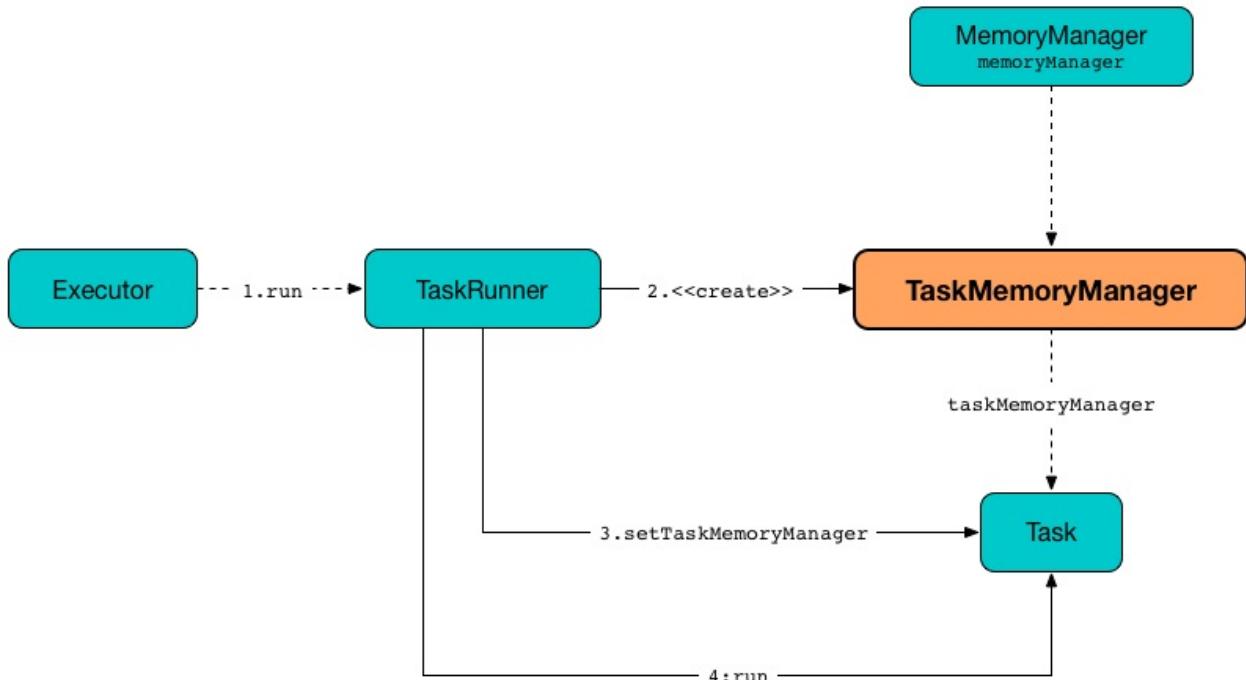


Figure 1. Creating TaskMemoryManager for Task

TaskMemoryManager assumes that:

- The number of bits to address pages (aka `PAGE_NUMBER_BITS`) is `13`
- The number of bits to encode offsets in data pages (aka `OFFSET_BITS`) is `51` (i.e. `64` bits - `PAGE_NUMBER_BITS`)
- The number of entries in the `page table` and `allocated pages` (aka `PAGE_TABLE_SIZE`) is `8192` (i.e. `1 << PAGE_NUMBER_BITS`)
- The maximum page size (aka `MAXIMUM_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES`) is `15GB` (i.e. `((1L << 31) - 1) * 8L`)

When created, TaskMemoryManager is given a MemoryManager that is used for the following:

- Acquiring an execution memory

- `cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory`
- `releaseExecutionMemory`
- `showMemoryUsage`
- `pageSizeBytes`
- Allocating a memory block for Tungsten consumers
- `freePage`
- `getMemoryConsumptionForThisTask`

Table 1. TaskMemoryManager's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>acquiredButNotUsed</code>	The size of memory allocated but not used.
<code>allocatedPages</code>	<p>Collection of flags (<code>true</code> or <code>false</code> values) of size <code>PAGE_TABLE_SIZE</code> with all bits initially disabled (i.e. <code>false</code>).</p> <p>TIP: <code>allocatedPages</code> is <code>java.util.BitSet</code>.</p> <p>When <code>allocatePage</code> is called, it will record the page in the registry by setting the bit at the specified index (that corresponds to the allocated page) to <code>true</code> .</p>
<code>consumers</code>	<code>MemoryConsumers</code>
<code>pageTable</code>	<p>The array of size <code>PAGE_TABLE_SIZE</code> with indices being <code>MemoryBlock</code> objects.</p> <p>When allocating a <code>MemoryBlock</code> page for Tungsten consumers, the index corresponds to <code>pageNumber</code> that points to the <code>MemoryBlock</code> page allocated.</p>
<code>tungstenMemoryMode</code>	<p><code>MemoryMode</code> (i.e. <code>OFF_HEAP</code> or <code>ON_HEAP</code>)</p> <p>Set to the <code>tungstenMemoryMode</code> of the <code>MemoryManager</code> while <code>TaskMemoryManager</code> is created</p>

Enable `INFO`, `DEBUG` or even `TRACE` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.memory.TaskMemoryManager` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.memory.TaskMemoryManager=TRACE
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory Method

```
long cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory()
```

`cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory` clears [page table](#).

Caution

[FIXME](#)

All recorded [consumers](#) are queried for the size of used memory. If the memory used is greater than 0, the following `WARN` message is printed out to the logs:

```
WARN TaskMemoryManager: leak [bytes] memory from [consumer]
```

The `consumers` collection is then cleared.

[MemoryManager.releaseExecutionMemory](#) is executed to release the memory that is not used by any consumer.

Before `cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory` returns, it calls

[MemoryManager.releaseAllExecutionMemoryForTask](#) that in turn becomes the return value.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Image with the interactions to `MemoryManager`.

Note

`cleanUpAllAllocatedMemory` is used exclusively when `TaskRunner` is requested to [run](#) (and cleans up after itself).

Acquiring Execution Memory — acquireExecutionMemory Method

```
long acquireExecutionMemory(long required, MemoryConsumer consumer)
```

`acquireExecutionMemory` allocates up to `required` size of memory for `consumer`. When no memory could be allocated, it calls `spill` on every consumer, itself including. Finally, `acquireExecutionMemory` returns the allocated memory.

Note	<code>acquireExecutionMemory</code> synchronizes on itself, and so no other calls on the object could be completed.
------	---

Note	<code>MemoryConsumer</code> knows its mode — on- or off-heap.
------	---

`acquireExecutionMemory` first calls `memoryManager.acquireExecutionMemory(required, taskAttemptId, mode)`.

Tip	<code>TaskMemoryManager</code> is a mere wrapper of <code>MemoryManager</code> to track <code>consumers</code> ?
-----	--

Caution	<code>FIXME</code>
---------	--------------------

When the memory obtained is less than requested (by `required`), `acquireExecutionMemory` requests all `consumers` to `release memory` (by `spilling it to disk`).

Note	<code>acquireExecutionMemory</code> requests memory from consumers that work in the same mode except the requesting one.
------	--

You may see the following DEBUG message when `spill` released some memory:

DEBUG Task [taskAttemptId] released [bytes] from [consumer] for [consumer]
--

`acquireExecutionMemory` calls `memoryManager.acquireExecutionMemory(required, taskAttemptId, mode)` again (it called it at the beginning).

It does the memory acquisition until it gets enough memory or there are no more consumers to request `spill` from.

You may also see the following ERROR message in the logs when there is an error while requesting `spill` with `OutOfMemoryError` followed.

ERROR error while calling spill() on [consumer]

If the earlier `spill` on the consumers did not work out and there is still memory to be acquired, `acquireExecutionMemory` requests the input `consumer` to `spill memory to disk` (that in fact requested more memory!)

If the `consumer` releases some memory, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Task [taskAttemptId] released [bytes] from itself ([consumer])
```

`acquireExecutionMemory` calls `memoryManager.acquireExecutionMemory(required, taskAttemptId, mode)` once more.

Note

`memoryManager.acquireExecutionMemory(required, taskAttemptId, mode)` could have been called "three" times, i.e. at the very beginning, for each consumer, and on itself.

It records the `consumer` in `consumers` registry.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Task [taskAttemptId] acquired [bytes] for [consumer]
```

Note

`acquireExecutionMemory` is called when a `MemoryConsumer` tries to acquires a `memory` and `allocatePage`.

Allocating Memory Block for Tungsten Consumers — `allocatePage` Method

```
MemoryBlock allocatePage(long size, MemoryConsumer consumer)
```

Note

It only handles **Tungsten Consumers**, i.e. `MemoryConsumers` in `tungstenMemoryMode` mode.

`allocatePage` allocates a block of memory (aka *page*) smaller than `MAXIMUM_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES` maximum size.

It checks `size` against the internal `MAXIMUM_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES` maximum size. If it is greater than the maximum size, the following `IllegalArgumentException` is thrown:

```
Cannot allocate a page with more than [MAXIMUM_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES] bytes
```

It then `acquires execution memory` (for the input `size` and `consumer`).

It finishes by returning `null` when no execution memory could be acquired.

With the execution memory acquired, it finds the smallest unallocated page index and records the page number (using `allocatedPages` registry).

If the index is `PAGE_TABLE_SIZE` or higher, `releaseExecutionMemory(acquired, consumer)` is called and then the following `IllegalStateException` is thrown:

```
Have already allocated a maximum of [PAGE_TABLE_SIZE] pages
```

It then attempts to allocate a `MemoryBlock` from `Tungsten MemoryAllocator` (calling `memoryManager.tungstenMemoryAllocator().allocate(acquired)`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) What is `MemoryAllocator` ?

When successful, `MemoryBlock` gets assigned `pageNumber` and it gets added to the internal `pageTable` registry.

You should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE Allocate page number [pageNumber] ([acquired] bytes)
```

The `page` is returned.

If a `OutOfMemoryError` is thrown when allocating a `MemoryBlock` page, the following WARN message is printed out to the logs:

```
WARN Failed to allocate a page ([acquired] bytes), try again.
```

And `acquiredButNotUsed` gets `acquired` memory space with the `pageNumber` cleared in `allocatedPages` (i.e. the index for `pageNumber` gets `false`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) Why is the code tracking `acquiredButNotUsed` ?

Another `allocatePage` attempt is recursively tried.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Why is there a hope for being able to allocate a page?

Creating TaskMemoryManager Instance

`TaskMemoryManager` takes the following when created:

- [MemoryManager](#)
- [Task ID](#)

`TaskMemoryManager` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

releaseExecutionMemory Method

```
void releaseExecutionMemory(long size, MemoryConsumer consumer)
```

releaseExecutionMemory ...[FIXME](#)

Note

releaseExecutionMemory is used when:

- MemoryConsumer is requested to [freeMemory](#)
- TaskMemoryManager is requested to [allocatePage](#) and [freePage](#)

getMemoryConsumptionForThisTask Method

```
long getMemoryConsumptionForThisTask()
```

getMemoryConsumptionForThisTask ...[FIXME](#)

Note

getMemoryConsumptionForThisTask is used exclusively in Spark tests.

showMemoryUsage Method

```
void showMemoryUsage()
```

showMemoryUsage ...[FIXME](#)

Note

showMemoryUsage is used exclusively when MemoryConsumer is requested to [throwOom](#).

pageSizeBytes Method

```
long pageSizeBytes()
```

pageSizeBytes simply requests the [MemoryManager](#) for [pageSizeBytes](#).

Note

pageSizeBytes is used when...[FIXME](#)

Freeing Memory Page — freePage Method

```
void freePage(MemoryBlock page, MemoryConsumer consumer)
```

`pageSizeBytes` simply requests the [MemoryManager](#) for `pageSizeBytes`.

Note	<code>pageSizeBytes</code> is used when <code>MemoryConsumer</code> is requested to freePage and throwOom .
------	---

Getting Page — `getPage` Method

```
Object getPage(long pagePlusOffsetAddress)
```

`getPage` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>getPage</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

Getting Page Offset — `getOffsetInPage` Method

```
long getOffsetInPage(long pagePlusOffsetAddress)
```

`getPage` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>getPage</code> is used when... FIXME
------	--

MemoryConsumer

`MemoryConsumer` is the contract for memory consumers of `TaskMemoryManager` with support for [spilling](#).

A `MemoryConsumer` basically tracks [how much memory is allocated](#).

Creating a `MemoryConsumer` requires a `TaskMemoryManager` with optional `pageSize` and a `MemoryMode`.

Note

If not specified, `pageSize` defaults to `TaskMemoryManager.pageSizeBytes` and `ON_HEAP` memory mode.

spill Method

```
abstract long spill(long size, MemoryConsumer trigger)
throws IOException
```

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`spill` is used when `TaskMemoryManager` forces `MemoryConsumers` to release memory when requested to acquire execution memory

Memory Allocated — used Registry

`used` is the amount of memory in use (i.e. allocated) by the `MemoryConsumer`.

Deallocate MemoryBlock — freePage Method

```
protected void freePage(MemoryBlock page)
```

`freePage` is a protected method to deallocate the `MemoryBlock`.

Internally, it decrements `used` registry by the size of `page` and [frees the page](#).

Allocate LongArray — allocateArray Method

```
LongArray allocateArray(long size)
```

```
allocateArray allocates LongArray of size length.
```

Internally, it [allocates a page](#) for the requested `size`. The size is recorded in the internal [used](#) counter.

However, if it was not possible to allocate the `size` memory, it [shows the current memory usage](#) and a `OutOfMemoryError` is thrown.

```
Unable to acquire [required] bytes of memory, got [got]
```

Acquiring Memory — `acquireMemory` Method

```
long acquireMemory(long size)
```

`acquireMemory` [acquires execution memory](#) of `size`. The memory is recorded in [used](#) registry.

`throwOom` Internal Method

```
void throwOom(final MemoryBlock page, final long required)
```

```
throwOom ...FIXME
```

Note

`throwOom` is used when `MemoryConsumer` is requested to [allocateArray](#) and [allocatePage](#).

`allocatePage` Method

```
MemoryBlock allocatePage(long required)
```

```
allocatePage ...FIXME
```

Note

`allocatePage` is used when...[FIXME](#)

TaskMetrics

`TaskMetrics` is a [collection of metrics](#) tracked during execution of a [Task](#).

`TaskMetrics` uses [accumulators](#) to represent the metrics and offers "increment" methods to increment them.

Note	The local values of the accumulators for a task (as accumulated while the task runs) are sent from the executor to the driver when the task completes (and DAGScheduler re-creates TaskMetrics).
------	--

Table 1. Metrics

Property	Name	Type
<code>_memoryBytesSpilled</code>	<code>internal.metrics.memoryBytesSpilled</code>	<code>LongAccumulator</code>
<code>_updatedBlockStatuses</code>	<code>internal.metrics.updatedBlockStatuses</code>	<code>CollectionAccumulator<BlockStatus>]</code>

Table 2. TaskMetrics's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>nameToAccums</code>	Internal accumulators indexed by their names. Used when <code>TaskMetrics</code> re-creates <code>TaskMetrics</code> from <code>AccumulatorV2s</code> , ... FIXME NOTE: <code>nameToAccums</code> is a <code>transient</code> and <code>lazy</code> value.
<code>internalAccums</code>	Collection of internal AccumulatorV2 objects. Used when... FIXME NOTE: <code>internalAccums</code> is a <code>transient</code> and <code>lazy</code> value.
<code>externalAccums</code>	Collection of external AccumulatorV2 objects. Used when <code>TaskMetrics</code> re-creates <code>TaskMetrics</code> from <code>AccumulatorV2s</code> , ... FIXME NOTE: <code>externalAccums</code> is a <code>transient</code> and <code>lazy</code> value.

accumulators Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

mergeShuffleReadMetrics Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

memoryBytesSpilled Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

updatedBlockStatuses Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setExecutorCpuTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setResultSerializationTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setJvmGCTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setExecutorRunTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setExecutorDeserializeCpuTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

setExecutorDeserializeTime Method

Caution

FIXME

setUpdatedBlockStatuses Method

Caution

FIXME

Re-Creating TaskMetrics From AccumulatorV2s — fromAccumulators Method

```
fromAccumulators(accums: Seq[AccumulatorV2[_, _]]): TaskMetrics
```

`fromAccumulators` creates a new `TaskMetrics` and registers `accums` as internal and external task metrics (using `nameToAccums` internal registry).

Internally, `fromAccumulators` creates a new `TaskMetrics`. It then splits `accums` into internal and external task metrics collections (using `nameToAccums` internal registry).

For every internal task metrics, `fromAccumulators` finds the metrics in `nameToAccums` internal registry (of the new `TaskMetrics` instance), copies `metadata`, and merges `state`.

In the end, `fromAccumulators` adds the external accumulators to the new `TaskMetrics` instance.

Note

`fromAccumulators` is used exclusively when `DAGScheduler` gets notified that a task has finished (and re-creates `TaskMetrics`).

Recording Memory Bytes Spilled — incMemoryBytesSpilled Method

```
incMemoryBytesSpilled(v: Long): Unit
```

`incMemoryBytesSpilled` adds `v` to `_memoryBytesSpilled` task metrics.

	<p><code>incMemoryBytesSpilled</code> is used when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>Aggregator</code> updates task metrics 2. <code>CoGroupedRDD</code> computes a <code>Partition</code> 3. <code>BlockStoreShuffleReader</code> reads combined key-value records for a reduce task 4. <code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code> frees execution memory by spilling to disk 5. <code>ExternalSorter</code> writes the records into a temporary partitioned file in the disk store 6. <code>UnsafeExternalSorter</code> spills current records due to memory pressure 7. <code>SpillableIterator</code> spills records to disk 8. <code>JsonProtocol</code> creates <code>TaskMetrics</code> from JSON
Note	

Recording Updated BlockStatus For Block — `incUpdatedBlockStatuses` Method

```
incUpdatedBlockStatuses(v: (BlockId, BlockStatus)): Unit
```

`incUpdatedBlockStatuses` adds `v` in `_updatedBlockStatuses` internal registry.

	<p><code>incUpdatedBlockStatuses</code> is used exclusively when <code>BlockManager</code> does <code>addUpdatedBlockStatusToTaskMetrics</code>.</p>
Note	

Registering Internal Accumulators — `register` Method

```
register(sc: SparkContext): Unit
```

`register` registers the internal accumulators (from `nameToAccums` internal registry) with `countFailedValues` enabled (`true`).

	<p><code>register</code> is used exclusively when <code>Stage</code> is requested for its new attempt.</p>
Note	

ShuffleWriteMetrics

`ShuffleWriteMetrics` is a [collection of accumulators](#) that represents task metrics about writing shuffle data.

`ShuffleWriteMetrics` tracks the following task metrics:

1. [Shuffle Bytes Written](#)
2. [Shuffle Write Time](#)
3. [Shuffle Records Written](#)

Note

[Accumulators](#) allow tasks (running on executors) to communicate with the driver.

Table 1. ShuffleWriteMetrics's Accumulators

Name	Description
<code>_bytesWritten</code>	<p>Accumulator to track how many shuffle bytes were written in a shuffle task.</p> <p>Used when <code>ShuffleWriteMetrics</code> is requested the shuffle bytes written and to increment or decrement it.</p> <p>NOTE: <code>_bytesWritten</code> is available as <code>internal.metrics.shuffle.write.bytesWritten</code> (internally <code>shuffleWrite.BYTES_WRITTEN</code>) in TaskMetrics.</p>
<code>_writeTime</code>	<p>Accumulator to track shuffle write time (as 64-bit integer) of a shuffle task.</p> <p>Used when <code>ShuffleWriteMetrics</code> is requested the shuffle write time and to increment it.</p> <p>NOTE: <code>_writeTime</code> is available as <code>internal.metrics.shuffle.write.writeTime</code> (internally <code>shuffleWrite.WRITE_TIME</code>) in TaskMetrics.</p>
<code>_recordsWritten</code>	<p>Accumulator to track how many shuffle records were written in a shuffle task.</p> <p>Used when <code>ShuffleWriteMetrics</code> is requested the shuffle records written and to increment or decrement it.</p> <p>NOTE: <code>_recordsWritten</code> is available as <code>internal.metrics.shuffle.write.recordsWritten</code> (internally <code>shuffleWrite.RECORDS_WRITTEN</code>) in TaskMetrics.</p>

decRecordsWritten Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

decBytesWritten Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

writeTime Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

recordsWritten Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Returning Number of Shuffle Bytes Written — bytesWritten Method

`bytesWritten: Long`

`bytesWritten` represents the **shuffle bytes written** metrics of a shuffle task.

Internally, `bytesWritten` returns the sum of [`_bytesWritten`](#) internal accumulator.

Note	<p><code>bytesWritten</code> is used when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>ShuffleWriteMetricsUIData</code> is created 2. In <code>decBytesWritten</code> 3. <code>StatsReportListener</code> intercepts stage completed events to show shuffle bytes written 4. <code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code> does <code>writeSortedFile</code> (to <code>incDiskBytesSpilled</code>) 5. <code>JsonProtocol</code> converts <code>ShuffleWriteMetrics</code> to JSON 6. <code>ExecutorsListener</code> intercepts task end events to update executor metrics 7. <code>JobProgressListener</code> updates stage and executor metrics
------	--

Incrementing Shuffle Bytes Written Metrics

— incBytesWritten Method

```
incBytesWritten(v: Long): Unit
```

`incBytesWritten` simply adds `v` to `_bytesWritten` internal accumulator.

Note

- `incBytesWritten` is used when:
1. `UnsafeShuffleWriter` does `mergeSpills`
 2. `DiskBlockObjectWriter` does `updateBytesWritten`
 3. `JsonProtocol` creates `TaskMetrics` from JSON

Incrementing Shuffle Write Time Metrics

— incWriteTime Method

```
incWriteTime(v: Long): Unit
```

`incWriteTime` simply adds `v` to `_writeTime` internal accumulator.

Note

- `incWriteTime` is used when:
1. `SortShuffleWriter` stops.
 2. `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` writes records (i.e. when it initializes `DiskBlockObjectWriter` partition writers) and later when concatenates per-partition files into a single file.
 3. `UnsafeShuffleWriter` does `mergeSpillsWithTransferTo`.
 4. `DiskBlockObjectWriter` does `commitAndGet` (but only when `syncwrites` flag is enabled that forces outstanding writes to disk).
 5. `JsonProtocol` creates `TaskMetrics` from JSON
 6. `TimeTrackingOutputStream` does its operation (after all it is an output stream to track shuffle write time).

Incrementing Shuffle Records Written Metrics

— incRecordsWritten Method

```
incRecordsWritten(v: Long): Unit
```

`incRecordsWritten` simply adds `v` to `_recordsWritten` internal accumulator.

Note

`incRecordsWritten` is used when:

1. `shuffleExternalSorter` does `writeSortedFile`
2. `DiskBlockObjectWriter` does `recordWritten`
3. `JsonProtocol` creates `TaskMetrics` from JSON

TaskSetBlacklist — Blacklisting Executors and Nodes For TaskSet

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

updateBlacklistForFailedTask Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

isExecutorBlacklistedForTaskSet Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

isNodeBlacklistedForTaskSet Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

SchedulerBackend — Pluggable Scheduler Backends

`SchedulerBackend` is a pluggable [interface](#) to support various cluster managers, e.g. [Apache Mesos](#), [Hadoop YARN](#) or Spark's own [Spark Standalone](#) and [Spark local](#).

As the cluster managers differ by their custom task scheduling modes and resource offers mechanisms Spark abstracts the differences in [SchedulerBackend contract](#).

Table 1. Built-In (Direct and Indirect) SchedulerBackends per Cluster Environment

Cluster Environment	SchedulerBackends
Local mode	LocalSchedulerBackend
(base for custom SchedulerBackends)	CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend
Spark Standalone	StandaloneSchedulerBackend
Spark on YARN	YarnSchedulerBackend : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • YarnClientSchedulerBackend (for client deploy mode) • YarnClusterSchedulerBackend (for cluster deploy mode)
Spark on Mesos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend • MesosFineGrainedSchedulerBackend

A scheduler backend is created and started as part of `SparkContext`'s initialization (when `TaskSchedulerImpl` is started - see [Creating Scheduler Backend and Task Scheduler](#)).

Caution	FIXME Image how it gets created with <code>SparkContext</code> in play here or in <code>SparkContext</code> doc.
---------	--

Scheduler backends are started and stopped as part of `TaskSchedulerImpl`'s initialization and stopping.

Being a scheduler backend in Spark assumes a [Apache Mesos](#)-like model in which "an application" gets **resource offers** as machines become available and can launch tasks on them. Once a scheduler backend obtains the resource allocation, it can start executors.

Tip

Understanding how [Apache Mesos](#) works can greatly improve understanding Spark.

SchedulerBackend Contract

```
trait SchedulerBackend {
    def applicationId(): String
    def applicationAttemptId(): Option[String]
    def defaultParallelism(): Int
    def getDriverLogUrls: Option[Map[String, String]]
    def isReady(): Boolean
    def killTask(taskId: Long, executorId: String, interruptThread: Boolean): Unit
    def reviveOffers(): Unit
    def start(): Unit
    def stop(): Unit
}
```

Note

`org.apache.spark.scheduler.SchedulerBackend` is a `private[spark]` Scala trait in Spark.

Table 2. SchedulerBackend Contract

Method	Description
<code>applicationId</code>	Unique identifier of Spark Application Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is asked for the unique identifier of a Spark application (that is actually a part of TaskScheduler contract).
<code>applicationAttemptId</code>	Attempt id of a Spark application Only supported by YARN cluster scheduler backend as the YARN cluster manager supports multiple application attempts. Used when... NOTE: <code>applicationAttemptId</code> is also a part of TaskScheduler contract and <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> directly calls the <code>SchedulerBackend</code> 's <code>applicationAttemptId</code> .
<code>defaultParallelism</code>	Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> finds the default level of parallelism (as a hint for sizing jobs).
<code>getDriverLogUrls</code>	Returns no URLs by default and only supported by YarnClusterSchedulerBackend

<code>isReady</code>	<p>Controls whether <code>SchedulerBackend</code> is ready (i.e. <code>true</code>) or not (i.e. <code>false</code>). Enabled by default.</p> <p>Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> waits until <code>SchedulerBackend</code> is ready (which happens just before <code>SparkContext</code> is fully initialized).</p>
<code>killTask</code>	<p>Reports a <code>UnsupportedOperationException</code> by default.</p> <p>Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> cancels the tasks for a stage • <code>TaskSetManager</code> is notified about successful task attempt.
<code>reviveOffers</code>	<p>Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submits tasks (from <code>TaskSet</code>) • Receives task status updates • Notifies <code>TaskSetManager</code> that a task has failed • Checks for speculatable tasks • Gets notified about executor being lost
<code>start</code>	<p>Starts <code>SchedulerBackend</code>.</p> <p>Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is started.</p>
<code>stop</code>	<p>Stops <code>SchedulerBackend</code>.</p> <p>Used when <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> is stopped.</p>

CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is a [SchedulerBackend](#).

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is an [ExecutorAllocationClient](#).

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is responsible for requesting resources from a cluster manager for executors that it in turn uses to [launch tasks](#) (on [coarse-grained executors](#)).

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` holds executors for the duration of the Spark job rather than relinquishing executors whenever a task is done and asking the scheduler to launch a new executor for each new task.

Caution	FIXME Picture with dependencies
---------	---

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` registers [CoarseGrainedScheduler RPC Endpoint](#) that executors use for RPC communication.

Note	Active executors are executors that are not pending to be removed or lost .
------	--

Table 1. Built-In CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackends per Cluster Environment

Cluster Environment	CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend
Spark Standalone	StandaloneSchedulerBackend
Spark on YARN	YarnSchedulerBackend
Spark on Mesos	MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend

Note	<code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> is only created indirectly through built-in implementations per cluster environment .
------	--

Table 2. CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend's

Name	Initial Value
<code>currentExecutorIdCounter</code>	
<code>createTime</code>	Current time
<code>defaultAskTimeout</code>	spark.rpc.askTimeout or spark.network.timeout or 120s

driverEndpoint	(uninitialized)
executorDataMap	empty
executorsPendingToRemove	empty
hostToLocalTaskCount	empty
localityAwareTasks	0
maxRegisteredWaitingTimeMs	spark.scheduler.maxRegisteredResourcesWaitingTime
maxRpcMessageSize	spark.rpc.message.maxSize but not greater than 2047
_minRegisteredRatio	spark.scheduler.minRegisteredResourcesRatio
numPendingExecutors	0

totalCoreCount	0
totalRegisteredExecutors	0

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> logger to see what happens inside.
	Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :
	<code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend=DEBUG</code>
	Refer to Logging .

Killing All Executors on Node — `killExecutorsOnHost` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Making Fake Resource Offers on Executors — `makeOffers` Internal Methods

```
makeOffers(): Unit
makeOffers(executorId: String): Unit
```

`makeOffers` takes the active executors (out of the `executorDataMap` internal registry) and creates `WorkerOffer` resource offers for each (one per executor with the executor's id, host and free cores).

Caution	Only free cores are considered in making offers. Memory is not! Why?!
---------	---

It then requests `TaskSchedulerImpl` to process the resource offers to create a collection of `TaskDescription` collections that it in turn uses to launch tasks.

Creating CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend Instance

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` takes the following when created:

1. `TaskSchedulerImpl`
2. `RpcEnv`

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Getting Executor Ids — `getExecutorIds` Method

When called, `getExecutorIds` simply returns executor ids from the internal `executorDataMap` registry.

Note	It is called when <code>SparkContext</code> calculates executor ids.
------	--

CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend Contract

```
class CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend {
  def minRegisteredRatio: Double
  def createDriverEndpoint(properties: Seq[(String, String)]): DriverEndpoint
  def reset(): Unit
  def sufficientResourcesRegistered(): Boolean
  def doRequestTotalExecutors(requestedTotal: Int): Future[Boolean]
  def doKillExecutors(executorIds: Seq[String]): Future[Boolean]
}
```

Note	<code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 3. [FIXME](#) Contract

Method	Description
<code>minRegisteredRatio</code>	Ratio between <code>0</code> and <code>1</code> (inclusive). Controlled by <code>spark.scheduler.minRegisteredResourcesRatio</code> .
<code>reset</code>	FIXME
<code>doRequestTotalExecutors</code>	FIXME
<code>doKillExecutors</code>	FIXME
<code>sufficientResourcesRegistered</code>	Always positive, i.e. <code>true</code> , that means that sufficient resources are available. Used when <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> checks if sufficient compute resources are available.

- It can [reset](#) a current internal state to the initial state.

numExistingExecutors Method

Caution

FIXME

killExecutors Methods

Caution

FIXME

getDriverLogUrls Method

Caution

FIXME

applicationAttemptId Method

Caution

FIXME

Requesting Additional Executors — requestExecutors Method

```
requestExecutors(numAdditionalExecutors: Int): Boolean
```

`requestExecutors` is a "decorator" method that ultimately calls a cluster-specific `doRequestTotalExecutors` method and returns whether the request was acknowledged or not (it is assumed `false` by default).

Note

`requestExecutors` method is part of [ExecutorAllocationClient Contract](#) that [SparkContext uses for requesting additional executors](#) (as a part of a developer API for dynamic allocation of executors).

When called, you should see the following INFO message followed by DEBUG message in the logs:

```
INFO Requesting [numAdditionalExecutors] additional executor(s) from the cluster manager  
DEBUG Number of pending executors is now [numPendingExecutors]
```

`numPendingExecutors` is increased by the input `numAdditionalExecutors`.

`requestExecutors` [requests executors from a cluster manager](#) (that reflects the current computation needs). The "new executor total" is a sum of the internal `numExistingExecutors` and `numPendingExecutors` decreased by the [number of executors pending to be removed](#).

If `numAdditionalExecutors` is negative, a `IllegalArgumentException` is thrown:

```
Attempted to request a negative number of additional executor(s) [numAdditionalExecutors] from the cluster manager. Please specify a positive number!
```

Note It is a final method that no other scheduler backends could customize further.

Note The method is a synchronized block that makes multiple concurrent requests be handled in a serial fashion, i.e. one by one.

Requesting Exact Number of Executors

— `requestTotalExecutors` Method

```
requestTotalExecutors(  
    numExecutors: Int,  
    localityAwareTasks: Int,  
    hostToLocalTaskCount: Map[String, Int]): Boolean
```

`requestTotalExecutors` is a "decorator" method that ultimately calls a cluster-specific `doRequestTotalExecutors` method and returns whether the request was acknowledged or not (it is assumed `false` by default).

Note `requestTotalExecutors` is part of [ExecutorAllocationClient Contract](#) that [SparkContext](#) uses for requesting the exact number of executors.

It sets the internal `localityAwareTasks` and `hostToLocalTaskCount` registries. It then calculates the exact number of executors which is the input `numExecutors` and the `executors pending removal` decreased by the number of [already-assigned executors](#).

If `numExecutors` is negative, a `IllegalArgumentException` is thrown:

```
Attempted to request a negative number of executor(s) [numExecutors] from the cluster manager. Please specify a positive number!
```

Note It is a final method that no other scheduler backends could customize further.

Note The method is a synchronized block that makes multiple concurrent requests be handled in a serial fashion, i.e. one by one.

Finding Default Level of Parallelism

— `defaultParallelism` Method

```
defaultParallelism(): Int
```

Note	<code>defaultParallelism</code> is part of the SchedulerBackend Contract .
------	--

`defaultParallelism` is [spark.default.parallelism](#) Spark property if set.

Otherwise, `defaultParallelism` is the maximum of `totalCoreCount` or `2`.

Killing Task — `killTask` Method

```
killTask(taskId: Long, executorId: String, interruptThread: Boolean): Unit
```

Note	<code>killTask</code> is part of the SchedulerBackend contract .
------	--

`killTask` simply sends a [KillTask](#) message to [driverEndpoint](#).

Caution	FIXME Image
---------	-----------------------------

Stopping All Executors — `stopExecutors` Method

`stopExecutors` sends a blocking [StopExecutors](#) message to [driverEndpoint](#) (if already initialized).

Note	It is called exclusively while <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> is being stopped .
------	--

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend: Shutting down all executors
```

Reset State — `reset` Method

`reset` resets the internal state:

1. Sets [numPendingExecutors](#) to 0
2. Clears `executorsPendingToRemove`
3. Sends a blocking [RemoveExecutor](#) message to [driverEndpoint](#) for every executor (in the internal `executorDataMap`) to inform it about `SlaveLost` with the message:

```
Stale executor after cluster manager re-registered.
```

`reset` is a method that is defined in `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend`, but used and overridden exclusively by [YarnSchedulerBackend](#).

Remove Executor — `removeExecutor` Method

```
removeExecutor(executorId: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason)
```

`removeExecutor` sends a blocking [RemoveExecutor](#) message to `driverEndpoint`.

Note

It is called by subclasses [SparkDeploySchedulerBackend](#), [CoarseMesosSchedulerBackend](#), and [YarnSchedulerBackend](#).

CoarseGrainedScheduler RPC Endpoint — `driverEndpoint`

When [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#) starts, it registers **CoarseGrainedScheduler** RPC endpoint to be the driver's communication endpoint.

`driverEndpoint` is a [DriverEndpoint](#).

Note

`CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is created while [SparkContext](#) is being created that in turn lives inside a [Spark driver](#). That explains the name `driverEndpoint` (at least partially).

It is called **standalone scheduler's driver endpoint** internally.

It tracks:

It uses `driver-revive-thread` daemon single-thread thread pool for ...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#) A potential issue with `driverEndpoint.asInstanceOf[NettyRpcEndpointRef].toURI` - doubles spark:// prefix.

Starting CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend (and Registering CoarseGrainedScheduler RPC Endpoint) — `start` Method

```
start(): Unit
```

Note

`start` is part of the [SchedulerBackend contract](#).

`start` takes all `spark.`-prefixed properties and registers the [CoarseGrainedScheduler](#) RPC endpoint (backed by [DriverEndpoint ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#)).

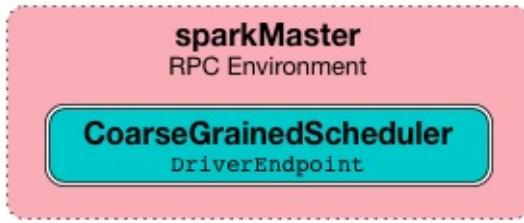


Figure 1. CoarseGrainedScheduler Endpoint

Note	<code>start</code> uses <code>TaskSchedulerImpl</code> to access the current <code>SparkContext</code> and in turn <code>SparkConf</code> .
------	---

Note	<code>start</code> uses <code>RpcEnv</code> that was given when <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> was created.
------	---

Checking If Sufficient Compute Resources Available Or Waiting Time Passed — `isReady` Method

<code>isReady(): Boolean</code>	
---------------------------------	--

Note	<code>isReady</code> is part of the <code>SchedulerBackend</code> contract.
------	---

`isReady` allows to delay task launching until sufficient resources are available or `spark.scheduler.maxRegisteredResourcesWaitingTime` passes.

Internally, `isReady` checks whether there are sufficient resources available.

Note	<code>sufficientResourcesRegistered</code> by default responds that sufficient resources are available.
------	---

If the resources are available, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and `isReady` is positive.

INFO SchedulerBackend is ready for scheduling beginning after reached <code>minRegisteredResourcesRatio: [minRegisteredRatio]</code>	
--	--

Note	<code>minRegisteredRatio</code> is in the range 0 to 1 (uses <code>spark.scheduler.minRegisteredResourcesRatio</code>) to denote the minimum ratio of registered resources to total expected resources before submitting tasks.
------	--

If there are no sufficient resources available yet (the above requirement does not hold), `isReady` checks whether the time since `startup` passed `spark.scheduler.maxRegisteredResourcesWaitingTime` to give a way to launch tasks (even when `minRegisteredRatio` not being reached yet).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs and `isReady` is positive.

```
INFO SchedulerBackend is ready for scheduling beginning after
waiting maxRegisteredResourcesWaitingTime:
[maxRegisteredWaitingTimeMs] (ms)
```

Otherwise, when `no` sufficient resources are available and `spark.scheduler.maxRegisteredResourcesWaitingTime` has not elapsed, `isReady` is negative.

Reviving Resource Offers (by Posting ReviveOffers to CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend RPC Endpoint) — `reviveOffers` Method

```
reviveOffers(): Unit
```

Note

`reviveOffers` is part of the `SchedulerBackend` contract.

`reviveOffers` simply sends a `ReviveOffers` message to `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` RPC endpoint.

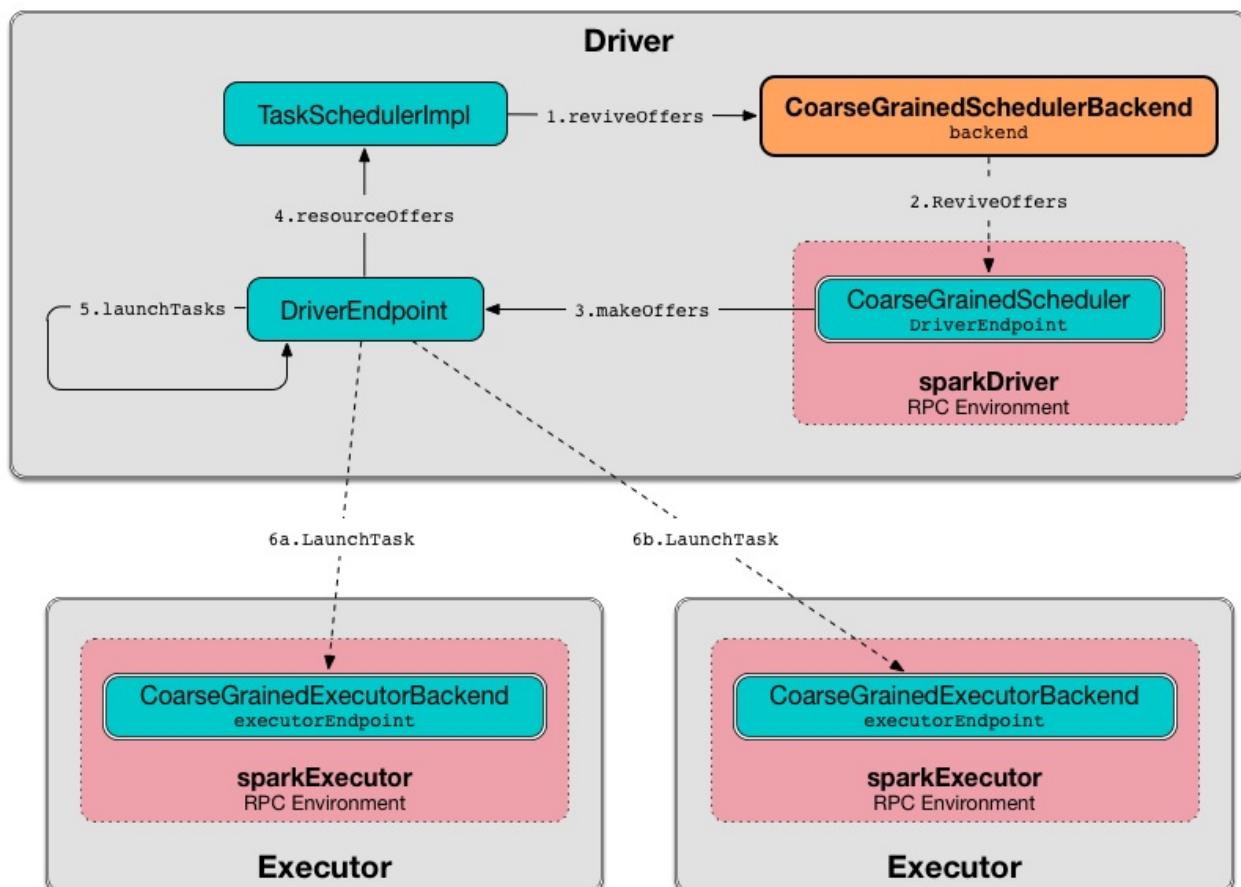


Figure 2. CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend Revives Offers

Stopping CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend (and Stopping Executors) — stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

Note `stop` is part of the [SchedulerBackend contract](#).

`stop` [stops all executors](#) and [coarseGrainedScheduler](#) RPC endpoint (by sending a blocking [StopDriver](#) message).

In case of any `Exception`, `stop` reports a `sparkException` with the message:

```
Error stopping standalone scheduler's driver endpoint
```

createDriverEndpointRef Method

```
createDriverEndpointRef(properties: ArrayBuffer[(String, String)]): RpcEndpointRef
```

`createDriverEndpointRef` [creates](#) [DriverEndpoint](#) and [registers it as](#) [CoarseGrainedScheduler](#).

Note `createDriverEndpointRef` is used when [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#) starts.

Creating DriverEndpoint — createDriverEndpoint Method

```
createDriverEndpoint(properties: Seq[(String, String)]): DriverEndpoint
```

`createDriverEndpoint` simply creates a [DriverEndpoint](#).

Note [DriverEndpoint](#) is the [RPC endpoint of](#) [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#).

Note The purpose of `createDriverEndpoint` is to allow YARN to use the custom `YarnDriverEndpoint`.

Note `createDriverEndpoint` is used when [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#) [createDriverEndpointRef](#).

Settings

Table 4. Spark Properties

Property	Default Value	Description
spark.scheduler.revive.interval	1s	Time (in milliseconds) between resource offers revives.
spark.rpc.message.maxSize	128	<p>Maximum message size to allow in RPC communication. In MB when the unit is not given.</p> <p>Generally only applies to map output size (serialized) information sent between executors and the driver.</p> <p>Increase this if you are running jobs with many thousands of map and reduce tasks and see messages about the RPC message size.</p>
spark.scheduler.minRegisteredResourcesRatio	0	<p>Double number between 0 and 1 (including) that controls the minimum ratio of (registered resources / total expected resources) before submitting tasks.</p> <p>See isReady in this document.</p>
spark.scheduler.maxRegisteredResourcesWaitingTime	30s	Time to wait for sufficient resources available.

		See isReady in this document.
--	--	---

DriverEndpoint — CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend RPC Endpoint

`DriverEndpoint` is a `ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint` that acts as a message handler for `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` to communicate with `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend`.

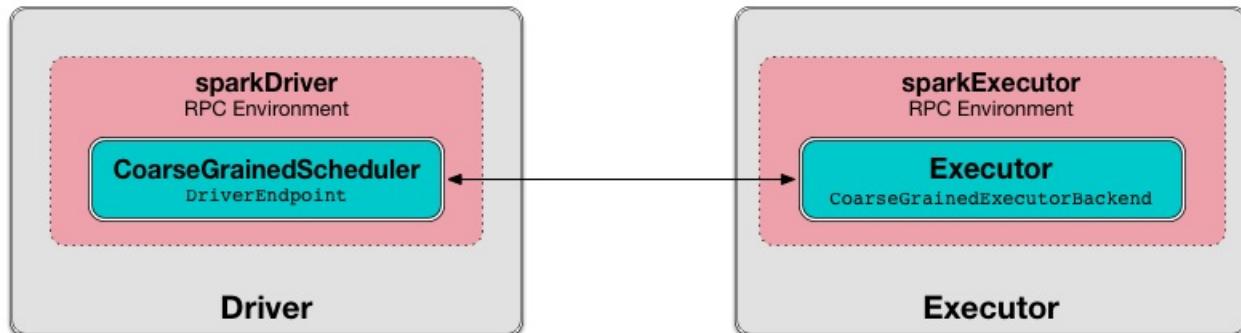


Figure 1. `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` uses `DriverEndpoint` for communication with `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend`

`DriverEndpoint` is created when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` starts.

`DriverEndpoint` uses `executorDataMap` internal registry of all the executors that registered with the driver. An executor sends a `RegisterExecutor` message to inform that it wants to register.

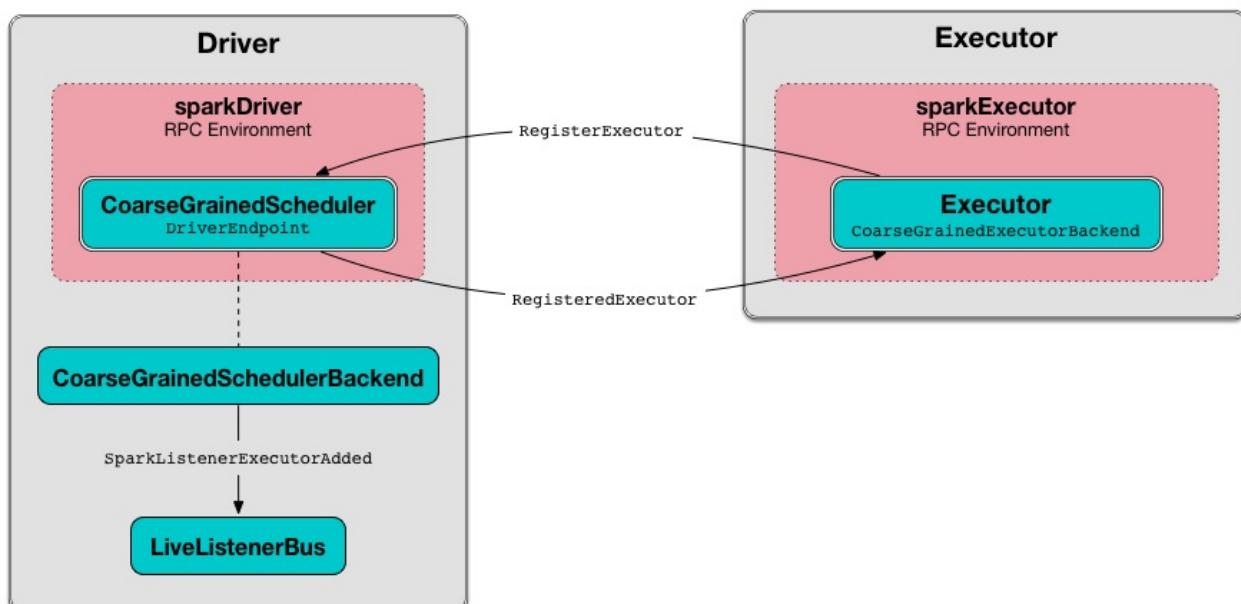


Figure 2. Executor registration (RegisterExecutor RPC message flow)

`DriverEndpoint` uses a single thread executor called `driver-revive-thread` to make executor resource offers (for launching tasks) (by emitting `ReviveOffers` message every `spark.scheduler.revive.interval`).

Table 1. CoarseGrainedClusterMessages and Their Handlers (in alphabetical order)

CoarseGrainedClusterMessage	Event Handler	When emitted?
KillExecutorsOnHost	KillExecutorsOnHost handler	CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend requested to kill all executors on node.
KillTask	KillTask handler	CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend requested to kill a task.
ReviveOffers	makeOffers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Periodically (every <code>spark.scheduler.revive.interval</code>) soon after DriverEndpoint starts accepting messages. CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend is requested to revive received offers.
RegisterExecutor	RegisterExecutor handler	CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend registers with the driver.
StatusUpdate	StatusUpdate handler	CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend sends task status updates to driver.

Table 2. DriverEndpoint's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>addressToExecutorId</code>		Executor addresses (host and port) for executors. Set when an executor connects to register itself. See RegisterExecutor RPC message.
<code>executorsPendingLossReason</code>		
<code>reviveThread</code>		

disableExecutor Internal Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

KillExecutorsOnHost Handler

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

executorIsAlive Internal Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

onStop Callback

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

onDisconnected Callback

When called, `onDisconnected` removes the worker from the internal [addressToExecutorId registry](#) (that effectively removes the worker from a cluster).

While removing, it calls `removeExecutor` with the reason being `SlaveLost` and message:

Remote RPC client disassociated. Likely due to containers exceeding thresholds, or network issues. Check driver logs for WARN messages.

Note	<code>onDisconnected</code> is called when a remote host is lost.
------	---

RemoveExecutor

RetrieveSparkProps

StopDriver

`StopDriver` message stops the RPC endpoint.

StopExecutors

`StopExecutors` message is receive-reply and blocking. When received, the following INFO message appears in the logs:

INFO Asking each executor to shut down

It then sends a `StopExecutor` message to every registered executor (from `executorDataMap`).

Scheduling Sending ReviveOffers Periodically

— onStart Callback

```
onStart(): Unit
```

Note

`onStart` is part of [RpcEndpoint contract](#) that is executed before a RPC endpoint starts accepting messages.

`onStart` schedules a periodic action to send [ReviveOffers](#) immediately every `spark.scheduler.revive.interval`.

Note

`spark.scheduler.revive.interval` defaults to `1s`.

Making Executor Resource Offers (for Launching Tasks)

— makeOffers Internal Method

```
makeOffers(): Unit
```

`makeOffers` first creates `WorkerOffers` for all active executors (registered in the internal `executorDataMap` cache).

Note

`WorkerOffer` represents a resource offer with CPU cores available on an executor.

`makeOffers` then requests `TaskSchedulerImpl` to generate tasks for the available `WorkerOffers` followed by launching the tasks on respective executors.

Note

`makeOffers` uses `TaskSchedulerImpl` that was given when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` was created.

Note

Tasks are described using `TaskDescription` that holds...[FIXME](#)

Note

`makeOffers` is used when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` RPC endpoint (`DriverEndpoint`) handles [ReviveOffers](#) or [RegisterExecutor](#) messages.

Making Executor Resource Offer on Single Executor (for Launching Tasks) — makeOffers Internal Method

```
makeOffers(executorId: String): Unit
```

`makeOffers` makes sure that the input `executorId` is alive.

Note

`makeOffers` does nothing when the input `executorId` is registered as pending to be removed or got lost.

`makeOffers` finds the executor data (in `executorDataMap` registry) and creates a [WorkerOffer](#).

Note

`WorkerOffer` represents a resource offer with CPU cores available on an executor.

`makeOffers` then requests `TaskSchedulerImpl` to generate tasks for the `WorkerOffer` followed by [launching the tasks](#) (on the executor).

Note

`makeOffers` is used when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` RPC endpoint (`DriverEndpoint`) handles [StatusUpdate](#) messages.

Launching Tasks on Executors — `launchTasks` Internal Method

```
launchTasks(tasks: Seq[Seq[TaskDescription]]): Unit
```

`launchTasks` flattens (and hence "destroys" the structure of) the input `tasks` collection and takes one task at a time. Tasks are described using [TaskDescription](#).

Note

The input `tasks` collection contains one or more [TaskDescriptions](#) per executor (and the "task partitioning" per executor is of no use in `launchTasks` so it simply flattens the input data structure).

`launchTasks` encodes the `TaskDescription` and makes sure that the encoded task's size is below the [maximum RPC message size](#).

Note

The [maximum RPC message size](#) is calculated when `coarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is created and corresponds to `spark.rpc.message.maxSize` Spark property (with maximum of `2047` MB).

If the size of the encoded task is acceptable, `launchTasks` finds the `ExecutorData` of the executor that has been assigned to execute the task (in `executorDataMap` internal registry) and decreases the executor's [available number of cores](#).

Note

`ExecutorData` tracks the number of free cores of an executor (as `freeCores`).

Note

The default task scheduler in Spark — `TaskSchedulerImpl` — uses `spark.task.cpus` Spark property to control the number of tasks that can be scheduled per executor.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DriverEndpoint: Launching task [taskId] on executor id: [executorId] hostname: [executorHost].
```

In the end, `launchTasks` sends the (serialized) task to associated executor to launch the task (by sending a [LaunchTask](#) message to the executor's RPC endpoint with the serialized task in size `SerializableBuffer`).

Note

`ExecutorData` tracks the [RpcEndpointRef](#) of executors to send serialized tasks to (as `executorEndpoint`).

Important

This is the moment in a task's lifecycle when the driver sends the serialized task to an assigned executor.

In case the size of a serialized `TaskDescription` equals or exceeds the [maximum RPC message size](#), `launchTasks` finds the [TaskSetManager](#) (associated with the `TaskDescription`) and [aborts it](#) with the following message:

Serialized task [id]:[index] was [limit] bytes, which exceeds max allowed: `spark.rpc.message.maxSize` ([`maxRpcMessageSize`] bytes). Consider increasing `spark.rpc.message.maxSize` or using broadcast variables for large values.

Note

`launchTasks` uses the [registry of active TaskSetManagers](#) per task id from [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) that was given when [coarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#) was created.

Note

Scheduling in Spark relies on cores only (not memory), i.e. the number of tasks Spark can run on an executor is limited by the number of cores available only. When submitting a Spark application for execution both executor resources — memory and cores — can however be specified explicitly. It is the job of a cluster manager to monitor the memory and take action when its use exceeds what was assigned.

Note

`launchTasks` is used when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is requested to make resource offers on [single](#) or [all](#) executors.

Creating DriverEndpoint Instance

`DriverEndpoint` takes the following when created:

- [RpcEnv](#)
- Collection of Spark properties and their values

`DriverEndpoint` initializes the internal registries and counters.

RegisterExecutor Handler

```
RegisterExecutor(
    executorId: String,
    executorRef: RpcEndpointRef,
    hostname: String,
    cores: Int,
    logUrls: Map[String, String])
extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

Note

`RegisterExecutor` is sent when `coarseGrainedExecutorBackend` (RPC Endpoint) is started.

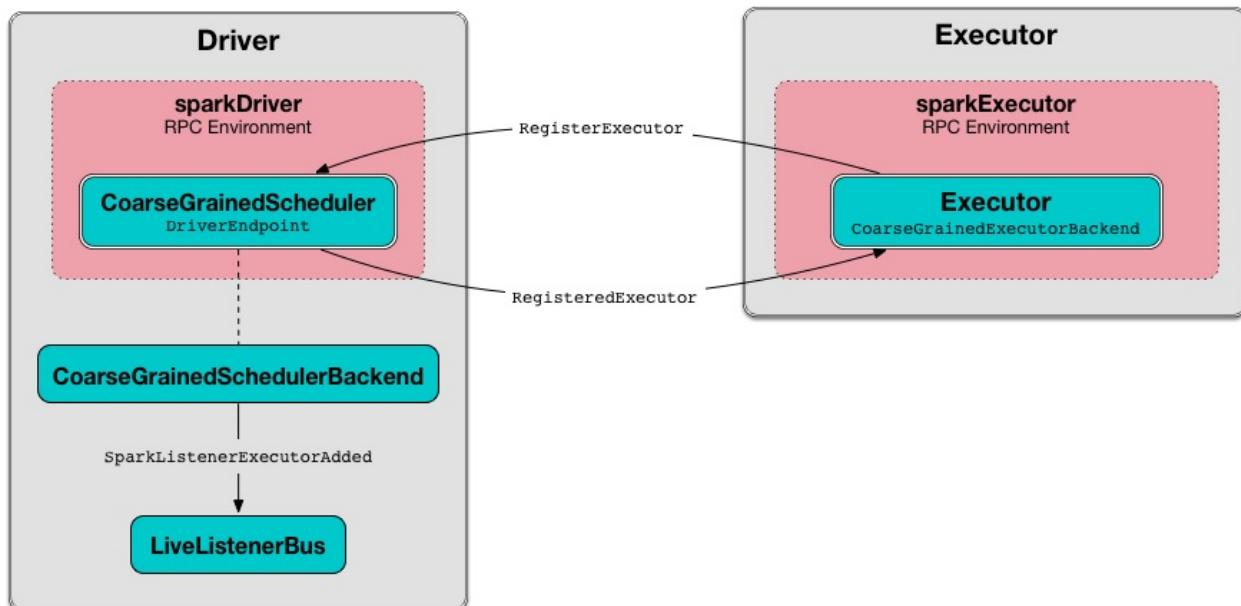


Figure 3. Executor registration (RegisterExecutor RPC message flow)

When received, `DriverEndpoint` makes sure that no other executors were registered under the input `executorId` and that the input `hostname` is not blacklisted.

Note

`DriverEndpoint` uses `TaskSchedulerImpl` (for the list of blacklisted nodes) that was specified when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` was created.

If the requirements hold, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Registered executor [executorRef] ([address]) with ID [executorId]
```

`DriverEndpoint` does the bookkeeping:

- Registers `executorId` (in `addressToExecutorId`)

- Adds `cores` (in `totalCoreCount`)
- Increments `totalRegisteredExecutors`
- Creates and registers `ExecutorData` for `executorId` (in `executorDataMap`)
- Updates `currentExecutorIdCounter` if the input `executorId` is greater than the current value.

If `numPendingExecutors` is greater than `0`, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs and `DriverEndpoint` decrements `numPendingExecutors`.

```
DEBUG Decrementing number of pending executors ([numPendingExecutors] left)
```

`DriverEndpoint` sends `RegisteredExecutor` message back (that is to confirm that the executor was registered successfully).

Note

`DriverEndpoint` uses the input `executorRef` as the executor's `RpcEndpointRef`.

`DriverEndpoint` replies `true` (to acknowledge the message).

`DriverEndpoint` then announces the new executor by posting `SparkListenerExecutorAdded` to `LiveListenerBus` (with the current time, executor id, and `ExecutorData`).

In the end, `DriverEndpoint` makes executor resource offers (for launching tasks).

If however there was already another executor registered under the input `executorId`, `DriverEndpoint` sends `RegisterExecutorFailed` message back with the reason:

```
Duplicate executor ID: [executorId]
```

If however the input `hostname` is `blacklisted`, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Rejecting [executorId] as it has been blacklisted.
```

`DriverEndpoint` sends `RegisterExecutorFailed` message back with the reason:

```
Executor is blacklisted: [executorId]
```

StatusUpdate Handler

```
StatusUpdate(
    executorId: String,
    taskId: Long,
    state: TaskState,
    data: SerializableBuffer)
extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

Note

`StatusUpdate` is sent when `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` sends task status updates to the driver.

When `StatusUpdate` is received, `DriverEndpoint` requests the `TaskSchedulerImpl` to handle the task status update.

If the task has finished, `DriverEndpoint` updates the number of cores available for work on the corresponding executor (registered in `executorDataMap`).

Note

`DriverEndpoint` uses `TaskSchedulerImpl`'s `spark.task.cpus` as the number of cores that became available after the task has finished.

`DriverEndpoint` makes an executor resource offer on the single executor.

When `DriverEndpoint` found no executor (in `executorDataMap`), you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Ignored task status update ([taskId] state [state]) from unknown executor with ID
[executorId]
```

KillTask Handler

```
KillTask(
    taskId: Long,
    executor: String,
    interruptThread: Boolean)
extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

Note

`KillTask` is sent when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` kills a task.

When `KillTask` is received, `DriverEndpoint` finds `executor` (in `executorDataMap` registry).

If found, `DriverEndpoint` passes the message on to the executor (using its registered RPC endpoint for `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend`).

Otherwise, you should see the following WARN in the logs:

```
WARN Attempted to kill task [taskId] for unknown executor [executor].
```

Removing Executor from Internal Registries (and Notifying TaskSchedulerImpl and Posting SparkListenerExecutorRemoved) — `removeExecutor` Internal Method

```
removeExecutor(executorId: String, reason: ExecutorLossReason): Unit
```

When `removeExecutor` is executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Asked to remove executor [executorId] with reason [reason]
```

`removeExecutor` then tries to find the `executorId` executor (in `executorDataMap` internal registry).

If the `executorId` executor was found, `removeExecutor` removes the executor from the following registries:

- `addressToExecutorId`
- `executorDataMap`
- `executorsPendingLossReason`
- `executorsPendingToRemove`

`removeExecutor` decrements:

- `totalCoreCount` by the executor's `totalCores`
- `totalRegisteredExecutors`

In the end, `removeExecutor` notifies `TaskSchedulerImpl` that an executor was lost.

Note

`removeExecutor` uses `TaskSchedulerImpl` that is specified when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is created.

`removeExecutor` posts `SparkListenerExecutorRemoved` to `LiveListenerBus` (with the `executorId` executor).

If however the `executorId` executor could not be found, `removeExecutor` requests `BlockManagerMaster` to remove the executor asynchronously.

Note

`removeExecutor` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `BlockManager` and then `BlockManagerMaster`.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Asked to remove non-existent executor [executorId]
```

Note

`removeExecutor` is used when `DriverEndpoint` handles `RemoveExecutor` message and gets disassociated with a remote RPC endpoint of an executor.

ExecutorBackend — Pluggable Executor Backends

`ExecutorBackend` is a [pluggable interface](#) that [TaskRunners](#) use to [send task status updates](#) to a scheduler.

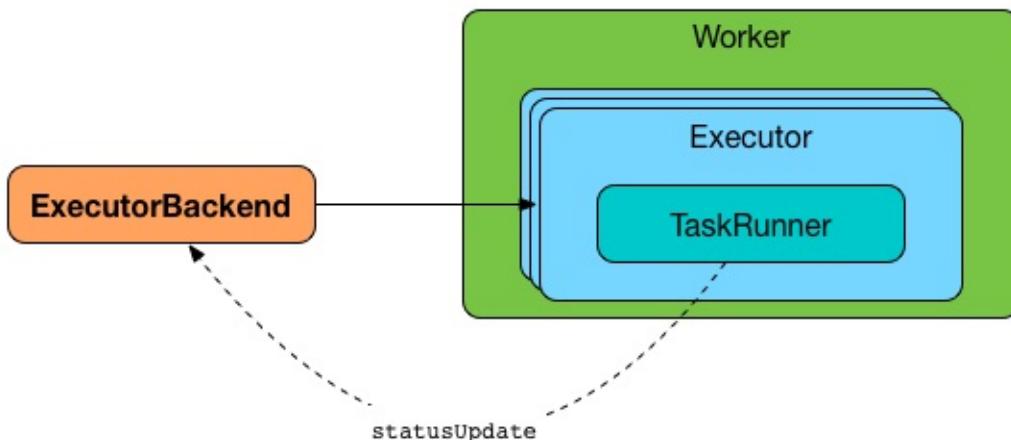


Figure 1. ExecutorBackend receives notifications from TaskRunners

Note	<code>TaskRunner</code> manages a single individual <code>task</code> and is managed by an <code>Executor</code> to launch a task.
------	--

Caution	FIXME What is "a scheduler" in this context?
---------	--

It is effectively a bridge between the driver and an executor, i.e. there are two endpoints running.

There are three concrete executor backends:

1. [CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend](#)
2. [LocalSchedulerBackend](#) (for [local run mode](#))
3. [MesosExecutorBackend](#)

ExecutorBackend Contract

```

trait ExecutorBackend {
  def statusUpdate(taskId: Long, state: TaskState, data: ByteBuffer): Unit
}
  
```

Note	<code>ExecutorBackend</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 1. ExecutorBackend Contract

Method	Description
statusUpdate	Used when <code>TaskRunner</code> is requested to run a task (to send task status updates).

CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is a [standalone application](#) that is started in a resource container when:

1. Spark Standalone's `StandaloneSchedulerBackend` starts
2. Spark on YARN's `ExecutorRunnable` is started.
3. Spark on Mesos's `MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` launches Spark executors

When [started](#), `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` registers the Executor RPC endpoint to communicate with the driver (i.e. with `CoarseGrainedScheduler` RPC endpoint).

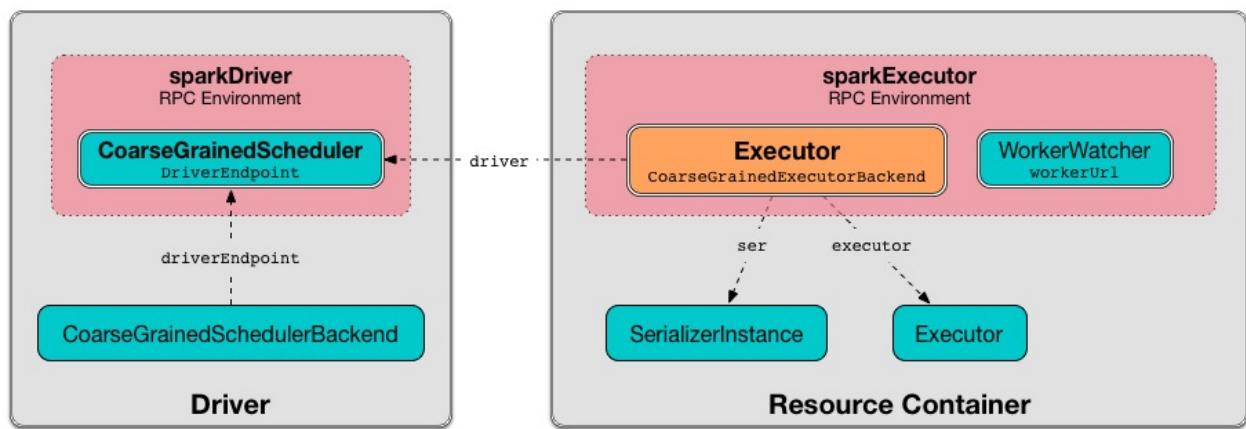


Figure 1. `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` Communicates with Driver's `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` Endpoint

When [launched](#), `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` immediately connects to the owning `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` to inform that it is ready to launch tasks.

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is an [ExecutorBackend](#) that controls the lifecycle of a single [executor](#) and sends [the executor's status updates](#) to the driver.

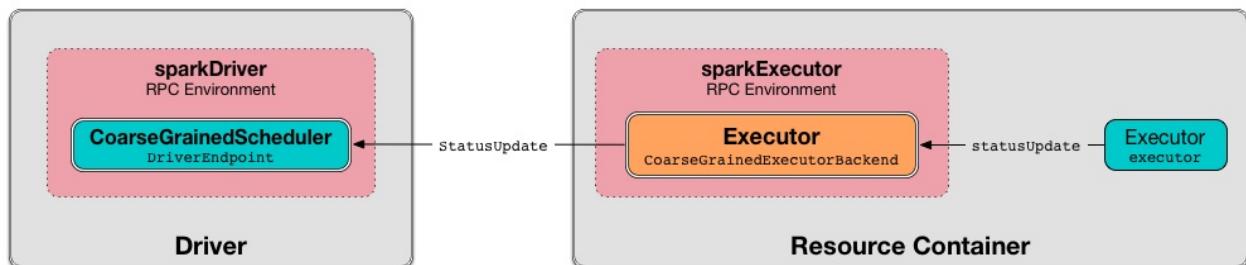


Figure 2. `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` Sending Task Status Updates to Driver's `CoarseGrainedScheduler` Endpoint

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is a [ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#) that [connects to the driver](#) (before accepting [messages](#)) and [shuts down when the driver disconnects](#).

Table 1. CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend's Executor RPC Endpoint Messages (in alphabetical order)

Message	Description
KillTask	
LaunchTask	Forwards launch task requests from the driver to the single managed coarse-grained <code>executor</code> .
RegisteredExecutor	Creates the single managed <code>Executor</code> . Sent exclusively when <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> receives <code>RegisterExecutor</code> .
RegisterExecutorFailed	
StopExecutor	
Shutdown	

Table 2. CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
ser	SerializerInstance	Initialized when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> is created. NOTE: <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> uses the input <code>env</code> to access <code>closureSerializer</code> .
driver	(empty)	RpcEndpointRef of the driver FIXME
stopping	false	Enabled when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> gets notified to stop itself or shut down the managed executor. Used when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> RPC Endpoint gets notified that a remote RPC endpoint disconnected.
executor	(uninitialized)	Single managed coarse-grained Executor managed exclusively by the <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> to forward launch and kill task requests to from the driver. Initialized after <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> has registered with <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> and stopped when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> gets requested to shut down.
Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.executor.CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.executor.CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend=INFO</pre>	

Forwarding Launch Task Request to Executor (from Driver) — LaunchTask Message Handler

```
LaunchTask(data: SerializableBuffer) extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

Note

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` acts as a proxy between the driver and the managed single `executor` and merely re-packages `LaunchTask` payload (as serialized `data`) to pass it along for execution.

`LaunchTask` first decodes `TaskDescription` from `data`. You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend: Got assigned task [id]
```

`LaunchTask` then launches the task on the executor (passing itself as the owning `ExecutorBackend` and decoded `TaskDescription`).

If `executor` is not available, `LaunchTask` terminates `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` with the error code `1` and `ExecutorLossReason` with the following message:

```
Received LaunchTask command but executor was null
```

Note

`LaunchTask` is sent when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is requested to launch tasks (one `LaunchTask` per task).

Sending Task Status Updates to Driver— `statusUpdate` Method

```
statusUpdate(taskId: Long, state: TaskState, data: ByteBuffer): Unit
```

Note

`statusUpdate` is part of `ExecutorBackend Contract` to send task status updates to a scheduler (on the driver).

`statusUpdate` creates a `StatusUpdate` (with the input `taskId`, `state`, and `data` together with the `executor id`) and sends it to the `driver` (if connected already).

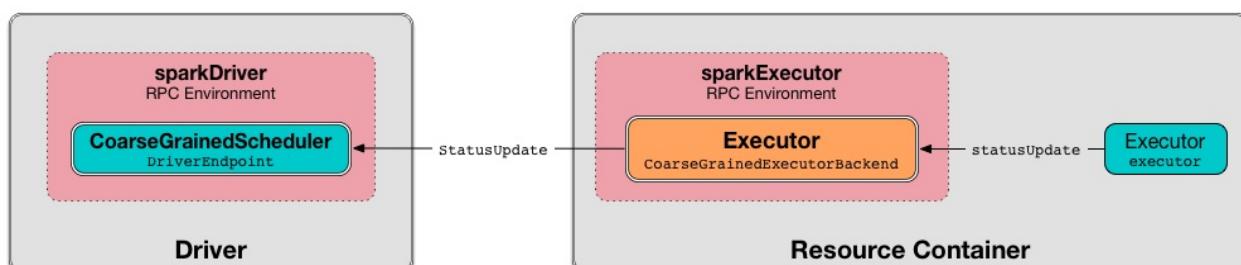


Figure 3. CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend Sending Task Status Updates to Driver's CoarseGrainedScheduler Endpoint

When no `driver` is available, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Drop [msg] because has not yet connected to driver
```

Driver's URL

The driver's URL is of the format `spark://[RpcEndpoint name]@[hostname]:[port]`, e.g.

```
spark://CoarseGrainedScheduler@192.168.1.6:64859 .
```

Launching CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend Standalone Application (in Resource Container) — `main` Method

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is a standalone application (i.e. comes with `main` entry method) that parses [command-line arguments](#) and runs `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend`'s [Executor RPC endpoint](#) to communicate with the driver.

Table 3. `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` Command-Line Arguments

Argument	Required?	Description
<code>--driver-url</code>	yes	Driver's URL. See driver's URL
<code>--executor-id</code>	yes	Executor id
<code>--hostname</code>	yes	Host name
<code>--cores</code>	yes	Number of cores (that must be greater than <code>0</code>).
<code>--app-id</code>	yes	Application id
<code>--worker-url</code>	no	Worker's URL, e.g. <code>spark://Worker@192.168.1.6:64557</code> NOTE: <code>--worker-url</code> is only used in Spark Standalone to enforce fate-sharing with the worker.
<code>--user-class-path</code>	no	User-defined class path entry which can be an URL or path to a resource (often a jar file) to be added to CLASSPATH; can be specified multiple times.

When executed with unrecognized command-line arguments or required arguments are missing, `main` shows the usage help and exits (with exit status `1`).

```
$ ./bin/spark-class org.apache.spark.executor.CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend

Usage: CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend [options]

Options are:
--driver-url <driverUrl>
--executor-id <executorId>
--hostname <hostname>
--cores <cores>
--app-id <appId>
--worker-url <workerUrl>
--user-class-path <url>
```

	<code>main</code> is used when:
Note	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spark Standalone's <code>StandaloneSchedulerBackend</code> starts. • Spark on YARN's <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> is started (in a YARN resource container). • Spark on Mesos's <code>MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> launches Spark executors

Running CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend (and Registering Executor RPC Endpoint) — `run` Internal Method

```
run(
  driverUrl: String,
  executorId: String,
  hostname: String,
  cores: Int,
  appId: String,
  workerUrl: Option[String],
  userClassPath: scala.Seq[URL]): Unit
```

When executed, `run` executes `Utils.initDaemon(log)`.

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> What does <code>initDaemon</code> do?
Note	<code>run</code> runs itself with a Hadoop <code>UserGroupInformation</code> (as a thread local variable distributed to child threads for authenticating HDFS and YARN calls).
Note	<code>run</code> expects a clear <code>hostname</code> with no <code>:</code> included (for a port perhaps).

`run` uses `spark.executor.port` Spark property (or `0` if not set) for the port to [create a `RpcEnv`](#) called **driverPropsFetcher** (together with the input `hostname` and `clientMode` enabled).

`run` [resolves `RpcEndpointRef`](#) for the input `driverUrl` and requests `SparkAppConfig` (by posting a blocking `RetrieveSparkAppConfig`).

Important	This is the first moment when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> initiates communication with the driver available at <code>driverUrl</code> through <code>RpcEnv</code> .
-----------	---

`run` uses `SparkAppConfig` to get the driver's `sparkProperties` and adds `spark.app.id` Spark property with the value of the input `appId` .

`run` [shuts `driverPropsFetcher` RPC Endpoint down](#).

`run` creates a **SparkConf** using the Spark properties fetched from the driver, i.e. with the executor-related Spark settings if they [were missing](#) and the [rest unconditionally](#).

If `spark.yarn.credentials.file` Spark property is defined in `SparkConf` , you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Will periodically update credentials from: [spark.yarn.credentials.file]
```

`run` [requests the current `SparkHadoopUtil` to start start the credential updater](#).

Note	<code>run</code> uses <code>SparkHadoopUtil.get</code> to access the current <code>SparkHadoopUtil</code> .
------	---

`run` [creates `SparkEnv`](#) for executors (with the input `executorId` , `hostname` and `cores` , and `isLocal` disabled).

Important	This is the moment when <code>SparkEnv</code> gets created with all the executor services.
-----------	--

`run` [sets up an RPC endpoint with the name **Executor** and `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` as the endpoint](#).

(only in Spark Standalone) If the optional input `workerUrl` was defined, `run` sets up an RPC endpoint with the name **WorkerWatcher** and `workerwatcher` RPC endpoint.

Note	The optional input <code>workerUrl</code> is defined only when --worker-url command-line argument was used to launch <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> standalone application. --worker-url is only used in Spark Standalone .
------	---

`run`'s main thread is blocked until `RpcEnv` terminates and only the RPC endpoints process RPC messages.

Once `RpcEnv` has terminated, `run` stops the credential updater.

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> Think of the place for <code>utils.initDaemon</code> , <code>Utils.getProcessName</code> et al.
---------	--

Note	<code>run</code> is used exclusively when <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> standalone application is launched.
------	---

Creating CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend Instance

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` takes the following when created:

1. `RpcEnv`
2. `driverUrl`
3. `executorId`
4. `hostname`
5. `cores`
6. `userClassPath`
7. `SparkEnv`

Note	<code>driverUrl</code> , <code>executorId</code> , <code>hostname</code> , <code>cores</code> and <code>userClassPath</code> correspond to <code>coarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> standalone application's command-line arguments.
------	---

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` initializes the internal properties.

Note	<code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> is created (to act as an RPC endpoint) when Executor RPC endpoint is registered.
------	--

Registering with Driver — `onStart` Method

<pre>onStart(): Unit</pre>

Note	<code>onStart</code> is part of <code>RpcEndpoint contract</code> that is executed before a RPC endpoint starts accepting messages.
------	---

When executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend: Connecting to driver: [driverUrl]
```

Note `driverUrl` is given when `coarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is created.

`onStart` then takes the `RpcEndpointRef` of the driver asynchronously and initializes the internal `driver` property. `onStart` sends a blocking `RegisterExecutor` message immediately (with `executorId`, `RpcEndpointRef` to itself, `hostname`, `cores` and `log URLs`).

In case of failures, `onStart` terminates `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` with the error code `1` and the reason (and no notification to the driver):

```
Cannot register with driver: [driverUrl]
```

Creating Single Managed Executor — RegisteredExecutor Message Handler

```
RegisteredExecutor
extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage with RegisterExecutorResponse
```

When `RegisteredExecutor` is received, you should see the following INFO in the logs:

```
INFO CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend: Successfully registered with driver
```

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` creates a `Executor` (with `isLocal` disabled) that becomes the single managed `Executor`.

Note `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` uses `executorId`, `hostname`, `env`, `userClassPath` to create the `Executor` that are specified when `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is created.

If creating the `Executor` fails with a non-fatal exception, `RegisteredExecutor` terminates `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` with the reason:

```
Unable to create executor due to [message]
```

Note `RegisteredExecutor` is sent exclusively when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` RPC Endpoint receives a `RegisterExecutor` (that is sent right before `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` RPC Endpoint starts accepting messages which happens when `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` is started).

RegisterExecutorFailed

```
RegisterExecutorFailed(message)
```

When a `RegisterExecutorFailed` message arrives, the following ERROR is printed out to the logs:

```
ERROR CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend: Slave registration failed: [message]
```

`CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` then exits with the exit code `1`.

Killing Tasks — `KillTask` Message Handler

`KillTask(taskId, _, interruptThread)` message kills a task (calls `Executor.killTask`).

If an executor has not been initialized yet ([FIXME](#): why?), the following ERROR message is printed out to the logs and `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` exits:

```
ERROR Received KillTask command but executor was null
```

StopExecutor Handler

```
case object StopExecutor
  extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

When `StopExecutor` is received, the handler turns `stopping` internal flag on. You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend: Driver commanded a shutdown
```

In the end, the handler sends a `Shutdown` message to itself.

Note	<code>StopExecutor</code> message is sent when <code>CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend</code> RPC Endpoint (aka <code>DriverEndpoint</code>) processes <code>StopExecutors</code> or <code>RemoveExecutor</code> messages.
------	---

Shutdown Handler

```
case object Shutdown
  extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

`Shutdown` turns `stopping` internal flag on and starts the `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend-stop-executor` thread that stops the owned `Executor` (using `executor` reference).

Note

`shutdown` message is sent exclusively when `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend receives StopExecutor`.

Terminating CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend (and Notifying Driver with RemoveExecutor) — `exitExecutor` Method

```
exitExecutor(  
    code: Int,  
    reason: String,  
    throwable: Throwable = null,  
    notifyDriver: Boolean = true): Unit
```

When `exitExecutor` is executed, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs (followed by `throwable` if available):

```
ERROR Executor self-exiting due to : [reason]
```

If `notifyDriver` is enabled (it is by default) `exitExecutor` informs the `driver` that the executor should be removed (by sending a blocking `RemoveExecutor` message with `executor id` and a `ExecutorLossReason` with the input `reason`).

You may see the following WARN message in the logs when the notification fails.

```
Unable to notify the driver due to [message]
```

In the end, `exitExecutor` terminates the `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` JVM process with the status `code`.

Note

`exitExecutor` uses Java's `System.exit` and initiates JVM's shutdown sequence (and executing all registered shutdown hooks).

Note

- `exitExecutor` is used when:
 - `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` fails to associate with the `driver`, create a managed executor or register with the driver
 - no `executor` has been created before `launch` or `kill` task requests
 - `driver` has disconnected.

onDisconnected Callback

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

start Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

stop Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

requestTotalExecutors

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Extracting Log URLs — extractLogUrls Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

MesosExecutorBackend

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

registered Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

launchTask Method

```
launchTask(d: ExecutorDriver, taskInfo: TaskInfo): Unit
```

Note	launchTask is part of Apache Mesos' Executor Contract to be invoked when a task has been launched on this executor.
------	---

[launchTask](#) ...[FIXME](#)

BlockManager—Key-Value Store of Blocks of Data

`BlockManager` is a key-value store of blocks of data (**block storage**) identified by a block ID.

`BlockManager` acts as a local cache that runs on every node in a Spark cluster, i.e. the [driver](#) and [executors](#).

`BlockManager` provides interface for uploading and fetching blocks both locally and remotely using various stores, i.e. [memory](#), [disk](#), and [off-heap](#).

`BlockManager` is [created](#) exclusively when `sparkEnv` is [created](#) (for the driver and executors). While being created, `BlockManager` gets a [DiskBlockManager](#), [BlockInfoManager](#), [MemoryStore](#) and [DiskStore](#) (that it immediately wires together, i.e. `BlockInfoManager` with `MemoryStore` and `DiskStore` with `DiskBlockManager`).

`BlockManager` uses a Scala [ExecutionContextExecutorService](#) to execute [FIXME](#) asynchronously (on a thread pool with **block-manager-future** prefix and maximum of 128 threads).

The common idiom in Spark to access a `BlockManager` regardless of a location, i.e. the driver or executors, is through [SparkEnv](#):

```
// BlockManager is a private[spark] class
// so the following has to be under org.apache.spark package
// e.g. package org.apache.spark
import org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManager
val bm: BlockManager = SparkEnv.get.blockManager
```

`BlockManager` is a [BlockDataManager](#), i.e. manages the storage for blocks that can represent cached RDD partitions, intermediate shuffle outputs, broadcasts, etc.

`BlockManager` is a [BlockEvictionHandler](#) that can [drop a block from memory and store it on a disk](#) if required.

Cached blocks are blocks with non-zero sum of memory and disk sizes.

Tip	Use Web UI , esp. Storage and Executors tabs, to monitor the memory used.
-----	---

Tip	Use spark-submit 's command-line options, i.e. --driver-memory for the driver and --executor-memory for executors or their equivalents as Spark properties, i.e. spark.executor.memory and spark.driver.memory , to control the memory for storage memory.
-----	--

A `BlockManager` is created when a [Spark application starts](#) and must be [initialized](#) before it is fully operable.

When [External Shuffle Service is enabled](#), `BlockManager` uses [ExternalShuffleClient](#) to read other executors' shuffle files.

`BlockManager` uses [BlockManagerSource](#) to report metrics under the name **BlockManager**.

Table 1. BlockManager's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>blockInfoManager</code>	<code>FIXME</code>	BlockInfoManager for... <code>FIXME</code>
<code>diskStore</code>	<code>FIXME</code>	DiskStore for... <code>FIXME</code>
<code>diskBlockManager</code>	<code>FIXME</code>	DiskBlockManager for... <code>FIXME</code>
<code>maxMemory</code>	Total available on-heap and off-heap memory for storage (in bytes)	Total maximum value that <code>BlockManager</code> can ever possibly use (that depends on MemoryManager and may vary over time).
<code>maxOffHeapMemory</code>		
<code>maxOnHeapMemory</code>		
<code>memoryStore</code>		MemoryStore (with the BlockInfoManager , the SerializerManager , MemoryManager and this <code>BlockManager</code> as the BlockEvictionHandler)

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code>, <code>DEBUG</code> or <code>TRACE</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManager</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManager=TRACE</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
-----	--

Tip	<p>You may want to shut off <code>WARN</code> messages being printed out about the current state of blocks using the following line to cut the noise:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManager=OFF</pre>
-----	---

getLocations Method

Caution

FIXME

blockIdsToHosts Method

Caution

FIXME

getLocationBlockIds Method

Caution

FIXME

getPeers Method

Caution

FIXME

releaseAllLocksForTask Method

Caution

FIXME

Stopping BlockManager— stop Method`stop(): Unit``stop ...`FIXME

Note

`stop` is used exclusively when `SparkEnv` is requested to `stop`.**Getting IDs of Existing Blocks (For a Given Filter)
— getMatchingBlockIds Method**`getMatchingBlockIds(filter: BlockId => Boolean): Seq[BlockId]``getMatchingBlockIds ...`FIXME

Note

`getMatchingBlockIds` is used exclusively when `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` is requested to handle a `GetMatchingBlockIds` message.

getLocalValues Method

```
getLocalValues(blockId: BlockId): Option[BlockResult]
```

`getLocalValues` ...[FIXME](#)

Internally, when `getLocalValues` is executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManager: Getting local block [blockId]
```

`getLocalValues` obtains a read lock for `blockId`.

When no `blockId` block was found, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs and `getLocalValues` returns "nothing" (i.e. `NONE`).

```
DEBUG Block [blockId] was not found
```

When the `blockId` block was found, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Level for block [blockId] is [level]
```

If `blockId` block has memory level and is registered in `MemoryStore`, `getLocalValues` returns a `BlockResult` as `Memory` read method and with a `CompletionIterator` for an iterator:

1. Values iterator from `MemoryStore` for `blockId` for "deserialized" persistence levels.
2. Iterator from `SerializerManager` after the data stream has been deserialized for the `blockId` block and the bytes for `blockId` block for "serialized" persistence levels.

Note

`getLocalValues` is used when `TorrentBroadcast` reads the blocks of a broadcast variable and stores them in a local `BlockManager`.

Caution

[FIXME](#)

getRemoteValues Internal Method

```
getRemoteValues[T: ClassTag](blockId: BlockId): Option[BlockResult]
```

`getRemoteValues ...FIXME`

Retrieving Block from Local or Remote Block Managers — `get` Method

```
get[T: ClassTag](blockId: BlockId): Option[BlockResult]
```

`get` attempts to get the `blockId` block from a local block manager first before requesting it from remote block managers.

Internally, `get` tries to [get the block from the local BlockManager](#). If the block was found, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and `get` returns the local [BlockResult](#).

```
INFO Found block [blockId] locally
```

If however the block was not found locally, `get` tries to [get the block from remote block managers](#). If retrieved from a remote block manager, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and `get` returns the remote [BlockResult](#).

```
INFO Found block [blockId] remotely
```

In the end, `get` returns "nothing" (i.e. `NONE`) when the `blockId` block was not found either in the local `BlockManager` or any remote `BlockManager`.

Note

- | |
|--|
| <p><code>get</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>BlockManager</code> is requested to getOrElseUpdate and getSingle • <code>BlockRDD</code> is requested to compute a partition • Spark Streaming's <code>WriteAheadLogBackedBlockRDD</code> is requested to compute a partition |
|--|

Getting Local Block Data As Bytes — `getLocalBytes` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Finding Shuffle Block Data — `getBlockData` Method

Caution

FIXME

removeBlockInternal Method

Caution

FIXME

Is External Shuffle Service Enabled?

— externalShuffleServiceEnabled Flag

When the [External Shuffle Service](#) is enabled for a Spark application, `BlockManager` uses `ExternalShuffleClient` to read other executors' shuffle files.

Caution

FIXME How is `shuffleClient` used?

Stores

A **Store** is the place where blocks are held.

There are the following possible stores:

- [MemoryStore](#) for memory storage level.
- [DiskStore](#) for disk storage level.
- [ExternalBlockStore](#) for OFF_HEAP storage level.

Storing Block Data Locally — putBlockData Method

```
putBlockData(
    blockId: BlockId,
    data: ManagedBuffer,
    level: StorageLevel,
    classTag: ClassTag[_]): Boolean
```

`putBlockData` simply stores `blockId` locally (given the given storage `level`).

Note

`putBlockData` is part of the [BlockDataManager Contract](#).

Internally, `putBlockData` wraps `ChunkedByteBuffer` around `data` buffer's NIO `ByteBuffer` and calls [putBytes](#).

Storing Block Bytes Locally — putBytes Method

```
putBytes(
  blockId: BlockId,
  bytes: ChunkedByteBuffer,
  level: StorageLevel,
  tellMaster: Boolean = true): Boolean
```

`putBytes` makes sure that the `bytes` are not `null` and `doPutBytes`.

Note

- `BlockManager` is requested to `puts a block data locally`
- `TaskRunner` is requested to `run` (and the result size is above `maxDirectResultSize`)
- `TorrentBroadcast` is requested to `writeBlocks` and `readBlocks`
- Spark Streaming's `WriteAheadLogBackedBlockRDD` is requested to `compute`
- Spark Streaming's `BlockManagerBasedBlockHandler` is requested to `storeBlock`
- Spark Streaming's `WriteAheadLogBasedBlockHandler` is requested to `storeBlock`

doPutBytes Internal Method

```
def doPutBytes[T](
  blockId: BlockId,
  bytes: ChunkedByteBuffer,
  level: StorageLevel,
  classTag: ClassTag[T],
  tellMaster: Boolean = true,
  keepReadLock: Boolean = false): Boolean
```

`doPutBytes` calls the internal helper `doPut` with a function that accepts a `BlockInfo` and does the uploading.

Inside the function, if the `storage level`'s replication is greater than 1, it immediately starts `replication` of the `blockId` block on a separate thread (from `futureExecutionContext` thread pool). The replication uses the input `bytes` and `level` storage level.

For a memory storage level, the function checks whether the storage `level` is deserialized or not. For a serialized storage `level`, `BlockManager`'s `SerializerManager` `deserializes bytes` into an iterator of values that `MemoryStore` stores. If however the storage `level` is not serialized, the function requests `MemoryStore` to store the bytes

If the put did not succeed and the storage level is to use disk, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN BlockManager: Persisting block [blockId] to disk instead.
```

And [DiskStore stores the bytes](#).

Note

[DiskStore](#) is requested to store the bytes of a block with memory and disk storage level only when [MemoryStore](#) has failed.

If the storage level is to use disk only, [DiskStore stores the bytes](#).

`doPutBytes` requests [current block status](#) and if the block was successfully stored, and the driver should know about it (`tellMaster`), the function [reports the current storage status of the block to the driver](#). The [current TaskContext metrics](#) are updated with the updated block status (only when executed inside a task where `TaskContext` is available).

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManager: Put block [blockId] locally took [time] ms
```

The function waits till the earlier asynchronous replication finishes for a block with replication level greater than `1`.

The final result of `doPutBytes` is the result of storing the block successful or not (as computed earlier).

Note

`doPutBytes` is used exclusively when `BlockManager` is requested to [putBytes](#).

maybeCacheDiskValuesInMemory Method

Caution

FIXME

doPut Internal Method

```
doPut[T](
  blockId: BlockId,
  level: StorageLevel,
  classTag: ClassTag[_],
  tellMaster: Boolean,
  keepReadLock: Boolean)(putBody: BlockInfo => Option[T]): Option[T]
```

`doPut` is an internal helper method for [doPutBytes](#) and [doPutIterator](#).

`doPut` executes the input `putBody` function with a `BlockInfo` being a new `BlockInfo` object (with `level` storage level) that `BlockInfoManager` managed to create a write lock for.

If the block has already been created (and `BlockInfoManager` did not manage to create a write lock for), the following WARN message is printed out to the logs:

```
WARN Block [blockId] already exists on this machine; not re-adding it
```

`doPut` releases the read lock for the block when `keepReadLock` flag is disabled and returns `None` immediately.

If however the write lock has been given, `doPut` executes `putBody`.

If the result of `putBody` is `None` the block is considered saved successfully.

For successful save and `keepReadLock` enabled, `BlockInfoManager` is requested to downgrade an exclusive write lock for `blockId` to a shared read lock.

For successful save and `keepReadLock` disabled, `BlockInfoManager` is requested to release lock on `blockId`.

For unsuccessful save, the block is removed from memory and disk stores and the following WARN message is printed out to the logs:

```
WARN Putting block [blockId] failed
```

Ultimately, the following DEBUG message is printed out to the logs:

```
DEBUG Putting block [blockId] [withOrWithout] replication took [usedTime] ms
```

Removing Block From Memory and Disk—`removeBlock` Method

```
removeBlock(blockId: BlockId, tellMaster: Boolean = true): Unit
```

`removeBlock` removes the `blockId` block from the `MemoryStore` and `DiskStore`.

When executed, it prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
DEBUG Removing block [blockId]
```

It requests [BlockInfoManager](#) for lock for writing for the `blockId` block. If it receives none, it prints out the following WARN message to the logs and quits.

```
WARN Asked to remove block [blockId], which does not exist
```

Otherwise, with a write lock for the block, the block is removed from [MemoryStore](#) and [DiskStore](#) (see [Removing Block in MemoryStore](#) and [Removing Block in DiskStore](#)).

If both removals fail, it prints out the following WARN message:

```
WARN Block [blockId] could not be removed as it was not found in either the disk, memory, or external block store
```

The block is removed from [BlockInfoManager](#).

It then [calculates the current block status](#) that is used to [report the block status to the driver](#) (if the input `tellMaster` and the info's `tellMaster` are both enabled, i.e. `true`) and the [current TaskContext metrics](#) are updated with the change.

Note

It is used to [remove RDDs](#) and [broadcast](#) as well as in [BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint](#) while handling [RemoveBlock](#) messages.

Removing RDD Blocks — `removeRdd` Method

```
removeRdd(rddId: Int): Int
```

`removeRdd` removes all the blocks that belong to the `rddId` RDD.

It prints out the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO Removing RDD [rddId]
```

It then requests RDD blocks from [BlockInfoManager](#) and [removes them](#) (from memory and [disk](#)) (without informing the driver).

The number of blocks removed is the final result.

Note

It is used by [BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint](#) while handling [RemoveRdd](#) messages.

Removing Broadcast Blocks — `removeBroadcast` Method

```
removeBroadcast(broadcastId: Long, tellMaster: Boolean): Int
```

`removeBroadcast` removes all the blocks of the input `broadcastId` broadcast.

Internally, it starts by printing out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
DEBUG Removing broadcast [broadcastId]
```

It then requests all the `BroadcastBlockId` objects that belong to the `broadcastId` broadcast from `BlockInfoManager` and removes them (from memory and disk).

The number of blocks removed is the final result.

Note

It is used by `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` while handling `RemoveBroadcast` messages.

Getting Block Status — `getStatus` Method

Caution

FIXME

Creating BlockManager Instance

`BlockManager` takes the following when created:

- Executor ID
- `RpcEnv`
- `BlockManagerMaster`
- `SerializerManager`
- `SparkConf`
- `MemoryManager`
- `MapOutputTracker`
- `ShuffleManager`
- `BlockTransferService`
- `SecurityManager`
- CPU cores

Note	<code>executorId</code> is <code>SparkContext.DRIVER_IDENTIFIER</code> , i.e. <code>driver</code> for the driver, and the value of <code>--executor-id</code> command-line argument for <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> executors or <code>MesosExecutorBackend</code> .
------	--

Caution	FIXME Elaborate on the executor backends and executor ids.
---------	---

When created, `BlockManager` sets `externalShuffleServiceEnabled` internal flag per `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` Spark property.

`BlockManager` then creates an instance of `DiskBlockManager` (requesting `deleteFilesOnStop` when an external shuffle service is not in use).

`BlockManager` creates an instance of `BlockInfoManager` (as `blockInfoManager`).

`BlockManager` creates **block-manager-future** daemon cached thread pool with 128 threads maximum (as `futureExecutionContext`).

`BlockManager` creates a `MemoryStore` and `DiskStore`.

`MemoryManager` gets the `MemoryStore` object assigned.

`BlockManager` calculates the maximum memory to use (as `maxMemory`) by requesting the maximum **on-heap** and **off-heap** storage memory from the assigned `MemoryManager`.

Note	<code>UnifiedMemoryManager</code> is the default <code>MemoryManager</code> (as of Spark 1.6).
------	--

`BlockManager` calculates the port used by the external shuffle service (as `externalShuffleServicePort`).

Note	It is computed specially in Spark on YARN.
------	--

Caution	FIXME Describe the YARN-specific part.
---------	---

`BlockManager` creates a client to read other executors' shuffle files (as `shuffleClient`). If the external shuffle service is used an `ExternalShuffleClient` is created or the input `BlockTransferService` is used.

`BlockManager` sets the maximum number of failures before this block manager refreshes the block locations from the driver (as `maxFailuresBeforeLocationRefresh`).

`BlockManager` registers `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` with the input `RpcEnv`, itself, and `MapOutputTracker` (as `slaveEndpoint`).

shuffleServerId

Caution

FIXME

Initializing BlockManager— initialize Method

```
initialize(appId: String): Unit
```

`initialize` initializes a `BlockManager` on the driver and executors (see [Creating SparkContext Instance](#) and [Creating Executor Instance](#), respectively).

Note

The method must be called before a `BlockManager` can be considered fully operable.

`initialize` does the following in order:

1. Initializes [BlockTransferService](#)
2. Initializes the internal shuffle client, be it [ExternalShuffleClient](#) or [BlockTransferService](#).
3. Registers itself with the driver's `BlockManagerMaster` (using the `id`, `maxMemory` and its `slaveEndpoint`).
The `BlockManagerMaster` reference is passed in when the `BlockManager` is created on the driver and executors.
4. Sets `shuffleServerId` to an instance of `BlockManagerId` given an executor id, host name and port for [BlockTransferService](#).
5. It creates the address of the server that serves this executor's shuffle files (using `shuffleServerId`)

Caution

FIXME Review the initialize procedure again

Caution

FIXME Describe `shuffleServerId`. Where is it used?

If the [External Shuffle Service](#) is used, the following INFO appears in the logs:

```
INFO external shuffle service port = [externalShuffleServicePort]
```

It registers itself to the driver's `BlockManagerMaster` passing the `BlockManagerId`, the maximum memory (as `maxMemory`), and the `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint`.

Ultimately, if the initialization happens on an executor and the [External Shuffle Service](#) is used, it registers to the shuffle service.

Note

`initialize` is called when the `driver` is launched (and `SparkContext` is created) and when an `Executor` is created (for `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` and `MesosExecutorBackend`).

Registering Executor's BlockManager with External Shuffle Server — `registerWithExternalShuffleServer` Method

```
registerWithExternalShuffleServer(): Unit
```

`registerWithExternalShuffleServer` is an internal helper method to register the `BlockManager` for an executor with an [external shuffle server](#).

Note

It is executed when a `BlockManager` is initialized on an executor and an [external shuffle service is used](#).

When executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Registering executor with local external shuffle service.
```

It uses `shuffleClient` to [register the block manager](#) using `shuffleServerId` (i.e. the host, the port and the executorId) and a `ExecutorShuffleInfo`.

Note

The `ExecutorShuffleInfo` uses `localDirs` and `subDirsPerLocalDir` from `DiskBlockManager` and the class name of the constructor `ShuffleManager`.

It tries to register at most 3 times with 5-second sleeps in-between.

Note

The maximum number of attempts and the sleep time in-between are hard-coded, i.e. they are not configured.

Any issues while connecting to the external shuffle service are reported as ERROR messages in the logs:

```
ERROR Failed to connect to external shuffle server, will retry [#attempts] more times
after waiting 5 seconds...
```

Re-registering BlockManager with Driver and Reporting Blocks — `reregister` Method

```
reregister(): Unit
```

When executed, `reregister` prints the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO BlockManager: BlockManager [blockManagerId] re-registering with master
```

`reregister` then registers itself to the driver's `BlockManagerMaster` (just as it was when `BlockManager` was initializing). It passes the `BlockManagerId`, the maximum memory (as `maxMemory`), and the `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint`.

`reregister` will then report all the local blocks to the `BlockManagerMaster`.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManager: Reporting [blockInfoManager.size] blocks to the master.
```

For each block metadata (in `BlockInfoManager`) it gets block current status and tries to send it to the `BlockManagerMaster`.

If there is an issue communicating to the `BlockManagerMaster`, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR BlockManager: Failed to report [blockId] to master; giving up.
```

After the ERROR message, `reregister` stops reporting.

Note

`reregister` is called when a `Executor` was informed to re-register while sending heartbeats.

Calculate Current Block Status — `getCurrentBlockStatus` Method

```
getCurrentBlockStatus(blockId: BlockId, info: BlockInfo): BlockStatus
```

`getCurrentBlockStatus` returns the current `BlockStatus` of the `BlockId` block (with the block's current `StorageLevel`, memory and disk sizes). It uses `MemoryStore` and `DiskStore` for size and other information.

Note

Most of the information to build `BlockStatus` is already in `BlockInfo` except that it may not necessarily reflect the current state per `MemoryStore` and `DiskStore`.

Internally, it uses the input `BlockInfo` to know about the block's storage level. If the storage level is not set (i.e. `null`), the returned `BlockStatus` assumes the default `NONE` storage level and the memory and disk sizes being `0`.

If however the storage level is set, `getCurrentBlockStatus` uses `MemoryStore` and `DiskStore` to check whether the block is stored in the storages or not and request for their sizes in the storages respectively (using their `getSize` or assume `0`).

Note

It is acceptable that the `BlockInfo` says to use memory or disk yet the block is not in the storages (yet or anymore). The method will give current status.

Note

`getCurrentBlockStatus` is used when `executor's BlockManager` is requested to report the current status of the local blocks to the master, saving a block to a storage or removing a block from memory only or both, i.e. from memory and disk.

reportAllBlocks Internal Method

```
reportAllBlocks(): Unit
```

`reportAllBlocks` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`reportAllBlocks` is used when `BlockManager` is requested to re-register all blocks to the driver.

Reporting Current Storage Status of Block to Driver — reportBlockStatus Internal Method

```
reportBlockStatus(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    info: BlockInfo,  
    status: BlockStatus,  
    droppedMemorySize: Long = 0L): Unit
```

`reportBlockStatus` is an internal method for reporting a block status to the driver and if told to re-register it prints out the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO BlockManager: Got told to re-register updating block [blockId]
```

It does asynchronous reregistration (using `asyncReregister`).

In either case, it prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManager: Told master about block [blockId]
```

Note

`reportBlockStatus` is used when `BlockManager` is requested to `getBlockData`, `doPutBytes`, `doPutIterator`, `dropFromMemory` and `removeBlockInternal`.

Reporting Block Status Update to Driver — `tryToReportBlockStatus` Internal Method

```
def tryToReportBlockStatus(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    info: BlockInfo,  
    status: BlockStatus,  
    droppedMemorySize: Long = 0L): Boolean
```

`tryToReportBlockStatus` reports block status update to `BlockManagerMaster` and returns its response.

Note

`tryToReportBlockStatus` is used when `BlockManager` is requested to `reportAllBlocks` or `reportBlockStatus`.

Broadcast Values

When a new broadcast value is created, `TorrentBroadcast` blocks are put in the block manager.

You should see the following `TRACE` message:

```
TRACE Put for block [blockId] took [startTimeMs] to get into synchronized block
```

It puts the data in the memory first and drop to disk if the memory store can't hold it.

```
DEBUG Put block [blockId] locally took [startTimeMs]
```

BlockManagerId

[FIXME](#)

Execution Context

`block-manager-future` is the execution context for...[FIXME](#)

Misc

The underlying abstraction for blocks in Spark is a `ByteBuffer` that limits the size of a block to 2GB (`Integer.MAX_VALUE` - see [Why does FileChannel.map take up to Integer.MAX_VALUE of data?](#) and [SPARK-1476 2GB limit in spark for blocks](#)). This has implication not just for managed blocks in use, but also for shuffle blocks (memory mapped blocks are limited to 2GB, even though the API allows for `long`), ser-deser via byte array-backed output streams.

When a non-local executor starts, it initializes a `BlockManager` object using `spark.app.id` Spark property for the id.

BlockResult

`BlockResult` is a description of a fetched block with the `readMethod` and `bytes`.

Registering Task with BlockInfoManager — `registerTask` Method

```
registerTask(taskAttemptId: Long): Unit
```

`registerTask` registers the input `taskAttemptId` with `BlockInfoManager`.

Note	<code>registerTask</code> is used exclusively when <code>Task</code> runs.
------	--

Offering DiskBlockObjectWriter To Write Blocks To Disk (For Current BlockManager) — `getDiskWriter` Method

```
getDiskWriter(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    file: File,  
    serializerInstance: SerializerInstance,  
    bufferSize: Int,  
    writeMetrics: ShuffleWriteMetrics): DiskBlockObjectWriter
```

`getDiskWriter` creates a `DiskBlockObjectWriter` with `spark.shuffle.sync` Spark property for `syncWrites`.

Note	<code>getDiskWriter</code> uses the same <code>serializerManager</code> that was used to create a <code>BlockManager</code> .
------	---

Note

`getDiskWriter` is used when `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` writes records into one single shuffle block data file, in `ShuffleExternalSorter`, `UnsafeSorterSpillWriter`, `ExternalSorter`, and `ExternalAppendOnlyMap`.

Recording Updated BlockStatus In Current Task's TaskMetrics

— `addUpdatedBlockStatusToTaskMetrics` Internal Method

```
addUpdatedBlockStatusToTaskMetrics(blockId: BlockId, status: BlockStatus): Unit
```

`addUpdatedBlockStatusToTaskMetrics` takes an active `TaskContext` (if available) and records updated `BlockStatus` for `Block` (in the task's `TaskMetrics`).

Note

`addUpdatedBlockStatusToTaskMetrics` is used when `BlockManager` `doPutBytes` (for a block that was successfully stored), `doPut`, `doPutIterator`, removes blocks from memory (possibly spilling it to disk) and removes block from memory and disk.

Requesting Shuffle-Related Spark Metrics Source

— `shuffleMetricsSource` Method

```
shuffleMetricsSource: Source
```

`shuffleMetricsSource` requests the `ShuffleClient` for the shuffle-related metrics and creates a `ShuffleMetricsSource` with the source name per `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property:

- **ExternalShuffle** when `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is on (`true`)
- **NettyBlockTransfer** when `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is off (`false`)

Note

`spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is off (`false`) by default.

Note

`shuffleMetricsSource` is used exclusively when `Executor` is created (for non-local / cluster modes).

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
spark.blockManager.port	0	Port to use for the block manager when a more specific setting for the driver or executors is not provided.
spark.shuffle.sync	false	Controls whether <code>DiskBlockObjectWriter</code> should force outstanding writes to disk when committing a single atomic block, i.e. all operating system buffers should synchronize with the disk to ensure that all changes to a file are in fact recorded in the storage.

Replicating Block To Peers — `replicate` Internal Method

```
replicate(
  blockId: BlockId,
  data: BlockData,
  level: StorageLevel,
  classTag: ClassTag[_],
  existingReplicas: Set[BlockManagerId] = Set.empty): Unit
```

`replicate` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`replicate` is used when `BlockManager` is requested to [doPutBytes](#), [doPutIterator](#) and [replicateBlock](#).

`replicateBlock` Method

```
replicateBlock(
  blockId: BlockId,
  existingReplicas: Set[BlockManagerId],
  maxReplicas: Int): Unit
```

`replicateBlock` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`replicateBlock` is used exclusively when `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` is requested to [handle ReplicateBlock messages](#).

`putIterator` Method

```
putIterator[T: ClassTag](
  blockId: BlockId,
  values: Iterator[T],
  level: StorageLevel,
  tellMaster: Boolean = true): Boolean
```

`putIterator` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`putIterator` is used when:

- `BlockManager` is requested to `putSingle`
- Spark Streaming's `BlockManagerBasedBlockHandler` is requested to `storeBlock`

putSingle Method

```
putSingle[T: ClassTag](
  blockId: BlockId,
  value: T,
  level: StorageLevel,
  tellMaster: Boolean = true): Boolean
```

`putSingle` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`putSingle` is used when `TorrentBroadcast` is requested to read the blocks of a broadcast variable and `readBroadcastBlock`.

Fetching Block From Remote Nodes — getRemoteBytes Method

```
getRemoteBytes(blockId: BlockId): Option[ChunkedByteBuffer]
```

`getRemoteBytes` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`getRemoteBytes` is used when:

- `BlockManager` is requested to `getRemoteValues`
- `TorrentBroadcast` is requested to `readBlocks`
- `TaskResultGetter` is requested to enqueueing a successful `IndirectTaskResult`

getRemoteValues Internal Method

```
getRemoteValues[T: ClassTag](blockId: BlockId): Option[BlockResult]
```

getRemoteValues ...[FIXME](#)

Note	getRemoteValues is used exclusively when BlockManager is requested to get a block by BlockId .
------	--

getSingle Method

```
getSingle[T: ClassTag](blockId: BlockId): Option[T]
```

getSingle ...[FIXME](#)

Note	getSingle is used exclusively in Spark tests.
------	---

shuffleClient Property

```
shuffleClient: ShuffleClient
```

shuffleClient is a [ShuffleClient](#) that BlockManager uses for the following:

- [shuffleMetricsSource](#)
- Registering the BlockManager of an executor with an external shuffle server

shuffleClient is also used when BlockStoreShuffleReader is requested to [read combined key-value records for a reduce task](#) (and creates a [ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator](#)).

shuffleClient can be either a [ExternalShuffleClient](#) or the [BlockTransferService](#) (that is the [NettyBlockTransferService](#) given by [SparkEnv](#)).

Caution	FIXME Figure
---------	------------------------------

shuffleClient uses spark.shuffle.service.enabled configuration property (default: false) that controls whether to use [ExternalShuffleClient](#) (true) or the [BlockTransferService](#) (i.e. [NettyBlockTransferService](#)).

blockTransferService Property

When `created`, `BlockManager` is given a `BlockTransferService` that is used for the following services:

- Fetching a block from remote nodes
- Replicating a block to peers

Note

Remote nodes, peers, block managers are all synonyms.

The `BlockTransferService` acts as the `ShuffleClient` when `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is off (which is the default).

When `initialized`, `BlockManager` requests the `BlockTransferService` to `init`. `BlockManager` also requests the `ShuffleClient` to `init` (that does nothing by default).

When `stopped`, `BlockManager` requests the `BlockTransferService` to `close`. `BlockManager` also requests the `ShuffleClient` to `close`.

Getting Block From Block Managers Or Computing and Storing It Otherwise — `getOrElseUpdate` Method

```
getOrElseUpdate[T](
  blockId: BlockId,
  level: StorageLevel,
  classTag: ClassTag[T],
  makeIterator: () => Iterator[T]): Either[BlockResult, Iterator[T]]
```

I think it is fair to say that `getOrElseUpdate` is like `getOrElseUpdate` of `scala.collection.mutable.Map` in Scala.

```
getOrElseUpdate(key: K, op: ⇒ V): V
```

Quoting the official scaladoc:

Note If given key `k` is already in this map, `getOrElseUpdate` returns the associated value `v`.

Otherwise, `getOrElseUpdate` computes a value `v` from given expression `op`, stores with the key `k` in the map and returns that value.

Since `BlockManager` is a key-value store of blocks of data identified by a block ID that works just fine.

`getOrElseUpdate` first attempts to `get the block` by the `BlockId` (from the local block manager first and, if unavailable, requesting remote peers).

Tip

Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManager` logger to see what happens when `BlockManager` tries to [get a block](#). See [logging](#) in this document.

`getOrElseUpdate` gives the `BlockResult` of the block if found.

If however the block was not found (in any block manager in a Spark cluster),

`getOrElseUpdate doPutIterator` (for the input `BlockId`, the `makeIterator` function and the `StorageLevel`).

`getOrElseUpdate` branches off per the result.

For `None`, `getOrElseUpdate getLocalValues` for the `BlockId` and eventually returns the `BlockResult` (unless terminated by a `SparkException` due to some internal error).

For `Some(iter)`, `getOrElseUpdate` returns an iterator of `T` values.

Note

`getOrElseUpdate` is used exclusively when `RDD` is requested to [get or compute an RDD partition](#) (for a `RDDBlockID` with a RDD ID and a partition index).

doPutIterator Internal Method

```
doPutIterator[T](
  blockId: BlockId,
  iterator: () => Iterator[T],
  level: StorageLevel,
  classTag: ClassTag[T],
  tellMaster: Boolean = true,
  keepReadLock: Boolean = false): Option[PartiallyUnrolledIterator[T]]
```

`doPutIterator` simply [doPut](#) with the `putBody` function that accepts a `BlockInfo` and does the following:

1. `putBody` branches off per whether the `storageLevel` indicates to use a [memory](#) or simply a [disk](#), i.e.

- When the input `storageLevel` indicates to [use a memory](#) for storage in [deserialized](#) format, `putBody` requests [MemoryStore](#) to `putIteratorAsValues` (for the `BlockId` and with the `iterator` factory function).

If the [MemoryStore](#) returned a correct value, the internal `size` is set to the value.

If however the [MemoryStore](#) failed to give a correct value, [FIXME](#)

- When the input `StorageLevel` indicates to use memory for storage in serialized format, `putBody` ...FIXME
- When the input `StorageLevel` does not indicate to use memory for storage but disk instead, `putBody` ...FIXME

2. `putBody` requests the current block status

3. Only when the block was successfully stored in either the memory or disk store:

- `putBody` reports the block status to the `BlockManagerMaster` when the input `tellMaster` flag (default: enabled) and the `tellMaster` flag of the block info are both enabled.
- `putBody` `addUpdatedBlockStatusToTaskMetrics` (with the `BlockId` and `BlockStatus`)
- `putBody` prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
Put block [blockId] locally took [time] ms
```

- When the input `StorageLevel` indicates to use replication, `putBody` `doGetLocalBytes` followed by `replicate` (with the input `BlockId` and the `StorageLevel` as well as the `BlockData` to replicate)
- With a successful replication, `putBody` prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
Put block [blockId] remotely took [time] ms
```

4. In the end, `putBody` may or may not give a `PartiallyUnrolledIterator` if...FIXME

Note

`doPutIterator` is used when `BlockManager` is requested to get a block from block managers or computing and storing it otherwise and `putIterator`.

Removing Blocks From Memory Only — `dropFromMemory` Method

```
dropFromMemory(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    data: () => Either[Array[T], ChunkedByteBuffer]): StorageLevel
```

Note

`dropFromMemory` is part of the `BlockEvictionHandler Contract` to...FIXME

When `dropFromMemory` is executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManager: Dropping block [blockId] from memory
```

It then asserts that the `blockId` block is [locked for writing](#).

If the block's [StorageLevel](#) uses disks and the internal [DiskStore](#) object (`diskStore`) does not contain the block, it is saved then. You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManager: Writing block [blockId] to disk
```

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe the case with saving a block to disk.

The block's memory size is fetched and recorded (using `MemoryStore.getSize`).

The block is [removed from memory](#) if exists. If not, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN BlockManager: Block [blockId] could not be dropped from memory as it does not exist
```

It then [calculates the current storage status of the block](#) and [reports it to the driver](#). It only happens when `info.tellMaster`.

Caution

[FIXME](#) When would `info.tellMaster` be true ?

A block is considered updated when it was written to disk or removed from memory or both. If either happened, the [current TaskContext metrics are updated with the change](#).

Ultimately, `dropFromMemory` returns the current storage level of the block.

MemoryStore

`MemoryStore` is the **memory store** for blocks of data.

`MemoryStore` is created exclusively when `BlockManager` is created.

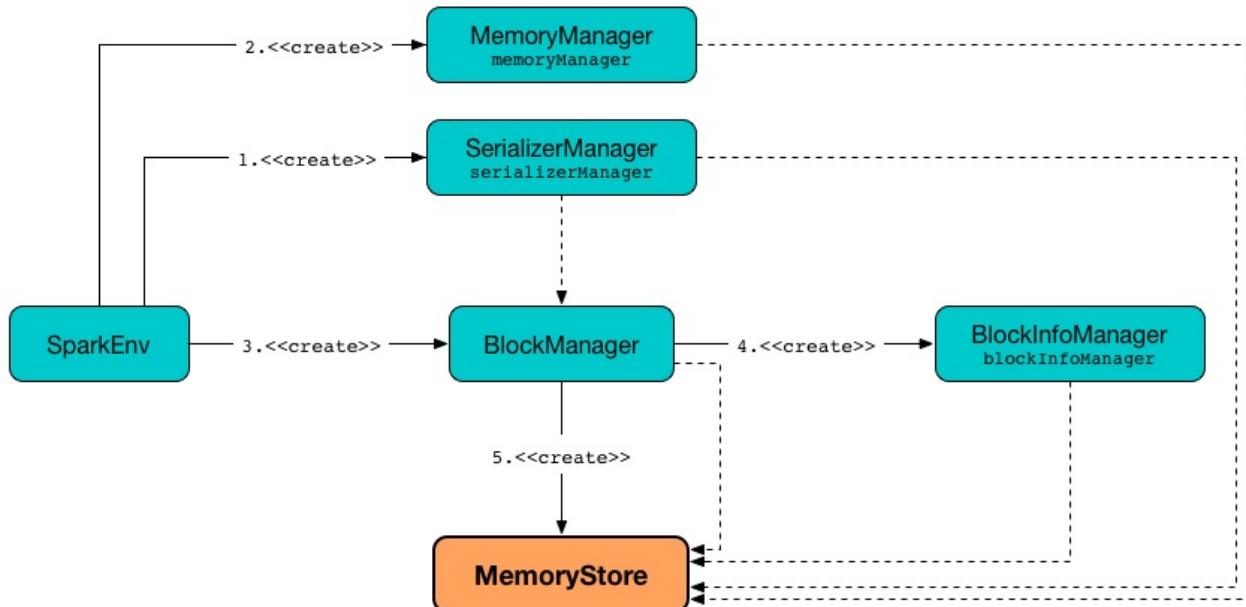


Figure 1. Creating MemoryStore

The "idiom" to access the current `MemoryStore` is to request `SparkEnv` for the `BlockManager` that manages the `MemoryStore`.

```
SparkEnv.get.blockManager.memoryStore
```

`MemoryStore` uses Java's `java.util.LinkedHashMap` with **access-order** ordering mode. In access-order, the order of iteration is the order in which the entries were last accessed, from least-recently accessed to most-recently. That gives **LRU cache** behaviour when **evicting blocks**.

`MemoryStore` uses `spark.storage.unrollMemoryThreshold` configuration property (default: `1024 * 1024` bytes) when requested to `putIteratorAsValues` and `putIteratorAsBytes`.

Table 1. MemoryStore's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
entries	<p>Java's <code>java.util.LinkedHashMap</code> of <code>MemoryEntries</code> per <code>BlockId</code> (with the initial capacity of <code>32</code>, the load factor of <code>0.75</code> and <code>access-order</code> ordering mode, i.e. iteration is in the order in which its entries were last accessed, from least-recently accessed to most-recently).</p> <p>Used when <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested to <code>contains</code>, <code>getBytes</code>, <code>getValues</code>, <code>getSize</code>, <code>putBytes</code>, <code>putIteratorAsValues</code>, <code>putIteratorAsBytes</code>, <code>remove</code>, <code>clear</code>, <code>evictBlocksToFreeSpace</code></p>

Caution	FIXME Where are these dependencies used?
Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.storage.memory.MemoryStore</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code>:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.memory.MemoryStore=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

releaseUnrollMemoryForThisTask Method

```
releaseUnrollMemoryForThisTask(memoryMode: MemoryMode, memory: Long = Long.MaxValue): Unit
```

`releaseUnrollMemoryForThisTask` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<p><code>releaseUnrollMemoryForThisTask</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Task</code> is requested to <code>run</code> (and cleans up after itself) • <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested to <code>putIteratorAsValues</code> and <code>putIteratorAsBytes</code> • <code>PartiallyUnrolledIterator</code> is requested to <code>releaseUnrollMemory</code> • <code>PartiallySerializedBlock</code> is requested to <code>discard</code> and <code>finishWritingToStream</code>
------	---

getValues Method

```
getValues(blockId: BlockId): Option[Iterator[_]]
```

`getValues` does...[FIXME](#)

getBytes Method

```
getBytes(blockId: BlockId): Option[ChunkedByteBuffer]
```

`getBytes` does...[FIXME](#)

putIteratorAsBytes Method

```
putIteratorAsBytes[T](
  blockId: BlockId,
  values: Iterator[T],
  classTag: ClassTag[T],
  memoryMode: MemoryMode): Either[PartiallySerializedBlock[T], Long]
```

`putIteratorAsBytes` tries to put the `blockId` block in memory store as bytes.

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Removing Block

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Acquiring Storage Memory for Blocks — putBytes Method

```
putBytes[T](
  blockId: BlockId,
  size: Long,
  memoryMode: MemoryMode,
  _bytes: () => ChunkedByteBuffer): Boolean
```

`putBytes` requests storage memory for `blockId` from `MemoryManager` and registers the block in `entries` internal registry.

Internally, `putBytes` first makes sure that `blockId` block has not been registered already in `entries` internal registry.

`putBytes` then requests `size` memory for the `blockId` block in a given `memoryMode` from the current `MemoryManager`.

Note

`memoryMode` can be `ON_HEAP` or `OFF_HEAP` and is a property of a [StorageLevel](#).

```
import org.apache.spark.storage.StorageLevel._  
scala> MEMORY_AND_DISK.useOffHeap  
res0: Boolean = false  
  
scala> OFF_HEAP.useOffHeap  
res1: Boolean = true
```

If successful, `putBytes` "materializes" `_bytes` byte buffer and makes sure that the size is exactly `size`. It then registers a `SerializedMemoryEntry` (for the bytes and `memoryMode`) for `blockId` in the internal `entries` registry.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Block [blockId] stored as bytes in memory (estimated size [size], free [bytes])
```

`putBytes` returns `true` only after `blockId` was successfully registered in the internal `entries` registry.

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.storage.unrollMemoryThreshold</code>	<code>1024 * 1024</code>	<p>Initial per-task memory size needed to store a block in memory.</p> <p><code>spark.storage.unrollMemoryThreshold</code> should be at most the total amount of memory available for storage. If not, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px;"> <p>Max memory [<code>maxMemory</code>] is less than the initial memory threshold [<code>unrollMemoryThreshold</code>] needed to store a block in memory. Please configure Spark with more memory.</p> </div> <p>Used when <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested to putIteratorAsValues and putIteratorAsBytes.</p>

Evicting Blocks From Memory

— `evictBlocksToFreeSpace` Method

```
evictBlocksToFreeSpace(
    blockId: Option[BlockId],
    space: Long,
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Long
```

`evictBlocksToFreeSpace` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>evictBlocksToFreeSpace</code> is used when <code>StorageMemoryPool</code> is requested to acquireMemory and freeSpaceToShrinkPool .
------	---

Checking Whether Block Exists In MemoryStore

— `contains` Method

```
contains(blockId: BlockId): Boolean
```

`contains` is positive (`true`) when the [entries](#) internal registry contains `blockId` key.

Note	<code>contains</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

putIteratorAsValues Method

```
putIteratorAsValues[T](
    blockId: BlockId,
    values: Iterator[T],
    classTag: ClassTag[T]): Either[PartiallyUnrolledIterator[T], Long]
```

`putIteratorAsValues` makes sure that the `BlockId` does not exist or throws an `IllegalArgumentException`:

```
requirement failed: Block [blockId] is already present in the MemoryStore
```

`putIteratorAsValues` [reserveUnrollMemoryForThisTask](#) (with the [initial](#) memory threshold and `ON_HEAP` memory mode).

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

`putIteratorAsValues` tries to put the `blockId` block in memory store as `values`.

Note

`putIteratorAsValues` is used when `BlockManager` stores bytes of a block or iterator of values of a block or when attempting to cache spilled values read from disk.

Creating MemoryStore Instance

`MemoryStore` takes the following when created:

- `SparkConf`
- `BlockInfoManager`
- `SerializerManager`
- `MemoryManager`
- `BlockEvictionHandler`

`MemoryStore` initializes the internal registries and counters.

reserveUnrollMemoryForThisTask Method

```
reserveUnrollMemoryForThisTask(
    blockId: BlockId,
    memory: Long,
    memoryMode: MemoryMode): Boolean
```

`reserveUnrollMemoryForThisTask` acquires a lock on `MemoryManager` and requests it to acquire `UnrollMemory`.

Note

`reserveUnrollMemoryForThisTask` is used when `MemoryStore` is requested to `putIteratorAsValues` and `putIteratorAsBytes`.

Requesting Total Amount Of Memory Available For Storage (In Bytes) — maxMemory Internal Method

```
maxMemory: Long
```

`maxMemory` requests the `MemoryManager` for the current `maxOnHeapStorageMemory` and `maxOffHeapStorageMemory`, and simply returns their sum.

Enable INFO [logging](#) to find the `maxMemory` in the logs when `MemoryStore` is created:

Tip

```
MemoryStore started with capacity [maxMemory] MB
```

Note

`maxMemory` is used for [logging](#) purposes only.

BlockEvictionHandler

`BlockEvictionHandler` is a [contract](#) of [FIXME](#) that [dropFromMemory](#).

```
package org.apache.spark.storage.memory

trait BlockEvictionHandler {
  def dropFromMemory[T: ClassTag](
    blockId: BlockId,
    data: () => Either[Array[T], ChunkedByteBuffer]): StorageLevel
}
```

Note

`BlockEvictionHandler` is a [private\[storage\]](#) contract.

Table 1. BlockEvictionHandler Contract

Method	Description
<code>dropFromMemory</code>	Used exclusively when <code>MemoryStore</code> is requested to evictBlocksToFreeSpace .

Note

[BlockManager](#) is the one and only known implementation of [BlockEvictionHandler Contract](#) in Apache Spark.

StorageMemoryPool

`StorageMemoryPool` is a [MemoryPool](#) that...[FIXME](#)

`StorageMemoryPool` is [created](#) along with [MemoryManager](#) (as [onHeapStorageMemoryPool](#) and [offHeapStorageMemoryPool](#) pools).

Table 1. StorageMemoryPool's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>poolName</code>	FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>_memoryUsed</code>	The amount of memory in use for storage (caching) Used when... FIXME
<code>_memoryStore</code>	MemoryStore Used when... FIXME

memoryFree Method

`memoryFree: Long`

`memoryFree ...FIXME`

Note	<code>memoryFree</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

acquireMemory Method

```
acquireMemory(blockId: BlockId, numBytes: Long): Boolean (1)
acquireMemory(
    blockId: BlockId,
    numBytesToAcquire: Long,
    numBytesToFree: Long): Boolean
```

1. Calls `acquireMemory` with `numBytesToFree` as a difference between `numBytes` and [memoryFree](#)

`acquireMemory ...FIXME`

Note

- `acquireMemory` is used when:
- `StaticMemoryManager` is requested to `acquireUnrollMemory` and `acquireStorageMemory`
 - `UnifiedMemoryManager` is requested to `acquireStorageMemory`

freeSpaceToShrinkPool Method

```
freeSpaceToShrinkPool(spaceToFree: Long): Long
```

`freeSpaceToShrinkPool` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`freeSpaceToShrinkPool` is used exclusively when `unifiedMemoryManager` is requested to `acquireExecutionMemory`.

Creating StorageMemoryPool Instance

`StorageMemoryPool` takes the following when created:

- Lock
- `MemoryMode` (either `ON_HEAP` or `OFF_HEAP`)

`StorageMemoryPool` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

MemoryPool

MemoryPool is...[FIXME](#)

DiskStore

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

putBytes

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Removing Block

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

BlockDataManager — Block Storage Management API

`BlockDataManager` is the [contract](#) for managing storage for blocks of data (aka *block storage management API*).

```
package org.apache.spark.network

trait BlockDataManager {
  def getBlockData(blockId: BlockId): ManagedBuffer
  def putBlockData(
    blockId: BlockId,
    data: ManagedBuffer,
    level: StorageLevel,
    classTag: ClassTag[_]): Boolean
  def releaseLock(blockId: BlockId, taskAttemptId: Option[Long]): Unit
}
```

Note

`BlockDataManager` is a `private[spark]` contract.

Table 1. BlockDataManager Contract

Method	Description
<code>getBlockData</code>	<p>Fetches a local block data by <code>blockId</code>. Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>NettyBlockRpcServer</code> is requested to handle an OpenBlocks message • <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is requested to fetchLocalBlocks
<code>putBlockData</code>	<p>Uploads a block data locally by <code>blockId</code>. The return value says whether the operation has succeeded (<code>true</code>) or failed (<code>false</code>). Used when...FIXME</p>
<code>releaseLock</code>	<p>Releases the lock for <code>getBlockData</code> and <code>putBlockData</code> methods Used when...FIXME</p>

Blocks are identified by `BlockId` that has a globally unique identifier (`name`) and stored as [ManagedBuffer](#).

Table 2. BlockIds

Name	Description
RDDBlockId	Described by RDD ID (<code>rddId</code>) and a partition index (<code>splitIndex</code>) Created when an <code>RDD</code> is requested to get or compute an RDD partition (identified by <code>splitIndex</code>).
ShuffleBlockId	Described by <code>shuffleId</code> , <code>mapId</code> and <code>reduceId</code>
ShuffleDataBlockId	Described by <code>shuffleId</code> , <code>mapId</code> and <code>reduceId</code>
ShuffleIndexBlockId	Described by <code>shuffleId</code> , <code>mapId</code> and <code>reduceId</code>
BroadcastBlockId	Described by <code>broadcastId</code> identifier and optional <code>field</code>
TaskResultBlockId	Described by <code>taskId</code>
StreamBlockId	Described by <code>streamId</code> and <code>uniqueId</code>

Note	BlockManager is the one and only known implementation of BlockDataManager Contract in Apache Spark.
------	---

RpcHandler

`RpcHandler` is the [base](#) of...FIXME

`RpcHandler` uses a [OneWayRpcCallback](#) that...FIXME

```
package org.apache.spark.network.server;

abstract class RpcHandler {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    abstract void receive(
        TransportClient client,
        ByteBuffer message,
        RpcResponseCallback callback);
    abstract StreamManager getStreamManager();
}
```

Table 1. (Subset of) RpcHandler Contract

Method	Description
<code>receive</code>	Used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>AuthRpcHandler</code> is requested to <code>receive</code> <code>SaslRpcHandler</code> is requested to <code>receive</code> (after authentication is complete) <code>TransportRequestHandler</code> is requested to processRpcRequest
<code>getStreamManager</code>	Used when...FIXME

Table 2. RpcHandlers

RpcHandler	Description
<code>AuthRpcHandler</code>	
<code>ExternalShuffleBlockHandler</code>	
NettyBlockRpcServer	
<code>NettyRpcHandler</code>	
<code>NoOpRpcHandler</code>	
<code>SaslRpcHandler</code>	

OneWayRpcCallback RpcResponseCallback

`OneWayRpcCallback` is a `RpcResponseCallback` that simply prints out the WARN and ERROR for the following methods `onSuccess` and `onFailure` respectively.

`void onSuccess(ByteBuffer response)`

Response provided for one-way RPC.

`void onFailure(Throwable e)`

Error response provided for one-way RPC.

RpcResponseCallback

RpcResponseCallback is the [contract](#) of...[FIXME](#)

```
package org.apache.spark.network.client;

interface RpcResponseCallback {
    void onSuccess(ByteBuffer response);
    void onFailure(Throwable e);
}
```

Table 1. RpcResponseCallback Contract

Method	Description
onSuccess	<p>Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NettyBlockRpcServer is requested to receive RPC messages (i.e. OpenBlocks and UploadBlock messages) RemoteNettyRpcCallContext is requested to send TransportResponseHandler is requested to handle a RpcResponse message ExternalShuffleBlockHandler is requested to handleMessage (i.e. OpenBlocks and RegisterExecutor messages) AuthRpcHandler and SaslRpcHandler are requested to receive Spark on Mesos' MesosExternalShuffleBlockHandler is requested to handleMessage (i.e. RegisterDriverParam message)
onFailure	Used when... FIXME

Table 2. RpcResponseCallbacks

RpcResponseCallback	Description
"Unnamed" in NettyBlockTransferService	
"Unnamed" in TransportRequestHandler	
"Unnamed" in TransportClient	
"Unnamed" in OneForOneBlockFetcher	
OneWayRpcCallback	
RegisterDriverCallback	
RpcOutboxMessage	

TransportRequestHandler

`TransportRequestHandler` is a [MessageHandler](#) of [RequestMessage](#) messages from Netty's [Channel](#).

`TransportRequestHandler` is [created](#) exclusively when `TransportContext` is requested to [createChannelHandler](#).

Tip Enable `ERROR`, `WARN`, `TRACE` logging level for `org.apache.spark.network.server.TransportRequestHandler` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.network.server.TransportRequestHandler=TRACE
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

processRpcRequest Internal Method

```
void processRpcRequest(final RpcRequest req)
```

processRpcRequest ...[FIXME](#)

Note `processRpcRequest` is used exclusively when `TransportRequestHandler` is requested to [handle](#) a `RpcRequest` request.

processFetchRequest Internal Method

```
void processFetchRequest(final ChunkFetchRequest req)
```

processFetchRequest ...[FIXME](#)

Note `processFetchRequest` is used exclusively when `TransportRequestHandler` is requested to [handle](#) a `ChunkFetchRequest` request.

processOneWayMessage Internal Method

```
void processOneWayMessage(OneWayMessage req)
```

`processOneWayMessage` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>processOneWayMessage</code> is used exclusively when <code>TransportRequestHandler</code> is requested to handle a <code>OnewayMessage</code> request.
------	--

processStreamRequest Internal Method

```
void processStreamRequest(final StreamRequest req)
```

`processStreamRequest` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>processStreamRequest</code> is used exclusively when <code>TransportRequestHandler</code> is requested to handle a <code>StreamRequest</code> request.
------	--

Handling RequestMessages — handle Method

```
void handle(RequestMessage request)
```

Note	<code>handle</code> is part of MessageHandler Contract to handle messages (aka <i>requests</i>).
------	---

`handle` branches off per the type of the input `RequestMessage` :

- For `ChunkFetchRequest` requests, handle `processFetchRequest`
- For `RpcRequest` requests, handle `processRpcRequest`
- For `OnewayMessage` requests, handle `processOneWayMessage`
- For `StreamRequest` requests, handle `processStreamRequest`

For unknown requests, `handle` simply throws a `IllegalArgumentException`.

```
Unknown request type: [request]
```

Creating TransportRequestHandler Instance

`TransportRequestHandler` takes the following when created:

- Netty's Channel
- `TransportClient`
- `RpcHandler`

- Maximum number of chunks allowed to be transferred at the same time

`TransportRequestHandler` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

TransportContext

`TransportContext` is...[FIXME](#)

createChannelHandler Internal Method

```
TransportChannelHandler createChannelHandler(Channel channel, RpcHandler rpcHandler)
```

`createChannelHandler` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>createChannelHandler</code> is used exclusively when <code>TransportContext</code> is requested to initializePipeline .
------	---

initializePipeline Method

```
TransportChannelHandler initializePipeline(SocketChannel channel) (1)
TransportChannelHandler initializePipeline(
    SocketChannel channel,
    RpcHandler channelRpcHandler)
```

- Simply calls the other `initializePipeline` with the [RpcHandler](#)

`initializePipeline` ...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>initializePipeline</code> is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>TransportServer</code> is requested to init • <code>TransportClientFactory</code> is requested to createClient
------	---

Creating TransportServer on Host and Port — createServer Method

```
TransportServer createServer() (1)
TransportServer createServer(int port, List<TransportServerBootstrap> bootstraps) (2)
TransportServer createServer(List<TransportServerBootstrap> bootstraps) (3)
TransportServer createServer(
    String host, int port, List<TransportServerBootstrap> bootstraps)
```

- Uses `0` for the port and no bootstraps. Used exclusively for testing

2. Uses `null` for the host
3. Used exclusively for testing

`createServer` simply creates a `TransportServer` (with the current `TransportContext`, the host, the port, the `RpcHandler` and the bootstraps).

Note	<p><code>createServer</code> is used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>NettyBlockTransferService</code> is requested to <code>createServer</code>• <code>NettyRpcEnv</code> is requested to <code>startServer</code>• <code>ExternalShuffleService</code> is requested to <code>start</code>• Spark on YARN's <code>YarnShuffleService</code> is requested to <code>serviceInit</code>
------	---

TransportServer

TransportServer is...[FIXME](#)

TransportServer is [created](#) exclusively when TransportContext is requested to [createServer](#).

init Internal Method

```
void init(String hostToBind, int portToBind)
```

init ...[FIXME](#)

Note	init is used exclusively when TransportServer is created .
------	--

getPort Method

```
int getPort()
```

getPort ...[FIXME](#)

	getPort is used when:
Note	<ul style="list-style-type: none">NettyRpcEnv is requested for the addressSpark on YARN's YarnShuffleService is requested to serviceInit

Creating TransportServer Instance

TransportServer takes the following when created:

- [TransportContext](#)
- Host name to bind to
- Port number to bind to
- [RpcHandler](#)
- [TransportServerBootstraps](#)

When created, TransportServer [init](#) with the [host](#) and [port](#) to bind to.

TransportClientFactory

TransportClientFactory is...FIXME

createUnmanagedClient Method

```
TransportClient createUnmanagedClient(String remoteHost, int remotePort)
    throws IOException, InterruptedException
```

createUnmanagedClient ...FIXME

Note	createUnmanagedClient is used when...FIXME
------	--

createClient Internal Method

```
TransportClient createClient(String remoteHost, int remotePort)
    throws IOException, InterruptedException
TransportClient createClient(InetSocketAddress address)
    throws IOException, InterruptedException
```

createClient ...FIXME

	createClient is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none">NettyBlockTransferService is requested to fetchBlocks and uploadBlockNettyRpcEnv is requested to createClient and downloadClientTransportClientFactory is requested to createUnmanagedClient.ExternalShuffleClient is requested to fetchBlocksSpark on Mesos' MesosExternalShuffleClient is requested to registerDriverWithShuffleService
Note	

MessageHandler

MessageHandler is a contract of message handlers that can handle messages.

```
package org.apache.spark.network.server;

abstract class MessageHandler<T extends Message> {
    abstract void handle(T message) throws Exception;
    abstract void channelActive();
    abstract void exceptionCaught(Throwable cause);
    abstract void channelInactive();
}
```

Table 1. MessageHandler Contract

Method	Description
handle	Used when...FIXME
channelActive	Used when...FIXME
exceptionCaught	Used when...FIXME
channelInactive	Used when...FIXME

Table 2. MessageHandlers

MessageHandler	Description
TransportRequestHandler	
TransportResponseHandler	

BlockManagerMaster — BlockManager for Driver

`BlockManagerMaster` runs on the driver.

`BlockManagerMaster` uses `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` registered under `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint name on the driver (with the endpoint references on executors) to allow executors for sending block status updates to it and hence keep track of block statuses.

Note	<code>BlockManagerMaster</code> is created in <code>SparkEnv</code> (for the driver and executors), and immediately used to create their <code>BlockManagers</code> .
------	---

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManagerMaster</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p>
-----	---

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManagerMaster=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

removeExecutorAsync Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

contains Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Creating BlockManagerMaster Instance

`BlockManagerMaster` takes the following when created:

- `RpcEndpointRef` to...[FIXME](#)
- `SparkConf`
- Flag whether `BlockManagerMaster` is created for the driver or executors.

`BlockManagerMaster` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Removing Executor— `removeExecutor` Method

```
removeExecutor(execId: String): Unit
```

`removeExecutor` posts `RemoveExecutor` to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint and waits for a response.

If `false` in response comes in, a `SparkException` is thrown with the following message:

```
BlockManagerMasterEndpoint returned false, expected true.
```

If all goes fine, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManagerMaster: Removed executor [execId]
```

Note

`removeExecutor` is executed when `DAGScheduler` processes `ExecutorLostEvent`.

Removing Block— `removeBlock` Method

```
removeBlock(blockId: BlockId): Unit
```

`removeBlock` simply posts a `RemoveBlock` blocking message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint (and ultimately disregards the response).

Removing RDD Blocks— `removeRdd` Method

```
removeRdd(rddId: Int, blocking: Boolean)
```

`removeRdd` removes all the blocks of `rddId` RDD, possibly in `blocking` fashion.

Internally, `removeRdd` posts a `RemoveRdd(rddId)` message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint on a separate thread.

If there is an issue, you should see the following WARN message in the logs and the entire exception:

```
WARN Failed to remove RDD [rddId] - [exception]
```

If it is a `blocking` operation, it waits for a result for `spark.rpc.askTimeout`, `spark.network.timeout` or `120` secs.

Removing Shuffle Blocks — `removeShuffle` Method

```
removeShuffle(shuffleId: Int, blocking: Boolean)
```

`removeShuffle` removes all the blocks of `shuffleId` shuffle, possibly in a `blocking` fashion.

It posts a `RemoveShuffle(shuffleId)` message to [BlockManagerMaster RPC endpoint](#) on a separate thread.

If there is an issue, you should see the following WARN message in the logs and the entire exception:

```
WARN Failed to remove shuffle [shuffleId] - [exception]
```

If it is a `blocking` operation, it waits for the result for `spark.rpc.askTimeout`, `spark.network.timeout` or `120` secs.

Note `removeShuffle` is used exclusively when `ContextCleaner` removes a shuffle.

Removing Broadcast Blocks — `removeBroadcast` Method

```
removeBroadcast(broadcastId: Long, removeFromMaster: Boolean, blocking: Boolean)
```

`removeBroadcast` removes all the blocks of `broadcastId` broadcast, possibly in a `blocking` fashion.

It posts a `RemoveBroadcast(broadcastId, removeFromMaster)` message to [BlockManagerMaster RPC endpoint](#) on a separate thread.

If there is an issue, you should see the following WARN message in the logs and the entire exception:

```
WARN Failed to remove broadcast [broadcastId] with removeFromMaster = [removeFromMaster] - [exception]
```

If it is a `blocking` operation, it waits for the result for `spark.rpc.askTimeout`, `spark.network.timeout` or `120` secs.

Stopping BlockManagerMaster — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` sends a `StopBlockManagerMaster` message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint and waits for a response.

Note	It is only executed for the driver.
------	-------------------------------------

If all goes fine, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManagerMaster: BlockManagerMaster stopped
```

Otherwise, a `SparkException` is thrown.

```
BlockManagerMasterEndpoint returned false, expected true.
```

Registering BlockManager with Driver — `registerBlockManager` Method

```
registerBlockManager(  
    blockManagerId: BlockManagerId,  
    maxMemSize: Long,  
    slaveEndpoint: RpcEndpointRef): BlockManagerId
```

`registerBlockManager` prints the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO BlockManagerMaster: Registering BlockManager [blockManagerId]
```

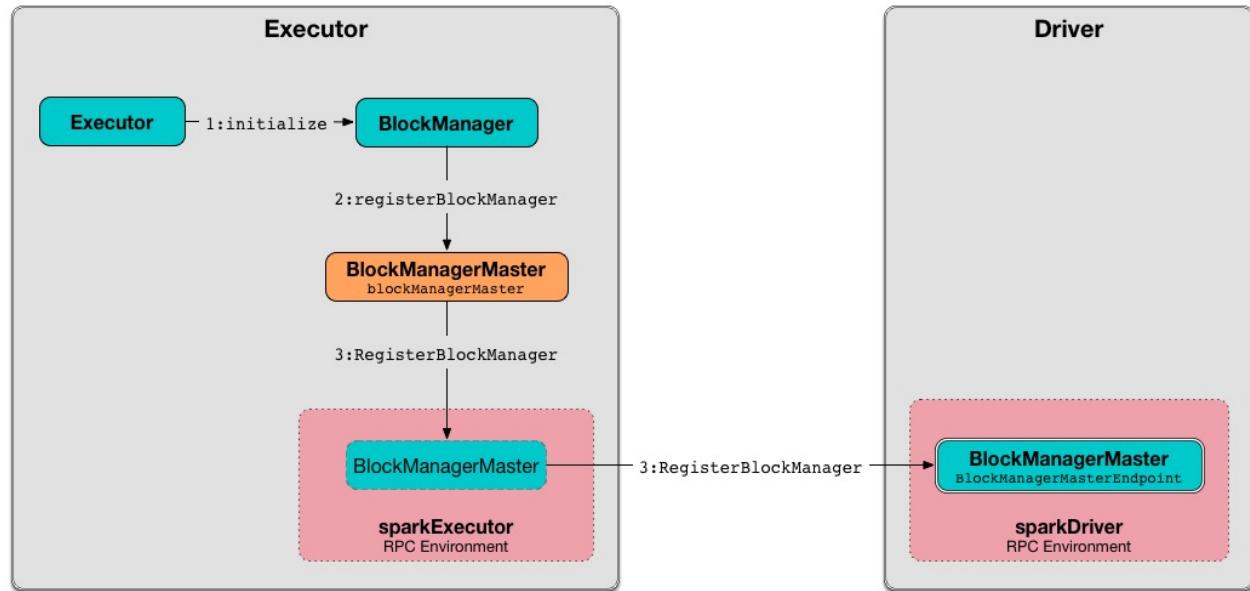


Figure 1. Registering BlockManager with the Driver

`registerBlockManager` then notifies the driver that the `blockManagerId` `BlockManager` tries to register. `registerBlockManager` posts a `blocking` `RegisterBlockManager` message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint.

Note

The input `maxMemSize` is the total available on-heap and off-heap memory for storage on a `BlockManager`.

`registerBlockManager` waits until a confirmation comes (as `BlockManagerId`) that becomes the return value.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManagerMaster: Registered BlockManager [updatedId]
```

Note

`registerBlockManager` is used when `BlockManager` is initialized or re-registers itself with the driver (and reports the blocks).

Relaying Block Status Update From BlockManager to Driver (by Sending Blocking `UpdateBlockInfo` to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC Endpoint) — `updateBlockInfo` Method

```
updateBlockInfo(
    blockManagerId: BlockManagerId,
    blockId: BlockId,
    storageLevel: StorageLevel,
    memSize: Long,
    diskSize: Long): Boolean
```

`updateBlockInfo` sends a blocking [UpdateBlockInfo](#) event to [BlockManagerMaster](#) RPC endpoint (and waits for a response).

`updateBlockInfo` prints out the following DEBUG message to the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerMaster: Updated info of block [blockId]
```

`updateBlockInfo` returns the response from the [BlockManagerMaster](#) RPC endpoint.

Note	<code>updateBlockInfo</code> is used exclusively when <code>BlockManager</code> is requested to report a block status update to the driver.
------	---

Get Block Locations of One Block — `getLocations` Method

```
getLocations(blockId: BlockId): Seq[BlockManagerId]
```

`getLocations` posts a blocking [GetLocations](#) message to [BlockManagerMaster](#) RPC endpoint and returns the response.

Note	<code>getLocations</code> is used when <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> checks if a block was registered and <code>BlockManager</code> <code>getLocations</code> .
------	---

Get Block Locations for Multiple Blocks — `getLocations` Method

```
getLocations(blockIds: Array[BlockId]): IndexedSeq[Seq[BlockManagerId]]
```

`getLocations` posts a blocking [GetLocationsMultipleBlockIds](#) message to [BlockManagerMaster](#) RPC endpoint and returns the response.

Note	<code>getLocations</code> is used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> finds <code>BlockManagers</code> (and so <code>executors</code>) for cached <code>RDD partitions</code> and when <code>BlockManager</code> <code>getLocationBlockIds</code> and <code>blockIdsToHosts</code> .
------	--

Finding Peers of BlockManager — `getPeers` Internal Method

```
getPeers(blockManagerId: BlockManagerId): Seq[BlockManagerId]
```

`getPeers` posts a blocking `GetPeers` message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint and returns the response.

Note

Peers of a `BlockManager` are the other `BlockManagers` in a cluster (except the driver's `BlockManager`). Peers are used to know the available executors in a Spark application.

Note

`getPeers` is used when `BlockManager` finds the peers of a `BlockManager`, Structured Streaming's `KafkaSource` and Spark Streaming's `KafkaRDD`.

getExecutorEndpointRef Method

```
getExecutorEndpointRef(executorId: String): Option[RpcEndpointRef]
```

`getExecutorEndpointRef` posts `GetExecutorEndpointRef(executorId)` message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint and waits for a response which becomes the return value.

getMemoryStatus Method

```
getMemoryStatus: Map[BlockManagerId, (Long, Long)]
```

`getMemoryStatus` posts a `GetMemoryStatus` message `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint and waits for a response which becomes the return value.

Storage Status (Posting GetStorageStatus to BlockManagerMaster RPC endpoint)

— getStorageStatus Method

```
getStorageStatus: Array[StorageStatus]
```

`getStorageStatus` posts a `GetStorageStatus` message to `BlockManagerMaster` RPC endpoint and waits for a response which becomes the return value.

getBlockStatus Method

```
getBlockStatus(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    askSlaves: Boolean = true): Map[BlockManagerId, BlockStatus]
```

`getBlockStatus` posts a `GetBlockStatus(blockId, askSlaves)` message to [BlockManagerMaster RPC endpoint](#) and waits for a response (of type `Map[BlockManagerId, Future[Option[BlockStatus]]]`).

It then builds a sequence of future results that are `BlockStatus` statuses and waits for a result for `spark.rpc.askTimeout`, `spark.network.timeout` or `120` secs.

No result leads to a `SparkException` with the following message:

```
BlockManager returned null for BlockStatus query: [blockId]
```

getMatchingBlockIds Method

```
getMatchingBlockIds(  
    filter: BlockId => Boolean,  
    askSlaves: Boolean): Seq[BlockId]
```

`getMatchingBlockIds` posts a `GetMatchingBlockIds(filter, askSlaves)` message to [BlockManagerMaster RPC endpoint](#) and waits for a response which becomes the result for `spark.rpc.askTimeout`, `spark.network.timeout` or `120` secs.

hasCachedBlocks Method

```
hasCachedBlocks(executorId: String): Boolean
```

`hasCachedBlocks` posts a `HasCachedBlocks(executorId)` message to [BlockManagerMaster RPC endpoint](#) and waits for a response which becomes the result.

BlockManagerMasterEndpoint — BlockManagerMaster RPC Endpoint

`BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` is the [ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#) for [BlockManagerMaster](#) under **BlockManagerMaster** name.

`BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` tracks status of the [BlockManagers](#) (on the executors) in a Spark application.

`BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` is created when `SparkEnv` is created (for the driver and executors).

Table 1. BlockManagerMaster RPC Endpoint's Messages (in alphabetical order)

Message	When posted?
<code>RegisterBlockManager</code>	Posted when <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> registers a <code>BlockManager</code> .
<code>UpdateBlockInfo</code>	Posted when <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> receives a block status update (from <code>BlockManager</code> on an executor).

Table 2. BlockManagerMasterEndpoint's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>blockManagerIdByExecutor</code>	FIXME
<code>blockManagerInfo</code>	Lookup table of <code>BlockManagerInfo</code> per <code>BlockManagerId</code> . Updated when <code>BlockManagerMasterEndpoint</code> registers a new <code>BlockManager</code> or removes a <code>BlockManager</code> .
<code>blockLocations</code>	Collection of <code>BlockId</code> s and their locations (as <code>BlockManagerId</code>). Used in <code>removeRdd</code> to remove blocks for a RDD, <code>removeBlockManager</code> to remove blocks after a <code>BlockManager</code> gets removed, <code>removeBlockFromWorkers</code> , <code>updateBlockInfo</code> , and <code>getLocations</code> .

Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManagerMasterEndpoint=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

storageStatus Internal Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

getLocationsMultipleBlockIds Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Removing Shuffle Blocks — removeShuffle Internal Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

UpdateBlockInfo

```
class UpdateBlockInfo(
    var blockManagerId: BlockManagerId,
    var blockId: BlockId,
    var storageLevel: StorageLevel,
    var memSize: Long,
    var diskSize: Long)
```

When received, `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` ...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#)

RemoveExecutor

```
RemoveExecutor(execId: String)
```

When received, `executor execId` is removed and the response `true` sent back.

Note	<code>RemoveExecutor</code> is posted when <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> removes an executor.
------	---

Finding Peers of BlockManager — `getPeers` Internal Method

```
getPeers(blockManagerId: BlockManagerId): Seq[BlockManagerId]
```

`getPeers` finds all the registered `BlockManagers` (using `blockManagerInfo` internal registry) and checks if the input `blockManagerId` is amongst them.

If the input `blockManagerId` is registered, `getPeers` returns all the registered `BlockManagers` but the one on the driver and `blockManagerId`.

Otherwise, `getPeers` returns no `BlockManagers`.

Note	Peers of a <code>BlockManager</code> are the other <code>BlockManagers</code> in a cluster (except the driver's <code>BlockManager</code>). Peers are used to know the available executors in a Spark application.
------	--

Note	<code>getPeers</code> is used exclusively when <code>BlockManagerMasterEndpoint</code> handles <code>GetPeers</code> message.
------	---

Finding Peers of BlockManager — `GetPeers` Message

```
GetPeers(blockManagerId: BlockManagerId)
extends ToBlockManagerMaster
```

`GetPeers` replies with the `peers` of `blockManagerId`.

Note	Peers of a <code>BlockManager</code> are the other <code>BlockManagers</code> in a cluster (except the driver's <code>BlockManager</code>). Peers are used to know the available executors in a Spark application.
------	--

Note	<code>GetPeers</code> is posted when <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> requests the peers of a <code>BlockManager</code> .
------	--

BlockManagerHeartbeat

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

GetLocations Message

```
GetLocations(blockId: BlockId)
extends ToBlockManagerMaster
```

`GetLocations` replies with the [locations](#) of `blockId`.

Note

`GetLocations` is posted when [BlockManagerMaster](#) requests the block locations of a single block.

GetLocationsMultipleBlockIds Message

```
GetLocationsMultipleBlockIds(blockIds: Array[BlockId])
extends ToBlockManagerMaster
```

`GetLocationsMultipleBlockIds` replies with the [getLocationsMultipleBlockIds](#) for the input `blockIds`.

Note

`GetLocationsMultipleBlockIds` is posted when [BlockManagerMaster](#) requests the block locations for multiple blocks.

RegisterBlockManager Event

```
RegisterBlockManager(
  blockManagerId: BlockManagerId,
  maxMemSize: Long,
  sender: RpcEndpointRef)
```

When received, [BlockManagerMasterEndpoint](#) registers the [BlockManager](#).

Registering BlockManager (on Executor) — register Internal Method

```
register(id: BlockManagerId, maxMemSize: Long, slaveEndpoint: RpcEndpointRef): Unit
```

`register` records the current time and registers [BlockManager](#) (using `BlockManagerId`) unless it has been registered already (in [blockManagerInfo](#) internal registry).

Note

The input `maxMemSize` is the total available on-heap and off-heap memory for storage on a [BlockManager](#).

Note	<code>register</code> is executed when <code>RegisterBlockManager</code> has been received.
------	---

Note	Registering a <code>BlockManager</code> can only happen once for an executor (identified by <code>BlockManagerId.executorId</code> in <code>blockManagerIdByExecutor</code> internal registry).
------	---

If another `BlockManager` has earlier been registered for the executor, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Got two different block manager registrations on same executor - will replace old one [oldId] with new one [id]
```

And then [executor is removed](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Registering block manager [hostPort] with [bytes] RAM, [id]
```

The `BlockManager` is recorded in the internal registries:

- [blockManagerIdByExecutor](#)
- [blockManagerInfo](#)

Caution	FIXME Why does <code>blockManagerInfo</code> require a new <code>System.currentTimeMillis()</code> since time was already recorded?
---------	---

In either case, [SparkListenerBlockManagerAdded](#) is posted (to `listenerBus`).

Note	The method can only be executed on the driver where <code>listenerBus</code> is available.
------	--

Caution	FIXME Describe <code>listenerBus</code> + omnigraffle it.
---------	---

Other RPC Messages

- [GetLocationsMultipleBlockIds](#)
- [GetRpcHostPortForExecutor](#)
- [GetMemoryStatus](#)
- [GetStorageStatus](#)
- [GetBlockStatus](#)
- [GetMatchingBlockIds](#)

- RemoveShuffle
- RemoveBroadcast
- RemoveBlock
- StopBlockManagerMaster
- BlockManagerHeartbeat
- HasCachedBlocks

Removing Executor — `removeExecutor` Internal Method

```
removeExecutor(execId: String)
```

`removeExecutor` prints the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO BlockManagerMasterEndpoint: Trying to remove executor [execId] from BlockManagerMaster.
```

If the `execId` executor is registered (in the internal `blockManagerIdByExecutor` internal registry), `removeExecutor` removes the corresponding `BlockManager`.

Note

`removeExecutor` is executed when `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` receives a `RemoveExecutor` or registers a new `BlockManager` (and another `BlockManager` was already registered that is replaced by the new one).

Removing BlockManager — `removeBlockManager` Internal Method

```
removeBlockManager(blockManagerId: BlockManagerId)
```

`removeBlockManager` looks up `blockManagerId` and removes the executor it was working on from the internal registries:

- `blockManagerIdByExecutor`
- `blockManagerInfo`

It then goes over all the blocks for the `BlockManager`, and removes the executor for each block from `blockLocations` registry.

`SparkListenerBlockManagerRemoved(System.currentTimeMillis(), blockManagerId)` is posted to [listenerBus](#).

You should then see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO BlockManagerMasterEndpoint: Removing block manager [blockManagerId]
```

Note

`removeBlockManager` is used exclusively when `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint removes an executor`.

Get Block Locations — `getLocations` Method

```
getLocations(blockId: BlockId): Seq[BlockManagerId]
```

When executed, `getLocations` looks up `blockId` in the `blockLocations` internal registry and returns the locations (as a collection of `BlockManagerId`) or an empty collection.

Creating BlockManagerMasterEndpoint Instance

`BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` takes the following when created:

- [RpcEnv](#)
- Flag whether `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` works in local or cluster mode
- [SparkConf](#)
- [LiveListenerBus](#)

`BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

DiskBlockManager

`DiskBlockManager` creates and maintains the logical mapping between logical blocks and physical on-disk locations.

By default, one block is mapped to one file with a name given by its `BlockId`. It is however possible to have a block map to only a segment of a file.

Block files are hashed among the [local directories](#).

Note

`DiskBlockManager` is used exclusively by `DiskStore` and created when `BlockManager` is created (and passed to `DiskStore`).

Table 1. DiskBlockManager's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description		
<code>localDirs</code>	<p>Local directories for storing block data</p> <p><code>localDirs</code> is initialized using createLocalDirs.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>There has to be at least one local directory or <code>DiskBlockManager</code> cannot be created.</td></tr> </table>	Note	There has to be at least one local directory or <code>DiskBlockManager</code> cannot be created .
Note	There has to be at least one local directory or <code>DiskBlockManager</code> cannot be created .		
<code>subDirsPerLocalDir</code>	<p>Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>DiskBlockManager</code> is requested to getFile, initialize <code>subDirs</code> and stop • <code>BlockManager</code> is requested to register the executor's BlockManager with an external shuffle server • PySpark's <code>BasePythonRunner</code> is requested to compute <p>The value of <code>spark.diskStore.subDirectories</code> Spark configuration property or 64 .</p>		

Enable `INFO` or `DEBUG` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.storage.DiskBlockManager` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.DiskBlockManager=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Finding File— `getFile` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`createTempShuffleBlock` Method

```
createTempShuffleBlock(): (TempShuffleBlockId, File)
```

`createTempShuffleBlock` creates a temporary `TempShuffleBlockId` block.

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`getAllFiles` Method

```
getAllFiles(): Seq[File]
```

`getAllFiles` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`getAllFiles` is used exclusively when `DiskBlockManager` is requested to [getAllBlocks](#).

Creating `DiskBlockManager` Instance

```
DiskBlockManager(conf: SparkConf, deleteFilesOnStop: Boolean)
```

When created, `DiskBlockManager` uses [spark.diskStore.subDirectories](#) to set `subDirsPerLocalDir`.

`DiskBlockManager` creates one or many local directories to store block data (as `localDirs`).

When not successful, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and

`DiskBlockManager` exits with error code 53.

```
ERROR DiskBlockManager: Failed to create any local dir.
```

`DiskBlockManager` initializes the internal `subDirs` collection of locks for every local directory to store block data with an array of `subDirsPerLocalDir` size for files.

In the end, `DiskBlockManager` registers a shutdown hook to clean up the local directories for blocks.

Registering Shutdown Hook — `addShutdownHook` Internal Method

```
addShutdownHook(): AnyRef
```

`addShutdownHook` registers a shutdown hook to execute `doStop` at shutdown.

When executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG DiskBlockManager: Adding shutdown hook
```

`addShutdownHook` adds the shutdown hook so it prints the following INFO message and executes `doStop`.

```
INFO DiskBlockManager: Shutdown hook called
```

Stopping DiskBlockManager (Removing Local Directories for Blocks) — `doStop` Internal Method

```
doStop(): Unit
```

`doStop` deletes the local directories recursively (only when the constructor's `deleteFilesOnStop` is enabled and the parent directories are not registered to be removed at shutdown).

Note	<code>doStop</code> is used when <code>DiskBlockManager</code> is requested to <code>shut down</code> or <code>stop</code> .
------	--

Getting Local Directories for Spark to Write Files

— `Utils.getConfiguredLocalDirs` Internal Method

```
getConfiguredLocalDirs(conf: SparkConf): Array[String]
```

`getConfiguredLocalDirs` returns the local directories where Spark can write files.

Internally, `getConfiguredLocalDirs` uses `conf` `SparkConf` to know if [External Shuffle Service](#) is enabled (using `spark.shuffle.service.enabled`).

`getConfiguredLocalDirs` checks if [Spark runs on YARN](#) and if so, returns `LOCAL_DIRS` - controlled local directories.

In non-YARN mode (or for the driver in `yarn-client` mode), `getConfiguredLocalDirs` checks the following environment variables (in the order) and returns the value of the first met:

1. `SPARK_EXECUTOR_DIRS` environment variable
2. `SPARK_LOCAL_DIRS` environment variable
3. `MESOS_DIRECTORY` environment variable (only when External Shuffle Service is not used)

In the end, when no earlier environment variables were found, `getConfiguredLocalDirs` uses `spark.local.dir` Spark property or falls back on `java.io.tmpdir` System property.

Note

`getConfiguredLocalDirs` is used when:

- `DiskBlockManager` is requested to [createLocalDirs](#)
- `Utils` helper is requested to [getLocalDir](#) and [getOrCreateLocalRootDirImpl](#)

Getting Writable Directories in YARN

— `getYarnLocalDirs` Internal Method

```
getYarnLocalDirs(conf: SparkConf): String
```

`getYarnLocalDirs` uses `conf` `SparkConf` to read `LOCAL_DIRS` environment variable with comma-separated local directories (that have already been created and secured so that only the user has access to them).

`getYarnLocalDirs` throws an `Exception` with the message `Yarn Local dirs can't be empty` if `LOCAL_DIRS` environment variable was not set.

Checking If Spark Runs on YARN

— `isRunningInYarnContainer` Internal Method

```
isRunningInYarnContainer(conf: SparkConf): Boolean
```

`isRunningInYarnContainer` uses `conf` `SparkConf` to read Hadoop YARN's `CNTAINER_ID` environment variable to find out if Spark runs in a YARN container.

Note	<code>CNTAINER_ID</code> environment variable is exported by YARN NodeManager.
------	--

Getting All Blocks Stored On Disk — `getAllBlocks` Method

```
getAllBlocks(): Seq[BlockId]
```

`getAllBlocks` gets all the blocks stored on disk.

Internally, `getAllBlocks` takes the `block files` and returns their names (as `BlockId`).

Note	<code>getAllBlocks</code> is used exclusively when <code>BlockManager</code> is requested to find IDs of existing blocks for a given filter .
------	---

Creating Local Directories for Storing Block Data

— `createLocalDirs` Internal Method

```
createLocalDirs(conf: SparkConf): Array[File]
```

`createLocalDirs` creates `blockmgr-[random UUID]` directory under local directories to store block data.

Internally, `createLocalDirs` reads [local writable directories](#) and creates a subdirectory `blockmgr-[random UUID]` under every configured parent directory.

If successful, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO DiskBlockManager: Created local directory at [localDir]
```

When failed to create a local directory, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR DiskBlockManager: Failed to create local dir in [rootDir]. Ignoring this directory.
```

Note

`createLocalDirs` is used exclusively when `localDirs` is initialized.

stop Internal Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`stop` is used exclusively when `BlockManager` is requested to `stop`.

File Locks for Local Block Store Directories — `subDirs` Internal Property

```
subDirs: Array[Array[File]]
```

`subDirs` is a collection of `subDirsPerLocalDir` file locks for every `local block store` directory where `DiskBlockManager` stores block data (with the columns being the number of local directories and the rows as collection of `subDirsPerLocalDir` size).

Note

`subDirs(n)` is to access `n`-th local directory.

Note

`subDirs` is used when `DiskBlockManager` is requested to `getFile` or `getAllFiles`.

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.diskStore.subDirectories</code>	64	The number of ... FIXME

BlockInfoManager

`BlockInfoManager` manages **memory blocks** (aka *memory pages*). It controls concurrent access to memory blocks by **read** and **write** locks (for existing and **new ones**).

Note

Locks are the mechanism to control concurrent access to data and prevent destructive interaction between operations that use the same resource.

Table 1. `BlockInfoManager` Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>infos</code>	Tracks <code>BlockInfo</code> per block (as <code>BlockId</code>).
<code>readLocksByTask</code>	Tracks tasks (by <code>TaskAttemptId</code>) and the blocks they locked for reading (as <code>BlockId</code>).
<code>writeLocksByTask</code>	Tracks tasks (by <code>TaskAttemptId</code>) and the blocks they locked for writing (as <code>BlockId</code>).

Note

`BlockInfoManager` is a `private[storage]` class that belongs to `org.apache.spark.storage` package.

Tip

Enable `TRACE` logging level for `org.apache.spark.storage.BlockInfoManager` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.BlockInfoManager=TRACE
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

registerTask Method

Caution

FIXME

Downgrading Exclusive Write Lock For Block to Shared Read Lock — `downgradeLock` Method

```
downgradeLock(blockId: BlockId): Unit
```

`downgradeLock` ...FIXME

Obtaining Read Lock For Block — `lockForReading` Method

```
lockForReading(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    blocking: Boolean = true): Option[BlockInfo]
```

`lockForReading` locks `blockId` memory block for reading when the block was registered earlier and no writer tasks use it.

When executed, `lockForReading` prints out the following TRACE message to the logs:

```
TRACE BlockInfoManager: Task [currentTaskAttemptId] trying to acquire read lock for [b  
lockId]
```

`lockForReading` looks up the metadata of the `blockId` block (in `infos` registry).

If no metadata could be found, it returns `None` which means that the block does not exist or was removed (and anybody could acquire a write lock).

Otherwise, when the metadata was found, i.e. registered, it checks so-called `writerTask`.

Only when the `block has no writer tasks`, a read lock can be acquired. If so, the `readerCount` of the block metadata is incremented and the block is recorded (in the internal `readLocksByTask` registry). You should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE BlockInfoManager: Task [taskAttemptId] acquired read lock for [blockId]
```

The `BlockInfo` for the `blockId` block is returned.

Note

`-1024` is a special `taskAttemptId`, aka `NON_TASK_WRITER`, used to mark a non-task thread, e.g. by a driver thread or by unit test code.

For blocks with `writerTask other than NO_WRITER`, when `blocking` is enabled, `lockForReading` waits (until another thread invokes the `Object.notify` method or the `Object.notifyAll` methods for this object).

With `blocking` enabled, it will repeat the waiting-for-read-lock sequence until either `None` or the lock is obtained.

When `blocking` is disabled and the lock could not be obtained, `None` is returned immediately.

Note

`lockForReading` is a `synchronized` method, i.e. no two objects can use this and other instance methods.

Obtaining Write Lock for Block — `lockForWriting` Method

```
lockForWriting(
    blockId: BlockId,
    blocking: Boolean = true): Option[BlockInfo]
```

When executed, `lockForWriting` prints out the following TRACE message to the logs:

```
TRACE Task [currentTaskAttemptId] trying to acquire write lock for [blockId]
```

It looks up `blockId` in the internal `infos` registry. When no `BlockInfo` could be found, `None` is returned. Otherwise, `blockId` block is checked for `writerTask` to be `BlockInfo.NO_WRITER` with no readers (i.e. `readerCount` is `0`) and only then the lock is returned.

When the write lock can be returned, `BlockInfo.writerTask` is set to `currentTaskAttemptId` and a new binding is added to the internal `writeLocksByTask` registry. You should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE Task [currentTaskAttemptId] acquired write lock for [blockId]
```

If, for some reason, `blockId` has a writer or the number of readers is positive (i.e. `BlockInfo.readerCount` is greater than `0`), the method will wait (based on the input `blocking` flag) and attempt the write lock acquisition process until it finishes with a write lock.

Note

(deadlock possible) The method is synchronized and can block, i.e. `wait` that causes the current thread to wait until another thread invokes `Object.notify` or `Object.notifyAll` methods for this object.

`lockForWriting` return `None` for no `blockId` in the internal `infos` registry or when `blocking` flag is disabled and the write lock could not be acquired.

Obtaining Write Lock for New Block — `lockNewBlockForWriting` Method

```
lockNewBlockForWriting(
    blockId: BlockId,
    newBlockInfo: BlockInfo): Boolean
```

`lockNewBlockForWriting` obtains a write lock for `blockId` but only when the method could register the block.

Note

`lockNewBlockForWriting` is similar to [lockForWriting](#) method but for brand new blocks.

When executed, `lockNewBlockForWriting` prints out the following TRACE message to the logs:

```
TRACE Task [currentTaskAttemptId] trying to put [blockId]
```

If [some other thread has already created the block](#), it finishes returning `false`. Otherwise, when the block does not exist, `newBlockInfo` is recorded in the internal [infos](#) registry and [the block is locked for this client for writing](#). It then returns `true`.

Note

`lockNewBlockForWriting` executes itself in `synchronized` block so once the `BlockInfoManager` is locked the other internal registries should be available only for the currently-executing thread.

currentTaskAttemptId Method

Caution**FIXME**

Releasing Lock on Block — unlock Method

```
unlock(blockId: BlockId): Unit
```

`unlock` releases...[FIXME](#)

When executed, `unlock` starts by printing out the following TRACE message to the logs:

```
TRACE BlockInfoManager: Task [currentTaskAttemptId] releasing lock for [blockId]
```

`unlock` gets the metadata for `blockId`. It may throw a `IllegalStateException` if the block was not found.

If the [writer task](#) for the block is not `NO_WRITER`, it becomes so and the `blockId` block is removed from the internal [writeLocksByTask](#) registry for the [current task attempt](#).

Otherwise, if the writer task is indeed `NO_WRITER`, it is assumed that the [blockId block is locked for reading](#). The `readerCount` counter is decremented for the `blockId` block and the read lock removed from the internal [readLocksByTask](#) registry for the [current task attempt](#).

In the end, `unlock` wakes up all the threads waiting for the `BlockInfoManager` (using Java's `Object.notifyAll`).

Caution	FIXME What threads could wait?
---------	--

Releasing All Locks Obtained by Task — `releaseAllLocksForTask` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Removing Memory Block — `removeBlock` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

`assertBlockIsLockedForWriting` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

BlockInfo — Metadata of Memory Block

`BlockInfo` is a metadata of [memory block](#) (aka *memory page*) — the memory block's [size](#), the [number of readers](#) and the [id of the writer task](#).

`BlockInfo` has a [StorageLevel](#), [ClassTag](#) and [tellMaster](#) flag.

Size — `size` Attribute

`size` attribute is the size of the memory block. It starts with `0`.

It represents the number of bytes that [BlockManager saved](#) or `BlockManager.doPutIterator`.

Reader Count — `readerCount` Counter

`readerCount` counter is the number of readers of the memory block, i.e. the number of read locks. It starts with `0`.

`readerCount` is incremented when a [read lock is acquired](#) and decreases when the following happens:

- The [memory block is unlocked](#)
- All locks for the memory block obtained by a task are released.
- The [memory block is removed](#)
- Clearing the current state of [BlockInfoManager](#).

Writer Task — `writerTask` Attribute

`writerTask` attribute is the task that owns the write lock for the memory block.

A writer task can be one of the three possible identifiers:

- `NO_WRITER` (i.e. `-1`) to denote no writers and hence no write lock in use.
- `NON_TASK_WRITER` (i.e. `-1024`) for non-task threads, e.g. by a driver thread or by unit test code.
- the task attempt id of the task which currently holds the write lock for this block.

The writer task is assigned in the following scenarios:

- A [write lock is requested for a memory block \(with no writer and readers\)](#)

- A memory block is unlocked
- All locks obtained by a task are released
- A memory block is removed
- Clearing the current state of `BlockInfoManager`

BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint

`BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` is a [thread-safe RPC endpoint](#) for remote communication between executors and the driver.

Caution

[FIXME](#) the intro needs more love.

While a [BlockManager](#) is being created so is the `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` RPC endpoint with the name **BlockManagerEndpoint[randomId]** to handle [RPC messages](#).

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

RemoveBlock Message

```
RemoveBlock(blockId: BlockId)
```

When a `RemoveBlock` message comes in, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: removing block [blockId]
```

It then calls [BlockManager](#) to remove `blockId` `block`.

Note

Handling `RemoveBlock` messages happens on a separate thread. See [BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint Thread Pool](#).

When the computation is successful, you should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Done removing block [blockId], response is [response]
```

And `true` `response` is sent back. You should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Sent response: true to [senderAddress]
```

In case of failure, you should see the following ERROR in the logs and the stack trace.

```
ERROR BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Error in removing block [blockId]
```

RemoveRdd Message

```
RemoveRdd(rddId: Int)
```

When a `RemoveRdd` message comes in, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: removing RDD [rddId]
```

It then calls [BlockManager](#) to remove `rddId` [RDD](#).

Note

Handling `RemoveRdd` messages happens on a separate thread. See [BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint Thread Pool](#).

When the computation is successful, you should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Done removing RDD [rddId], response is [response]
```

And the number of blocks removed is sent back. You should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Sent response: [#blocks] to [senderAddress]
```

In case of failure, you should see the following ERROR in the logs and the stack trace.

```
ERROR BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Error in removing RDD [rddId]
```

RemoveShuffle Message

```
RemoveShuffle(shuffleId: Int)
```

When a `RemoveShuffle` message comes in, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: removing shuffle [shuffleId]
```

If [MapOutputTracker](#) was given (when the RPC endpoint was created), it calls [MapOutputTracker](#) to unregister the `shuffleId` `shuffle`.

It then calls [ShuffleManager](#) to unregister the `shuffleId` `shuffle`.

Note	Handling <code>RemoveShuffle</code> messages happens on a separate thread. See BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint Thread Pool .
------	--

When the computation is successful, you should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Done removing shuffle [shuffleId], response is [response]
```

And the result is sent back. You should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Sent response: [response] to [senderAddress]
```

In case of failure, you should see the following ERROR in the logs and the stack trace.

```
ERROR BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Error in removing shuffle [shuffleId]
```

Note	<code>RemoveShuffle</code> is posted when BlockManagerMaster and BlockManagerMasterEndpoint remove all blocks for a shuffle.
------	--

RemoveBroadcast Message

```
RemoveBroadcast(broadcastId: Long)
```

When a `RemoveBroadcast` message comes in, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: removing broadcast [broadcastId]
```

It then calls [BlockManager](#) to remove the `broadcastId` `broadcast`.

Note

Handling `RemoveBroadcast` messages happens on a separate thread. See [BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint Thread Pool](#).

When the computation is successful, you should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Done removing broadcast [broadcastId], response is [response]
```

And the result is sent back. You should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Sent response: [response] to [senderAddress]
```

In case of failure, you should see the following ERROR in the logs and the stack trace.

```
ERROR BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint: Error in removing broadcast [broadcastId]
```

GetBlockStatus Message

```
GetBlockStatus(blockId: BlockId)
```

When a `GetBlockStatus` message comes in, it responds with the result of [calling BlockManager about the status of `blockId`](#).

GetMatchingBlockIds Message

```
GetMatchingBlockIds(filter: BlockId => Boolean, askSlaves: Boolean = true)
```

When received a `GetMatchingBlockIds`, `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` requests [BlockManager](#) to [find IDs of existing blocks for a given filter](#) and sends them back.

TriggerThreadDump Message

When a `TriggerThreadDump` message comes in, a thread dump is generated and sent back.

BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint Thread Pool

`BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` uses **block-manager-slave-async-thread-pool** daemon thread pool (`asyncThreadPool`) for some messages to talk to other Spark services, i.e. `BlockManager`, `MapOutputTracker`, `ShuffleManager` in a non-blocking, asynchronous way.

The reason for the async thread pool is that the block-related operations might take quite some time and to release the main RPC thread other threads are spawned to talk to the external services and pass responses on to the clients.

Note

`BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` uses Java's
java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor.

DiskBlockObjectWriter

`DiskBlockObjectWriter` is a `java.io.OutputStream` that `BlockManager` offers for writing blocks to disk.

Whenever `DiskBlockObjectWriter` is requested to write a key-value pair, it makes sure that the underlying output streams are open.

`DiskBlockObjectWriter` can be in the following states (that match the state of the underlying output streams):

1. Initialized
2. Open
3. Closed

Table 1. DiskBlockObjectWriter's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
initialized	Internal flag... FIXME Used when... FIXME
hasBeenClosed	Internal flag... FIXME Used when... FIXME
streamOpen	Internal flag... FIXME Used when... FIXME
objOut	FIXME Used when... FIXME
mcs	FIXME Used when... FIXME
bs	FIXME Used when... FIXME
objOut	FIXME Used when... FIXME
blockId	FIXME Used when... FIXME

Note

`DiskBlockObjectWriter` is a `private[spark]` class.

updateBytesWritten Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

initialize Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Writing Bytes (From Byte Array Starting From Offset) — write Method

```
write(kvBytes: Array[Byte], offs: Int, len: Int): Unit
```

`write` ...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

recordWritten Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

commitAndGet Method

```
commitAndGet(): FileSegment
```

Note	<code>commitAndGet</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

close Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating DiskBlockObjectWriter Instance

`DiskBlockObjectWriter` takes the following when created:

1. `file`
2. `serializerManager` — [SerializerManager](#)
3. `serializerInstance` — [SerializerInstance](#)
4. `bufferSize`
5. `syncWrites` flag
6. `writeMetrics` — [ShuffleWriteMetrics](#)
7. `blockId` — [BlockId](#)

`DiskBlockObjectWriter` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Writing Key-Value Pair — `write` Method

```
write(key: Any, value: Any): Unit
```

Before writing, `write` opens the stream unless already `open`.

`write` then writes the `key` first followed by writing the `value`.

In the end, `write recordWritten`.

Note	<code>write</code> is used when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> writes records and in <code>ExternalAppendOnlyMap</code> , <code>ExternalSorter</code> and <code>WritablePartitionedPairCollection</code> .
------	---

Opening DiskBlockObjectWriter — `open` Method

```
open(): DiskBlockObjectWriter
```

`open` opens `DiskBlockObjectWriter`, i.e. initializes and re-sets `bs` and `objOut` internal output streams.

Internally, `open` makes sure that `DiskBlockObjectWriter` is not closed (i.e. `hasBeenClosed` flag is disabled). If it was, `open` throws a `IllegalStateException`:

```
Writer already closed. Cannot be reopened.
```

Unless `DiskBlockObjectWriter` has already been initialized (i.e. `initialized` flag is enabled), `open` initializes it (and turns `initialized` flag on).

Regardless of whether `DiskBlockObjectWriter` was already initialized or not, `open` requests `SerializerManager` to wrap `mcs` output stream for encryption and compression (for `blockId`) and sets it as `bs`.

Note	<code>open</code> uses <code>SerializerManager</code> that was specified when <code>DiskBlockObjectWriter</code> was created
------	--

`open` requests `SerializerInstance` to serialize `bs` output stream and sets it as `objOut`.

Note	<code>open</code> uses <code>SerializerInstance</code> that was specified when <code>DiskBlockObjectWriter</code> was created
------	---

In the end, `open` turns `streamOpen` flag on.

Note	<code>open</code> is used exclusively when <code>DiskBlockObjectWriter</code> writes a key-value pair or bytes from a specified byte array but the stream is not open yet.
------	--

BlockManagerSource — Metrics Source for BlockManager

`BlockManagerSource` is the [metrics source](#) of a `BlockManager`.

`BlockManagerSource` is registered under the name **BlockManager** (when `SparkContext` is created).

Table 1. `BlockManagerSource`'s Gauge Metrics (in alphabetical order)

Name	Type	Description
<code>disk.diskSpaceUsed_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for storage status (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their disk space used (<code>diskUsed</code>).
<code>memory.maxMem_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for storage status (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their maximum memory limit (<code>maxMem</code>).
<code>memory.maxOffHeapMem_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for storage status (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their off-heap memory remaining (<code>maxOffHeapMem</code>).
<code>memory.maxOnHeapMem_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for storage status (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their on-heap memory remaining (<code>maxOnHeapMem</code>).
<code>memory.memUsed_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for storage status (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their memory used (<code>memUsed</code>).
<code>memory.offHeapMemUsed_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for storage status (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their off-heap memory used (<code>offHeapMemUsed</code>).

		on-heap memory used (<code>onHeapMemUsed</code>).
<code>memory.remainingMem_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for <code>storage status</code> (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their memory remaining (<code>memRemaining</code>).
<code>memory.remainingOffHeapMem_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for <code>storage status</code> (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their off-heap memory remaining (<code>offHeapMemRemaining</code>).
<code>memory.remainingOnHeapMem_MB</code>	long	Requests <code>BlockManagerMaster</code> for <code>storage status</code> (for every <code>BlockManager</code>) and sums up their on-heap memory remaining (<code>onHeapMemRemaining</code>).

You can access the `BlockManagerSource metrics` using the web UI's port (as `spark.ui.port` configuration property).

```
$ http --follow http://localhost:4040/metrics/json \
  | jq '.gauges | keys | .[] | select(test(".driver.BlockManager"; "g"))'
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.disk.diskSpaceUsed_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.maxMem_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.maxOffHeapMem_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.maxOnHeapMem_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.memUsed_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.offHeapMemUsed_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.onHeapMemUsed_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.remainingMem_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.remainingOffHeapMem_MB"
"local-1528725411625.driver.BlockManager.memory.remainingOnHeapMem_MB"
```

`BlockManagerSource` takes a `BlockManager` when created.

`BlockManagerSource` is created when `SparkContext` is created.

ShuffleMetricsSource — Metrics Source of BlockManager for Shuffle-Related Metrics

`ShuffleMetricsSource` is the metrics source of a `BlockManager` for shuffle-related metrics.

`ShuffleMetricsSource` lives on a Spark executor and is registered only when a Spark application runs in a non-local / cluster mode.

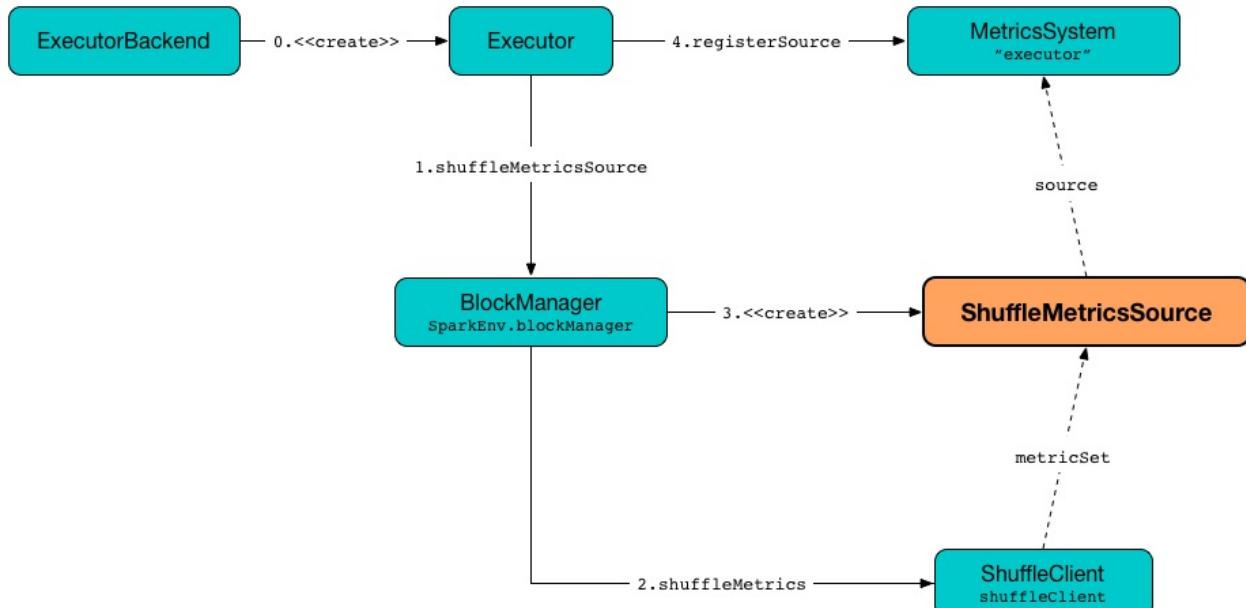


Figure 1. Registering `ShuffleMetricsSource` with "executor" `MetricsSystem`

`ShuffleMetricsSource` is created exclusively when `BlockManager` is requested for the `shuffleMetricsSource`.

When created, `ShuffleMetricsSource` gets a `MetricSet` that `BlockManager` requests from the `ShuffleClient` (only when in a non-local / cluster mode).

`ShuffleMetricsSource` is registered under the following source name per the type of a `BlockManager`:

- **NettyBlockTransfer** when `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is off (`false`)
- **ExternalShuffle** when `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` configuration property is on (`true`)

Note	<code>spark.shuffle.service.enabled</code> configuration property is off (<code>false</code>) by default.
------	---

Table 1. `ShuffleMetricsSource`'s Gauge Metrics (in alphabetical order)

Name	Type	Description
------	------	-------------

Note

Since `Executor` does not have a web UI attached you cannot access the `metrics` using the HTTP protocol (through [MetricsServlet JSON metrics sink](#)).

Creating ShuffleMetricsSource Instance

`ShuffleMetricsSource` takes the following when created:

- Source name
- Dropwizard Metrics' [MetricSet](#)

StorageStatus

`StorageStatus` is a developer API that Spark uses to pass "just enough" information about registered `BlockManagers` in a Spark application between Spark services (mostly for monitoring purposes like [web UI](#) or [SparkListeners](#)).

Note	<p>There are two ways to access <code>StorageStatus</code> about all the known <code>BlockManagers</code> in a Spark application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SparkContext.getExecutorStorageStatus</code> • Being a <code>SparkListener</code> and intercepting <code>onBlockManagerAdded</code> and <code>onBlockManagerRemoved</code> events
------	--

`StorageStatus` is [created](#) when:

- `BlockManagerMasterEndpoint` is requested for storage status (of every `BlockManager` in a Spark application)
- `StorageStatusListener` gets notified about a new `BlockManager` (in a Spark application)

Table 1. StorageStatus's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>_nonRddBlocks</code>	Lookup table of <code>BlockIds</code> per <code>BlockId</code> . Used when... FIXME
<code>_rddBlocks</code>	Lookup table of <code>BlockIds</code> with <code>BlockStatus</code> per RDD id. Used when... FIXME

updateStorageInfo Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating StorageStatus Instance

`StorageStatus` takes the following when created:

- `BlockManagerId`
- Maximum memory — total available on-heap and off-heap memory for storage on the `BlockManager`

`StorageStatus` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Getting RDD Blocks For RDD — `rddBlocksById` Method

```
rddBlocksById(rddId: Int): Map[BlockId, BlockStatus]
```

`rddBlocksById` gives the blocks (as `BlockId` with their status as `BlockStatus`) that belong to `rddId` RDD.

Note

`rddBlocksById` is used when:

- `StorageStatusListener` removes the RDD blocks of an unpersisted RDD.
- `AllRDDResource` does `getRDDStorageInfo`
- `StorageUtils` does `getRddBlockLocations`

Removing Block (From Internal Registries) — `removeBlock` Internal Method

```
removeBlock(blockId: BlockId): Option[BlockStatus]
```

`removeBlock` removes `blockId` from `_rddBlocks` registry and returns it.

Internally, `removeBlock` updates block status of `blockId` (to be empty, i.e. removed).

`removeBlock` branches off per the type of `BlockId`, i.e. `RDDBlockId` or not.

For a `RDDBlockId`, `removeBlock` finds the RDD in `_rddBlocks` and removes the `blockId`. `removeBlock` removes the RDD (from `_rddBlocks`) completely, if there are no more blocks registered.

For a non- `RDDBlockId`, `removeBlock` removes `blockId` from `_nonRddBlocks` registry.

Note

`removeBlock` is used when `StorageStatusListener` removes RDD blocks for an unpersisted RDD or updates storage status for an executor.

ManagedBuffer

ManagedBuffer is the base of...FIXME

```
package org.apache.spark.network.buffer;

abstract class ManagedBuffer {
    abstract long size();
    abstract ByteBuffer nioByteBuffer() throws IOException;
    abstract InputStream createInputStream() throws IOException;
    abstract ManagedBuffer retain();
    abstract ManagedBuffer release();
    abstract Object convertToNetty() throws IOException;
}
```

Table 1. ManagedBuffer Contract

Method	Description
size	Used when...FIXME
nioByteBuffer	Used when...FIXME
createInputStream	Used when...FIXME
retain	Used when...FIXME
release	Used when...FIXME
convertToNetty	Used when...FIXME

Table 2. ManagedBuffers

ManagedBuffer	Description
BlockManagerManagedBuffer	
FileSegmentManagedBuffer	
NettyManagedBuffer	
NioManagedBuffer	

MapOutputTracker — Shuffle Map Output Registry

`MapOutputTracker` is a Spark service that runs on the driver and executors that tracks the shuffle map outputs (with information about the `BlockManager` and estimated size of the reduce blocks per shuffle).

Note

`MapOutputTracker` is registered as the **MapOutputTracker** RPC Endpoint in the RPC Environment when `sparkEnv` is created.

There are two concrete `MapOutputTrackers`, i.e. one for the driver and another for executors:

- `MapOutputTrackerMaster` for the driver
- `MapOutputTrackerWorker` for executors

Given the different runtime environments of the driver and executors, accessing the current `MapOutputTracker` is possible using `SparkEnv`.

```
SparkEnv.get.mapOutputTracker
```

Table 1. `MapOutputTracker` Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>mapStatuses</code>	Internal cache with <code>MapStatus</code> array (indexed by partition id) per <code>shuffle id</code> . Used when <code>MapOutputTracker</code> finds map outputs for a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> , updates epoch and unregisters a shuffle.
<code>epoch</code>	Tracks the epoch in a Spark application. Starts from <code>0</code> when <code>MapOutputTracker</code> is created. Can be updated (on <code>MapOutputTrackerWorkers</code>) or incremented (on the driver's <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code>).
<code>epochLock</code>	FIXME

`MapOutputTracker` is also used for `mapOutputTracker.containsShuffle` and `MapOutputTrackerMaster.registerShuffle` when a new `ShuffleMapStage` is created.

`MapOutputTrackerMaster.getStatistics(dependency)` returns `MapOutputStatistics` that becomes the result of `JobWaiter.taskSucceeded` for `ShuffleMapStage` if it's the final stage in a job.

`MapOutputTrackerMaster.registerMapOutputs` for a shuffle id and a list of `MapStatus` when a `ShuffleMapStage` is finished.

Note

`MapOutputTracker` is used in `BlockStoreShuffleReader` and when creating `BlockManager` and `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint`.

trackerEndpoint Property

`trackerEndpoint` is a `RpcEndpointRef` that `MapOutputTracker` uses to send RPC messages.

`trackerEndpoint` is initialized when `SparkEnv` is created for the driver and executors and cleared when `MapOutputTrackerMaster` is stopped.

Creating MapOutputTracker Instance

Caution**FIXME**

deserializeMapStatuses Method

Caution**FIXME**

sendTracker Method

Caution**FIXME**

serializeMapStatuses Method

Caution**FIXME**

Computing Statistics for ShuffleDependency — getStatistics Method

```
getStatistics(dep: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _]): MapOutputStatistics
```

`getStatistics` returns a `MapOutputStatistics` which is simply a pair of the `shuffle id` (of the input `ShuffleDependency`) and the total sums of estimated sizes of the reduce shuffle blocks from all the `BlockManagers`.

Internally, `getStatistics` finds map outputs for the input `ShuffleDependency` and calculates the total sizes for the estimated sizes of the reduce block (in bytes) for every `MapStatus` and partition.

Note	The internal <code>totalsizes</code> array has the number of elements as specified by the number of partitions of the <code>Partitioner</code> of the input <code>ShuffleDependency</code> . <code>totalsizes</code> contains elements as a sum of the estimated size of the block for partition in a <code>BlockManager</code> (for a <code>MapStatus</code>).
Note	<code>getStatistics</code> is used when <code>DAGScheduler</code> accepts a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> for execution (and the corresponding <code>ShuffleMapStage</code> has already been computed) and gets notified that a <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> has completed (and map-stage jobs waiting for the stage are then marked as finished).

Computing BlockManagerIds with Their Blocks and Sizes — `getMapSizesByExecutorId` Methods

```
getMapSizesByExecutorId(shuffleId: Int, startPartition: Int, endPartition: Int)
: Seq[(BlockManagerId, Seq[(BlockId, Long)])]

getMapSizesByExecutorId(shuffleId: Int, reduceId: Int)
: Seq[(BlockManagerId, Seq[(BlockId, Long)])] (1)
```

1. Calls the other `getMapSizesByExecutorId` with `endPartition` as `reduceId + 1` and is used exclusively in tests.

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> How do the start and end partitions influence the return value?
---------	--

`getMapSizesByExecutorId` returns a collection of `BlockManagerIds` with their blocks and sizes.

When executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Fetching outputs for shuffle [id], partitions [startPartition]-[endPartition]
```

`getMapSizesByExecutorId` finds map outputs for the input `shuffleId`.

Note	<code>getMapSizesByExecutorId</code> gets the map outputs for all the partitions (despite the method's signature).
------	--

In the end, `getMapSizesByExecutorId` converts shuffle map outputs (as `MapStatuses`) into the collection of `BlockManagerIds` with their blocks and sizes.

Note

`getMapSizesByExecutorId` is exclusively used when `BlockStoreShuffleReader` reads combined records for a reduce task.

Returning Current Epoch — `getEpoch` Method

```
getEpoch: Long
```

`getEpoch` returns the current epoch.

Note

`getEpoch` is used when `DAGScheduler` is notified that an executor was lost and when `TaskSetManager` is created (and sets the epoch for the tasks in a `TaskSet`).

Updating Epoch — `updateEpoch` Method

```
updateEpoch(newEpoch: Long): Unit
```

`updateEpoch` updates epoch when the input `newEpoch` is greater (and hence more recent) and clears the `mapStatuses` internal cache.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO MapOutputTrackerWorker: Updating epoch to [newEpoch] and clearing cache
```

Note

`updateEpoch` is exclusively used when `TaskRunner` runs (for a task).

Unregistering Shuffle — `unregisterShuffle` Method

```
unregisterShuffle(shuffleId: Int): Unit
```

`unregisterShuffle` unregisters `shuffleId`, i.e. removes `shuffleId` entry from the `mapStatuses` internal cache.

Note

`unregisterShuffle` is used when `ContextCleaner` removes a shuffle (blocks) from `MapOutputTrackerMaster` and `BlockManagerMaster` (aka shuffle cleanup) and when `BlockManagerSlaveEndpoint` handles `RemoveShuffle` message.

stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` does nothing at all.

Note	<code>stop</code> is used exclusively when <code>SparkEnv</code> stops (and stops all the services, <code>MapOutputTracker</code> including).
------	---

Note	<code>stop</code> is overridden by <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> .
------	--

Finding Map Outputs For `ShuffleDependency` in Cache or Fetching Remotely — `getstatuses` Internal Method

```
getstatuses(shuffleId: Int): Array[MapStatus]
```

`getstatuses` finds `MapStatuses` for the input `shuffleId` in the `mapStatuses` internal cache and, when not available, fetches them from a remote `MapOutputTrackerMaster` (using RPC).

Internally, `getstatuses` first queries the `mapStatuses` internal cache and returns the map outputs if found.

If not found (in the `mapStatuses` internal cache), you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Don't have map outputs for shuffle [id], fetching them
```

If some other process fetches the map outputs for the `shuffleId` (as recorded in `fetching` internal registry), `getstatuses` waits until it is done.

When no other process fetches the map outputs, `getstatuses` registers the input `shuffleId` in `fetching` internal registry (of shuffle map outputs being fetched).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Doing the fetch; tracker endpoint = [trackerEndpoint]
```

`getstatuses` sends a `GetMapOutputStatuses` RPC remote message for the input `shuffleId` to the `trackerEndpoint` expecting a `Array[Byte]`.

Note	<code>getstatuses</code> requests shuffle map outputs remotely within a timeout and with retries. Refer to RpcEndpointRef .
------	---

`getstatuses` [deserializes the map output statuses](#) and records the result in the `mapStatuses` [internal cache](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Got the output locations
```

`getstatuses` removes the input `shuffleId` from `fetching` internal registry.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Fetching map output statuses for shuffle [id] took [time] ms
```

If `getstatuses` could not find the map output locations for the input `shuffleId` (locally and remotely), you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and throws a `MetadataFetchFailedException`.

```
ERROR Missing all output locations for shuffle [id]
```

Note

`getstatuses` is used when `MapOutputTracker` [getMapSizesByExecutorId](#) and [computes statistics for](#) `shuffleDependency`.

Converting MapStatuses To BlockManagerIds with ShuffleBlockIds and Their Sizes

— `convertMapStatuses` Internal Method

```
convertMapStatuses(  
    shuffleId: Int,  
    startPartition: Int,  
    endPartition: Int,  
    statuses: Array[MapStatus]): Seq[(BlockManagerId, Seq[(BlockId, Long)])]
```

`convertMapStatuses` iterates over the input `statuses` array (of `MapStatus` entries indexed by map id) and creates a collection of `BlockManagerId` (for each `MapStatus` entry) with a `ShuffleBlockId` (with the input `shuffleId`, a `mapId`, and `partition` ranging from the input `startPartition` and `endPartition`) and [estimated size for the reduce block](#) for every status and partitions.

For any empty `MapStatus`, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Missing an output location for shuffle [id]
```

And `convertMapStatuses` throws a `MetadataFetchFailedException` (with `shuffleId`, `startPartition`, and the above error message).

Note

`convertMapStatuses` is exclusively used when `MapOutputTracker` computes `BlockManagerId`'s with their `ShuffleBlockId`'s and sizes.

Sending Blocking Messages To `trackerEndpoint` `RpcEndpointRef`— `askTracker` Method

```
askTracker[T](message: Any): T
```

`askTracker` sends the `message` to `trackerEndpoint` `RpcEndpointRef` and waits for a result.

When an exception happens, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and `askTracker` throws a `SparkException`.

```
ERROR Error communicating with MapOutputTracker
```

Note

`askTracker` is used when `MapOutputTracker` fetches map outputs for `ShuffleDependency` remotely and sends a one-way message.

MapOutputTrackerMaster — MapOutputTracker For Driver

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` is the [MapOutputTracker](#) for the driver.

A `MapOutputTrackerMaster` is the source of truth for [MapStatus](#) objects (map output locations) per shuffle id (as recorded from [ShuffleMapTasks](#)).

Note

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` uses Java's thread-safe [java.util.concurrent.ConcurrentHashMap](#) for `mapStatuses` internal cache.

Note

There is currently a hardcoded limit of map and reduce tasks above which Spark does not assign preferred locations aka locality preferences based on map output sizes — `1000` for map and reduce each.

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` uses `MetadataCleaner` with `MetadataCleanerType.MAP_OUTPUT_TRACKER` as `cleanerType` and `cleanup` function to drop entries in `mapStatuses`.

Table 1. MapOutputTrackerMaster Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
cachedSerializedBroadcast	Internal registry of... FIXME Used when... FIXME
cachedSerializedStatuses	Internal registry of serialized shuffle map output statuses (as <code>Array[Byte]</code>) per... FIXME Used when... FIXME
cacheEpoch	Internal registry with... FIXME Used when... FIXME
shuffleIdLocks	Internal registry of locks for shuffle ids. Used when... FIXME
mapOutputRequests	Internal queue with <code>GetMapOutputMessage</code> requests for map output statuses. Used when <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> posts <code>GetMapOutputMessage</code> messages to and take one head element off this queue . NOTE: <code>mapOutputRequests</code> uses Java's java.util.concurrent.LinkedBlockingQueue .

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> logger to see what happens in <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.MapOutputTrackerMaster=DEBUG</code>
	Refer to Logging .

removeBroadcast Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

clearCachedBroadcast Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

post Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

stop Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

unregisterMapOutput Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

cleanup Function for MetadataCleaner

`cleanup(cleanupTime: Long)` method removes old entries in `mapStatuses` and `cachedSerializedStatuses` that have timestamp earlier than `cleanupTime`.

It uses `org.apache.spark.util.TimeStampedHashMap.clearOldValues` method.

Tip	Enable <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.util.TimeStampedHashMap</code> logger to see what happens in <code>TimeStampedHashMap</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.util.TimeStampedHashMap=DEBUG</code>
-----	---

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs for entries being removed:

DEBUG Removing key [entry.getKey]

Creating MapOutputTrackerMaster Instance

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` takes the following when created:

1. [SparkConf](#)
2. `broadcastManager` — [BroadcastManager](#)
3. `isLocal` — flag to control whether `MapOutputTrackerMaster` runs in local or on a cluster.

`MapOutputTrackerMaster` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#) and [starts map-output-dispatcher threads](#).

Note	<code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> is created when <code>SparkEnv</code> is created.
------	---

threadpool Thread Pool with map-output-dispatcher Threads

`threadpool: ThreadPoolExecutor`

`threadpool` is a daemon fixed thread pool registered with **map-output-dispatcher** thread name prefix.

`threadpool` uses `spark.shuffle.mapOutput.dispatcher.numThreads` (default: 8) for the number of `MessageLoop` dispatcher threads to process received `GetMapOutputMessage` messages.

Note	The dispatcher threads are started immediately when <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> is created.
------	---

Note	<code>threadpool</code> is shut down when <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> stops.
------	--

Finding Preferred BlockManagers with Most Shuffle Map Outputs (For ShuffleDependency and Partition) — `getPreferredLocationsForShuffle` Method

```
getPreferredLocationsForShuffle(dep: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _], partitionId: Int): Seq[String]
```

`getPreferredLocationsForShuffle` finds the locations (i.e. `BlockManagers`) with the most map outputs for the input `ShuffleDependency` and `Partition`.

Note	<code>getPreferredLocationsForShuffle</code> is simply <code>getLocationsWithLargestOutputs</code> with a guard condition.
------	--

Internally, `getPreferredLocationsForShuffle` checks whether `spark.shuffle.reduceLocality.enabled` Spark property is enabled (it is by default) with the number of partitions of the RDD of the input `ShuffleDependency` and partitions in the `partitioner of the input ShuffleDependency` both being less than 1000.

Note	The thresholds for the number of partitions in the RDD and of the partitioner when computing the preferred locations are 1000 and are not configurable.
------	---

If the condition holds, `getPreferredLocationsForShuffle` finds locations with the largest number of shuffle map outputs for the input `shuffleDependency` and `partitionId` (with the number of partitions in the partitioner of the input `shuffleDependency` and `0.2`) and returns the hosts of the preferred `BlockManagers`.

Note	<code>0.2</code> is the fraction of total map output that must be at a location to be considered as a preferred location for a reduce task. It is not configurable.
------	---

Note	<code>getPreferredLocationsForShuffle</code> is used when <code>ShuffledRDD</code> and <code>ShuffledRowRDD</code> ask for preferred locations for a partition.
------	---

Incrementing Epoch — `incrementEpoch` Method

```
incrementEpoch(): Unit
```

`incrementEpoch` increments the internal `epoch`.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG MapOutputTrackerMaster: Increasing epoch to [epoch]
```

Note	<code>incrementEpoch</code> is used when <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> registers map outputs (with <code>changeEpoch</code> flag enabled — it is disabled by default) and unregisters map outputs (for a shuffle, mapper and block manager), and when <code>DAGScheduler</code> is notified that an executor got lost (with <code>filesLost</code> flag enabled).
------	---

Finding Locations with Largest Number of Shuffle Map Outputs — `getLocationsWithLargestOutputs` Method

```
getLocationsWithLargestOutputs(
    shuffleId: Int,
    reducerId: Int,
    numReducers: Int,
    fractionThreshold: Double): Option[Array[BlockManagerId]]
```

`getLocationsWithLargestOutputs` returns `BlockManagerId`s with the largest size (of all the shuffle blocks they manage) above the input `fractionThreshold` (given the total size of all the shuffle blocks for the shuffle across all `BlockManagers`).

Note	<code>getLocationsWithLargestOutputs</code> may return no <code>BlockManagerId</code> if their shuffle blocks do not total up above the input <code>fractionThreshold</code> .
------	--

Note	The input <code>numReducers</code> is not used.
------	---

Internally, `getLocationsWithLargestOutputs` queries the `mapStatuses` internal cache for the input `shuffleId`.

Note	One entry in <code>mapStatuses</code> internal cache is a <code>MapStatus</code> array indexed by partition id.
------	---

`MapStatus` includes information about the `BlockManager` (as `BlockManagerId`) and estimated size of the reduce blocks.

`getLocationsWithLargestOutputs` iterates over the `MapStatus` array and builds an interim mapping between `BlockManagerId` and the cumulative sum of shuffle blocks across `BlockManagers`.

Note	<code>getLocationsWithLargestOutputs</code> is used exclusively when <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> finds the preferred locations (BlockManagers and hence executors) for a shuffle.
------	---

Requesting Tracking Status of Shuffle Map Output — `containsShuffle` Method

```
containsShuffle(shuffleId: Int): Boolean
```

`containsShuffle` checks if the input `shuffleId` is registered in the `cachedSerializedStatuses` or `mapStatuses` internal caches.

Note	<code>containsShuffle</code> is used exclusively when <code>DAGScheduler</code> creates a <code>shuffleMapStage</code> (for <code>ShuffleDependency</code> and <code>ActiveJob</code>).
------	--

Registering ShuffleDependency — `registerShuffle` Method

```
registerShuffle(shuffleId: Int, numMaps: Int): Unit
```

`registerShuffle` registers the input `shuffleId` in the `mapStatuses` internal cache.

Note	The number of <code>MapStatus</code> entries in the new array in <code>mapStatuses</code> internal cache is exactly the input <code>numMaps</code> .
------	--

`registerShuffle` adds a lock in the `shuffleIdLocks` internal registry (without using it).

If the `shuffleId` has already been registered, `registerShuffle` throws a `IllegalArgumentException` with the following message:

```
Shuffle ID [id] registered twice
```

Note

`registerShuffle` is used exclusively when `DAGScheduler` creates a `shuffleMapStage` (for `ShuffleDependency` and `ActiveJob`).

Registering Map Outputs for Shuffle (Possibly with Epoch Change) — `registerMapOutputs` Method

```
registerMapOutputs(  
    shuffleId: Int,  
    statuses: Array[MapStatus],  
    changeEpoch: Boolean = false): Unit
```

`registerMapOutputs` registers the input `statuses` (as the shuffle map output) with the input `shuffleId` in the `mapStatuses` internal cache.

`registerMapOutputs` increments epoch if the input `changeEpoch` is enabled (it is not by default).

Note

`registerMapOutputs` is used when `DAGScheduler` handles successful `shuffleMapTask` completion and `executor lost` events.

In both cases, the input `changeEpoch` is enabled.

Finding Serialized Map Output Statuses (And Possibly Broadcasting Them)

— `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` Method

```
getSerializedMapOutputStatuses(shuffleId: Int): Array[Byte]
```

`getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` finds cached serialized map statuses for the input `shuffleId`.

If found, `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` returns the cached serialized map statuses.

Otherwise, `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` acquires the `shuffle lock` for `shuffleId` and finds cached serialized map statuses again since some other thread could not update the `cachedSerializedStatuses` internal cache.

`getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` returns the serialized map statuses if found.

If not, `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` serializes the local array of `MapStatuses` (from `checkCachedStatuses`).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Size of output statuses for shuffle [shuffleId] is [bytes] bytes
```

`getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` saves the serialized map output statuses in `cachedSerializedStatuses` internal cache if the `epoch` has not changed in the meantime. `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` also saves its broadcast version in `cachedSerializedBroadcast` internal cache.

If the `epoch` has changed in the meantime, the serialized map output statuses and their broadcast version are not saved, and you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Epoch changed, not caching!
```

`getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` removes the broadcast.

`getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` returns the serialized map statuses.

Note

`getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` is used when `MapOutputTrackerMaster` responds to `GetMapOutputMessage` requests and `DAGScheduler` creates `ShuffleMapStage` for `ShuffleDependency` (copying the shuffle map output locations from previous jobs to avoid unnecessarily regenerating data).

Finding Cached Serialized Map Statuses

— `checkCachedStatuses` Internal Method

```
checkCachedStatuses(): Boolean
```

`checkCachedStatuses` is an internal helper method that `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` uses to do some bookkeeping (when the `epoch` and `cacheEpoch` differ) and set local statuses, `retBytes` and `epochGotten` (that `getSerializedMapOutputStatuses` uses).

Internally, `checkCachedStatuses` acquires the `epochLock` lock and checks the status of `epoch` to `cached cacheEpoch`.

If `epoch` is younger (i.e. greater), `checkCachedStatuses` clears `cachedSerializedStatuses` internal cache, `cached broadcasts` and sets `cacheEpoch` to be `epoch`.

`checkCachedStatuses` gets the serialized map output statuses for the `shuffleId` (of the owning [getSerializedMapOutputStatuses](#)).

When the serialized map output status is found, `checkCachedStatuses` saves it in a local `retBytes` and returns `true`.

When not found, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG cached status not found for : [shuffleId]
```

`checkCachedStatuses` uses [mapStatuses](#) internal cache to get map output statuses for the `shuffleId` (of the owning [getSerializedMapOutputStatuses](#)) or falls back to an empty array and sets it to a local `statuses`. `checkCachedStatuses` sets the local `epochGotten` to the current [epoch](#) and returns `false`.

MessageLoop Dispatcher Thread

`MessageLoop` is a dispatcher thread that, once started, runs indefinitely until [PoisonPill](#) arrives.

`MessageLoop` takes `GetMapOutputMessage` messages off [mapOutputRequests](#) internal queue (waiting if necessary until a message becomes available).

Unless `PoisonPill` is processed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Handling request to send map output locations for shuffle [shuffleId] to [hostPort]
```

`MessageLoop` replies back with [serialized map output statuses](#) for the `shuffleId` (from the incoming `GetMapOutputMessage` message).

Note	<code>MessageLoop</code> is created and executed immediately when MapOutputTrackerMaster is created.
------	--

PoisonPill Message

`PoisonPill` is a `GetMapOutputMessage` (with `-99` as `shuffleId`) that indicates that `MessageLoop` should exit its message loop.

`PoisonPill` is posted when [MapOutputTrackerMaster](#) stops.

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.shuffle.mapOutput.dispatcher.numThreads</code>	8	FIXME
<code>spark.shuffle.mapOutput.minSizeForBroadcast</code>	512k	FIXME
<code>spark.shuffle.reduceLocality.enabled</code>	true	<p>Controls whether to compute locality preferences for reduce tasks.</p> <p>When enabled (i.e. <code>true</code>), <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> computes the preferred hosts on which to run a given map output partition in a given shuffle, i.e. the nodes that the most outputs for that partition are on.</p>

MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint

`MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` is a [RpcEndpoint](#) for `MapOutputTrackerMaster`.

`MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` handles the following messages:

- [GetMapOutputStatuses](#)
- [StopMapOutputTracker](#)

Tip Enable `INFO` or `DEBUG` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` logger to see what happens in `MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Creating MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint Instance

`MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` takes the following when created:

1. `rpcEnv` — [RpcEnv](#)
2. `tracker` — [MapOutputTrackerMaster](#)
3. `conf` — [SparkConf](#)

When created, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG init
```

Note `MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` is created when `SparkEnv` is created for the driver and executors.

GetMapOutputStatuses Message

```
GetMapOutputStatuses(shuffleId: Int)
extends MapOutputTrackerMessage
```

When `GetMapOutputStatuses` arrives, `MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` reads the host and the port of the sender.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Asked to send map output locations for shuffle [shuffleId] to [hostPort]
```

`MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` posts a `GetMapOutputMessage` to `MapOutputTrackerMaster` (with `shuffleId` and the current `RpcCallContext`).

Note	<code>GetMapOutputStatuses</code> is posted when <code>MapOutputTracker</code> fetches shuffle map outputs remotely.
------	--

StopMapOutputTracker Message

```
StopMapOutputTracker  
extends MapOutputTrackerMessage
```

When `StopMapOutputTracker` arrives, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint stopped!
```

`MapOutputTrackerMasterEndpoint` confirms the request (by replying `true`) and stops itself (and stops accepting messages).

Note	<code>StopMapOutputTracker</code> is posted when <code>MapOutputTrackerMaster</code> stops.
------	---

MapOutputTrackerWorker — MapOutputTracker for Executors

A **MapOutputTrackerWorker** is the `MapOutputTracker` for executors.

`MapOutputTrackerWorker` uses Java's thread-safe `java.util.concurrent.ConcurrentHashMap` for `mapStatuses` [internal cache](#) and any lookup cache miss triggers a fetch from the driver's `MapOutputTrackerMaster`.

Note	The only difference between <code>MapOutputTrackerWorker</code> and the base abstract class <code>MapOutputTracker</code> is that the <code>mapStatuses</code> internal registry is an instance of the thread-safe <code>java.util.concurrent.ConcurrentHashMap</code> .
------	--

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.MapOutputTrackerWorker</code> logger to see what happens in <code>MapOutputTrackerWorker</code>.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.MapOutputTrackerWorker=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
-----	--

ShuffleManager — Pluggable Shuffle Systems

`ShuffleManager` is the pluggable mechanism for **shuffle systems** that track `shuffle dependencies` for `shuffleMapStage` on the driver and executors.

Note	<code>SortShuffleManager</code> (short name: <code>sort</code> or <code>tungsten-sort</code>) is the one and only <code>ShuffleManager</code> in Spark 2.0.
------	--

`spark.shuffle.manager` Spark property sets up the default shuffle manager.

The driver and executor access their `ShuffleManager` instances using `SparkEnv`.

```
val shuffleManager = SparkEnv.get.shuffleManager
```

The driver registers shuffles with a shuffle manager, and executors (or tasks running locally in the driver) can ask to read and write data.

It is network-addressable, i.e. it is available on a host and port.

There can be many shuffle services running simultaneously and a driver registers with all of them when `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` is used.

ShuffleManager Contract

```
trait ShuffleManager {
  def registerShuffle[K, V, C](
    shuffleId: Int,
    numMaps: Int,
    dependency: ShuffleDependency[K, V, C]): ShuffleHandle
  def getWriter[K, V](
    handle: ShuffleHandle,
    mapId: Int,
    context: TaskContext): ShuffleWriter[K, V]
  def getReader[K, C](
    handle: ShuffleHandle,
    startPartition: Int,
    endPartition: Int,
    context: TaskContext): ShuffleReader[K, C]
  def unregisterShuffle(shuffleId: Int): Boolean
  def shuffleBlockResolver: ShuffleBlockResolver
  def stop(): Unit
}
```

Note	<code>ShuffleManager</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. ShuffleManager Contract

Method	Description
<code>registerShuffle</code>	Executed when <code>ShuffleDependency</code> is created and registers itself.
<code>getWriter</code>	Used when a <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> runs (and requests a <code>ShuffleWriter</code> to write records for a partition).
<code>getReader</code>	Returns a <code>ShuffleReader</code> for a range of reduce partitions (to read key-value records for a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> dependency). Used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CoGroupedRDD</code>, <code>ShuffledRDD</code>, and <code>SubtractedRDD</code> are requested to compute a partition (for a <code>ShuffleDependency</code> dependency) • Spark SQL's <code>ShuffledRowRDD</code> is requested to compute a partition
<code>unregisterShuffle</code>	Executed when ??? removes the metadata of a shuffle.
<code>shuffleBlockResolver</code>	Used when: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>BlockManager</code> requests a <code>ShuffleBlockResolver</code> capable of retrieving shuffle block data (for a <code>ShuffleBlockId</code>) 2. <code>BlockManager</code> requests a <code>ShuffleBlockResolver</code> for local shuffle block data as bytes.
<code>stop</code>	Used when <code>SparkEnv</code> stops.
Tip	Review ShuffleManager sources .

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
spark.shuffle.manager	sort	<p><code>ShuffleManager</code> for a Spark application.</p> <p>You can use a short name or the fully-qualified class name of a custom implementation.</p> <p>The predefined aliases are <code>sort</code> and <code>tungsten-sort</code> with <code>org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.SortShuffleManager</code> being the one and only <code>ShuffleManager</code>.</p>

Further Reading or Watching

1. (slides) [Spark shuffle introduction](#) by [Raymond Liu](#) (aka *colorant*).

SortShuffleManager — The Default (And Only) Sort-Based Shuffle System

`SortShuffleManager` is the one and only [ShuffleManager](#) in Spark with the short name `sort` or `tungsten-sort`.

Note

You can use `spark.shuffle.manager` Spark property to activate your own implementation of [ShuffleManager contract](#).

Caution

[FIXME](#) The internal registries

Table 1. SortShuffleManager's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>numMapsForShuffle</code>	
<code>shuffleBlockResolver</code>	<p>IndexShuffleBlockResolver created when SortShuffleManager is created and used throughout the lifetime of the owning <code>SortShuffleManager</code>.</p> <p>NOTE: <code>shuffleBlockResolver</code> is part of ShuffleManager contract.</p> <p>Beside the uses due to the contract, <code>shuffleBlockResolver</code> is used in <code>unregisterShuffle</code> and stopped in <code>stop</code>.</p>

Tip

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.SortShuffleManager$` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.SortShuffleManager$=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

unregisterShuffle Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Creating SortShuffleManager Instance

`SortShuffleManager` takes a [SparkConf](#).

`SortShuffleManager` makes sure that `spark.shuffle.spill` Spark property is enabled. If not you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN SortShuffleManager: spark.shuffle.spill was set to false, but this configuration
is ignored as of Spark 1.6+. Shuffle will continue to spill to disk when necessary.
```

`SortShuffleManager` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Note	<code>SortShuffleManager</code> is created when <code>SparkEnv</code> is created (on the driver and executors) which is at the very beginning of a Spark application's lifecycle.
------	---

Creating ShuffleHandle (For ShuffleDependency) — `registerShuffle` Method

```
registerShuffle[K, V, C](
  shuffleId: Int,
  numMaps: Int,
  dependency: ShuffleDependency[K, V, C]): ShuffleHandle
```

Note	<code>registerShuffle</code> is part of ShuffleManager contract .
------	---

Caution	FIXME Copy the conditions
---------	----------------------------------

`registerShuffle` returns a new `ShuffleHandle` that can be one of the following:

1. [BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle](#) (with `shuffleDependency[K, V, V]`) when `shouldBypassMergeSort` condition holds.
2. [SerializedShuffleHandle](#) (with `shuffleDependency[K, V, V]`) when `canUseSerializedShuffle` condition holds.
3. [BaseShuffleHandle](#)

Selecting ShuffleWriter For ShuffleHandle — `getWriter` Method

```
getWriter[K, V](
  handle: ShuffleHandle,
  mapId: Int,
  context: TaskContext): ShuffleWriter[K, V]
```

Note	<code>getWriter</code> is part of ShuffleManager contract .
------	---

Internally, `getWriter` makes sure that a `ShuffleHandle` is associated with its `numMaps` in `numMapsForShuffle` internal registry.

Caution	FIXME Associated?! What's that?
---------	---

Note	<code>getWriter</code> expects that the input <code>handle</code> is of type BaseShuffleHandle (despite the signature that says that it can work with any <code>shuffleHandle</code>). Moreover, <code>getWriter</code> further expects that in 2 (out of 3 cases) the input <code>handle</code> is a more specialized IndexShuffleBlockResolver .
------	---

`getWriter` then returns a new `ShuffleWriter` for the input `shuffleHandle`:

1. [UnsafeShuffleWriter](#) for [SerializedShuffleHandle](#).
2. [BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter](#) for [BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle](#).
3. [SortShuffleWriter](#) for [BaseShuffleHandle](#).

Creating BlockStoreShuffleReader For ShuffleHandle And Reduce Partitions — `getReader` Method

```
getReader[K, C](
    handle: ShuffleHandle,
    startPartition: Int,
    endPartition: Int,
    context: TaskContext): ShuffleReader[K, C]
```

Note	<code>getReader</code> is part of ShuffleManager Contract .
------	---

`getReader` returns a new [BlockStoreShuffleReader](#) passing all the input parameters on to it.

Note	<code>getReader</code> assumes that the input <code>ShuffleHandle</code> is of type BaseShuffleHandle .
------	---

Stopping SortShuffleManager — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

Note	<code>stop</code> is part of ShuffleManager contract .
------	--

`stop` [stops](#) [IndexShuffleBlockResolver](#) (available as `shuffleBlockResolver` internal reference).

Considering BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle for ShuffleHandle — `shouldBypassMergeSort` Method

```
shouldBypassMergeSort(conf: SparkConf, dep: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _]): Boolean
```

`shouldBypassMergeSort` holds (i.e. is positive) when:

1. The input `ShuffleDependency` has `mapSideCombine` flag enabled and `aggregator` defined.
2. `mapSideCombine` flag is disabled (i.e. `false`) but the number of partitions (of the `Partitioner` of the input `ShuffleDependency`) is at most `spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold` Spark property (which defaults to `200`).

Otherwise, `shouldBypassMergeSort` does not hold (i.e. `false`).

Note

`shouldBypassMergeSort` is exclusively used when `sortShuffleManager` selects a `shuffleHandle` (for a `ShuffleDependency`).

Considering SerializedShuffleHandle for ShuffleHandle — `canUseSerializedShuffle` Method

```
canUseSerializedShuffle(dependency: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _]): Boolean
```

`canUseSerializedShuffle` condition holds (i.e. is positive) when all of the following hold (checked in that order):

1. The `Serializer` of the input `ShuffleDependency` supports relocation of serialized objects.
2. The `Aggregator` of the input `ShuffleDependency` is not defined.
3. The number of shuffle output partitions of the input `ShuffleDependency` is at most the supported maximum number (which is `(1 << 24) - 1`, i.e. `16777215`).

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs when `canUseSerializedShuffle` holds:

```
DEBUG Can use serialized shuffle for shuffle [id]
```

Otherwise, `canUseSerializedShuffle` does not hold and you should see one of the following DEBUG messages:

```
DEBUG Can't use serialized shuffle for shuffle [id] because the serializer, [name], does not support object relocation
```

```
DEBUG SortShuffleManager: Can't use serialized shuffle for shuffle [id] because an aggregator is defined
```

```
DEBUG Can't use serialized shuffle for shuffle [id] because it has more than [number] partitions
```

Note

`canUseSerializedShuffle` is exclusively used when `SortShuffleManager` selects a `ShuffleHandle` (for a `ShuffleDependency`).

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold</code>	200	The maximum number of reduce partitions below which <code>SortShuffleManager</code> avoids merge-sorting data if there is no map-side aggregation either.
<code>spark.shuffle.spill</code>	true	No longer in use. When <code>false</code> the following WARN shows in the logs when <code>SortShuffleManager</code> is created: WARN SortShuffleManager: <code>spark.shuffle.spill</code> was set to <code>false</code> , but this configuration is ignored as of Spark 1.6+. Shuffle will continue to spill to disk when necessary.

ExternalShuffleService

`ExternalShuffleService` is an **external shuffle service** that serves shuffle blocks from outside an [Executor](#) process. It runs as a standalone application and manages shuffle output files so they are available for executors at all time. As the shuffle output files are managed externally to the executors it offers an uninterrupted access to the shuffle output files regardless of executors being killed or down.

You start `ExternalShuffleService` using [`start-shuffle-service.sh`](#) shell script and enable its use by the driver and executors using [`spark.shuffle.service.enabled`](#).

Note

There is a custom external shuffle service for Spark on YARN — [YarnShuffleService](#).

Tip

Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

`start-shuffle-service.sh` Shell Script

```
start-shuffle-service.sh
```

`start-shuffle-service.sh` shell script allows you to launch `ExternalShuffleService`. The script is under `sbin` directory.

When executed, it runs `sbin/spark-config.sh` and `bin/load-spark-env.sh` shell scripts. It then executes `sbin/spark-daemon.sh` with `start` command and the parameters:

```
org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService and 1.
```

```
$ ./sbin/start-shuffle-service.sh
starting org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService, logging
to ...logs/spark-jacek-
org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService-1-
japila.local.out

$ tail -f ...logs/spark-jacek-
org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService-1-
japila.local.out
Spark Command:
/Library/Java/JavaVirtualMachines/Current/Contents/Home/bin/java
-cp
/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/conf/:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/asse
mblly/target/scala-2.11/jars/* -Xmx1g
org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService
=====
Using Spark's default log4j profile: org/apache/spark/log4j-
defaults.properties
16/06/07 08:02:02 INFO ExternalShuffleService: Started daemon
with process name: 42918@japila.local
16/06/07 08:02:03 INFO ExternalShuffleService: Starting shuffle
service on port 7337 with useSasl = false
```

Tip

You can also use `spark-class` to launch `ExternalShuffleService`.

```
spark-class org.apache.spark.deploy.ExternalShuffleService
```

Launching ExternalShuffleService Standalone Application — main Method

When started, it executes `utils.initDaemon(log)`.

Caution

FIXME `utils.initDaemon(log)`? See `spark-submit`.

It loads default Spark properties and creates a `SecurityManager`.

It sets `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` to `true` (as later it is checked whether it is enabled or not).

A `ExternalShuffleService` is created and started.

A shutdown hook is registered so when `ExternalShuffleService` is shut down, it prints the following INFO message to the logs and the `stop` method is executed.

```
INFO ExternalShuffleService: Shutting down shuffle service.
```

Tip

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.network.shuffle.ExternalShuffleBlockResolver` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.network.shuffle.ExternalShuffleBlockResolver=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ExternalShuffleBlockResolver: Registered executor [AppExecId] with [executorInfo]
```

You should also see the following messages when a `SparkContext` is closed:

```
INFO ExternalShuffleBlockResolver: Application [appId] removed, cleanupLocalDirs = [cleanupLocalDirs]
INFO ExternalShuffleBlockResolver: Cleaning up executor [AppExecId]'s [executor.localDirs.length] local dirs
DEBUG ExternalShuffleBlockResolver: Successfully cleaned up directory: [localDir]
```

Creating ExternalShuffleService Instance

`ExternalShuffleService` requires a [SparkConf](#) and [SecurityManager](#).

When created, it reads `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` (disabled by default) and `spark.shuffle.service.port` (defaults to `7337`) configuration settings. It also checks whether authentication is enabled.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Review `securityManager.isAuthenticationEnabled()`

It then creates a [TransportConf](#) (as `transportConf`).

It creates a [ExternalShuffleBlockHandler](#) (as `blockHandler`) and [TransportContext](#) (as `transportContext`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) `TransportContext?`

No internal `TransportServer` (as `server`) is created.

Starting ExternalShuffleService — `start` Method

```
start(): Unit
```

`start` starts a `ExternalShuffleService`.

When `start` is executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ExternalShuffleService: Starting shuffle service on port [port] with useSasl = [useSasl]
```

If `useSasl` is enabled, a `SaslServerBootstrap` is created.

Caution	FIXME <code>SaslServerBootstrap</code> ?
---------	--

The internal `server` reference (a `TransportServer`) is created (which will attempt to bind to `port`).

Note	<code>port</code> is set up by <code>spark.shuffle.service.port</code> or defaults to <code>7337</code> when <code>ExternalShuffleService</code> is created.
------	--

Stopping ExternalShuffleService — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` closes the internal `server` reference and clears it (i.e. sets it to `null`).

ExternalShuffleBlockHandler

`ExternalShuffleBlockHandler` is a `RpcHandler` (i.e. a handler for `sendRPC()` messages sent by `TransportClient`s).

When created, `ExternalShuffleBlockHandler` requires a [OneForOneStreamManager](#) and [TransportConf](#) with a `registeredExecutorFile` to create a `ExternalShuffleBlockResolver`.

It handles two `BlockTransferMessage` messages: [OpenBlocks](#) and [RegisterExecutor](#).

Enable `TRACE` logging level for `org.apache.spark.network.shuffle.ExternalShuffleBlockHandler` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.network.shuffle.ExternalShuffleBlockHandler=TRACE
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

handleMessage Method

```
handleMessage(  
    BlockTransferMessage msgObj,  
    TransportClient client,  
    RpcResponseCallback callback)
```

`handleMessage` handles two types of `BlockTransferMessage` messages:

- [OpenBlocks](#)
- [RegisterExecutor](#)

For any other `BlockTransferMessage` message it throws a `UnsupportedOperationException` :

```
Unexpected message: [msgObj]
```

OpenBlocks

```
OpenBlocks(String appId, String execId, String[] blockIds)
```

When `OpenBlocks` is received, `handleMessage` authorizes the `client`.

Caution	FIXME <code>checkAuth</code> ?
---------	--

It then [gets block data](#) for each block id in `blockIds` (using [ExternalShuffleBlockResolver](#)).

Finally, it [registers a stream](#) and does `callback.onSuccess` with a serialized byte buffer (for the `streamId` and the number of blocks in `msg`).

Caution	FIXME <code>callback.onSuccess</code> ?
---------	---

You should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE Registered streamId [streamId] with [length] buffers for client [clientId] from host [remoteAddress]
```

RegisterExecutor

```
RegisterExecutor(String appId, String execId, ExecutorShuffleInfo executorInfo)
```

RegisterExecutor

ExternalShuffleBlockResolver

Caution

[FIXME](#)

getBlockData Method

```
ManagedBuffer getBlockData(String appId, String execId, String blockId)
```

`getBlockData` parses `blockId` (in the format of `shuffle_[shuffleId]_[mapId]_[reduceId]`) and returns the `FileSegmentManagedBuffer` that corresponds to `shuffle_[shuffleId]_[mapId]_0.data`.

`getBlockData` splits `blockId` to 4 parts using `_` (underscore). It works exclusively with `shuffle` block ids with the other three parts being `shuffleId`, `mapId`, and `reduceId`.

It looks up an executor (i.e. a `ExecutorShuffleInfo` in `executors` private registry) for `appId` and `execId` to search for a [ManagedBuffer](#).

The `ManagedBuffer` is indexed using a binary file `shuffle_[shuffleId]_[mapId]_0.index` (that contains offset and length of the buffer) with a data file being `shuffle_[shuffleId]_[mapId]_0.data` (that is returned as `FileSegmentManagedBuffer`).

It throws a `IllegalArgumentException` for block ids with less than four parts:

```
Unexpected block id format: [blockId]
```

or for non- `shuffle` block ids:

```
Expected shuffle block id, got: [blockId]
```

It throws a `RuntimeException` when no `ExecutorShuffleInfo` could be found.

```
Executor is not registered (appId=[appId], execId=[execId])"
```

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.shuffle.service.enabled</code>	<code>false</code>	<p>Enables External Shuffle Service. When <code>true</code>, the driver registers itself with the shuffle service.</p> <p>Used to enable for dynamic allocation of executors and in CoarseMesosSchedulerBackend to instantiate MesosExternalShuffleClient.</p> <p>Explicitly disabled for LocalSparkCluster (and <i>any</i> attempts to set it are ignored).</p>
<code>spark.shuffle.service.port</code>	7337	

OneForOneStreamManager

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

registerStream Method

```
long registerStream(String appId, Iterator<ManagedBuffer> buffers)
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

ShuffleBlockResolver

`ShuffleBlockResolver` is used to [find shuffle block data](#).

Note	The one and only implementation of ShuffleBlockResolver contract in Spark is IndexShuffleBlockResolver .
Note	<code>ShuffleBlockResolver</code> is used exclusively in BlockManager to find shuffle block data.

ShuffleBlockResolver Contract

```
trait ShuffleBlockResolver {
  def getBlockData(blockId: ShuffleBlockId): ManagedBuffer
  def stop(): Unit
}
```

Note	<code>ShuffleBlockResolver</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. ShuffleBlockResolver Contract

Method	Description
<code>getBlockData</code>	Used when <code>BlockManager</code> is requested to find shuffle block data and later (duplicate?) for local shuffle block data as serialized bytes .
<code>stop</code>	Used when <code>SortShuffleManager</code> stops .

IndexShuffleBlockResolver

`IndexShuffleBlockResolver` is the one and only `ShuffleBlockResolver` in Spark.

`IndexShuffleBlockResolver` manages shuffle block data and uses **shuffle index files** for faster shuffle data access. `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` can [write a shuffle block index and data file](#), [find](#) and [remove](#) shuffle index and data files per shuffle and map.

Note	Shuffle block data files are more often referred as map outputs files .
------	--

`IndexShuffleBlockResolver` is managed exclusively by `SortShuffleManager` (so `BlockManager` can access shuffle block data).

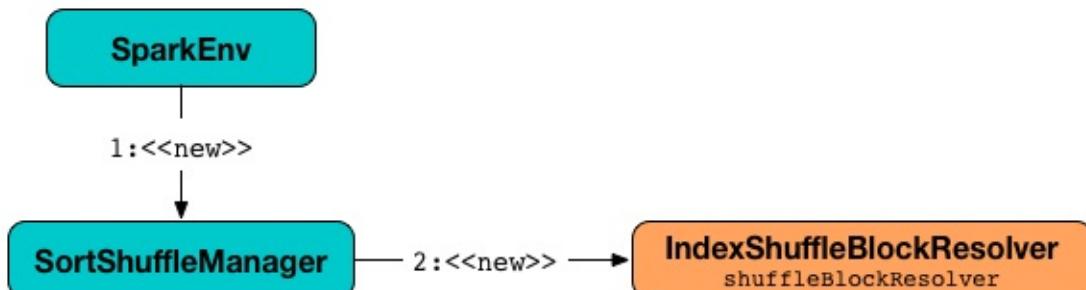


Figure 1. SortShuffleManager creates IndexShuffleBlockResolver

`IndexShuffleBlockResolver` is later passed in when `SortShuffleManager` creates a `ShuffleWriter` for `ShuffleHandle`.

Table 1. IndexShuffleBlockResolver's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>transportConf</code>	<code>TransportConf</code> for <code>shuffle</code> module	Used when <code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code> creates a <code>ManagedBuffer</code> for a <code>ShuffleBlockId</code> .

Creating IndexShuffleBlockResolver Instance

`IndexShuffleBlockResolver` takes the following when created:

1. `SparkConf`,
2. `BlockManager` (default: unspecified and `SparkEnv` is used to access one)

`IndexShuffleBlockResolver` initializes the internal properties.

Note	<code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code> is created exclusively when <code>SortShuffleManager</code> is created.
------	--

Writing Shuffle Index and Data Files

— `writeIndexFileAndCommit` Method

```
writeIndexFileAndCommit(
    shuffleId: Int,
    mapId: Int,
    lengths: Array[Long],
    dataTmp: File): Unit
```

Internally, `writeIndexFileAndCommit` first finds the index file for the input `shuffleId` and `mapId`.

`writeIndexFileAndCommit` creates a temporary file for the index file (in the same directory) and writes offsets (as the moving sum of the input `lengths` starting from 0 to the final offset at the end for the end of the output file).

Note

The offsets are the sizes in the input `lengths` exactly.

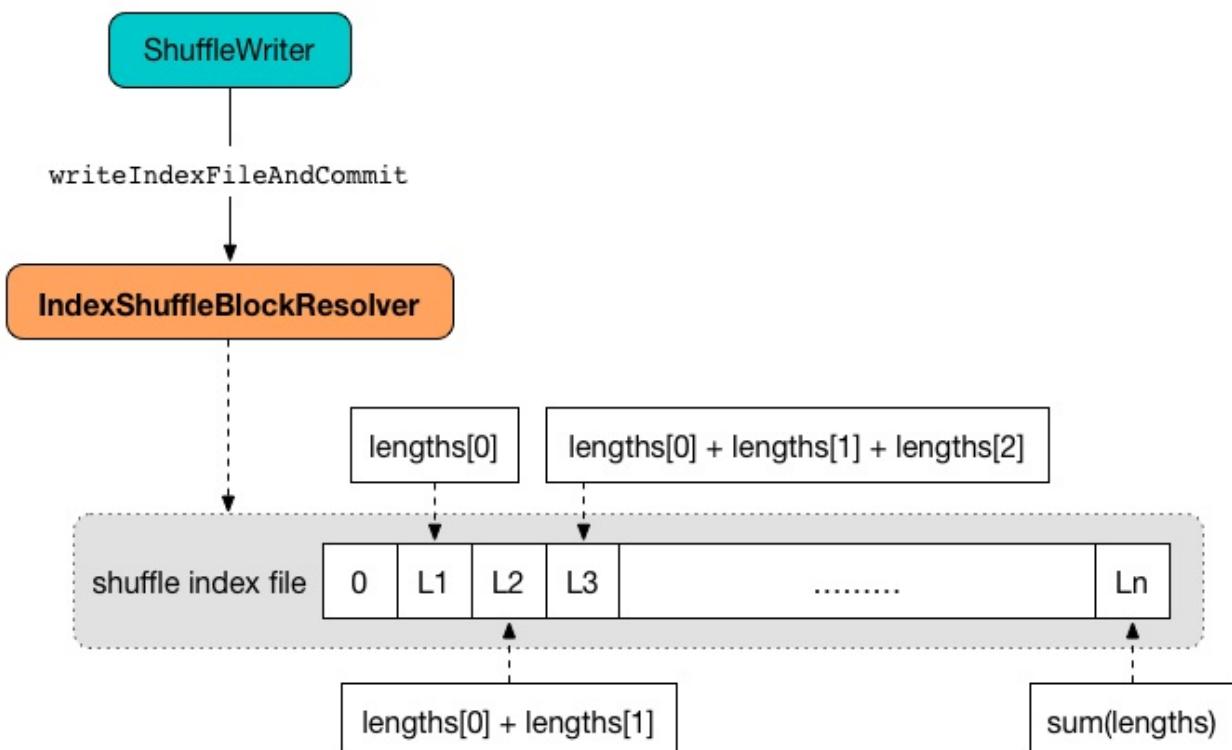


Figure 2. `writeIndexFileAndCommit` and offsets in a shuffle index file

`writeIndexFileAndCommit` requests a shuffle block data file for the input `shuffleId` and `mapId`.

`writeIndexFileAndCommit` checks if the given index and data files match each other (aka *consistency check*).

If the consistency check fails, it means that another attempt for the same task has already written the map outputs successfully and so the input `dataTmp` and temporary index files are deleted (as no longer correct).

If the consistency check succeeds, the existing index and data files are deleted (if they exist) and the temporary index and data files become "official", i.e. renamed to their final names.

In case of any IO-related exception, `writeIndexFileAndCommit` throws a `IOException` with the messages:

```
fail to rename file [indexTmp] to [indexFile]
```

or

```
fail to rename file [dataTmp] to [dataFile]
```

Note	<code>writeIndexFileAndCommit</code> is used when ShuffleWriter is requested to write records to shuffle system, i.e. SortShuffleWriter , BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter , and UnsafeShuffleWriter .
------	--

Creating ManagedBuffer to Read Shuffle Block Data File

— `getBlockData` Method

```
getBlockData(blockId: ShuffleBlockId): ManagedBuffer
```

Note	<code>getBlockData</code> is part of ShuffleBlockResolver contract .
------	--

Internally, `getBlockData` finds the index file for the input shuffle `blockId`.

Note	<code>ShuffleBlockId</code> knows <code>shuffleId</code> and <code>mapId</code> .
------	---

`getBlockData` discards `blockId.reduceId` bytes of data from the index file.

Note	<code>getBlockData</code> uses Guava's com.google.common.io.ByteStreams to skip the bytes.
------	--

`getBlockData` reads the start and end offsets from the index file and then creates a `FileSegmentManagedBuffer` to read the data file for the offsets (using `transportConf` internal property).

Note	The start and end offsets are the offset and the length of the file segment for the block data.
------	---

In the end, `getBlockData` closes the index file.

Checking Consistency of Shuffle Index and Data Files and Returning Block Lengths — `checkIndexAndDataFile` Internal Method

```
checkIndexAndDataFile(index: File, data: File, blocks: Int): Array[Long]
```

`checkIndexAndDataFile` first checks if the size of the input `index` file is exactly the input `blocks` multiplied by `8`.

`checkIndexAndDataFile` returns `null` when the numbers, and hence the shuffle index and data files, don't match.

`checkIndexAndDataFile` reads the shuffle `index` file and converts the offsets into lengths of each block.

`checkIndexAndDataFile` makes sure that the size of the input shuffle `data` file is exactly the sum of the block lengths.

`checkIndexAndDataFile` returns the block lengths if the numbers match, and `null` otherwise.

Note

`checkIndexAndDataFile` is used exclusively when `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` writes shuffle index and data files.

Requesting Shuffle Block Index File (from DiskBlockManager) — `getIndexFile` Internal Method

```
getIndexFile(shuffleId: Int, mapId: Int): File
```

`getIndexFile` requests `BlockManager` for the current `DiskBlockManager`.

Note

`getIndexFile` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `BlockManager` unless specified when `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` is created.

`getIndexFile` then requests `DiskBlockManager` for the shuffle index file given the input `shuffleId` and `mapId` (as `ShuffleIndexBlockId`)

Note

`getIndexFile` is used when `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` writes shuffle index and data files, creates a `ManagedBuffer` to read a shuffle block data file, and ultimately removes the shuffle index and data files.

Requesting Shuffle Block Data File — `getDataFile` Method

```
getDataFile(shuffleId: Int, mapId: Int): File
```

`getDataFile` requests `BlockManager` for the current `DiskBlockManager`.

Note	<code>getDataFile</code> uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current <code>BlockManager</code> unless specified when <code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code> is created.
------	--

`getDataFile` then requests `DiskBlockManager` for the shuffle block data file given the input `shuffleId`, `mapId`, and the special reduce id `0` (as `ShuffleDataBlockId`).

Note	<code>getDataFile</code> is used when: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code> writes an index file, creates a <code>ManagedBuffer</code> for <code>shuffleBlockId</code>, and removes the data and index files that contain the output data from one map 2. <code>ShuffleWriter</code> is requested to write records to shuffle system, i.e. <code>SortShuffleWriter</code>, <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code>, and <code>UnsafeShuffleWriter</code>.
------	---

Removing Shuffle Index and Data Files (For Single Map) — `removeDataByMap` Method

```
removeDataByMap(shuffleId: Int, mapId: Int): Unit
```

`removeDataByMap` finds and deletes the shuffle data for the input `shuffleId` and `mapId` first followed by finding and deleting the shuffle data index file.

When `removeDataByMap` fails deleting the files, you should see a WARN message in the logs.

```
WARN Error deleting data [path]
```

or

```
WARN Error deleting index [path]
```

Note	<code>removeDataByMap</code> is used exclusively when <code>SortShuffleManager</code> unregisters a <code>shuffle</code> , i.e. removes a shuffle from a shuffle system.
------	--

Stopping IndexShuffleBlockResolver — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

Note

`stop` is part of [ShuffleBlockResolver contract](#).

`stop` is a noop operation, i.e. does nothing when called.

ShuffleWriter

Caution

[FIXME](#)

ShuffleWriter Contract

```
abstract class ShuffleWriter[K, V] {
  def write(records: Iterator[Product2[K, V]]): Unit
  def stop(success: Boolean): Option[MapStatus]
}
```

Note

`ShuffleWriter` is a `private[spark]` contract.

Table 1. `ShuffleWriter` Contract

Method	Description
<code>write</code>	Writes a sequence of records (for a RDD partition) to a shuffle system when a <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> writes its execution result.
<code>stop</code>	Closes a <code>ShuffleWriter</code> and returns <code>MapStatus</code> if the writing completed successfully. Used when a <code>ShuffleMapTask</code> finishes execution with the input <code>success</code> flag to match the status of the task execution.

BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter

`BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` is a `ShuffleWriter` that `ShuffleMapTask` uses to write records into one single shuffle block data file when the task runs for a `ShuffleDependency`.

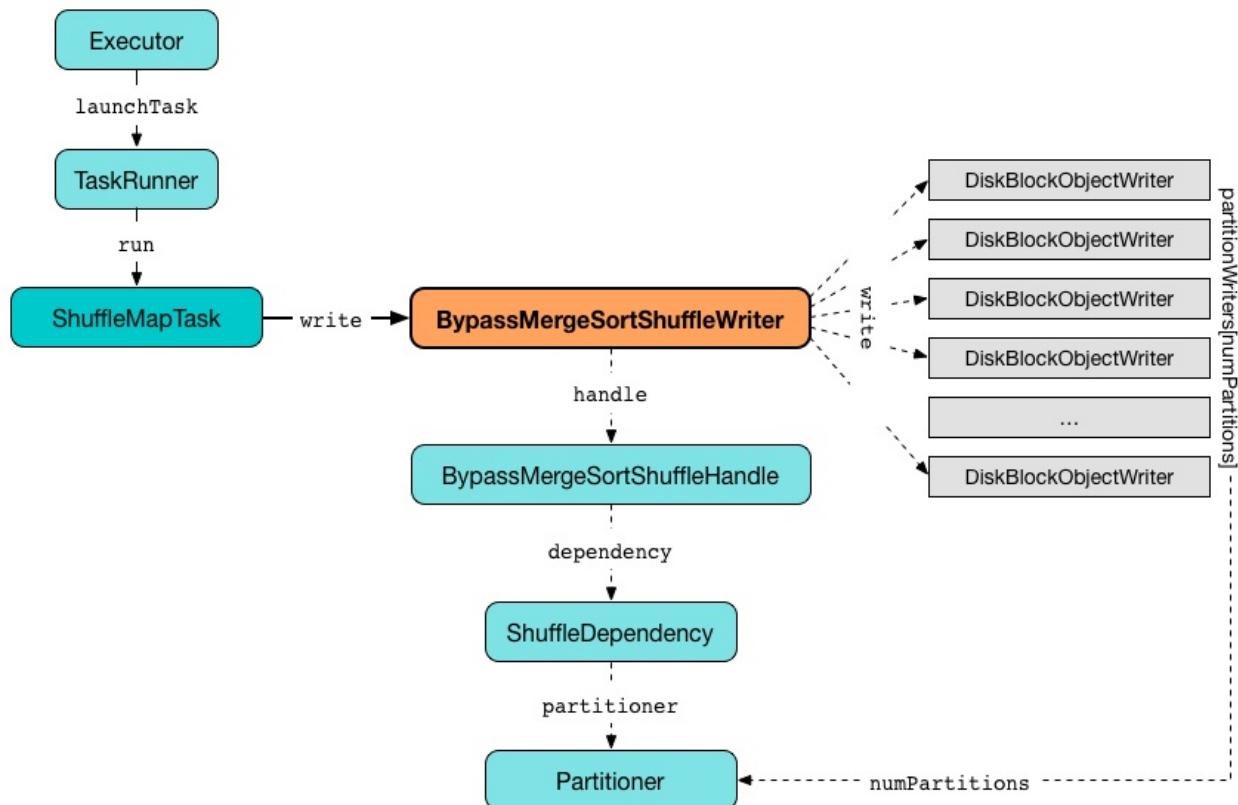


Figure 1. `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` writing records (for `ShuffleMapTask`) using `DiskBlockObjectWriters`

`BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` is created exclusively when `SortShuffleManager` selects a `ShuffleWriter` (for a `BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle`).

Tip

Review the conditions `SortShuffleManager` uses to select `BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle` for a `ShuffleHandle`.

Table 1. BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
numPartitions	FIXME
partitionWriters	FIXME
partitionWriterSegments	FIXME
shuffleBlockResolver	<p><code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code>.</p> <p>Initialized when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> is created.</p> <p>Used when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> writes records.</p>
mapStatus	<p><code>MapStatus</code> that <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> returns when stopped</p> <p>Initialized every time <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> writes records.</p> <p>Used when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> stops (with <code>success</code> enabled) as a marker if any records were written and returned if they did.</p>
partitionLengths	<p>Temporary array of partition lengths after records are written to a shuffle system.</p> <p>Initialized every time <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> writes records before passing it in to <code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code>). After <code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code> finishes, it is used to initialize <code>mapStatus</code> internal property.</p>
transferToEnabled	<p>Internal flag that controls the use of Java New I/O when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> concatenates per-partition shuffle files into a single shuffle block data file.</p> <p>Specified when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> is created and controlled by <code>spark.file.transferTo</code> Spark property. Enabled by default.</p>

Enable `ERROR` logging level for `org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` logger to see what happens in `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter=ERROR
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Creating BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter Instance

`BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` takes the following when created:

1. `BlockManager`
2. `IndexShuffleBlockResolver`
3. `BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle`
4. `mapId`
5. `TaskContext`
6. `SparkConf`

`BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` uses `spark.shuffle.file.buffer` (for `fileBufferSize` as `32k` by default) and `spark.file.transferTo` (for `transferToEnabled` internal flag which is enabled by default) Spark properties.

`BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Writing Records (Into One Single Shuffle Block Data File)

— `write` Method

```
void write(Iterator<Product2<K, V>> records) throws IOException
```

Note `write` is part of `ShuffleWriter` contract to write a sequence of records to a shuffle system.

Internally, when the input `records` iterator has no more records, `write` creates an empty `partitionLengths` internal array of `numPartitions` size.

`write` then requests the internal `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` to write shuffle index and data files (with `dataTmp` as `null`) and sets the internal `mapStatus` (with the address of `BlockManager` in use and `partitionLengths`).

However, when there are records to write, `write` creates a new `Serializer`.

Note	<code>Serializer</code> was specified when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> was created and is exactly the <code>Serializer</code> of the <code>ShuffleDependency</code> .
------	---

`write` initializes `partitionWriters` internal array of `DiskBlockObjectWriters` for every partition.

For every partition, `write` requests `DiskBlockManager` for a temporary shuffle block and its file.

Note	<code>write</code> uses <code>BlockManager</code> to access <code>DiskBlockManager</code> . <code>BlockManager</code> was specified when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> was created.
------	---

`write` requests `BlockManager` for a `DiskBlockObjectWriter` (for the temporary `blockId` and `file`, `SerializerInstance`, `fileBufferSize` and `writeMetrics`).

After `DiskBlockObjectWriters` were created, `write` increments shuffle write time.

`write` initializes `partitionWriterSegments` with `FileSegment` for every partition.

`write` takes records serially, i.e. record by record, and, after computing the partition for a key, requests the corresponding `DiskBlockObjectWriter` to write them.

Note	<code>write</code> uses <code>partitionWriters</code> internal array of <code>DiskBlockObjectWriter</code> indexed by partition number.
------	---

Note	<code>write</code> uses the <code>Partitioner</code> from the <code>ShuffleDependency</code> for which <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> was created.
------	---

Note	<code>write</code> initializes <code>partitionWriters</code> with <code>numPartitions</code> number of <code>DiskBlockObjectWriters</code> .
------	--

After all the `records` have been written, `write` requests every `DiskBlockObjectWriter` to `commitAndGet` and saves the commit results in `partitionWriterSegments`. `write` closes every `DiskBlockObjectWriter`.

`write` requests `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` for the shuffle block data file for `shuffleId` and `mapId`.

Note	<code>IndexShuffleBlockResolver</code> was defined when <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> was created.
------	--

`write` creates a temporary shuffle block data file and writes the per-partition shuffle files to it.

Note

This is the moment when `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` concatenates per-partition shuffle file segments into one single map shuffle data file.

In the end, `write` requests `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` to write shuffle index and data files for the `shuffleId` and `mapId` (with `partitionLengths` and the temporary file) and creates a new `mapStatus` (with the location of the `BlockManager` and `partitionLengths`).

Concatenating Per-Partition Files Into Single File (and Tracking Write Time) — `writePartitionedFile` Internal Method

```
long[] writePartitionedFile(File outputFile) throws IOException
```

`writePartitionedFile` creates a file output stream for the input `outputFile` in append mode.

Note

`writePartitionedFile` uses Java's `java.io.FileOutputStream` to create a file output stream.

`writePartitionedFile` starts tracking write time (as `writeStartTime`).

For every `numPartitions` partition, `writePartitionedFile` takes the file from the `FileSegment` (from `partitionWriterSegments`) and creates a file input stream to read raw bytes.

Note

`writePartitionedFile` uses Java's `java.io.FileInputStream` to create a file input stream.

`writePartitionedFile` then copies the raw bytes from each partition segment input stream to `outputFile` (possibly using Java New I/O per `transferToEnabled` flag set when `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` was created) and records the length of the shuffle data file (in `lengths` internal array).

Note

`transferToEnabled` is controlled by `spark.file.transferTo` Spark property and is enabled (i.e. `true`) by default.

In the end, `writePartitionedFile` increments shuffle write time, clears `partitionWriters` array and returns the lengths of the shuffle data files per partition.

Note

`writePartitionedFile` uses `ShuffleWriteMetrics` to track shuffle write time that was created when `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` was created.

Note

`writePartitionedFile` is used exclusively when `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` writes records.

Copying Raw Bytes Between Input Streams (Possibly Using Java New I/O) — `Utils.copyStream` Method

```
copyStream(
    in: InputStream,
    out: OutputStream,
    closeStreams: Boolean = false,
    transferToEnabled: Boolean = false): Long
```

`copyStream` branches off depending on the type of `in` and `out` streams, i.e. whether they are both `FileInputStream` with `transferToEnabled` input flag is enabled.

If they are both `FileInputStream` with `transferToEnabled` enabled, `copyStream` gets their `FileChannels` and transfers bytes from the input file to the output file and counts the number of bytes, possibly zero, that were actually transferred.

Note

`copyStream` uses Java's `java.nio.channels.FileChannel` to manage file channels.

If either `in` and `out` input streams are not `FileInputStream` or `transferToEnabled` flag is disabled (default), `copyStream` reads data from `in` to write to `out` and counts the number of bytes written.

`copyStream` can optionally close `in` and `out` streams (depending on the input `closeStreams` — disabled by default).

Note

`Utils.copyStream` is used when `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` writes records into one single shuffle block data file (among other places).

Note

`Utils.copyStream` is here temporarily (until I find a better place).

Tip

Visit the official web site of [JSR 51: New I/O APIs for the Java Platform](#) and read up on [java.nio package](#).

SortShuffleWriter — Fallback ShuffleWriter

`SortShuffleWriter` is a `ShuffleWriter` that is used when `SortShuffleManager` returns a `ShuffleWriter` for `shuffleHandle` (and the more specialized `BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter` and `UnsafeShuffleWriter` could not be used).

Note	<code>SortShuffleWriter</code> is parameterized by types for <code>k</code> keys, <code>v</code> values, and <code>c</code> combiner values.
------	--

Table 1. SortShuffleWriter's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>mapStatus</code>	MapStatus the <code>SortShuffleWriter</code> has recently persisted (as a shuffle partitioned file in disk store). NOTE: Since <code>write</code> does not return a value, <code>mapStatus</code> attribute is used to be returned when <code>SortShuffleWriter</code> is closed.
<code>stopping</code>	Internal flag to mark that <code>SortShuffleWriter</code> is closed.

Tip	Enable <code>ERROR</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.SortShuffleWriter</code> logger to see what happens in <code>SortShuffleWriter</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.SortShuffleWriter=ERROR</pre> Refer to Logging .
-----	---

Creating SortShuffleWriter Instance

`SortShuffleWriter` takes the following when created:

1. `IndexShuffleBlockResolver`
2. `BaseShuffleHandle`
3. `mapId` — the mapper task id
4. `TaskContext`

Note	<code>SortShuffleWriter</code> is created when <code>SortShuffleManager</code> returns a <code>ShuffleWriter</code> for the fallback <code>BaseShuffleHandle</code> .
------	---

Writing Records Into Shuffle Partitioned File In Disk Store

— write Method

```
write(records: Iterator[Product2[K, V]]): Unit
```

Note

`write` is part of [ShuffleWriter contract](#) to write a sequence of records (for a RDD partition).

Internally, `write` creates a [ExternalSorter](#) with the types `K, V, C` or `K, V, V` depending on `mapSideCombine` flag of the [ShuffleDependency](#) being enabled or not, respectively.

Note

`ShuffleDependency` is defined when `SortShuffleWriter` is created (as the dependency of `BaseShuffleHandle`).

Note

`write` makes sure that `Aggregator` is defined for `ShuffleDependency` when `mapSideCombine` flag is enabled.

`write` inserts all the records to [ExternalSorter](#)

`write` requests [IndexShuffleBlockResolver](#) for the shuffle data output file (for the [ShuffleDependency](#) and `mapId`) and creates a temporary file for the shuffle data file in the same directory.

`write` creates a [ShuffleBlockId](#) (for the [ShuffleDependency](#) and `mapId` and the special `IndexShuffleBlockResolver.NOOP_REDUCE_ID` reduce id).

`write` requests [ExternalSorter](#) to write all the records (previously inserted in) into the temporary partitioned file in the disk store.

`write` requests [IndexShuffleBlockResolver](#) to write an index file (for the temporary partitioned file).

`write` creates a `MapStatus` (with the location of the shuffle server that serves the executor's shuffle files and the sizes of the shuffle partitioned file's partitions).

Note

The newly-created `MapStatus` is available as `mapStatus` internal attribute.

Note

`write` does not handle exceptions so when they occur, they will break the processing.

In the end, `write` deletes the temporary partitioned file. You may see the following ERROR message in the logs if `write` did not manage to do so:

```
ERROR Error while deleting temp file [path]
```

Closing SortShuffleWriter (and Calculating MapStatus)

— stop Method

```
stop(success: Boolean): Option[MapStatus]
```

Note

`stop` is part of [ShuffleWriter contract](#) to close itself (and return the last written `MapStatus`).

`stop` turns `stopping` flag on and returns the internal `mapStatus` if the input `success` is enabled.

Otherwise, when `stopping` flag is already enabled or the input `success` is disabled, `stop` returns no `MapStatus` (i.e. `None`).

In the end, `stop` [stops the `ExternalSorter`](#) and increments the shuffle write time task metrics.

UnsafeShuffleWriter — ShuffleWriter for SerializedShuffleHandle

`UnsafeShuffleWriter` is a [ShuffleWriter](#) that is used to [write records](#) (i.e. key-value pairs).

`UnsafeShuffleWriter` is chosen when `SortShuffleManager` is requested for a `shufflewriter` for a [SerializedShuffleHandle](#).

`UnsafeShuffleWriter` can use a specialized NIO-based merge procedure that avoids extra serialization/deserialization.

Table 1. UnsafeShuffleWriter's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>sorter</code>	(uninitialized)	<p><code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code></p> <p>Initialized when <code>UnsafeShuffleWriter</code> opens (which is when <code>UnsafeShuffleWriter</code> is created) and destroyed when it closes internal resources and writes spill files merged.</p> <p>Used when <code>UnsafeShuffleWriter</code> inserts a record into <code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code>, writes records, <code>forceSorterToSpill</code>, <code>updatePeakMemoryUsed</code>, closes internal resources and writes spill files merged, stops.</p>

Tip	<p>Enable <code>ERROR</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.UnsafeShuffleWriter</code> logger to see what happens in <code>UnsafeShuffleWriter</code>.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.UnsafeShuffleWriter=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
------------	---

mergeSpillsWithTransferTo Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

forceSorterToSpill Method

Caution

FIXME

mergeSpills Method

Caution

FIXME

updatePeakMemoryUsed Method

Caution

FIXME

Writing Records — write Method

```
void write(Iterator<Product2<K, V>> records) throws IOException
```

Note

write is part of `ShuffleWriter` contract.

Internally, `write` traverses the input sequence of records (for a RDD partition) and `insertRecordIntoSorter` one by one. When all the records have been processed, `write` closes internal resources and writes spill files merged.

In the end, `write` requests `ShuffleExternalSorter` to clean after itself.

Caution

FIXME

Stopping UnsafeShuffleWriter — stop Method

```
Option<MapStatus> stop(boolean success)
```

Caution

FIXME

Note

stop is part of `ShuffleWriter` contract.

Creating UnsafeShuffleWriter Instance

`UnsafeShuffleWriter` takes the following when created:

1. `BlockManager`
2. `IndexShuffleBlockResolver`

3. TaskMemoryManager
4. SerializedShuffleHandle
5. mapId
6. TaskContext
7. SparkConf

`UnsafeShuffleWriter` makes sure that the number of shuffle output partitions (of the `ShuffleDependency` of the input `SerializedShuffleHandle`) is at most `(1 << 24) - 1`, i.e. `16777215`.

Note	The number of shuffle output partitions is first enforced when <code>sortShuffleManager</code> checks if <code>SerializedShuffleHandle</code> can be used for <code>shuffleHandle</code> (that eventually leads to <code>UnsafeShuffleWriter</code>).
------	--

`UnsafeShuffleWriter` uses `spark.file.transferTo` and `spark.shuffle.sort.initialBufferSize` Spark properties to initialize `transferToEnabled` and `initialSortBufferSize` attributes, respectively.

If the number of shuffle output partitions is greater than the maximum, `UnsafeShuffleWriter` throws a `IllegalArgumentException`.

Note	UnsafeShuffleWriter can only be used for shuffles with at most 16777215 reduce partitions
------	---

Note	UnsafeShuffleWriter is created exclusively when <code>SortShuffleManager</code> selects a <code>ShuffleWriter</code> (for a <code>SerializedShuffleHandle</code>).
------	---

Opening UnsafeShuffleWriter (i.e. Creating `ShuffleExternalSorter` and `SerializationStream`) — `open` Internal Method

```
void open() throws IOException
```

`open` makes sure that the internal reference to `ShuffleExternalSorter` (as `sorter`) is not defined and creates one itself.

`open` creates a new byte array output stream (as `serBuffer`) with the buffer capacity of `1M`.

`open` creates a new [SerializationStream](#) for the new byte array output stream using [SerializerInstance](#).

Note	<code>SerializerInstance</code> was defined when UnsafeShuffleWriter was created (and is exactly the one used to create the <code>shuffleDependency</code>).
------	---

Note	<code>open</code> is used exclusively when UnsafeShuffleWriter is created.
------	--

Inserting Record Into ShuffleExternalSorter

— `insertRecordIntoSorter` Method

```
void insertRecordIntoSorter(Product2<K, V> record)
throws IOException
```

`insertRecordIntoSorter` calculates the partition for the key of the input `record`.

Note	<code>Partitioner</code> is defined when UnsafeShuffleWriter is created.
------	--

`insertRecordIntoSorter` then writes the key and the value of the input `record` to [SerializationStream](#) and calculates the size of the serialized buffer.

Note	<code>SerializationStream</code> is created when UnsafeShuffleWriter opens.
------	---

In the end, `insertRecordIntoSorter` inserts the serialized buffer to [ShuffleExternalSorter](#) (as `Platform.BYTE_ARRAY_OFFSET`).

Note	<code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code> is created when UnsafeShuffleWriter opens.
------	---

Note	<code>insertRecordIntoSorter</code> is used exclusively when UnsafeShuffleWriter writes records.
------	--

Closing Internal Resources and Writing Spill Files Merged

— `closeAndWriteOutput` Method

```
void closeAndWriteOutput() throws IOException
```

`closeAndWriteOutput` first updates peak memory used.

`closeAndWriteOutput` removes the internal `ByteArrayOutputStream` and [SerializationStream](#).

`closeAndWriteOutput` requests [ShuffleExternalSorter](#) to close itself and return [SpillInfo](#) metadata.

`closeAndWriteOutput` removes the internal `shuffleExternalSorter`.

`closeAndWriteOutput` requests `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` for the data file for the `shuffleId` and `mapId`.

`closeAndWriteOutput` creates a temporary file to [merge spill files](#), deletes them afterwards, and requests `IndexShuffleBlockResolver` to write index file and commit.

`closeAndWriteOutput` creates a [MapStatus](#) with the [location of the executor's BlockManager](#) and partition lengths in the merged file.

If there is an issue with deleting spill files, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Error while deleting spill file [path]
```

If there is an issue with deleting the temporary file, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Error while deleting temp file [path]
```

Note

`closeAndWriteOutput` is used exclusively when [UnsafeShuffleWriter](#) writes records.

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.file.transferTo</code>	<code>true</code>	Controls whether... FIXME
<code>spark.shuffle.sort.initialBufferSize</code>	<code>4096</code> (bytes)	Default initial sort buffer size

BaseShuffleHandle — Fallback Shuffle Handle

`BaseShuffleHandle` is a `ShuffleHandle` that is created solely to capture the parameters when `SortShuffleManager` is requested for a `ShuffleHandle` (for a `ShuffleDependency`):

1. `shuffleId`
2. `numMaps`
3. `ShuffleDependency`

Note

`BaseShuffleHandle` is the last possible choice when `SortShuffleManager` is requested for a `ShuffleHandle` (after `BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle` and `SerializedShuffleHandle` have already been considered and failed the check).

```

// Start a Spark application, e.g. spark-shell, with the Spark properties to trigger s
election of BaseShuffleHandle:
// 1. spark.shuffle.spill.numElementsForceSpillThreshold=1
// 2. spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold=1

// numSlices > spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 4, numSlices = 2).groupBy(_ % 2)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Iterable[Int])] = ShuffledRDD[2] at groupBy at <co
nsole>:24

scala> rdd.dependencies
DEBUG SortShuffleManager: Can't use serialized shuffle for shuffle 0 because an aggreg
ator is defined
res0: Seq[org.apache.spark.Dependency[_]] = List(org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency@11
60c54b)

scala> rdd.getNumPartitions
res1: Int = 2

scala> import org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency
import org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency

scala> val shuffleDep = rdd.dependencies(0).asInstanceOf[ShuffleDependency[Int, Int, I
nt]]
shuffleDep: org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency[Int, Int, Int] = org.apache.spark.Shuffle
Dependency@1160c54b

// mapSideCombine is disabled
scala> shuffleDep.mapSideCombine
res2: Boolean = false

// aggregator defined
scala> shuffleDep.aggregator
res3: Option[org.apache.spark.Aggregator[Int, Int, Int]] = Some(Aggregator(<function1>,<
function2>,<function2>))

// the number of reduce partitions < spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold
scala> shuffleDep.partitionner.numPartitions
res4: Int = 2

scala> shuffleDep.shuffleHandle
res5: org.apache.spark.shuffle.ShuffleHandle = org.apache.spark.shuffle.BaseShuffleHan
dle@22b0fe7e

```

BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle — Marker Interface for Bypass Merge Sort Shuffle Handles

`BypassMergeSortShuffleHandles` is a `BaseShuffleHandle` with no additional methods or fields and serves only to identify the choice of **bypass merge sort shuffle**.

Like `BaseShuffleHandle`, `BypassMergeSortShuffleHandles` takes `shuffleId`, `numMaps`, and a `ShuffleDependency`.

`BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle` is created when `SortShuffleManager` is requested for a `ShuffleHandle` (for a `ShuffleDependency`).

Note	Review the conditions <code>SortShuffleManager</code> uses to select <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle</code> for a <code>ShuffleHandle</code> .
------	---

```
scala> val rdd = sc.parallelize(0 to 8).groupBy(_ % 3)
rdd: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[(Int, Iterable[Int])] = ShuffledRDD[2] at groupBy at <console>:24

scala> rdd.dependencies
res0: Seq[org.apache.spark.Dependency[_]] = List(org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency@65
5875bb)

scala> rdd.getNumPartitions
res1: Int = 8

scala> import org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency
import org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency

scala> val shuffleDep = rdd.dependencies(0).asInstanceOf[ShuffleDependency[Int, Int, I
nt]]
shuffleDep: org.apache.spark.ShuffleDependency[Int, Int, Int] = org.apache.spark.Shuffle
Dependency@655875bb

// mapSideCombine is disabled
scala> shuffleDep.mapSideCombine
res2: Boolean = false

// aggregator defined
scala> shuffleDep.aggregator
res3: Option[org.apache.spark.Aggregator[Int, Int, Int]] = Some(Aggregator(<function1>,<
function2>,<function2>))

// spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold == 200
// the number of reduce partitions < spark.shuffle.sort.bypassMergeThreshold
scala> shuffleDep.partitionner.numPartitions
res4: Int = 8

scala> shuffleDep.shuffleHandle
res5: org.apache.spark.shuffle.ShuffleHandle = org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.BypassMer
geSortShuffleHandle@68893394
```

SerializedShuffleHandle — Marker Interface for Serialized Shuffle Handles

`SerializedShuffleHandle` is a [BaseShuffleHandle](#) with no additional methods or fields and serves only to identify the choice of a **serialized shuffle**.

Like [BaseShuffleHandle](#), `SerializedShuffleHandle` takes `shuffleId`, `numMaps`, and a [ShuffleDependency](#).

`SerializedShuffleHandle` is created when `SortShuffleManager` is requested for a `ShuffleHandle` (for a `ShuffleDependency`) and the [conditions hold](#) (but for [BypassMergeSortShuffleHandle](#) do not which are checked first).

ShuffleReader

`ShuffleReader` is a [contract](#) of [shuffle readers](#) to [read combined key-value records](#) for a [reduce task](#).

```
package org.apache.spark.shuffle

trait ShuffleReader[K, C] {
  def read(): Iterator[Product2[K, C]]
}
```

Note	<code>ShuffleReader</code> is a private[spark] contract.
------	--

Table 1. `ShuffleReader` Contract

Method	Description
<code>read</code>	<p>Reading combined key-value records for a reduce task</p> <p>Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CoGroupedRDD, ShuffledRDD, and SubtractedRDD are requested to compute a partition (for a ShuffleDependency dependency) • Spark SQL's ShuffledRowRDD is requested to compute a partition

Note	BlockStoreShuffleReader is the one and only known <code>ShuffleReader</code> in Apache Spark.
------	---

BlockStoreShuffleReader

`BlockStoreShuffleReader` is the one and only known `ShuffleReader` that reads the combined key-values for the reduce task (for a range of `start` and `end` reduce partitions) from a shuffle by requesting them from block managers.

`BlockStoreShuffleReader` is created exclusively when `SortShuffleManager` is requested for the `ShuffleReader` for a range of reduce partitions.

Reading Combined Key-Value Records For Reduce Task (using `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator`) — `read` Method

```
read(): Iterator[Product2[K, C]]
```

Note	<code>read</code> is part of <code>ShuffleReader Contract</code> .
------	--

Internally, `read` first creates a `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` (passing in the values of `spark.reducer.maxSizeInFlight`, `spark.reducer.maxReqsInFlight` and `spark.shuffle.detectCorrupt` Spark properties).

Note	<code>read</code> uses <code>BlockManager</code> to access <code>ShuffleClient</code> to create <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> .
------	--

Note	<code>read</code> uses <code>MapOutputTracker</code> to find the BlockManagers with the shuffle blocks and sizes to create <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> .
------	---

`read` creates a new `SerializerInstance` (using `Serializer` from `ShuffleDependency`).

`read` creates a key/value iterator by `deserializeStream` every shuffle block stream.

`read` updates the `context task metrics` for each record read.

Note	<code>read</code> uses <code>CompletionIterator</code> (to count the records read) and <code>InterruptibleIterator</code> (to support task cancellation).
------	---

If the `ShuffleDependency` has an `Aggregator` defined, `read` wraps the current iterator inside an iterator defined by `Aggregator.combineCombinersByKey` (for `mapSideCombine enabled`) or `Aggregator.combineValuesByKey` otherwise.

Note	<code>run</code> reports an exception when <code>shuffleDependency</code> has no <code>Aggregator</code> defined with <code>mapSideCombine</code> flag enabled.
------	---

For `keyOrdering` defined in `ShuffleDependency`, `run` does the following:

1. Creates an `ExternalSorter`
2. Inserts all the records into the `ExternalSorter`
3. Updates context `TaskMetrics`
4. Returns a `CompletionIterator` for the `ExternalSorter`

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.reducer.maxSizeInFlight</code>	48m	<p>Maximum size (in bytes) of map outputs to fetch simultaneously from each reduce task.</p> <p>Since each output requires a new buffer to receive it, this represents a fixed memory overhead per reduce task, so keep it small unless you have a large amount of memory.</p> <p>Used when BlockStoreShuffleReader creates a ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator to read records.</p>
<code>spark.reducer.maxReqsInFlight</code>	(unlimited)	<p>The maximum number of remote requests to fetch blocks at any given point.</p> <p>When the number of hosts in the cluster increases, it might lead to very large number of in-bound connections to one or more nodes, causing the workers to fail under load. By allowing it to limit the number of fetch requests, this scenario can be mitigated.</p> <p>Used when BlockStoreShuffleReader creates a ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator to read records.</p>
<code>spark.shuffle.detectCorrupt</code>	true	<p>Controls whether to detect any corruption in fetched blocks.</p> <p>Used when BlockStoreShuffleReader creates a ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator to read records.</p>

Creating BlockStoreShuffleReader Instance

`BlockStoreShuffleReader` takes the following when created:

- [BaseShuffleHandle](#)
- Reduce start partition index

- Reduce end partition index
- TaskContext
- SerializerManager
- BlockManager
- MapOutputTracker

BlockStoreShuffleReader initializes the internal registries and counters.

Note

BlockStoreShuffleReader uses SparkEnv to access the SerializerManager, BlockManager and MapOutputTracker.

ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator

`ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` is a Scala [Iterator](#) that fetches shuffle blocks (aka *shuffle map outputs*) from block managers.

`ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` is [created](#) exclusively when `BlockStoreShuffleReader` is requested to [read combined key-value records for a reduce task](#).

`ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` allows for [iterating over a sequence of blocks](#) as `(BlockId, InputStream)` pairs so a caller can handle shuffle blocks in a pipelined fashion as they are received.

`ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` is exhausted (i.e. [can provide no elements](#)) when the [number of blocks already processed](#) is at least the [total number of blocks to fetch](#).

`ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` [throttles the remote fetches](#) to avoid consuming too much memory.

Table 1. `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator`'s Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>numBlocksProcessed</code>	The number of blocks fetched and consumed .
<code>numBlocksToFetch</code>	<p>Total number of blocks to fetch and consume. <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> can produce up to <code>numBlocksToFetch</code> elements.</p> <p><code>numBlocksToFetch</code> is increased every time <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> requested to splitLocalRemoteBlocks that prints it out as the INFO to the logs:</p> <pre>Getting [numBlocksToFetch] non-empty blocks out of [totalBlocks]</pre>
<code>results</code>	<p>Internal FIFO blocking queue (using Java's <code>java.util.concurrent.LinkedBlockingQueue</code>) to hold <code>FetchResult</code> rei local fetch results.</p> <p>Used in:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. next to take one <code>FetchResult</code> off the queue, 2. sendRequest to put <code>SuccessFetchResult</code> or <code>FailureFetchResult</code> fetch results (as part of <code>BlockFetchingListener</code> callback), 3. fetchLocalBlocks (similarly to sendRequest) to put local fetch res 4. cleanup to release managed buffers for <code>SuccessFetchResult</code> res

<code>maxBytesInFlight</code>	The maximum size (in bytes) of all the remote shuffle blocks to fetch. Set when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is created.
<code>maxReqsInFlight</code>	The maximum number of remote requests to fetch shuffle blocks. Set when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is created.
<code>bytesInFlight</code>	The bytes of fetched remote shuffle blocks in flight Starts at <code>0</code> when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is created. Incremented every <code>sendRequest</code> and decremented every <code>next</code> . <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> makes sure that the invariant of <code>bytesInFlight</code> below <code>maxBytesInFlight</code> holds every remote shuffle fetch.
<code>reqsInFlight</code>	The number of remote shuffle block fetch requests in flight. Starts at <code>0</code> when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is created. Incremented every <code>sendRequest</code> and decremented every <code>next</code> . <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> makes sure that the invariant of <code>reqsInFlight</code> below <code>maxReqsInFlight</code> holds every remote shuffle block fetch.
<code>isZombie</code>	Flag whether <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is still active. It is disabled, when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is created. When enabled (when the task using <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> the block fetch successful callback (registered in <code>sendRequest</code>) will longer add fetched remote shuffle blocks into <code>results</code> internal queue.
<code>currentResult</code>	The currently-processed <code>SuccessFetchResult</code> Set when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> returns the next <code>(blockId, InputStream)</code> tuple and released (on cleanup).

Tip	Enable <code>ERROR</code> , <code>WARN</code> , <code>INFO</code> , <code>DEBUG</code> or <code>TRACE</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.storage.ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> logger to see what happens in <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.storage.ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator=TRACE</code>
	Refer to Logging .

fetchUpToMaxBytes Method

Caution

FIXME

Creating ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator Instance

When created, `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` takes the following:

- `TaskContext`
- `ShuffleClient`
- `BlockManager`
- Blocks to fetch per `BlockManager` (as `Seq[(BlockManagerId, Seq[(BlockId, Long))]]`)
- Function to wrap the returned input stream (as `(BlockId, InputStream) → InputStream`)
- `maxBytesInFlight` — the maximum size (in bytes) of map outputs to fetch simultaneously from each reduce task (controlled by `spark.reducer.maxSizeInFlight` Spark property)
- `maxReqsInFlight` — the maximum number of remote requests to fetch blocks at any given point (controlled by `spark.reducer.maxReqsInFlight` Spark property)
- `maxBlocksInFlightPerAddress`
- `maxReqSizeShuffleToMem`
- `detectCorrupt` flag to detect any corruption in fetched blocks (controlled by `spark.shuffle.detectCorrupt` Spark property)

Initializing ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator — `initialize` Internal Method

```
initialize(): Unit
```

`initialize` registers a task cleanup and fetches shuffle blocks from remote and local `BlockManagers`.

Internally, `initialize` registers a `TaskCompletionListener` (that will `clean up` right after the task finishes).

`initialize` `splitLocalRemoteBlocks`.

`initialize` registers the new remote fetch requests (with `fetchRequests` internal registry).

As `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` is in initialization phase, `initialize` makes sure that `reqsInFlight` and `bytesInFlight` internal counters are both `0`. Otherwise, `initialize` throws an exception.

`initialize` fetches shuffle blocks (from remote `BlockManagers`).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator: Started [numFetches] remote fetches in [time] ms
```

`initialize` fetches local shuffle blocks.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator: Got local blocks in [time] ms
```

Note	<code>initialize</code> is used exclusively when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is created.
------	---

Sending Remote Shuffle Block Fetch Request — `sendRequest` Internal Method

```
sendRequest(req: FetchRequest): Unit
```

Internally, when `sendRequest` runs, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator: Sending request for [blocks.size] blocks ([size] B)  
from [hostPort]
```

`sendRequest` increments `bytesInFlight` and `reqsInFlight` internal counters.

Note	The input <code>FetchRequest</code> contains the remote <code>BlockManagerId</code> address and the shuffle blocks to fetch (as a sequence of <code>BlockId</code> and their sizes).
------	--

`sendRequest` requests `shuffleClient` to fetch shuffle blocks (from the host, the port, and the executor as defined in the input `FetchRequest`).

Note	<code>shuffleClient</code> was defined when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> was created.
------	---

`sendRequest` registers a `BlockFetchingListener` with `shuffleClient` that:

1. For every successfully fetched shuffle block adds it as `SuccessFetchResult` to `results` internal queue.

2. For every shuffle block fetch failure adds it as `FailureFetchResult` to `results` internal queue.

Note

`sendRequest` is used exclusively when `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` is requested to [fetch remote shuffle blocks](#).

onBlockFetchSuccess Callback

```
onBlockFetchSuccess(blockId: String, buf: ManagedBuffer): Unit
```

Internally, `onBlockFetchSuccess` checks if the iterator is not zombie and does the further processing if it is not.

`onBlockFetchSuccess` marks the input `blockId` as received (i.e. removes it from all the blocks to fetch as requested in `sendRequest`).

`onBlockFetchSuccess` adds the managed `buf` (as `SuccessFetchResult`) to `results` internal queue.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator: remainingBlocks: [blocks]
```

Regardless of zombie state of `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator`, you should see the following TRACE message in the logs:

```
TRACE ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator: Got remote block [blockId] after [time] ms
```

onBlockFetchFailure Callback

```
onBlockFetchFailure(blockId: String, e: Throwable): Unit
```

When `onBlockFetchFailure` is called, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator: Failed to get block(s) from [hostPort]
```

`onBlockFetchFailure` adds the block (as `FailureFetchResult`) to `results` internal queue.

Throwing FetchFailedException (for ShuffleBlockId)

— throwFetchFailedException Internal Method

```
throwFetchFailedException(  
    blockId: BlockId,  
    address: BlockManagerId,  
    e: Throwable): Nothing
```

`throwFetchFailedException` throws a `FetchFailedException` when the input `blockId` is a `ShuffleBlockId`.

Note	<code>throwFetchFailedException</code> creates a <code>FetchFailedException</code> passing on the root cause of a failure, i.e. the input <code>e</code> .
------	--

Otherwise, `throwFetchFailedException` throws a `SparkException`:

```
Failed to get block [blockId], which is not a shuffle block
```

Note	<code>throwFetchFailedException</code> is used when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> is requested for the next element.
------	---

Releasing Resources — cleanup Internal Method

```
cleanup(): Unit
```

Internally, `cleanup` marks `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` a [zombie](#).

`cleanup` releases the current result buffer.

`cleanup` iterates over `results` internal queue and for every `SuccessFetchResult`, increments remote bytes read and blocks fetched shuffle task metrics, and eventually releases the managed buffer.

Note	<code>cleanup</code> is used when <code>ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator</code> initializes itself.
------	--

Decrementing Reference Count Of and Releasing Result Buffer (for SuccessFetchResult)

— releaseCurrentResultBuffer Internal Method

```
releaseCurrentResultBuffer(): Unit
```

`releaseCurrentResultBuffer` decrements the currently-processed `SuccessFetchResult` reference's buffer reference count if there is any.

`releaseCurrentResultBuffer` releases `currentResult`.

Note

`releaseCurrentResultBuffer` is used when `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` releases resources and `BufferReleasingInputStream` closes.

fetchLocalBlocks Internal Method

`fetchLocalBlocks(): Unit`

`fetchLocalBlocks` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`fetchLocalBlocks` is used when...[FIXME](#)

hasNext Method

`hasNext: Boolean`

Note

`hasNext` is part of Scala's [Iterator Contract](#) to test whether this iterator can provide another element.

`hasNext` is positive (`true`) when `numBlocksProcessed` is less than `numBlocksToFetch`.

Otherwise, `hasNext` is negative (`false`).

splitLocalRemoteBlocks Internal Method

`splitLocalRemoteBlocks(): ArrayBuffer[FetchRequest]`

`splitLocalRemoteBlocks` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`splitLocalRemoteBlocks` is used exclusively when `ShuffleBlockFetcherIterator` is requested to [initialize](#).

next Method

`next(): (BlockId, InputStream)`

Note

`next` is part of Scala's [Iterator Contract](#) to produce the next element of this iterator.

`next` ...[FIXME](#)

ShuffleExternalSorter — Cache-Efficient Sorter

`ShuffleExternalSorter` is a specialized cache-efficient sorter that sorts arrays of compressed record pointers and partition ids. By using only 8 bytes of space per record in the sorting array, `ShuffleExternalSorter` can fit more of the array into cache.

`ShuffleExternalSorter` is a [MemoryConsumer](#).

Table 1. ShuffleExternalSorter's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>inMemSorter</code>	(empty)	<code>ShuffleInMemorySorter</code>

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>ERROR</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.ShuffleExternalSorter</code> logger to see what happens in <code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.shuffle.sort.ShuffleExternalSorter=INFO</code>
	Refer to Logging .

getMemoryUsage Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

closeAndGetSpills Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

insertRecord Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

freeMemory Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

getPeakMemoryUsedBytes Method

Caution

FIXME

writeSortedFile Method

Caution

FIXME

cleanupResources Method

Caution

FIXME

Creating ShuffleExternalSorter Instance

`ShuffleExternalSorter` takes the following when created:

1. `memoryManager` — [TaskMemoryManager](#)
2. `blockManager` — [BlockManager](#)
3. `taskContext` — [TaskContext](#)
4. `initialSize`
5. `numPartitions`
6. [SparkConf](#)
7. `writeMetrics` — [ShuffleWriteMetrics](#)

`ShuffleExternalSorter` initializes itself as a [MemoryConsumer](#) (with `pagesize` as the minimum of `PackedRecordPointer.MAXIMUM_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES` and `pageSizeBytes`, and Tungsten memory mode).

`ShuffleExternalSorter` uses `spark.shuffle.file.buffer` (for `fileBufferSizeBytes`) and `spark.shuffle.spill.numElementsForceSpillThreshold` (for `numElementsForSpillThreshold`) Spark properties.

`ShuffleExternalSorter` creates a [ShuffleInMemorySorter](#) (with `spark.shuffle.sort.useRadixSort` Spark property enabled by default).

`ShuffleExternalSorter` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Note

`ShuffleExternalSorter` is created when `unsafeShuffleWriter` is open (which is when `UnsafeShuffleWriter` is created).

Freeing Execution Memory by Spilling To Disk — `spill` Method

```
long spill(long size, MemoryConsumer trigger)  
throws IOException
```

Note `spill` is part of [MemoryConsumer contract](#) to sort and spill the current records due to memory pressure.

`spill` [frees execution memory](#), [updates](#) `TaskMetrics`, and in the end returns the spill size.

Note `spill` [returns 0 when](#) `ShuffleExternalSorter` [has no](#) `ShuffleInMemorySorter` or the `ShuffleInMemorySorter` [manages no records](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Thread [id] spilling sort data of [memoryUsage] to disk ([size] times so far)
```

`spill` [writes sorted file](#) (with `isLastFile` disabled).

`spill` [frees memory](#) and records the spill size.

`spill` [resets the internal](#) `ShuffleInMemorySorter` ([that in turn frees up the underlying in-memory pointer array](#)).

`spill` [adds the spill size to](#) `TaskMetrics`.

`spill` [returns the spill size](#).

ExternalSorter

`ExternalSorter` is a `Spillable` of `WritablePartitionedPairCollection` of `k`-key / `c`-value pairs.

When created `ExternalSorter` expects three different types of data defined, i.e. `k`, `v`, `c`, for keys, values, and combiner (partial) values, respectively.

Note	<code>ExternalSorter</code> is exclusively used when <code>SortShuffleWriter</code> writes records and <code>BlockStoreShuffleReader</code> reads combined key-value pairs (for reduce task when <code>ShuffleDependency</code> has key ordering defined (to sort output)).
------	---

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>WARN</code> logging levels for <code>org.apache.spark.util.collection.ExternalSorter</code> logger to see what happens in <code>ExternalSorter</code> .
-----	---

Tip	Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :
-----	--

Tip	log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.util.collection.ExternalSorter=INFO
-----	---

Tip	Refer to Logging .
-----	------------------------------------

stop Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

writePartitionedFile Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating ExternalSorter Instance

`ExternalSorter` takes the following:

1. `TaskContext`
2. Optional [Aggregator](#)
3. Optional [Partitioner](#)
4. Optional Scala's [Ordering](#)
5. Optional [Serializer](#)

Note

`ExternalSorter` uses `SparkEnv` to access the default `Serializer`.

Note

`ExternalSorter` is created when `SortShuffleWriter` writes records and `BlockStoreShuffleReader` reads combined key-value pairs (for reduce task when `ShuffleDependency` has key ordering defined (to sort output)).

spillMemoryIteratorToDisk Internal Method

```
spillMemoryIteratorToDisk(inMemoryIterator: WritablePartitionedIterator): SpilledFile
```

Caution

[FIXME](#)

spill Method

```
spill(collection: WritablePartitionedPairCollection[K, C]): Unit
```

Note

`spill` is part of Spillable contract.

Caution

[FIXME](#)

maybeSpillCollection Internal Method

```
maybeSpillCollection(usingMap: Boolean): Unit
```

Caution

[FIXME](#)

insertAll Method

```
insertAll(records: Iterator[Product2[K, V]]): Unit
```

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`insertAll` is used when `SortShuffleWriter` writes records and `BlockStoreShuffleReader` reads combined key-value pairs (for reduce task when `ShuffleDependency` has key ordering defined (to sort output)).

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.shuffle.file.buffer</code>	32k	<p>Size of the in-memory buffer for each shuffle file output stream. In bytes unless the unit is specified.</p> <p>These buffers reduce the number of disk seeks and system calls made in creating intermediate shuffle files.</p> <p>Used in <code>ExternalSorter</code>, <code>BypassMergeSortShuffleWriter</code> and <code>ExternalAppendOnlyMap</code> (for <code>fileBufferSize</code>) and in <code>ShuffleExternalSorter</code> (for <code>fileBufferSizeBytes</code>).</p> <p>NOTE: <code>spark.shuffle.file.buffer</code> was previously known as <code>spark.shuffle.file.buffer.kb</code>.</p>
<code>spark.shuffle.spill.batchSize</code>	10000	Size of object batches when reading/writing from serializers.

Serialization

Serialization systems:

- Java serialization
- Kryo
- Avro
- Thrift
- Protobuf

Serializer — Task Serialization and Deserialization

`newInstance` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`deserialize` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`supportsRelocationOfSerializedObjects` Property

`supportsRelocationOfSerializedObjects` should be enabled (i.e. `true`) only when reordering the bytes of serialized objects in serialization stream output is equivalent to having reordered those elements prior to serializing them.

`supportsRelocationOfSerializedObjects` is disabled (i.e. `false`) by default.

Note `KryoSerializer` uses `autoReset` for `supportsRelocationOfSerializedObjects`.

Note `supportsRelocationOfSerializedObjects` is enabled in `UnsafeRowSerializer`.

SerializerInstance

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

serializeStream Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

SerializationStream

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

writeKey Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

writeValue Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

DeserializationStream

Caution

[FIXME](#)

ExternalClusterManager — Pluggable Cluster Managers

`ExternalClusterManager` is a contract for pluggable cluster managers. It returns a [task scheduler](#) and a [backend scheduler](#) that will be used by [SparkContext](#) to schedule tasks.

Note

The support for pluggable cluster managers was introduced in [SPARK-13904](#) [Add support for pluggable cluster manager](#).

External cluster managers are registered using the `java.util.ServiceLoader` mechanism (with service markers under `META-INF/services` directory). This allows auto-loading implementations of `ExternalClusterManager` interface.

Note

`ExternalClusterManager` is a `private[spark]` trait in `org.apache.spark.scheduler` package.

Note

The two implementations of the [ExternalClusterManager contract](#) in Spark 2.0 are [YarnClusterManager](#) and [MesosClusterManager](#).

ExternalClusterManager Contract

canCreate Method

```
canCreate(masterURL: String): Boolean
```

`canCreate` is a mechanism to match a `ExternalClusterManager` implementation to a given master URL.

Note

`canCreate` is used when `SparkContext` loads the external cluster manager for a master URL.

createTaskScheduler Method

```
createTaskScheduler(sc: SparkContext, masterURL: String): TaskScheduler
```

`createTaskScheduler` creates a [TaskScheduler](#) given a [SparkContext](#) and the input `masterURL`.

createSchedulerBackend Method

```
createSchedulerBackend(sc: SparkContext,  
                      masterURL: String,  
                      scheduler: TaskScheduler): SchedulerBackend
```

`createSchedulerBackend` creates a [SchedulerBackend](#) given a [SparkContext](#), the input `masterURL`, and [TaskScheduler](#).

Initializing Scheduling Components — `initialize` Method

```
initialize(scheduler: TaskScheduler, backend: SchedulerBackend): Unit
```

`initialize` is called after the [task scheduler](#) and the [backend scheduler](#) were created and initialized separately.

Note	There is a cyclic dependency between a task scheduler and a backend scheduler that begs for this additional initialization step.
------	--

There is a cyclic dependency between a task scheduler and a backend scheduler that begs for this additional initialization step.

Note	TaskScheduler and SchedulerBackend (with DAGScheduler) are commonly referred to as scheduling components .
------	--

[TaskScheduler](#) and [SchedulerBackend](#) (with [DAGScheduler](#)) are commonly referred to as **scheduling components**.

BroadcastManager

Broadcast Manager (`BroadcastManager`) is a Spark service to manage [broadcast variables](#) in Spark. It is created for a Spark application when [SparkContext is initialized](#) and is a simple wrapper around [BroadcastFactory](#).

`BroadcastManager` tracks the number of broadcast variables in a Spark application (using the internal field `nextBroadcastId`).

The idea is to transfer values used in transformations from a driver to executors in a most effective way so they are copied once and used many times by tasks (rather than being copied every time a task is launched).

When [initialized](#), `BroadcastManager` creates an instance of [TorrentBroadcastFactory](#).

stop Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating BroadcastManager Instance

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Initializing BroadcastManager — initialize Internal Method

<code>initialize(): Unit</code>

`initialize` creates and initializes a [TorrentBroadcastFactory](#).

Note	<code>initialize</code> is executed only once (when <code>BroadcastManager</code> is created) and controlled by the internal <code>initialized</code> flag.
------	---

newBroadcast Method

<code>newBroadcast[T](value_ : T, isLocal: Boolean): Broadcast[T]</code>
--

`newBroadcast` simply requests the current [BroadcastFactory](#) for a new broadcast variable.

Note	The <code>BroadcastFactory</code> is created when <code>BroadcastManager</code> is initialized.
Note	<code>newBroadcast</code> is executed for <code>SparkContext.broadcast</code> method and when <code>MapOutputTracker</code> serializes <code>MapStatuses</code> .

Settings

Table 1. Settings

Name	Default value	Description
<code>spark.broadcast.blockSize</code>	<code>4m</code>	<p>The size of a block (in kB when unit not specified).</p> <p>Used when <code>TorrentBroadcast</code> stores broadcast blocks to <code>BlockManager</code>.</p>
<code>spark.broadcast.compress</code>	<code>true</code>	<p>The flag to enable compression.</p> <p>Refer to CompressionCodec.</p> <p>Used when <code>TorrentBroadcast</code> is created and later when it stores broadcast blocks to <code>BlockManager</code>. Also in <code>SerializerManager</code>.</p>

BroadcastFactory — Pluggable Broadcast Variable Factories

`BroadcastFactory` is the [contract](#) for factories of [broadcast variables](#) in Apache Spark.

Note	As of Spark 2.0, it is no longer possible to plug a custom <code>BroadcastFactory</code> in, and TorrentBroadcastFactory is the one and only known implementation.
------	--

`BroadcastFactory` is exclusively used and instantiated inside of [BroadcastManager](#).

```
package org.apache.spark.broadcast

trait BroadcastFactory {
  def initialize(isDriver: Boolean, conf: SparkConf, securityMgr: SecurityManager): Unit
  def newBroadcast[T: ClassTag](value: T, isLocal: Boolean, id: Long): Broadcast[T]
  def unbroadcast(id: Long, removeFromDriver: Boolean, blocking: Boolean): Unit
  def stop(): Unit
}
```

Note	<code>BroadcastFactory</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. BroadcastFactory Contract

Method	Description
<code>initialize</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>newBroadcast</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>unbroadcast</code>	Used when... FIXME
<code>stop</code>	Used when... FIXME

Note	TorrentBroadcastFactory is the one and only known implementation of <code>BroadcastFactory</code> contract in Apache Spark.
------	---

TorrentBroadcastFactory

`TorrentBroadcastFactory` is a [BroadcastFactory](#) of [TorrentBroadcast](#)s, i.e. BitTorrent-like broadcast variables.

Note

As of Spark 2.0 `TorrentBroadcastFactory` is the only implementation of [BroadcastFactory](#).

`initialize` and `stop` do nothing.

`unbroadcast` removes all the persisted state associated with a `TorrentBroadcast` of a given ID.

Creating TorrentBroadcast — `newBroadcast` Method

```
newBroadcast[T: ClassTag](value_ : T, isLocal: Boolean, id: Long): Broadcast[T]
```

Note

`newBroadcast` is part of [BroadcastFactory Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`newBroadcast` creates a [TorrentBroadcast](#) (for the input `value_` and `id` and ignoring the `isLocal` parameter).

TorrentBroadcast — BroadcastFactory With BitTorrent-Like Protocol For Block Distribution

`TorrentBroadcast` is a [BroadcastFactory](#) that uses a BitTorrent-like protocol for block distribution (that only happens when tasks access broadcast variables on executors).

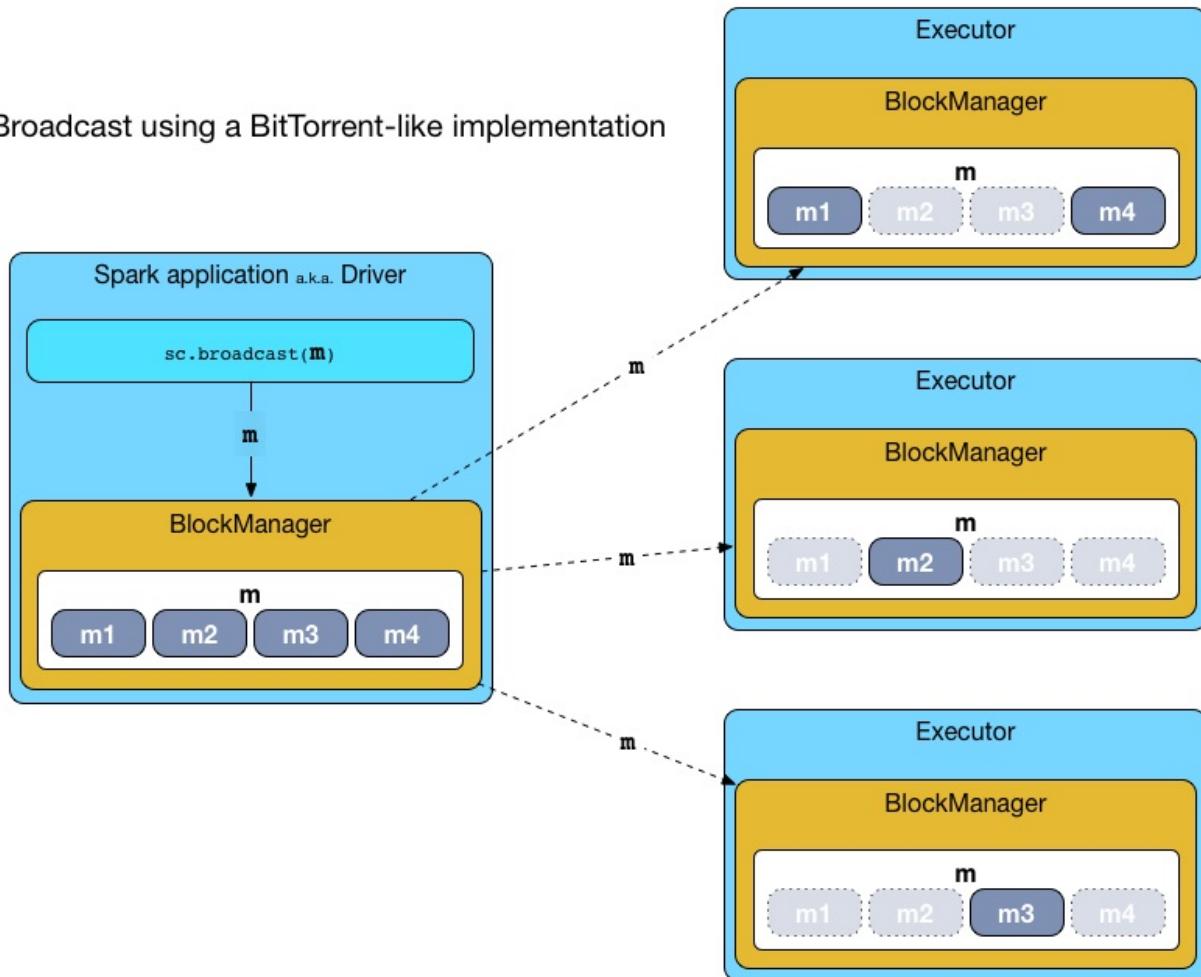


Figure 1. TorrentBroadcast - broadcasting using BitTorrent

`TorrentBroadcast` is created exclusively when `TorrentBroadcastFactory` is requested to [newBroadcast](#).

When a broadcast variable is created (using `SparkContext.broadcast`) on the driver, a new instance of `TorrentBroadcast` is created.

```
// On the driver
val sc: SparkContext = ???
val anyScalaValue = ???
val b = sc.broadcast(anyScalaValue) // <-- TorrentBroadcast is created
```

A broadcast variable is stored on the driver's `BlockManager` as a single value and separately as broadcast blocks (after it was [divided into broadcast blocks, i.e. blockified](#)). The broadcast block size is the value of `spark.broadcast.blockSize` Spark property.

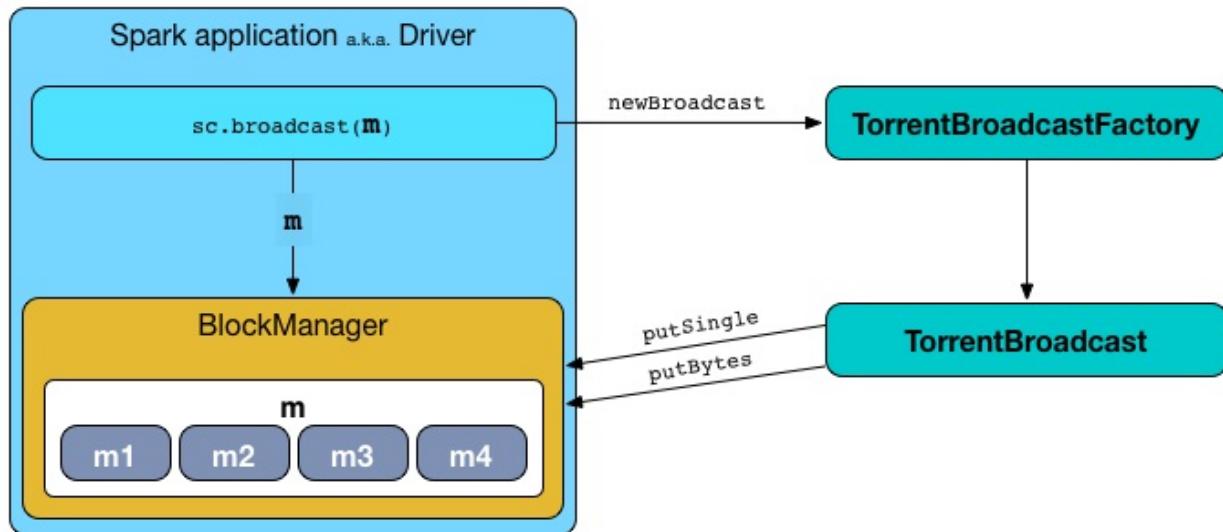


Figure 2. TorrentBroadcast puts broadcast and the chunks to driver's BlockManager

Note

`TorrentBroadcast` -based broadcast variables are created using [TorrentBroadcastFactory](#).

Note

`TorrentBroadcast` belongs to `org.apache.spark.broadcast` package.

`TorrentBroadcast` uses `_value` internal registry for the value that is computed by [readBroadcastBlock](#) when first requested.

```
_value: T
```

Note

`_value` is a `@transient private lazy val` which means that it is not serialized to be sent remotely and instantiated when first requested.

Tip

Enable `INFO` or `DEBUG` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.broadcast.TorrentBroadcast` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.broadcast.TorrentBroadcast=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

unBlockifyObject Method

Caution

FIXME

releaseLock Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Getting Value of Broadcast Variable — getValue Method

```
def getValue(): T
```

`getValue` returns the value of a broadcast variable.

Note

`getValue` is part of the [Broadcast Variable Contract](#) and is the only way to access the value of a broadcast variable.

Internally, `getValue` reads the internal `_value` that, once accessed, [reads broadcast blocks from the local or remote BlockManagers](#).

Note

The internal `_value` is *transient* and *lazy*, i.e. it is not preserved when serialized and (re)created only when requested, respectively. That "trick" allows for serializing broadcast values on the driver before they are transferred to executors over the wire.

readBroadcastBlock Internal Method

```
readBroadcastBlock(): T
```

Internally, `readBroadcastBlock` [sets the](#) [SparkConf](#)

Note

The current [SparkConf](#) is available using [SparkEnv.get.conf](#).

`readBroadcastBlock` [requests the](#) [local](#) [BlockManager](#) [for values of the broadcast](#).

Note

The current [BlockManager](#) is available using [SparkEnv.get.blockManager](#).

If the broadcast was available locally, `readBroadcastBlock` [releases a lock](#) for the broadcast and returns the value.

If however the broadcast was not found locally, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Started reading broadcast variable [id]
```

`readBroadcastBlock` [reads blocks \(as chunks\)](#) of the broadcast.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Reading broadcast variable [id] took [usedTimeMs]
```

`readBroadcastBlock` *unblockifies* the collection of `ByteBuffer` blocks

Note	<code>readBroadcastBlock</code> uses the <code>current Serializer</code> and the internal <code>CompressionCodec</code> to bring all the blocks together as one single broadcast variable.
------	--

`readBroadcastBlock` stores the broadcast variable with `MEMORY_AND_DISK` storage level to the local `BlockManager`. When storing the broadcast variable was unsuccessful, a `SparkException` is thrown.

```
Failed to store [broadcastId] in BlockManager
```

The broadcast variable is returned.

Note	<code>readBroadcastBlock</code> is used exclusively when <code>TorrentBroadcast</code> is requested for the <code>value</code> .
------	--

setConf Internal Method

```
setConf(conf: SparkConf): Unit
```

`setConf` uses the input `conf` `SparkConf` to set compression codec and the block size.

Internally, `setConf` reads `spark.broadcast.compress` Spark property and if enabled (which it is by default) sets a `CompressionCodec` (as an internal `compressionCodec` property).

`setConf` also reads `spark.broadcast.blockSize` Spark property and sets the block size (as the internal `blockSize` property).

Note	<code>setConf</code> is executed when <code>TorrentBroadcast</code> is created or re-created when deserialized on executors.
------	--

Storing Broadcast and Its Blocks in Local BlockManager — writeBlocks Internal Method

```
writeBlocks(value: T): Int
```

`writeBlocks` stores the broadcast's `value` and blocks in the driver's `BlockManager`. It returns the number of the broadcast blocks the broadcast was divided into.

Internally, `writeBlocks` stores the block for `value` broadcast to the local `BlockManager` (using a new `BroadcastBlockId`, `value`, `MEMORY_AND_DISK` storage level and without telling the driver).

If storing the broadcast block fails, you should see the following `SparkException` in the logs:

```
Failed to store [broadcastId] in BlockManager
```

`writeBlocks` divides `value` into blocks (of `spark.broadcast.blockSize` size) using the `Serializer` and an optional `CompressionCodec` (enabled by `spark.broadcast.compress`). Every block gets its own `BroadcastBlockId` (with `piece` and an index) that is wrapped inside a `ChunkedByteBuffer`. Blocks are stored in the local `BlockManager` (using the `piece` block id, `MEMORY_AND_DISK_SER` storage level and informing the driver).

Note	The entire broadcast value is stored in the local <code>BlockManager</code> with <code>MEMORY_AND_DISK</code> storage level, and the pieces with <code>MEMORY_AND_DISK_SER</code> storage level.
------	--

If storing any of the broadcast pieces fails, you should see the following `SparkException` in the logs:

```
Failed to store [pieceId] of [broadcastId] in local BlockManager
```

Note	<code>writeBlocks</code> is used exclusively when <code>TorrentBroadcast</code> is created (that happens on the driver only).
------	---

Chunking Broadcast Into Blocks — `blockifyObject` Method

```
blockifyObject[T](
  obj: T,
  blockSize: Int,
  serializer: Serializer,
  compressionCodec: Option[CompressionCodec]): Array[ByteBuffer]
```

`blockifyObject` divides (aka *blockifies*) the input `obj` broadcast variable into blocks (of `ByteBuffer`). `blockifyObject` uses the input `serializer` `Serializer` to write `obj` in a serialized format to a `ChunkedByteBufferOutputStream` (of `blockSize` size) with the optional `CompressionCodec`.

Note

`blockifyObject` is executed when `TorrentBroadcast` stores a broadcast and its blocks to a local `BlockManager`.

doUnpersist Method

```
doUnpersist(blocking: Boolean): Unit
```

`doUnpersist` removes all the persisted state associated with a broadcast variable on executors.

Note

`doUnpersist` is part of the `Broadcast` Variable Contract and is executed from `unpersist` method.

doDestroy Method

```
doDestroy(blocking: Boolean): Unit
```

`doDestroy` removes all the persisted state associated with a broadcast variable on all the nodes in a Spark application, i.e. the driver and executors.

Note

`doDestroy` is executed when `Broadcast` removes the persisted data and metadata related to a broadcast variable.

unpersist Internal Method

```
unpersist(  
    id: Long,  
    removeFromDriver: Boolean,  
    blocking: Boolean): Unit
```

`unpersist` removes all broadcast blocks from executors and possibly the driver (only when `removeFromDriver` flag is enabled).

Note

`unpersist` belongs to `TorrentBroadcast` private object and is executed when `TorrentBroadcast` unpersists a broadcast variable and removes a broadcast variable completely.

When executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG TorrentBroadcast: Unpersisting TorrentBroadcast [id]
```

`unpersist` requests `BlockManagerMaster` to remove the `id` broadcast.

Note

`unpersist` uses `SparkEnv` to get the `BlockManagerMaster` (through `blockManager` property).

Creating TorrentBroadcast Instance

`TorrentBroadcast` takes the following when created:

- Object (the value) to be broadcast
- ID

`TorrentBroadcast` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

readBlocks Internal Method

`readBlocks(): Array[BlockData]`

`readBlocks` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`readBlocks` is used when...[FIXME](#)

CompressionCodec

With `spark.broadcast.compress` enabled (which is the default), `TorrentBroadcast` uses compression for broadcast blocks.

Caution	FIXME What's compressed?
---------	--

Table 1. Built-in Compression Codecs

Codec Alias	Fully-Qualified Class Name	Notes
lz4	<code>org.apache.spark.io.LZ4CompressionCodec</code>	The default implementation
lzf	<code>org.apache.spark.io.LZFCompressionCodec</code>	
snappy	<code>org.apache.spark.io.SnappyCompressionCodec</code>	The fallback when the default codec is not available.

An implementation of `CompressionCodec` trait has to offer a constructor that accepts a single argument being `SparkConf`. Read [Creating `compressionCodec` — `createCodec` Factory Method](#) in this document.

You can control the default compression codec in a Spark application using `spark.io.compression.codec` Spark property.

Creating `CompressionCodec` — `createCodec` Factory Method

```
createCodec(conf: SparkConf): CompressionCodec (1)
createCodec(conf: SparkConf, codecName: String): CompressionCodec (2)
```

`createCodec` uses the internal `shortCompressionCodecNames` lookup table to find the input `codecName` (regardless of the case).

`createCodec` finds the constructor of the compression codec's implementation (that accepts a single argument being `SparkConf`).

If a compression codec could not be found, `createCodec` throws a `IllegalArgumentException` exception:

Codec [<codecName>] is not available. Consider setting spark.io.compression.codec=snap
py

getCodecName Method

getCodecName(conf: SparkConf): String

getCodecName reads `spark.io.compression.codec` Spark property from the input `conf` `SparkConf` or assumes `lz4`.

Note getCodecName is used when `SparkContext` sets up event logging (for History Server) or when creating a `CompressionCodec`.

Settings

Table 2. Settings

Name	Default value	Description
<code>spark.io.compression.codec</code>	<code>lz4</code>	The compression codec to use. Used when <code>getCodecName</code> is called to find the current compression codec.

ContextCleaner — Spark Application Garbage Collector

`ContextCleaner` is a Spark service that is responsible for [application-wide cleanup](#) of [shuffles](#), [RDDs](#), [broadcasts](#), [accumulators](#) and [checkpointed RDDs](#) that is aimed at reducing the memory requirements of long-running data-heavy Spark applications.

`ContextCleaner` runs on the driver. It is created and immediately started when `SparkContext` starts (and `spark.cleaner.referenceTracking` Spark property is enabled, which it is by default). It is stopped when `SparkContext` is stopped.

Table 1. ContextCleaner's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>referenceBuffer</code>	Used when ???
<code>referenceQueue</code>	Used when ???
<code>listeners</code>	Used when ???

It uses a daemon **Spark Context Cleaner** thread that cleans RDD, shuffle, and broadcast states (using `keepCleaning` method).

[ShuffleDependencies register themselves for cleanup.](#)

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.ContextCleaner</code> logger to see what happens in <code>ContextCleaner</code> . Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ContextCleaner=DEBUG</pre>
	Refer to Logging .

doCleanupRDD Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

keepCleaning Internal Method

```
keepCleaning(): Unit
```

`keepCleaning` runs indefinitely until `ContextCleaner` is stopped. It...[FIXME](#)

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Got cleaning task [task]
```

Note	<code>keepCleaning</code> is exclusively used in Spark Context Cleaner Cleaning Thread that is started once when <code>ContextCleaner</code> is started.
------	--

Spark Context Cleaner Cleaning Thread — `cleaningThread` Attribute

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

The name of the daemon thread is **Spark Context Cleaner**.

```
$ jstack -l [sparkPID] | grep "Spark Context Cleaner"
"Spark Context Cleaner" #80 daemon prio=5 os_prio=31 tid=0x00007fc304677800 nid=0xa103
in Object.wait() [0x0000000120371000]
```

Note	<code>cleaningThread</code> is started as a daemon thread when <code>ContextCleaner</code> starts.
------	--

registerRDDCheckpointDataForCleanup Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

registerBroadcastForCleanup Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

registerRDDForCleanup Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

registerAccumulatorForCleanup Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

stop Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Creating ContextCleaner Instance

ContextCleaner takes a [SparkContext](#).

ContextCleaner initializes the internal registries and counters.

Starting ContextCleaner — start Method

`start(): Unit`

start starts [cleaning thread](#) and an action to request the JVM garbage collector (using `System.gc()`) every [spark.cleaner.periodicGC.interval](#) interval.

Note

The action to request the JVM GC is scheduled on `periodicGCSERVICE.executorService`.

periodicGCSERVICE Single-Thread Executor Service

`periodicGCSERVICE` is an internal single-thread [executor service](#) with the name `context-cleaner-periodic-gc` to request the JVM garbage collector.

Note

Requests for JVM GC are scheduled every [spark.cleaner.periodicGC.interval](#) interval.

The periodic runs are started when [ContextCleaner](#) starts and stopped when [ContextCleaner](#) stops.

Registering ShuffleDependency for Cleanup — registerShuffleForCleanup Method

`registerShuffleForCleanup(shuffleDependency: ShuffleDependency[_, _, _]): Unit`

`registerShuffleForCleanup` registers a [ShuffleDependency](#) for cleanup.

Internally, `registerShuffleForCleanup` simply executes `registerForCleanup` for the input `ShuffleDependency`.

Note

`registerShuffleForCleanup` is exclusively used when `ShuffleDependency` is created.

Registering Object Reference For Cleanup — `registerForCleanup` Internal Method

```
registerForCleanup(objectForCleanup: AnyRef, task: CleanupTask): Unit
```

Internally, `registerForCleanup` adds the input `objectForCleanup` to `referenceBuffer` internal queue.

Note

Despite the widest-possible `AnyRef` type of the input `objectForCleanup`, the type is really `CleanupTaskWeakReference` which is a custom Java's `java.lang.ref.WeakReference`.

Removing Shuffle Blocks From `MapOutputTrackerMaster` and `BlockManagerMaster` — `doCleanupShuffle` Method

```
doCleanupShuffle(shuffleId: Int, blocking: Boolean): Unit
```

`doCleanupShuffle` performs a shuffle cleanup which is to remove the shuffle from the current `MapOutputTrackerMaster` and `BlockManagerMaster`. `doCleanupShuffle` also notifies `CleanerListeners`.

Internally, when executed, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Cleaning shuffle [id]
```

`doCleanupShuffle` unregisters the input `shuffleId` from `MapOutputTrackerMaster`.

Note

`doCleanupShuffle` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `MapOutputTracker`.

`doCleanupShuffle` removes the shuffle blocks of the input `shuffleId` from `BlockManagerMaster`.

Note

`doCleanupShuffle` uses `SparkEnv` to access the current `BlockManagerMaster`.

`doCleanupShuffle` informs all registered `CleanerListener` listeners (from `listeners` internal queue) that the input `shuffleId` was cleaned.

In the end, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Cleaned shuffle [id]
```

In case of any exception, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and the exception itself.

```
ERROR Error cleaning shuffle [id]
```

Note

`doCleanupShuffle` is executed when `ContextCleaner` cleans a shuffle reference and (interestingly) while fitting a `ALSModel` (in Spark MLlib).

Settings

Table 2. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Descr
<code>spark.cleaner.periodicGC.interval</code>	<code>30min</code>	Controls how often to trigger collection.
<code>spark.cleaner.referenceTracking</code>	<code>true</code>	Controls whether a <code>ContextCleaner</code> is created when a <code>SparkContext</code> is created.
<code>spark.cleaner.referenceTracking.blocking</code>	<code>true</code>	Controls whether the cleanup tasks block on cleanup tasks (which is controlled by <code>spark.cleaner.referenceTracking</code> Spark property). It is <code>true</code> as a workaround for <code>Removing broadcast in clean checkpoints</code> which causes Akka timeout.
<code>spark.cleaner.referenceTracking.blocking.shuffle</code>	<code>false</code>	Controls whether the cleanup tasks block on shuffle cleanup. It is <code>false</code> as a workaround for <code>Akka timeouts from ContextCleaner</code> when cleaning shuffles.
<code>spark.cleaner.referenceTracking.cleanCheckpoints</code>	<code>false</code>	Controls whether to clear the reference to a checkpoint if the reference is out of scope.

CleanerListener

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

shuffleCleaned Callback Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Dynamic Allocation (of Executors)

Dynamic Allocation (of Executors) (aka *Elastic Scaling*) is a Spark feature that allows for adding or removing [Spark executors](#) dynamically to match the workload.

Unlike the "traditional" static allocation where a Spark application reserves CPU and memory resources upfront (irrespective of how much it may eventually use), in dynamic allocation you get as much as needed and no more. It scales the number of executors up and down based on workload, i.e. idle executors are removed, and when there are pending tasks waiting for executors to be launched on, dynamic allocation requests them.

Dynamic allocation is enabled using `spark.dynamicAllocation.enabled` setting. When enabled, it is assumed that the [External Shuffle Service](#) is also used (it is not by default as controlled by `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` property).

[ExecutorAllocationManager](#) is responsible for dynamic allocation of executors. With [dynamic allocation enabled](#), it is [started when `SparkContext` is initialized](#).

Dynamic allocation reports the current state using [ExecutorAllocationManager metric source](#).

Dynamic Allocation comes with the policy of scaling executors up and down as follows:

1. **Scale Up Policy** requests new executors when there are pending tasks and increases the number of executors exponentially since executors start slow and Spark application may need slightly more.
2. **Scale Down Policy** removes executors that have been idle for `spark.dynamicAllocation.executorIdleTimeout` seconds.

Dynamic allocation is available for all the currently-supported [cluster managers](#), i.e. Spark Standalone, Hadoop YARN and Apache Mesos.

Tip

Read about [Dynamic Allocation on Hadoop YARN](#).

Tip

Review the excellent slide deck [Dynamic Allocation in Spark](#) from Databricks.

Is Dynamic Allocation Enabled?

— `Utils.isDynamicAllocationEnabled` Method

```
isDynamicAllocationEnabled(conf: SparkConf): Boolean
```

`isDynamicAllocationEnabled` returns `true` if all the following conditions hold:

1. `spark.dynamicAllocation.enabled` is enabled (i.e. `true`)
2. Spark on cluster is used (i.e. `spark.master` is non-`local`)
3. `spark.dynamicAllocation.testing` is enabled (i.e. `true`)

Otherwise, `isDynamicAllocationEnabled` returns `false`.

Note	<code>isDynamicAllocationEnabled</code> returns <code>true</code> , i.e. dynamic allocation is enabled, in Spark local (pseudo-cluster) for testing only (with <code>spark.dynamicAllocation.testing</code> enabled).
Note	<code>isDynamicAllocationEnabled</code> is used when Spark calculates the initial number of executors for coarse-grained scheduler backends for YARN , Spark Standalone , and Mesos . It is also used for Spark Streaming .
Tip	<p>Enable <code>WARN</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.util.Utils</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code>:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.util.Utils=WARN</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

Programmable Dynamic Allocation

`SparkContext` offers a [developer API](#) to scale executors up or down.

Getting Initial Number of Executors for Dynamic Allocation — `Utils.getDynamicAllocationInitialExecutors` Method

```
getDynamicAllocationInitialExecutors(conf: SparkConf): Int
```

`getDynamicAllocationInitialExecutors` first makes sure that `spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors` is equal or greater than `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors`.

Note	<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors</code> falls back to <code>spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors</code> if not set. Why to print the <code>WARN</code> message to the logs?
------	---

If not, you should see the following `WARN` message in the logs:

```
spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors less than  
spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors is invalid, ignoring its  
setting, please update your configs.
```

`getDynamicAllocationInitialExecutors` makes sure that `spark.executor.instances` is greater than `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors`.

Note

Both `spark.executor.instances` and `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors` fall back to `0` when no defined explicitly.

If not, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
spark.executor.instances less than  
spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors is invalid, ignoring its  
setting, please update your configs.
```

`getDynamicAllocationInitialExecutors` sets the initial number of executors to be the maximum of:

- `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors`
- `spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors`
- `spark.executor.instances`
- `0`

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
Using initial executors = [initialExecutors], max of  
spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors,  
spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors and  
spark.executor.instances
```

Note

`getDynamicAllocationInitialExecutors` is used when `ExecutorAllocationManager` sets the initial number of executors and in YARN to set initial target number of executors.

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.enabled</code>	false
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors</code>	<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors</code>
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors</code>	0
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.maxExecutors</code>	<code>Integer.MAX_VALUE</code>
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.schedulerBacklogTimeout</code>	1s
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.sustainedSchedulerBacklogTimeout</code>	<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.schedulerBacklogTimeout</code>
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.executorIdleTimeout</code>	60s
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.cachedExecutorIdleTimeout</code>	<code>Integer.MAX_VALUE</code>
<code>spark.dynamicAllocation.testing</code>	

Future

- SPARK-4922

- SPARK-4751
- SPARK-7955

ExecutorAllocationManager — Allocation Manager for Spark Core

`ExecutorAllocationManager` is responsible for dynamically allocating and removing [executors](#) based on the workload.

It intercepts Spark events using the internal [ExecutorAllocationListener](#) that keeps track of the workload (changing the [internal registries](#) that the allocation manager uses for executors management).

It uses [ExecutorAllocationClient](#), [LiveListenerBus](#), and [SparkConf](#) (that are all passed in when `ExecutorAllocationManager` is created).

`ExecutorAllocationManager` is created when `SparkContext` is created and dynamic allocation of executors is enabled.

Note	SparkContext expects that SchedulerBackend follows the ExecutorAllocationClient contract when dynamic allocation of executors is enabled.
------	---

Table 1. [FIXME](#)'s Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
executorAllocationManagerSource	ExecutorAllocationManagerSource	FIXME

Table 2. ExecutorAllocationManager's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
executorsPendingToRemove	Internal cache with... FIXME Used when... FIXME
removeTimes	Internal cache with... FIXME Used when... FIXME
executorIds	Internal cache with... FIXME Used when... FIXME
initialNumExecutors	FIXME
numExecutorsTarget	FIXME
numExecutorsToAdd	FIXME
initializing	Flag whether... FIXME Starts enabled (i.e. <code>true</code>).

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.ExecutorAllocationManager</code> logger to see what happens inside. Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.ExecutorAllocationManager=INFO</code>
	Refer to Logging .

addExecutors Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

removeExecutor Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

maxNumExecutorsNeeded Method

Caution

FIXME

Starting ExecutorAllocationManager — start Method

```
start(): Unit
```

`start` registers `ExecutorAllocationListener` (with `LiveListenerBus`) to monitor scheduler events and make decisions when to add and remove executors. It then immediately starts `spark-dynamic-executor-allocation allocation executor` that is responsible for the `scheduling` every `100` milliseconds.

Note

`100` milliseconds for the period between successive `scheduling` is fixed, i.e. not configurable.

It `requests executors` using the input `ExecutorAllocationClient`. It `requests` `spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors`.

Note

`start` is called while `SparkContext` is being created (with `dynamic allocation enabled`).

Scheduling Executors — schedule Method

```
schedule(): Unit
```

`schedule` calls `updateAndSyncNumExecutorsTarget` to...[FIXME](#)

It then go over `removeTimes` to remove expired executors, i.e. executors for which expiration time has elapsed.

updateAndSyncNumExecutorsTarget Method

```
updateAndSyncNumExecutorsTarget(now: Long): Int
```

`updateAndSyncNumExecutorsTarget` ...[FIXME](#)

If `ExecutorAllocationManager` is `initializing` it returns `0`.

Resetting ExecutorAllocationManager — reset Method

```
reset(): Unit
```

`reset` resets `ExecutorAllocationManager` to its initial state, i.e.

1. `initializing` is enabled (i.e. `true`).
2. The `currently-desired number of executors` is set to `the initial value`.
3. The `numExecutorsToAdd` is set to `1` .
4. All `executor pending to remove` are cleared.
5. All `???` are cleared.

Stopping ExecutorAllocationManager — stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` shuts down `spark-dynamic-executor-allocation allocation executor`.

Note `stop` waits 10 seconds for the termination to be complete.

Creating ExecutorAllocationManager Instance

`ExecutorAllocationManager` takes the following when created:

- `ExecutorAllocationClient`
- `LiveListenerBus`
- `SparkConf`

`ExecutorAllocationManager` initializes the `internal registries and counters`.

Validating Configuration of Dynamic Allocation — validateSettings Internal Method

```
validateSettings(): Unit
```

`validateSettings` makes sure that the `settings for dynamic allocation` are correct.

`validateSettings` validates the following and throws a `SparkException` if not set correctly.

1. `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors` must be positive
2. `spark.dynamicAllocation.maxExecutors` must be `0` or greater
3. `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors` must be less than or equal to `spark.dynamicAllocation.maxExecutors`
4. `spark.dynamicAllocation.executorIdleTimeout` must be greater than `0`
5. `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` must be enabled.
6. The number of tasks per core, i.e. `spark.executor.cores` divided by `spark.task.cpus`, is not zero.

Note	<code>validateSettings</code> is used when <code>ExecutorAllocationManager</code> is created.
------	---

spark-dynamic-executor-allocation Allocation Executor

`spark-dynamic-executor-allocation` allocation executor is a...[FIXME](#)

It is started...

It is stopped...

ExecutorAllocationClient

`ExecutorAllocationClient` is a [contract](#) for clients to communicate with a cluster manager to request or kill executors.

ExecutorAllocationClient Contract

```
trait ExecutorAllocationClient {
  def getExecutorIds(): Seq[String]
  def requestTotalExecutors(numExecutors: Int, localityAwareTasks: Int, hostToLocalTaskCount: Map[String, Int]): Boolean
  def requestExecutors(numAdditionalExecutors: Int): Boolean
  def killExecutor(executorId: String): Boolean
  def killExecutors(executorIds: Seq[String]): Seq[String]
  def killExecutorsOnHost(host: String): Boolean
}
```

Note

`ExecutorAllocationClient` is a `private[spark]` contract.

Table 1. ExecutorAllocationClient Contract

Method	Description
<code>getExecutorIds</code>	<p>Finds identifiers of the executors in use.</p> <p>Used when <code>SparkContext</code> calculates the executors in use and also when <code>Spark Streaming</code> manages executors.</p>
<code>requestTotalExecutors</code>	<p>Updates the cluster manager with the exact number of executors desired. It returns whether the request has been acknowledged by the cluster manager (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SparkContext</code> requests executors (for coarse-grained scheduler backends only). • <code>ExecutorAllocationManager</code> starts, does <code>updateAndSyncNumExecutorsTarget</code>, and <code>addExecutors</code>. • <code>Streaming</code> <code>ExecutorAllocationManager</code> requests executors. • <code>YarnSchedulerBackend</code> stops.

<code>requestExecutors</code>	<p>Requests additional executors from a cluster manager and returns whether the request has been acknowledged by the cluster manager (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>Used when SparkContext requests additional executors (for coarse-grained scheduler backends only).</p>
<code>killExecutor</code>	<p>Requests a cluster manager to kill a single executor that is no longer in use and returns whether the request has been acknowledged by the cluster manager (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>The default implementation simply calls killExecutors (with a single-element collection of executors to kill).</p> <p>Used when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ExecutorAllocationManager</code> removes an executor. • <code>SparkContext</code> is requested to kill executors. • <code>Streaming ExecutorAllocationManager</code> is requested to kill executors.
<code>killExecutors</code>	<p>Requests that a cluster manager to kill one or many executors that are no longer in use and returns whether the request has been acknowledged by the cluster manager (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p><i>Interestingly, it is only used for killExecutor.</i></p>
<code>killExecutorsOnHost</code>	Used exclusively when <code>BlacklistTracker</code> kills blacklisted executors.

ExecutorAllocationListener

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

`ExecutorAllocationListener` is a [SparkListener](#) that intercepts events about stages, tasks, and executors, i.e. `onStageSubmitted`, `onStageCompleted`, `onTaskStart`, `onTaskEnd`, `onExecutorAdded`, and `onExecutorRemoved`. Using the events [ExecutorAllocationManager](#) can manage the pool of dynamically managed executors.

Note	<code>ExecutorAllocationListener</code> is an internal class of ExecutorAllocationManager with full access to its internal registries.
------	--

ExecutorAllocationManagerSource — Metric Source for Dynamic Allocation

`ExecutorAllocationManagerSource` is a [metric source](#) for [dynamic allocation](#) with name `ExecutorAllocationManager` and the following gauges:

- `executors/numberExecutorsToAdd` which exposes [numExecutorsToAdd](#).
- `executors/numberExecutorsPendingToRemove` which corresponds to the number of elements in [executorsPendingToRemove](#).
- `executors/numberAllExecutors` which corresponds to the number of elements in [executorIds](#).
- `executors/numberTargetExecutors` which is [numExecutorsTarget](#).
- `executors/numberMaxNeededExecutors` which simply calls [maxNumExecutorsNeeded](#).

Note	Spark uses Metrics Java library to expose internal state of its services to measure.
------	--

Spark uses [Metrics](#) Java library to expose internal state of its services to measure.

HTTP File Server

It is started on a [driver](#).

Caution	FIXME Review HttpFileServer
---------	---

Settings

- `spark.filesServer.port` (default: `0`) - the port of a file server
- `spark.filesServer.uri` (Spark internal) - the URI of a file server

Data locality / placement

Spark relies on *data locality*, aka *data placement* or *proximity to data source*, that makes Spark jobs sensitive to where the data is located. It is therefore important to have [Spark running on Hadoop YARN cluster](#) if the data comes from HDFS.

In [Spark on YARN](#) Spark tries to place tasks alongside HDFS blocks.

With HDFS the Spark driver contacts NameNode about the DataNodes (ideally local) containing the various blocks of a file or directory as well as their locations (represented as `InputSplits`), and then schedules the work to the SparkWorkers.

Spark's compute nodes / workers should be running on storage nodes.

Concept of **locality-aware scheduling**.

Spark tries to execute tasks as close to the data as possible to minimize data transfer (over the wire).

Tasks									
Index ▲	ID	Attempt	Status	Locality Level	Executor ID / Host	Launch Time	Duration	GC Time	Errors
0	1	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2015/09/11 21:51:04	0 ms		
1	2	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2015/09/11 21:51:04	0 ms		
2	3	0	SUCCESS	PROCESS_LOCAL	driver / localhost	2015/09/11 21:51:04	0 ms		

Figure 1. Locality Level in the Spark UI

There are the following task localities (consult [org.apache.spark.scheduler.TaskLocality](#) object):

- PROCESS_LOCAL
- NODE_LOCAL
- NO_PREF
- RACK_LOCAL
- ANY

Task location can either be a host or a pair of a host and an executor.

Cache Manager

Cache Manager in Spark is responsible for passing RDDs partition contents to [Block Manager](#) and making sure a node doesn't load two copies of [an RDD](#) at once.

It keeps reference to Block Manager.

Caution	FIXME Review the <code>CacheManager</code> class.
---------	---

In the code, the current instance of Cache Manager is available under
`SparkEnv.get.cacheManager`.

Caching Query (`cacheQuery` method)

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Uncaching Query (`uncacheQuery` method)

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

OutputCommitCoordinator

`OutputCommitCoordinator` service is authority that coordinates [result commits](#) by means of **commit locks** (using the internal [authorizedCommittersByStage](#) registry).

Result commits are the outputs of running tasks (and a running task is described by a task attempt for a partition in a stage).

Tip

A partition (of a stage) is **unlocked** when it is marked as `-1` in [authorizedCommittersByStage](#) internal registry.

From the scaladoc (it's a `private[spark]` class so no way to find it [outside the code](#)):

Authority that decides whether tasks can commit output to HDFS. Uses a "first committer wins" policy. `OutputCommitCoordinator` is instantiated in both the drivers and executors. On executors, it is configured with a reference to the driver's `OutputCommitCoordinatorEndpoint`, so requests to commit output will be forwarded to the driver's `OutputCommitCoordinator`.

The most interesting piece is in...

This class was introduced in [SPARK-4879](#); see that JIRA issue (and the associated pull requests) for an extensive design discussion.

Authorized committers are task attempts (per partition and stage) that can...[FIXME](#)

Table 1. `OutputCommitCoordinator` Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>authorizedCommittersByStage</code>	Tracks commit locks for task attempts for a partition in a stage. Used in taskCompleted to authorize task completions to... FIXME

Tip

Enable `INFO` or `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.OutputCommitCoordinator` logger to see what happens in `OutputCommitCoordinator`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.OutputCommitCoordinator=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

stop Method

Caution

FIXME

stageStart Method

Caution

FIXME

taskCompleted Method

```
taskCompleted(  
    stage: StageId,  
    partition: PartitionId,  
    attemptNumber: TaskAttemptNumber,  
    reason: TaskEndReason): Unit
```

`taskCompleted` marks the `partition` (in the `stage`) completed (and hence a result committed), but only when the `attemptNumber` is amongst [authorized committers](#) per stage (for the `partition`).

Internally, `taskCompleted` first finds [authorized committers](#) for the `stage`.

For task completions with no stage registered in [authorizedCommittersByStage internal registry](#), you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs and `taskCompleted` simply exits.

```
DEBUG OutputCommitCoordinator: Ignoring task completion for completed stage
```

For the `reason` being `Success` `taskCompleted` does nothing and exits.

For the `reason` being `TaskCommitDenied`, you should see the following INFO message in the logs and `taskCompleted` exits.

```
INFO OutputCommitCoordinator: Task was denied committing, stage: [stage], partition: [partition], attempt: [attemptNumber]
```

Note

For no `stage` registered or `reason` being `Success` or `TaskCommitDenied`, `taskCompleted` does nothing (important).

For task completion reasons other than `Success` or `TaskCommitDenied` and `attemptNumber` amongst [authorized committers](#), `taskCompleted` marks `partition` unlocked.

Note	A task attempt can never be -1.
------	---------------------------------

When the lock for `partition` is cleared, You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG OutputCommitCoordinator: Authorized committer (attemptNumber=[attemptNumber], stage=[stage], partition=[partition]) failed; clearing lock
```

Note	taskCompleted is executed only when DAGScheduler informs that a task has completed.
------	---

RpcEnv — RPC Environment

FIXME

Caution

- How to know the available endpoints in the environment? See the exercise [Developing RPC Environment](#).

RPC Environment (aka **RpcEnv**) is an environment for [RpcEndpoints](#) to process messages. A RPC Environment manages the entire lifecycle of RpcEndpoints:

- registers (sets up) endpoints (by name or uri)
- routes incoming messages to them
- stops them

A RPC Environment is defined by the **name**, **host**, and **port**. It can also be controlled by a **security manager**.

You can create a RPC Environment using [RpcEnv.create](#) factory methods.

The only implementation of RPC Environment is [Netty-based implementation](#).

A [RpcEndpoint](#) defines how to handle **messages** (what **functions** to execute given a message). RpcEndpoints register (with a name or uri) to [RpcEnv](#) to receive messages from [RpcEndpointRefs](#).

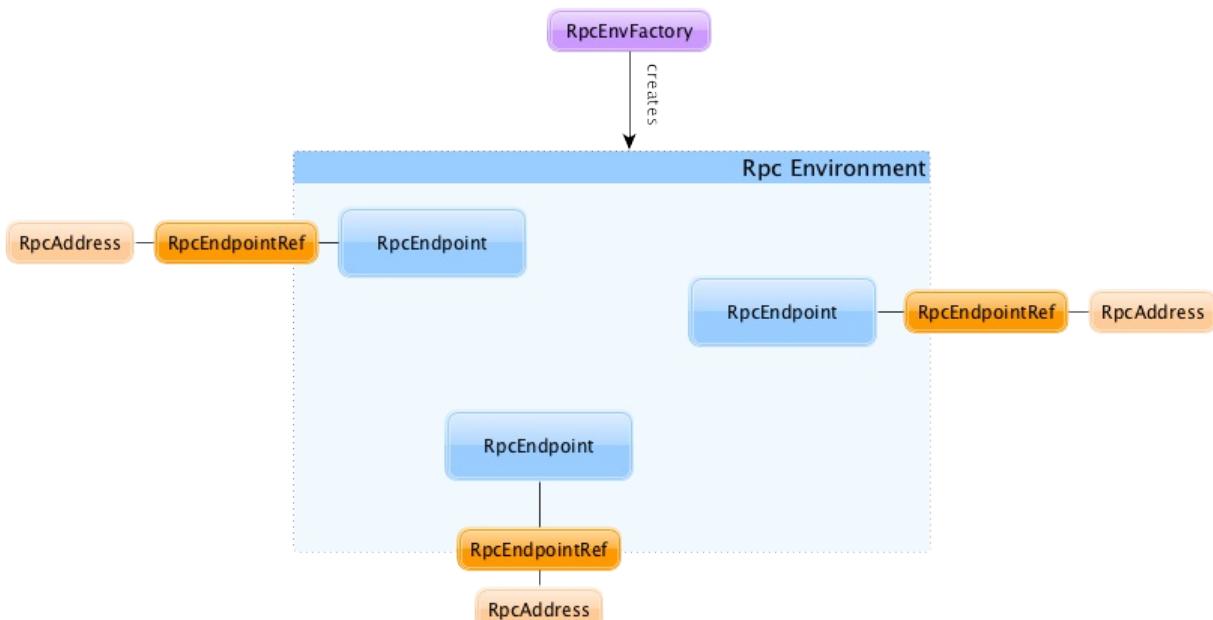


Figure 1. RpcEnvironment with RpcEndpoints and RpcEndpointRefs

RpcEndpointRefs can be looked up by **name** or **uri** (because different RpcEnvs may have different naming schemes).

`org.apache.spark.rpc` package contains the machinery for RPC communication in Spark.

Client Mode = is this an executor or the driver?

When an RPC Environment is initialized [as part of the initialization of the driver or executors](#) (using `RpcEnv.create`), `clientMode` is `false` for the driver and `true` for executors.

```
RpcEnv.create(actorSystemName, hostname, port, conf, securityManager, clientMode = !isDriver)
```

Refer to [Client Mode](#) in Netty-based RpcEnv for the implementation-specific details.

Creating RpcEndpointRef For URI

— `asyncSetupEndpointRefByURI` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating RpcEndpointRef For URI

— `setupEndpointRefByURI` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

shutdown Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Registering RPC Endpoint — `setupEndpoint` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

awaitTermination Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint

`ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint` is a marker [RpcEndpoint](#) that does nothing by itself but tells...

Caution

[FIXME](#) What is marker?

Note

`ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint` is a `private[spark]` trait .

RpcAddress

RpcAddress is the logical address for an RPC Environment, with hostname and port.

RpcAddress is encoded as a [Spark URL](#), i.e. `spark://host:port` .

RpcEndpointAddress

RpcEndpointAddress is the logical address for an endpoint registered to an RPC Environment, with [RpcAddress](#) and **name**.

It is in the format of `spark://[name]@[rpcAddress.host]:[rpcAddress.port]`.

Stopping RpcEndpointRef — stop Method

```
stop(endpoint: RpcEndpointRef): Unit
```

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Endpoint Lookup Timeout

When a remote endpoint is resolved, a local RPC environment connects to the remote one. It is called **endpoint lookup**. To configure the time needed for the endpoint lookup you can use the following settings.

It is a prioritized list of **lookup timeout** properties (the higher on the list, the more important):

- `spark.rpc.lookupTimeout`
- `spark.network.timeout`

Their value can be a number alone (seconds) or any number with time suffix, e.g. `50s` , `100ms` , or `250us` . See [Settings](#).

Ask Operation Timeout

Ask operation is when a RPC client expects a response to a message. It is a blocking operation.

You can control the time to wait for a response using the following settings (in that order):

- `spark.rpc.askTimeout`
- `spark.network.timeout`

Their value can be a number alone (seconds) or any number with time suffix, e.g. `50s`,
`100ms`, or `250us`. See [Settings](#).

Exceptions

When `RpcEnv` catches uncaught exceptions, it uses `RpcCallContext.sendFailure` to send exceptions back to the sender, or logging them if no such sender or `NotSerializableException`.

If any error is thrown from one of `RpcEndpoint` methods except `onError`, `onError` will be invoked with the cause. If `onError` throws an error, `RpcEnv` will ignore it.

RpcEnvConfig

`RpcEnvConfig` is a placeholder for an instance of `SparkConf`, the name of the RPC Environment, host and port, a security manager, and `clientMode`.

Creating RpcEnv — `create` Factory Methods

```
create(  
    name: String,  
    host: String,  
    port: Int,  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    securityManager: SecurityManager,  
    clientMode: Boolean = false): RpcEnv (1)  
  
create(  
    name: String,  
    bindAddress: String,  
    advertiseAddress: String,  
    port: Int,  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    securityManager: SecurityManager,  
    clientMode: Boolean): RpcEnv
```

1. The 6-argument `create` (with `clientMode` disabled) simply passes the input arguments on to the second `create` making `bindAddress` and `advertiseAddress` the same.

`create` creates a [RpcEnvConfig](#) (with the input arguments) and creates a [NettyRpcEnv](#).

	<p>Copied (almost verbatim) from SPARK-10997 Netty-based RPC env should support a "client-only" mode and the commit:</p> <p>"Client mode" means the RPC env will not listen for incoming connections.</p> <p>This allows certain processes in the Spark stack (such as Executors or the YARN client-mode AM) to act as pure clients when using the netty-based RPC backend, reducing the number of sockets Spark apps need to use and also the number of open ports.</p>
Note	<p>The AM connects to the driver in "client mode", and that connection is used for all driver—AM communication, and so the AM is properly notified when the connection goes down.</p> <p>In "general", non-YARN case, <code>clientMode</code> flag is therefore enabled for executors and disabled for the driver.</p> <p>In Spark on YARN in client deploy mode, <code>clientMode</code> flag is however enabled explicitly when Spark on YARN's ApplicationMaster creates the <code>sparkYarnAM</code> RPC Environment.</p>

	<p><code>create</code> is used when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SparkEnv creates a RpcEnv (for the driver and executors). 2. Spark on YARN's ApplicationMaster creates the <code>sparkYarnAM</code> RPC Environment (with <code>clientMode</code> enabled). 3. CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend creates the temporary <code>driverPropsFetcher</code> RPC Environment (to fetch the current Spark properties from the driver). 4. org.apache.spark.deploy.Client standalone application creates the <code>driverClient</code> RPC Environment. 5. Spark Standalone's master creates the <code>sparkMaster</code> RPC Environment. 6. Spark Standalone's worker creates the <code>sparkWorker</code> RPC Environment. 7. Spark Standalone's <code>DriverWrapper</code> creates the <code>Driver</code> RPC Environment.
Note	

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
spark.rpc.lookupTimeout	120s	Timeout to use for RPC remote endpoint lookup. Refer to Endpoint Lookup Timeout
spark.rpc.numRetries	3	Number of attempts to send a message to and receive a response from a remote endpoint.
spark.rpc.retry.wait	3s	Time to wait between retries.
spark.rpc.askTimeout	120s	Timeout for RPC ask calls. Refer to Ask Operation Timeout .
spark.network.timeout	120s	Network timeout to use for RPC remote endpoint lookup. Fallback for spark.rpc.askTimeout .

RpcEndpoint

`RpcEndpoint` is a [contract](#) to define an RPC endpoint that can [receive messages](#) using [callbacks](#), i.e. [functions](#) to execute when a message arrives.

```
package org.apache.spark.rpc

trait RpcEndpoint {
  def onConnected(remoteAddress: RpcAddress): Unit
  def onDisconnected(remoteAddress: RpcAddress): Unit
  def onError(cause: Throwable): Unit
  def onNetworkError(cause: Throwable, remoteAddress: RpcAddress): Unit
  def onStart(): Unit
  def onStop(): Unit
  def receive: PartialFunction[Any, Unit]
  def receiveAndReply(context: RpcCallContext): PartialFunction[Any, Unit]
  val rpcEnv: RpcEnv
}
```

`RpcEndpoint` lives in [RpcEnv](#) after being registered by a name.

A `RpcEndpoint` can be registered to one and only one `RpcEnv`.

The lifecycle of a `RpcEndpoint` is `onStart` , `receive` and `onStop` in sequence.

`receive` can be called concurrently.

Tip	If you want <code>receive</code> to be thread-safe, use ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint .
-----	---

`onError` method is called for any exception thrown.

Table 1. `RpcEndpoint` Contract

Method	Description
<code>receive</code>	Receives and processes a message

Note	<code>RpcEndpoint</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Activating RPC Endpoint (Just Before Handling Messages) — `onStart` Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

stop Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

RpcEndpointRef — Reference to RPC Endpoint

`RpcEndpointRef` is a reference to a `RpcEndpoint` in a `RpcEnv`.

`RpcEndpointRef` is a serializable entity and so you can send it over a network or save it for later use (it can however be deserialized using the owning `RpcEnv` only).

A `RpcEndpointRef` has [an address](#) (a Spark URL), and a name.

You can send asynchronous one-way messages to the corresponding `RpcEndpoint` using [send](#) method.

You can send a semi-synchronous message, i.e. "subscribe" to be notified when a response arrives, using `ask` method. You can also block the current calling thread for a response using `askWithRetry` method.

- `spark.rpc.numRetries` (default: `3`) - the number of times to retry connection attempts.
- `spark.rpc.retry.wait` (default: `3s`) - the number of milliseconds to wait on each retry.

It also uses [lookup timeouts](#).

send Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

askWithRetry Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

RpcEnvFactory

`RpcEnvFactory` is the [contract](#) to create a [RPC Environment](#).

Note	As of this commit in Spark 2, the one and only <code>RpcEnvFactory</code> is Netty-based <code>NettyRpcEnvFactory</code> .
------	--

RpcEnvFactory Contract

```
trait RpcEnvFactory {  
    def create(config: RpcEnvConfig): RpcEnv  
}
```

Note	<code>RpcEnvFactory</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> contract.
------	---

Table 1. `RpcEnvFactory` Contract

Method	Description
<code>create</code>	Used when <code>RpcEnv</code> creates a RPC Environment .

Netty-based RpcEnv

Tip

Read up [RpcEnv — RPC Environment](#) on the concept of RPC Environment in Spark.

The class `org.apache.spark.rpc.netty.NettyRpcEnv` is the implementation of `RpcEnv` using `Netty` - *"an asynchronous event-driven network application framework for rapid development of maintainable high performance protocol servers & clients"*.

Netty-based RPC Environment is created by `NettyRpcEnvFactory` when `spark.rpc` is `netty` or `org.apache.spark.rpc.netty.NettyRpcEnvFactory`.

It uses Java's built-in serialization (the implementation of `JavaSerializerInstance`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) What other choices of `JavaSerializerInstance` are available in Spark?

`NettyRpcEnv` is only started on [the driver](#). See [Client Mode](#).

The default port to listen to is `7077`.

When `NettyRpcEnv` starts, the following INFO message is printed out in the logs:

```
INFO Utils: Successfully started service 'NettyRpcEnv' on port 0.
```

Set `DEBUG` for `org.apache.spark.network.server.TransportServer` logger to know when Shuffle server/`NettyRpcEnv` starts listening to messages.

Tip

`DEBUG` Shuffle server started on port :

[FIXME](#): The message above in `TransportServer` has a space before `:`.

Creating NettyRpcEnv — `create` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Client Mode

Refer to [Client Mode = is this an executor or the driver?](#) for introduction about **client mode**. This is only for Netty-based RpcEnv.

When created, a Netty-based RpcEnv starts the RPC server and register necessary endpoints for non-client mode, i.e. when client mode is `false`.

Caution	FIXME What endpoints?
---------	---------------------------------------

It means that the required services for remote communication with **NettyRpcEnv** are only started on the driver (not executors).

Thread Pools

shuffle-server-ID

`EventLoopGroup` uses a daemon thread pool called `shuffle-server-ID`, where `ID` is a unique integer for `NioEventLoopGroup` (`NIO`) or `EpollEventLoopGroup` (`EPOLL`) for the Shuffle server.

Caution	FIXME Review Netty's <code>NioEventLoopGroup</code> .
---------	---

Caution	FIXME Where are <code>SO_BACKLOG</code> , <code>SO_RCVBUF</code> , <code>SO_SNDBUF</code> channel options used?
---------	---

dispatcher-event-loop-ID

NettyRpcEnv's Dispatcher uses the daemon fixed thread pool with [spark.rpc.netty.dispatcher.numThreads](#) threads.

Thread names are formatted as `dispatcher-event-loop-ID`, where `ID` is a unique, sequentially assigned integer.

It starts the message processing loop on all of the threads.

netty-rpc-env-timeout

NettyRpcEnv uses the daemon single-thread scheduled thread pool `netty-rpc-env-timeout`.

```
"netty-rpc-env-timeout" #87 daemon prio=5 os_prio=31 tid=0x00007f887775a000 nid=0xc503
waiting on condition [0x0000000123397000]
```

netty-rpc-connection-ID

NettyRpcEnv uses the daemon cached thread pool with up to [spark.rpc.connect.threads](#) threads.

Thread names are formatted as `netty-rpc-connection-ID`, where `ID` is a unique, sequentially assigned integer.

Settings

The Netty-based implementation uses the following properties:

- `spark.rpc.io.mode` (default: `NIO`) - `NIO` or `EPOLL` for low-level IO. `NIO` is always available, while `EPOLL` is only available on Linux. `NIO` uses `io.netty.channel.nio.NioEventLoopGroup` while `EPOLL` uses `io.netty.channel.epoll.EpollEventLoopGroup`.
- `spark.shuffle.io.numConnectionsPerPeer` always equals `1`
- `spark.rpc.io.threads` (default: `0`; maximum: `8`) - the number of threads to use for the Netty client and server thread pools.
 - `spark.shuffle.io.serverThreads` (default: the value of `spark.rpc.io.threads`)
 - `spark.shuffle.io.clientThreads` (default: the value of `spark.rpc.io.threads`)
- `spark.rpc.netty.dispatcher.numThreads` (default: the number of processors available to JVM)
- `spark.rpc.connect.threads` (default: `64`) - used in cluster mode to communicate with a remote RPC endpoint
- `spark.port.maxRetries` (default: `16` or `100` for testing when `spark.testing` is set) controls the maximum number of binding attempts/retries to a port before giving up.

Endpoints

- `endpoint-verifier` (`RpcEndpointVerifier`) - a [RpcEndpoint](#) for remote RpcEnvs to query whether an [RpcEndpoint](#) exists or not. It uses `Dispatcher` that keeps track of registered endpoints and responds `true` / `false` to `CheckExistence` message.

`endpoint-verifier` is used to check out whether a given endpoint exists or not before the endpoint's reference is given back to clients.

One use case is when an [AppClient](#) connects to standalone [Masters](#) before it registers the application it acts for.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Who'd like to use `endpoint-verifier` and how?

Message Dispatcher

A message dispatcher is responsible for routing RPC messages to the appropriate endpoint(s).

It uses the daemon fixed thread pool `dispatcher-event-loop` with `spark.rpc.netty.dispatcher.numThreads` threads for dispatching messages.

```
"dispatcher-event-loop-0" #26 daemon prio=5 os_prio=31 tid=0x00007f8877153800 nid=0x7103 waiting on condition [0x000000011f78b000]
```

TransportConf — Transport Configuration

`TransportConf` is a class for the transport-related network configuration for modules, e.g. [ExternalShuffleService](#) or [YarnShuffleService](#).

It exposes methods to access settings for a single module as `spark.module.prefix` or [general network-related settings](#).

Creating TransportConf from SparkConf

— `fromSparkConf` Method

```
fromSparkConf(_conf: SparkConf, module: String, numUsableCores: Int = 0): TransportConf
```

Note

`fromSparkConf` belongs to `SparkTransportConf` object.

`fromSparkConf` creates a `TransportConf` for `module` from the given `SparkConf`.

Internally, `fromSparkConf` calculates the default number of threads for both the Netty client and server thread pools.

`fromSparkConf` uses `spark.[module].io.serverThreads` and `spark.`

`[module].io.clientThreads` if specified for the number of threads to use. If not defined, `fromSparkConf` sets them to the default number of threads calculated earlier.

Calculating Default Number of Threads (8 Maximum)

— `defaultNumThreads` Internal Method

```
defaultNumThreads(numUsableCores: Int): Int
```

Note

`defaultNumThreads` belongs to `SparkTransportConf` object.

`defaultNumThreads` calculates the default number of threads for both the Netty client and server thread pools that is 8 maximum or `numUsableCores` is smaller. If `numUsableCores` is not specified, `defaultNumThreads` uses the number of processors available to the Java virtual machine.

Note

8 is the maximum number of threads for Netty and is not configurable.

Note

`defaultNumThreads` uses Java's Runtime for the number of processors in JVM.

spark.module.prefix Settings

The settings can be in the form of **spark.[module].[prefix]** with the following prefixes:

- `io.mode` (default: `NIO`)—the IO mode: `nio` or `epoll`.
- `io.preferDirectBuffs` (default: `true`)—a flag to control whether Spark prefers allocating off-heap byte buffers within Netty (`true`) or not (`false`).
- `io.connectionTimeout` (default: `spark.network.timeout` or `120s`)—the connection timeout in milliseconds.
- `io.backLog` (default: `-1` for no backlog) — the requested maximum length of the queue of incoming connections.
- `io.numConnectionsPerPeer` (default: `1`)—the number of concurrent connections between two nodes for fetching data.
- `io.serverThreads` (default: `0` i.e. $2 \times \# \text{cores}$)—the number of threads used in the server thread pool.
- `io.clientThreads` (default: `0` i.e. $2 \times \# \text{cores}$)—the number of threads used in the client thread pool.
- `io.receiveBuffer` (default: `-1`)—the receive buffer size (SO_RCVBUF).
- `io.sendBuffer` (default: `-1`)—the send buffer size (SO_SNDBUF).
- `sasl.timeout` (default: `30s`)—the timeout (in milliseconds) for a single round trip of SASL token exchange.
- `io.maxRetries` (default: `3`)—the maximum number of times Spark will try IO exceptions (such as connection timeouts) per request. If set to `0`, Spark will not do any retries.
- `io.retrywait` (default: `5s`)—the time (in milliseconds) that Spark will wait in order to perform a retry after an `IOException`. Only relevant if `io.maxRetries > 0`.
- `io.lazyFD` (default: `true`)—controls whether to initialize `FileDescriptor` lazily (`true`) or not (`false`). If `true`, file descriptors are created only when data is going to be transferred. This can reduce the number of open files.

General Network-Related Settings

spark.storage.memoryMapThreshold

`spark.storage.memoryMapThreshold` (default: `2m`) is the minimum size of a block that we should start using memory map rather than reading in through normal IO operations.

This prevents Spark from memory mapping very small blocks. In general, memory mapping has high overhead for blocks close to or below the page size of the OS.

spark.network.sasl.maxEncryptedBlockSize

`spark.network.sasl.maxEncryptedBlockSize` (default: `64k`) is the maximum number of bytes to be encrypted at a time when SASL encryption is enabled.

spark.network.sasl.serverAlwaysEncrypt

`spark.network.sasl.serverAlwaysEncrypt` (default: `false`) controls whether the server should enforce encryption on SASL-authenticated connections (`true`) or not (`false`).

Utils Helper Object

`Utils` is a Scala object that...[FIXME](#)

getLocalDir Method

```
getLocalDir(conf: SparkConf): String
```

`getLocalDir` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

- `getLocalDir` is used when:
- `Utils` is requested to [fetchFile](#)
 - `SparkEnv` is [created](#) (on the driver)
 - [spark-shell](#) is launched
 - Spark on YARN's `client` is requested to [prepareLocalResources](#) and [create __spark_conf__.zip](#) archive with configuration files and Spark configuration
 - PySpark's `PythonBroadcast` is requested to `readObject`
 - PySpark's `EvalPythonExec` is requested to `doExecute`

fetchFile Method

```
fetchFile(  
    url: String,  
    targetDir: File,  
    conf: SparkConf,  
    securityMgr: SecurityManager,  
    hadoopConf: Configuration,  
    timestamp: Long,  
    useCache: Boolean): File
```

`fetchFile` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

- `fetchFile` is used when:
- `SparkContext` is requested to `addFile`
 - `Executor` is requested to `updateDependencies`
 - Spark Standalone's `DriverRunner` is requested to `downloadUserJar`

getOrCreateLocalRootDirsImpl Internal Method

```
getOrCreateLocalRootDirsImpl(conf: SparkConf): Array[String]
```

`getOrCreateLocalRootDirsImpl` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`getOrCreateLocalRootDirsImpl` is used exclusively when `utils` is requested to `getOrCreateLocalRootDirs`

getOrCreateLocalRootDirs Internal Method

```
getOrCreateLocalRootDirs(conf: SparkConf): Array[String]
```

`getOrCreateLocalRootDirs` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

- `getOrCreateLocalRootDirs` is used when:
- `Utils` is requested to `getLocalDir`
 - `Worker` is requested to `handle a LaunchExecutor message`

Securing Web UI

Tip	Read the official document Web UI .
-----	---

To secure Web UI you implement a security filter and use `spark.ui.filters` setting to refer to the class.

Examples of filters implementing basic authentication:

- [Servlet filter for HTTP basic auth](#)
- [neolitec/BasicAuthenticationFilter.java](#)

Deployment Environments — Run Modes

Spark Deployment Environments (aka Run Modes):

- [local](#)
- [clustered](#)
 - [Spark Standalone](#)
 - [Spark on Apache Mesos](#)
 - [Spark on Hadoop YARN](#)

A Spark application is composed of the driver and executors that can run locally (on a single JVM) or using cluster resources (like CPU, RAM and disk that are managed by a cluster manager).

Note

You can specify where to run the driver using the [deploy mode](#) (using `--deploy-mode` option of `spark-submit` or `spark.submit.deployMode` Spark property).

Master URLs

Spark supports the following **master URLs** (see [private object SparkMasterRegex](#)):

- `local`, `local[N]` and `local[*]` for [Spark local](#)
- `local[N, maxRetries]` for [Spark local-with-retries](#)
- `local-cluster[N, cores, memory]` for simulating a Spark cluster of `N` executors (threads), `cores` CPUs and `memory` locally (aka [Spark local-cluster](#))
- `spark://host:port,host1:port1,...` for connecting to [Spark Standalone cluster\(s\)](#)
- `mesos://` for [Spark on Mesos cluster](#)
- `yarn` for [Spark on YARN](#)

You can specify the master URL of a Spark application as follows:

1. `spark-submit`'s `--master` command-line option,
2. `spark.master` Spark property,
3. When creating a `SparkContext` (using `setMaster` method),
4. When creating a `SparkSession` (using `master` method of the builder interface).

Spark local (pseudo-cluster)

You can run Spark in **local mode**. In this non-distributed single-JVM deployment mode, Spark spawns all the execution components - **driver**, **executor**, **LocalSchedulerBackend**, and **master** - in the same single JVM. The default parallelism is the number of threads as specified in the [master URL](#). This is the only mode where a driver is used for execution.

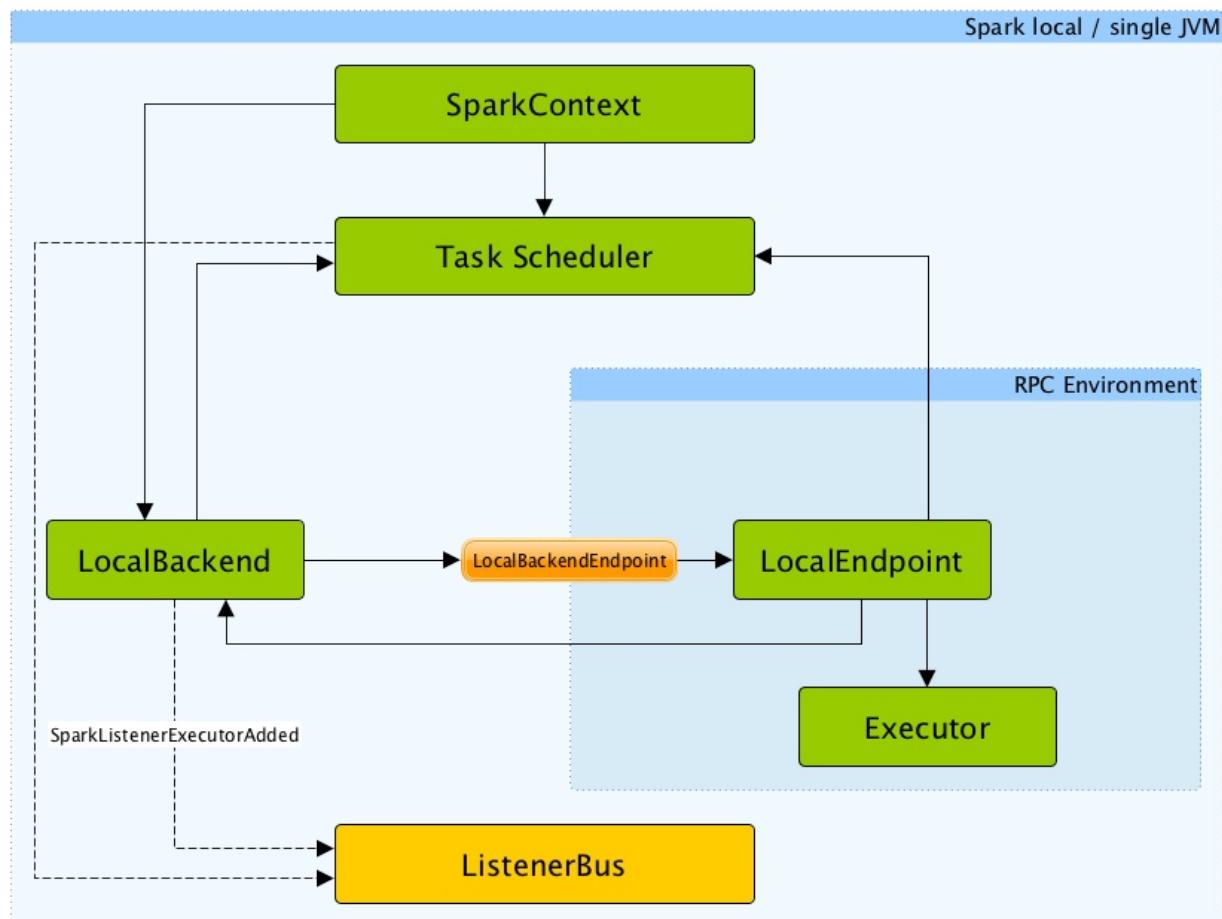


Figure 1. Architecture of Spark local

The local mode is very convenient for testing, debugging or demonstration purposes as it requires no earlier setup to launch Spark applications.

This mode of operation is also called [Spark in-process](#) or (less commonly) **a local version of Spark**.

`SparkContext.isLocal` returns `true` when Spark runs in local mode.

```
scala> sc.isLocal
res0: Boolean = true
```

Spark shell defaults to local mode with `local[*]` as the [the master URL](#).

```
scala> sc.master  
res0: String = local[*]
```

Tasks are not re-executed on failure in local mode (unless [local-with-retries master URL](#) is used).

The [task scheduler](#) in local mode works with [LocalSchedulerBackend](#) task scheduler backend.

Master URL

You can run Spark in local mode using `local` , `local[n]` or the most general `local[*]` for the [master URL](#).

The URL says how many threads can be used in total:

- `local` uses 1 thread only.
- `local[n]` uses `n` threads.
- `local[*]` uses as many threads as the number of processors available to the Java virtual machine (it uses [Runtime.getRuntime.availableProcessors\(\)](#) to know the number).

Caution

[FIXME](#) What happens when there's less cores than `n` in the master URL?
It is a question from twitter.

- `local[N, maxFailures]` (called **local-with-retries**) with `N` being `*` or the number of threads to use (as explained above) and `maxFailures` being the value of [spark.task.maxFailures](#).

Task Submission a.k.a. `reviveOffers`

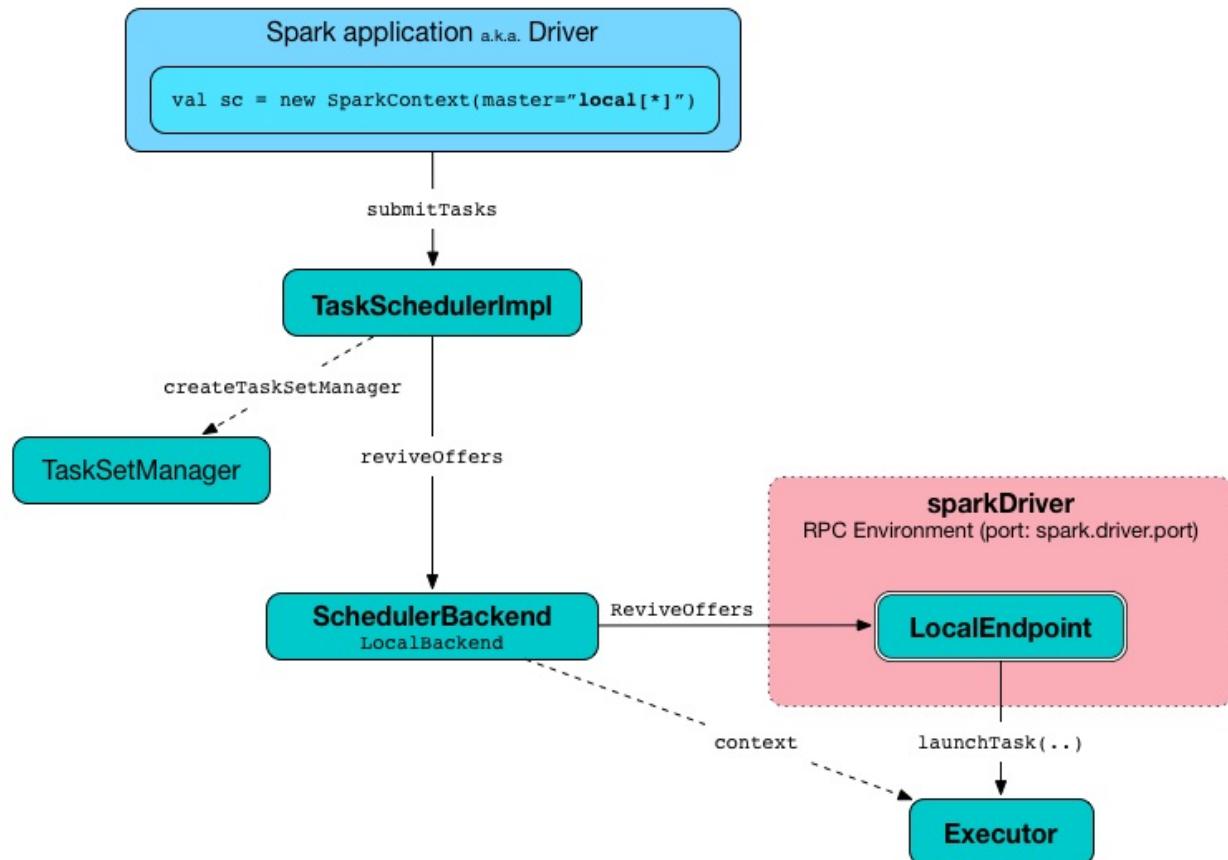


Figure 2. TaskSchedulerImpl.submitTasks in local mode

When ReviveOffers or statusUpdate messages are received, LocalEndpoint places an offer to TaskSchedulerImpl (using TaskSchedulerImpl.resourceOffers).

If there is one or more tasks that match the offer, they are launched (using executor.launchTask method).

The number of tasks to be launched is controlled by the number of threads as specified in master URL. The executor uses threads to spawn the tasks.

LocalSchedulerBackend

`LocalSchedulerBackend` is a [scheduler backend](#) and a [ExecutorBackend](#) for [Spark local run mode](#).

`LocalSchedulerBackend` acts as a "cluster manager" for local mode to offer resources on the single [worker](#) it manages, i.e. it calls `TaskSchedulerImpl.resourceOffers(offers)` with `offers` being a single-element collection with [WorkerOffer](#).

Note

[WorkerOffer](#) represents a resource offer with CPU cores available on an executor.

When an executor sends task status updates (using `ExecutorBackend.statusUpdate`), they are passed along as [StatusUpdate](#) to [LocalEndpoint](#).

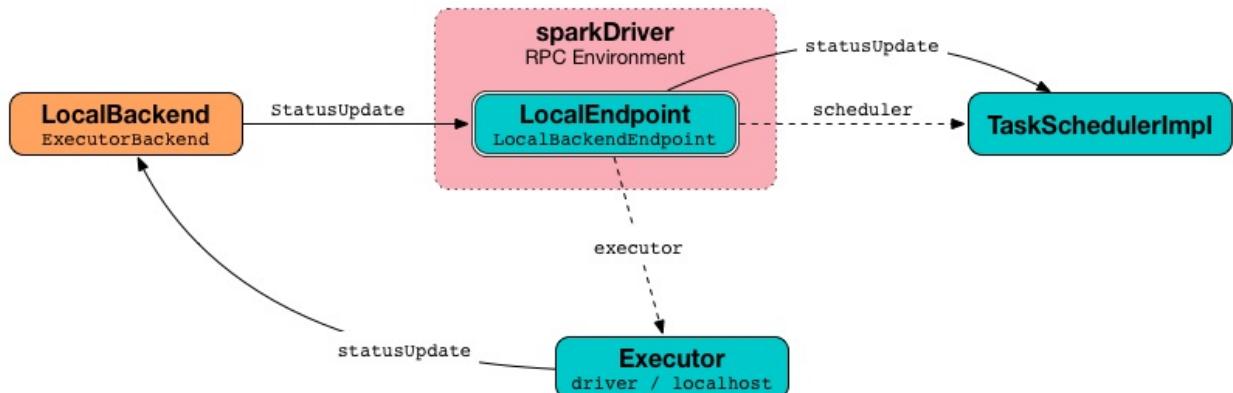


Figure 1. Task status updates flow in local mode

When `LocalSchedulerBackend` starts up, it registers a new [RpcEndpoint](#) called **LocalSchedulerBackendEndpoint** that is backed by [LocalEndpoint](#). This is announced on [LiveListenerBus](#) as `driver` (using [SparkListenerExecutorAdded](#) message).

The application ids are in the format of `local-[current time millis]`.

It communicates with [LocalEndpoint](#) using [RPC messages](#).

The default parallelism is controlled using `spark.default.parallelism` property.

LocalEndpoint

`LocalEndpoint` is the communication channel between [Task Scheduler](#) and [LocalSchedulerBackend](#). It is a (thread-safe) [RpcEndpoint](#) that hosts an [executor](#) (with id `driver` and hostname `localhost`) for Spark local mode.

When a `LocalEndpoint` starts up (as part of Spark local's initialization) it prints out the following INFO messages to the logs:

```
INFO Executor: Starting executor ID driver on host localhost  
INFO Executor: Using REPL class URI: http://192.168.1.4:56131
```

reviveOffers Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating LocalEndpoint Instance

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

RPC Messages

LocalEndpoint accepts the following RPC message types:

- `ReviveOffers` (receive-only, non-blocking) - read [Task Submission a.k.a. reviveOffers](#).
- `StatusUpdate` (receive-only, non-blocking) that passes the message to TaskScheduler (using `statusUpdate`) and if [the task's status is finished](#), it revives offers (see `ReviveOffers`).
- `KillTask` (receive-only, non-blocking) that kills the task that is currently running on the executor.
- `StopExecutor` (receive-reply, blocking) that stops the executor.

Spark Clustered

Spark can be run in distributed mode on a cluster. The following (open source) **cluster managers** (*aka task schedulers aka resource managers*) are currently supported:

- Spark's own built-in Standalone cluster manager
- Hadoop YARN
- Apache Mesos

Here is a very brief list of pros and cons of using one cluster manager versus the other options supported by Spark:

1. Spark Standalone is included in the official distribution of Apache Spark.
2. Hadoop YARN has a very good support for HDFS with data locality.
3. Apache Mesos makes resource offers that a framework can accept or reject. It is Spark (as a Mesos framework) to decide what resources to accept. It is a *push-based* resource management model.
4. Hadoop YARN responds to a YARN framework's resource requests. Spark (as a YARN framework) requests CPU and memory from YARN. It is a *pull-based* resource management model.
5. Hadoop YARN supports Kerberos for a secured HDFS.

Running Spark on a cluster requires workload and resource management on distributed systems.

Spark driver requests resources from a cluster manager. Currently only CPU and memory are requested resources. It is a cluster manager's responsibility to spawn Spark executors in the cluster (on its workers).

FIXME

- | | |
|---------|--|
| Caution | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spark execution in cluster - Diagram of the communication between driver, cluster manager, workers with executors and tasks. See Cluster Mode Overview.◦ Show Spark's driver with the main code in Scala in the box◦ Nodes with executors with tasks• Hosts drivers• Manages a cluster |
|---------|--|

The workers are in charge of communicating the cluster manager the availability of their resources.

Communication with a driver is through a RPC interface (at the moment Akka), except [Mesos in fine-grained mode](#).

Executors remain alive after jobs are finished for future ones. This allows for better data utilization as intermediate data is cached in memory.

Spark reuses resources in a cluster for:

- efficient data sharing
- fine-grained partitioning
- low-latency scheduling

Reusing also means the the resources can be hold onto for a long time.

Spark reuses long-running executors for speed (contrary to Hadoop MapReduce using short-lived containers for each task).

Spark Application Submission to Cluster

When you submit a Spark application to the cluster this is what happens (see the answers to [the answer to What are workers, executors, cores in Spark Standalone cluster?](#) on StackOverflow):

- The Spark driver is launched to invoke the `main` method of the Spark application.
- The driver asks the cluster manager for resources to run the application, i.e. to launch executors that run tasks.
- The cluster manager launches executors.
- The driver runs the Spark application and sends tasks to the executors.
- Executors run the tasks and save the results.
- Right after `SparkContext.stop()` is executed from the driver or the `main` method has exited all the executors are terminated and the cluster resources are released by the cluster manager.

Note	"There's not a good reason to run more than one worker per machine." by Sean Owen in What is the relationship between workers, worker instances, and executors?
------	--

Caution

One executor per node may not always be ideal, esp. when your nodes have lots of RAM. On the other hand, using fewer executors has benefits like more efficient broadcasts.

Two modes of launching executors

Warning

[Review core/src/main/scala/org/apache/spark/deploy/master/Master.scala](#)

Others

Spark application can be split into the part written in Scala, Java, and Python with the cluster itself in which the application is going to run.

Spark application runs on a cluster with the help of **cluster manager**.

A Spark application consists of a single driver process and a set of executor processes scattered across nodes on the cluster.

Both the driver and the executors usually run as long as the application. The concept of **dynamic resource allocation** has changed it.

Caution

[FIXME Figure](#)

A node is a machine, and there's not a good reason to run more than one worker per machine. So two worker nodes typically means two machines, each a Spark worker.

Workers hold many executors for many applications. One application has executors on many workers.

Spark on YARN

You can submit Spark applications to a Hadoop YARN cluster using `yarn master URL`.

```
spark-submit --master yarn mySparkApp.jar
```

Note	Since Spark 2.0.0 , <code>yarn master URL</code> is the only proper master URL and you can use <code>--deploy-mode</code> to choose between <code>client</code> (default) or <code>cluster</code> modes.
------	---

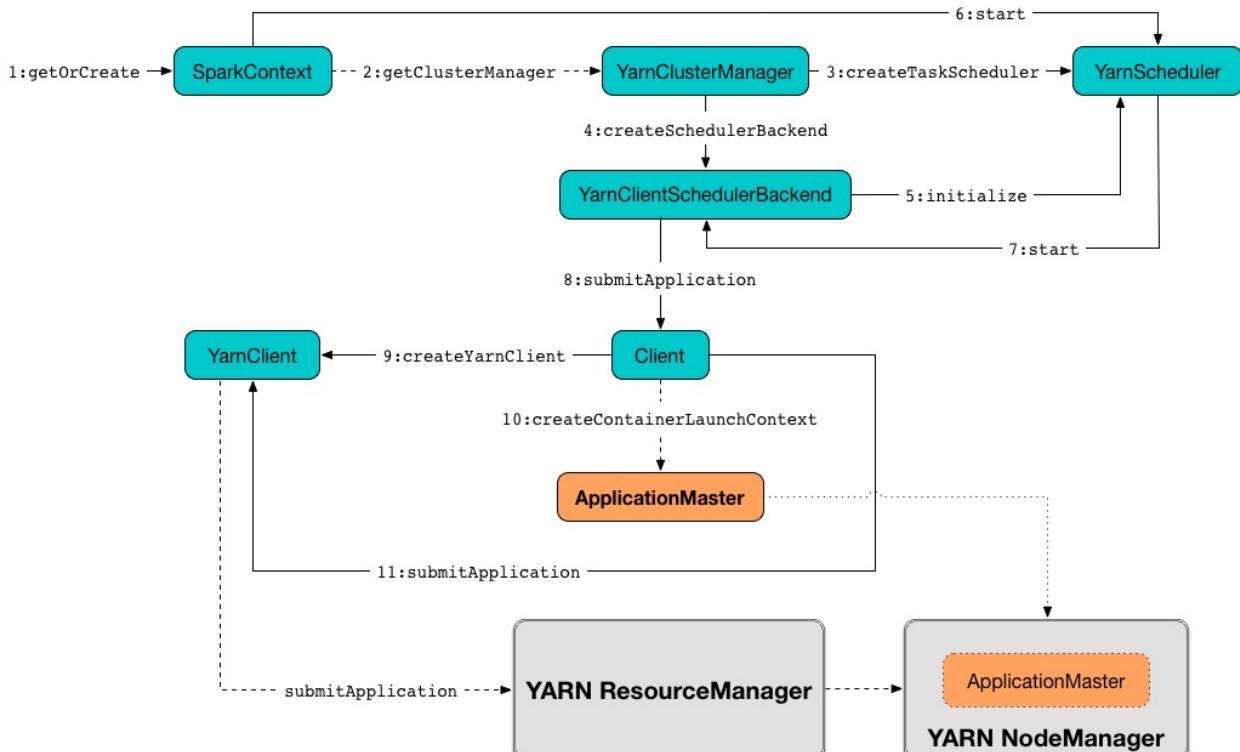


Figure 1. Submitting Spark Application to YARN Cluster (aka Creating SparkContext with `yarn Master URL` and client Deploy Mode)

Without specifying the `deploy mode`, it is assumed `client`.

```
spark-submit --master yarn --deploy-mode client mySparkApp.jar
```

There are two deploy modes for YARN — `client` (default) or `cluster`.

Tip	Deploy modes are all about where the <code>Spark driver</code> runs.
-----	--

In `client` mode the Spark driver (and `SparkContext`) runs on a client node outside a YARN cluster whereas in `cluster` mode it runs inside a YARN cluster, i.e. inside a YARN container alongside `ApplicationMaster` (that acts as the Spark application in YARN).

```
spark-submit --master yarn --deploy-mode cluster mySparkApp.jar
```

In that sense, a Spark application deployed to YARN is a YARN-compatible execution framework that can be deployed to a YARN cluster (alongside other Hadoop workloads). On YARN, a Spark executor maps to a single YARN container.

Note

In order to deploy applications to YARN clusters, you need to [use Spark with YARN support](#).

Spark on YARN supports [multiple application attempts](#) and supports [data locality](#) for data in [HDFS](#). You can also take advantage of Hadoop's security and run Spark in a [secure Hadoop environment using Kerberos authentication](#) (aka *Kerberized clusters*).

There are few settings that are specific to YARN (see [Settings](#)). Among them, you can particularly like the [support for YARN resource queues](#) (to divide cluster resources and allocate shares to different teams and users based on advanced policies).

Tip

You can start [spark-submit](#) with `--verbose` command-line option to have some settings displayed, including YARN-specific. See [spark-submit and YARN options](#).

The memory in the YARN resource requests is `--executor-memory` + what's set for [spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead](#), which defaults to 10% of `--executor-memory`.

If YARN has enough resources it will deploy the executors distributed across the cluster, then each of them will try to process the data locally (`NODE_LOCAL` in Spark Web UI), with as many splits in parallel as you defined in [spark.executor.cores](#).

Multiple Application Attempts

Spark on YARN supports [multiple application attempts](#) in [cluster mode](#).

See [YarnRMClient.getMaxRegAttempts](#).

Caution**FIXME**

spark-submit and YARN options

When you submit your Spark applications using [spark-submit](#) you can use the following YARN-specific command-line options:

- `--archives`
- `--executor-cores`
- `--keytab`

- `--num-executors`
- `--principal`
- `--queue`

Tip

Read about the corresponding settings in [Settings](#) in this document.

Memory Requirements

When `Client` submits a Spark application to a YARN cluster, it makes sure that the application will not request more than the maximum memory capability of the YARN cluster.

The memory for `ApplicationMaster` is controlled by custom settings per [deploy mode](#).

For [client deploy mode](#) it is a sum of `spark.yarn.am.memory` (default: `512m`) with an optional overhead as `spark.yarn.am.memoryOverhead`.

For [cluster deploy mode](#) it is a sum of `spark.driver.memory` (default: `1g`) with an optional overhead as `spark.yarn.driver.memoryOverhead`.

If the optional overhead is not set, it is computed as [10%](#) of the main memory (`spark.yarn.am.memory` for client mode or `spark.driver.memory` for cluster mode) or `384m` whatever is larger.

Spark with YARN support

You need to have Spark that has been compiled with YARN support, i.e. the class `org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.Client` must be on the CLASSPATH.

Otherwise, you will see the following error in the logs and Spark will exit.

```
Error: Could not load YARN classes. This copy of Spark may not have been compiled with  
YARN support.
```

Master URL

Since Spark **2.0.0**, the only proper master URL is `yarn`.

```
./bin/spark-submit --master yarn ...
```

Before Spark 2.0.0, you could have used `yarn-client` or `yarn-cluster`, but it is now deprecated. When you use the deprecated master URLs, you should see the following warning in the logs:

Warning: Master yarn-client is deprecated since 2.0. Please use master "yarn" with specified deploy mode instead.

Keytab

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

When a principal is specified a keytab must be specified, too.

The settings `spark.yarn.principal` and `spark.yarn.principal` will be set to respective values and `UserGroupInformation.loginUserFromKeytab` will be called with their values as input arguments.

Environment Variables

SPARK_DIST_CLASSPATH

`SPARK_DIST_CLASSPATH` is a distribution-defined CLASSPATH to add to processes.

It is used to [populate CLASSPATH for ApplicationMaster and executors](#).

Settings

Caution	FIXME Where and how are they used?
---------	------------------------------------

Further reading or watching

- (video) [Spark on YARN: a Deep Dive — Sandy Ryza \(Cloudera\)](#)
- (video) [Spark on YARN: The Road Ahead — Marcelo Vanzin \(Cloudera\)](#) from Spark Summit 2015

YarnShuffleService — ExternalShuffleService on YARN

`YarnShuffleService` is an external shuffle service for [Spark on YARN](#). It is YARN NodeManager's auxiliary service that implements `org.apache.hadoop.yarn.server.api.AuxiliaryService`.

Note	There is the ExternalShuffleService for Spark and despite their names they don't share code.
------	--

Caution	FIXME What happens when the <code>spark.shuffle.service.enabled</code> flag is enabled?
---------	--

`YarnShuffleService` is [configured in `yarn-site.xml`](#) configuration file and is initialized on each YARN NodeManager node when the node(s) starts.

After the external shuffle service is configured in YARN you enable it in a Spark application using `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` flag.

Note	<code>YarnShuffleService</code> was introduced in SPARK-3797 .
------	--

	Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService</code> logger in YARN logging system to see what happens inside.
--	--

Tip	<code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService=INFO</code>
-----	---

	YARN saves logs in <code>/usr/local/Cellar/hadoop/2.7.2/libexec/logs</code> directory on Mac OS X with brew, e.g. <code>/usr/local/Cellar/hadoop/2.7.2/libexec/logs/yarn-jacek-nodemanager-japila.local.log</code> .
--	--

Advantages

The advantages of using the YARN Shuffle Service:

- With dynamic allocation enabled executors can be discarded and a Spark application could still get at the shuffle data the executors wrote out.
- It allows individual executors to go into GC pause (or even crash) and still allow other Executors to read shuffle data and make progress.

Creating YarnShuffleService Instance

When `YarnShuffleService` is created, it calls YARN's `AuxiliaryService` with `spark_shuffle` service name.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Initializing YARN shuffle service for Spark
INFO org.apache.hadoop.yarn.server.nodemanager.containermanager.AuxServices: Adding auxiliary service spark_shuffle, "spark_shuffle"
```

getRecoveryPath

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

serviceStop

```
void serviceStop()
```

`serviceStop` is part of YARN's `AuxiliaryService` contract and is called when...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME The contract
---------	------------------------------------

Caution	FIXME What are <code>shuffleServer</code> and <code>blockHandler</code> ? What's their lifecycle?
---------	---

When an exception occurs, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Exception when stopping service
```

stopContainer

```
void stopContainer(ContainerTerminationContext context)
```

`stopContainer` is part of YARN's `AuxiliaryService` contract and is called when...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME The contract
---------	------------------------------------

When called, `stopContainer` simply prints out the following INFO message in the logs and exits.

```
INFO org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Stopping container [containerId]
```

It obtains the `containerId` from `context` using `getContainerId` method.

initializeContainer

```
void initializeContainer(ContainerInitializationContext context)
```

`initializeContainer` is part of YARN's `AuxiliaryService` contract and is called when...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME The contract
---------	------------------------------------

When called, `initializeContainer` simply prints out the following INFO message in the logs and exits.

```
INFO org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Initializing container [containerId]
```

It obtains the `containerId` from `context` using `getContainerId` method.

stopApplication

```
void stopApplication(ApplicationTerminationContext context)
```

`stopApplication` is part of YARN's `AuxiliaryService` contract and is called when...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME The contract
---------	------------------------------------

`stopApplication` requests the `ShuffleSecretManager` to `unregisterApp` when authentication is enabled and `ExternalShuffleBlockHandler` to `applicationRemoved`.

When called, `stopApplication` obtains YARN's `ApplicationId` for the application (using the input `context`).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Stopping application [appId]
```

If `isAuthenticationEnabled`, `secretManager.unregisterApp` is executed for the application id.

It requests `ExternalShuffleBlockHandler` to `applicationRemoved` (with `cleanupLocalDirs` flag disabled).

Caution	FIXME What does <code>ExternalShuffleBlockHandler#applicationRemoved</code> do?
---------	---

When an exception occurs, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Exception when stopping application [appId]
```

initializeApplication

```
void initializeApplication(ApplicationInitializationContext context)
```

`initializeApplication` is part of YARN's `AuxiliaryService` contract and is called when...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME The contract
---------	------------------------------------

`initializeApplication` requests the `ShuffleSecretManager` to `registerApp` when authentication is enabled.

When called, `initializeApplication` obtains YARN's `ApplicationId` for the application (using the input `context`) and calls `context.getApplicationDataForService` for `shuffleSecret`.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Initializing application [appId]
```

If `isAuthenticationEnabled`, `secretManager.registerApp` is executed for the application id and `shuffleSecret`.

When an exception occurs, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Exception when initializing application [appId]
```

serviceInit

```
void serviceInit(Configuration conf)
```

`serviceInit` is part of YARN's `AuxiliaryService` contract and is called when...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#)

When called, `serviceInit` creates a `TransportConf` for the `shuffle` module that is used to create `ExternalShuffleBlockHandler` (as `blockHandler`).

It checks `spark.authenticate` key in the configuration (defaults to `false`) and if only authentication is enabled, it sets up a `SaslServerBootstrap` with a `ShuffleSecretManager` and adds it to a collection of `TransportServerBootstraps`.

It creates a `TransportServer` as `shuffleServer` to listen to `spark.shuffle.service.port` (default: `7337`). It reads `spark.shuffle.service.port` key in the configuration.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService: Started YARN shuffle service for Spark on port [port]. Authentication is [authEnabled]. Registered executor file is [registeredExecutorFile]
```

Installation

YARN Shuffle Service Plugin

Add the YARN Shuffle Service plugin from the `common/network-yarn` module to YARN NodeManager's CLASSPATH.

Tip

Use `yarn classpath` command to know YARN's CLASSPATH.

```
cp common/network-yarn/target/scala-2.11/spark-2.0.0-SNAPSHOT-yarn-shuffle.jar \
/usr/local/Cellar/hadoop/2.7.2/libexec/share/hadoop/yarn/lib/
```

yarn-site.xml — NodeManager Configuration File

If [external shuffle service is enabled](#), you need to add `spark_shuffle` to `yarn.nodemanager.aux-services` in the `yarn-site.xml` file on all nodes.

`yarn-site.xml` — NodeManager Configuration properties

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<configuration>
  <property>
    <name>yarn.nodemanager.aux-services</name>
    <value>spark_shuffle</value>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>yarn.nodemanager.aux-services.spark_shuffle.class</name>
    <value>org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService</value>
  </property>
  <!-- optional -->
  <property>
    <name>spark.shuffle.service.port</name>
    <value>10000</value>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>spark.authenticate</name>
    <value>true</value>
  </property>
</configuration>
```

`yarn.nodemanager.aux-services` property is for the auxiliary service name being `spark_shuffle` with `yarn.nodemanager.aux-services.spark_shuffle.class` property being `org.apache.spark.network.yarn.YarnShuffleService`.

Exception — Attempting to Use External Shuffle Service in Spark Application in Spark on YARN

When you [enable an external shuffle service in a Spark application](#) when using [Spark on YARN](#) but do not [install YARN Shuffle Service](#) you will see the following exception in the logs:

```
Exception in thread "ContainerLauncher-0" java.lang.Error: org.apache.spark.SparkException: Exception while starting container container_1465448245611_0002_01_000002 on host 192.168.99.1
        at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor.runWorker(ThreadPoolExecutor.java:148)
        at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor$Worker.run(ThreadPoolExecutor.java:617)
        at java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java:745)
Caused by: org.apache.spark.SparkException: Exception while starting container container_1465448245611_0002_01_000002 on host 192.168.99.1
        at org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorRunnable.startContainer(ExecutorRunnable.scala:126)
        at org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorRunnable.run(ExecutorRunnable.scala:71)
        at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor.runWorker(ThreadPoolExecutor.java:142)
        ... 2 more
Caused by: org.apache.hadoop.yarn.exceptions.InvalidAuxServiceException: The auxService:spark_shuffle does not exist
        at sun.reflect.NativeConstructorAccessorImpl.newInstance0(Native Method)
        at sun.reflect.NativeConstructorAccessorImpl.newInstance(NativeConstructorAccessorImpl.java:62)
        at sun.reflect.DelegatingConstructorAccessorImpl.newInstance(DelegatingConstructorAccessorImpl.java:45)
        at java.lang.reflect.Constructor.newInstance(Constructor.java:423)
        at org.apache.hadoop.yarn.api.records.impl.pb.SerializedExceptionPBImpl.instantiateException(SerializedExceptionPBImpl.java:168)
        at org.apache.hadoop.yarn.api.records.impl.pb.SerializedExceptionPBImpl.deserialize(SerializedExceptionPBImpl.java:106)
        at org.apache.hadoop.yarn.client.api.impl.NMClientImpl.startContainer(NMClientImpl.java:207)
        at org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorRunnable.startContainer(ExecutorRunnable.scala:123)
        ... 4 more
```

ExecutorRunnable

`ExecutorRunnable` starts a YARN container with `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` standalone application.

`ExecutorRunnable` is created when `YarnAllocator` launches Spark executors in allocated YARN containers (and for debugging purposes when `ApplicationMaster` requests cluster resources for executors).

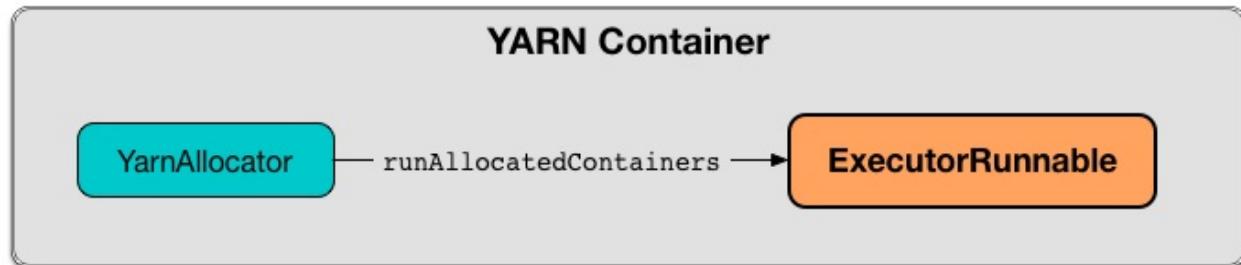


Figure 1. ExecutorRunnable and YarnAllocator in YARN Resource Container
If external shuffle service is used, it is set in the `ContainerLaunchContext` context as a service under the name of `spark_shuffle`.

Table 1. ExecutorRunnable's Internal Properties

Name	Description
<code>rpc</code>	<code>YarnRPC</code> for...FIXME
<code>nmClient</code>	<code>NMClient</code> for...FIXME

Note	Despite the name <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> is not a <code>java.lang.Runnable</code> anymore after SPARK-12447.
------	--

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorRunnable</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorRunnable=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
-----	--

Creating ExecutorRunnable Instance

`ExecutorRunnable` takes the following when created:

1. YARN Container to run a Spark executor in
2. `YarnConfiguration`
3. `sparkConf` — `SparkConf`
4. `masterAddress`
5. `executorId`
6. `hostname` of the YARN container
7. `executorMemory`
8. `executorCores`
9. `appId`
10. `SecurityManager`
11. `localResources` — `Map[String, LocalResource]`

`ExecutorRunnable` initializes the internal registries and counters.

Note	<code>executorMemory</code> and <code>executorCores</code> input arguments are from <code>YarnAllocator</code> but really are <code>spark.executor.memory</code> and <code>spark.executor.cores</code> properties.
------	--

Note	Most of the input parameters are exactly as <code>YarnAllocator</code> was created with.
------	--

Building Command to Run CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend in YARN Container — `prepareCommand` Internal Method

```
prepareCommand(
  masterAddress: String,
  slaveId: String,
  hostname: String,
  executorMemory: Int,
  executorCores: Int,
  appId: String): List[String]
```

`prepareCommand` prepares the command that is used to start `org.apache.spark.executor.CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` application in a YARN container. All the input parameters of `prepareCommand` become the command-line arguments of `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` application.

`prepareCommand` builds the command that will be executed in a YARN container.

Note	JVM options are defined using <code>-Dkey=value</code> format.
------	--

`prepareCommand` builds `-Xmx` JVM option using `executorMemory` (in MB).

Note	<code>prepareCommand</code> uses <code>executorMemory</code> that is given when <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> is created.
------	---

`prepareCommand` adds the optional `spark.executor.extraJavaOptions` property to the JVM options (if defined).

`prepareCommand` adds the optional `SPARK_JAVA_OPTS` environment variable to the JVM options (if defined).

`prepareCommand` adds the optional `spark.executor.extraLibraryPath` to the library path (changing the path to be YARN NodeManager-aware).

`prepareCommand` adds `-Djava.io.tmpdir=<LOG_DIR>./tmp` to the JVM options.

`prepareCommand` adds all the Spark properties for executors to the JVM options.

Note	<code>prepareCommand</code> uses <code>SparkConf</code> that is given when <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> is created.
------	--

`prepareCommand` adds `-Dspark.yarn.app.container.log.dir=<LOG_DIR>` to the JVM options.

`prepareCommand` adds `-XX:MaxPermSize=256m` unless already defined or IBM JVM or Java 8 are used.

`prepareCommand` reads the list of URLs representing the user classpath and adds `--user-class-path` and `file:[path]` for every entry.

`prepareCommand` adds `-xx:onOutOfMemoryError` to the JVM options unless already defined.

In the end, `prepareCommand` combines the parts together to build the entire command with the following (in order):

1. Extra library path
2. `JAVA_HOME/bin/java`
3. `-server`
4. JVM options
5. `org.apache.spark.executor.CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend`
6. `--driver-url` followed by `masterAddress`
7. `--executor-id` followed by `executorId`

8. --hostname followed by `hostname`
9. --cores followed by `executorCores`
10. --app-id followed by `appId`
11. --user-class-path with the arguments
12. 1><LOG_DIR>/stdout
13. 2><LOG_DIR>/stderr

Note

`prepareCommand` uses the arguments for `--driver-url`, `--executor-id`, `--hostname`, `--cores` and `--app-id` as given when `ExecutorRunnable` is created.

Note

You can see the result of `prepareCommand` as `command` in the INFO message in the logs when `ApplicationMaster` registers itself with YARN ResourceManager (to print it out once and avoid flooding the logs when starting Spark executors).

Note

`prepareCommand` is used when `ExecutorRunnable` starts `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` in a YARN resource container and (only for debugging purposes) when `ExecutorRunnable` builds launch context diagnostic information (to print it out as an INFO message to the logs).

Collecting Environment Variables for CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend Containers — `prepareEnvironment` Internal Method

```
prepareEnvironment(): HashMap[String, String]
```

`prepareEnvironment` collects environment-related entries.

`prepareEnvironment` populates class path (passing in `YarnConfiguration`, `SparkConf`, and `spark.executor.extraClassPath` property)

Caution

`FIXME` How does `populateClasspath` use the input `env` ?

`prepareEnvironment` collects the executor environment variables set on the current `SparkConf`, i.e. the Spark properties with the prefix `spark.executorEnv.`, and `YarnSparkHadoopUtil.addPathToEnvironment(env, key, value)`.

Note

`SPARK_YARN_USER_ENV` is deprecated.

`prepareEnvironment` reads YARN's `yarn.http.policy` property (with `YarnConfiguration.YARN_HTTP_POLICY_DEFAULT`) to choose a secure HTTPS scheme for container logs when `HTTPS_ONLY`.

With the input `container` defined and `SPARK_USER` environment variable available, `prepareEnvironment` registers `SPARK_LOG_URL_STDERR` and `SPARK_LOG_URL_STDOUT` environment entries with `stderr?start=-4096` and `stdout?start=-4096` added to `[httpScheme][address]/node/containerlogs/[containerId]/[user]`, respectively.

In the end, `prepareEnvironment` collects all the System environment variables with `SPARK` prefix.

Note	<code>prepareEnvironment</code> is used when <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> starts <code>CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend</code> in a container and (for debugging purposes) builds launch context diagnostic information (to print it out as an INFO message to the logs).
------	--

Starting ExecutorRunnable (with CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend) — `run` Method

```
run(): Unit
```

When called, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG ExecutorRunnable: Starting Executor Container
```

`run` creates a YARN `NMClient` (to communicate with YARN NodeManager service), inits it with `YarnConfiguration` and starts it.

Note	<code>run</code> uses <code>YarnConfiguration</code> that was given when <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> was created.
------	---

In the end, `run` starts `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` in the YARN container.

Note	<code>run</code> is used exclusively when <code>YarnAllocator</code> schedules <code>ExecutorRunnables</code> in allocated YARN resource containers.
------	--

Starting YARN Resource Container — `startContainer` Method

```
startContainer(): java.util.Map[String, ByteBuffer]
```

`startContainer` uses YARN NodeManager's `NMClient` API to start a `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` in a YARN container.

`startContainer` follows the design pattern to request YARN NodeManager to start a container:

```
val ctx = Records.newRecord(classOf[ContainerLaunchContext]).asInstanceOf[ContainerLaunchContext]
ctx.setLocalResources(...)
ctx.setEnvironment(...)
ctx.setTokens(...)
ctx.setCommands(...)
ctx.setApplicationACLs(...)
ctx.setServiceData(...)
nmClient.startContainer(container, ctx)
```

Tip

`startContainer` creates a YARN [ContainerLaunchContext](#).

Note

YARN [ContainerLaunchContext](#) represents all of the information for the YARN NodeManager to launch a resource container.

`startContainer` then sets [local resources](#) and [environment](#) to the `ContainerLaunchContext`.

Note

`startContainer` uses [local resources](#) given when [ExecutorRunnable was created](#).

`startContainer` sets security tokens to the `ContainerLaunchContext` (using Hadoop's `UserGroupInformation` and the current user's credentials).

`startContainer` sets the [command](#) (to launch `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend`) to the `ContainerLaunchContext`.

`startContainer` sets the [application ACLs](#) to the `ContainerLaunchContext`.

If `spark.shuffle.service.enabled` property is enabled, `startContainer` registers the `ContainerLaunchContext` with the YARN shuffle service started on the YARN NodeManager under `spark_shuffle` service name.

In the end, `startContainer` requests the YARN NodeManager to start the YARN container with the `ContainerLaunchContext` context.

Note

`startContainer` uses `nmClient` internal reference to send the request with the YARN resource container given when [ExecutorRunnable was created](#).

If any exception happens, `startContainer` reports `SparkException`.

```
Exception while starting container [containerId] on host [hostname]
```

Note

`startContainer` is used exclusively when [ExecutorRunnable is started](#).

Building Launch Context Diagnostic Information (with Command, Environment and Resources)

— `launchContextDebugInfo` Method

```
launchContextDebugInfo(): String
```

`launchContextDebugInfo` prepares the command to launch `CoarseGrainedExecutorBackend` (as `commands value`) and collects environment variables for `coarseGrainedExecutorBackend containers` (as `env value`).

`launchContextDebugInfo` returns the launch context debug info.

```
=====
YARN executor launch context:
env:
  [key] -> [value]
  ...

command:
  [commands]

resources:
  [key] -> [value]
=====
```

Note `resources` entry is the input `localResources` given when `ExecutorRunnable was created`.

Note `launchContextDebugInfo` is used when `ApplicationMaster` registers itself with `YARN ResourceManager`.

Client

`client` is a handle to a YARN cluster to submit [ApplicationMaster](#) (that represents a Spark application submitted to a YARN cluster).

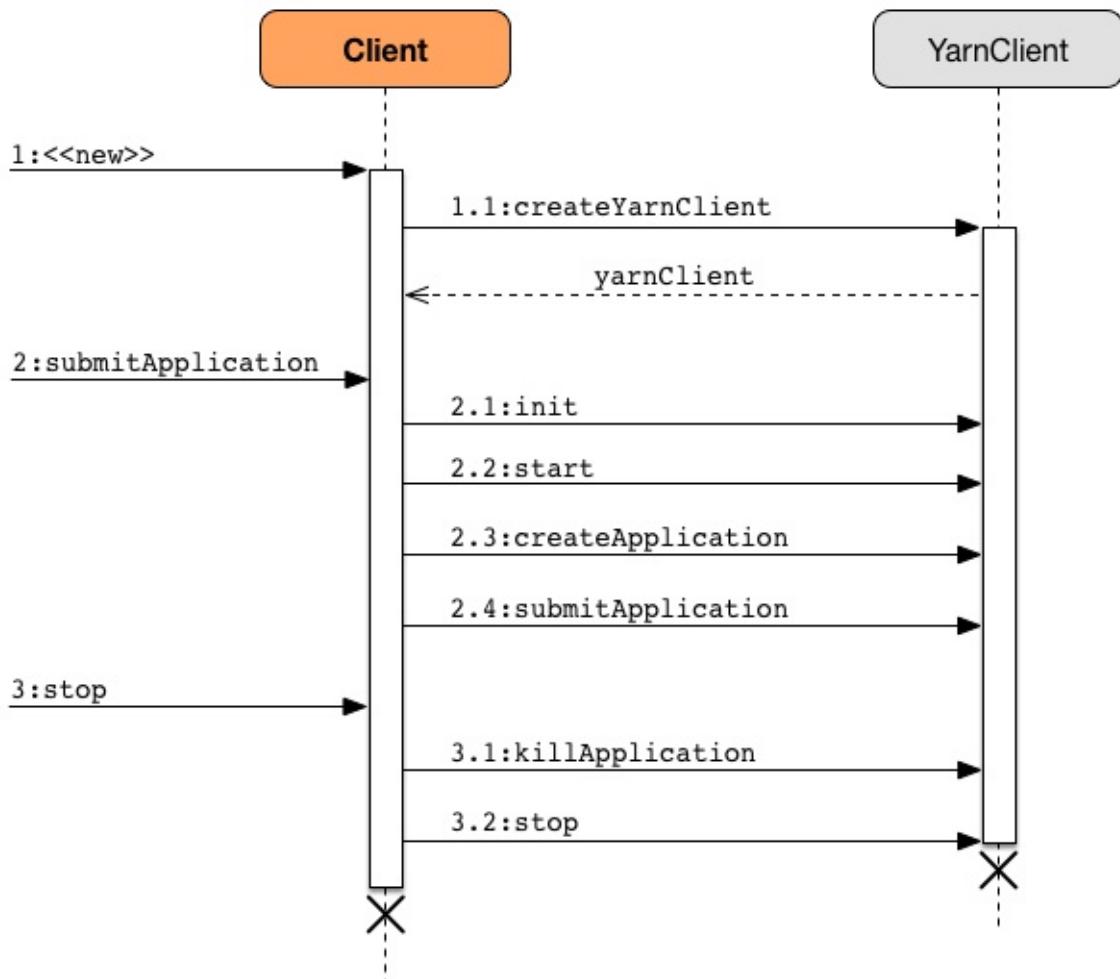


Figure 1. Client and Hadoop's `YarnClient` Interactions

Depending on the [deploy mode](#) it uses [ApplicationMaster](#) or ApplicationMaster's wrapper [ExecutorLauncher](#) by their class names in a [ContainerLaunchContext](#) (that represents all of the information needed by the YARN NodeManager to launch a container).

Note

`client` was initially used as a [standalone application](#) to [submit Spark applications](#) to a YARN cluster, but is currently considered obsolete.

Table 1. Client's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
executorMemoryOverhead	spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead and falls back to 10% of the spark.executor.memory or 384 whatever is larger.	FIXME NOTE: 10% and 384 are constants and cannot be changed.
Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.Client</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.Client=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>	

isUserClassPathFirst Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

getUserClasspath Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

clientArguments

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Setting Up Environment to Launch ApplicationMaster Container— setupLaunchEnv Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

launcherBackend Property

`launcherBackend ...`FIXME

loginFromKeytab Method

Caution

FIXME

Creating Client Instance

Creating an instance of `Client` does the following:

- Creates an internal instance of `YarnClient` (using `YarnClient.createYarnClient`) that becomes `yarnClient`.
- Creates an internal instance of `YarnConfiguration` (using `YarnConfiguration` and the input `hadoopConf`) that becomes `yarnConf`.
- Sets the internal `isclusterMode` that says whether `spark.submit.deployMode` is cluster deploy mode.
- Sets the internal `amMemory` to `spark.driver.memory` when `isClusterMode` is enabled or `spark.yarn.am.memory` otherwise.
- Sets the internal `amMemoryOverhead` to `spark.yarn.driver.memoryOverhead` when `isclusterMode` is enabled or `spark.yarn.am.memoryOverhead` otherwise. If neither is available, the maximum of 10% of `amMemory` and `384` is chosen.
- Sets the internal `amCores` to `spark.driver.cores` when `isClusterMode` is enabled or `spark.yarn.am.cores` otherwise.
- Sets the internal `executorMemory` to `spark.executor.memory`.
- Sets the internal `executorMemoryOverhead` to `spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead`. If unavailable, it is set to the maximum of 10% of `executorMemory` and `384`.
- Creates an internal instance of `ClientDistributedCacheManager` (as `distCacheMgr`).
- Sets the variables: `loginFromKeytab` to `false` with `principal`, `keytab`, and `credentials` to `null`.
- Creates an internal instance of `LauncherBackend` (as `launcherBackend`).
- Sets the internal `fireAndForget` flag to the result of `isClusterMode` and not `spark.yarn.submit.waitAppCompletion`.
- Sets the internal variable `appId` to `null`.
- Sets the internal `appStagingBaseDir` to `spark.yarn.stagingDir` or the home directory of Hadoop.

Submitting Spark Application to YARN

— submitApplication Method

```
submitApplication(): ApplicationId
```

`submitApplication` submits a Spark application (represented by [ApplicationMaster](#)) to a YARN cluster (i.e. to the [YARN ResourceManager](#)) and returns the application's [ApplicationId](#).

Note	<code>submitApplication</code> is also used in the currently-deprecated Client.run .
------	--

Internally, it executes `LauncherBackend.connect` first and then executes `Client.setupCredentials` to set up credentials for future calls.

It then [inits](#) the internal `yarnClient` (with the internal `yarnConf`) and [starts](#) it. All this happens using Hadoop API.

Caution	FIXME How to configure <code>YarnClient</code> ? What is YARN's <code>YarnClient.getYarnClusterMetrics</code> ?
---------	---

You should see the following INFO in the logs:

```
INFO Client: Requesting a new application from cluster with [count] NodeManagers
```

It then [YarnClient.createApplication\(\)](#) to create a new application in YARN and obtains the application id.

The `LauncherBackend` instance changes state to SUBMITTED with the application id.

Caution	FIXME Why is this important?
---------	--

`submitApplication` verifies whether the cluster has resources for the [ApplicationManager](#) (using [verifyClusterResources](#)).

It then [creates YARN ContainerLaunchContext](#) followed by [creating YARN ApplicationSubmissionContext](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Client: Submitting application [appId] to ResourceManager
```

`submitApplication` submits the new YARN `ApplicationSubmissionContext` for [ApplicationMaster](#) to YARN (using Hadoop's `YarnClient.submitApplication`).

It returns the YARN [ApplicationId](#) for the Spark application (represented by [ApplicationMaster](#)).

Note

`submitApplication` is used when Client runs or `YarnClientSchedulerBackend` is started.

Creating YARN ApplicationSubmissionContext — `createApplicationSubmissionContext` Method

```
createApplicationSubmissionContext(  
    newApp: YarnClientApplication,  
    containerContext: ContainerLaunchContext): ApplicationSubmissionContext
```

`createApplicationSubmissionContext` creates YARN's [ApplicationSubmissionContext](#).

Note

YARN's `ApplicationSubmissionContext` represents all of the information needed by the [YARN ResourceManager](#) to launch the [ApplicationMaster](#) for a Spark application.

`createApplicationSubmissionContext` uses YARN's [YarnClientApplication](#) (as the input `newApp`) to create a `ApplicationSubmissionContext`.

`createApplicationSubmissionContext` sets the following information in the `ApplicationSubmissionContext`:

The name of the Spark application	<code>spark.app.name</code> configuration setting or <code>Spark</code> if not set
Queue (to which the Spark application is submitted)	<code>spark.yarn.queue</code> configuration setting
<code>ContainerLaunchContext</code> (that describes the <code>Container</code> with which the <code>ApplicationMaster</code> for the Spark application is launched)	the input <code>containerContext</code>
Type of the Spark application	<code>SPARK</code>
Tags for the Spark application	<code>spark.yarn.tags</code> configuration setting
Number of max attempts of the Spark application to be submitted.	<code>spark.yarn.maxAppAttempts</code> configuration setting
The <code>attemptFailuresValidityInterval</code> in milliseconds for the Spark application	<code>spark.yarn.am.attemptFailuresValidityInterval</code> configuration setting
Resource Capabilities for <code>ApplicationMaster</code> for the Spark application	See Resource Capabilities for ApplicationMaster — Memory and Virtual CPU Cores section below
Rolled Log Aggregation for the Spark application	See Rolled Log Aggregation Configuration for Spark Application section below

You will see the DEBUG message in the logs when the setting is not set:

```
DEBUG spark.yarn.maxAppAttempts is not set. Cluster's default value will be used.
```

Resource Capabilities for ApplicationMaster — Memory and Virtual CPU Cores

Note	YARN's Resource models a set of computer resources in the cluster. Currently, YARN supports resources with memory and virtual CPU cores capabilities only.
------	--

The requested YARN's `Resource` for the `ApplicationMaster` for a Spark application is the sum of `amMemory` and `amMemoryOverhead` for the memory and `amCores` for the virtual CPU cores.

Besides, if `spark.yarn.am.nodeLabelExpression` is set, a new YARN `ResourceRequest` is created (for the `ApplicationMaster` container) that includes:

Resource Name	* (star) that represents no locality.
Priority	0
Capability	The resource capabilities as defined above.
Number of containers	1
Node label expression	spark.yarn.am.nodeLabelExpression configuration setting
ResourceRequest of AM container	spark.yarn.am.nodeLabelExpression configuration setting

It sets the resource request to this new YARN `ResourceRequest` detailed in the table above.

Rolled Log Aggregation for Spark Application

Note	YARN's LogAggregationContext represents all of the information needed by the YARN NodeManager to handle the logs for an application.
------	--

If `spark.yarn.rolledLog.includePattern` is defined, it creates a YARN [LogAggregationContext](#) with the following patterns:

Include Pattern	spark.yarn.rolledLog.includePattern configuration setting
Exclude Pattern	spark.yarn.rolledLog.excludePattern configuration setting

Verifying Maximum Memory Capability of YARN Cluster — `verifyClusterResources` Internal Method

```
verifyClusterResources(newAppResponse: GetNewApplicationResponse): Unit
```

`verifyClusterResources` is a private helper method that `submitApplication` uses to ensure that the Spark application (as a set of [ApplicationMaster](#) and executors) is not going to request more than the maximum memory capability of the YARN cluster. If so, it throws an `IllegalArgumentException`.

`verifyClusterResources` queries the input `GetNewApplicationResponse` (as `newAppResponse`) for the maximum memory.

```
INFO Client: Verifying our application has not requested more than the maximum memory capability of the cluster ([maximumMemory] MB per container)
```

If the maximum memory capability is above the required executor or `ApplicationMaster` memory, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Client: Will allocate AM container, with [amMem] MB memory including [amMemoryOverhead] MB overhead
```

If however the executor memory (as a sum of `spark.executor.memory` and `spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead` settings) is more than the maximum memory capability, `verifyClusterResources` throws an `IllegalArgumentException` with the following message:

```
Required executor memory ([executorMemory]+[executorMemoryOverhead] MB) is above the max threshold ([maximumMemory] MB) of this cluster! Please check the values of 'yarn.scheduler.maximum-allocation-mb' and/or 'yarn.nodemanager.resource.memory-mb'.
```

If the required memory for `ApplicationMaster` is more than the maximum memory capability, `verifyClusterResources` throws an `IllegalArgumentException` with the following message:

```
Required AM memory ([amMemory]+[amMemoryOverhead] MB) is above the max threshold ([maximumMemory] MB) of this cluster! Please increase the value of 'yarn.scheduler.maximum-allocation-mb'.
```

Creating YARN ContainerLaunchContext to Launch ApplicationMaster — `createContainerLaunchContext` Internal Method

```
createContainerLaunchContext(newAppResponse: GetNewApplicationResponse): ContainerLaunchContext
```

Note

The input `GetNewApplicationResponse` is Hadoop YARN's `GetNewApplicationResponse`.

When a Spark application is submitted to YARN, it calls the private helper method `createContainerLaunchContext` that creates a YARN `ContainerLaunchContext` request for YARN NodeManager to launch ApplicationMaster (in a container).

When called, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Setting up container launch context for our AM
```

It gets at the application id (from the input `newAppResponse`).

It calculates the path of the application's staging directory.

Caution

FIXME What's `appStagingBaseDir` ?

It does a *custom* step for a Python application.

It sets up an environment to launch `ApplicationMaster` container and `prepareLocalResources`. A `containerLaunchContext` record is created with the environment and the local resources.

The JVM options are calculated as follows:

- `-Xmx` (that was calculated when the Client was created)
- `-Djava.io.tmpdir=` - **FIXME**: `tmpDir`

Caution

FIXME `tmpDir` ?

- Using `useConcMarkSweepGC` when `SPARK_USE_CONC_INCR_GC` is enabled.

Caution

FIXME `SPARK_USE_CONC_INCR_GC` ?

- In cluster deploy mode, ...**FIXME**
- In client deploy mode, ...**FIXME**

Caution

FIXME

- `-Dspark.yarn.app.container.log.dir=` ...**FIXME**
- Perm gen size option...**FIXME**

`--class` is set if in cluster mode based on `--class` command-line argument.

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

If `--jar` command-line argument was specified, it is set as `--jar`.

In cluster deploy mode, `org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ApplicationMaster` is created while in client deploy mode it is `org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorLauncher`.

If `--arg` command-line argument was specified, it is set as `--arg`.

The path for `--properties-file` is built based on

```
YarnSparkHadoopUtil.expandEnvironment(Environment.PWD), LOCALIZED_CONF_DIR,  
SPARK_CONF_FILE
```

The entire `ApplicationMaster` argument line (as `amArgs`) is of the form:

```
[amClassName] --class [userClass] --jar [userJar] --arg [userArgs] --properties-file [propFile]
```

The entire command line is of the form:

Caution	FIXME prefixEnv ? How is path calculated? ApplicationConstants.LOG_DIR_EXPANSION_VAR ?
---------	---

```
[JAVA_HOME]/bin/java -server [javaOpts] [amArgs] 1> [LOG_DIR]/stdout 2> [LOG_DIR]/stderr
```

The command line to launch a `ApplicationMaster` is set to the `ContainerLaunchContext` record (using `setCommands`).

You should see the following DEBUG messages in the logs:

```
DEBUG Client: ======  
=====  
DEBUG Client: YARN AM launch context:  
DEBUG Client:     user class: N/A  
DEBUG Client:     env:  
DEBUG Client:         [launchEnv]  
DEBUG Client:     resources:  
DEBUG Client:         [localResources]  
DEBUG Client:     command:  
DEBUG Client:         [commands]  
DEBUG Client: ======  
=====
```

A `SecurityManager` is created and set as the application's ACLs.

Caution

FIXME `setApplicationACLs` ? Set up security tokens?

Note

`createContainerLaunchContext` is used when `Client` submits a Spark application to a YARN cluster.

prepareLocalResources Method

Caution

FIXME

```
prepareLocalResources(  
    destDir: Path,  
    pySparkArchives: Seq[String]): HashMap[String, LocalResource]
```

`prepareLocalResources` is...**FIXME**

Caution

FIXME Describe `credentialManager`

When called, `prepareLocalResources` prints out the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO Client: Preparing resources for our AM container
```

Caution

FIXME What's a delegation token?

`prepareLocalResources` then obtains security tokens from credential providers and gets the nearest time of the next renewal (for renewable credentials).

After all the security delegation tokens are obtained and only when there are any, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Client: [token1]  
DEBUG Client: [token2]  
...  
DEBUG Client: [tokenN]
```

Caution

FIXME Where is `credentials` assigned?

If a keytab is used to log in and the nearest time of the next renewal is in the future, `prepareLocalResources` sets the internal `spark.yarn.credentials.renewalTime` and `spark.yarn.credentials.updateTime` times for renewal and update security tokens.

It gets the replication factor (using `spark.yarn.submit.file.replication` setting) or falls back to the default value for the input `destDir`.

Note

The replication factor is only used for `copyFileToRemote` later. Perhaps it should not be mentioned here (?)

It creates the input `destDir` (on a HDFS-compatible file system) with `0700` permission (`rwx-----`), i.e. inaccessible to all but its owner and the superuser so the owner only can read, write and execute. It uses Hadoop's `Path.getFileSystem` to access Hadoop's `FileSystem` that owns `destDir` (using the constructor's `hadoopConf` — Hadoop's Configuration).

Tip

See `org.apache.hadoop.fs.FileSystem` to know a list of HDFS-compatible file systems, e.g. [Amazon S3](#) or [Windows Azure](#).

If a keytab is used to log in, ...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#) if (`loginFromKeytab`)

If the location of the single archive containing Spark jars (`spark.yarn.archive`) is set, it is distributed (as ARCHIVE) to `spark_libs`.

Else if the location of the Spark jars (`spark.yarn.jars`) is set, ...[FIXME](#)

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe `case Some(jars)`

If neither `spark.yarn.archive` nor `spark.yarn.jars` is set, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Client: Neither spark.yarn.jars nor spark.yarn.archive is set, falling back to up
loading libraries under SPARK_HOME.
```

It then finds the directory with jar files under `SPARK_HOME` (using `YarnCommandBuilderUtils.findJarsDir`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) `YarnCommandBuilderUtils.findJarsDir`

And all the jars are zipped to a temporary archive, e.g. `spark_libs2944590295025097383.zip` that is `distribute as ARCHIVE to spark_libs` (only when they differ).

If a user jar (`--jar`) was specified on command line, the jar is `distribute as FILE` to `app.jar`.

It then distributes additional resources specified in SparkConf for the application, i.e. jars (under `spark.yarn.dist.jars`), files (under `spark.yarn.dist.files`), and archives (under `spark.yarn.dist.archives`).

Note

The additional files to distribute can be defined using `spark-submit` using command-line options `--jars`, `--files`, and `--archives`.

Caution

FIXME Describe `distribute`

It sets `spark.yarn.secondary.jars` for the jars that have localized path (non-local paths) or their path (for local paths).

It **updates Spark configuration** (with internal configuration settings using the internal `distCacheMgr` reference).

Caution

FIXME Where are they used? It appears they are required for `ApplicationMaster` when it prepares local resources, but what is the sequence of calls to lead to `ApplicationMaster` ?

It uploads `spark_conf.zip` to the input `destDir` and sets `spark.yarn.cache.confArchive`

It **creates configuration archive** and `copyFileToRemote(destDir, localConfArchive, replication, force = true, destName = Some(LOCALIZED_CONF_ARCHIVE))` .

Caution

FIXME `copyFileToRemote(destDir, localConfArchive, replication, force = true, destName = Some(LOCALIZED_CONF_ARCHIVE))` ?

It **adds a cache-related resource** (using the internal `distCacheMgr`).

Caution

FIXME What resources? Where? Why is this needed?

Ultimately, it clears the cache-related internal configuration settings — `spark.yarn.cache.filenames`, `spark.yarn.cache.sizes`, `spark.yarn.cache.timestamps`, `spark.yarn.cache.visibilities`, `spark.yarn.cache.types`, `spark.yarn.cache.confArchive` — from the `SparkConf` configuration since they are internal and should not "pollute" the web UI's environment page.

The `localResources` are returned.

Caution

FIXME How is `localResources` calculated?

Note

It is exclusively used when Client creates a `ContainerLaunchContext` to launch a `ApplicationMaster` container.

Creating __spark_conf__.zip Archive With Configuration Files and Spark Configuration — `createConfArchive` Internal Method

`createConfArchive(): File`

`createConfArchive` is a private helper method that `prepareLocalResources` uses to create an archive with the local config files — `log4j.properties` and `metrics.properties` (before distributing it and the other files for `ApplicationMaster` and executors to use on a YARN cluster).

The archive will also contain all the files under `HADOOP_CONF_DIR` and `YARN_CONF_DIR` environment variables (if defined).

Additionally, the archive contains a `spark_conf.properties` with the current [Spark configuration](#).

The archive is a temporary file with the `spark_conf` prefix and `.zip` extension with the files above.

Copying File to Remote File System — `copyFileToRemote` Method

```
copyFileToRemote(
  destDir: Path,
  srcPath: Path,
  replication: Short,
  force: Boolean = false,
  destName: Option[String] = None): Path
```

`copyFileToRemote` is a `private[yarn]` method to copy `srcPath` to the remote file system `destDir` (if needed) and return the destination path resolved following symlinks and mount points.

Note	It is exclusively used in prepareLocalResources .
------	---

Unless `force` is enabled (it is disabled by default), `copyFileToRemote` will only copy `srcPath` when the source (of `srcPath`) and target (of `destDir`) file systems are the same.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Client: Uploading resource [srcPath] -> [destPath]
```

`copyFileToRemote` copies `srcPath` to `destDir` and sets `644` permissions, i.e. world-wide readable and owner writable.

If `force` is disabled or the files are the same, `copyFileToRemote` will only print out the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO Client: Source and destination file systems are the same. Not copying [srcPath]
```

Ultimately, `copyFileToRemote` returns the destination path resolved following symlinks and mount points.

Populating CLASSPATH for ApplicationMaster and Executors — `populateClasspath` Method

```
populateClasspath(
    args: ClientArguments,
    conf: Configuration,
    sparkConf: SparkConf,
    env: HashMap[String, String],
    extraClassPath: Option[String] = None): Unit
```

`populateClasspath` is a `private[yarn]` helper method that populates the CLASSPATH (for `ApplicationMaster` and `executors`).

Note	The input <code>args</code> is <code>null</code> when preparing environment for <code>ExecutorRunnable</code> and the constructor's <code>args</code> for <code>Client</code> .
------	---

It merely adds the following entries to the CLASSPATH key in the input `env`:

1. The optional `extraClassPath` (which is first changed to include paths on YARN cluster machines).

Note	<code>extraClassPath</code> corresponds to <code>spark.driver.extraClassPath</code> for the driver and <code>spark.executor.extraClassPath</code> for executors.
------	--

2. YARN's own `Environment.PWD`
3. `__spark_conf__` directory under YARN's `Environment.PWD`
4. If the deprecated `spark.yarn.user.classpath.first` is set, ...FIXME

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

5. `__spark_libs__/*` under YARN's `Environment.PWD`
6. (unless the optional `spark.yarn.archive` is defined) All the `local` jars in `spark.yarn.jars` (which are first changed to be paths on YARN cluster machines).
7. All the entries from YARN's `yarn.application.classpath` or `YarnConfiguration.DEFAULT_YARN_APPLICATION_CLASSPATH` (if `yarn.application.classpath` is not set)

8. All the entries from YARN's `mapreduce.application.classpath` or `MRJobConfig.DEFAULT_MAPREDUCE_APPLICATION_CLASSPATH` (if `mapreduce.application.classpath` not set).
9. `SPARK_DIST_CLASSPATH` (which is first [changed to include paths on YARN cluster machines](#)).

Tip

You should see the result of executing `populateClasspath` when you enable `DEBUG`

```
DEBUG Client:      env:
DEBUG Client:      CLASSPATH -> <CPS>/__spark_conf__<CPS>/__spark_libs__/*<CP:
```

Changing Path to be YARN NodeManager-aware

— `getClusterPath` Method

```
getClusterPath(conf: SparkConf, path: String): String
```

`getClusterPath` replaces any occurrences of `spark.yarn.config.gatewayPath` in `path` to the value of `spark.yarn.config.replacementPath`.

Adding CLASSPATH Entry to Environment

— `addClasspathEntry` Method

```
addClasspathEntry(path: String, env: HashMap[String, String]): Unit
```

`addClasspathEntry` is a private helper method to [add the input `path` to `CLASSPATH` key in the input `env`](#).

Distributing Files to Remote File System — `distribute` Internal Method

```
distribute(
  path: String,
  resType: LocalResourceType = LocalResourceType.FILE,
  destName: Option[String] = None,
  targetDir: Option[String] = None,
  appMasterOnly: Boolean = false): (Boolean, String)
```

`distribute` is an internal helper method that `prepareLocalResources` uses to find out whether the input `path` is of `local:` URI scheme and return a localized path for a non-`local` path, or simply the input `path` for a local one.

`distribute` returns a pair with the first element being a flag for the input `path` being local or non-local, and the other element for the local or localized path.

For local `path` that was not distributed already, `distribute` copies the input `path` to [remote file system](#) (if needed) and adds `path` to the application's distributed cache.

Joining Path Components using Path.SEPARATOR — `buildPath` Method

```
buildPath(components: String*): String
```

`buildPath` is a helper method to join all the path `components` using the directory separator, i.e. [org.apache.hadoop.fs.Path.SEPARATOR](#).

`isClusterMode` Internal Flag

`isClusterMode` is an internal flag that says whether the Spark application runs in `cluster` or `client` deploy mode. The flag is enabled for `cluster` deploy mode, i.e. `true`.

Note

Since a Spark application requires different settings per deploy mode, `isClusterMode` flag effectively "splits" `Client` on two parts per deploy mode—one responsible for `client` and the other for `cluster` deploy mode.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Replace the internal fields used below with their true meanings.

Table 2. Internal Attributes of `Client` per Deploy Mode (`isClusterMode`)

Internal attribute	cluster deploy mode	client mode
<code>amMemory</code>	<code>spark.driver.memory</code>	<code>spark.yarn.am.memory</code>
<code>amMemoryOverhead</code>	<code>spark.yarn.driver.memoryOverhead</code>	<code>spark.yarn.am.memoryOverhead</code>
<code>amCores</code>	<code>spark.driver.cores</code>	<code>spark.yarn.am.cores</code>
<code>javaOpts</code>	<code>spark.driver.extraJavaOptions</code>	<code>spark.yarn.am.extraJavaOptions</code>
<code>libraryPaths</code>	<code>spark.driver.extraLibraryPath</code> and <code>spark.driver.libraryPath</code>	<code>spark.yarn.am.extraLibraryPath</code> and <code>spark.yarn.libraryPath</code>
--class command-line argument for ApplicationMaster	<code>args.userClass</code>	
Application master class	<code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ApplicationMaster</code>	<code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.Client</code>

When the `isClusterMode` flag is enabled, the internal reference to YARN's `YarnClient` is used to stop application.

When the `isClusterMode` flag is enabled (and `spark.yarn.submit.waitAppCompletion` is disabled), so is `fireAndForget` internal flag.

SPARK_YARN_MODE flag

`SPARK_YARN_MODE` flag controls... [FIXME](#)

Note	Any environment variable with the <code>SPARK_</code> prefix is propagated to all (remote) processes.
Caution	FIXME Where is <code>SPARK_</code> prefix rule enforced?
Note	<code>SPARK_YARN_MODE</code> is a system property (i.e. available using <code>System.getProperty()</code>) and a environment variable (i.e. available using <code>System.getenv</code> or <code>sys.env</code>). See YarnSparkHadoopUtil .

It is enabled (i.e. `true`) when `SparkContext` is created for Spark on YARN in client deploy mode, when `client` sets up an environment to launch `ApplicationMaster` container (and, what is currently considered deprecated, a Spark application was deployed to a YARN cluster).

Caution

FIXME Why is this needed? `git blame` it.

`SPARK_YARN_MODE` flag is checked when [YarnSparkHadoopUtil](#) or [SparkHadoopUtil](#) are accessed.

It is cleared later when [Client](#) is requested to stop.

Internal Hadoop's YarnClient — `yarnClient` Property

```
val yarnClient = YarnClient.createYarnClient
```

`yarnClient` is a private internal reference to Hadoop's [YarnClient](#) that `Client` uses to [create and submit a YARN application](#) (for your Spark application), [killApplication](#).

`yarnClient` is initied and started when `Client` submits a Spark application to a YARN cluster.

`yarnClient` is stopped when `Client` stops.

Launching Client Standalone Application — `main` Method

`main` method is invoked while a Spark application is being deployed to a YARN cluster.

Note

It is executed by [spark-submit](#) with `--master yarn` command-line argument.

Note

When you start the `main` method when starting the `Client` standalone application `org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.Client`, you will see the following WARN message in

```
WARN Client: WARNING: This client is deprecated and will be removed in a future
```

`main` turns [SPARK_YARN_MODE](#) flag on.

It then instantiates [SparkConf](#), parses command-line arguments (using [ClientArguments](#)) and passes the call on to [Client.run](#) method.

Stopping Client (with LauncherBackend and YarnClient) — `stop` Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` closes the internal [LauncherBackend](#) and stops the internal [YarnClient](#).

It also clears [SPARK_YARN_MODE flag](#) (to allow switching between cluster types).

Running Client — run Method

`run` submits a Spark application to a [YARN ResourceManager](#) (RM).

If `LauncherBackend` is not connected to a RM, i.e. `LauncherBackend.isConnected` returns `false`, and `fireAndForget` is enabled, ...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME When could <code>LauncherBackend</code> lost the connection since it was connected in <code>submitApplication</code> ?
---------	--

Caution	FIXME What is <code>fireAndForget</code> ?
---------	--

Otherwise, when `LauncherBackend` is connected or `fireAndForget` is disabled, [monitorApplication](#) is called. It returns a pair of `yarnApplicationState` and `finalApplicationStatus` that is checked against three different state pairs and throw a `SparkException` :

- `YarnApplicationState.KILLED` or `FinalApplicationStatus.KILLED` lead to `SparkException` with the message "Application [appId] is killed".
- `YarnApplicationState.FAILED` or `FinalApplicationStatus.FAILED` lead to `SparkException` with the message "Application [appId] finished with failed status".
- `FinalApplicationStatus.UNDEFINED` leads to `SparkException` with the message "The final status of application [appId] is undefined".

Caution	FIXME What are <code>YarnApplicationState</code> and <code>FinalApplicationStatus</code> statuses?
---------	--

monitorApplication Method

```
monitorApplication(
    appId: ApplicationId,
    returnOnRunning: Boolean = false,
    logApplicationReport: Boolean = true): (YarnApplicationState, FinalApplicationStatus)
```

`monitorApplication` continuously reports the status of a Spark application `appId` every `spark.yarn.report.interval` until the application state is one of the following [YarnApplicationState](#):

- `RUNNING` (when `returnOnRunning` is enabled)

- FINISHED
- FAILED
- KILLED

Note

It is used in `run`, `YarnClientSchedulerBackend.waitForApplication` and `MonitorThread.run`.

It gets the application's report from the [YARN ResourceManager](#) to obtain [YarnApplicationState](#) of the [ApplicationMaster](#).

Tip

It uses Hadoop's `YarnClient.getApplicationReport(appId)`.

Unless `logApplicationReport` is disabled, it prints the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO Client: Application report for [appId] (state: [state])
```

If `logApplicationReport` and DEBUG log level are enabled, it prints report details every time interval to the logs:

```
16/04/23 13:21:36 INFO Client:
  client token: N/A
  diagnostics: N/A
  ApplicationMaster host: N/A
  ApplicationMaster RPC port: -1
  queue: default
  start time: 1461410495109
  final status: UNDEFINED
  tracking URL: http://japila.local:8088/proxy/application_1461410200840_0001/
  user: jacek
```

For INFO log level it prints report details only when the application state changes.

When the application state changes, `LauncherBackend` is notified (using `LauncherBackend.setState`).

Note

The application state is an instance of Hadoop's `YarnApplicationState`.

For states `FINISHED`, `FAILED` or `KILLED`, `cleanupStagingDir` is called and the method finishes by returning a pair of the current state and the final application status.

If `returnOnRunning` is enabled (it is disabled by default) and the application state turns `RUNNING`, the method returns a pair of the current state `RUNNING` and the final application status.

Note	<code>cleanupStagingDir</code> won't be called when <code>returnOnRunning</code> is enabled and an application turns RUNNING. <i>I guess it is likely a left-over since the Client is deprecated now.</i>
------	---

The current state is recorded for future checks (in the loop).

cleanupStagingDir Method

`cleanupStagingDir` clears the staging directory of an application.

Note	It is used in <code>submitApplication</code> when there is an exception and <code>monitorApplication</code> when an application finishes and the method quits.
------	--

It uses `spark.yarn.stagingDir` setting or falls back to a user's home directory for the staging directory. If `cleanup` is enabled, it deletes the entire staging directory for the application.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Deleting staging directory [stagingDirPath]
```

reportLauncherState Method

```
reportLauncherState(state: SparkAppHandle.State): Unit
```

`reportLauncherState` merely passes the call on to `LauncherBackend.setState`.

Caution	What does <code>setState</code> do?
---------	-------------------------------------

YarnRMClient

`YarnRMClient` is responsible for [registering](#) and [unregistering](#) a Spark application (in the form of [ApplicationMaster](#)) with [YARN ResourceManager](#) (and hence *RM* in the name).

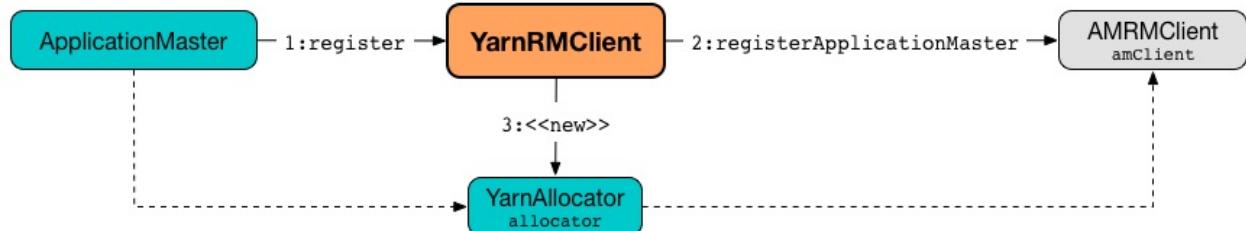


Figure 1. Registering ApplicationMaster with YARN ResourceManager

`YarnRMClient` is just a wrapper for [AMRMClient\[ContainerRequest\]](#) that is started when [registering](#) `ApplicationMaster` (and never stopped explicitly!).

`YarnRMClient` tracks the [application attempt identifiers](#) and the [maximum number of attempts to register](#) `ApplicationMaster`.

Table 1. YarnRMClient's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
<code>amClient</code>	<p><code>AMRMClient</code> using <code>ContainerRequest</code> for YARN ResourceManager.</p> <p>Created (initialized and started) when <code>YarnRMClient registers</code> <code>ApplicationMaster</code>.</p> <p>Used when <code>YarnRMClient creates a</code> <code>YarnAllocator</code> (after registering <code>ApplicationMaster</code>) and to <code>unregister</code> <code>ApplicationMaster</code>.</p>
<code>uiHistoryAddress</code>	
<code>registered</code>	Flag to say whether <code>YarnRMClient</code> is connected to YARN ResourceManager (i.e. <code>true</code>) or not. Disabled by default. Used when <code>unregistering</code> <code>ApplicationMaster</code> .

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.YarnRMClient</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code>:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.YarnRMClient=INFO</pre>
	Refer to Logging .

Registering ApplicationMaster with YARN ResourceManager (and Creating YarnAllocator)

— register Method

```
register(
  driverUrl: String,
  driverRef: RpcEndpointRef,
  conf: YarnConfiguration,
  sparkConf: SparkConf,
  uiAddress: String,
  uiHistoryAddress: String,
  securityMgr: SecurityManager,
  localResources: Map[String, LocalResource]): YarnAllocator
```

`register` creates a [AMRMClient](#), initializes it (using the input [YarnConfiguration](#)) and starts immediately.

Note	<code>AMRMClient</code> is used in YARN to register an application's <code>ApplicationMaster</code> with the YARN ResourceManager.
------	--

	<code>register</code> connects to YARN ResourceManager using the following design pattern:
--	--

	<pre>val amClient: AMRMClient[ContainerRequest] = AMRMClient.createAMRMClient() amClient.init(conf) amClient.start()</pre>
--	--

`register` saves the input `uiHistoryAddress` as [uiHistoryAddress](#).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs (in stderr in YARN):

```
INFO YarnRMClient: Registering the ApplicationMaster
```

`register` then uses [AMRMClient](#) to register the Spark application's `ApplicationMaster` (using the local hostname, the port `0` and the input `uiAddress`).

	The input <code>uiAddress</code> is the web UI of the Spark application and is specified using the SparkContext (when the application runs in <code>cluster</code> deploy mode) or using spark.driver.appUIAddress property.
--	--

`registered` flag is enabled.

In the end, `register` creates a new `YarnAllocator` (using the input parameters of `register` and the internal [AMRMClient](#)).

Note

`register` is used exclusively when `ApplicationMaster` registers itself with the YARN ResourceManager.

Unregistering ApplicationMaster from YARN ResourceManager — `unregister` Method

```
unregister(status: FinalApplicationStatus, diagnostics: String = ""): Unit
```

`unregister` unregisters the ApplicationMaster of a Spark application.

It basically checks that `ApplicationMaster` is registered and only when it requests the internal `AMRMClient` to unregister.

`unregister` is called when `ApplicationMaster` wants to unregister.

Maximum Number of Attempts to Register ApplicationMaster — `getMaxRegAttempts` Method

```
getMaxRegAttempts(sparkConf: SparkConf, yarnConf: YarnConfiguration): Int
```

`getMaxRegAttempts` uses `SparkConf` and YARN's `YarnConfiguration` to read configuration settings and return the maximum number of application attempts before `ApplicationMaster` registration with YARN is considered unsuccessful (and so the Spark application).

It reads YARN's `yarn.resourcemanager.am.max-attempts` (available as `YarnConfiguration.RM_AM_MAX_ATTEMPTS`) or falls back to `YarnConfiguration.DEFAULT_RM_AM_MAX_ATTEMPTS` (which is `2`).

The return value is the minimum of the configuration settings of YARN and Spark.

Getting ApplicationAttemptId of Spark Application — `getAttemptId` Method

```
getAttemptId(): ApplicationAttemptId
```

`getAttemptId` returns YARN's `ApplicationAttemptId` (of the Spark application to which the container was assigned).

Internally, it uses YARN-specific methods like `ConverterUtils.toContainerId` and `ContainerId.getApplicationAttemptId`.

getAmIpFilterParams Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

ApplicationMaster (aka ExecutorLauncher)

`ApplicationMaster` is the [YARN ApplicationMaster](#) for a Spark application submitted to a YARN cluster (which is commonly called [Spark on YARN](#)).

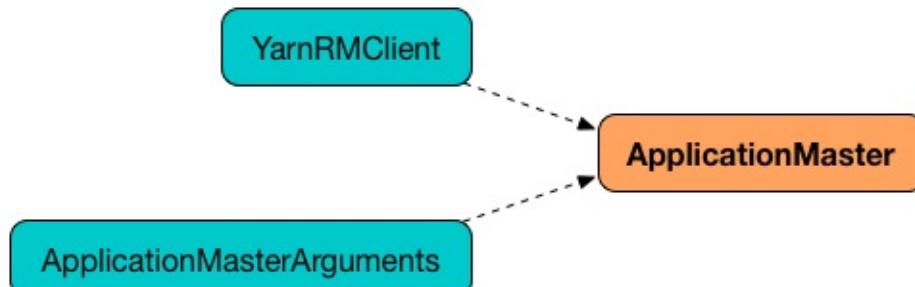


Figure 1. ApplicationMaster's Dependencies

`ApplicationMaster` is a [standalone application](#) that [YARN NodeManager](#) runs in a YARN container to manage a Spark application running in a YARN cluster.

	<p>From the official documentation of Apache Hadoop YARN (with some minor changes of mine):</p> <p>Note The per-application ApplicationMaster is actually a framework-specific library and is tasked with negotiating cluster resources from the YARN ResourceManager and working with the YARN NodeManager(s) to execute and monitor the tasks.</p>
--	---

`ApplicationMaster` (and `ExecutorLauncher`) is launched as a result of `client` creating a `ContainerLaunchContext` to launch a Spark application on YARN.

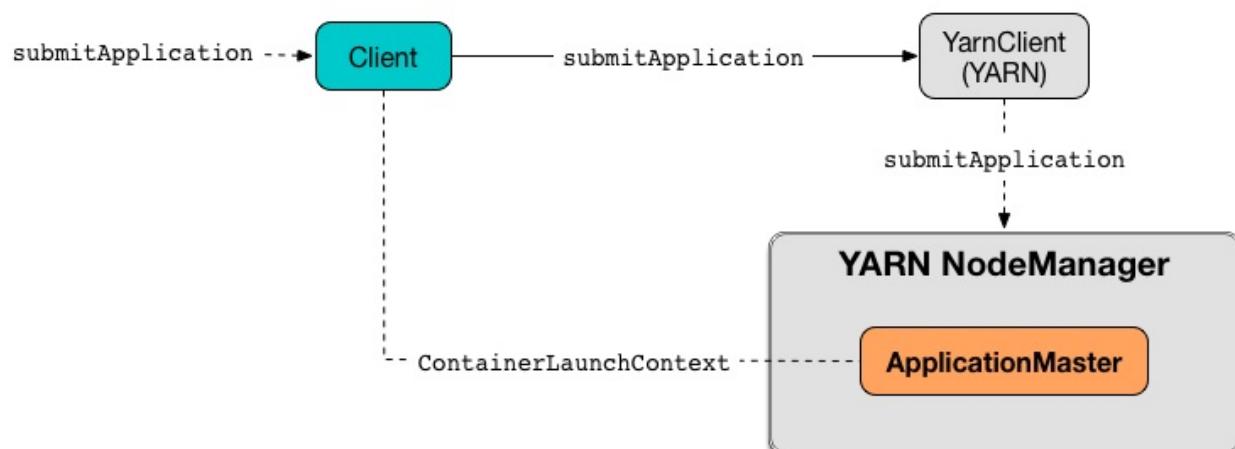


Figure 2. Launching ApplicationMaster

	<p><code>ContainerLaunchContext</code> represents all of the information needed by the YARN NodeManager to launch a container.</p>
--	--

`ExecutorLauncher` is a custom `ApplicationMaster` for `client deploy mode` only for distinguishing client and cluster deploy modes when using `ps` or `jps`.

Note

```
$ jps -lm
```

```
71253 org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorLauncher --arg
192.168.99.1:50188 --properties-file /tmp/hadoop-jacek/nm-1
dir/usercache/jacek/appcache/.../_spark_conf__/_spark_con
```

When `created` `ApplicationMaster` takes a `YarnRMClient` (to handle communication with `YARN ResourceManager` for YARN containers for `ApplicationMaster` and executors).

`ApplicationMaster` uses `YarnAllocator` to manage YARN containers with executors.

Table 1. ApplicationMaster's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
amEndpoint	(uninitialized)	<p><code>RpcEndpointRef</code> to the <code>YarnAM</code> RPC endpoint initialized when <code>ApplicationMaster runAMEndpoint</code>.</p> <p>CAUTION: <code>FIXME</code> When, in a Spark application's lifecycle, does <code>runAMEndpoint</code> really happen?</p> <p>Used exclusively when <code>ApplicationMaster registers the web UI security filters</code> (in <code>client deploy mode</code> when the driver runs outside <code>ApplicationMaster</code>).</p>
client	<code>YarnRMClient</code>	<p>Used to <code>register the ApplicationMaster</code> and request containers for executors from YARN and later <code>unregister ApplicationMaster</code> from YARN <code>ResourceManager</code>.</p> <p>Used to get an application attempt <code>id</code> and the <code>allowed number of attempts to register ApplicationMaster</code>.</p> <p>Used to get filter parameters to secure <code>ApplicationMaster's UI</code>.</p>
sparkConf	<code>New SparkConf</code>	<code>FIXME</code>

finished	false	Flag to...FIXME
yarnConf	Hadoop's YarnConfiguration	Flag to...FIXME Created using SparkHadoopUtil.newConfiguration
exitCode	0	FIXME
userClassThread	(uninitialized)	FIXME
sparkContextPromise	SparkContext Scala's Promise	<p>Used only in <code>cluster</code> deploy mode (when the driver and <code>ApplicationMaster</code> run together in a YARN container) as a communication bus between <code>ApplicationMaster</code> and the separate <code>Driver</code> thread that runs a Spark application.</p> <p>Used to inform <code>ApplicationMaster</code> when a Spark application's <code>SparkContext</code> has been initialized successfully or failed.</p> <p>Non-<code>null</code> value allows <code>ApplicationMaster</code> to access the driver's <code>RpcEnv</code> (available as <code>rpcEnv</code>).</p> <p>NOTE: A successful initialization of a Spark application's <code>SparkContext</code> is when YARN-specific <code>TaskScheduler</code>, i.e. <code>YarnClusterScheduler</code>, gets informed that the Spark application has started. <i>What a clever solution!</i></p>
rpcEnv	(uninitialized)	<p><code>RpcEnv</code> which is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>sparkYarnAM</code> RPC environment from a Spark application submitted to YARN in <code>client</code> deploy mode. • <code>sparkDriver</code> RPC environment from the Spark application submitted to YARN in <code>cluster</code> deploy mode.
isClusterMode	true (when --class was specified)	Flag...FIXME

maxNumExecutorFailures	FIXME
------------------------	-------

maxNumExecutorFailures Property

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Computed using the optional `spark.yarn.max.executor.failures` if set. Otherwise, it is twice `spark.executor.instances` or `spark.dynamicAllocation.maxExecutors` (with dynamic allocation enabled) with the minimum of 3.

Creating ApplicationMaster Instance

`ApplicationMaster` takes the following when created:

- [ApplicationMasterArguments](#)
- [YarnRMClient](#)

`ApplicationMaster` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Caution	FIXME Review the initialization again
---------	---------------------------------------

reporterThread Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Launching Progress Reporter Thread — launchReporterThread Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-------

Setting Internal SparkContext Reference — sparkContextInitialized Method

`sparkContextInitialized(sc: SparkContext): Unit`

`sparkContextInitialized` passes the call on to the `ApplicationMaster.sparkContextInitialized` that sets the internal `sparkContextRef` reference (to be `sc`).

Clearing Internal SparkContext Reference — `sparkContextStopped` Method

```
sparkContextStopped(sc: SparkContext): Boolean
```

`sparkContextStopped` passes the call on to the `ApplicationMaster.sparkContextStopped` that clears the internal `sparkContextRef` reference (i.e. sets it to `null`).

Registering web UI Security Filters — `addAmIpFilter` Method

```
addAmIpFilter(): Unit
```

`addAmIpFilter` is a helper method that ...???

It starts by reading Hadoop's environmental variable

`ApplicationConstants.APPLICATION_WEB_PROXY_BASE_ENV` that it passes to `YarnRMClient` to compute the configuration for the `AmIpFilter` for web UI.

In cluster deploy mode (when `ApplicationMaster` runs with web UI), it sets `spark.ui.filters` system property as

`org.apache.hadoop.yarn.server.webproxy.amfilter.AmIpFilter`. It also sets system properties from the key-value configuration of `AmIpFilter` (computed earlier) as

`spark.org.apache.hadoop.yarn.server.webproxy.amfilter.AmIpFilter.param.[key]` being `[value]`.

In client deploy mode (when `ApplicationMaster` runs on another JVM or even host than web UI), it simply sends a `AddWebUIFilter` to `ApplicationMaster` (namely to [AMEndpoint RPC Endpoint](#)).

finish Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

allocator Internal Reference to YarnAllocator

`allocator` is the internal reference to `YarnAllocator` that `ApplicationMaster` uses to request new or release outstanding containers for executors.

`allocator` is created when `ApplicationMaster` is registered (using the internal `YarnRMClient` reference).

Launching ApplicationMaster Standalone Application

— main Method

`ApplicationMaster` is started as a standalone application inside a YARN container on a node.

Note

`ApplicationMaster` standalone application is launched as a result of sending a `ContainerLaunchContext request` to launch `ApplicationMaster` for a Spark application to YARN ResourceManager.

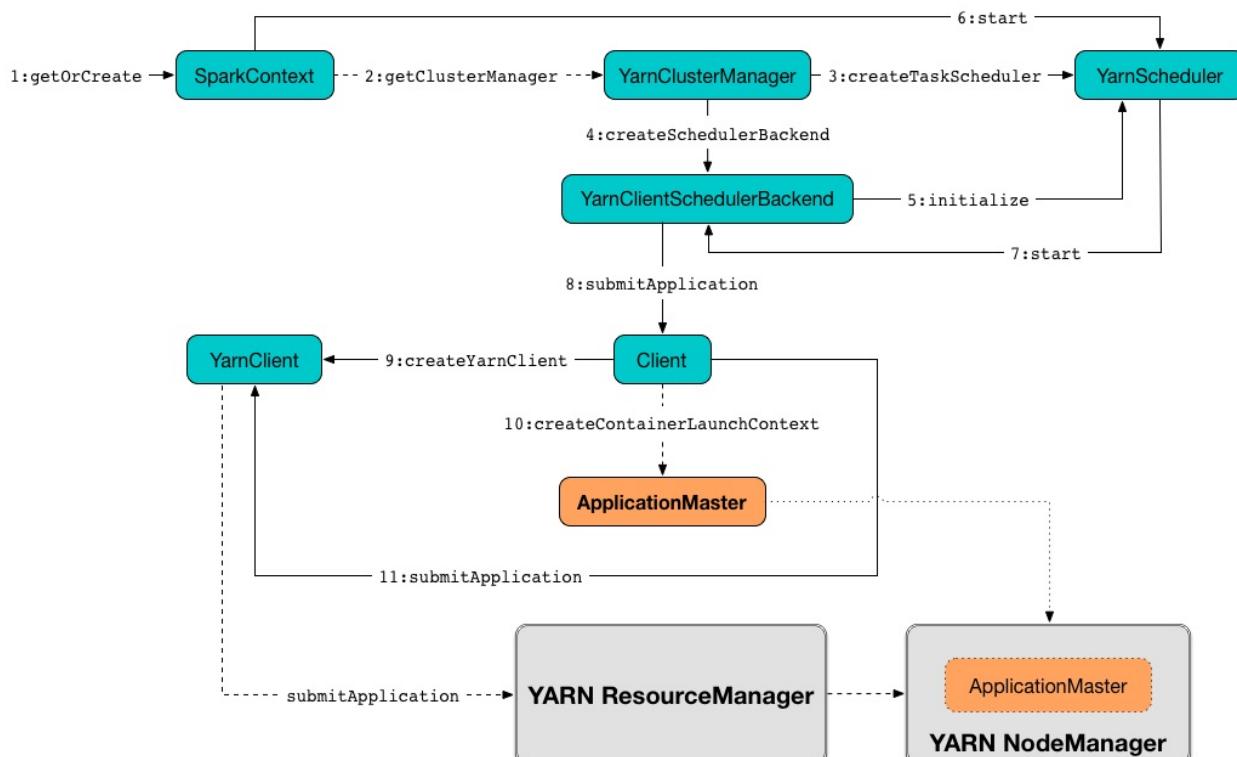


Figure 3. Submitting ApplicationMaster to YARN NodeManager

When executed, `main` first parses command-line parameters and then uses `SparkHadoopUtil.runAsSparkUser` to run the main code with a Hadoop `UserGroupInformation` as a thread local variable (distributed to child threads) for authenticating HDFS and YARN calls.

Tip Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkHadoopUtil` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkHadoopUtil=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

You should see the following message in the logs:

```
DEBUG running as user: [user]
```

`SparkHadoopUtil.runAsSparkUser` function executes a block that [creates a `ApplicationMaster`](#) (passing the `ApplicationMasterArguments` instance and a new `YarnRMClient`) and then [runs it](#).

Running ApplicationMaster — `run` Method

```
run(): Int
```

`run` reads the [application attempt id](#).

(only in `cluster` deploy mode) `run` sets `cluster` deploy mode-specific settings and sets the application attempt id (from YARN).

`run` sets a `CallerContext` for `APPMASTER`.

Caution

[`FIXME` Why is `CallerContext` required?](#) It's only executed when `hadoop.caller.context.enabled` is enabled and `org.apache.hadoop.ipc.CallerContext` class is on CLASSPATH.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ApplicationAttemptId: [appAttemptId]
```

`run` creates a Hadoop [FileSystem](#) (using the internal [YarnConfiguration](#)).

`run` registers the [cleanup shutdown hook](#).

`run` creates a [SecurityManager](#).

(only when `spark.yarn.credentials.file` is defined) `run` creates a `ConfigurableCredentialManager` to get a `AMCredentialRenewer` and schedules login from keytab.

Caution

[`FIXME` Security stuff begs for more details.](#)

In the end, `run` registers `ApplicationMaster` (with YARN ResourceManager) for the Spark application — either calling `runDriver` (in `cluster` deploy mode) or `runExecutorLauncher` (for `client` deploy mode).

`run` exits with `0` exit code.

In case of an exception, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and `run` finishes with `FAILED` final application status.

```
ERROR Uncaught exception: [exception]
```

Note

`run` is used exclusively when `ApplicationMaster` is launched as a standalone application (inside a YARN container on a YARN cluster).

Creating sparkYarnAM RPC Environment and Registering ApplicationMaster with YARN ResourceManager (Client Deploy Mode) — `runExecutorLauncher` Internal Method

```
runExecutorLauncher(securityMgr: SecurityManager): Unit
```

`runExecutorLauncher` creates `sparkYarnAM` RPC environment (on `spark.yarn.am.port` port, the internal `SparkConf` and `clientMode` enabled).

Tip

Read the note in [Creating RpcEnv](#) to learn the meaning of `clientMode` input argument.

`clientMode` is enabled for so-called a client-mode `ApplicationMaster` which is when a Spark application is submitted to YARN in [client deploy mode](#).

`runExecutorLauncher` then waits until the driver accepts connections and creates `RpcEndpointRef` to communicate.

`runExecutorLauncher` registers web UI security filters.

Caution

FIXME Why is this needed? `addAmIpFilter`

In the end, `runExecutorLauncher` registers `ApplicationMaster` with YARN ResourceManager and requests resources and then pauses until `reporterThread` finishes.

Note

`runExecutorLauncher` is used exclusively when `ApplicationMaster` is started in [client deploy mode](#).

Running Spark Application's Driver and Registering ApplicationMaster with YARN ResourceManager (Cluster Deploy Mode) — `runDriver` Internal Method

```
runDriver(securityMgr: SecurityManager): Unit
```

`runDriver` starts a Spark application on a [separate thread](#), registers `YarnAM` endpoint in the application's `RpcEnv` followed by registering `ApplicationMaster` with YARN ResourceManager. In the end, `runDriver` waits for the Spark application to finish.

Internally, `runDriver` registers web UI security filters and [starts a Spark application](#) (on a [separate Thread](#)).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Waiting for spark context initialization...
```

`runDriver` waits `spark.yarn.am.waitTime` time till the Spark application's `SparkContext` is available and accesses the [current `RpcEnv`](#) (and saves it as the internal `rpcEnv`).

Note	<code>runDriver</code> uses <code>SparkEnv</code> to access the current <code>RpcEnv</code> that the Spark application's <code>SparkContext</code> manages.
------	---

`runDriver` creates `RpcEndpointRef` to the driver's `YarnScheduler` endpoint and registers `YarnAM` endpoint (using `spark.driver.host` and `spark.driver.port` properties for the driver's host and port and `isClusterMode` enabled).

`runDriver` registers `ApplicationMaster` with YARN ResourceManager and requests cluster resources (using the Spark application's `RpcEnv`, the driver's RPC endpoint reference, `webUrl` if web UI is enabled and the input `securityMgr`).

`runDriver` pauses until the Spark application finishes.

Note	<code>runDriver</code> uses Java's <code>Thread.join</code> on the internal <code>Thread</code> reference to the Spark application running on it.
------	---

If the Spark application has not started in `spark.yarn.am.waitTime` time, `runDriver` reports a `IllegalStateException` :

```
SparkContext is null but app is still running!
```

If `TimeoutException` is reported while waiting for the Spark application to start, you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and `runDriver` finishes with `FAILED` final application status and the error code `13`.

```
ERROR SparkContext did not initialize after waiting for [spark.yarn.am.waitTime] ms. Please check earlier log output for errors. Failing the application.
```

Note	<code>runDriver</code> is used exclusively when <code>ApplicationMaster</code> is started in <code>cluster deploy mode</code> .
------	---

Starting Spark Application (in Separate Driver Thread)

— `startUserApplication` Method

```
startUserApplication(): Thread
```

`startUserApplication` starts a Spark application as a separate `Driver` thread.

Internally, when `startUserApplication` is executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Starting the user application in a separate Thread
```

`startUserApplication` takes the [user-specified jars](#) and maps them to use the `file`: protocol.

`startUserApplication` then creates a class loader to load the main class of the Spark application given the [precedence of the Spark system jars and the user-specified jars](#).

`startUserApplication` works on custom configurations for Python and R applications (which I don't bother including here).

`startUserApplication` loads the main class (using the custom class loader created above with the user-specified jars) and creates a reference to the `main` method.

Note	The main class is specified as <code>userClass</code> in ApplicationMasterArguments when <code>ApplicationMaster</code> was created.
------	--

`startUserApplication` starts a Java [Thread](#) (with the name `Driver`) that invokes the `main` method (with the application arguments from `userArgs` from [ApplicationMasterArguments](#)). The `Driver` thread uses the internal `sparkContextPromise` to notify `ApplicationMaster` about the execution status of the `main` method (success or failure).

When the main method (of the Spark application) finishes successfully, the `Driver` thread will [finish](#) with `SUCCEEDED` final application status and code status `0` and you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Done running users class
```

Any exceptions in the `Driver` thread are reported with corresponding ERROR message in the logs, `FAILED` final application status, appropriate code status.

```
// SparkUserAppException
ERROR User application exited with status [exitCode]

// non-SparkUserAppException
ERROR User class threw exception: [cause]
```

Note A Spark application's exit codes are passed directly to `finish ApplicationMaster` and recorded as `exitCode` for future reference.

Note `startUserApplication` is used exclusively when `ApplicationMaster` runs a **Spark application's driver** and registers itself with `YARN ResourceManager` for cluster deploy mode.

Registering ApplicationMaster with YARN ResourceManager and Requesting YARN Cluster Resources — `registerAM` Internal Method

```
registerAM(
  _sparkConf: SparkConf,
  _rpcEnv: RpcEnv,
  driverRef: RpcEndpointRef,
  uiAddress: String,
  securityMgr: SecurityManager): Unit
```

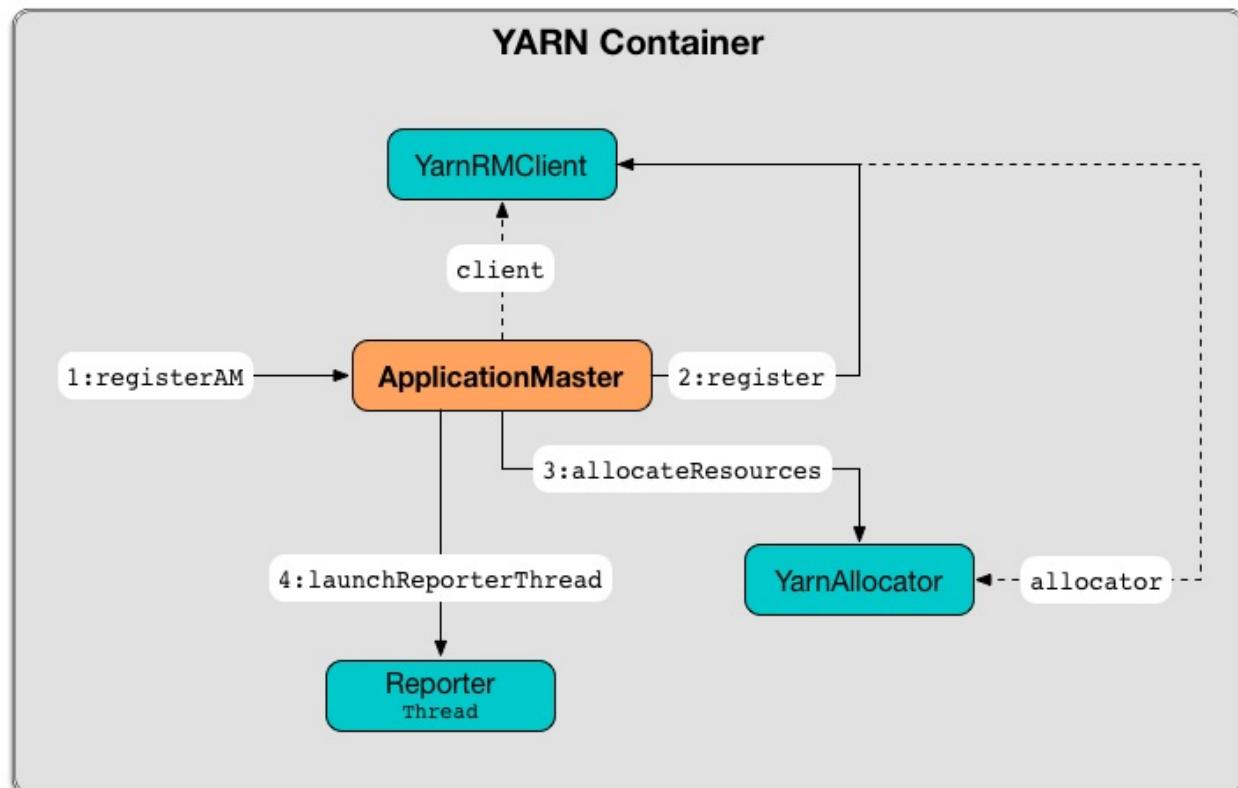


Figure 4. Registering ApplicationMaster with YARN ResourceManager

Internally, `registerAM` first takes the application and attempt ids, and creates the URL of [Spark History Server](#) for the Spark application, i.e. `[address]/history/[appId]/[attemptId]`, by substituting Hadoop variables (using the internal [YarnConfiguration](#)) in the optional `spark.yarn.historyServer.address` setting.

`registerAM` then creates a [RpcEndpointAddress](#) for the driver's [CoarseGrainedScheduler](#) [RPC endpoint](#) available at `spark.driver.host` and `spark.driver.port`.

`registerAM` prints YARN launch context diagnostic information (with command, environment and resources) for executors (with `spark.executor.memory`, `spark.executor.cores` and dummy `<executorId>` and `<hostname>`)

`registerAM` requests [YarnRMClient](#) to register [ApplicationMaster](#) (with YARN ResourceManager) and the internal [YarnAllocator](#) to allocate required cluster resources (given placement hints about where to allocate resource containers for executors to be as close to the data as possible).

Note	<code>registerAM</code> uses YarnRMClient that was given when ApplicationManager was created.
------	---

In the end, `registerAM` launches reporter thread.

Note	<code>registerAM</code> is used when ApplicationMaster runs a Spark application in cluster deploy mode and client deploy mode .
------	---

Command-Line Parameters

— ApplicationMasterArguments class

`ApplicationMaster` uses `ApplicationMasterArguments` class to handle command-line parameters.

`ApplicationMasterArguments` is created right after `main` method has been executed for `args` command-line parameters.

It accepts the following command-line parameters:

- `--jar JAR_PATH` — the path to the Spark application's JAR file
- `--class CLASS_NAME` — the name of the Spark application's main class
- `--arg ARG` — an argument to be passed to the Spark application's main class. There can be multiple `--arg` arguments that are passed in order.
- `--properties-file FILE` — the path to a custom Spark properties file.
- `--primary-py-file FILE` — the main Python file to run.

- `--primary-r-file FILE` — the main R file to run.

When an unsupported parameter is found the following message is printed out to standard error output and `ApplicationMaster` exits with the exit code `1`.

```
Unknown/unsupported param [unknownParam]

Usage: org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ApplicationMaster [options]
Options:
  --jar JAR_PATH      Path to your application's JAR file
  --class CLASS_NAME  Name of your application's main class
  --primary-py-file   A main Python file
  --primary-r-file    A main R file
  --arg ARG           Argument to be passed to your application's main class.
                      Multiple invocations are possible, each will be passed in order
  .
  --properties-file FILE Path to a custom Spark properties file.
```

localResources Property

When `ApplicationMaster` is instantiated, it computes internal `localResources` collection of YARN's `LocalResource` by name based on the internal `spark.yarn.cache.*` configuration settings.

```
localResources: Map[String, LocalResource]
```

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ApplicationMaster: Preparing Local resources
```

It starts by reading the internal Spark configuration settings (that were earlier set when [client prepared local resources to distribute](#)):

- `spark.yarn.cache.filenames`
- `spark.yarn.cache.sizes`
- `spark.yarn.cache.timestamps`
- `spark.yarn.cache.visibilities`
- `spark.yarn.cache.types`

For each file name in `spark.yarn.cache.filenames` it maps `spark.yarn.cache.types` to an appropriate YARN's `LocalResourceType` and creates a new YARN `LocalResource`.

Note	<code>LocalResource</code> represents a local resource required to run a container.
------	---

If `spark.yarn.cache.confArchive` is set, it is added to `localResources` as `ARCHIVE` resource type and `PRIVATE` visibility.

Note	<code>spark.yarn.cache.confArchive</code> is set when <code>client</code> prepares local resources.
------	---

Note	<code>ARCHIVE</code> is an archive file that is automatically unarchived by the NodeManager.
------	--

Note	<code>PRIVATE</code> visibility means to share a resource among all applications of the same user on the node.
------	--

Ultimately, it removes the cache-related settings from the [Spark configuration](#) and system properties.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ApplicationMaster: Prepared Local resources [resources]
```

Cluster Mode Settings

When in `cluster` [deploy mode](#), `ApplicationMaster` sets the following system properties (in `run`):

- `spark.ui.port` to `0`
- `spark.master` as `yarn`
- `spark.submit.deployMode` as `cluster`
- `spark.yarn.app.id` as YARN-specific application id

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> Why are the system properties required? Who's expecting them?
---------	--

`isClusterMode` Internal Flag

Caution	<code>FIXME</code> Since <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.ExecutorLauncher</code> is used for client deploy mode , the <code>isClusterMode</code> flag could be set there (not depending on <code>--class</code> which is correct yet not very obvious).
---------	--

`isClusterMode` is an internal flag that is enabled (i.e. `true`) for [cluster mode](#).

Specifically, it says whether the main class of the Spark application (through `--class` command-line argument) was specified or not. That is how the developers decided to inform `ApplicationMaster` about being run in `cluster mode` when `client` creates YARN's `ContainerLaunchContext` (to launch the `ApplicationMaster` for a Spark application).

`isClusterMode` is used to set additional system properties in `run` and `runDriver` (the flag is enabled) or `runExecutorLauncher` (when disabled).

Besides, `isClusterMode` controls the default final status of a Spark application being `FinalApplicationStatus.FAILED` (when the flag is enabled) or `FinalApplicationStatus.UNDEFINED`.

`isClusterMode` also controls whether to set system properties in `addAmIpFilter` (when the flag is enabled) or send a `AddWebUIFilter` instead.

Unregistering ApplicationMaster from YARN ResourceManager— `unregister` Method

`unregister` unregisters the `ApplicationMaster` for the Spark application from the YARN ResourceManager.

```
unregister(status: FinalApplicationStatus, diagnostics: String = null): Unit
```

Note

It is called from the `cleanup shutdown hook` (that was registered in `ApplicationMaster` when it `started running`) and only when the application's final result is successful or it was the last attempt to run the application.

It first checks that the `ApplicationMaster` has not already been unregistered (using the internal `unregistered` flag). If so, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ApplicationMaster: Unregistering ApplicationMaster with [status]
```

There can also be an optional diagnostic message in the logs:

```
(diag message: [msg])
```

The internal `unregistered` flag is set to be enabled, i.e. `true`.

It then requests `YarnRMClient` to `unregister`.

Cleanup Shutdown Hook

When `ApplicationMaster` starts running, it registers a shutdown hook that unregisters the Spark application from the YARN ResourceManager and cleans up the staging directory.

Internally, it checks the internal `finished` flag, and if it is disabled, it marks the Spark application as failed with `EXIT_EARLY`.

If the internal `unregistered` flag is disabled, it unregisters the Spark application and cleans up the staging directory afterwards only when the final status of the ApplicationMaster's registration is `FinalApplicationStatus.SUCCEEDED` or the number of application attempts is more than allowed.

The shutdown hook runs after the SparkContext is shut down, i.e. the shutdown priority is one less than SparkContext's.

The shutdown hook is registered using Spark's own `ShutdownHookManager.addShutdownHook`.

ExecutorLauncher

`ExecutorLauncher` comes with no extra functionality when compared to `ApplicationMaster`.

It serves as a helper class to run `ApplicationMaster` under another class name in `client deploy mode`.

With the two different class names (pointing at the same class `ApplicationMaster`) you should be more successful to distinguish between `ExecutorLauncher` (which is really a `ApplicationMaster`) in `client deploy mode` and the `ApplicationMaster` in `cluster deploy mode` using tools like `ps` or `jps`.

Note	Consider <code>ExecutorLauncher</code> a <code>ApplicationMaster</code> for client deploy mode.
------	---

Obtain Application Attempt Id — `getAttemptId` Method

```
getAttemptId(): ApplicationAttemptId
```

`getAttemptId` returns YARN's `ApplicationAttemptId` (of the Spark application to which the container was assigned).

Internally, it queries YARN by means of `YarnRMClient`.

Waiting Until Driver is Network-Accessible and Creating `RpcEndpointRef` to Communicate — `waitForSparkDriver` Internal Method

```
waitForSparkDriver(): RpcEndpointRef
```

`waitForSparkDriver` waits until the driver is network-accessible, i.e. accepts connections on a given host and port, and returns a `RpcEndpointRef` to the driver.

When executed, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO yarn.ApplicationMaster: Waiting for Spark driver to be reachable.
```

`waitForSparkDriver` takes the driver's host and port (using [ApplicationMasterArguments](#) passed in when [ApplicationMaster was created](#)).

Caution	FIXME <code>waitForSparkDriver</code> expects the driver's host and port as the 0-th element in <code>ApplicationMasterArguments.userArgs</code> . Why?
---------	--

`waitForSparkDriver` tries to connect to the driver's host and port until the driver accepts the connection but no longer than `spark.yarn.am.waitTime` setting or `finished` internal flag is enabled.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO yarn.ApplicationMaster: Driver now available: [driverHost]:[driverPort]
```

While `waitForSparkDriver` tries to connect (while the socket is down), you can see the following ERROR message and `waitForSparkDriver` pauses for 100 ms and tries to connect again (until the `waitTime` elapses).

```
ERROR Failed to connect to driver at [driverHost]:[driverPort], retrying ...
```

Once `waitForSparkDriver` could connect to the driver, `waitForSparkDriver` sets `spark.driver.host` and `spark.driver.port` properties to `driverHost` and `driverPort`, respectively (using the internal [SparkConf](#)).

In the end, `waitForSparkDriver` [runAMEndpoint](#).

If `waitForSparkDriver` did not manage to connect (before `waitTime` elapses or `finished` internal flag was enabled), `waitForSparkDriver` reports a `SparkException`:

```
Failed to connect to driver!
```

Note

`waitForSparkDriver` is used exclusively when client-mode ApplicationMaster creates the `sparkYarnAM` RPC environment and registers itself with YARN ResourceManager.

Creating RpcEndpointRef to Driver's YarnScheduler Endpoint and Registering YarnAM Endpoint

— `runAMEndpoint` Internal Method

```
runAMEndpoint(host: String, port: String, isClusterMode: Boolean): RpcEndpointRef
```

`runAMEndpoint` sets up a `RpcEndpointRef` to the driver's `YarnScheduler` endpoint and registers `YarnAM` endpoint.

Note

`sparkDriver` RPC environment when the driver lives in YARN cluster (in cluster deploy mode)

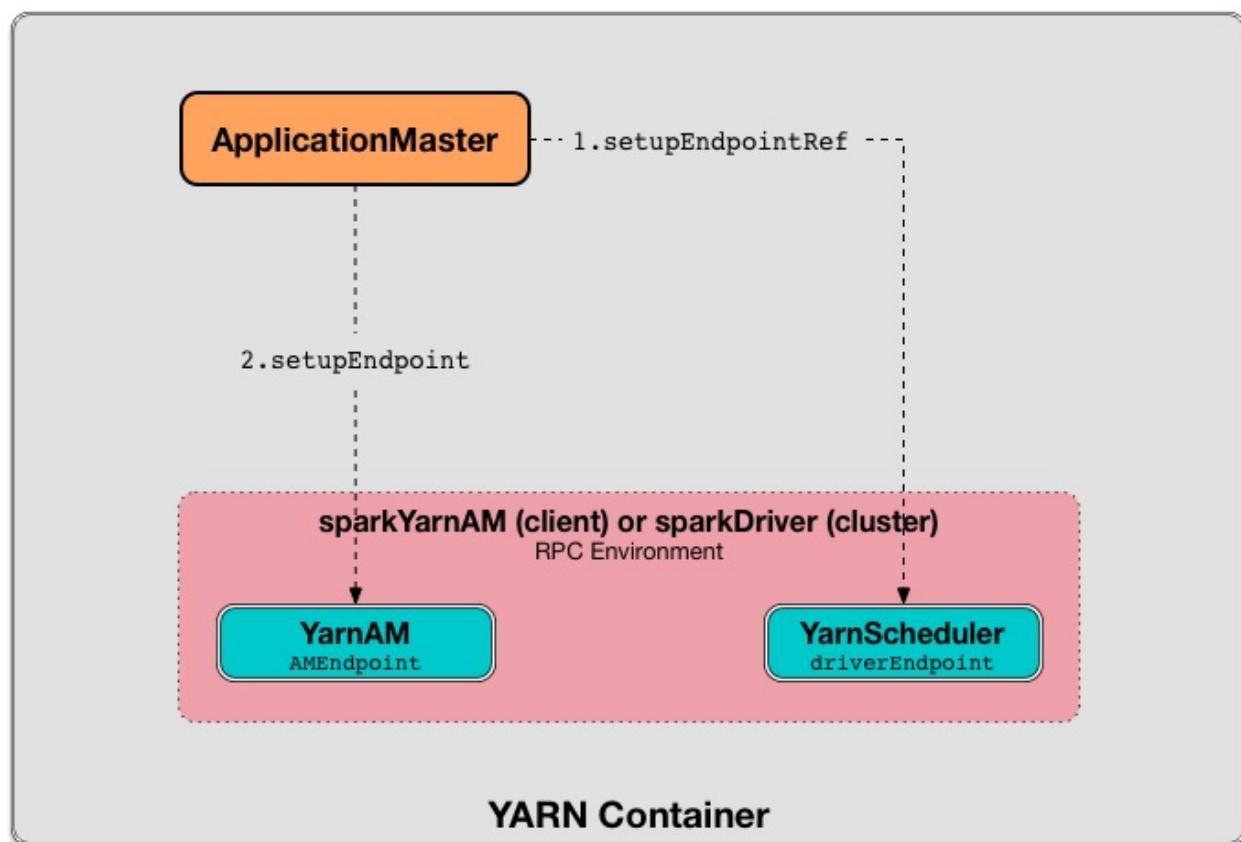


Figure 5. Registering YarnAM Endpoint

Internally, `runAMEndpoint` gets a `RpcEndpointRef` to the driver's `YarnScheduler` endpoint (available on the `host` and `port`).

Note

`YarnScheduler` RPC endpoint is registered when the `Spark coarse-grained scheduler backends for YARN` are created.

`runAMEndpoint` then registers the RPC endpoint as **YarnAM** (and **AMEndpoint** implementation with `ApplicationMaster`'s `RpcEnv`, `YarnScheduler` endpoint reference, and `isClusterMode` flag).

Note

`runAMEndpoint` is used when `ApplicationMaster` waits for the driver (in client deploy mode) and runs the driver (in cluster deploy mode).

AMEndpoint—ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint

onStart Callback

When `onstart` is called, `AMEndpoint` communicates with the driver (the `driver` remote RPC Endpoint reference) by sending a one-way `RegisterClusterManager` message with a reference to itself.

After `RegisterClusterManager` has been sent (and received by `YarnSchedulerEndpoint`) the communication between the RPC endpoints of `ApplicationMaster` (YARN) and `YarnSchedulerBackend` (the Spark driver) is considered established.

RPC Messages

AddWebUIFilter

```
AddWebUIFilter(  
    filterName: String,  
    filterParams: Map[String, String],  
    proxyBase: String)
```

When `AddWebUIFilter` arrives, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO ApplicationMaster$AMEndpoint: Add WebUI Filter. [addWebUIFilter]
```

It then passes the `AddWebUIFilter` message on to the driver's scheduler backend (through [YarnScheduler RPC Endpoint](#)).

RequestExecutors

```
RequestExecutors(  
    requestedTotal: Int,  
    localityAwareTasks: Int,  
    hostToLocalTaskCount: Map[String, Int])
```

When `RequestExecutors` arrives, `AMEndpoint` requests [YarnAllocator](#) for executors given locality preferences.

If the `requestedTotal` number of executors is different than the current number, [resetAllocatorInterval](#) is executed.

In case when `YarnAllocator` is not available yet, you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Container allocator is not ready to request executors yet.
```

The response is `false` then.

resetAllocatorInterval

When [RequestExecutors](#) message arrives, it calls `resetAllocatorInterval` procedure.

```
resetAllocatorInterval(): Unit
```

`resetAllocatorInterval` requests `allocatorLock` monitor lock and sets the internal `nextAllocationInterval` attribute to be `initialAllocationInterval` internal attribute. It then wakes up all threads waiting on `allocatorLock`.

Note	A thread waits on a monitor by calling one of the <code>object.wait</code> methods.
------	---

YarnClusterManager — ExternalClusterManager for YARN

`YarnClusterManager` is the only currently known [ExternalClusterManager](#) in Spark. It creates a `TaskScheduler` and a `SchedulerBackend` for YARN.

canCreate Method

`YarnClusterManager` can handle the `yarn` master URL only.

createTaskScheduler Method

`createTaskScheduler` creates a [YarnClusterScheduler](#) for `cluster` deploy mode and a [YarnScheduler](#) for `client` deploy mode.

It throws a `SparkException` for unknown deploy modes.

```
Unknown deploy mode '[deployMode]' for Yarn
```

createSchedulerBackend Method

`createSchedulerBackend` creates a [yarnClusterSchedulerBackend](#) for `cluster` deploy mode and a [YarnClientSchedulerBackend](#) for `client` deploy mode.

It throws a `SparkException` for unknown deploy modes.

```
Unknown deploy mode '[deployMode]' for Yarn
```

Initializing YarnClusterManager — initialize Method

`initialize` simply [initializes the input `TaskSchedulerImpl`](#).

TaskSchedulers for YARN

There are two [TaskSchedulers for Spark on YARN](#) per [deploy mode](#):

- [YarnScheduler](#) for **client** deploy mode
- [YarnClusterScheduler](#) for **cluster** deploy mode

YarnScheduler — TaskScheduler for Client Deploy Mode

`YarnScheduler` is the [TaskScheduler for Spark on YARN](#) in client deploy mode.

It is a custom [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) with ability to compute racks per hosts, i.e. it comes with a specialized [getRackForHost](#).

It also sets `org.apache.hadoop.yarn.util.RackResolver` logger to `WARN` if not set already.

Tip Enable `INFO` or `DEBUG` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnScheduler` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnScheduler=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Tracking Racks per Hosts and Ports (getRackForHost method)

`getRackForHost` attempts to compute the rack for a host.

Note `getRackForHost` overrides the [parent TaskSchedulerImpl's getRackForHost](#)

It simply uses Hadoop's `org.apache.hadoop.yarn.util.RackResolver` to resolve a hostname to its network location, i.e. a rack.

YarnClusterScheduler — TaskScheduler for Cluster Deploy Mode

`YarnClusterScheduler` is the [TaskScheduler](#) for [Spark on YARN](#) in [cluster deploy mode](#).

It is a custom [YarnScheduler](#) that makes sure that appropriate initialization of [ApplicationMaster](#) is performed, i.e. [SparkContext](#) is initialized and [stopped](#).

While being created, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnClusterScheduler: Created YarnClusterScheduler
```

Tip Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClusterScheduler` to see what happens inside `YarnClusterScheduler`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClusterScheduler=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

postStartHook Callback

`postStartHook` calls [ApplicationMaster.sparkContextInitialized](#) before the parent's `postStartHook`.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnClusterScheduler: YarnClusterScheduler.postStartHook done
```

Stopping YarnClusterScheduler (stop method)

`stop` calls the parent's `stop` followed by [ApplicationMaster.sparkContextStopped](#).

SchedulerBackends for YARN

There are currently two [SchedulerBackends](#) for [Spark on YARN](#) per [deploy mode](#):

- [YarnClientSchedulerBackend](#) for **client** deploy mode
- [YarnSchedulerBackend](#) for **cluster** deploy mode

They are concrete [YarnSchedulerBackends](#).

YarnSchedulerBackend — Foundation for Coarse-Grained Scheduler Backends for YARN

`YarnSchedulerBackend` is a `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` that acts as the foundation for the concrete deploy mode-specific Spark scheduler backends for YARN, i.e.

`YarnClientSchedulerBackend` and `YarnClusterSchedulerBackend` for `client` deploy mode and `cluster` deploy mode, respectively.

`YarnSchedulerBackend` registers itself as `YarnScheduler` RPC endpoint in the RPC Environment.

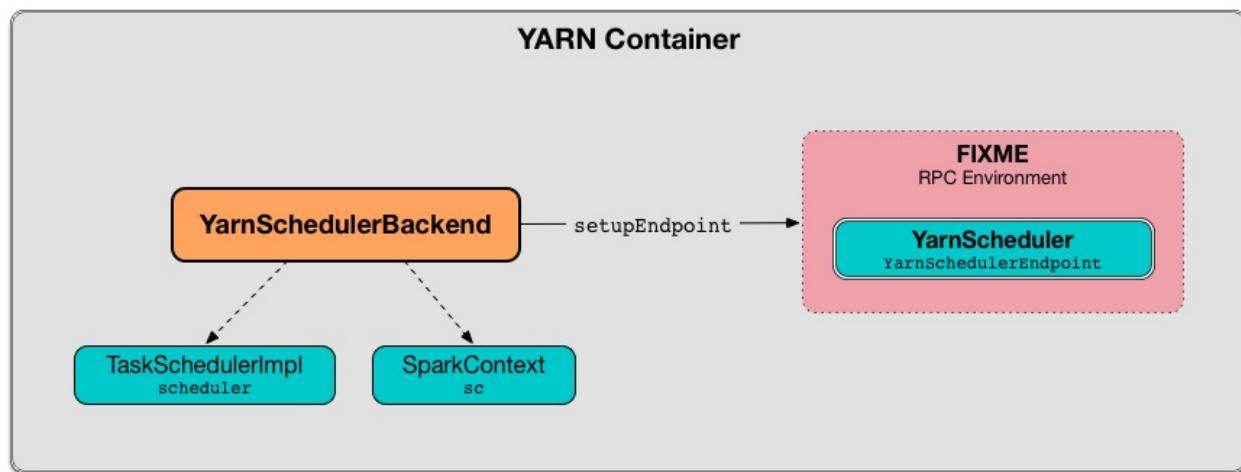


Figure 1. YarnSchedulerBackend in YARN Container

`YarnSchedulerBackend` is ready to accept task launch requests right after the sufficient executors are registered (that varies on dynamic allocation being enabled or not).

Note	With no extra configuration, <code>YarnSchedulerBackend</code> is ready for task launch requests when 80% of all the requested executors are available.
Note	<code>YarnSchedulerBackend</code> is an <code>private[spark]</code> abstract class and is never created directly (but only indirectly through the concrete implementations <code>YarnClientSchedulerBackend</code> and <code>YarnClusterSchedulerBackend</code>).

Table 1. YarnSchedulerBackend's Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	
<code>minRegisteredRatio</code>	<p>Ratio for minimum number of registered executors to claim <code>YarnSchedulerBackend</code> is ready for task launch requests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>0.8</code> (when <code>spark.scheduler.minRegisteredResourcesRatio</code> property is undefined) 	Minir exec that s avail task

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • minRegisteredRatio from the parent CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend 	
yarnSchedulerEndpoint	YarnSchedulerEndpoint object	
yarnSchedulerEndpointRef	RPC endpoint reference to yarnScheduler RPC endpoint	Create Yarn create
totalExpectedExecutors	0	Total exec that available task
askTimeout	FIXME	Update Spark mode
appId	FIXME	FIXME
attemptId	(undefined)	YARN a Sp Only mode Set v Yarn starts using App1 Use which Sche
shouldResetOnAmRegister		Cont Yarn another RPC allow after Applic new can depl

Disal
Yarn:
creat

Resetting YarnSchedulerBackend — `reset` Method

Note

`reset` is part of [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend Contract](#).

`reset` [resets](#) the parent `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` scheduler backend and `ExecutorAllocationManager` (accessible by `sparkContext.executorAllocationManager`).

doRequestTotalExecutors Method

```
def doRequestTotalExecutors(requestedTotal: Int): Boolean
```

Note

`doRequestTotalExecutors` is part of the [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend Contract](#).

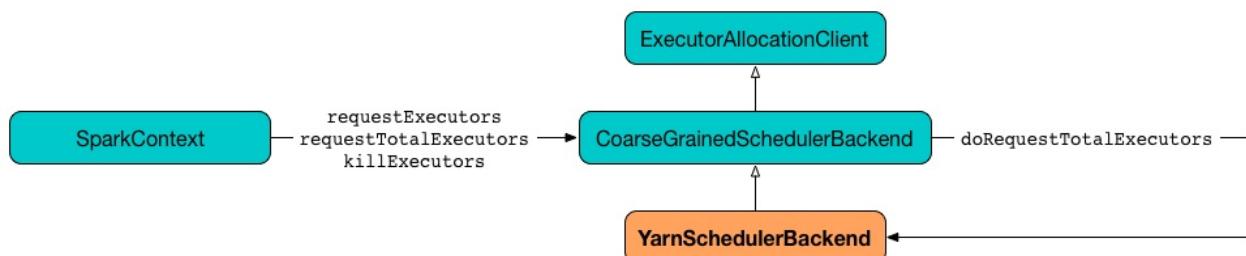


Figure 2. Requesting Total Executors in YarnSchedulerBackend (`doRequestTotalExecutors` method)

`doRequestTotalExecutors` simply sends a blocking [RequestExecutors](#) message to [YarnScheduler RPC Endpoint](#) with the input `requestedTotal` and the internal `localityAwareTasks` and `hostToLocalTaskCount` attributes.

Caution

[FIXME](#) The internal attributes are already set. When and how?

Starting the Backend — `start` Method

`start` creates a `SchedulerExtensionServiceBinding` object (using `SparkContext`, `appId`, and `attemptId`) and starts it (using `SchedulerExtensionServices.start(binding)`).

Note

A `SchedulerExtensionServices` object is created when `YarnSchedulerBackend` is initialized and available as services .

Ultimately, it calls the parent's `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend.start`.

Note

`start` throws `IllegalArgumentException` when the internal `appId` has not been set yet.

```
java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: requirement failed: application ID unset
```

Stopping the Backend — `stop` Method

`stop` calls the parent's `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend.requestTotalExecutors` (using `(0, 0, Map.empty)` parameters).

Caution

FIXME Explain what `0, 0, Map.empty` means after the method's described for the parent.

It calls the parent's `CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend.stop`.

Ultimately, it stops the internal `SchedulerExtensionServiceBinding` object (using `services.stop()`).

Caution

FIXME Link the description of `services.stop()` here.

Recording Application and Attempt Ids — `bindToYarn` Method

```
bindToYarn(appId: ApplicationId, attemptId: Option[ApplicationAttemptId]): Unit
```

`bindToYarn` sets the internal `appId` and `attemptId` to the value of the input parameters, `appId` and `attemptId`, respectively.

Note

`start` requires `appId`.

Requesting YARN for Spark Application's Current Attempt Id — `applicationAttemptId` Method

```
applicationAttemptId(): Option[String]
```

Note

`applicationAttemptId` is part of [SchedulerBackend Contract](#).

`applicationAttemptId` requests the internal YARN's `ApplicationAttemptId` for the Spark application's current attempt id.

Creating YarnSchedulerBackend Instance

Note

This section is only to take notes about the required components to instantiate the base services.

`YarnSchedulerBackend` takes the following when created:

1. `TaskSchedulerImpl`
2. `SparkContext`

`YarnSchedulerBackend` initializes the [internal properties](#).

Checking if Enough Executors Are Available — `sufficientResourcesRegistered` Method

```
sufficientResourcesRegistered(): Boolean
```

Note

`sufficientResourcesRegistered` is part of the [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend contract](#) that makes sure that sufficient resources are available.

`sufficientResourcesRegistered` is positive, i.e. `true`, when `totalRegisteredExecutors` is exactly or above `minRegisteredRatio` of `totalExpectedExecutors`.

YarnClientSchedulerBackend — SchedulerBackend for YARN in Client Deploy Mode

`YarnClientSchedulerBackend` is the [YarnSchedulerBackend](#) used when a Spark application is submitted to a YARN cluster in `client` deploy mode.

Note

`client` deploy mode is the default deploy mode of Spark applications submitted to a YARN cluster.

`YarnClientSchedulerBackend` submits a Spark application when [started](#) and [waits for the Spark application](#) until it finishes (successfully or not).

Table 1. `YarnClientSchedulerBackend`'s Internal Properties

Name	Initial Value	Description
<code>client</code>	(undefined)	<p>Client to submit and monitor a Spark application (when <code>YarnClientSchedulerBackend</code> is started).</p> <p>Created when <code>YarnClientSchedulerBackend</code> is started and stopped when <code>YarnClientSchedulerBackend</code> stops.</p>
<code>monitorThread</code>	(undefined)	MonitorThread

Tip

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClientSchedulerBackend` logger to see what happens inside `YarnClientSchedulerBackend`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClientSchedulerBackend=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.hadoop` logger to see what happens inside Hadoop YARN.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.hadoop=DEBUG
```

Tip

Refer to [Logging](#).

Use with caution though as there will be a flood of messages in the logs every second.

Starting YarnClientSchedulerBackend — `start` Method

```
start(): Unit
```

Note

`start` is part of [SchedulerBackend contract](#) executed when [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) starts.

`start` creates [Client](#) (to communicate with YARN ResourceManager) and [submits a Spark application](#) to a YARN cluster.

After the application is launched, `start` starts a [MonitorThread](#) state monitor thread. In the meantime it also calls the supertype's `start`.

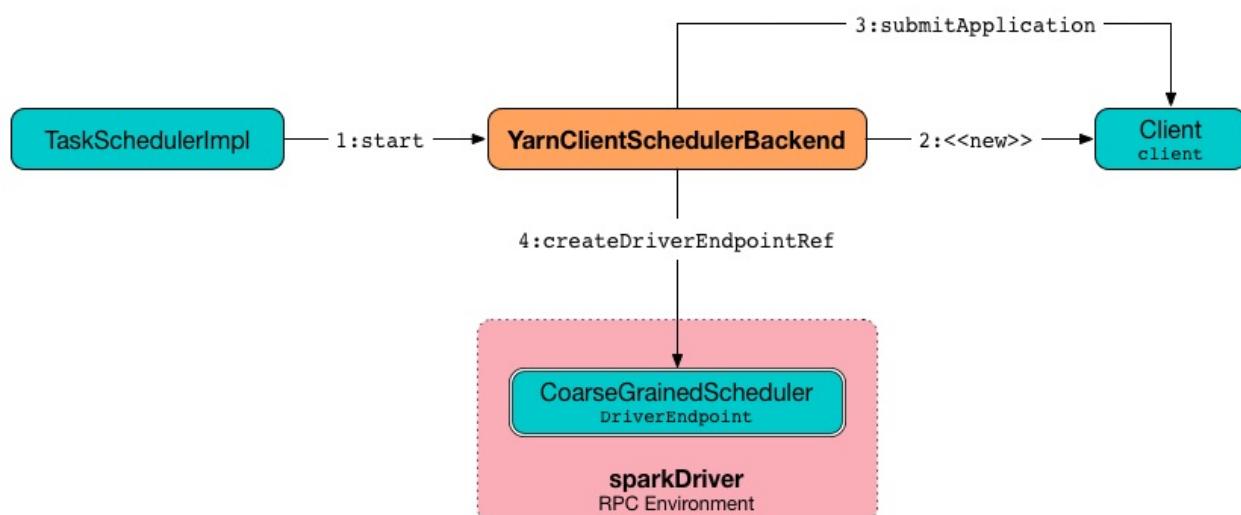


Figure 1. Starting YarnClientSchedulerBackend

Internally, `start` takes `spark.driver.host` and `spark.driver.port` properties for the driver's host and port, respectively.

If [web UI is enabled](#), `start` sets `spark.driver.appUIAddress` as `webUrl`.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG YarnClientSchedulerBackend: ClientArguments called with: --arg [hostport]
```

Note	<code>hostport</code> is <code>spark.driver.host</code> and <code>spark.driver.port</code> properties separated by <code>:</code> , e.g. <code>192.168.99.1:64905</code> .
------	---

`start` creates a [ClientArguments](#) (passing in a two-element array with `--arg` and `hostport`).

`start` sets the [total expected number of executors](#) to the initial number of executors.

Caution	FIXME Why is this part of subtypes since they both set it to the same value?
---------	--

`start` creates a [Client](#) (with the [ClientArguments](#) and `SparkConf`).

`start` submits the Spark application to YARN (through [Client](#)) and saves `ApplicationId` (with undefined `ApplicationAttemptId`).

`start` starts [YarnSchedulerBackend](#) (that in turn starts the top-level [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#)).

Caution	FIXME Would be very nice to know why <code>start</code> does so in a NOTE.
---------	--

`start` waits until the Spark application is running.

(only when `spark.yarn.credentials.file` is defined) `start` starts [ConfigurableCredentialManager](#).

Caution	FIXME Why? Include a NOTE to make things easier.
---------	--

`start` creates and starts [monitorThread](#) (to monitor the Spark application and stop the current `SparkContext` when it stops).

stop

`stop` is part of the [SchedulerBackend Contract](#).

It stops the internal helper objects, i.e. `monitorThread` and `client` as well as "announces" the stop to other services through `client.reportLauncherState`. In the meantime it also calls the supertype's `stop`.

`stop` makes sure that the internal `client` has already been created (i.e. it is not `null`), but not necessarily started.

`stop` stops the internal `monitorThread` using `MonitorThread.stopMonitor` method.

It then "announces" the stop using [Client.reportLauncherState\(SparkAppHandle.State.FINISHED\)](#).

Later, it passes the call on to the supertype's `stop` and, once the supertype's `stop` has finished, it calls [YarnSparkHadoopUtil.stopExecutorDelegationTokenRenewer](#) followed by [stopping the internal client](#).

Eventually, when all went fine, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnClientSchedulerBackend: Stopped
```

Waiting Until Spark Application Runs — `waitForApplication` Internal Method

```
waitForApplication(): Unit
```

`waitForApplication` waits until the current application is running (using [Client.monitorApplication](#)).

If the application has `FINISHED`, `FAILED`, or has been `KILLED`, a `SparkException` is thrown with the following message:

```
Yarn application has already ended! It might have been killed or unable to launch application master.
```

You should see the following INFO message in the logs for `RUNNING` state:

```
INFO YarnClientSchedulerBackend: Application [appId] has started running.
```

Note	<code>waitForApplication</code> is used when <code>YarnClientSchedulerBackend</code> is started.
------	--

asyncMonitorApplication

```
asyncMonitorApplication(): MonitorThread
```

`asyncMonitorApplication` internal method creates a separate daemon `MonitorThread` thread called "Yarn application state monitor".

Note	<code>asyncMonitorApplication</code> does not start the daemon thread.
------	--

MonitorThread

`MonitorThread` internal class is to monitor a Spark application submitted to a YARN cluster in client deploy mode.

When started, `MonitorThread` requests `Client`> to [monitor a Spark application](#) (with `logApplicationReport` disabled).

Note

`Client.monitorApplication` is a blocking operation and hence it is wrapped in `MonitorThread` to be executed on a separate thread.

When the call to `Client.monitorApplication` has finished, it is assumed that the application has exited. You should see the following ERROR message in the logs:

```
ERROR Yarn application has already exited with state [state]!
```

That leads to stopping the current `SparkContext` (using [SparkContext.stop](#)).

YarnClusterSchedulerBackend - SchedulerBackend for YARN in Cluster Deploy Mode

`YarnClusterSchedulerBackend` is a custom [YarnSchedulerBackend](#) for Spark on YARN in [cluster deploy mode](#).

This is a scheduler backend that supports [multiple application attempts](#) and [URLs for driver's logs](#) to display as links in the web UI in the Executors tab for the driver.

It uses `spark.yarn.app.attemptId` under the covers (that the YARN resource manager sets?).

Note	<code>YarnClusterSchedulerBackend</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> Scala class. You can find the sources in org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClusterSchedulerBackend .
------	---

Tip	<p>Enable <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClusterSchedulerBackend</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p>
-----	---

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnClusterSchedulerBackend=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Creating YarnClusterSchedulerBackend

Creating a `YarnClusterSchedulerBackend` object requires a [TaskSchedulerImpl](#) and [SparkContext](#) objects.

Starting YarnClusterSchedulerBackend (start method)

`YarnClusterSchedulerBackend` comes with a custom `start` method.

Note	<code>start</code> is part of the SchedulerBackend Contract .
------	---

Internally, it first [queries ApplicationMaster](#) for `attemptId` and records the application and attempt ids.

It then calls the parent's `start` and sets the parent's `totalExpectedExecutors` to the initial number of executors.

Calculating Driver Log URLs (getDriverLogUrls method)

`getDriverLogUrls` in `YarnClusterSchedulerBackend` calculates the URLs for the driver's logs
- standard output (stdout) and standard error (stderr).

Note	<code>getDriverLogUrls</code> is part of the SchedulerBackend Contract .
------	--

Internally, it retrieves the `container id` and through environment variables computes the base URL.

You should see the following DEBUG in the logs:

```
DEBUG Base URL for logs: [baseUrl]
```

YarnSchedulerEndpoint RPC Endpoint

`YarnSchedulerEndpoint` is a [thread-safe RPC endpoint](#) for communication between `YarnSchedulerBackend` on the driver and `ApplicationMaster` on YARN (inside a YARN container).

Caution

[FIXME](#) Picture it.

It uses the [reference to the remote ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint](#) to send messages to.

Tip Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnSchedulerBackend$YarnSchedulerEndpoint` log happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.cluster.YarnSchedulerBackend$YarnSchedulerEndpoint=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

RPC Messages

RequestExecutors

```
RequestExecutors(  
    requestedTotal: Int,  
    localityAwareTasks: Int,  
    hostToLocalTaskCount: Map[String, Int])  
extends CoarseGrainedClusterMessage
```

`RequestExecutors` is to inform `ApplicationMaster` about the current requirements for the total number of executors (as `requestedTotal`), including already pending and running executors.

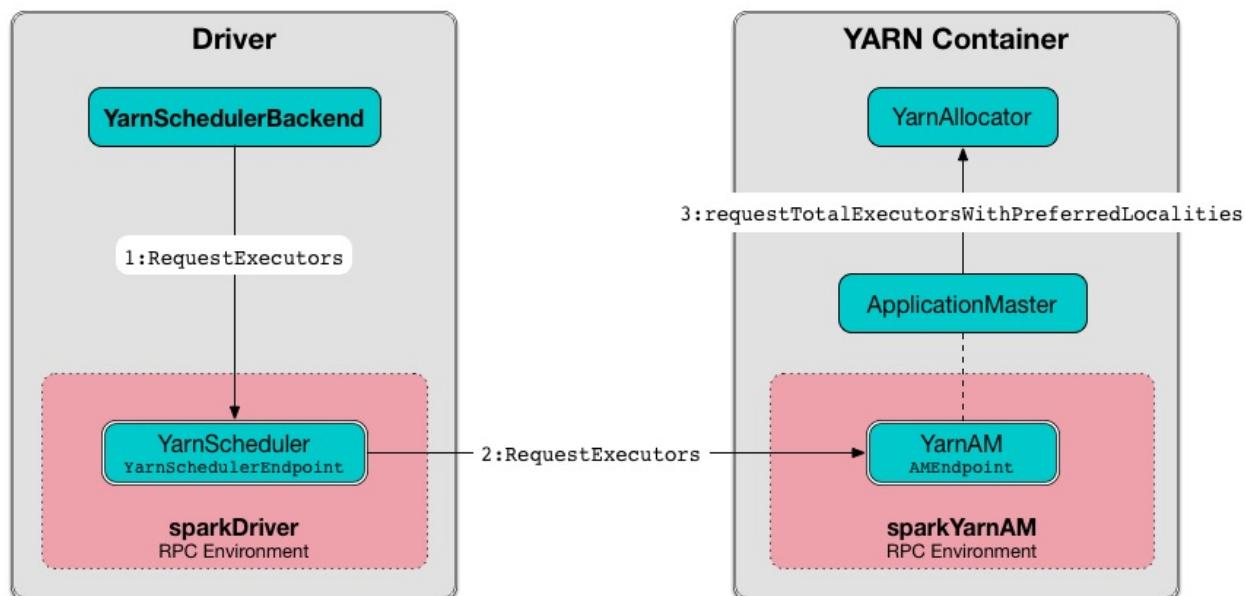


Figure 1. RequestExecutors Message Flow (client deploy mode)

When a `RequestExecutors` arrives, `YarnSchedulerEndpoint` simply passes it on to `ApplicationMaster` (via the [internal RPC endpoint reference](#)). The result of the forward call is sent back in response.

Any issues communicating with the remote `ApplicationMaster` RPC endpoint are reported as ERROR messages in the logs:

```
ERROR Sending RequestExecutors to AM was unsuccessful
```

RemoveExecutor

KillExecutors

AddWebUIFilter

```
AddWebUIFilter(
  filterName: String,
  filterParams: Map[String, String],
  proxyBase: String)
```

`AddWebUIFilter` triggers setting `spark.ui.proxyBase` system property and adding the `filterName` filter to web UI.

`AddWebUIFilter` is sent by `ApplicationMaster` when it adds `AmIpFilter` to web UI.

It firstly sets `spark.ui.proxyBase` system property to the input `proxyBase` (if not empty).

If it defines a filter, i.e. the input `filterName` and `filterParams` are both not empty, you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Add WebUI Filter. [filterName], [filterParams], [proxyBase]
```

It then sets `spark.ui.filters` to be the input `filterName` in the internal `conf` [SparkConf](#) attribute.

All the `filterParams` are also set as `spark.[filterName].param.[key]` and `[value]`.

The filter is added to web UI using `JettyUtils.addFilters(ui.getHandlers, conf)`.

Caution

[FIXME Review](#) `JettyUtils.addFilters(ui.getHandlers, conf)`.

RegisterClusterManager Message

```
RegisterClusterManager(am: RpcEndpointRef)
```

When `RegisterClusterManager` message arrives, the following INFO message is printed out to the logs:

```
INFO YarnSchedulerBackend$YarnSchedulerEndpoint: ApplicationMaster registered as [am]
```

The internal reference to the remote ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint is set (to `am`).

If the internal `shouldResetOnAmRegister` flag is enabled, [YarnSchedulerBackend](#) is reset. It is disabled initially, so `shouldResetOnAmRegister` is enabled.

Note

`shouldResetOnAmRegister` controls whether to reset [YarnSchedulerBackend](#) when another `RegisterClusterManager` RPC message arrives that could be because the [ApplicationMaster](#) failed and a new one was registered.

RetrieveLastAllocatedExecutorId

When `RetrieveLastAllocatedExecutorId` is received, [YarnSchedulerEndpoint](#) responds with the current value of [currentExecutorIdCounter](#).

Note

It is used by [YarnAllocator](#) to initialize the internal `executorIdCounter` (so it gives proper identifiers for new executors when [ApplicationMaster](#) restarts)

onDisconnected Callback

`onDisconnected` clears the [internal reference to the remote ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint](#) (i.e. it sets it to `None`) if the remote address matches the reference's.

Note	It is a callback method to be called when... FIXME
------	--

You should see the following WARN message in the logs if that happens:

```
WARN ApplicationMaster has disassociated: [remoteAddress]
```

onStop Callback

`onStop` shuts [askAmThreadPool](#) down immediately.

Note	<code>onstop</code> is a callback method to be called when... FIXME
------	---

Internal Reference to ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint (amEndpoint variable)

`amEndpoint` is a reference to a remote [ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint](#).

It is set to the current [ApplicationMaster RPC Endpoint](#) when [RegisterClusterManager](#) arrives and cleared when [the connection to the endpoint disconnects](#).

askAmThreadPool Thread Pool

`askAmThreadPool` is a thread pool called **yarn-scheduler-ask-am-thread-pool** that creates new threads as needed and reuses previously constructed threads when they are available.

YarnAllocator — YARN Resource Container Allocator

`YarnAllocator` requests resources from a YARN cluster (in a form of containers from YARN ResourceManager) and manages the container allocations by allocating them to Spark executors and releasing them when no longer needed by a Spark application.

`YarnAllocator` manages resources using `AMRMClient` (that `YarnRMClient` passes in when creating a `YarnAllocator`).

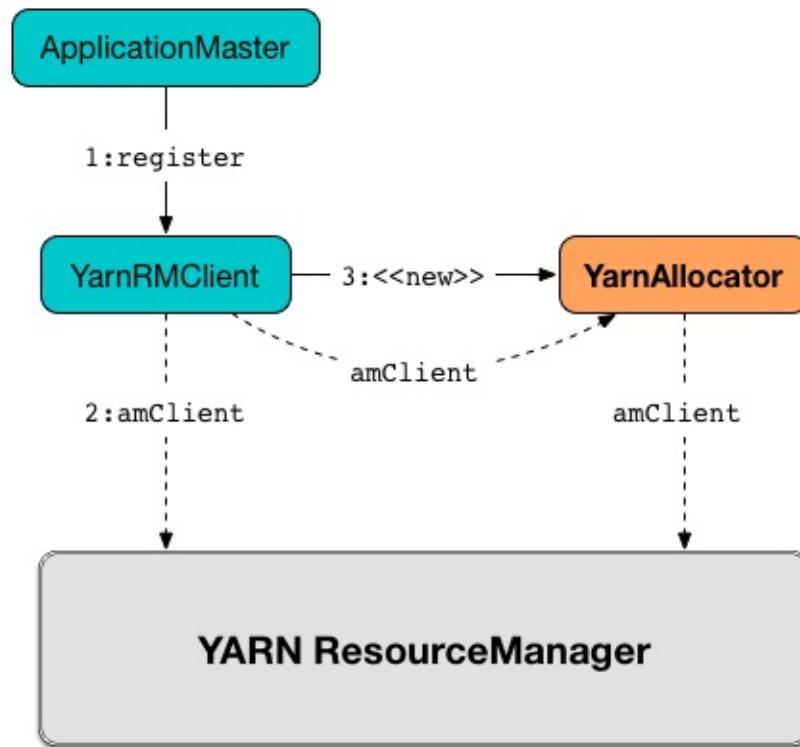


Figure 1. Creating YarnAllocator

`YarnAllocator` is part of the internal state of `ApplicationMaster` (via the internal `allocator` reference).

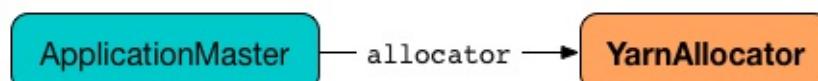


Figure 2. ApplicationMaster uses YarnAllocator (via allocator attribute)

`YarnAllocator` later launches Spark executors in allocated YARN resource containers.

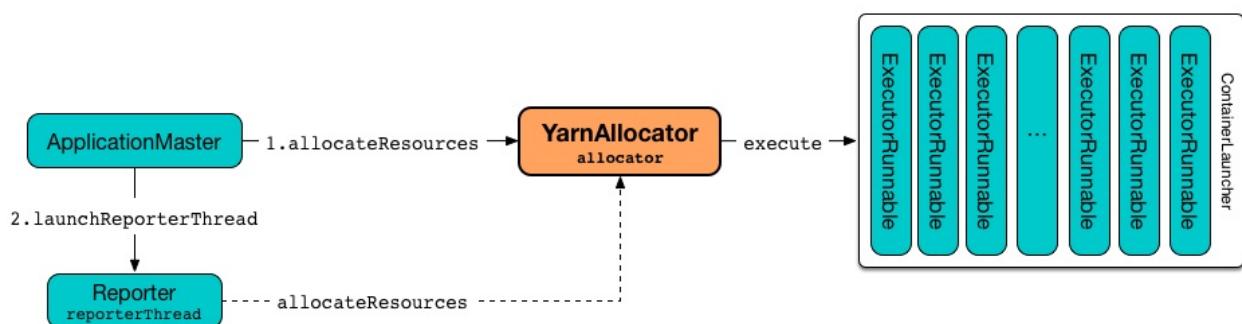


Figure 3. YarnAllocator Runs ExecutorRunnables in Allocated YARN Containers

Table 1. YarnAllocator's Internal Registries and Counters

Name	Description
resource	<p>The YARN Resource that sets capacity requirement (i.e. memory and virtual cores) of a single executor.</p> <p>NOTE: <code>Resource</code> models a set of computer resources in the cluster. Currently both memory and virtual CPU cores (vcores).</p> <p>Created when <code>YarnAllocator</code> is created and is the sum <code>executorMemory</code> and <code>memoryOverhead</code> for the amount memory and <code>executorCores</code> for the number of virtual cores.</p>
executorIdCounter	<p>Used to set executor id when launching Spark executor allocated YARN resource containers.</p> <p>Set to the last allocated executor id (received through a RPC system when <code>YarnAllocator</code> is created).</p>
targetNumExecutors	<p>Current desired total number of executors (as YARN resource containers).</p> <p>Set to the initial number of executors when <code>YarnAllocator</code> is created.</p> <p><code>targetNumExecutors</code> is eventually reached after <code>YarnAllocator</code> updates YARN container allocation requests.</p> <p>May later be changed when <code>YarnAllocator</code> is requested for total number of executors given locality preferences.</p> <p>Used when requesting missing resource containers and launching Spark executors in the allocated resource containers.</p>
numExecutorsRunning	<p>Current number of...FIXME</p> <p>Used to update YARN container allocation requests and get the current number of executors running.</p>

	Incremented when launching Spark executors in allocat YARN resource containers and decremented when releasing a resource container for a Spark executor.
currentNodeBlacklist	List of...FIXME
releasedContainers	<p>Unneeded containers that are of no use anymore by the globally unique identifier ContainerId (for a Container in the cluster).</p> <p>NOTE: Hadoop YARN's Container represents an allocated resource in the cluster. The YARN ResourceManager is the sole authority to allocate any Container to applications. The allocated Container is always on a single node and has a unique containerId . It has a specific amount of Resource allocated.</p>
allocatedHostToContainersMap	Lookup table
allocatedContainerToHostMap	Lookup Table
pendingLossReasonRequests	
releasedExecutorLossReasons	
executorIdToContainer	
numUnexpectedContainerRelease	
containerIdToExecutorId	
hostToLocalTaskCounts	Lookup table
failedExecutorsTimeStamps	
executorMemory	
memoryOverhead	
executorCores	
launchContainers	
labelExpression	
nodeLabelConstructor	
containerPlacementStrategy	
launcherPool	ContainerLauncher Thread Pool

	<p>Number of locality-aware tasks to be used as container placement hint when <code>YarnAllocator</code> is requested for executors given locality preferences.</p> <p><code>numLocalityAwareTasks</code></p> <p>Set to <code>0</code> when <code>YarnAllocator</code> is created.</p> <p>Used as an input to <code>containerPlacementStrategy.localityOfRequestedContainer</code> when <code>YarnAllocator</code> updates YARN container allocation requests.</p>
Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> or <code>DEBUG</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.YarnAllocator</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code>:</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.YarnAllocator=DEBUG</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>

Creating YarnAllocator Instance

`YarnAllocator` takes the following when created:

1. `driverUrl`
2. `driverRef` — `RpcEndpointRef` to the driver's [FIXME](#)
3. [YarnConfiguration](#)
4. `sparkConf` — [SparkConf](#)
5. `amClient` [AMRMClient](#) for `ContainerRequest`
6. `ApplicationAttemptId`
7. `SecurityManager`
8. `localResources` — `Map[String, LocalResource]`

All the input parameters for `YarnAllocator` (but `appAttemptId` and `amClient`) are passed directly from the input parameters of `YarnRMClient`.

`YarnAllocator` sets the `org.apache.hadoop.yarn.util.RackResolver` logger to `WARN` (unless set to some log level already).

`YarnAllocator` initializes the internal registries and counters.

It sets the following internal counters:

- `numExecutorsRunning` to 0
- `numUnexpectedContainerRelease` to 0L
- `numLocalityAwareTasks` to 0
- `targetNumExecutors` to the initial number of executors

It creates an empty [queue of failed executors](#).

It sets the internal `executorFailuresValidityInterval` to [spark.yarn.executor.failuresValidityInterval](#).

It sets the internal `executorMemory` to [spark.executor.memory](#).

It sets the internal `memoryOverhead` to [spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead](#). If unavailable, it is set to the maximum of 10% of `executorMemory` and 384.

It sets the internal `executorCores` to [spark.executor.cores](#).

It creates the internal `resource` to Hadoop YARN's [Resource](#) with both `executorMemory + memoryOverhead` memory and `executorCores` CPU cores.

It creates the internal `launcherPool` called **ContainerLauncher** with maximum [spark.yarn.containerLauncherMaxThreads](#) threads.

It sets the internal `launchContainers` to [spark.yarn.launchContainers](#).

It sets the internal `labelExpression` to [spark.yarn.executor.nodeLabelExpression](#).

It sets the internal `nodeLabelConstructor` to...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME nodeLabelConstructor?
---------	---

It sets the internal `containerPlacementStrategy` to...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME LocalityPreferredContainerPlacementStrategy?
---------	--

getNumExecutorsRunning Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

updateInternalState Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

killExecutor Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Specifying Current Total Number of Executors with Locality Preferences

— `requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` Method

```
requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities(
    requestedTotal: Int,
    localityAwareTasks: Int,
    hostToLocalTaskCount: Map[String, Int],
    nodeBlacklist: Set[String]): Boolean
```

`requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` returns whether the [current desired total number of executors](#) is different than the input `requestedTotal`.

Note

`requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` should instead have been called `shouldRequestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` since it answers the question whether to request new total executors or not.

`requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` sets the internal [numLocalityAwareTasks](#) and [hostToLocalTaskCounts](#) attributes to the input `localityAwareTasks` and `hostToLocalTaskCount` arguments, respectively.

If the input `requestedTotal` is different than the internal [targetNumExecutors](#) you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnAllocator: Driver requested a total number of [requestedTotal] executor(s).
```

`requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` saves the input `requestedTotal` to be the [current desired total number of executors](#).

`requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` updates blacklist information to YARN ResourceManager for this application in order to avoid allocating new Containers on the problematic nodes.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe the blacklisting

Note

`requestTotalExecutorsWithPreferredLocalities` is executed in response to [RequestExecutors](#) message to [ApplicationMaster](#).

Adding or Removing Container Requests to Launch Executors — `updateResourceRequests` Method

`updateResourceRequests()`: Unit

`updateResourceRequests` requests new or cancels outstanding executor containers from the YARN ResourceManager.

Note

In YARN, you have to request containers for resources first (using `AMRMClient.addContainerRequest`) before calling `AMRMClient.allocate`.

It gets the list of outstanding YARN's `ContainerRequests` (using the constructor's `AMRMClient[ContainerRequest]`) and aligns their number to current workload.

`updateResourceRequests` consists of two main branches:

1. missing executors, i.e. when the number of executors allocated already or pending does not match the needs and so there are missing executors.
2. executors to cancel, i.e. when the number of pending executor allocations is positive, but the number of all the executors is more than Spark needs.

Note

`updateResourceRequests` is used when `YarnAllocator` requests new resource containers.

Case 1. Missing Executors

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnAllocator: Will request [count] executor containers, each with [vCores] cores and [memory] MB memory including [memoryOverhead] MB overhead
```

It then splits pending container allocation requests per locality preference of pending tasks (in the internal `hostToLocalTaskCounts` registry).

Caution

`FIXME Review` `splitPendingAllocationsByLocality`

It removes stale container allocation requests (using YARN's `AMRMClient.removeContainerRequest`).

Caution

`FIXME Stale?`

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnAllocator: Canceled [cancelledContainers] container requests (locality no longer needed)
```

It computes locality of requested containers (based on the internal `numLocalityAwareTasks`, `hostToLocalTaskCounts` and `allocatedHostToContainersMap` lookup table).

Caution	<code>FIXME Review containerPlacementStrategy.localityOfRequestedContainers + the code that follows.</code>
---------	---

For any new container needed `updateResourceRequests` adds a container request (using YARN's `AMRMClient.addContainerRequest`).

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnAllocator: Submitted container request (host: [host], capability: [resource])
```

Case 2. Cancelling Pending Executor Allocations

When there are executors to cancel (case 2.), you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Canceling requests for [numToCancel] executor container(s) to have a new desired total [targetNumExecutors] executors.
```

It checks whether there are pending allocation requests and removes the excess (using YARN's `AMRMClient.removeContainerRequest`). If there are no pending allocation requests, you should see the WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Expected to find pending requests, but found none.
```

Handling Allocated Containers for Executors — `handleAllocatedContainers` Internal Method

```
handleAllocatedContainers(allocatedContainers: Seq[Container]): Unit
```

`handleAllocatedContainers` handles allocated YARN containers, i.e. runs Spark executors on matched containers or releases unneeded containers.

Note	A YARN <code>Container</code> represents an allocated resource in the cluster. The allocated <code>Container</code> is always on a single node and has a unique <code>containerId</code> . It has a specific amount of <code>Resource</code> allocated.
------	---

Internally, `handleAllocatedContainers` matches requests to host, rack, and any host (a container allocation).

If `handleAllocatedContainers` did not manage to allocate some containers, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG Releasing [size] unneeded containers that were allocated to us
```

`handleAllocatedContainers` releases the unneeded containers (if there are any).

`handleAllocatedContainers` runs the allocated and matched containers.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Received [allocatedContainersSize] containers from YARN, launching executors on [containersToUseSize] of them.
```

Note

`handleAllocatedContainers` is used exclusively when `YarnAllocator` allocates YARN resource containers for Spark executors.

Running ExecutorRunnables (with CoarseGrainedExecutorBackends) in Allocated YARN Resource Containers — `runAllocatedContainers` Internal Method

```
runAllocatedContainers(containersToUse: ArrayBuffer[Container]): Unit
```

`runAllocatedContainers` traverses the YARN Container collection (as the input `containersToUse`) and schedules execution of `ExecutorRunnables` per YARN container on `ContainerLauncher` thread pool.

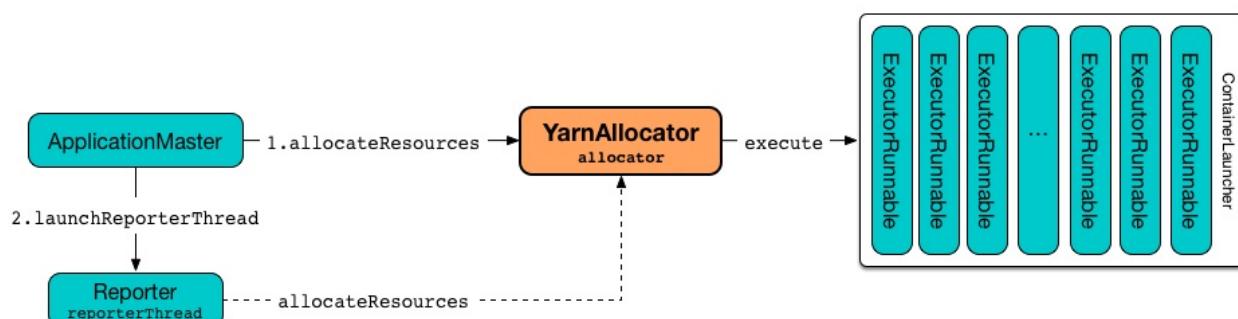


Figure 4. YarnAllocator Runs ExecutorRunnables in Allocated YARN Containers

Note

A `Container` in YARN represents allocated resources (memory and cores) in the cluster.

Internally, `runAllocatedContainers` increments `executorIdCounter` internal counter.

Note

`runAllocatedContainers` asserts that the amount of memory of a container not less than the [requested memory for executors](#). And only memory!

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO YarnAllocator: Launching container [containerId] for on host [executorHostname]
```

`runAllocatedContainers` checks if the [number of executors running](#) is less than the [number of required executors](#).

If there are executors still missing (and `runAllocatedContainers` is not in [testing mode](#)), `runAllocatedContainers` schedules execution of a [ExecutorRunnable](#) on [ContainerLauncher thread pool](#) and [updates internal state](#). When executing a `ExecutorRunnable` `runAllocatedContainers` first creates a [ExecutorRunnable](#) and starts it.

When `runAllocatedContainers` catches a non-fatal exception and you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and immediately [releases the container](#) (using the internal [AMRMClient](#)).

```
ERROR Failed to launch executor [executorId] on container [containerId]
```

If `yarnAllocator` has reached [target number of executors](#), you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Skip launching executorRunnable as running Executors count: [numExecutorsRunning] reached target Executors count: [targetNumExecutors].
```

Note

`runAllocatedContainers` is used exclusively when `YarnAllocator` handles [allocated YARN containers](#).

Releasing YARN Container— `internalReleaseContainer` Internal Procedure

All unnecessary YARN containers (that were allocated but are either [of no use](#) or [no longer needed](#)) are released using the internal `internalReleaseContainer` procedure.

```
internalReleaseContainer(container: Container): Unit
```

`internalReleaseContainer` records `container` in the internal `releasedContainers` registry and releases it to the [YARN ResourceManager](#) (calling `AMRMClient[ContainerRequest].releaseAssignedContainer` using the internal `amClient`).

Deciding on Use of YARN Container

— `matchContainerToRequest` Internal Method

When `handleAllocatedContainers` handles allocated containers for executors, it uses `matchContainerToRequest` to match the containers to `ContainerRequests` (and hence to workload and location preferences).

```
matchContainerToRequest(  
    allocatedContainer: Container,  
    location: String,  
    containersToUse: ArrayBuffer[Container],  
    remaining: ArrayBuffer[Container]): Unit
```

`matchContainerToRequest` puts `allocatedContainer` in `containersToUse` or `remaining` collections per available outstanding `ContainerRequests` that match the priority of the input `allocatedContainer`, the input `location`, and the memory and vcore capabilities for Spark executors.

Note	The input <code>location</code> can be host, rack, or <code>*</code> (star), i.e. any host.
------	---

It gets the outstanding `ContainerRequests` (from the [YARN ResourceManager](#)).

If there are any outstanding `ContainerRequests` that meet the requirements, it simply takes the first one and puts it in the input `containersToUse` collection. It also removes the `ContainerRequest` so it is not submitted again (it uses the internal `AMRMClient[ContainerRequest]`).

Otherwise, it puts the input `allocatedContainer` in the input `remaining` collection.

processCompletedContainers Method

```
processCompletedContainers(completedContainers: Seq[ContainerStatus]): Unit
```

`processCompletedContainers` accepts a collection of YARN's [ContainerStatus](#)'es.

`ContainerStatus` represents the current status of a YARN Container and provides details such as:

- Note
- Id
 - State
 - Exit status of a completed container.
 - Diagnostic message for a failed container.

For each completed container in the collection, `processCompletedContainers` removes it from the internal `releasedContainers` registry.

It looks the host of the container up (in the internal `allocatedContainerToHostMap` lookup table). The host may or may not exist in the lookup table.

Caution	FIXME The host may or may not exist in the lookup table?
---------	---

The `ExecutorExited` exit reason is computed.

When the host of the completed container has been found, the internal `numExecutorsRunning` counter is decremented.

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO Completed container [containerId] [host] (state: [containerState], exit status: [containerExitStatus])
```

For `ContainerExitStatus.SUCCESS` and `ContainerExitStatus.PREEMPTED` exit statuses of the container (which are not considered application failures), you should see one of the two possible INFO messages in the logs:

```
INFO Executor for container [id] exited because of a YARN event (e.g., pre-emption) and not because of an error in the running job.
```

```
INFO Container [id] [host] was preempted.
```

Other exit statuses of the container are considered application failures and reported as a WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN Container killed by YARN for exceeding memory limits. [diagnostics] Consider boosting spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead.
```

or

```
WARN Container marked as failed: [id] [host]. Exit status: [containerExitStatus]. Diag  
nostics: [containerDiagnostics]
```

The host is looked up in the internal `allocatedHostToContainersMap` lookup table. If found, the container is removed from the containers registered for the host or the host itself is removed from the lookup table when this container was the last on the host.

The container is removed from the internal `allocatedContainerToHostMap` lookup table.

The container is removed from the internal `containerIdToExecutorId` translation table. If an executor is found, it is removed from the internal `executorIdToContainer` translation table.

If the executor was recorded in the internal `pendingLossReasonRequests` lookup table, the exit reason (as calculated earlier as `ExecutorExited`) is sent back for every pending RPC message recorded.

If no executor was found, the executor and the exit reason are recorded in the internal `releasedExecutorLossReasons` lookup table.

In case the container was not in the internal `releasedContainers` registry, the internal `numUnexpectedContainerRelease` counter is increased and a `RemoveExecutor` RPC message is sent to the driver (as specified when `YarnAllocator` was created) to notify about the failure of the executor.

Requesting and Allocating YARN Resource Containers to Spark Executors (and Cancelling Outstanding Containers) — `allocateResources` Method

```
allocateResources(): Unit
```

`allocateResources` claims new resource containers from `YARN ResourceManager` and cancels any outstanding resource container requests.

Note

In YARN, you first have to submit requests for YARN resource containers to `YARN ResourceManager` (using `AMRMClient.addContainerRequest`) before claiming them by calling `AMRMClient.allocate`.

Internally, `allocateResources` submits requests for new containers and cancels previous container requests.

`allocateResources` then claims the containers (using the internal reference to YARN's `AMRMClient`) with progress indicator of `0.1f`.

You can see the exact moment in the YARN console for the Spark application with the progress bar at 10%.

ID	User	Name	Application Type	Queue	StartTime	FinishTime	State	FinalStatus	Progress	Tracking UI	Blacklisted Nodes
application_146955900130_0001	jacek	Spark shell	SPARK	default	Sun Jul 31 11:05:33 +0200 2016	N/A	RUNNING	UNDEFINED	<div style="width: 10%;">10%</div>	ApplicationMaster	0

Figure 5. YARN Console after Allocating YARN Containers (Progress at 10%)

`allocateResources` gets the list of allocated containers from the YARN ResourceManager.

If the number of allocated containers is greater than 0, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs (in stderr on YARN):

```
DEBUG YarnAllocator: Allocated containers: [allocatedContainersSize]. Current executor count: [numExecutorsRunning]. Cluster resources: [availableResources].
```

`allocateResources` launches executors on the allocated YARN resource containers.

`allocateResources` gets the list of completed containers' statuses from YARN ResourceManager.

If the number of completed containers is greater than 0, you should see the following DEBUG message in the logs (in stderr on YARN):

```
DEBUG YarnAllocator: Completed [completedContainersSize] containers
```

`allocateResources` processes completed containers.

You should see the following DEBUG message in the logs (in stderr on YARN):

```
DEBUG YarnAllocator: Finished processing [completedContainersSize] completed containers. Current running executor count: [numExecutorsRunning].
```

Note

`allocateResources` is used when ApplicationMaster is registered to the YARN ResourceManager and launches progress Reporter thread.

Introduction to Hadoop YARN

Apache Hadoop 2.0 introduced a framework for job scheduling and cluster resource management and negotiation called **Hadoop YARN (Yet Another Resource Negotiator)**.

YARN is a general-purpose application scheduling framework for distributed applications that was initially aimed at improving MapReduce job management but quickly turned itself into supporting non-MapReduce applications equally, like Spark on YARN.

YARN comes with two components — ResourceManager and NodeManager — running on their own machines.

- [ResourceManager](#) is the master daemon that communicates with YARN clients, tracks resources on the cluster (on NodeManagers), and orchestrates work by assigning tasks to NodeManagers. It coordinates work of ApplicationMasters and NodeManagers.
- [NodeManager](#) is a worker process that offers resources (memory and CPUs) as resource containers. It launches and tracks processes spawned on them.
- **Containers** run tasks, including ApplicationMasters. YARN offers container allocation.

YARN currently defines two **resources**: vcores and memory. **vcore** is a usage share of a CPU core.

YARN ResourceManager keeps track of the cluster's resources while NodeManagers tracks the local host's resources.

It can optionally work with two other components:

- **History Server** for job history
- **Proxy Server** for viewing application status and logs from outside the cluster.

YARN ResourceManager accepts application submissions, schedules them, and tracks their status (through ApplicationMasters). A YARN NodeManager registers with the ResourceManager and provides its local CPUs and memory for resource negotiation.

In a real YARN cluster, there are one ResourceManager (two for High Availability) and multiple NodeManagers.

YARN ResourceManager

YARN ResourceManager manages the global assignment of compute resources to [applications](#), e.g. memory, cpu, disk, network, etc.

YARN NodeManager

- Each NodeManager tracks its own local resources and communicates its resource configuration to the ResourceManager, which keeps a running total of the cluster's available resources.
 - By keeping track of the total, the ResourceManager knows how to allocate resources as they are requested.

YARN ApplicationMaster

YARN ResourceManager manages the global assignment of compute resources to [applications](#), e.g. memory, cpu, disk, network, etc.

- An application is a YARN client program that is made up of one or more tasks.
- For each running application, a special piece of code called an ApplicationMaster helps coordinate tasks on the YARN cluster. The ApplicationMaster is the first process run after the application starts.
- An application in YARN comprises three parts:
 - The application client, which is how a program is run on the cluster.
 - An ApplicationMaster which provides YARN with the ability to perform allocation on behalf of the application.
 - One or more tasks that do the actual work (runs in a process) in the container allocated by YARN.
- An application running tasks on a YARN cluster consists of the following steps:
 - The application starts and talks to the ResourceManager (running on the master) for the cluster.
 - The ResourceManager makes a single container request on behalf of the application.
 - The ApplicationMaster starts running within that container.
 - The ApplicationMaster requests subsequent containers from the ResourceManager that are allocated to run tasks for the application. Those tasks do most of the status communication with the ApplicationMaster.
 - Once all tasks are finished, the ApplicationMaster exits. The last container is deallocated from the cluster.

- The application client exits. (The ApplicationMaster launched in a container is more specifically called a managed AM).
- The ResourceManager, NodeManager, and ApplicationMaster work together to manage the cluster's resources and ensure that the tasks, as well as the corresponding application, finish cleanly.

YARN's Model of Computation (aka YARN components)

ApplicationMaster is a lightweight process that coordinates the execution of tasks of an application and asks the ResourceManager for resource containers for tasks.

It monitors tasks, restarts failed ones, etc. It can run any type of tasks, be them MapReduce tasks or Spark tasks.

An ApplicationMaster is like a *queen bee* that starts creating *worker bees* (in their own containers) in the YARN cluster.

Others

- A **host** is the Hadoop term for a computer (also called a **node**, in YARN terminology).
- A **cluster** is two or more hosts connected by a high-speed local network.
 - It can technically also be a single host used for debugging and simple testing.
 - Master hosts are a small number of hosts reserved to control the rest of the cluster. Worker hosts are the non-master hosts in the cluster.
 - A **master** host is the communication point for a client program. A master host sends the work to the rest of the cluster, which consists of **worker** hosts.
- The YARN configuration file is an XML file that contains properties. This file is placed in a well-known location on each host in the cluster and is used to configure the ResourceManager and NodeManager. By default, this file is named `yarn-site.xml`.
- A **container** in YARN holds resources on the YARN cluster.
 - A container hold request consists of vcore and memory.
- Once a hold has been granted on a host, the NodeManager launches a process called a **task**.
- Distributed Cache for application jar files.
- Preemption (for high-priority applications)

- Queues and nested queues
- User authentication via Kerberos

Hadoop YARN

- YARN could be considered a cornerstone of Hadoop OS (operating system) for big distributed data with HDFS as the storage along with YARN as a process scheduler.
- YARN is essentially a container system and scheduler designed primarily for use with a Hadoop-based cluster.
- The containers in YARN are capable of running various types of tasks.
- Resource manager, node manager, container, application master, jobs
- focused on data storage and offline batch analysis
- Hadoop is storage and compute platform:
 - MapReduce is the computing part.
 - HDFS is the storage.
- Hadoop is a resource and cluster manager (YARN)
- Spark runs on YARN clusters, and can read from and save data to HDFS.
 - leverages [data locality](#)
- Spark needs distributed file system and HDFS (or Amazon S3, but slower) is a great choice.
- HDFS allows for [data locality](#).
- Excellent throughput when Spark and Hadoop are both distributed and co-located on the same (YARN or Mesos) cluster nodes.
- HDFS offers (important for initial loading of data):
 - high data locality
 - high throughput when co-located with Spark
 - low latency because of data locality
 - very reliable because of replication
- When reading data from HDFS, each `InputSplit` maps to exactly one Spark partition.

- HDFS is distributing files on data-nodes and storing a file on the filesystem, it will be split into partitions.

ContainerExecutors

- [LinuxContainerExecutor and Docker](#)
- [WindowsContainerExecutor](#)

LinuxContainerExecutor and Docker

[YARN-3611 Support Docker Containers In LinuxContainerExecutor](#) is an umbrella JIRA issue for Hadoop YARN to support Docker natively.

Further reading or watching

- [Introduction to YARN](#)
- [Untangling Apache Hadoop YARN, Part 1](#)
- [Quick Hadoop Startup in a Virtual Environment](#)
- (video) [HUG Meetup Apr 2016: The latest of Apache Hadoop YARN and running your docker apps on YARN](#)

Setting up YARN Cluster

YARN uses the following environment variables:

- `YARN_CONF_DIR`
- `HADOOP_CONF_DIR`
- `HADOOP_HOME`

Kerberos

- Microsoft incorporated Kerberos authentication into Windows 2000
- Two open source Kerberos implementations exist: the MIT reference implementation and the Heimdal Kerberos implementation.

YARN supports user authentication via Kerberos (so do the other services: HDFS, HBase, Hive).

Service Delegation Tokens

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Further reading or watching

- (video training) [Introduction to Hadoop Security](#)
- [Hadoop Security](#)
- [Kerberos: The Definitive Guide](#)

ConfigurableCredentialManager

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating ConfigurableCredentialManager Instance

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

credentialRenewer Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Obtaining Security Tokens from Credential Providers — **obtainCredentials** Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

ClientDistributedCacheManager

`ClientDistributedCacheManager` is a mere *wrapper* to hold the collection of cache-related resource entries `CacheEntry` (as `distCacheEntries`) to [add resources to](#) and later [update Spark configuration with files to distribute](#).

Caution

[FIXME](#) What is a resource? Is this a file only?

Adding Cache-Related Resource (addResource method)

```
addResource(
  fs: FileSystem,
  conf: Configuration,
  destPath: Path,
  localResources: HashMap[String, LocalResource],
  resourceType: LocalResourceType,
  link: String,
  statCache: Map[URI, FileStatus],
  appMasterOnly: Boolean = false): Unit
```

Updating Spark Configuration with Resources to Distribute (updateConfiguration method)

```
updateConfiguration(conf: SparkConf): Unit
```

`updateConfiguration` sets the following internal Spark configuration settings in the input `conf` [Spark configuration](#):

- [spark.yarn.cache.filenames](#)
- [spark.yarn.cache.sizes](#)
- [spark.yarn.cache.timestamps](#)
- [spark.yarn.cache.visibilities](#)
- [spark.yarn.cache.types](#)

It uses the internal `distCacheEntries` with [resources to distribute](#).

Note

[It is later used in ApplicationMaster when it prepares local resources.](#)

YarnSparkHadoopUtil

`YarnSparkHadoopUtil` is...[FIXME](#)

`YarnSparkHadoopUtil` can only be created when [SPARK_YARN_MODE](#) flag is enabled.

Note	<code>YarnSparkHadoopUtil</code> belongs to <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn</code> package.
------	--

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for
`org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.YarnSparkHadoopUtil` logger to see what happens inside.

Tip

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.yarn.YarnSparkHadoopUtil=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

startCredentialUpdater Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Getting YarnSparkHadoopUtil Instance — get Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

addPathToEnvironment Method

```
addPathToEnvironment(env: HashMap[String, String], key: String, value: String): Unit
```

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

startExecutorDelegationTokenRenewer

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

stopExecutorDelegationTokenRenewer

Caution

FIXME

getApplicationAclsForYarn Method

Caution

FIXME

MEMORY_OVERHEAD_FACTOR

`MEMORY_OVERHEAD_FACTOR` is a constant that equals to `10%` for memory overhead.

MEMORY_OVERHEAD_MIN

`MEMORY_OVERHEAD_MIN` is a constant that equals to `384L` for memory overhead.

Resolving Environment Variable — expandEnvironment Method

```
expandEnvironment(environment: Environment): String
```

`expandEnvironment` resolves `environment` variable using YARN's `Environment.$` or `Environment.$$` methods (depending on the version of Hadoop used).

Computing YARN's ContainerId — getContainerId Method

```
getContainerId: ContainerId
```

`getContainerId` is a `private[spark]` method that gets YARN's `ContainerId` from the YARN environment variable `ApplicationConstants.Environment.CONTAINER_ID` and converts it to the return object using YARN's `ConverterUtils.toContainerId`.

Calculating Initial Number of Executors — getInitialTargetExecutorNumber Method

```
getInitialTargetExecutorNumber(conf: SparkConf, numExecutors: Int = 2): Int
```

`getInitialTargetExecutorNumber` calculates the initial number of executors for Spark on YARN. It varies by whether [dynamic allocation is enabled or not](#).

Note	The default number of executors (aka <code>DEFAULT_NUMBER_EXECUTORS</code>) is 2.
------	--

With [dynamic allocation enabled](#), `getInitialTargetExecutorNumber` is `spark.dynamicAllocation.initialExecutors` or `spark.dynamicAllocation.minExecutors` to fall back to 0 if the others are undefined.

With [dynamic allocation disabled](#), `getInitialTargetExecutorNumber` is the value of `spark.executor.instances` property or `SPARK_EXECUTOR_INSTANCES` environment variable, or the default value (of the input parameter `numExecutors`) 2.

Note	<code>getInitialTargetExecutorNumber</code> is used to calculate <code>totalExpectedExecutors</code> to start Spark on YARN in client or cluster modes.
------	---

Settings

The following settings (aka system properties) are specific to Spark on YARN.

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.yarn.am.port</code>	0	Port that ApplicationMaster uses to create the sparkYarnAM RPC environment.
<code>spark.yarn.am.waitTime</code>	100s	In milliseconds unless the unit is specified.
<code>spark.yarn.app.id</code>		
<code>spark.yarn.executor.memoryOverhead</code>	10% of spark.executor.memory but not less than 384	(in MiBs) is an optional setting for the executor memory overhead (in addition to spark.executor.memory when requesting YARN resource containers from a YARN cluster). Used when Client calculates memory overhead for executors

spark.yarn.credentials.renewalTime

`spark.yarn.credentials.renewalTime` (default: `Long.MaxValue ms`) is an internal setting for the time of the next credentials renewal.

See [prepareLocalResources](#).

spark.yarn.credentials.updateTime

`spark.yarn.credentials.updateTime` (default: `Long.MaxValue ms`) is an internal setting for the time of the next credentials update.

spark.yarn.rolledLog.includePattern

`spark.yarn.rolledLog.includePattern`

spark.yarn.rolledLog.excludePattern

```
spark.yarn.rolledLog.excludePattern
```

spark.yarn.am.nodeLabelExpression

```
spark.yarn.am.nodeLabelExpression
```

spark.yarn.am.attemptFailuresValidityInterval

```
spark.yarn.am.attemptFailuresValidityInterval
```

spark.yarn.tags

```
spark.yarn.tags
```

spark.yarn.am.extraLibraryPath

```
spark.yarn.am.extraLibraryPath
```

spark.yarn.am.extraJavaOptions

```
spark.yarn.am.extraJavaOptions
```

spark.yarn.scheduler.initial-allocation.interval

`spark.yarn.scheduler.initial-allocation.interval` (default: `200ms`) controls the initial allocation interval.

It is used when `ApplicationMaster` is instantiated.

spark.yarn.scheduler.heartbeat.interval-ms

`spark.yarn.scheduler.heartbeat.interval-ms` (default: `3s`) is the heartbeat interval to YARN ResourceManager.

It is used when `ApplicationMaster` is instantiated.

spark.yarn.max.executor.failures

`spark.yarn.max.executor.failures` is an optional setting that sets the maximum number of executor failures before...TK

It is used when `ApplicationMaster` is instantiated.

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

spark.yarn.maxAppAttempts

`spark.yarn.maxAppAttempts` is the maximum number of attempts to register [ApplicationMaster](#) before deploying a Spark application to YARN is deemed failed.

It is used when [YarnRMClient](#) computes `getMaxRegAttempts`.

spark.yarn.user.classpath.first

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

spark.yarn.archive

`spark.yarn.archive` is the location of the archive containing jars files with Spark classes. It cannot be a `local:` URI.

It is used to populate CLASSPATH for [ApplicationMaster](#) and executors.

spark.yarn.queue

`spark.yarn.queue` (default: `default`) is the name of the YARN resource queue that [client uses to submit a Spark application to](#).

You can specify the value using [spark-submit's](#) `--queue` command-line argument.

The value is used to set YARN's [ApplicationSubmissionContext.setQueue](#).

spark.yarn.jars

`spark.yarn.jars` is the location of the Spark jars.

```
--conf spark.yarn.jar=hdfs://master:8020/spark/spark-assembly-2.0.0-hadoop2.7.2.jar
```

It is used to populate the CLASSPATH for [ApplicationMaster](#) and [ExecutorRunnables](#) (when [spark.yarn.archive](#) is not defined).

Note	<code>spark.yarn.jar</code> setting is deprecated as of Spark 2.0.
------	--

spark.yarn.report.interval

`spark.yarn.report.interval` (default: `1s`) is the interval (in milliseconds) between reports of the current application status.

It is used in [Client.monitorApplication](#).

spark.yarn.dist.jars

`spark.yarn.dist.jars` (default: empty) is a collection of additional jars to distribute.

It is used when [Client distributes additional resources as specified using --jars command-line option for spark-submit](#).

spark.yarn.dist.files

`spark.yarn.dist.files` (default: empty) is a collection of additional files to distribute.

It is used when [Client distributes additional resources as specified using --files command-line option for spark-submit](#).

spark.yarn.dist.archives

`spark.yarn.dist.archives` (default: empty) is a collection of additional archives to distribute.

It is used when [Client distributes additional resources as specified using --archives command-line option for spark-submit](#).

spark.yarn.principal

`spark.yarn.principal` — See the corresponding [--principal command-line option for spark-submit](#).

spark.yarn.keytab

`spark.yarn.keytab` — See the corresponding [--keytab command-line option for spark-submit](#).

spark.yarn.submit.file.replication

`spark.yarn.submit.file.replication` is the replication factor (number) for files uploaded by Spark to HDFS.

spark.yarn.config.gatewayPath

`spark.yarn.config.gatewayPath` (default: `null`) is the root of configuration paths that is present on gateway nodes, and will be replaced with the corresponding path in cluster machines.

It is used when [client](#) resolves a path to be YARN NodeManager-aware.

spark.yarn.config.replacementPath

`spark.yarn.config.replacementPath` (default: `null`) is the path to use as a replacement for [spark.yarn.config.gatewayPath](#) when launching processes in the YARN cluster.

It is used when [client](#) resolves a path to be YARN NodeManager-aware.

spark.yarn.historyServer.address

`spark.yarn.historyServer.address` is the optional address of the History Server.

spark.yarn.access.namenodes

`spark.yarn.access.namenodes` (default: empty) is a list of extra NameNode URLs for which to request delegation tokens. The NameNode that hosts `fs.defaultFS` does not need to be listed here.

spark.yarn.cache.types

`spark.yarn.cache.types` is an internal setting...

spark.yarn.cache.visibilities

`spark.yarn.cache.visibilities` is an internal setting...

spark.yarn.cache.timestamps

`spark.yarn.cache.timestamps` is an internal setting...

spark.yarn.cache.filenames

`spark.yarn.cache.filenames` is an internal setting...

spark.yarn.cache.sizes

`spark.yarn.cache.sizes` is an internal setting...

spark.yarn.cache.confArchive

`spark.yarn.cache.confArchive` is an internal setting...

spark.yarn.secondary.jars

`spark.yarn.secondary.jars` is...

spark.yarn.executor.nodeLabelExpression

`spark.yarn.executor.nodeLabelExpression` is a node label expression for executors.

spark.yarn.containerLauncherMaxThreads

`spark.yarn.containerLauncherMaxThreads` (default: `25`)...[FIXME](#)

spark.yarn.executor.failuresValidityInterval

`spark.yarn.executor.failuresValidityInterval` (default: `-1L`) is an interval (in milliseconds) after which Executor failures will be considered independent and not accumulate towards the attempt count.

spark.yarn.submit.waitAppCompletion

`spark.yarn.submit.waitAppCompletion` (default: `true`) is a flag to control whether to wait for the application to finish before exiting the launcher process in cluster mode.

spark.yarn.am.cores

`spark.yarn.am.cores` (default: `1`) sets the number of CPU cores for ApplicationMaster's JVM.

spark.yarn.driver.memoryOverhead

`spark.yarn.driver.memoryOverhead` (in MiBs)

spark.yarn.am.memoryOverhead

`spark.yarn.am.memoryOverhead` (in MiBs)

spark.yarn.am.memory

`spark.yarn.am.memory` (default: `512m`) sets the memory size of ApplicationMaster's JVM (in MiBs)

spark.yarn.stagingDir

`spark.yarn.stagingDir` is a staging directory used while submitting applications.

spark.yarn.preserve.staging.files

`spark.yarn.preserve.staging.files` (default: `false`) controls whether to preserve temporary files in a staging directory (as pointed by `spark.yarn.stagingDir`).

spark.yarn.credentials.file

`spark.yarn.credentials.file` ...

spark.yarn.launchContainers

`spark.yarn.launchContainers` (default: `true`) is a flag used for testing only so `YarnAllocator` does not run launch `ExecutorRunnables` on allocated YARN containers.

Spark Standalone cluster

Spark Standalone cluster (aka *Spark deploy cluster* or *standalone cluster*) is Spark's own built-in cluster environment. Since Spark Standalone is available in the default distribution of Apache Spark it is the easiest way to run your Spark applications in a clustered environment in many cases.

Standalone Master (often written *standalone Master*) is the resource manager for the Spark Standalone cluster (read [Standalone Master](#) for in-depth coverage).

Standalone Worker (aka *standalone slave*) is the worker in the Spark Standalone cluster (read [Standalone Worker](#) for in-depth coverage).

Note

Spark Standalone cluster is one of the three available clustering options in Spark (refer to [Running Spark on cluster](#)).

Caution

FIXME A figure with SparkDeploySchedulerBackend sending messages to AppClient and AppClient RPC Endpoint and later to Master.

SparkDeploySchedulerBackend → AppClient → AppClient RPC Endpoint → Master

Add SparkDeploySchedulerBackend as AppClientListener in the picture

In Standalone cluster mode Spark allocates resources based on cores. By default, an application will grab all the cores in the cluster (read [Settings](#)).

Standalone cluster mode is subject to the constraint that only one executor can be allocated on each worker per application.

Once a Spark Standalone cluster has been started, you can access it using `spark://` master URL (read [Master URLs](#)).

Caution

FIXME That might be **very** confusing!

You can deploy, i.e. `spark-submit`, your applications to Spark Standalone in `client` or `cluster` deploy mode (read [Deployment modes](#)).

Deployment modes

Caution

FIXME

Refer to `--deploy-mode` in [spark-submit script](#).

SparkContext initialization in Standalone cluster

When you create a `SparkContext` using `spark:// master URL...` [FIXME](#)

Keeps track of task ids and executor ids, executors per host, hosts per rack

You can give one or many comma-separated masters URLs in `spark://` URL.

A pair of backend and scheduler is returned.

The result is two have a pair of a backend and a scheduler.

Application Management using spark-submit

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

```
→ spark git:(master) ✘ ./bin/spark-submit --help
...
Usage: spark-submit --kill [submission ID] --master [spark://...]
Usage: spark-submit --status [submission ID] --master [spark://...]
...
```

Refer to [Command-line Options](#) in `spark-submit`.

Round-robin Scheduling Across Nodes

If enabled (using [spark.deploy.spreadOut](#)), standalone Master attempts to spread out an application's executors on as many workers as possible (instead of trying to consolidate it onto a small number of nodes).

Note	It is enabled by default.
------	---------------------------

scheduleExecutorsOnWorkers

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

```
scheduleExecutorsOnWorkers(
  app: ApplicationInfo,
  usableWorkers: Array[WorkerInfo],
  spreadOutApps: Boolean): Array[Int]
```

`scheduleExecutorsOnWorkers` schedules executors on workers.

SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES (and SPARK_WORKER_CORES)

There is really no need to run multiple workers per machine in Spark 1.5 (perhaps in 1.4, too). You can run multiple executors on the same machine with one worker.

Use `SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES` (default: `1`) in `spark-env.sh` to define the number of worker instances.

If you use `SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES`, make sure to set `SPARK_WORKER_CORES` explicitly to limit the cores per worker, or else each worker will try to use all the cores.

You can set up the number of cores as a command line argument when you start a worker daemon using `--cores`.

Multiple executors per worker in Standalone mode

Caution

It can be a duplicate of the above section.

Since the change [SPARK-1706 Allow multiple executors per worker in Standalone mode](#) in Spark 1.4 it's currently possible to start multiple executors in a single JVM process of a worker.

To launch multiple executors on a machine you start multiple standalone workers, each with its own JVM. It introduces unnecessary overhead due to these JVM processes, provided that there are enough cores on that worker.

If you are running Spark in standalone mode on memory-rich nodes it can be beneficial to have multiple worker instances on the same node as a very large heap size has two disadvantages:

- Garbage collector pauses can hurt throughput of Spark jobs.
- Heap size of >32 GB can't use CompressedOoops. So [35 GB is actually less than 32 GB](#).

Mesos and YARN can, out of the box, support packing multiple, smaller executors onto the same physical host, so requesting smaller executors doesn't mean your application will have fewer overall resources.

SparkDeploySchedulerBackend

`SparkDeploySchedulerBackend` is the [Scheduler Backend](#) for Spark Standalone, i.e. it is used when you [create a SparkContext](#) using `spark:// master URL`.

It requires a [Task Scheduler](#), a [Spark context](#), and a collection of [master URLs](#).

It is a specialized [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#) that uses [AppClient](#) and is a [AppClientListener](#).

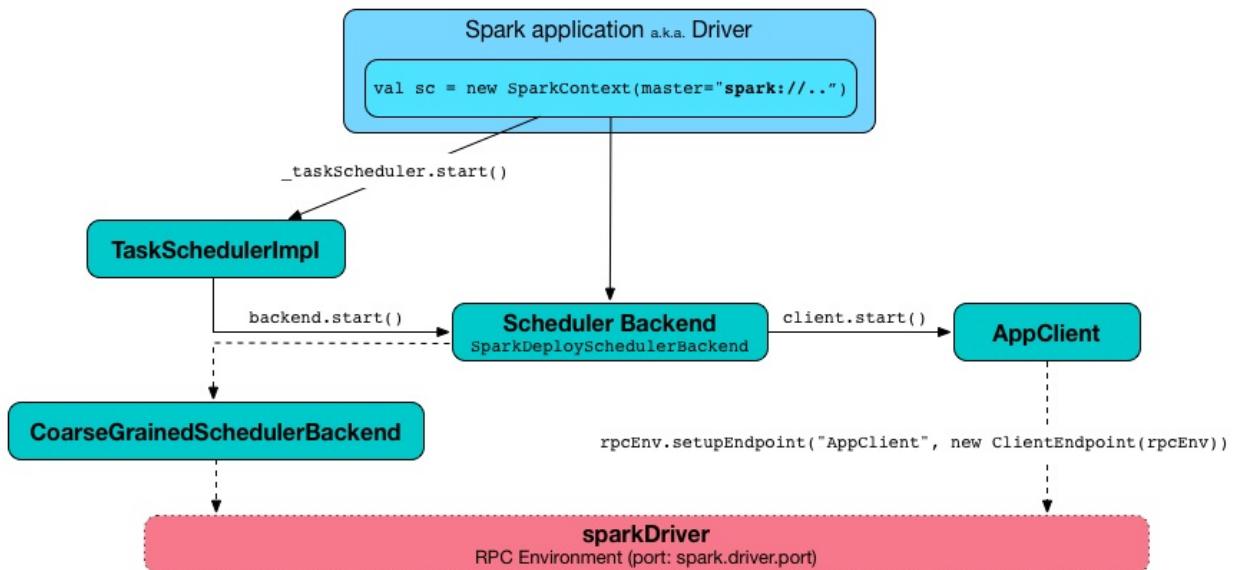


Figure 1. `SparkDeploySchedulerBackend.start()` (while `SparkContext` starts)

Caution	FIXME <code>AppClientListener</code> & <code>LauncherBackend</code> & <code>ApplicationDescription</code>
---------	---

It uses [AppClient](#) to talk to executors.

AppClient

`AppClient` is an interface to allow Spark applications to talk to a Standalone cluster (using a RPC Environment). It takes an RPC Environment, a collection of master URLs, a `ApplicationDescription`, and a `AppClientListener`.

It is solely used by [SparkDeploySchedulerBackend](#).

`AppClient` registers **AppClient** RPC endpoint (using `ClientEndpoint` class) to a given RPC Environment.

`AppClient` uses a daemon cached thread pool (`askAndReplyThreadPool`) with threads' name in the format of `appclient-receive-and-reply-threadpool-ID`, where `ID` is a unique integer for asynchronous asks and replies. It is used for requesting executors (via `RequestExecutors` message) and kill executors (via `KillExecutors`).

`sendToMaster` sends one-way `ExecutorStateChanged` and `UnregisterApplication` messages to master.

Initialization - `AppClient.start()` method

When AppClient starts, `AppClient.start()` method is called that merely registers [AppClient RPC Endpoint](#).

Others

- killExecutors
- start
- stop

AppClient RPC Endpoint

[AppClient](#) RPC endpoint is started as part of [AppClient's initialization](#) (that is in turn part of [SparkDeploySchedulerBackend's initialization](#), i.e. the scheduler backend for [Spark Standalone](#)).

It is a [ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#) that knows about the RPC endpoint of the primary active standalone Master (there can be a couple of them, but only one can be active and hence primary).

When it starts, it sends [RegisterApplication](#) message to register an application and itself.

RegisterApplication RPC message

An AppClient registers the Spark application to a single master (regardless of [the number of the standalone masters given in the master URL](#)).

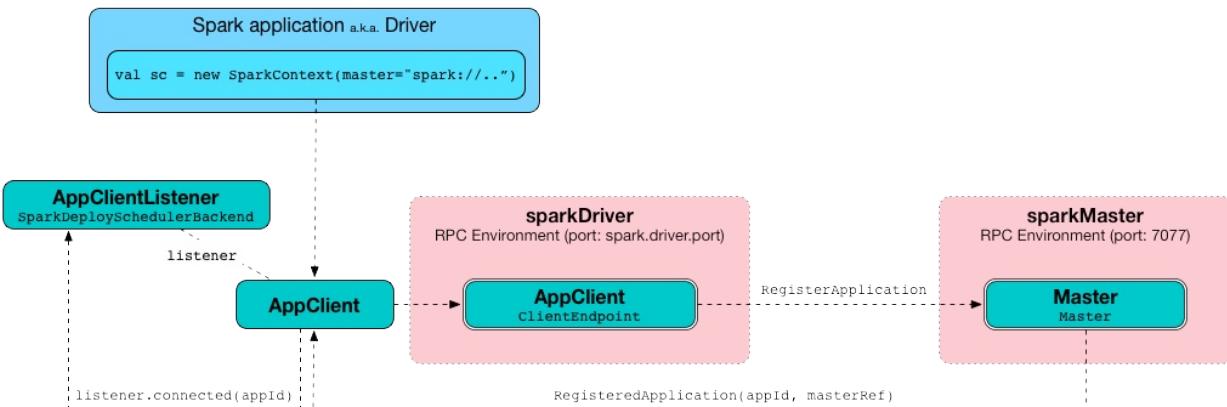


Figure 2. AppClient registers application to standalone Master

It uses a dedicated thread pool **appclient-register-master-threadpool** to asynchronously send `RegisterApplication` messages, one per standalone master.

```
INFO AppClient$ClientEndpoint: Connecting to master spark://localhost:7077...
```

An AppClient tries connecting to a standalone master 3 times every 20 seconds per master before giving up. They are not configurable parameters.

The appclient-register-master-threadpool thread pool is used until the registration is finished, i.e. AppClient is connected to the primary standalone Master or the registration fails. It is then `shutdown`.

RegisteredApplication RPC message

`RegisteredApplication` is a one-way message from the primary master to confirm successful application registration. It comes with the application id and the master's RPC endpoint reference.

The `AppClientListener` gets notified about the event via `listener.connected(appId)` with `appId` being an application id.

ApplicationRemoved RPC message

`ApplicationRemoved` is received from the primary master to inform about having removed the application. AppClient RPC endpoint is stopped afterwards.

It can come from the standalone Master after a kill request from Web UI, application has finished properly or the executor where the application was still running on has been killed, failed, lost or exited.

ExecutorAdded RPC message

`ExecutorAdded` is received from the primary master to inform about...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME the message
---------	-----------------------------------

```
INFO Executor added: %s on %s (%s) with %d cores
```

ExecutorUpdated RPC message

`ExecutorUpdated` is received from the primary master to inform about...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME the message
---------	-----------------------------------

```
INFO Executor updated: %s is now %s%
```

MasterChanged RPC message

`MasterChanged` is received from the primary master to inform about...[FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME the message
---------	--------------------------

INFO Master has changed, new master is at

StopAppClient RPC message

`StopAppClient` is a reply-response message from the `SparkDeploySchedulerBackend` to stop the `AppClient` after the `SparkContext` has been stopped (and so should the running application on the standalone cluster).

It stops the `AppClient` RPC endpoint.

RequestExecutors RPC message

`RequestExecutors` is a reply-response message from the `SparkDeploySchedulerBackend` that is passed on to the master to request executors for the application.

KillExecutors RPC message

`KillExecutors` is a reply-response message from the `SparkDeploySchedulerBackend` that is passed on to the master to kill executors assigned to the application.

Settings

`spark.deploy.spreadOut`

`spark.deploy.spreadout` (default: `true`) controls whether standalone Master should perform [round-robin scheduling across the nodes](#).

Standalone Master — Cluster Manager of Spark Standalone

`Master` (**Standalone Master** or **standalone Master**) is the cluster manager (the master) of a Spark Standalone cluster.

`Master` is [created](#) exclusively when requested to [startRpcEnvAndEndpoint](#) (which is when `Master` standalone application is [launched](#) or `LocalSparkCluster` is requested to [start](#)).

A standalone Master is pretty much the Master RPC Endpoint that you can access using RPC port (low-level operation communication) or [Web UI](#).

Application ids follows the pattern `app-yyyyMMddHHmmss`.

Master keeps track of the following:

- workers (`workers`)
- mapping between ids and applications (`idToApp`)
- waiting applications (`waitingApps`)
- applications (`apps`)
- mapping between ids and workers (`idToWorker`)
- mapping between RPC address and workers (`addressToWorker`)
- `endpointToApp`
- `addressToApp`
- `completedApps`
- `nextAppNumber`
- mapping between application ids and their Web UIs (`appIdToUI`)
- drivers (`drivers`)
- `completedDrivers`
- drivers currently spooled for scheduling (`waitingDrivers`)
- `nextDriverNumber`

The following INFO shows up when the Master endpoint starts up (`Master#onStart` is called):

```
INFO Master: Starting Spark master at spark://japila.local:7077
INFO Master: Running Spark version 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
```

`Master` can be [started](#) and stopped using [custom management scripts for standalone Master](#).

Table 1. Master's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>forwardMessageThread</code>	FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>hadoopConf</code>	FIXME Used when... FIXME

Master WebUI

[FIXME](#) `MasterWebUI`

`MasterWebUI` is the Web UI server for the standalone master. Master starts Web UI to listen to `http://[master's hostname]:webUIPort`, e.g. `http://localhost:8080`.

```
INFO Utils: Successfully started service 'MasterUI' on port 8080.
INFO MasterWebUI: Started MasterWebUI at http://192.168.1.4:8080
```

States

Master can be in the following states:

- `STANDBY` - the initial state while Master is initializing
- `ALIVE` - start scheduling resources among applications.
- `RECOVERING`
- `COMPLETING_RECOVERY`

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

RPC Environment

The `org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master` class starts [sparkMaster RPC environment](#).

```
INFO Utils: Successfully started service 'sparkMaster' on port 7077.
```

It then registers `Master` endpoint.

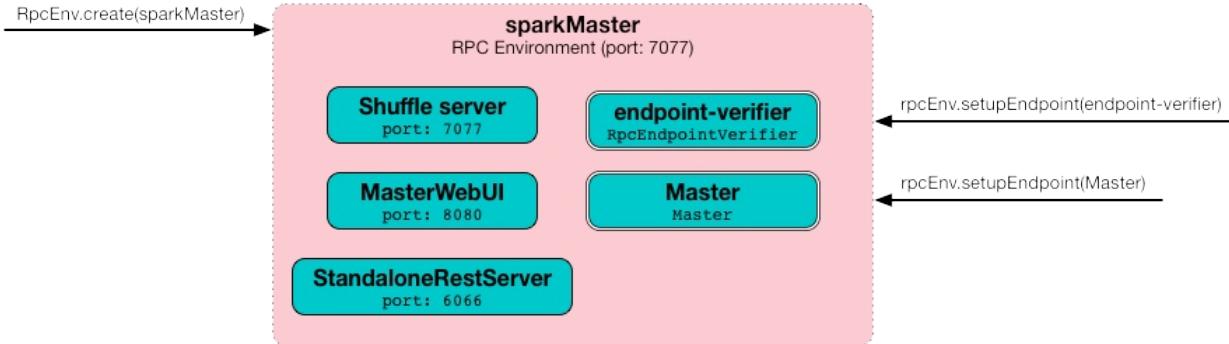


Figure 1. `sparkMaster` - the RPC Environment for Spark Standalone's master
Master endpoint is a [ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#) and [LeaderElectable](#) (see [Leader Election](#)).

The Master endpoint starts the daemon single-thread scheduler pool `master-forward-message-thread`. It is used for worker management, i.e. removing any timed-out workers.

```
"master-forward-message-thread" #46 daemon prio=5 os_prio=31 tid=0x00007ff322abb000 ni
d=0x7f03 waiting on condition [0x000000011cad9000]
```

Metrics

Master uses [Spark Metrics System](#) (via `MasterSource`) to report metrics about internal status.

The name of the source is **master**.

It emits the following metrics:

- `workers` - the number of all workers (any state)
- `aliveWorkers` - the number of alive workers
- `apps` - the number of applications
- `waitingApps` - the number of waiting applications

The name of the other source is **applications**

	FIXME
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review <code>org.apache.spark.metrics.MetricsConfig</code> • How to access the metrics for master? See <code>Master#onStart</code> • Review <code>masterMetricsSystem</code> and <code>applicationMetricsSystem</code>

REST Server

The standalone Master starts the REST Server service for alternative application submission that is supposed to work across Spark versions. It is enabled by default (see [spark.master.rest.enabled](#)) and used by [spark-submit](#) for the [standalone cluster mode](#), i.e. `-deploy-mode is cluster`.

`RestSubmissionClient` is the client.

The server includes a JSON representation of `SubmitRestProtocolResponse` in the HTTP body.

The following INFOs show up when the Master Endpoint starts up (`Master#onStart` is called) with REST Server enabled:

```
INFO Utils: Successfully started service on port 6066.
INFO StandaloneRestServer: Started REST server for submitting applications on port 6066
```

Recovery Mode

A standalone Master can run with **recovery mode** enabled and be able to recover state among the available swarm of masters. By default, there is no recovery, i.e. no persistence and no election.

Note	Only a master can schedule tasks so having one always on is important for cases where you want to launch new tasks. Running tasks are unaffected by the state of the master.
------	--

Master uses `spark.deploy.recoveryMode` to set up the recovery mode (see [spark.deploy.recoveryMode](#)).

The Recovery Mode enables [election of the leader master](#) among the masters.

Tip	Check out the exercise Spark Standalone - Using ZooKeeper for High-Availability of Master .
-----	---

Leader Election

Master endpoint is `LeaderElectable`, i.e. [FIXME](#)

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

RPC Messages

Master communicates with drivers, executors and configures itself using **RPC messages**.

The following message types are accepted by master (see `Master#receive` or `Master#receiveAndReply` methods):

- `ElectedLeader` for [Leader Election](#)
- `CompleteRecovery`
- `RevokedLeadership`
- [RegisterApplication](#)
- `ExecutorStateChanged`
- `DriverStateChanged`
- `Heartbeat`
- `MasterChangeAcknowledged`
- `WorkerSchedulerStateResponse`
- `UnregisterApplication`
- `CheckForWorkerTimeOut`
- `RegisterWorker`
- `RequestSubmitDriver`
- `RequestKillDriver`
- `RequestDriverStatus`
- `RequestMasterState`
- `BoundPortsRequest`
- `RequestExecutors`
- `KillExecutors`

RegisterApplication event

A **RegisterApplication** event is sent by [AppClient](#) to the standalone Master. The event holds information about the application being deployed (`ApplicationDescription`) and the driver's endpoint reference.

`ApplicationDescription` describes an application by its name, maximum number of cores, executor's memory, command, `appUiUrl`, and user with optional `eventLogDir` and `eventLogCodec` for Event Logs, and the number of cores per executor.

Caution	FIXME Finish
---------	------------------------------

A standalone Master receives `RegisterApplication` with a `ApplicationDescription` and the driver's [RpcEndpointRef](#).

```
INFO Registering app " + description.name
```

Application ids in Spark Standalone are in the format of `app-[yyyyMMddHHmmss]-[4-digit nextAppNumber]`.

Master keeps track of the number of already-scheduled applications (`nextAppNumber`).

`ApplicationDescription` (`AppClient`) → `ApplicationInfo` (`Master`) - application structure enrichment

```
ApplicationSource metrics + applicationMetricsSystem
```

```
INFO Registered app " + description.name + " with ID " + app.id
```

Caution	FIXME <code>persistenceEngine.addApplication(app)</code>
---------	--

`schedule()` schedules the currently available resources among waiting apps.

[FIXME](#) When is `schedule()` method called?

It's only executed when the Master is in `RecoveryState.ALIVE` state.

Worker in `workerState.ALIVE` state can accept applications.

A driver has a state, i.e. `driver.state` and when it's in `DriverState.RUNNING` state the driver has been assigned to a worker for execution.

LaunchDriver RPC message

Warning	It seems a dead message. Disregard it for now.
---------	--

A **LaunchDriver** message is sent by an active standalone Master to a worker to launch a driver.

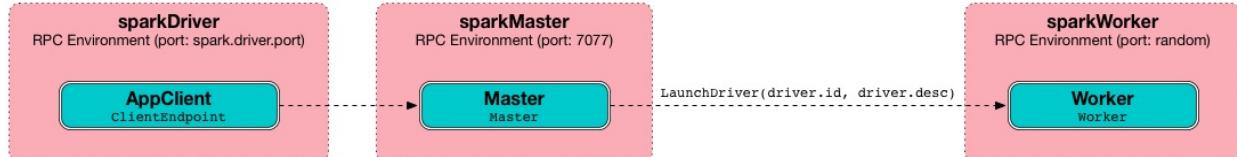


Figure 2. Master finds a place for a driver (posts LaunchDriver)

You should see the following INFO in the logs right before the message is sent out to a worker:

```
INFO Launching driver [driver.id] on worker [worker.id]
```

The message holds information about the id and name of the driver.

A driver can be running on a single worker while a worker can have many drivers running.

When a worker receives a `LaunchDriver` message, it prints out the following INFO:

```
INFO Asked to launch driver [driver.id]
```

It then creates a `DriverRunner` and starts it. It starts a separate JVM process.

Workers' free memory and cores are considered when assigning some to waiting drivers (applications).

Caution

FIXME Go over `waitingDrivers` ...

DriverRunner

Warning

It seems a dead piece of code. Disregard it for now.

A `DriverRunner` manages the execution of one driver.

It is a `java.lang.Process`

When started, it spawns a thread `DriverRunner` for `[driver.id]` that:

1. Creates the working directory for this driver.
2. Downloads the user jar **FIXME** `downloadUserJar`
3. Substitutes variables like `WORKER_URL` or `USER_JAR` that are set when...**FIXME**

Internals of org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master

Tip

You can debug a Standalone master using the following command:

```
java -agentlib:jdwp=transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=y,address=5005 -cp /Use
```

The above command suspends (`suspend=y`) the process until a JPDA debugging cli

When `Master` starts, it first creates the [default SparkConf configuration](#) whose values it then overrides using [environment variables](#) and [command-line options](#).

A fully-configured master instance requires `host`, `port` (default: `7077`), `webUiPort` (default: `8080`) settings defined.

Tip

When in troubles, consult [Spark Tips and Tricks](#) document.

It starts [RPC Environment](#) with necessary endpoints and lives until the RPC environment terminates.

Worker Management

Master uses `master-forward-message-thread` to schedule a thread every `spark.worker.timeout` to check workers' availability and remove timed-out workers.

It is that Master sends `CheckForWorkerTimeOut` message to itself to trigger verification.

When a worker hasn't responded for `spark.worker.timeout`, it is assumed dead and the following WARN message appears in the logs:

```
WARN Removing [worker.id] because we got no heartbeat in [spark.worker.timeout] seconds
```

System Environment Variables

Master uses the following system environment variables (directly or indirectly):

- `SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME` - the custom host name
- `SPARK_LOCAL_IP` - the custom IP to use when `SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME` is not set
- `SPARK_MASTER_HOST` (not `SPARK_MASTER_IP` as used in `start-master.sh` script above!) - the master custom host
- `SPARK_MASTER_PORT` (default: `7077`) - the master custom port
- `SPARK_MASTER_IP` (default: `hostname` command's output)

- `SPARK_MASTER_WEBUI_PORT` (default: `8080`) - the port of the master's WebUI. Overridden by `spark.master.ui.port` if set in the properties file.
- `SPARK_PUBLIC_DNS` (default: `hostname`) - the custom master hostname for WebUI's http URL and master's address.
- `SPARK_CONF_DIR` (default: `$SPARK_HOME/conf`) - the directory of the default properties file [spark-defaults.conf](#) from which all properties that start with `spark.` prefix are loaded.

Settings

Caution	FIXME <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where are `RETAINED_`'s properties used?
----------------	---

Master uses the following properties:

- `spark.cores.max` (default: `0`) - total expected number of cores. When set, an application could get executors of different sizes (in terms of cores).
- `spark.worker.timeout` (default: `60`) - time (in seconds) when no heartbeat from a worker means it is lost. See [Worker Management](#).
- `spark.deploy.retainedApplications` (default: `200`)
- `spark.deploy.retainedDrivers` (default: `200`)
- `spark.dead.worker.persistence` (default: `15`)
- `spark.deploy.recoveryMode` (default: `NONE`) - possible modes: `ZOOKEEPER`, `FILESYSTEM`, or `CUSTOM`. Refer to [Recovery Mode](#).
- `spark.deploy.recoveryMode.factory` - the class name of the custom `StandaloneRecoveryModeFactory`.
- `spark.deploy.recoveryDirectory` (default: empty) - the directory to persist recovery state
- [`spark.deploy.spreadOut` to perform round-robin scheduling across the nodes](#).
- `spark.deploy.defaultCores` (default: `Int.MaxValue`, i.e. unbounded) - the number of `maxCores` for applications that don't specify it.
- `spark.master.rest.enabled` (default: `true`) - [master's REST Server](#) for alternative application submission that is supposed to work across Spark versions.
- `spark.master.rest.port` (default: `6066`) - the port of [master's REST Server](#)

Creating Master Instance

`Master` takes the following when created:

- `RpcEnv`
- `RpcAddress`
- Port of the web UI
- `SecurityManager`
- `SparkConf`

`Master` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` Method

```
startRpcEnvAndEndpoint(
    host: String,
    port: Int,
    webUiPort: Int,
    conf: SparkConf): (RpcEnv, Int, Option[Int])
```

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` is used when:

- `Master` standalone application is launched
- `LocalSparkCluster` is requested to `start`

Launching Main Standalone Application — `main` Method

```
main(argStrings: Array[String]): Unit
```

`main` ...[FIXME](#)

Table 2. Main's Command-Line Arguments

Argument	Required?	Description
----------	-----------	-------------

```
$ ./bin/spark-class org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Main
...FIXME
```

Note	<code>main</code> is used when... FIXME
------	---

Standalone Worker

Standalone Worker (aka *standalone slave*) is a logical node in a Spark Standalone cluster.

`Worker` is a [ThreadSafeRpcEndpoint](#) that uses **Worker** for the RPC endpoint name when registered.

You can have one or many standalone workers in a standalone cluster. They can be started and stopped using [management scripts](#).

`Worker` is created when...[FIXME](#)

When started, `Worker` ...[FIXME](#)

Table 1. Worker's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>workDir</code>	<p>Working directory of the executors that the <code>Worker</code> manages</p> <p>Initialized when <code>Worker</code> is requested to createWorkDir (when <code>Worker</code> RPC Endpoint is requested to start on a RPC environment).</p> <p>Used when <code>Worker</code> is requested to handleRegisterResponse and receives a <code>WorkDirCleanup</code> message.</p> <p>Used when <code>Worker</code> is requested to onStart (to create a <code>WorkerWebUI</code>), receives <code>LaunchExecutor</code> or <code>LaunchDriver</code> messages.</p>

receive Method

```
receive: PartialFunction[Any, Unit]
```

Note	<code>receive</code> is part of RpcEndpoint Contract to process messages.
------	---

`receive` ...[FIXME](#)

handleRegisterResponse Internal Method

```
handleRegisterResponse(msg: RegisterWorkerResponse): Unit
```

```
handleRegisterResponse ...FIXME
```

Note

`handleRegisterResponse` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Launching Worker Standalone Application — main Method

```
main(argStrings: Array[String]): Unit
```

`main` ...[FIXME](#)

Starting RPC Environment And Registering Worker RPC Endpoint — startRpcEnvAndEndpoint Method

```
startRpcEnvAndEndpoint(  
    host: String,  
    port: Int,  
    webUiPort: Int,  
    cores: Int,  
    memory: Int,  
    masterUrls: Array[String],  
    workDir: String,  
    workerNumber: Option[Int] = None,  
    conf: SparkConf = new SparkConf): RpcEnv
```

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` ...[FIXME](#)

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` creates a [RpcEnv](#) for the input `host` and `port`.

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` [creates a Worker RPC endpoint](#) (for the RPC environment and the input `webUiPort`, `cores`, `memory`, `masterUrls`, `workDir` and `conf`).

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` requests the `RpcEnv` to [register the Worker RPC endpoint](#) under the name [Worker](#).

Note

`startRpcEnvAndEndpoint` is used when:

- `Worker` is [launched](#) from a command line
- `LocalSparkCluster` is requested to start

Creating Worker Instance

`Worker` takes the following when created:

- [RpcEnv](#)
- Port of the administrative web UI
- Number of cores
- Amount of memory
- standalone Master's [RpcAddresses](#)
- RPC endpoint name
- Path to the working directory
- [SparkConf](#)
- [SecurityManager](#)

`worker` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

createWorkDir Internal Method

`createWorkDir(): Unit`

`createWorkDir` sets `workDir` to be either `workDirPath` if defined or `sparkHome` with `work` subdirectory.

In the end, `createWorkDir` creates `workDir` directory (including any necessary but nonexistent parent directories).

`createWorkDir` reports...[FIXME](#)

Note	<code>createWorkDir</code> is used exclusively when <code>worker</code> RPC Endpoint is requested to start on a RPC environment.
------	--

onStart Method

`onStart(): Unit`

Note	<code>onStart</code> is part of RpcEndpoint Contract to activate an endpoint and start accepting messages.
------	--

`onStart` ...[FIXME](#)

master's Administrative web UI

Spark Standalone cluster comes with administrative **web UI**. It is available under <http://localhost:8080> by default.

Executor Summary

Executor Summary page displays information about the executors for the application id given as the `appId` request parameter.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "Application: Spark shell". The address bar shows "localhost:8080/app/?appId=app-20160218212811-0000". The main content area has the "Spark 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT" logo and the title "Application: Spark shell". Below it, application details are listed:

- ID: app-20160218212811-0000
- Name: Spark shell
- User: jacek
- Cores: Unlimited (2 granted)
- Executor Memory: 1024.0 MB
- Submit Date: Thu Feb 18 21:28:11 EST 2016
- State: RUNNING

A blue link "Application Detail UI" is present. Below this is a section titled "Executor Summary" with a table:

ExecutorID	Worker	Cores	Memory	State	Logs
0	worker-20160218212802-10.20.3.164-61455	2	1024	RUNNING	stdout stderr

Figure 1. Executor Summary Page

The **State** column displays the state of an executor as tracked by the master.

When an executor is added to the pool of available executors, it enters `LAUNCHING` state. It can then enter either `RUNNING` or `FAILED` states.

An executor (as `ExecutorRunner`) sends `ExecutorStateChanged` message to a worker (that it then sends forward to a master) as a means of announcing an executor's state change:

- `ExecutorRunner.fetchAndRunExecutor` sends `EXITED`, `KILLED` OR `FAILED`.
- `ExecutorRunner.killProcess`

A Worker sends `ExecutorStateChanged` messages for the following cases:

- When `LaunchExecutor` is received, an executor (as `ExecutorRunner`) is started and `RUNNING` state is announced.
- When `LaunchExecutor` is received, an executor (as `ExecutorRunner`) fails to start and `FAILED` state is announced.

If no application for the `appId` could be found, **Not Found** page is displayed.

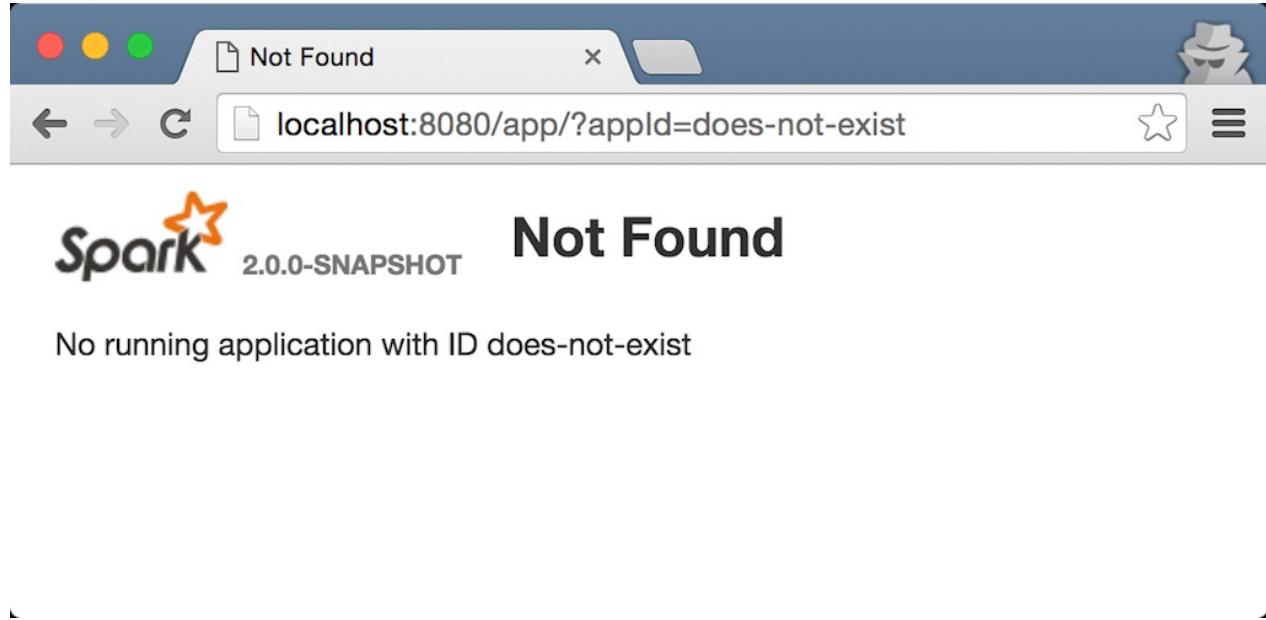


Figure 2. Application Not Found Page

ApplicationPage

ApplicationPage is a [WebUIPage](#) with **app** prefix.

ApplicationPage is [created](#) exclusively when Spark Standalone's [MasterWebUI](#) is initialized.

ApplicationPage takes a [MasterWebUI](#) when created:

LocalSparkCluster — Single-JVM Spark Standalone Cluster

`LocalSparkCluster` is responsible for **local-cluster** master URL.

Note	<code>local-cluster</code> master URL matches <code>local-cluster[numWorkers,coresPerWorker,memoryPerWorker]</code> pattern where <code>numWorkers</code> , <code>coresPerWorker</code> and <code>memoryPerWorker</code> are all numbers separated by the comma.
------	--

`LocalSparkCluster` can be particularly useful to test distributed operation and fault recovery without spinning up a lot of processes.

`LocalSparkCluster` is [created](#) when `SparkContext` is created for **local-cluster** master URL (and so requested to [create the SchedulerBackend and the TaskScheduler](#)).

Table 1. LocalSparkCluster's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>localHostname</code>	FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>masterRpcEnvs</code>	FIXME Used when... FIXME
<code>workerRpcEnvs</code>	FIXME Used when... FIXME

Tip	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.LocalSparkCluster</code> logger to see what happens inside.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.LocalSparkCluster=INFO</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
-----	---

Creating LocalSparkCluster Instance

`LocalSparkCluster` takes the following when created:

- Number of workers

- CPU cores per worker
- Memory per worker
- [SparkConf](#)

`LocalSparkCluster` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

start Method

```
start(): Array[String]
```

`start` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`start` is used when...[FIXME](#)

stop Method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`stop` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Submission Gateways

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

From `SparkSubmit.submit` :

In standalone cluster mode, there are two submission gateways:

1. The traditional legacy RPC gateway using `o.a.s.deploy.Client` as a wrapper
2. The new REST-based gateway introduced in Spark 1.3

The latter is the default behaviour as of Spark 1.3, but `Spark submit` will fail over to use the legacy gateway if the master endpoint turns out to be not a REST server.

Management Scripts for Standalone Master

You can start a [Spark Standalone master](#) (aka *standalone Master*) using `sbin/start-master.sh` and stop it using `sbin/stop-master.sh`.

`sbin/start-master.sh`

`sbin/start-master.sh` script starts a Spark master on the machine the script is executed on.

```
./sbin/start-master.sh
```

The script prepares the command line to start the class

`org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master` and by default runs as follows:

```
org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master \
--ip japila.local --port 7077 --webui-port 8080
```

Note

The command sets `SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND` environment variable to print out the launch command to standard error output. Refer to [Print Launch Command of Spark Scripts](#).

It has support for starting Tachyon using `--with-tachyon` command line option. It assumes `tachyon/bin/tachyon` command be available in Spark's home directory.

The script uses the following helper scripts:

- `sbin/spark-config.sh`
- `bin/load-spark-env.sh`
- `conf/spark-env.sh` contains environment variables of a Spark executable.

Ultimately, the script calls `sbin/spark-daemon.sh start` to kick off `org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master` with parameter `1` and `--ip`, `--port`, and `--webui-port` [command-line options](#).

Command-line Options

You can use the following command-line options:

- `--host` or `-h` the hostname to listen on; overrides [SPARK_MASTER_HOST](#).
- `--ip` or `-i` (deprecated) the IP to listen on

- `--port` or `-p` - command-line version of `SPARK_MASTER_PORT` that overrides it.
- `--webui-port` - command-line version of `SPARK_MASTER_WEBUI_PORT` that overrides it.
- `--properties-file` (default: `$SPARK_HOME/conf/spark-defaults.conf`) - the path to a custom Spark properties file. Refer to [spark-defaults.conf](#).
- `--help` - prints out help

sbin/stop-master.sh

You can stop a Spark Standalone master using `sbin/stop-master.sh` script.

```
./sbin/stop-master.sh
```

Caution

FIXME Review the script

It effectively sends SIGTERM to the master's process.

You should see the ERROR in master's logs:

```
ERROR Master: RECEIVED SIGNAL 15: SIGTERM
```

Management Scripts for Standalone Workers

`sbin/start-slave.sh` script starts a Spark worker (aka *slave*) on the machine the script is executed on. The script launches `SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES` workers (which defaults to `1`).

```
./sbin/start-slave.sh [masterURL]
```

The mandatory `masterURL` parameter is of the form `spark://hostname:port` , e.g. `spark://localhost:7077` . It is also possible to specify a comma-separated master URLs of the form `spark://hostname1:port1,hostname2:port2,...` with each element to be `hostname:port` .

Internally, the script starts [sparkWorker RPC environment](#).

The order of importance of Spark configuration settings is as follows (from least to the most important):

- [System environment variables](#)
- [Command-line options](#)
- [Spark properties](#)

Table 1. System environment variables

Name	Default	Description
SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES	1	The number of worker instances to run on a node
SPARK_WORKER_PORT		The base port number to listen on for the first worker. If set, subsequent workers will increment this number. If unset, Spark will pick a random port.
SPARK_WORKER_WEBUI_PORT	8081	The base port for the web UI of the first worker. Subsequent workers will increment this number. If the port is used, the successive ports are tried until a free one is found.
SPARK_WORKER_CORES		The number of cores to use by a single executor
SPARK_WORKER_MEMORY	1G	The amount of memory to use, e.g. 1000M , 2G
SPARK_WORKER_DIR	\$SPARK_HOME/work	The working directory of worker processes, i.e. web UI, the executors and drivers of Spark applications, that includes both logs and scratch space

The script uses the following helper scripts:

- `sbin/spark-config.sh`
- `bin/load-spark-env.sh`

Command-line Options

You can use the following command-line options:

- `--host` or `-h` sets the hostname to be available under.
- `--port` or `-p` - command-line version of `SPARK_WORKER_PORT` environment variable.
- `--cores` or `-c` (default: the number of processors available to the JVM) - command-line version of `SPARK_WORKER_CORES` environment variable.

- `--memory` or `-m` - command-line version of `SPARK_WORKER_MEMORY` environment variable.
- `--work-dir` or `-d` - command-line version of `SPARK_WORKER_DIR` environment variable.
- `--webui-port` - command-line version of `SPARK_WORKER_WEBUI_PORT` environment variable.
- `--properties-file` (default: `conf/spark-defaults.conf`) - the path to a custom Spark properties file. Refer to [spark-defaults.conf](#).
- `--help`

Spark properties

After loading the [default SparkConf](#), if `--properties-file` or `SPARK_WORKER_OPTS` define `spark.worker.ui.port`, the value of the property is used as the port of the worker's web UI.

```
SPARK_WORKER_OPTS=-Dspark.worker.ui.port=21212 ./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://localhost:7077
```

or

```
$ cat worker.properties
spark.worker.ui.port=33333

$ ./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://localhost:7077 --properties-file worker.properties
```

`sbin/spark-daemon.sh`

Ultimately, the script calls `sbin/spark-daemon.sh start` to kick off `org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker` with `--webui-port`, `--port` and the master URL.

Internals of `org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker`

Upon starting, a Spark worker creates the [default SparkConf](#).

It parses command-line arguments for the worker using `WorkerArguments` class.

- `SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME` - custom host name
- `SPARK_LOCAL_IP` - custom IP to use (when `SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME` is not set or hostname resolves to incorrect IP)

It starts [sparkWorker RPC Environment](#) and waits until the RpcEnv terminates.

RPC environment

The `org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker` class starts its own [sparkWorker RPC environment](#) with `worker` endpoint.

sbin/start-slaves.sh script starts slave instances

The `./sbin/start-slaves.sh` script starts slave instances on each machine specified in the `conf/slaves` file.

It has support for starting Tachyon using `--with-tachyon` command line option. It assumes `tachyon/bin/tachyon` command be available in Spark's home directory.

The script uses the following helper scripts:

- `sbin/spark-config.sh`
- `bin/load-spark-env.sh`
- `conf/spark-env.sh`

The script uses the following environment variables (and sets them when unavailable):

- `SPARK_PREFIX`
- `SPARK_HOME`
- `SPARK_CONF_DIR`
- `SPARK_MASTER_PORT`
- `SPARK_MASTER_IP`

The following command will launch 3 worker instances on each node. Each worker instance will use two cores.

```
SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES=3 SPARK_WORKER_CORES=2 ./sbin/start-slaves.sh
```

Checking Status of Spark Standalone

jps

Since you're using Java tools to run Spark, use `jps -lm` as the tool to get status of any JVMs on a box, Spark's ones including. Consult [jps documentation](#) for more details beside `-lm` command-line options.

If you however want to filter out the JVM processes that really belong to Spark you should pipe the command's output to OS-specific tools like `grep`.

```
$ jps -lm
999 org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master --ip japila.local --port 7077 --webui-port 8
080
397
669 org.jetbrains.idea.maven.server.RemoteMavenServer
1198 sun.tools.jps.Jps -lm

$ jps -lm | grep -i spark
999 org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master --ip japila.local --port 7077 --webui-port 8
080
```

spark-daemon.sh status

You can also check out `./sbin/spark-daemon.sh status`.

When you start Spark Standalone using scripts under `sbin`, PIDs are stored in `/tmp` directory by default. `./sbin/spark-daemon.sh status` can read them and do the "boilerplate" for you, i.e. status a PID.

```
$ jps -lm | grep -i spark
999 org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master --ip japila.local --port 7077 --webui-port 8
080

$ ls /tmp/spark-*.pid
/tmp/spark-jacek-org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master-1.pid

$ ./sbin/spark-daemon.sh status org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master 1
org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master is running.
```

Example 2-workers-on-1-node Standalone Cluster (one executor per worker)

The following steps are a recipe for a Spark Standalone cluster with 2 workers on a single machine.

The aim is to have a complete Spark-clustered environment at your laptop.

	Consult the following documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Operating Spark master• Starting Spark workers on node using sbin/start-slave.sh
Important	You can use the Spark Standalone cluster in the following ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use <code>spark-shell</code> with <code>--master MASTER_URL</code>• Use <code>SparkConf.setMaster(MASTER_URL)</code> in your Spark application For our learning purposes, <code>MASTER_URL</code> is <code>spark://localhost:7077</code> .

1. Start a standalone master server.

```
./sbin/start-master.sh
```

Notes:

- Read [Operating Spark Standalone master](#)
- Use `SPARK_CONF_DIR` for the configuration directory (defaults to `$SPARK_HOME/conf`).
- Use `spark.deploy.retainedApplications` (`default: 200`)
- Use `spark.deploy.retainedDrivers` (`default: 200`)
- Use `spark.deploy.recoveryMode` (`default: NONE`)
- Use `spark.deploy.defaultCores` (`default: Int.MaxValue`)

2. Open master's web UI at <http://localhost:8080> to know the current setup - no workers and applications.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "Spark Master at spark://japila.local:7077". The URL in the address bar is "localhost:8080". The UI displays the following information:

- URL:** spark://japila.local:7077
- REST URL:** spark://japila.local:6066 (cluster mode)
- Alive Workers:** 0
- Cores in use:** 0 Total, 0 Used
- Memory in use:** 0.0 B Total, 0.0 B Used
- Applications:** 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Drivers:** 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Status:** ALIVE

Workers

Worker Id	Address	State	Cores	Memory

Running Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Completed Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Figure 1. Master's web UI with no workers and applications

- Start the first worker.

```
./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://japila.local:7077
```

Note

The command above in turn executes
`org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker --webui-port 8081
spark://japila.local:7077`

- Check out master's web UI at <http://localhost:8080> to know the current setup - one worker.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "Spark Master at spark://japila.local:7077" with the URL "localhost:8080". The UI displays cluster statistics and lists of workers, running applications, and completed applications.

Cluster Statistics:

- URL: spark://japila.local:7077
- REST URL: spark://japila.local:6066 (cluster mode)
- Alive Workers: 1
- Cores in use: 8 Total, 0 Used
- Memory in use: 15.0 GB Total, 0.0 B Used
- Applications: 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Drivers: 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Status: ALIVE

Workers:

Worker Id	Address	State	Cores	Memory
worker-20150920142418-192.168.99.1-55334	192.168.99.1:55334	ALIVE	8 (0 Used)	15.0 GB (0.0 B Used)

Running Applications:

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Completed Applications:

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Figure 2. Master's web UI with one worker ALIVE

Note the number of CPUs and memory, 8 and 15 GBs, respectively (one gigabyte left for the OS — *oh, how generous, my dear Spark!*!).

- Let's stop the worker to start over with custom configuration. You use `./sbin/stop-slave.sh` to stop the worker.

```
./sbin/stop-slave.sh
```

- Check out master's web UI at <http://localhost:8080> to know the current setup - one worker in **DEAD** state.

The screenshot shows the Spark Master web UI at <http://localhost:8080>. The title bar says "Spark Master at spark://japila.local:7077". The UI displays the following statistics:

- URL:** spark://japila.local:7077
- REST URL:** spark://japila.local:6066 (cluster mode)
- Alive Workers:** 0
- Cores in use:** 0 Total, 0 Used
- Memory in use:** 0.0 B Total, 0.0 B Used
- Applications:** 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Drivers:** 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Status:** ALIVE

Workers

Worker Id	Address	State	Cores	Memory
worker-20150920142418-192.168.99.1-55334	192.168.99.1:55334	DEAD	8 (0 Used)	15.0 GB (0.0 B Used)

Running Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Completed Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Figure 3. Master's web UI with one worker DEAD

- Start a worker using `--cores 2` and `--memory 4g` for two CPU cores and 4 GB of RAM.

```
./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://japila.local:7077 --cores 2 --memory 4g
```

Note	The command translates to <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker --webui-port 8081 spark://japila.local:7077 --cores 2 --memory 4g</code>
------	--

- Check out master's web UI at <http://localhost:8080> to know the current setup - one worker **ALIVE** and another **DEAD**.

The screenshot shows the Spark Master's web interface at `spark://japila.local:7077`. The page displays system statistics and a table of workers.

System Statistics:

- URL: `spark://japila.local:7077`
- REST URL: `spark://japila.local:6066 (cluster mode)`
- Alive Workers: 1
- Cores in use: 2 Total, 0 Used
- Memory in use: 4.0 GB Total, 0.0 B Used
- Applications: 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Drivers: 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Status: ALIVE

Workers Table:

Worker Id	Address	State	Cores	Memory
worker-20150920142418-192.168.99.1-55334	192.168.99.1:55334	DEAD	8 (0 Used)	15.0 GB (0.0 B Used)
worker-20150920144742-192.168.99.1-55538	192.168.99.1:55538	ALIVE	2 (0 Used)	4.0 GB (0.0 B Used)

Running Applications Table:

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration
----------------	------	-------	-----------------	----------------	------	-------	----------

Completed Applications Table:

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration
----------------	------	-------	-----------------	----------------	------	-------	----------

Figure 4. Master's web UI with one worker ALIVE and one DEAD

9. Configuring cluster using `conf/spark-env.sh`

There's the `conf/spark-env.sh.template` template to start from.

We're going to use the following `conf/spark-env.sh`:

`conf/spark-env.sh`

```
SPARK_WORKER_CORES=2 (1)
SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES=2 (2)
SPARK_WORKER_MEMORY=2g
```

- the number of cores per worker
- the number of workers per node (a machine)

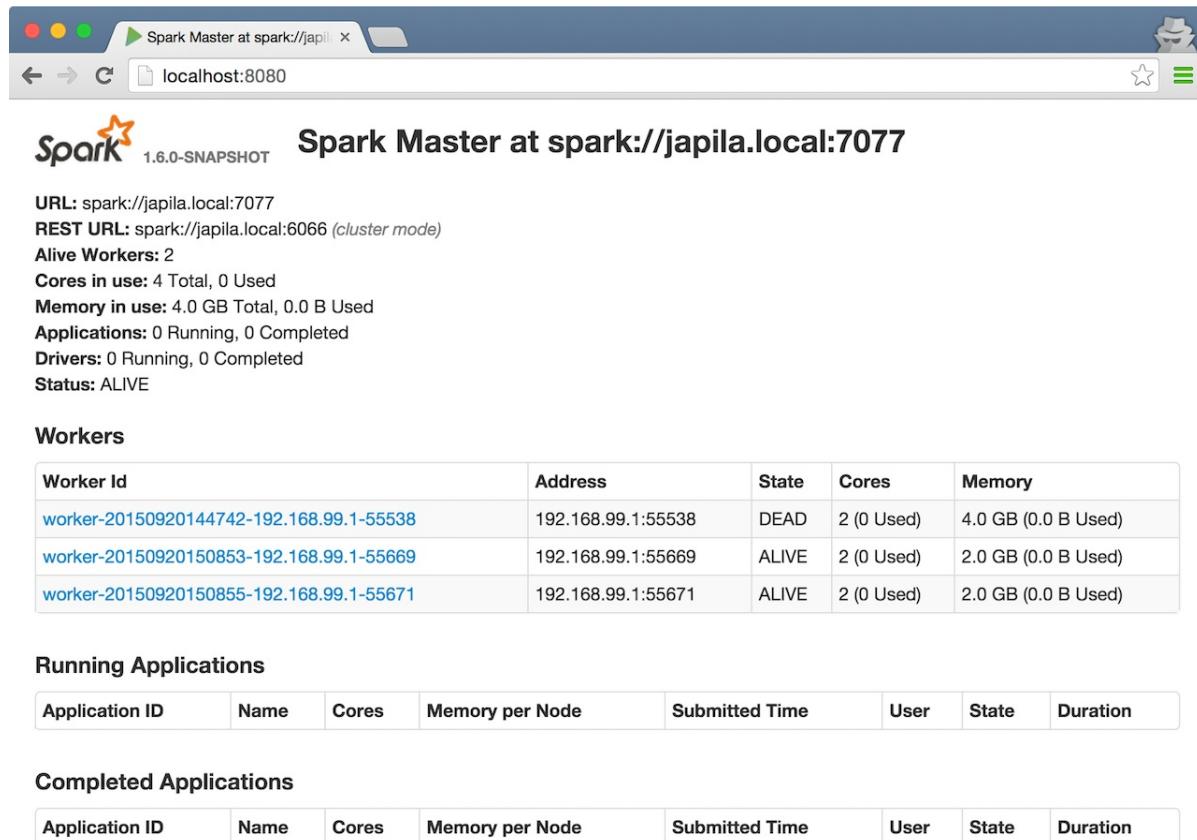
10. Start the workers.

```
./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://japila.local:7077
```

As the command progresses, it prints out *starting org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker*, logging to for each worker. You defined two workers in `conf/spark-env.sh` using `SPARK_WORKER_INSTANCES`, so you should see two lines.

```
$ ./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://japila.local:7077
starting org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker, logging to
./logs/spark-jacek-org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker-1-
japila.local.out
starting org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker, logging to
./logs/spark-jacek-org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker-2-
japila.local.out
```

11. Check out master's web UI at <http://localhost:8080> to know the current setup - at least two workers should be **ALIVE**.



The screenshot shows the Spark Master web interface at <http://localhost:8080>. The title bar says "Spark Master at spark://japila.local:7077". The page displays the following information:

- URL:** spark://japila.local:7077
- REST URL:** spark://japila.local:6066 (cluster mode)
- Alive Workers:** 2
- Cores in use:** 4 Total, 0 Used
- Memory in use:** 4.0 GB Total, 0.0 B Used
- Applications:** 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Drivers:** 0 Running, 0 Completed
- Status:** ALIVE

Workers

Worker Id	Address	State	Cores	Memory
worker-20150920144742-192.168.99.1-55538	192.168.99.1:55538	DEAD	2 (0 Used)	4.0 GB (0.0 B Used)
worker-20150920150853-192.168.99.1-55669	192.168.99.1:55669	ALIVE	2 (0 Used)	2.0 GB (0.0 B Used)
worker-20150920150855-192.168.99.1-55671	192.168.99.1:55671	ALIVE	2 (0 Used)	2.0 GB (0.0 B Used)

Running Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Completed Applications

Application ID	Name	Cores	Memory per Node	Submitted Time	User	State	Duration

Figure 5. Master's web UI with two workers ALIVE

Note	<p>Use <code>jps</code> on master to see the instances given they all run on the same machine, e.g. <code>localhost</code>).</p> <pre>\$ jps 6580 Worker 4872 Master 6874 Jps 6539 Worker</pre>
------	--

12. Stop all instances - the driver and the workers.

```
./sbin/stop-all.sh
```

StandaloneSchedulerBackend

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Starting StandaloneSchedulerBackend — `start` Method

start(): Unit	
---------------	--

Spark on Mesos

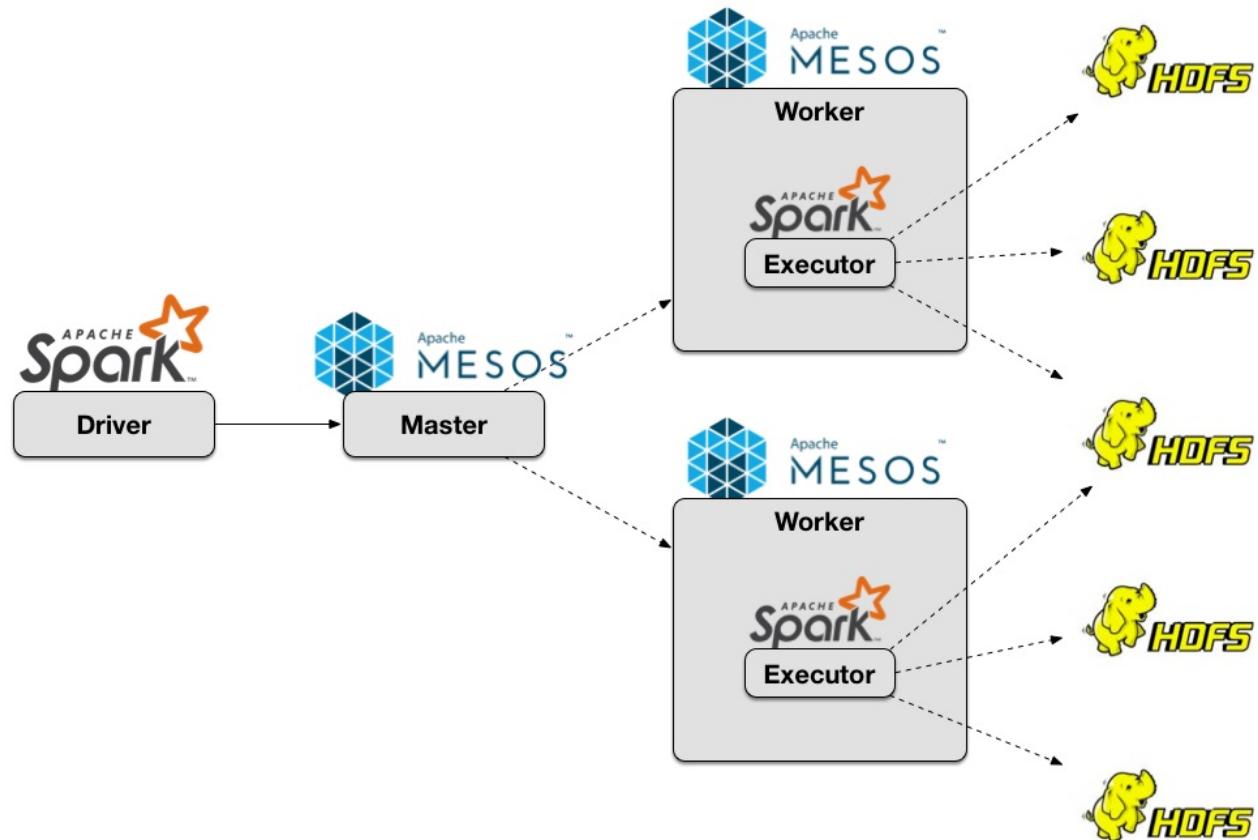


Figure 1. Spark on Mesos Architecture

Running Spark on Mesos

A Mesos cluster needs at least one Mesos Master to coordinate and dispatch tasks onto Mesos Slaves.

```
$ mesos-master --registry=in_memory --ip=127.0.0.1
I0401 00:12:01.955883 1916461824 main.cpp:237] Build: 2016-03-17 14:20:58 by brew
I0401 00:12:01.956457 1916461824 main.cpp:239] Version: 0.28.0
I0401 00:12:01.956538 1916461824 main.cpp:260] Using 'HierarchicalDRF' allocator
I0401 00:12:01.957381 1916461824 main.cpp:471] Starting Mesos master
I0401 00:12:01.964118 1916461824 master.cpp:375] Master 9867c491-5370-48cc-8e25-e1aff1
d86542 (localhost) started on 127.0.0.1:5050
...
```

Visit the management console at <http://localhost:5050>.

Active Tasks

ID	Name	State	Started ▾	Host
No active tasks.				

Completed Tasks

ID	Name	State	Started ▾	Stopped	Host
No completed tasks.					

LOG

Slaves

Activated	0
-----------	---

Deactivated	0
-------------	---

Tasks

Staging	0
---------	---

Starting	0
----------	---

Running	0
---------	---

Killing	0
---------	---

Finished	0
----------	---

Killed	0
--------	---

Failed	0
--------	---

Lost	0
------	---

Resources

	CPU	Mem	Disk
Total	0	0 B	0 B
Used	0	0 B	0 B
Offered	0	0 B	0 B
Idle	0	0 B	0 B

Figure 2. Mesos Management Console

Run Mesos Slave onto which Master will dispatch jobs.

```
$ mesos-slave --master=127.0.0.1:5050
I0401 00:15:05.850455 1916461824 main.cpp:223] Build: 2016-03-17 14:20:58 by brew
I0401 00:15:05.850772 1916461824 main.cpp:225] Version: 0.28.0
I0401 00:15:05.852812 1916461824 containerizer.cpp:149] Using isolation: posix/cpu,posix/mem,filesystem posix
I0401 00:15:05.866186 1916461824 main.cpp:328] Starting Mesos slave
I0401 00:15:05.869470 218980352 slave.cpp:193] Slave started on 1)@10.1.47.199:5051
...
I0401 00:15:05.906355 218980352 slave.cpp:832] Detecting new master
I0401 00:15:06.762917 220590080 slave.cpp:971] Registered with master master@127.0.0.1:5050; given slave ID 9867c491-5370-48cc-8e25-e1aff1d86542-S0
...
```

Switch to the management console at <http://localhost:5050/#/slaves> to see the slaves available.

Slaves

ID ▾	Host	CPUs	Mem	Disk	Registered	Re-Registered
...aaea-5dffbfd44e5d-S0	192.168.1.4	8	15.0 GB	459.8 GB	a minute ago	

Figure 3. Mesos Management Console (Slaves tab) with one slave running

<p>Important</p>	<p>You have to export <code>MESOS_NATIVE_JAVA_LIBRARY</code> environment variable before connecting to the Mesos cluster.</p> <pre>\$ export MESOS_NATIVE_JAVA_LIBRARY=/usr/local/lib/libmesos.dylib</pre>
-------------------------	--

<p>Note</p>	<p>The preferred approach to launch Spark on Mesos and to give the location of Spar binaries is through <code>spark.executor.uri</code> setting.</p> <pre>--conf spark.executor.uri=/Users/jacek/Downloads/spark-1.5.2-bin-hadoop2.6.tgz</pre> <p>For us, on a bleeding edge of Spark development, it is very convenient to use <code>spark.mesos.executor.home</code> setting, instead.</p> <pre>-c spark.mesos.executor.home=`pwd`</pre>
--------------------	--

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell --master mesos://127.0.0.1:5050 -c spark.mesos.executor.home=`pwd` ...
I0401 00:17:41.806743 581939200 sched.cpp:222] Version: 0.28.0
I0401 00:17:41.808825 579805184 sched.cpp:326] New master detected at master@127.0.0.1:5050
I0401 00:17:41.808976 579805184 sched.cpp:336] No credentials provided. Attempting to register without authentication
I0401 00:17:41.809605 579268608 sched.cpp:703] Framework registered with 9867c491-5370-48cc-8e25-e1aff1d86542-0001
Spark context available as sc (master = mesos://127.0.0.1:5050, app id = 9867c491-5370-48cc-8e25-e1aff1d86542-0001).
...
```

In [Frameworks tab](#) you should see a single active framework for `spark-shell`.

ID	Host	User	Name	Active Tasks	CPU	Mem	Disk	Max Share	Registered	Re-Registered
...8e25-e1aff1d86542-0001	japila.local	jacek	Spark shell	1	8	1.4 GB	0 B	100%	a minute ago	-

Figure 4. Mesos Management Console (Frameworks tab) with Spark shell active

<p>Tip</p>	<p>Consult slave logs under <code>/tmp/mesos/slaves</code> when facing troubles.</p>
-------------------	--

<p>Important</p>	<p>Ensure that the versions of Spark of <code>spark-shell</code> and as pointed out by <code>spark.executor.uri</code> are the same or compatible.</p>
-------------------------	--

```
scala> sc.parallelize(0 to 10, 8).count
res0: Long = 11
```

The screenshot shows the Mesos Management Console interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with information about the Executor Name, Executor Source, Cluster (Unnamed), Master (localhost), Active Tasks (0), and Resources (CPU: 0.011 Used, 1 Allocated; Mem: 402 MB Used, 1.4 GB Allocated; Disk: 0 B Used, 0 B Allocated). The main area is titled "Completed Tasks" and contains a table with the following data:

ID	Name	State	CPU (allocated)	Mem (allocated)	Sandbox
7	task 7.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
6	task 6.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
5	task 5.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
4	task 4.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
3	task 3.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
2	task 2.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
1	task 1.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox
0	task 0.0 in stage 0.0	TASK_FINISHED	1	0 B	Sandbox

Figure 5. Completed tasks in Mesos Management Console

Stop Spark shell.

```
scala> Stopping spark context.
I1119 16:01:37.831179 206073856 sched.cpp:1771] Asked to stop the driver
I1119 16:01:37.831310 698224640 sched.cpp:1040] Stopping framework '91979713-a32d-4e08
-aaea-5dffbfd44e5d-0002'
```

CoarseMesosSchedulerBackend

`CoarseMesosSchedulerBackend` is the [scheduler backend](#) for Spark on Mesos.

It requires a [Task Scheduler](#), [Spark context](#), `mesos://` master URL, and [Security Manager](#).

It is a specialized [CoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend](#) and implements Mesos's `org.apache.mesos.Scheduler` interface.

It accepts only two failures before blacklisting a Mesos slave (it is hardcoded and not configurable).

It tracks:

- the number of tasks already submitted (`nextMesosTaskId`)
- the number of cores per task (`coresByTaskId`)

- the total number of cores acquired (`totalCoresAcquired`)
- slave ids with executors (`slaveIdsWithExecutors`)
- slave ids per host (`slaveIdToHost`)
- task ids per slave (`taskIdToSlaveId`)
- How many times tasks on each slave failed (`failuresBySlaveId`)

Tip

`createSchedulerDriver` instantiates Mesos's
`org.apache.mesos.MesosSchedulerDriver`

CoarseMesosSchedulerBackend starts the **MesosSchedulerUtils-mesos-driver** daemon thread with Mesos's `org.apache.mesos.MesosSchedulerDriver`.

Settings

- `spark.cores.max` (default: `Int.MaxValue`) - maximum number of cores to acquire
- `spark.mesos.extra.cores` (default: `0`) - extra cores per slave (`extraCoresPerSlave`)
FIXME
- `spark.mesos.constraints` (default: (empty)) - offer constraints **FIXME**
`slaveOfferConstraints`
- `spark.mesos.rejectOfferDurationForUnmetConstraints` (default: `120s`) - reject offers with mismatched constraints in seconds
- `spark.mesos.executor.home` (default: `SPARK_HOME`) - the home directory of Spark for executors. It is only required when no `spark.executor.uri` is set.

MesosExternalShuffleClient

FIXME

(Fine)MesosSchedulerBackend

When `spark.mesos.coarse` is `false`, Spark on Mesos uses `MesosSchedulerBackend`

reviveOffers

It calls `mesosDriver.reviveOffers()`.

Caution**FIXME**

Settings

- `spark.mesos.coarse` (default: `true`) controls whether the scheduler backend for Mesos works in coarse- (`coarseMesosSchedulerBackend`) or fine-grained mode (`MesosSchedulerBackend`).

	FIXME Review
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MesosClusterScheduler.scala • MesosExternalShuffleService

Schedulers in Mesos

Available scheduler modes:

- **fine-grained mode**
- **coarse-grained mode** - `spark.mesos.coarse=true`

The main difference between these two scheduler modes is the number of tasks per Spark executor per single Mesos executor. In fine-grained mode, there is a single task in a single Spark executor that shares a single Mesos executor with the other Spark executors. In coarse-grained mode, there is a single Spark executor per Mesos executor with many Spark tasks.

Coarse-grained mode pre-starts all the executor backends, e.g. [Executor Backends](#), so it has the least overhead comparing to **fine-grain mode**. Since the executors are up before tasks get launched, it is better for interactive sessions. It also means that the resources are locked up in a task.

Spark on Mesos supports [dynamic allocation](#) in the Mesos coarse-grained scheduler since Spark 1.5. It can add/remove executors based on load, i.e. kills idle executors and adds executors when tasks queue up. It needs an [external shuffle service](#) on each node.

Mesos Fine-Grained Mode offers a better resource utilization. It has a slower startup for tasks and hence it is fine for batch and relatively static streaming.

Commands

The following command is how you could execute a Spark application on Mesos:

```
./bin/spark-submit --master mesos://iq-cluster-master:5050 --total-executor-cores 2 --executor-memory 3G --conf spark.mesos.role=dev ./examples/src/main/python/pi.py 100
```

Other Findings

From [Four reasons to pay attention to Apache Mesos](#):

Spark workloads can also be sensitive to the physical characteristics of the infrastructure, such as memory size of the node, access to fast solid state disk, or proximity to the data source.

to run Spark workloads well you need a resource manager that not only can handle the rapid swings in load inherent in analytics processing, but one that can do so smartly. Matching of the task to the RIGHT resources is crucial and awareness of the physical environment is a must. Mesos is designed to manage this problem on behalf of workloads like Spark.

MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend — Coarse-Grained Scheduler Backend for Mesos

Caution

[FIXME](#)

executorLimitOption Property

`executorLimitOption` is an internal attribute to...[FIXME](#)

resourceOffers Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`resourceOffers` is part of Mesos' [Scheduler](#) callback interface to be implemented by frameworks' schedulers.

handleMatchedOffers Internal Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`handleMatchedOffers` is used exclusively when `MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` [resourceOffers](#).

buildMesosTasks Internal Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`buildMesosTasks` is used exclusively when `MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` launches Spark executors on accepted offers.

createCommand Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Note

`createCommand` is used exclusively when `MesosCoarseGrainedSchedulerBackend` builds Mesos tasks for given offers.

About Mesos

[Apache Mesos](#) is an Apache Software Foundation open source cluster management and scheduling framework. It abstracts CPU, memory, storage, and other compute resources away from machines (physical or virtual).

Mesos provides API for resource management and scheduling across multiple nodes (in datacenter and cloud environments).

Tip

Visit [Apache Mesos](#) to learn more about the project.

Mesos is a *distributed system kernel* with a pool of resources.

"If a service fails, kill and replace it".

An Apache Mesos cluster consists of three major components: masters, agents, and frameworks.

Concepts

A Mesos *master* manages agents. It is responsible for tracking, pooling and distributing agents' resources, managing active applications, and task delegation.

A Mesos *agent* is the worker with resources to execute tasks.

A Mesos *framework* is an application running on a Apache Mesos cluster. It runs on agents as tasks.

The Mesos master *offers resources* to frameworks that can *accept* or *reject* them based on specific *constraints*.

A *resource offer* is an offer with CPU cores, memory, ports, disk.

Frameworks: Chronos, Marathon, Spark, HDFS, YARN (Myriad), Jenkins, Cassandra.

- Mesos API
- Mesos is a *scheduler of schedulers*
- Mesos assigns jobs
- Mesos typically runs with an agent on every virtual machine or bare metal server under management (<https://www.joyent.com/blog/mesos-by-the-pound>)
- Mesos uses Zookeeper for master election and discovery. Apache Auroa is a scheduler that runs on Mesos.

- Mesos slaves, masters, schedulers, executors, tasks
- Mesos makes use of event-driven message passing.
- Mesos is written in C++, not Java, and includes support for Docker along with other frameworks. Mesos, then, is the core of the Mesos Data Center Operating System, or DCOS, as it was coined by Mesosphere.
- This Operating System includes other handy components such as Marathon and Chronos. Marathon provides cluster-wide “init” capabilities for application in containers like Docker or cgroups. This allows one to programmatically automate the launching of large cluster-based applications. Chronos acts as a Mesos API for longer-running batch type jobs while the core Mesos SDK provides an entry point for other applications like Hadoop and Spark.
- The true goal is a full shared, generic and reusable on demand distributed architecture.
- [Infinity](#) to package and integrate the deployment of clusters
 - Out of the box it will include Cassandra, Kafka, Spark, and Akka.
 - an early access project
- Apache Myriad = Integrate YARN with Mesos
 - making the execution of YARN work on Mesos scheduled systems transparent, multi-tenant, and smoothly managed
 - to allow Mesos to centrally schedule YARN work via a Mesos based framework, including a REST API for scaling up or down
 - includes a Mesos executor for launching the node manager

Execution Model

Caution

FIXME This is the **single** place for explaining jobs, stages, tasks. Move relevant parts from the other places.

Unified Memory Management

Unified Memory Management was introduced in [SPARK-10000: Consolidate storage and execution memory management](#).

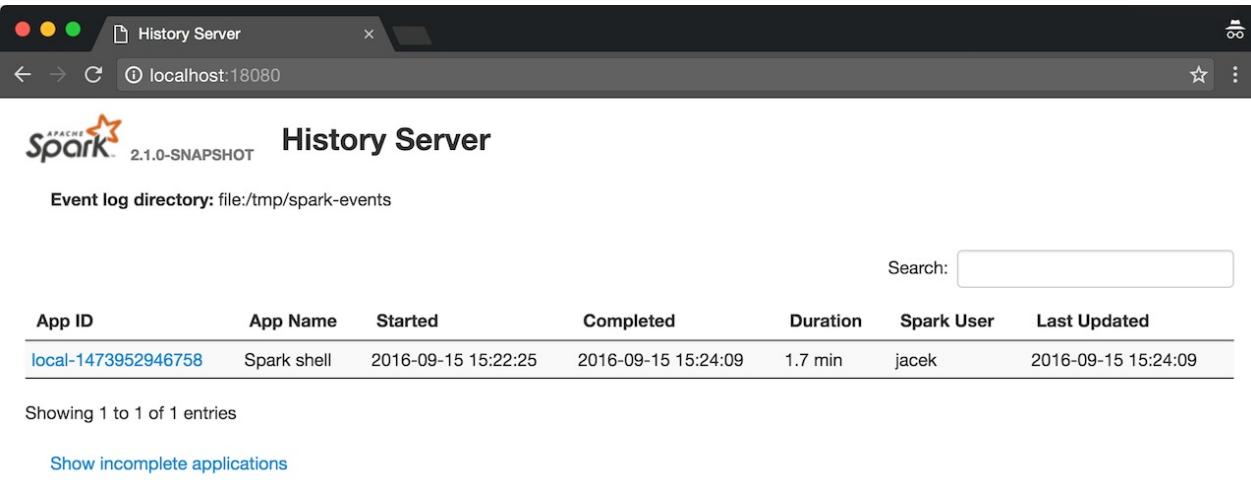
It uses the custom memory manager [UnifiedMemoryManager](#).

Further reading or watching

- (video) [Deep Dive: Apache Spark Memory Management](#)
- (video) [Deep Dive into Project Tungsten \(...WGI\)](#)
- (video) [Spark Performance: What's Next \(...WYX4\)](#)
- [SPARK-10000: Unified Memory Management](#)

Spark History Server

Spark History Server is the web UI for [completed](#) and running (aka *incomplete*) Spark applications. It is an extension of Spark's [web UI](#).



The screenshot shows a browser window titled "History Server" with the URL "localhost:18080". The page displays the Apache Spark logo and the text "History Server". Below this, it says "Event log directory: file:/tmp/spark-events". A search bar is present with the placeholder "Search:". A table lists one application entry:

App ID	App Name	Started	Completed	Duration	Spark User	Last Updated
local-1473952946758	Spark shell	2016-09-15 15:22:25	2016-09-15 15:24:09	1.7 min	jacek	2016-09-15 15:24:09

Below the table, it says "Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries" and "Show incomplete applications".

Figure 1. History Server's web UI

Tip Enable collecting events in your Spark applications using [spark.eventLog.enabled](#) Spark property.

You can start History Server by executing [start-history-server.sh](#) shell script and stop it using [stop-history-server.sh](#).

`start-history-server.sh` accepts `--properties-file [propertiesFile]` command-line option that specifies the properties file with the custom [Spark properties](#).

```
$ ./sbin/start-history-server.sh --properties-file history.properties
```

If not specified explicitly, Spark History Server uses the default configuration file, i.e. [spark-defaults.conf](#).

Tip Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.deploy.history` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.history=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Starting History Server— `start-history-server.sh` script

You can start a `HistoryServer` instance by executing `$SPARK_HOME/sbin/start-history-server.sh` script (where `SPARK_HOME` is the directory of your Spark installation).

```
$ ./sbin/start-history-server.sh
starting org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer, logging to .../spark/logs/spark-jacek-org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer-1-japila.out
```

Internally, `start-history-server.sh` script starts [org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer](#) standalone application for execution (using `spark-daemon.sh` shell script).

```
$ ./bin/spark-class org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer
```

Tip	Using the more explicit approach with <code>spark-class</code> to start Spark History Server could be easier to trace execution by seeing the logs printed out to the standard output and hence terminal directly.
-----	--

When started, it prints out the following INFO message to the logs:

```
INFO HistoryServer: Started daemon with process name: [processName]
```

It registers signal handlers (using `SignalUtils`) for `TERM`, `HUP`, `INT` to log their execution:

```
ERROR HistoryServer: RECEIVED SIGNAL [signal]
```

It init security if enabled (using `spark.history.kerberos.enabled` setting).

Caution	FIXME Describe <code>initSecurity</code>
---------	--

It creates a `SecurityManager`.

It creates a [ApplicationHistoryProvider](#) (by reading `spark.history.provider`).

It [creates a `HistoryServer`](#) and requests it to bind to `spark.history.ui.port` port.

Tip	The host's IP can be specified using <code>SPARK_LOCAL_IP</code> environment variable (defaults to <code>0.0.0.0</code>).
-----	--

You should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO HistoryServer: Bound HistoryServer to [host], and started at [webUrl]
```

It registers a shutdown hook to call `stop` on the `HistoryServer` instance.

Tip

Use [stop-history-server.sh](#) shell script to stop a running History Server.

Stopping History Server— `stop-history-server.sh` script

You can stop a running instance of `HistoryServer` using `$SPARK_HOME/sbin/stop-history-server.sh` shell script.

```
$ ./sbin/stop-history-server.sh
stopping org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer
```

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Setting	Default Value
spark.history.ui.port	18080
spark.history.fs.logDirectory	file:/tmp/spark-events
spark.history.retainedApplications	50
spark.history.ui.maxApplications	(unbounded)
spark.history.kerberos.enabled	false
spark.history.kerberos.principal	(empty)
spark.history.kerberos.keytab	(empty)
spark.history.provider	org.apache.spark.deploy.history.FsHistoryProvider

HistoryServer — WebUI For Active And Completed Spark Applications

`HistoryServer` is the [web UI](#) for running (active) and completed Spark applications.

`HistoryServer` is [created](#) when...[FIXME](#)

`HistoryServer` uses the [HttpServlet](#) to handle requests to `/*` URI that [FIXME](#).

Table 1. HistoryServer's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>appCache</code>	ApplicationCache Used when... FIXME
<code>loaderServlet</code>	Java Servlets' HttpServlet Used exclusively when <code>HistoryServer</code> is requested to initialize (and attaches the servlet to the web UI to handle <code>/*</code> URI)

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer</code> logger to see what happens inside. Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> : <code>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServer=INFO</code>
	Refer to Logging .

attachSparkUI Method

```
attachSparkUI(  
    appId: String,  
    attemptId: Option[String],  
    ui: SparkUI,  
    completed: Boolean): Unit
```

Note `attachSparkUI` is part of [ApplicationCacheOperations Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`attachSparkUI` ...[FIXME](#)

Initializing HistoryServer — `initialize` Method

```
initialize(): Unit
```

Note `initialize` is part of [WebUI Contract](#) to initialize web components.

`initialize` ...[FIXME](#)

Launching HistoryServer Standalone Application — `main` Method

```
main(argStrings: Array[String]): Unit
```

`main` ...[FIXME](#)

Creating HistoryServer Instance

`HistoryServer` takes the following when created:

- `SparkConf`
- `ApplicationHistoryProvider`
- `SecurityManager`
- Port number

`HistoryServer` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Requesting Spark Application UI — `getAppUI` Method

```
getAppUI(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String]): Option[LoadedAppUI]
```

Note `getAppUI` is part of [ApplicationCacheOperations Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`getAppUI` ...[FIXME](#)

`withSparkUI` Method

```
withSparkUI[T](appId: String, attemptId: Option[String])(fn: SparkUI => T): T
```

Note

`withSparkUI` is part of `UIRoot` Contract to...[FIXME](#).

`withSparkUI` ...[FIXME](#)

loadAppUi Internal Method

```
loadAppUi(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String]): Boolean
```

`loadAppUi` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`loadAppUi` is used exclusively when `HistoryServer` is [created](#).

doGet Method

```
doGet(req: HttpServletRequest, res: HttpServletResponse): Unit
```

Note

`doGet` is part of Java Servlet's [HttpServlet](#) to handle HTTP GET requests.

`doGet` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`doGet` is used when...[FIXME](#)

SQLHistoryListener

`SQLHistoryListener` is a custom `SQLListener` for `History Server`. It attaches `SQL tab` to History Server's web UI only when the first `SparkListenerSQLExecutionStart` arrives and shuts `onExecutorMetricsUpdate` off. It also handles `ends of tasks in a slightly different way`.

Note	Support for SQL UI in History Server was added in SPARK-11206 Support SQL UI on the history server.
------	---

Caution	FIXME Add the link to the JIRA.
---------	---

onOtherEvent

```
onOtherEvent(event: SparkListenerEvent): Unit
```

When `SparkListenerSQLExecutionStart` event comes, `onOtherEvent` attaches `SQL tab` to web UI and passes the call to the parent `SQLListener`.

onTaskEnd

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Creating SQLHistoryListener Instance

`SQLHistoryListener` is created using a (`private[sql]`) `SQLHistoryListenerFactory` class (which is `SparkHistoryListenerFactory`).

The `SQLHistoryListenerFactory` class is registered when `SparkUI` creates a web UI for `History Server` as a Java service in `META-INF/services/org.apache.spark.scheduler.SparkHistoryListenerFactory`:

```
org.apache.spark.sql.execution.ui.SQLHistoryListenerFactory
```

Note	Loading the service uses Java's <code>ServiceLoader.load</code> method.
------	---

onExecutorMetricsUpdate

`onExecutorMetricsUpdate` does nothing.

FsHistoryProvider — File-System-Based History Provider

`FsHistoryProvider` is the default [ApplicationHistoryProvider](#) for [Spark History Server](#).

`FsHistoryProvider` is [created](#) exclusively when `HistoryServer` is [started](#) as a standalone application and `spark.history.provider` configuration property was not defined.

Tip

Enable `INFO` or `DEBUG` logging levels for `org.apache.spark.deploy.history.FsHistoryProvider` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.history.FsHistoryProvider=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

rebuildAppStore Internal Method

```
rebuildAppStore(  
    store: KVStore,  
    eventLog: FileStatus,  
    lastUpdated: Long): Unit
```

`rebuildAppStore` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`rebuildAppStore` is used when...[FIXME](#)

getAppUI Method

```
getAppUI(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String]): Option[LoadedAppUI]
```

Note

`getAppUI` is part of [ApplicationHistoryProvider Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`getAppUI` ...[FIXME](#)

Creating FsHistoryProvider Instance

`FsHistoryProvider` takes the following when created:

- [SparkConf](#)
- [Clock \(default: SystemClock \)](#)

`FsHistoryProvider` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

ApplicationHistoryProvider

`ApplicationHistoryProvider` is the [base](#) of the [history providers](#) of Spark applications.

```
package org.apache.spark.deploy.history

abstract class ApplicationHistoryProvider {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def getListing(): Iterator[ApplicationInfo]
    def getAppUI(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String]): Option[LoadedAppUI]
    def writeEventLogs(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String], zipStream: ZipOutputStream): Unit
    def getApplicationInfo(appId: String): Option[ApplicationInfo]
}
```

Note

`ApplicationHistoryProvider` is a [private\[history\]](#) contract.

Table 1. (Subset of) ApplicationHistoryProvider Contract

Method	Description
<code>getListing</code>	
<code>getAppUI</code>	SparkUI (the UI of a Spark application) Used exclusively when <code>HistoryServer</code> is requested for the UI of a Spark application
<code>writeEventLogs</code>	Writes events to a stream
<code>getApplicationInfo</code>	

`ApplicationHistoryProvider` is a Scala abstract class and cannot be created directly, but only as one of the [implementations](#).

Note

`FsHistoryProvider` is the one and only known implementation of [ApplicationHistoryProvider contract](#) in Apache Spark.

HistoryServerArguments

`HistoryServerArguments` is the command-line parser for the [History Server](#).

When `HistoryServerArguments` is executed with a single command-line parameter it is assumed to be the event logs directory.

```
$ ./sbin/start-history-server.sh /tmp/spark-events
```

This is however deprecated since Spark 1.1.0 and you should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN HistoryServerArguments: Setting log directory through the command line is deprecated as of Spark 1.1.0. Please set this through spark.history.fs.logDirectory instead.
```

The same WARN message shows up for `--dir` and `-d` command-line options.

`--properties-file [propertiesFile]` command-line option specifies the file with the custom [Spark properties](#).

Note	When not specified explicitly, History Server uses the default configuration file, i.e. spark-defaults.conf .
------	---

Tip	Enable <code>WARN</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServerArguments</code> logger to see what happens inside.
-----	---

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.history.HistoryServerArguments=WARN
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

ApplicationCacheOperations

`ApplicationCacheOperations` is the [contract](#) of...[FIXME](#)

```
package org.apache.spark.deploy.history

trait ApplicationCacheOperations {
    // only required methods that have no implementation
    // the others follow
    def getAppUI(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String]): Option[LoadedAppUI]
    def attachSparkUI(
        appId: String,
        attemptId: Option[String],
        ui: SparkUI,
        completed: Boolean): Unit
    def detachSparkUI(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String], ui: SparkUI): Unit
}
```

Note	<code>ApplicationCacheOperations</code> is a <code>private[history]</code> contract.
------	--

Table 1. (Subset of) ApplicationCacheOperations Contract

Method	Description
<code>getAppUI</code>	SparkUI (the UI of a Spark application) Used exclusively when <code>ApplicationCache</code> is requested for loadApplicationEntry
<code>attachSparkUI</code>	
<code>detachSparkUI</code>	

Note	HistoryServer is the one and only known implementation of ApplicationCacheOperations contract in Apache Spark.
------	--

ApplicationCache

`ApplicationCache` is...[FIXME](#)

`ApplicationCache` is created exclusively when `HistoryServer` is created.

`ApplicationCache` uses [Google Guava 14.0.1](#) library for the internal `appLoader`.

Table 1. ApplicationCache's Internal Properties (e.g. Registries, Counters and Flags)

Name	Description
<code>appLoader</code>	Google Guava's CacheLoader with a custom <code>load</code> which is simply <code>loadApplicationEntry</code> . Used when... FIXME
<code>removalListener</code>	
<code>appCache</code>	Google Guava's LoadingCache of <code>cacheKey</code> keys and <code>CacheEntry</code> entries Used when <code>ApplicationCache</code> is requested for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cached UI of a Spark application given <code>appId</code> and <code>attemptId</code> IDs • FIXME (other uses)
<code>metrics</code>	

Creating ApplicationCache Instance

`ApplicationCache` takes the following when created:

- [ApplicationCacheOperations](#)
- `retainedApplications`
- `Clock`

`ApplicationCache` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

loadApplicationEntry Internal Method

```
loadApplicationEntry(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String]): CacheEntry
```

```
loadApplicationEntry ...FIXME
```

Note	<code>loadApplicationEntry</code> is used exclusively when <code>ApplicationCache</code> is requested to load a cached entry .
------	--

Loading Cached Spark Application UI — `load` Method

```
load(key: CacheKey): CacheEntry
```

Note	<code>load</code> is part of Google Guava's CacheLoader to retrieve a <code>CacheEntry</code> , based on a <code>CacheKey</code> , for LoadingCache .
------	---

`load` simply relays to [loadApplicationEntry](#) with the `appId` and `attemptId` of the input `CacheKey`.

Requesting Cached UI of Spark Application (`CacheEntry`) — `get` Method

```
get(appId: String, attemptId: Option[String] = None): CacheEntry
```

`get` ...FIXME

Note	<code>get</code> is used exclusively when <code>ApplicationCache</code> is requested to execute a closure while holding an application's UI read lock .
------	---

Executing Closure While Holding Application's UI Read Lock — `withSparkUI` Method

```
withSparkUI[T](appId: String, attemptId: Option[String])(fn: SparkUI => T): T
```

`withSparkUI` ...FIXME

Note	<code>withSparkUI</code> is used when <code>HistoryServer</code> is requested to withSparkUI and loadAppUi .
------	--

Logging

Spark uses [log4j](#) for logging.

Logging Levels

The valid logging levels are [log4j's Levels](#) (from most specific to least):

- OFF (most specific, no logging)
- FATAL (most specific, little data)
- ERROR
- WARN
- INFO
- DEBUG
- TRACE (least specific, a lot of data)
- ALL (least specific, all data)

conf/log4j.properties

You can set up the default logging for Spark shell in `conf/log4j.properties`. Use `conf/log4j.properties.template` as a starting point.

Setting Default Log Level Programmatically

Refer to [Setting Default Log Level Programmaticaly](#) in [SparkContext — Entry Point to Spark Core](#).

Setting Log Levels in Spark Applications

In standalone Spark applications or while in [Spark Shell](#) session, use the following:

```
import org.apache.log4j.{Level, Logger}

Logger.getLogger(classOf[RackResolver]).getLevel
Logger.getLogger("org").setLevel(Level.OFF)
Logger.getLogger("akka").setLevel(Level.OFF)
```

sbt

When running a Spark application from within sbt using `run` task, you can use the following `build.sbt` to configure logging levels:

```
fork in run := true
javaOptions in run ++= Seq(
  "-Dlog4j.debug=true",
  "-Dlog4j.configuration=log4j.properties")
outputStrategy := Some(StdoutOutput)
```

With the above configuration `log4j.properties` file should be on CLASSPATH which can be in `src/main/resources` directory (that is included in CLASSPATH by default).

When `run` starts, you should see the following output in sbt:

```
[spark-activator]> run
[info] Running StreamingApp
log4j: Trying to find [log4j.properties] using context classloader sun.misc.Launcher$A
ppClassLoader@1b6d3586.
log4j: Using URL [file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark-activator/target/scala-2.11/classes/
log4j.properties] for automatic log4j configuration.
log4j: Reading configuration from URL file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark-activator/target
/scala-2.11/classes/log4j.properties
```

Disabling Logging

Use the following `conf/log4j.properties` to disable logging completely:

```
log4j.logger.org=OFF
```

Performance Tuning

Goal: Improve Spark's performance where feasible.

From [Investigating Spark's performance](#):

- measure performance bottlenecks using new metrics, including **block-time analysis**
- a live demo of a new **performance analysis tool**
- CPU — not I/O (network) — is often a critical bottleneck
- *community dogma* = network and disk I/O are major bottlenecks
- a TPC-DS workload, of two sizes: a 20 machine cluster with 850GB of data, and a 60 machine cluster with 2.5TB of data.
 - network is almost irrelevant for performance of these workloads
 - network optimization could only reduce job completion time by, at most, 2%
 - 10Gbps networking hardware is likely not necessary
- serialized compressed data

From [Making Sense of Spark Performance - Kay Ousterhout \(UC Berkeley\)](#) at Spark Summit 2015:

- `reduceByKey` is better
- mind serialization time
 - impacts CPU - time to serialize and network - time to send the data over the wire
- Tungsten - recent initiative from Databricks - aims at reducing CPU time
 - jobs become more bottlenecked by IO

Spark Listeners — Intercepting Events from Spark Scheduler

`SparkListener` is a mechanism in Spark to intercept events from the Spark scheduler that are emitted over the course of execution of a Spark application.

`SparkListener` extends `SparkListenerInterface` with all the *callback methods* being no-op/do-nothing.

Spark [relies on](#) `SparkListeners` [internally](#) to manage communication between internal components in the distributed environment for a Spark application, e.g. [web UI](#), [event persistence](#) (for History Server), [dynamic allocation of executors](#), [keeping track of executors](#) ([using](#) `HeartbeatReceiver`) and others.

You can develop your own custom `sparkListener` and register it using `SparkContext.addSparkListener` method or `spark.extraListeners` Spark property.

With `SparkListener` you can focus on Spark events of your liking and process a subset of all scheduling events.

Tip	Developing a custom <code>SparkListener</code> is an excellent introduction to low-level details of Spark's Execution Model . Check out the exercise Developing Custom SparkListener to monitor DAGScheduler in Scala .
-----	---

Tip	Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.SparkContext</code> logger to see when <code>Spark listeners</code> are registered. <pre style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;">INFO SparkContext: Registered listener org.apache.spark.scheduler.StatsReportList...</pre> See SparkContext — Entry Point to Spark (Core) .
-----	---

SparkListenerInterface — Internal Contract for Spark Listeners

`SparkListenerInterface` is an `private[spark]` contract for Spark listeners to intercept events from the Spark scheduler.

Note	<code>SparkListener</code> and <code>SparkFirehoseListener</code> Spark listeners are direct implementations of <code>SparkListenerInterface</code> contract to help developing more sophisticated Spark listeners.
------	---

Table 1. `SparkListenerInterface` Methods (in alphabetical order)

Method	Event	Reason
onApplicationEnd	SparkListenerApplicationEnd	SparkContext does postApplicationEnd
onApplicationStart	SparkListenerApplicationStart	SparkContext does postApplicationStart
onBlockManagerAdded	SparkListenerBlockManagerAdded	BlockManagerMaster registered a BlockManager
onBlockManagerRemoved	SparkListenerBlockManagerRemoved	BlockManagerMaster removed a BlockManager is when...FIXME)
onBlockUpdated	SparkListenerBlockUpdated	BlockManagerMaster receives a UpdateBlock (which is when Block reports a block status driver).
onEnvironmentUpdate	SparkListenerEnvironmentUpdate	SparkContext does postEnvironmentUpdate
onExecutorMetricsUpdate	SparkListenerExecutorMetricsUpdate	
onExecutorAdded	SparkListenerExecutorAdded	DriverEndpoint RPC CoarseGrainedScheduler receives RegisterExecutor message, MesosFineGrainedScheduler does resourceOffers LocalSchedulerBacker starts.
onExecutorBlacklisted	SparkListenerExecutorBlacklisted	FIXME
onExecutorRemoved	SparkListenerExecutorRemoved	DriverEndpoint RPC CoarseGrainedScheduler does removeExecutor MesosFineGrainedScheduler does removeExecutor
onExecutorUnblacklisted	SparkListenerExecutorUnblacklisted	FIXME
onJobEnd	SparkListenerJobEnd	DAGScheduler does cleanUpAfterSchedule handleTaskCompletion failJobAndIndependent markMapStageJobAs

onJobStart	SparkListenerJobStart	DAGScheduler handles JobSubmitted and MapStageSubmitted
onNodeBlacklisted	SparkListenerNodeBlacklisted	FIXME
onNodeUnblacklisted	SparkListenerNodeUnblacklisted	FIXME
onStageCompleted	SparkListenerStageCompleted	DAGScheduler marks finished.
onStageSubmitted	SparkListenerStageSubmitted	DAGScheduler submits missing tasks of a stage in a Spark job).
onTaskEnd	SparkListenerTaskEnd	DAGScheduler handles completion
onTaskGettingResult	SparkListenerTaskGettingResult	DAGScheduler handles GettingResultEvent
onTaskStart	SparkListenerTaskStart	DAGScheduler is informed task is about to start.
onUnpersistRDD	SparkListenerUnpersistRDD	SparkContext unpersists i.e. removes RDD blocks from BlockManagerMaster triggered explicitly or
onOtherEvent	SparkListenerEvent	Catch-all callback that is used in Spark SQL to handle custom events.

Built-In Spark Listeners

Table 2. Built-In Spark Listeners

Spark Listener	Description
EventLoggingListener	Logs JSON-encoded events to a file that can later be read by History Server
StatsReportListener	
SparkFirehoseListener	Allows users to receive all SparkListenerEvent events by overriding the single <code>onEvent</code> method only.
ExecutorAllocationListener	
HeartbeatReceiver	
StreamingJobProgressListener	
ExecutorsListener	Prepares information for Executors tab in web UI
StorageStatusListener, RDDOperationGraphListener, EnvironmentListener, BlockStatusListener and StorageListener	For web UI
SpillListener	
ApplicationEventListener	
StreamingQueryListenerBus	
SQLListener / SQLHistoryListener	Support for History Server
StreamingListenerBus	
JobProgressListener	

LiveListenerBus

`LiveListenerBus` is used to announce application-wide events in a Spark application. It asynchronously passes [listener events](#) to registered Spark listeners.

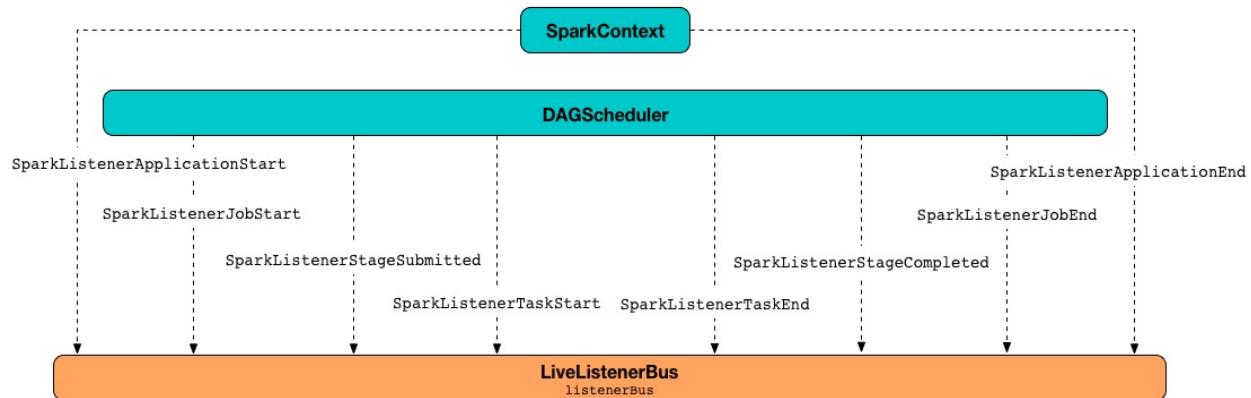


Figure 1. LiveListenerBus, SparkListenerEvents, and Senders

`LiveListenerBus` is a single-JVM `SparkListenerBus` that uses `listenerThread` to poll events. Emitters are supposed to use `post` method to post `SparkListenerEvent` events.

Note	The event queue is <code>java.util.concurrent.LinkedBlockingQueue</code> with capacity of 10000 <code>SparkListenerEvent</code> events.
------	---

`LiveListenerBus` takes a `SparkConf` when created.

`LiveListenerBus` is [created](#) and started when `SparkContext` is [initialized](#).

Starting `LiveListenerBus` — `start` method

```
start(sc: SparkContext): Unit
```

`start` starts [processing events](#).

Internally, it saves the input `SparkContext` for later use and starts `listenerThread`. It makes sure that it only happens when `LiveListenerBus` has not been started before (i.e. `started` is disabled).

If however `LiveListenerBus` has already been started, a `IllegalStateException` is thrown:

```
[name] already started!
```

Posting `SparkListenerEvent` Events — `post` method

```
post(event: SparkListenerEvent): Unit
```

`post` puts the input `event` onto the internal `eventQueue` queue and releases the internal `eventLock` semaphore. If the event placement was not successful (and it could happen since it is tapped at 10000 events) [onDropEvent](#) method is called.

The event publishing is only possible when `stopped` flag has been enabled.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Who's enabling the `stopped` flag and when/why?

If `LiveListenerBus` has been stopped, the following ERROR appears in the logs:

```
ERROR [name] has already stopped! Dropping event [event]
```

Event Dropped Callback — `onDropEvent` method

```
onDropEvent(event: SparkListenerEvent): Unit
```

`onDropEvent` is called when no further events can be added to the internal `eventQueue` queue (while [posting a SparkListenerEvent event](#)).

It simply prints out the following ERROR message to the logs and ensures that it happens only once.

```
ERROR Dropping SparkListenerEvent because no remaining room in event queue. This likely means one of the SparkListeners is too slow and cannot keep up with the rate at which tasks are being started by the scheduler.
```

Note

It uses the internal `logDroppedEvent` atomic variable to track the state.

Stopping `LiveListenerBus` — `stop` method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` releases the internal `eventLock` semaphore and waits until [listenerThread](#) dies. It can only happen after all events were posted (and polling `eventQueue` gives nothing).

It checks that `started` flag is enabled (i.e. `true`) and throws a `IllegalStateException` otherwise.

```
Attempted to stop [name] that has not yet started!
```

`stopped` flag is enabled.

listenerThread for Event Polling

`LiveListenerBus` uses [SparkListenerBus](#) single-daemon thread that ensures that the polling events from the event queue is only after [the listener was started](#) and only one event at a time.

Caution

[FIXME](#) There is some logic around no events in the queue.

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.extraListeners</code>	(empty)	The comma-separated list of fully-qualified class names of Spark listeners that should be registered (when SparkContext is initialized)

Registering SparkListenerInterface with Application Status Queue — addToStatusQueue Method

```
addToStatusQueue(listener: SparkListenerInterface): Unit
```

`addToStatusQueue` simply [adds the SparkListenerInterface](#) to `eventLog` queue.

Note

`addToStatusQueue` is used when...[FIXME](#)

Registering SparkListenerInterface with Queue — addToQueue Method

```
addToQueue(listener: SparkListenerInterface, queue: String): Unit
```

`addToQueue` ...[FIXME](#)

Note

`addToQueue` is used when...[FIXME](#)

ReplayListenerBus

`ReplayListenerBus` is a custom `SparkListenerBus` that can replay JSON-encoded `SparkListenerEvent` events.

Note	<code>ReplayListenerBus</code> is used in <code>FsHistoryProvider</code> .
------	--

Note	<code>ReplayListenerBus</code> is a <code>private[spark]</code> class in <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler</code> package.
------	---

Replaying JSON-encoded SparkListenerEvents from Stream— `replay` Method

```
replay(  
  logData: InputStream,  
  sourceName: String,  
  maybeTruncated: Boolean = false): Unit
```

`replay` reads JSON-encoded `SparkListenerEvent` events from `logData` (one event per line) and posts them to all registered `SparkListenerInterface` listeners.

`replay` uses `JsonProtocol` to convert JSON-encoded events to `SparkListenerEvent` objects.

Note	<code>replay</code> uses jackson from <code>json4s</code> library to parse the AST for JSON.
------	---

When there is an exception parsing a JSON event, you may see the following WARN message in the logs (for the last line) or a `JsonParseException`.

```
WARN Got JsonParseException from log file $sourceName at line [lineNumber], the file might not have finished writing cleanly.
```

Any other non-IO exceptions end up with the following ERROR messages in the logs:

```
ERROR Exception parsing Spark event log: [sourceName]  
ERROR Malformed line #[lineNumber]: [currentLine]
```

Note	The <code>sourceName</code> input argument is only used for messages.
------	---

SparkListenerBus — Internal Contract for Spark Event Buses

`SparkListenerBus` is a `private[spark]` [ListenerBus](#) for [SparkListenerInterface](#) listeners that process [SparkListenerEvent](#) events.

`SparkListenerBus` comes with a custom `doPostEvent` method that simply relays `SparkListenerEvent` events to appropriate `sparkListenerInterface` methods.

Note

There are two custom `SparkListenerBus` listeners: [LiveListenerBus](#) and [ReplayListenerBus](#).

Table 1. SparkListenerEvent to SparkListenerInterface's Method "mapping"

SparkListenerEvent	SparkListenerInterface's Method
SparkListenerStageSubmitted	onStageSubmitted
SparkListenerStageCompleted	onStageCompleted
SparkListenerJobStart	onJobStart
SparkListenerJobEnd	onJobEnd
SparkListenerJobEnd	onJobEnd
SparkListenerTaskStart	onTaskStart
SparkListenerTaskGettingResult	onTaskGettingResult
SparkListenerTaskEnd	onTaskEnd
SparkListenerEnvironmentUpdate	onEnvironmentUpdate
SparkListenerBlockManagerAdded	onBlockManagerAdded
SparkListenerBlockManagerRemoved	onBlockManagerRemoved
SparkListenerUnpersistRDD	onUnpersistRDD
SparkListenerApplicationStart	onApplicationStart
SparkListenerApplicationEnd	onApplicationEnd
SparkListenerExecutorMetricsUpdate	onExecutorMetricsUpdate
SparkListenerExecutorAdded	onExecutorAdded
SparkListenerExecutorRemoved	onExecutorRemoved
SparkListenerBlockUpdated	onBlockUpdated
SparkListenerLogStart	<i>event ignored</i>
<i>other event types</i>	onOtherEvent

ListenerBus Event Bus Contract

```
ListenerBus[L <: AnyRef, E]
```

`ListenerBus` is an event bus that post events (of type `E`) to all registered listeners (of type `L`).

It manages `listeners` of type `L`, i.e. it can add to and remove listeners from an internal `listeners` collection.

```
addListener(listener: L): Unit
removeListener(listener: L): Unit
```

It can post events of type `E` to all registered listeners (using `postToAll` method). It simply iterates over the internal `listeners` collection and executes the abstract `doPostEvent` method.

```
doPostEvent(listener: L, event: E): Unit
```

Note	<code>doPostEvent</code> is provided by more specialized <code>ListenerBus</code> event buses.
------	--

In case of exception while posting an event to a listener you should see the following ERROR message in the logs and the exception.

```
ERROR Listener [listener] threw an exception
```

Note	There are three custom <code>ListenerBus</code> listeners: SparkListenerBus , StreamingQueryListenerBus , and StreamingListenerBus .
------	--

Tip	Enable <code>ERROR</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.util.ListenerBus</code> logger to see what happens inside.
-----	---

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.util.ListenerBus=ERROR
```

Tip	Refer to Logging .
-----	------------------------------------

EventLoggingListener — Spark Listener for Persisting Events

`EventLoggingListener` is a [SparkListener](#) that persists JSON-encoded events to a file.

When [event logging is enabled](#), `EventLoggingListener` writes events to a log file under `spark.eventLog.dir` directory. All [Spark events](#) are logged (except [SparkListenerBlockUpdated](#) and [SparkListenerExecutorMetricsUpdate](#)).

Tip

Use [Spark History Server](#) to view the event logs in a browser.

Events can optionally be [compressed](#).

In-flight log files are with `.inprogress` extension.

`EventLoggingListener` is a `private[spark]` class in `org.apache.spark.scheduler` package.

Enable `INFO` logging level for `org.apache.spark.scheduler.EventLoggingListener` logger to see what happens inside `EventLoggingListener`.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties`:

Tip

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.EventLoggingListener=INFO
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Creating EventLoggingListener Instance

`EventLoggingListener` requires an application id (`appId`), the application's optional attempt id (`appAttemptId`), `logBaseDir`, a [SparkConf](#) (as `sparkConf`) and Hadoop's [Configuration](#) (as `hadoopConf`).

Note

When initialized with no Hadoop's `Configuration` it calls `SparkHadoopUtil.get.newConfiguration(sparkConf)`.

Starting EventLoggingListener — `start` method

```
start(): Unit
```

`start` checks whether `logBaseDir` is really a directory, and if it is not, it throws a `IllegalArgumentException` with the following message:

```
Log directory [logBaseDir] does not exist.
```

The log file's working name is created based on `appId` with or without the compression codec used and `appAttemptId`, i.e. `local-1461696754069`. It also uses `.inprogress` extension.

If [overwrite is enabled](#), you should see the WARN message:

```
WARN EventLoggingListener: Event log [path] already exists. Overwriting...
```

The working log `.inprogress` is attempted to be deleted. In case it could not be deleted, the following WARN message is printed out to the logs:

```
WARN EventLoggingListener: Error deleting [path]
```

The buffered output stream is created with metadata with Spark's version and `SparkListenerLogStart` class' name as the first line.

```
{"Event":"SparkListenerLogStart","Spark Version":"2.0.0-SNAPSHOT"}
```

At this point, `EventLoggingListener` is ready for event logging and you should see the following INFO message in the logs:

```
INFO EventLoggingListener: Logging events to [logPath]
```

Note	<code>start</code> is executed while <code>SparkContext</code> is created.
------	--

Logging Event as JSON — `logEvent` method

```
logEvent(event: SparkListenerEvent, flushLogger: Boolean = false)
```

`logEvent` logs `event` as JSON.

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Stopping EventLoggingListener — `stop` method

```
stop(): Unit
```

`stop` closes `PrintWriter` for the log file and renames the file to be without `.inprogress` extension.

If the target log file exists (one without `.inprogress` extension), it overwrites the file if `spark.eventLog.overwrite` is enabled. You should see the following WARN message in the logs:

```
WARN EventLoggingListener: Event log [target] already exists. Overwriting...
```

If the target log file exists and overwrite is disabled, an `java.io.IOException` is thrown with the following message:

```
Target log file already exists ([logPath])
```

Note	<code>stop</code> is executed while <code>SparkContext</code> is stopped.
------	---

Compressing Logged Events

If `event compression is enabled`, events are compressed using `CompressionCodec`.

Tip	Refer to <code>CompressionCodec</code> to learn about the available compression codecs.
-----	---

Settings

Table 1. Spark Properties

Spark Property	Default Value	Description
<code>spark.eventLog.enabled</code>	<code>false</code>	Enables (<code>true</code>) or disables (<code>false</code>) persisting Spark events.
<code>spark.eventLog.dir</code>	<code>/tmp/spark-events</code>	Directory where events are logged, e.g. <code>hdfs://namenode:8021/directory</code> . The directory must exist before Spark starts up .
<code>spark.eventLog.buffer.kb</code>	<code>100</code>	Size of the buffer to use when writing to output streams.
<code>spark.eventLog.overwrite</code>	<code>false</code>	Enables (<code>true</code>) or disables (<code>false</code>) deleting (or at least overwriting) an existing <code>.inprogress</code> log file.
<code>spark.eventLog.compress</code>	<code>false</code>	Enables (<code>true</code>) or disables (<code>false</code>) event compression .
<code>spark.eventLog.testing</code>	<code>false</code>	Internal flag for testing purposes that enables adding JSON events to the internal <code>loggedEvents</code> array.

StatsReportListener — Logging Summary Statistics

`org.apache.spark.scheduler.StatsReportListener` (see the listener's [scaladoc](#)) is a [SparkListener](#) that logs summary statistics when each stage completes.

`StatsReportListener` listens to [SparkListenerTaskEnd](#) and [SparkListenerStageCompleted](#) events and prints them out at `INFO` logging level.

	<p>Enable <code>INFO</code> logging level for <code>org.apache.spark.scheduler.StatsReportListener</code> logger to see Spark events.</p> <p>Add the following line to <code>conf/log4j.properties</code> :</p> <pre>log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.scheduler.StatsReportListener=INFO</pre> <p>Refer to Logging.</p>
Tip	

Intercepting Stage Completed Events — `onStageCompleted` Callback

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Example

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell -c spark.extraListeners=org.apache.spark.scheduler.StatsReportListener
...
INFO SparkContext: Registered listener org.apache.spark.scheduler.StatsReportListener
...

scala> spark.read.text("README.md").count
...
INFO StatsReportListener: Finished stage: Stage(0, 0); Name: 'count at <console>:24';
Status: succeeded; numTasks: 1; Took: 212 msec
INFO StatsReportListener: task runtime:(count: 1, mean: 198.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 198.000000, min: 198.000000)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%      5%     10%     25%     50%     75%     90%
                                95%     100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          198.0 ms      198.0 ms      198.0 ms      198.0 ms
                                198.0 ms      198.0 ms      198.0 ms      198.0 ms
INFO StatsReportListener: shuffle bytes written:(count: 1, mean: 59.000000, stdev: 0.0
00000, max: 59.000000, min: 59.000000)
```

INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	59.0 B	59.0 B	59.0 B	59.0 B	59.0 B	59.0 B	59.0 B
59.0 B 59.0 B							
INFO StatsReportListener: fetch wait time:(count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0.0 ms	0.0 ms	0.0 ms	0.0 ms	0.0 ms	0.0 ms	0.0 ms
0.0 ms 0.0 ms							
INFO StatsReportListener: remote bytes read:(count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B
0.0 B 0.0 B							
INFO StatsReportListener: task result size:(count: 1, mean: 1885.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 1885.000000, min: 1885.000000)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	1885.0 B		1885.0 B		1885.0 B		1885.0 B
1885.0 B 1885.0 B 1885.0 B 1885.0 B 1885.0 B							
INFO StatsReportListener: executor (non-fetch) time pct: (count: 1, mean: 73.737374, stdev: 0.000000, max: 73.737374, min: 73.737374)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	74 %	74 %	74 %	74 %	74 %	74 %	74 %
74 % 74 %							
INFO StatsReportListener: fetch wait time pct: (count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %
0 % 0 %							
INFO StatsReportListener: other time pct: (count: 1, mean: 26.262626, stdev: 0.000000, max: 26.262626, min: 26.262626)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	26 %	26 %	26 %	26 %	26 %	26 %	26 %
26 % 26 %							
INFO StatsReportListener: Finished stage: Stage(1, 0); Name: 'count at <console>:24'; Status: succeeded; numTasks: 1; Took: 34 msec							
INFO StatsReportListener: task runtime:(count: 1, mean: 33.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 33.000000, min: 33.000000)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	33.0 ms	33.0 ms	33.0 ms	33.0 ms	33.0 ms	33.0 ms	33.0 ms
33.0 ms 33.0 ms							
INFO StatsReportListener: shuffle bytes written:(count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000000, max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0%	5%	10%	25%	50%	75%	90%
95% 100%							
INFO StatsReportListener:	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B	0.0 B

```

    0.0 B  0.0 B
INFO StatsReportListener: fetch wait time:(count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000000,
max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%   5%   10%   25%   50%   75%   90%
                                95% 100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          0.0 ms  0.0 ms  0.0 ms  0.0 ms  0.0 ms  0.0 ms  0.0 ms
                                0.0 ms  0.0 ms
INFO StatsReportListener: remote bytes read:(count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000000
, max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%   5%   10%   25%   50%   75%   90%
                                95% 100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          0.0 B  0.0 B  0.0 B  0.0 B  0.0 B  0.0 B  0.0 B
                                0.0 B  0.0 B
INFO StatsReportListener: task result size:(count: 1, mean: 1960.000000, stdev: 0.0000
00, max: 1960.000000, min: 1960.000000)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%   5%   10%   25%   50%   75%   90%
                                95% 100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          1960.0 B  1960.0 B  1960.0 B  1960.0 B  1960.0 B
                                1960.0 B  1960.0 B
INFO StatsReportListener: executor (non-fetch) time pct: (count: 1, mean: 75.757576, s
tdev: 0.000000, max: 75.757576, min: 75.757576)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%   5%   10%   25%   50%   75%   90%
                                95% 100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          76 %  76 %  76 %  76 %  76 %  76 %  76 %
                                76 %  76 %
INFO StatsReportListener: fetch wait time pct: (count: 1, mean: 0.000000, stdev: 0.000
000, max: 0.000000, min: 0.000000)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%   5%   10%   25%   50%   75%   90%
                                95% 100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          0 %  0 %  0 %  0 %  0 %  0 %  0 %
                                0 %  0 %
INFO StatsReportListener: other time pct: (count: 1, mean: 24.242424, stdev: 0.000000,
max: 24.242424, min: 24.242424)
INFO StatsReportListener:          0%   5%   10%   25%   50%   75%   90%
                                95% 100%
INFO StatsReportListener:          24 %  24 %  24 %  24 %  24 %  24 %  24 %
                                24 %  24 %
res0: Long = 99

```

JsonProtocol

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

taskInfoFromJson Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

taskMetricsFromJson Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

taskMetricsToJson Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

sparkEventFromJson Method

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Debugging Spark

Using spark-shell and IntelliJ IDEA

Start `spark-shell` with `SPARK_SUBMIT_OPTS` environment variable that configures the JVM's JDWP.

```
SPARK_SUBMIT_OPTS="-agentlib:jdwp=transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=n,address=5005"  
./bin/spark-shell
```

Attach IntelliJ IDEA to the JVM process using **Run > Attach to Local Process** menu.

Using sbt

Use `sbt -jvm-debug 5005`, connect to the remote JVM at the port `5005` using IntelliJ IDEA, place breakpoints on the desired lines of the source code of Spark.

```
→ sparkme-app sbt -jvm-debug 5005  
Listening for transport dt_socket at address: 5005  
...
```

Run Spark context and the breakpoints get triggered.

```
scala> val sc = new SparkContext(conf)  
15/11/14 22:58:46 INFO SparkContext: Running Spark version 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
```

Tip

Read [Debugging chapter in IntelliJ IDEA 15.0 Help](#).

Building Apache Spark from Sources

You can download pre-packaged versions of Apache Spark from [the project's web site](#). The packages are built for a different Hadoop versions for Scala 2.11.

Note

Since [\[SPARK-6363\]](#)[\[BUILD\]](#) Make Scala 2.11 the default Scala version the default version of Scala in Apache Spark is 2.11.

The build process for Scala 2.11 takes less than 15 minutes (on a decent machine like my shiny MacBook Pro with 8 cores and 16 GB RAM) and is so simple that it's unlikely to refuse the urge to do it yourself.

You can use [sbt](#) or [Maven](#) as the build command.

Using sbt as the build tool

The build command with sbt as the build tool is as follows:

```
./build/sbt -Phadoop-2.7,yarn,mesos,hive,hive-thriftserver -DskipTests clean assembly
```

Using Java 8 to build Spark using sbt takes ca 10 minutes.

```
→ spark git:(master) ✘ ./build/sbt -Phadoop-2.7,yarn,mesos,hive,hive-thriftserver -DskipTests clean assembly
...
[success] Total time: 496 s, completed Dec 7, 2015 8:24:41 PM
```

Build Profiles

Caution

[FIXME](#) Describe yarn profile and others

hive-thriftserver Maven profile for Spark Thrift Server

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Tip

Read [Thrift JDBC/ODBC Server—Spark Thrift Server \(STS\)](#).

Using Apache Maven as the build tool

The build command with Apache Maven is as follows:

```
$ ./build/mvn -Phadoop-2.7,yarn,mesos,hive,hive-thriftserver -DskipTests clean install
```

After a couple of minutes your freshly baked distro is ready to fly!

I'm using Oracle Java 8 to build Spark.

```
→ spark git:(master) ✘ java -version
java version "1.8.0_102"
Java(TM) SE Runtime Environment (build 1.8.0_102-b14)
Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM (build 25.102-b14, mixed mode)

→ spark git:(master) ✘ ./build/mvn -Phadoop-2.7,yarn,mesos,hive,hive-thriftserver -DskipTests clean install
Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM warning: ignoring option MaxPermSize=512M; support was removed in 8.0
Using `mvn` from path: /usr/local/bin/mvn
Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM warning: ignoring option MaxPermSize=512M; support was removed in 8.0
[INFO] Scanning for projects...
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Reactor Build Order:
[INFO]
[INFO] Spark Project Parent POM
[INFO] Spark Project Tags
[INFO] Spark Project Sketch
[INFO] Spark Project Networking
[INFO] Spark Project Shuffle Streaming Service
[INFO] Spark Project Unsafe
[INFO] Spark Project Launcher
[INFO] Spark Project Core
[INFO] Spark Project GraphX
[INFO] Spark Project Streaming
[INFO] Spark Project Catalyst
[INFO] Spark Project SQL
[INFO] Spark Project ML Local Library
[INFO] Spark Project ML Library
[INFO] Spark Project Tools
[INFO] Spark Project Hive
[INFO] Spark Project REPL
[INFO] Spark Project YARN Shuffle Service
[INFO] Spark Project YARN
[INFO] Spark Project Hive Thrift Server
[INFO] Spark Project Assembly
[INFO] Spark Project External Flume Sink
[INFO] Spark Project External Flume
[INFO] Spark Project External Flume Assembly
[INFO] Spark Integration for Kafka 0.8
[INFO] Spark Project Examples
[INFO] Spark Project External Kafka Assembly
[INFO] Spark Integration for Kafka 0.10
[INFO] Spark Integration for Kafka 0.10 Assembly
```

```
[INFO] Spark Project Java 8 Tests
[INFO]
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Building Spark Project Parent POM 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT
[INFO] -----
...
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Reactor Summary:
[INFO]
[INFO] Spark Project Parent POM ..... SUCCESS [ 4.186 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Tags ..... SUCCESS [ 4.893 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Sketch ..... SUCCESS [ 5.066 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Networking ..... SUCCESS [ 11.108 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Shuffle Streaming Service ..... SUCCESS [ 7.051 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Unsafe ..... SUCCESS [ 7.650 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Launcher ..... SUCCESS [ 9.905 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Core ..... SUCCESS [02:09 min]
[INFO] Spark Project GraphX ..... SUCCESS [ 19.317 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Streaming ..... SUCCESS [ 42.077 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Catalyst ..... SUCCESS [01:32 min]
[INFO] Spark Project SQL ..... SUCCESS [01:47 min]
[INFO] Spark Project ML Local Library ..... SUCCESS [ 10.049 s]
[INFO] Spark Project ML Library ..... SUCCESS [01:36 min]
[INFO] Spark Project Tools ..... SUCCESS [ 3.520 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Hive ..... SUCCESS [ 52.528 s]
[INFO] Spark Project REPL ..... SUCCESS [ 7.243 s]
[INFO] Spark Project YARN Shuffle Service ..... SUCCESS [ 7.898 s]
[INFO] Spark Project YARN ..... SUCCESS [ 15.380 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Hive Thrift Server ..... SUCCESS [ 24.876 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Assembly ..... SUCCESS [ 2.971 s]
[INFO] Spark Project External Flume Sink ..... SUCCESS [ 7.377 s]
[INFO] Spark Project External Flume ..... SUCCESS [ 10.752 s]
[INFO] Spark Project External Flume Assembly ..... SUCCESS [ 1.695 s]
[INFO] Spark Integration for Kafka 0.8 ..... SUCCESS [ 13.013 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Examples ..... SUCCESS [ 31.728 s]
[INFO] Spark Project External Kafka Assembly ..... SUCCESS [ 3.472 s]
[INFO] Spark Integration for Kafka 0.10 ..... SUCCESS [ 12.297 s]
[INFO] Spark Integration for Kafka 0.10 Assembly ..... SUCCESS [ 3.789 s]
[INFO] Spark Project Java 8 Tests ..... SUCCESS [ 4.267 s]
[INFO] -----
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Total time: 12:29 min
[INFO] Finished at: 2016-07-07T22:29:56+02:00
[INFO] Final Memory: 110M/913M
[INFO] -----
```

Please note the messages that say the version of Spark (*Building Spark Project Parent POM 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT*), Scala version (*maven-clean-plugin:2.6.1:clean (default-clean) @ spark-parent_2.11*) and the Spark modules built.

The above command gives you the latest version of **Apache Spark 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT** built for **Scala 2.11.8** (see [the configuration of `scala-2.11` profile](#)).

Tip

You can also know the version of Spark using `./bin/spark-shell --version`.

Making Distribution

`./make-distribution.sh` is the shell script to make a distribution. It uses the same profiles as for sbt and Maven.

Use `--tgz` option to have a tar gz version of the Spark distribution.

```
→ spark git:(master) ✘ ./make-distribution.sh --tgz -Phadoop-2.7,yarn,mesos,hive,hive
-thriftserver -DskipTests
```

Once finished, you will have the distribution in the current directory, i.e. `spark-2.0.0-SNAPSHOT-bin-2.7.2.tgz`.

Spark and Hadoop

Hadoop Storage Formats

The currently-supported Hadoop storage formats typically used with HDFS are:

- Parquet
- RCfile
- Avro
- ORC

Caution

FIXME What are the differences between the formats and how are they used in Spark.

Introduction to Hadoop

Note

This page is the place to keep information more general about Hadoop and not related to [Spark on YARN](#) or files [Using Input and Output \(I/O\)](#) (HDFS). I don't really know what it could be, though. Perhaps nothing at all. Just saying.

From [Apache Hadoop's](#) web site:

The Apache Hadoop software library is a framework that allows for the distributed processing of large data sets across clusters of computers using simple programming models. It is designed to scale up from single servers to thousands of machines, each offering local computation and storage. Rather than rely on hardware to deliver high-availability, the library itself is designed to detect and handle failures at the application layer, so delivering a highly-available service on top of a cluster of computers, each of which may be prone to failures.

- *Originally*, **Hadoop** is an umbrella term for the following (core) **modules**:
 - [HDFS \(Hadoop Distributed File System\)](#) is a distributed file system designed to run on commodity hardware. It is a data storage with files split across a cluster.
 - **MapReduce** - the compute engine for batch processing
 - **YARN** (Yet Another Resource Negotiator) - the resource manager
- *Currently*, it's more about the ecosystem of solutions that all use Hadoop infrastructure for their work.

People reported to do wonders with the software with [Yahoo!](#) saying:

Yahoo has progressively invested in building and scaling Apache Hadoop clusters with a current footprint of more than 40,000 servers and 600 petabytes of storage spread across 19 clusters.

Beside numbers [Yahoo!](#) reported that:

Deep learning can be defined as first-class steps in [Apache Oozie](#) workflows with Hadoop for data processing and Spark pipelines for machine learning.

You can find some *preliminary* information about **Spark pipelines for machine learning** in the chapter [ML Pipelines](#).

HDFS provides fast analytics – scanning over large amounts of data very quickly, but it was not built to handle updates. If data changed, it would need to be appended in bulk after a certain volume or time interval, preventing real-time visibility into this data.

- HBase complements HDFS' capabilities by providing fast and random reads and writes and supporting updating data, i.e. serving small queries extremely quickly, and allowing data to be updated in place.

From [How does partitioning work for data from files on HDFS?](#):

When Spark reads a file from HDFS, it creates a single partition for a single input split. Input split is set by the Hadoop `InputFormat` used to read this file. For instance, if you use `textFile()` it would be `TextInputFormat` in Hadoop, which would return you a single partition for a single block of HDFS (but the split between partitions would be done on line split, not the exact block split), unless you have a compressed text file. In case of compressed file you would get a single partition for a single file (as compressed text files are not splittable).

If you have a 30GB uncompressed text file stored on HDFS, then with the default HDFS block size setting (128MB) it would be stored in 235 blocks, which means that the RDD you read from this file would have 235 partitions. When you call `repartition(1000)` your RDD would be marked as to be repartitioned, but in fact it would be shuffled to 1000 partitions only when you will execute an action on top of this RDD (lazy execution concept)

With HDFS you can store any data (regardless of format and size). It can easily handle **unstructured data** like video or other binary files as well as semi- or fully-structured data like CSV files or databases.

There is the concept of **data lake** that is a huge data repository to support analytics.

HDFS partition files into so called **splits** and distributes them across multiple nodes in a cluster to achieve fail-over and resiliency.

MapReduce happens in three phases: **Map**, **Shuffle**, and **Reduce**.

Further reading

- [Introducing Kudu: The New Hadoop Storage Engine for Fast Analytics on Fast Data](#)

SparkHadoopUtil

Tip

Enable `DEBUG` logging level for `org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkHadoopUtil` logger to see what happens inside.

Add the following line to `conf/log4j.properties` :

```
log4j.logger.org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkHadoopUtil=DEBUG
```

Refer to [Logging](#).

Creating SparkHadoopUtil Instance — `get` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`substituteHadoopVariables` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`transferCredentials` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`newConfiguration` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`conf` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

`stopCredentialUpdater` Method

Caution

[FIXME](#)

Running Executable Block As Spark User — `runAsSparkUser` Method

```
runAsSparkUser(func: () => Unit)
```

`runAsSparkUser` runs `func` function with Hadoop's `UserGroupInformation` of the current user as a thread local variable (and distributed to child threads). It is later used for authenticating HDFS and YARN calls.

Internally, `runAsSparkUser` reads the current username (as `SPARK_USER` environment variable or the short user name from Hadoop's `UserGroupInformation`).

Caution

[FIXME](#) How to use `SPARK_USER` to change the current user name?

You should see the current username printed out in the following DEBUG message in the logs:

```
DEBUG YarnSparkHadoopUtil: running as user: [user]
```

It then creates a remote user for the current user (using `UserGroupInformation.createRemoteUser`), [transfers credential tokens](#) and runs the input `func` function as the privileged user.

Spark and software in-memory file systems

It appears that there are a few open source projects that can boost performance of any in-memory shared state, akin to file system, including RDDs - [Tachyon](#), [Apache Ignite](#), and [Apache Geode](#).

From [tachyon project's website](#):

Tachyon is designed to function as a software file system that is compatible with the HDFS interface prevalent in the big data analytics space. The point of doing this is that it can be used as a drop in accelerator rather than having to adapt each framework to use a distributed caching layer explicitly.

From [Spark Shared RDDs](#):

Apache Ignite provides an implementation of Spark RDD abstraction which allows to easily share state in memory across multiple Spark jobs, either within the same application or between different Spark applications.

There's another similar open source project [Apache Geode](#).

Spark and The Others

The **others** are the ones that are similar to Spark, but as I haven't yet exactly figured out where and how, they are here.

Note	I'm going to keep the noise (<i>enterprisey adornments</i>) to the very minimum.
------	--

- [Ceph](#) is a unified, distributed storage system.
- [Apache Twill](#) is an abstraction over Apache Hadoop YARN that allows you to use YARN's distributed capabilities with a programming model that is similar to running threads.

Distributed Deep Learning on Spark (using Yahoo's Caffe-on-Spark)

Read the article [Large Scale Distributed Deep Learning on Hadoop Clusters](#) to learn about **Distributed Deep Learning using Caffe-on-Spark**:

To enable deep learning on these enhanced Hadoop clusters, we developed a comprehensive distributed solution based upon open source software libraries, [Apache Spark](#) and [Caffe](#). One can now submit deep learning jobs onto a (Hadoop YARN) cluster of GPU nodes (using `spark-submit`).

Caffe-on-Spark is a result of Yahoo's early steps in bringing Apache Hadoop ecosystem and deep learning together on the same heterogeneous (GPU+CPU) cluster that may be open sourced depending on interest from the community.

In the comments to the article, some people announced their plans of using it with [AWS GPU cluster](#).

Spark Packages

[Spark Packages](#) is a community index of packages for Apache Spark.

Spark Packages is a community site hosting modules that are not part of Apache Spark. It offers packages for reading different files formats (than those natively supported by Spark) or from NoSQL databases like [Cassandra](#), code testing, etc.

When you want to include a Spark package in your application, you should be using `--packages` command line option.

Interactive Notebooks

This document aims at presenting and eventually supporting me to select the open-source web-based visualisation tool for [Apache Spark](#) with [Scala](#) 2.11 support.

Requirements

1. Support for Apache Spark 2.0
2. Support for Scala 2.11 (the default Scala version for Spark 2.0)
3. Web-based
4. Open Source with [ASL 2.0](<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>) or similar license
5. Notebook Sharing using GitHub
6. Active Development and Community (the number of commits per week and month, github, gitter)
7. Autocompletion

Optional Requirements:

1. Sharing SparkContext

Candidates

- [Apache Zeppelin](#)
- [Spark Notebook](#)
- [Beaker](#)
- [Jupyter Notebook](#)
 - [Jupyter Scala](#) - Lightweight Scala kernel for [Jupyter Notebook](#)
 - [Apache Toree](#)

Jupyter Notebook

You can combine code execution, rich text, mathematics, plots and rich media

- [Jupyter Notebook](#) (formerly known as the [IPython Notebook](#))- open source, interactive data science and scientific computational environment supporting over 40 programming languages.

Further reading or watching

- (Quora) Is there a preference in the data science/analyst community between the [iPython](#) Spark notebook and Zeppelin? It looks like both support Scala, Python and SQL. What are the shortcomings of one vs the other?

Apache Zeppelin

Apache Zeppelin is a web-based notebook platform that enables interactive data analytics with interactive data visualizations and notebook sharing. You can make data-driven, interactive and collaborative documents with SQL, Scala, Python, R in a single notebook document.

It shares a single `SparkContext` between languages (so you can pass data between Scala and Python easily).

This is an excellent tool for prototyping Scala/Spark code with SQL queries to analyze data (by data visualizations) that could be used by non-Scala developers like data analysts using SQL and Python.

Note	Zeppelin aims at more analytics and business people (not necessarily for Spark/Scala developers for whom Spark Notebook may appear a better fit).
------	---

Clients talk to the Zeppelin Server using HTTP REST or Websocket endpoints.

Available basic and advanced **display systems**:

- text (default)
- HTML
- table
- Angular

Features

1. Apache License 2.0 licensed
2. Interactive
3. Web-Based
4. Data Visualization (charts)
5. Collaboration by Sharing Notebooks and Paragraphs
6. Multiple Language and Data Processing Backends called **Interpreters**, including the **built-in Apache Spark integration**, Apache Flink, Apache Hive, Apache Cassandra, Apache Tajo, Apache Phoenix, Apache Ignite, Apache Geode
7. Display Systems

8. Built-in Scheduler to run notebooks with cron expression

Further reading or watching

1. (video) [Data Science Lifecycle with Zeppelin and Spark](#) from Spark Summit Europe 2015 with the creator of the Apache Zeppelin project — Moon soo Lee.

Spark Notebook

[Spark Notebook](#) is a Scala-centric tool for interactive and reactive data science using Apache Spark.

This is an excellent tool for prototyping Scala/Spark code with SQL queries to analyze data (by data visualizations). It seems to have [more advanced data visualizations](#) (comparing to [Apache Zeppelin](#)), and seems rather focused on Scala, SQL and Apache Spark.

It can visualize the output of SQL queries directly as tables and charts (which [Apache Zeppelin](#) cannot yet).

Note	Spark Notebook is best suited for Spark/Scala developers. Less development-oriented people may likely find Apache Zeppelin a better fit.
------	--

Spark Notebook is best suited for Spark/Scala developers. Less development-oriented people may likely find Apache Zeppelin a better fit.

Spark Tips and Tricks

Print Launch Command of Spark Scripts

`SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND` environment variable controls whether the Spark launch command is printed out to the standard error output, i.e. `System.err`, or not.

```
Spark Command: [here comes the command]
=====
```

All the Spark shell scripts use `org.apache.spark.launcher.Main` class internally that checks `SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND` and when set (to any value) will print out the entire command line to launch it.

```
$ SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND=1 ./bin/spark-shell
Spark Command: /Library/Java/JavaVirtualMachines/Current/Contents/Home/bin/java -cp /Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/conf/:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/assembly/target/scala-2.11/spark-assembly-1.6.0-SNAPSHOT-hadoop2.7.1.jar:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/lib_managed/jars/datanucleus-api-jdo-3.2.6.jar:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/lib_managed/jars/datanucleus-core-3.2.10.jar:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/lib_managed/jars/datanucleus-rdbms-3.2.9.jar -Dscala.usejavacp=true -Xms1g -Xmx1g org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit --master spark://localhost:7077 --class org.apache.spark.repl.Main --name Spark shell spark-shell
=====
```

Show Spark version in Spark shell

In spark-shell, use `sc.version` or `org.apache.spark.SPARK_VERSION` to know the Spark version:

```
scala> sc.version
res0: String = 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT

scala> org.apache.spark.SPARK_VERSION
res1: String = 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
```

Resolving local host name

When you face networking issues when Spark can't resolve your local hostname or IP address, use the preferred `SPARK_LOCAL_HOSTNAME` environment variable as the custom host name or `SPARK_LOCAL_IP` as the custom IP that is going to be later resolved to a hostname.

Spark checks them out before using `java.net.InetAddress.getLocalHost()` (consult `org.apache.spark.util.Utils.findLocalInetAddress()` method).

You may see the following WARN messages in the logs when Spark finished the resolving process:

```
WARN Your hostname, [hostname] resolves to a loopback address: [host-address]; using...
.
WARN Set SPARK_LOCAL_IP if you need to bind to another address
```

Starting standalone Master and workers on Windows 7

Windows 7 users can use `spark-class` to start Spark Standalone as there are no launch scripts for the Windows platform.

```
$ ./bin/spark-class org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master -h localhost
```

```
$ ./bin/spark-class org.apache.spark.deploy.worker.Worker spark://localhost:7077
```

Access private members in Scala in Spark shell

If you ever wanted to use `private[spark]` members in Spark using the Scala programming language, e.g. toy with `org.apache.spark.scheduler.DAGScheduler` or similar, you will have to use the following trick in Spark shell - use `:paste -raw` as described in [REPL: support for package definition](#).

Open `spark-shell` and execute `:paste -raw` that allows you to enter any valid Scala code, including `package`.

The following snippet shows how to access `private[spark]` member

`DAGScheduler.RESUBMIT_TIMEOUT` :

```
scala> :paste -raw
// Entering paste mode (ctrl-D to finish)

package org.apache.spark

object spark {
  def test = {
    import org.apache.spark.scheduler._
    println(DAGScheduler.RESUBMIT_TIMEOUT == 200)
  }
}

scala> spark.test
true

scala> sc.version
res0: String = 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
```

org.apache.spark.SparkException: Task not serializable

When you run into `org.apache.spark.SparkException: Task not serializable` exception, it means that you use a reference to an instance of a non-serializable class inside a transformation. See the following example:

```
→ spark git:(master) ✘ ./bin/spark-shell
Welcome to

    __
   / \
  _\ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \
 /__\ .__/\_,/_/ /__\ \
                  version 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
     /_/

Using Scala version 2.11.7 (Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM, Java 1.8.0_66)
Type in expressions to have them evaluated.
Type :help for more information.

scala> class NotSerializable(val num: Int)
defined class NotSerializable

scala> val notSerializable = new NotSerializable(10)
notSerializable: NotSerializable = NotSerializable@2700f556

scala> sc.parallelize(0 to 10).map(_ => notSerializable.num).count
org.apache.spark.SparkException: Task not serializable
  at org.apache.spark.util.ClosureCleaner$.ensureSerializable(ClosureCleaner.scala:304
)
  at org.apache.spark.util.ClosureCleaner$.org$apache$spark$util$ClosureCleaner$$clean
(ClosureCleaner.scala:294)
  at org.apache.spark.util.ClosureCleaner$.clean(ClosureCleaner.scala:122)
  at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.clean(SparkContext.scala:2055)
  at org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD$$anonfun$map$1.apply(RDD.scala:318)
  at org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD$$anonfun$map$1.apply(RDD.scala:317)
  at org.apache.spark.rdd.RDDOperationScope$.withScope(RDDOperationScope.scala:150)
  at org.apache.spark.rdd.RDDOperationScope$.withScope(RDDOperationScope.scala:111)
  at org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD.withScope(RDD.scala:310)
  at org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD.map(RDD.scala:317)
  ... 48 elided
Caused by: java.io.NotSerializableException: NotSerializable
Serialization stack:
  - object not serializable (class: NotSerializable, value: NotSerializable@2700
f556)
  - field (class: $iw, name: notSerializable, type: class NotSerializable)
  - object (class $iw, $iw@10e542f3)
  - field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
  - object (class $iw, $iw@729feae8)
```

```
- field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@5fc3b20b)
- field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@36dab184)
- field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@5eb974)
- field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@79c514e4)
- field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@5aeaee3)
- field (class: $iw, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@2be9425f)
- field (class: $line18.$read, name: $iw, type: class $iw)
- object (class $line18.$read, $line18.$read@6311640d)
- field (class: $iw, name: $line18$read, type: class $line18.$read)
- object (class $iw, $iw@c9cd06e)
- field (class: $iw, name: $outer, type: class $iw)
- object (class $iw, $iw@6565691a)
- field (class: $anonfun$1, name: $outer, type: class $iw)
- object (class $anonfun$1, <function1>
at org.apache.spark.serializer.SerializationDebugger$.improveException(SerializationDebugger.scala:40)
at org.apache.spark.serializer.JavaSerializationStream.writeObject(JavaSerializer.scala:47)
at org.apache.spark.serializer.JavaSerializerInstance.serialize(JavaSerializer.scala:101)
at org.apache.spark.util.ClosureCleaner$.ensureSerializable(ClosureCleaner.scala:301)
...
... 57 more
```

Further reading

- Job aborted due to stage failure: Task not serializable
- Add utility to help with NotSerializableException debugging
- Task not serializable: java.io.NotSerializableException when calling function outside closure only on classes not objects

Running Spark Applications on Windows

Running Spark applications on Windows in general is no different than running it on other operating systems like Linux or macOS.

Note	A Spark application could be spark-shell or your own custom Spark application.
------	--

What makes the huge difference between the operating systems is Hadoop that is used internally for file system access in Spark.

You may run into few minor issues when you are on Windows due to the way Hadoop works with Windows' POSIX-incompatible NTFS filesystem.

Note	You do not have to install Apache Hadoop to work with Spark or run Spark applications.
------	--

Tip	Read the Apache Hadoop project's Problems running Hadoop on Windows .
-----	---

Among the issues is the infamous `java.io.IOException` when running Spark Shell (below a stacktrace from Spark 2.0.2 on Windows 10 so the line numbers may be different in your case).

```
16/12/26 21:34:11 ERROR Shell: Failed to locate the winutils binary in the hadoop binary path
java.io.IOException: Could not locate executable null\bin\winutils.exe in the Hadoop binaries.
    at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.getQualifiedBinPath(Shell.java:379)
    at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.getWinUtilsPath(Shell.java:394)
    at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.<clinit>(Shell.java:387)
    at org.apache.hadoop.hive.conf.HiveConf$ConfVars.findHadoopBinary(HiveConf.java:2327)
)
    at org.apache.hadoop.hive.conf.HiveConf$ConfVars.<clinit>(HiveConf.java:365)
    at org.apache.hadoop.hive.conf.HiveConf.<clinit>(HiveConf.java:105)
    at java.lang.Class.forName0(Native Method)
    at java.lang.Class.forName(Class.java:348)
    at org.apache.spark.util.Utils$.classForName(Utils.scala:228)
    at org.apache.spark.sql.SparkSession$.hiveClassesArePresent(SparkSession.scala:963)
    at org.apache.spark.repl.Main$.createSparkSession(Main.scala:91)
```

Note	You need to have Administrator rights on your laptop. All the following commands must be executed in a command-line window (<code>cmd</code>) ran as Administrator, i.e. using Run as administrator option while executing <code>cmd</code> . Read the official document in Microsoft TechNet— Start a Command Prompt as an Administrator .
------	---

Download `winutils.exe` binary from <https://github.com/steveloughran/winutils> repository.

Note You should select the version of Hadoop the Spark distribution was compiled with, e.g. use `hadoop-2.7.1` for Spark 2 ([here is the direct link to `winutils.exe` binary](#)).

Save `winutils.exe` binary to a directory of your choice, e.g. `c:\hadoop\bin`.

Set `HADOOP_HOME` to reflect the directory with `winutils.exe` (without `bin`).

```
set HADOOP_HOME=c:\hadoop
```

Set `PATH` environment variable to include `%HADOOP_HOME%\bin` as follows:

```
set PATH=%HADOOP_HOME%\bin;%PATH%
```

Tip Define `HADOOP_HOME` and `PATH` environment variables in Control Panel so any Windows program would use them.

Create `C:\tmp\hive` directory.

Note `C:\tmp\hive` directory is the default value of [hive.exec.scratchdir configuration property](#) in Hive 0.14.0 and later and Spark uses a custom build of Hive 1.2.1.

You can change `hive.exec.scratchdir` configuration property to another directory as described in [Changing `hive.exec.scratchdir` Configuration Property](#) in this document.

Execute the following command in `cmd` that you started using the option **Run as administrator**.

```
winutils.exe chmod -R 777 C:\tmp\hive
```

Check the permissions (that is one of the commands that are executed under the covers):

```
winutils.exe ls -F C:\tmp\hive
```

Open `spark-shell` and observe the output (perhaps with few WARN messages that you can simply disregard).

As a verification step, execute the following line to display the content of a `DataFrame`:

```
scala> spark.range(1).withColumn("status", lit("All seems fine. Congratulations!")).show(false)
+---+-----+
|id |status
+---+-----+
|0  |All seems fine. Congratulations!
+---+-----+
```

Note

Disregard WARN messages when you start `spark-shell`. They are harmless.

```
16/12/26 22:05:41 WARN General: Plugin (Bundle) "org.datanucleus" is already registered, and you are trying to register an identical plugin located at URL "file:/C:/spark-2.0.2-bin-hadoop2.7/plugins/org.datanucleus-api-jdo-3.2.10.jar."
16/12/26 22:05:41 WARN General: Plugin (Bundle) "org.datanucleus.api.jdo" is already registered, and you are trying to register an identical plugin located at URL 'hadoop2.7/bin/../jars/datanucleus-api-jdo-3.2.6.jar.'
16/12/26 22:05:41 WARN General: Plugin (Bundle) "org.datanucleus.store.rdbms" is already registered, and you are trying to register an identical plugin located at URL 'hadoop2.7/jars/datanucleus-rdbms-3.2.9.jar.'
```

If you see the above output, you're done. You should now be able to run Spark applications on your Windows. Congrats!

Changing `hive.exec.scratchdir` Configuration Property

Create a `hive-site.xml` file with the following content:

```
<configuration>
<property>
  <name>hive.exec.scratchdir</name>
  <value>/tmp/mydir</value>
  <description>Scratch space for Hive jobs</description>
</property>
</configuration>
```

Start a Spark application, e.g. `spark-shell`, with `HADOOP_CONF_DIR` environment variable set to the directory with `hive-site.xml`.

```
HADOOP_CONF_DIR=conf ./bin/spark-shell
```


Exercise: One-liners using PairRDDFunctions

This is a set of one-liners to give you a entry point into using [PairRDDFunctions](#).

Exercise

How would you go about solving a requirement to pair elements of the same key and creating a new RDD out of the matched values?

```
val users = Seq((1, "user1"), (1, "user2"), (2, "user1"), (2, "user3"), (3, "user2"), (3, "user4"), (3, "user1"))

// Input RDD
val us = sc.parallelize(users)

// ...your code here

// Desired output
Seq("user1","user2"),("user1","user3"),("user1","user4"),("user2","user4"))
```

Exercise: Learning Jobs and Partitions Using take Action

The exercise aims for introducing `take` action and using `spark-shell` and web UI. It should introduce you to the concepts of partitions and jobs.

The following snippet creates an RDD of 16 elements with 16 partitions.

```
scala> val r1 = sc.parallelize(0 to 15, 16)
r1: org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD[Int] = ParallelCollectionRDD[26] at parallelize at <console>:18

scala> r1.partitions.size
res63: Int = 16

scala> r1.foreachPartition(it => println(">>> partition size: " + it.size))
...
>>> partition size: 1
...
... // the machine has 8 cores
... // so first 8 tasks get executed immediately
... // with the others after a core is free to take on new tasks.
>>> partition size: 1
...
>>> partition size: 1
...
>>> partition size: 1
...
>>> partition size: 1
>>> partition size: 1
...
>>> partition size: 1
>>> partition size: 1
>>> partition size: 1
```

All 16 partitions have one element.

When you execute `r1.take(1)` only one job gets run since it is enough to compute one task on one partition.

Caution	FIXME Snapshot from web UI - note the number of tasks
---------	---

However, when you execute `r1.take(2)` two jobs get run as the implementation assumes one job with one partition, and if the elements didn't total to the number of elements requested in `take`, quadruple the partitions to work on in the following jobs.

Caution	FIXME Snapshot from web UI - note the number of tasks
---------	---

Can you guess how many jobs are run for `r1.take(15)`? How many tasks per job?

Caution	FIXME Snapshot from web UI - note the number of tasks
---------	---

Answer: 3.

Spark Standalone - Using ZooKeeper for High-Availability of Master

Tip

Read [Recovery Mode](#) to know the theory.

You're going to start two standalone Masters.

You'll need 4 terminals (adjust addresses as needed):

Start ZooKeeper.

Create a configuration file `ha.conf` with the content as follows:

```
spark.deploy.recoveryMode=ZOOKEEPER
spark.deploy.zookeeper.url=<zookeeper_host>:2181
spark.deploy.zookeeper.dir=/spark
```

Start the first standalone Master.

```
./sbin/start-master.sh -h localhost -p 7077 --webui-port 8080 --properties-file ha.conf
```

Note

It is not possible to start another instance of standalone Master on the same machine using `./sbin/start-master.sh`. The reason is that the script assumes one instance per machine only. We're going to change the script to make it possible.

```
$ cp ./sbin/start-master{,-2}.sh

$ grep "CLASS 1" ./sbin/start-master-2.sh
"${SPARK_HOME}/sbin"/spark-daemon.sh start $CLASS 1 \

$ sed -i -e 's/CLASS 1/CLASS 2/' sbin/start-master-2.sh

$ grep "CLASS 1" ./sbin/start-master-2.sh

$ grep "CLASS 2" ./sbin/start-master-2.sh
"${SPARK_HOME}/sbin"/spark-daemon.sh start $CLASS 2 \

$ ./sbin/start-master-2.sh -h localhost -p 17077 --webui-port 18080 --properties-file
ha.conf
```

You can check how many instances you're currently running using `jps` command as follows:

```
$ jps -lm
5024 sun.tools.jps.Jps -lm
4994 org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master --ip japila.local --port 7077 --webui-port
8080 -h localhost -p 17077 --webui-port 18080 --properties-file ha.conf
4808 org.apache.spark.deploy.master.Master --ip japila.local --port 7077 --webui-port
8080 -h localhost -p 7077 --webui-port 8080 --properties-file ha.conf
4778 org.apache.zookeeper.server.quorum.QuorumPeerMain config/zookeeper.properties
```

Start a standalone Worker.

```
./sbin/start-slave.sh spark://localhost:7077,localhost:17077
```

Start Spark shell.

```
./bin/spark-shell --master spark://localhost:7077,localhost:17077
```

Wait till the Spark shell connects to an active standalone Master.

Find out which standalone Master is active (there can only be one). Kill it. Observe how the other standalone Master takes over and lets the Spark shell register with itself. Check out the master's UI.

Optionally, kill the worker, make sure it goes away instantly in the active master's logs.

Exercise: Spark's Hello World using Spark shell and Scala

Run Spark shell and count the number of words in a file using MapReduce pattern.

- Use `sc.textFile` to read the file into memory
- Use `RDD.flatMap` for a mapper step
- Use `reduceByKey` for a reducer step

WordCount using Spark shell

It is like any introductory big data example should somehow demonstrate how to count words in distributed fashion.

In the following example you're going to count the words in `README.md` file that sits in your Spark distribution and save the result under `README.count` directory.

You're going to use [the Spark shell](#) for the example. Execute `spark-shell`.

```
val lines = sc.textFile("README.md")          (1)  
  
val words = lines.flatMap(_.split("\\s+"))      (2)  
  
val wc = words.map(w => (w, 1)).reduceByKey(_ + _) (3)  
  
wc.saveAsTextFile("README.count")             (4)
```

1. Read the text file - refer to [Using Input and Output \(I/O\)](#).
2. Split each line into words and flatten the result.
3. Map each word into a pair and count them by word (key).
4. Save the result into text files - one per partition.

After you have executed the example, see the contents of the `README.count` directory:

```
$ ls -lt README.count  
total 16  
-rw-r--r-- 1 jacek staff 0 9 pa  13:36 _SUCCESS  
-rw-r--r-- 1 jacek staff 1963 9 pa  13:36 part-00000  
-rw-r--r-- 1 jacek staff 1663 9 pa  13:36 part-00001
```

The files `part-0000x` contain the pairs of word and the count.

```
$ cat README.count/part-00000
(package,1)
(this,1)
(Version"])(http://spark.apache.org/docs/latest/building-spark.html#specifying-the-hadoop-version),1)
(Because,1)
(Python,2)
(cluster.,1)
(its,1)
([run,1)
...
...
```

Further (self-)development

Please read the questions and give answers first before looking at the link given.

1. Why are there two files under the directory?
2. How could you have only one?
3. How to `filter` out words by name?
4. How to `count` words?

Please refer to the chapter [Partitions](#) to find some of the answers.

Your first Spark application (using Scala and sbt)

This page gives you the exact steps to develop and run a complete Spark application using [Scala](#) programming language and [sbt](#) as the build tool.

Tip

Refer to Quick Start's [Self-Contained Applications](#) in the official documentation.

The sample application called **SparkMe App** is...[FIXME](#)

Overview

You're going to use [sbt](#) as the project build tool. It uses `build.sbt` for the project's description as well as the dependencies, i.e. the version of Apache Spark and others.

The application's main code is under `src/main/scala` directory, in `SparkMeApp.scala` file.

With the files in a directory, executing `sbt package` results in a package that can be deployed onto a Spark cluster using `spark-submit`.

In this example, you're going to use Spark's [local mode](#).

Project's build - `build.sbt`

Any Scala project managed by sbt uses `build.sbt` as the central place for configuration, including project dependencies denoted as `libraryDependencies`.

`build.sbt`

```
name      := "SparkMe Project"
version   := "1.0"
organization := "pl.japila"

scalaVersion := "2.11.7"

libraryDependencies += "org.apache.spark" %% "spark-core" % "1.6.0-SNAPSHOT" (1)
resolvers += Resolver.mavenLocal
```

1. Use the development version of Spark 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT

SparkMe Application

The application uses a single command-line parameter (as `args(0)`) that is the file to process. The file is read and the number of lines printed out.

```
package pl.japila.spark

import org.apache.spark.{SparkContext, SparkConf}

object SparkMeApp {
    def main(args: Array[String]) {
        val conf = new SparkConf().setAppName("SparkMe Application")
        val sc = new SparkContext(conf)

        val fileName = args(0)
        val lines = sc.textFile(fileName).cache

        val c = lines.count
        println(s"There are $c lines in $fileName")
    }
}
```

sbt version - project/build.properties

sbt (launcher) uses `project/build.properties` file to set (the real) sbt up

```
sbt.version=0.13.9
```

Tip

With the file the build is more predictable as the version of sbt doesn't depend on the sbt launcher.

Packaging Application

Execute `sbt package` to package the application.

```
→ sparkme-app sbt package
[info] Loading global plugins from /Users/jacek/.sbt/0.13/plugins
[info] Loading project definition from /Users/jacek/dev/sandbox/sparkme-app/project
[info] Set current project to SparkMe Project (in build file:/Users/jacek/dev/sandbox/
sparkme-app/)
[info] Compiling 1 Scala source to /Users/jacek/dev/sandbox/sparkme-app/target/scala-2
.11/classes...
[info] Packaging /Users/jacek/dev/sandbox/sparkme-app/target/scala-2.11/sparkme-projec
t_2.11-1.0.jar ...
[info] Done packaging.
[success] Total time: 3 s, completed Sep 23, 2015 12:47:52 AM
```

The application uses only classes that comes with Spark so `package` is enough.

In `target/scala-2.11/sparkme-project_2.11-1.0.jar` there is the final application ready for deployment.

Submitting Application to Spark (local)

Note

The application is going to be deployed to `local[*]`. Change it to whatever cluster you have available (refer to [Running Spark in cluster](#)).

`spark-submit` the SparkMe application and specify the file to process (as it is the only and required input parameter to the application), e.g. `build.sbt` of the project.

Note

`build.sbt` is sbt's build definition and is only used as an input file for demonstration purposes. **Any** file is going to work fine.

```
→ sparkme-app ~/dev/oss/spark/bin/spark-submit --master "local[*]" --class pl.japila
.spark.SparkMeApp target/scala-2.11/sparkme-project_2.11-1.0.jar build.sbt
Using Spark's repl log4j profile: org/apache/spark/log4j-defaults-repl.properties
To adjust logging level use sc.setLogLevel("INFO")
15/09/23 01:06:02 WARN NativeCodeLoader: Unable to load native-hadoop library for your
platform... using builtin-java classes where applicable
15/09/23 01:06:04 WARN MetricsSystem: Using default name DAGScheduler for source because
spark.app.id is not set.
There are 8 lines in build.sbt
```

Note

Disregard the two above WARN log messages.

You're done. Sincere congratulations!

Spark (notable) use cases

That's the place where I'm throwing things I'd love exploring further - technology- and business-centric.

Technology "things":

- Spark Streaming on Hadoop YARN cluster processing messages from Apache Kafka using the new direct API.
- Parsing JSONs into Parquet and save it to S3

Business "things":

- **IoT applications** = connected devices and sensors
- **Predictive Analytics** = Manage risk and capture new business opportunities with real-time analytics and probabilistic forecasting of customers, products and partners.
- **Anomaly Detection** = Detect in real-time problems such as financial fraud, structural defects, potential medical conditions, and other anomalies.
- **Personalization** = Deliver a unique experience in real-time that is relevant and engaging based on a deep understanding of the customer and current context.
- data lakes, clickstream analytics, real time analytics, and data warehousing on Hadoop

Using Spark SQL to update data in Hive using ORC files

The example has showed up on Spark's users mailing list.

Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• FIXME Offer a complete working solution in Scala• FIXME Load ORC files into dataframe<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ <code>val df = hiveContext.read.format("orc").load(to/path)</code>
---------	--

Solution was to use Hive in ORC format with partitions:

- A table in Hive stored as an ORC file (using partitioning)
- Using `SQLContext.sql` to insert data into the table
- Using `SQLContext.sql` to periodically run `ALTER TABLE...CONCATENATE` to merge your many small files into larger files optimized for your HDFS block size
 - Since the `CONCATENATE` command operates on files in place it is transparent to any downstream processing
- Hive solution is just to concatenate the files
 - it does not alter or change records.
 - it's possible to update data in Hive using ORC format
 - With transactional tables in Hive together with insert, update, delete, it does the "concatenate" for you automatically in regularly intervals. Currently this works only with tables in `orc.format` (stored as `orc`)
 - Alternatively, use Hbase with Phoenix as the SQL layer on top
 - Hive was originally not designed for updates, because it was purely warehouse focused, the most recent one can do updates, deletes etc in a transactional way.

Criteria:

- [Spark Streaming](#) jobs are receiving a lot of small events (avg 10kb)
- Events are stored to HDFS, e.g. for Pig jobs
- There are a lot of small files in HDFS (several millions)

Exercise: Developing Custom SparkListener to monitor DAGScheduler in Scala

The example shows how to develop a custom Spark Listener. You should read [Spark Listeners — Intercepting Events from Spark Scheduler](#) first to understand the motivation for the example.

Requirements

1. [IntelliJ IDEA](#) (or eventually `sbt` alone if you're adventurous).
2. Access to Internet to download Apache Spark's dependencies.

Setting up Scala project using IntelliJ IDEA

Create a new project `custom-spark-listener`.

Add the following line to `build.sbt` (the main configuration file for the sbt project) that adds the dependency on Apache Spark.

```
libraryDependencies += "org.apache.spark" %% "spark-core" % "2.0.1"
```

`build.sbt` should look as follows:

```
name := "custom-spark-listener"
organization := "pl.jaceklaskowski.spark"
version := "1.0"

scalaVersion := "2.11.8"

libraryDependencies += "org.apache.spark" %% "spark-core" % "2.0.1"
```

Custom Listener - `pl.jaceklaskowski.spark.CustomSparkListener`

Create a Scala class — `CustomSparkListener` — for your custom `SparkListener`. It should be under `src/main/scala` directory (create one if it does not exist).

The aim of the class is to intercept scheduler events about jobs being started and tasks completed.

```

package pl.jaceklaskowski.spark

import org.apache.spark.scheduler.{SparkListenerStageCompleted, SparkListener, SparkLi
stenerJobStart}

class CustomSparkListener extends SparkListener {
    override def onJobStart(jobStart: SparkListenerJobStart) {
        println(s"Job started with ${jobStart.stageInfos.size} stages: $jobStart")
    }

    override def onStageCompleted(stageCompleted: SparkListenerStageCompleted): Unit = {
        println(s"Stage ${stageCompleted.stageInfo.stageId} completed with ${stageComplete
d.stageInfo.numTasks} tasks.")
    }
}

```

Creating deployable package

Package the custom Spark listener. Execute `sbt package` command in the `custom-spark-listener` project's main directory.

```

$ sbt package
[info] Loading global plugins from /Users/jacek/.sbt/0.13/plugins
[info] Loading project definition from /Users/jacek/dev/workshops/spark-workshop/solut
ions/custom-spark-listener/project
[info] Updating {file:/Users/jacek/dev/workshops/spark-workshop/solutions/custom-spark
-listener/project/}custom-spark-listener-build...
[info] Resolving org.fusesource.jansi#jansi;1.4 ...
[info] Done updating.
[info] Set current project to custom-spark-listener (in build file:/Users/jacek/dev/wo
rkshops/spark-workshop/solutions/custom-spark-listener/)
[info] Updating {file:/Users/jacek/dev/workshops/spark-workshop/solutions/custom-spark
-listener/}custom-spark-listener...
[info] Resolving jline#jline;2.12.1 ...
[info] Done updating.
[info] Compiling 1 Scala source to /Users/jacek/dev/workshops/spark-workshop/solutions
/custom-spark-listener/target/scala-2.11/classes...
[info] Packaging /Users/jacek/dev/workshops/spark-workshop/solutions/custom-spark-list
ener/target/scala-2.11/custom-spark-listener_2.11-1.0.jar ...
[info] Done packaging.
[success] Total time: 8 s, completed Oct 27, 2016 11:23:50 AM

```

You should find the result jar file with the custom scheduler listener ready under `target/scala-2.11` directory, e.g. `target/scala-2.11/custom-spark-listener_2.11-1.0.jar`.

Activating Custom Listener in Spark shell

Start [spark-shell](#) with additional configurations for the extra custom listener and the jar that includes the class.

```
$ spark-shell --conf spark.logConf=true --conf spark.extraListeners=pl.jaceklaskowski.spark.CustomSparkListener --driver-class-path target/scala-2.11/custom-spark-listener_2.11-1.0.jar
```

Create a [Dataset](#) and execute an action like `show` to start a job as follows:

```
scala> spark.read.text("README.md").count
[CustomSparkListener] Job started with 2 stages: SparkListenerJobStart(1,1473946006715
,WrappedArray(org.apache.spark.scheduler.StageInfo@71515592, org.apache.spark.schedule
r.StageInfo@6852819d),{spark.rdd.scope.noOverride=true, spark.rdd.scope={"id":"14","na
me":"collect"}, spark.sql.execution.id=2})
[CustomSparkListener] Stage 1 completed with 1 tasks.
[CustomSparkListener] Stage 2 completed with 1 tasks.
res0: Long = 7
```

The lines with `[CustomSparkListener]` came from your custom Spark listener.
Congratulations! The exercise's over.

BONUS Activating Custom Listener in Spark Application

Tip	Read Registering SparkListener — <code>addSparkListener</code> method.
-----	--

Questions

1. What are the pros and cons of using the command line version vs inside a Spark application?

Developing RPC Environment

Caution	<p>FIXME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create the exercise • It could be easier to have an exercise to register a custom RpcEndpoint (it can receive network events known to all endpoints, e.g. <code>RemoteProcessConnected = "a new node connected"</code> or <code>RemoteProcessDisconnected = a node disconnected</code>). That could be the only way to know about the current runtime configuration of <code>RpcEnv</code>. Use <code>SparkEnv.rpcEnv</code> and <code>rpcEnv.setupEndpoint(name, endpointCreator)</code> to register a RPC Endpoint.
---------	--

Start simple using the following command:

```
$ ./bin/spark-shell --conf spark.rpc=doesnotexist
...
15/10/21 12:06:11 INFO SparkContext: Running Spark version 1.6.0-SNAPSHOT
...
15/10/21 12:06:11 ERROR SparkContext: Error initializing SparkContext.
java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: doesnotexist
    at scala.reflect.internal.util.AbstractFileClassLoader.findClass(AbstractFileC
lassLoader.scala:62)
    at java.lang.ClassLoader.loadClass(ClassLoader.java:424)
    at java.lang.ClassLoader.loadClass(ClassLoader.java:357)
    at java.lang.Class.forName0(Native Method)
    at java.lang.Class.forName(Class.java:348)
    at org.apache.spark.util.Utils$class.forName(Utils.scala:173)
    at org.apache.spark.rpc.RpcEnv$_.getRpcEnvFactory(RpcEnv.scala:38)
    at org.apache.spark.rpc.RpcEnv$.create(RpcEnv.scala:49)
    at org.apache.spark.SparkEnv$.create(SparkEnv.scala:257)
    at org.apache.spark.SparkEnv$.createDriverEnv(SparkEnv.scala:198)
    at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.createSparkEnv(SparkContext.scala:272)
    at org.apache.spark.SparkContext.<init>(SparkContext.scala:441)
    at org.apache.spark.repl.Main$.createSparkContext(Main.scala:79)
    at $line3.$read$$iw$$iw.<init>(<console>:12)
    at $line3.$read$$iw.<init>(<console>:21)
    at $line3.$read.<init>(<console>:23)
    at $line3.$read$.<init>(<console>:27)
    at $line3.$read$.<clinit>(<console>)
    at $line3.$eval$.$print$lzycompute(<console>:7)
    at $line3.$eval$.$print(<console>:6)
    at $line3.$eval.$print(<console>)
    at sun.reflect.NativeMethodAccessorImpl.invoke0(Native Method)
    at sun.reflect.NativeMethodAccessorImpl.invoke(NativeMethodAccessorImpl.java:6
2)
    at sun.reflect.DelegatingMethodAccessorImpl.invoke(DelegatingMethodAccessorImp
1.java:43)
```

```

at java.lang.reflect.Method.invoke(Method.java:497)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain$ReadEvalPrint.call(IMain.scala:784)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain$Request.loadAndRun(IMain.scala:1039)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain$WrappedRequest$$anonfun$loadAndRunReq$1.ap-
ply(IMain.scala:636)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain$WrappedRequest$$anonfun$loadAndRunReq$1.ap-
ply(IMain.scala:635)
at scala.reflect.internal.util.ScalaClassLoader$class.asContext(ScalaClassLoad-
er.scala:31)
at scala.reflect.internal.util.AbstractFileClassLoader.asContext(AbstractFileC-
lassLoader.scala:19)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain$WrappedRequest.loadAndRunReq(IMain.scala:-
635)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain.interpret(IMain.scala:567)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain.interpret(IMain.scala:563)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop.reallyInterpret$1(ILoop.scala:802)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop.interpretStartingWith(ILoop.scala:836)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop.command(ILoop.scala:694)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop.processLine(ILoop.scala:404)
at org.apache.spark.repl.SparkILoop$$anonfun$initializeSpark$1.apply$mcZ$sp(Sp-
arkILoop.scala:39)
at org.apache.spark.repl.SparkILoop$$anonfun$initializeSpark$1.apply(SparkILoo-
p.scala:38)
at org.apache.spark.repl.SparkILoop$$anonfun$initializeSpark$1.apply(SparkILoo-
p.scala:38)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.IMain.beQuietDuring(IMain.scala:213)
at org.apache.spark.repl.SparkILoop.initializeSpark(SparkILoop.scala:38)
at org.apache.spark.repl.SparkILoop.loadFiles(SparkILoop.scala:94)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop$$anonfun$process$1.apply$mcZ$sp(ILoop.sca-
la:922)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop$$anonfun$process$1.apply(ILoop.scala:911)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop$$anonfun$process$1.apply(ILoop.scala:911)
at scala.reflect.internal.util.ScalaClassLoader$.savingContextLoader(ScalaClas-
sLoader.scala:97)
at scala.tools.nsc.interpreter.ILoop.process(ILoop.scala:911)
at org.apache.spark.repl.Main$.main(Main.scala:49)
at org.apache.spark.repl.Main.main(Main.scala)
at sun.reflect.NativeMethodAccessorImpl.invoke0(Native Method)
at sun.reflect.NativeMethodAccessorImpl.invoke(NativeMethodAccessorImpl.java:6-
2)
at sun.reflect.DelegatingMethodAccessorImpl.invoke(DelegatingMethodAccessorImp-
l.java:43)
at java.lang.reflect.Method.invoke(Method.java:497)
at org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit$.org$apache$spark$deploy$SparkSubmit$$r-
unMain(SparkSubmit.scala:680)
at org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit$.doRunMain$1(SparkSubmit.scala:180)
at org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit$.submit(SparkSubmit.scala:205)
at org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit$.main(SparkSubmit.scala:120)
at org.apache.spark.deploy.SparkSubmit.main(SparkSubmit.scala)

```


Developing Custom RDD

Caution	FIXME
---------	-----------------------

Working with Datasets from JDBC Data Sources (and PostgreSQL)

Start `spark-shell` with the JDBC driver for the database you want to use. In our case, it is PostgreSQL JDBC Driver.

Note

Download the jar for PostgreSQL JDBC Driver 42.1.1 directly from the [Maven repository](#).

Execute the command to have the jar downloaded into `~/.ivy2/jars` directory by `spark-shell`

```
./bin/spark-shell --packages org.postgresql:postgresql:42.1.1
```

The entire path to the driver file is then like `/Users/jacek/.ivy2/jars/org.postgresql_`

You should see the following while `spark-shell` downloads the driver.

Tip

```
Ivy Default Cache set to: /Users/jacek/.ivy2/cache
The jars for the packages stored in: /Users/jacek/.ivy2/jars
:: loading settings :: url = jar:file:/Users/jacek/dev/oss/spark/assembly/target/
org.postgresql#postgresql added as a dependency
:: resolving dependencies :: org.apache.spark#spark-submit-parent;1.0
      confs: [default]
      found org.postgresql#postgresql;42.1.1 in central
downloading https://repo1.maven.org/maven2/org/postgresql/postgresql/42.1.1/postg
[SUCCESSFUL ] org.postgresql#postgresql;42.1.1!postgresql.jar(bundle) (20ms)
:: resolution report :: resolve 1887ms :: artifacts dl 207ms
      :: modules in use:
      org.postgresql#postgresql;42.1.1 from central in [default]
-----
|           |           modules          ||   artifacts
|       conf    |   number| search|dwnlded|evicted||   number|dwnlded|
-----|       default  |   1   |   1   |   1   |   0   ||   1   |   1   |
-----
:: retrieving :: org.apache.spark#spark-submit-parent
      confs: [default]
      1 artifacts copied, 0 already retrieved (695kB/8ms)
```

Start `./bin/spark-shell` with `--driver-class-path` command line option and the driver jar.

```
SPARK_PRINT_LAUNCH_COMMAND=1 ./bin/spark-shell --driver-class-path /Users/jacek/.ivy2/
jars/org.postgresql_postgresql-42.1.1.jar
```

It will give you the proper setup for accessing PostgreSQL using the JDBC driver.

Execute the following to access `projects` table in `sparkdb`.

```
// that gives an one-partition Dataset
val opts = Map(
  "url" -> "jdbc:postgresql:sparkdb",
  "dbtable" -> "projects")
val df = spark.
  read.
  format("jdbc").
  options(opts).
  load
```

Note

Use `user` and `password` options to specify the credentials if needed.

```
// Note the number of partition (aka numPartitions)
scala> df.explain
== Physical Plan ==
*Scan JDBCRelation(projects) [numPartitions=1] [id#0,name#1,website#2] ReadSchema: str
uct<id:int,name:string,website:string>

scala> df.show(truncate = false)
+---+-----+-----+
|id |name      |website          |
+---+-----+-----+
|1  |Apache Spark|http://spark.apache.org|
|2  |Apache Hive  |http://hive.apache.org |
|3  |Apache Kafka|http://kafka.apache.org|
|4  |Apache Flink|http://flink.apache.org|
+---+-----+-----+

// use jdbc method with predicates to define partitions
import java.util.Properties
val df4parts = spark.
  read.
  jdbc(
    url = "jdbc:postgresql:sparkdb",
    table = "projects",
    predicates = Array("id=1", "id=2", "id=3", "id=4"),
    connectionProperties = new Properties())

// Note the number of partitions (aka numPartitions)
scala> df4parts.explain
== Physical Plan ==
*Scan JDBCRelation(projects) [numPartitions=4] [id#16,name#17,website#18] ReadSchema:
struct<id:int,name:string,website:string>

scala> df4parts.show(truncate = false)
+---+-----+-----+
|id |name      |website          |
+---+-----+-----+
|1  |Apache Spark|http://spark.apache.org|
|2  |Apache Hive  |http://hive.apache.org |
|3  |Apache Kafka|http://kafka.apache.org|
|4  |Apache Flink|http://flink.apache.org|
+---+-----+-----+
```

Troubleshooting

If things can go wrong, they sooner or later go wrong. Here is a list of possible issues and their solutions.

java.sql.SQLException: No suitable driver

Ensure that the JDBC driver sits on the CLASSPATH. Use [--driver-class-path](#) as described above (`--packages` or `--jars` do not work).

```
scala> val df = spark.
|   read.
|   format("jdbc").
|   options(opts).
|   load
java.sql.SQLException: No suitable driver
  at java.sql.DriverManager.getDriver(DriverManager.java:315)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.execution.datasources.jdbc.JDBCOptions$$anonfun$7.apply(JDBC
Options.scala:84)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.execution.datasources.jdbc.JDBCOptions$$anonfun$7.apply(JDBC
Options.scala:84)
  at scala.Option.getOrElse(Option.scala:121)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.execution.datasources.jdbc.JDBCOptions.<init>(JDBCOptions.sc
ala:83)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.execution.datasources.jdbc.JDBCOptions.<init>(JDBCOptions.sc
ala:34)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.execution.datasources.jdbc.JdbcRelationProvider.createRelati
on(JdbcRelationProvider.scala:32)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.execution.datasources.DataSource.resolveRelation(DataSource.
scala:301)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.DataFrameReader.load(DataFrameReader.scala:190)
  at org.apache.spark.sql.DataFrameReader.load(DataFrameReader.scala:158)
  ... 52 elided
```

PostgreSQL Setup

Note

I'm on Mac OS X so YMMV (aka *Your Mileage May Vary*).

Use the sections to have a properly configured PostgreSQL database.

- [Installation](#)
- [Starting Database Server](#)
- [Create Database](#)
- [Accessing Database](#)
- [Creating Table](#)
- [Dropping Database](#)
- [Stopping Database Server](#)

Installation

Install PostgreSQL as described in...TK

Caution	This page serves as a cheatsheet for the author so he does not have to search Internet to find the installation steps.
---------	--

```
$ initdb /usr/local/var/postgres -E utf8
The files belonging to this database system will be owned by user "jacek".
This user must also own the server process.

The database cluster will be initialized with locale "pl_pl.utf-8".
initdb: could not find suitable text search configuration for locale "pl_pl.utf-8"
The default text search configuration will be set to "simple".

Data page checksums are disabled.

creating directory /usr/local/var/postgres ... ok
creating subdirectories ... ok
selecting default max_connections ... 100
selecting default shared_buffers ... 128MB
selecting dynamic shared memory implementation ... posix
creating configuration files ... ok
creating template1 database in /usr/local/var/postgres/base/1 ... ok
initializing pg_authid ... ok
initializing dependencies ... ok
creating system views ... ok
loading system objects' descriptions ... ok
creating collations ... ok
creating conversions ... ok
creating dictionaries ... ok
setting privileges on built-in objects ... ok
creating information schema ... ok
loading PL/pgSQL server-side language ... ok
vacuuming database template1 ... ok
copying template1 to template0 ... ok
copying template1 to postgres ... ok
syncing data to disk ... ok

WARNING: enabling "trust" authentication for local connections
You can change this by editing pg_hba.conf or using the option -A, or
--auth-local and --auth-host, the next time you run initdb.

Success. You can now start the database server using:

pg_ctl -D /usr/local/var/postgres -l logfile start
```

Starting Database Server

Note	Consult 17.3. Starting the Database Server in the official documentation.
------	---

Enable `all` logs in PostgreSQL to see query statements.

```
log_statement = 'all'
```

Tip

Add `log_statement = 'all'` to `/usr/local/var/postgres/postgresql.conf` on Mac OS X with PostgreSQL installed using `brew`.

Start the database server using `pg_ctl`.

```
$ pg_ctl -D /usr/local/var/postgres -l logfile start
server starting
```

Alternatively, you can run the database server using `postgres`.

```
$ postgres -D /usr/local/var/postgres
```

Create Database

```
$ createdb sparkdb
```

Tip

Consult [createdb](#) in the official documentation.

Accessing Database

Use `psql sparkdb` to access the database.

```
$ psql sparkdb
psql (9.6.2)
Type "help" for help.

sparkdb=#
```

Execute `SELECT version()` to know the version of the database server you have connected to.

```
sparkdb=# SELECT version();
           version
-----
-----
PostgreSQL 9.6.2 on x86_64-apple-darwin14.5.0, compiled by Apple LLVM version 7.0.2 (
clang-700.1.81), 64-bit
(1 row)
```

Use `\h` for help and `\q` to leave a session.

Creating Table

Create a table using `CREATE TABLE` command.

```
CREATE TABLE projects (
    id SERIAL PRIMARY KEY,
    name text,
    website text
);
```

Insert rows to initialize the table with data.

```
INSERT INTO projects (name, website) VALUES ('Apache Spark', 'http://spark.apache.org');
INSERT INTO projects (name, website) VALUES ('Apache Hive', 'http://hive.apache.org');
INSERT INTO projects VALUES (DEFAULT, 'Apache Kafka', 'http://kafka.apache.org');
INSERT INTO projects VALUES (DEFAULT, 'Apache Flink', 'http://flink.apache.org');
```

Execute `select * from projects;` to ensure that you have the following records in `projects` table:

```
sparkdb=# select * from projects;
   id |      name      |          website
-----+-----+
    1 | Apache Spark | http://spark.apache.org
    2 | Apache Hive  | http://hive.apache.org
    3 | Apache Kafka | http://kafka.apache.org
    4 | Apache Flink  | http://flink.apache.org
(4 rows)
```

Dropping Database

```
$ dropdb sparkdb
```

Tip	Consult dropdb in the official documentation.
-----	---

Stopping Database Server

```
pg_ctl -D /usr/local/var/postgres stop
```

Exercise: Causing Stage to Fail

The example shows how Spark re-executes a stage in case of stage failure.

Recipe

Start a Spark cluster, e.g. 1-node Hadoop YARN.

```
start-yarn.sh
```

```
// 2-stage job -- it _appears_ that a stage can be failed only when there is a shuffle
sc.parallelize(0 to 3e3.toInt, 2).map(n => (n % 2, n)).groupByKey.count
```

Use 2 executors at least so you can kill one and keep the application up and running (on one executor).

```
YARN_CONF_DIR=hadoop-conf ./bin/spark-shell --master yarn \
-c spark.shuffle.service.enabled=true \
--num-executors 2
```

Spark courses

- [Spark Fundamentals I](#) from Big Data University.
- [Data Science and Engineering with Apache Spark](#) from University of California and Databricks (includes 5 edX courses):
 - [Introduction to Apache Spark](#)
 - [Distributed Machine Learning with Apache Spark](#)
 - [Big Data Analysis with Apache Spark](#)
 - [Advanced Apache Spark for Data Science and Data Engineering](#)
 - [Advanced Distributed Machine Learning with Apache Spark](#)

Books

- O'Reilly
 - [Learning Spark \(my review at Amazon.com\)](#)
 - [Advanced Analytics with Spark](#)
 - [Data Algorithms: Recipes for Scaling Up with Hadoop and Spark](#)
 - [Spark Operations: Operationalizing Apache Spark at Scale \(in the works\)](#)
- Manning
 - [Spark in Action \(MEAP\)](#)
 - [Streaming Data \(MEAP\)](#)
 - [Spark GraphX in Action \(MEAP\)](#)
- Packt
 - [Mastering Apache Spark](#)
 - [Spark Cookbook](#)
 - [Learning Real-time Processing with Spark Streaming](#)
 - [Machine Learning with Spark](#)
 - [Fast Data Processing with Spark, 2nd Edition](#)
 - [Fast Data Processing with Spark](#)
 - [Apache Spark Graph Processing](#)
- Apress
 - [Big Data Analytics with Spark](#)
 - [Guide to High Performance Distributed Computing \(Case Studies with Hadoop, Scalding and Spark\)](#)

Spark SQL — Batch and Streaming Queries Over Structured Data on Massive Scale

Like Apache Spark in general, **Spark SQL** in particular is all about distributed in-memory computations on massive scale.

The primary difference between Spark SQL's and the "bare" Spark Core's RDD computation models is the framework for loading, querying and persisting structured and semi-structured data using **structured queries** that can be expressed using *good ol' SQL*, **HiveQL** and the custom high-level SQL-like, declarative, type-safe **Dataset** API called **Structured Query DSL**.

Tip

You can find more information about Spark SQL in my [Mastering Spark SQL](#) gitbook.

Spark Structured Streaming — Streaming Datasets

Spark Structured Streaming is a new computation model introduced in Spark 2.0 for building end-to-end streaming applications termed as **continuous applications**.

Structured streaming offers a high-level declarative streaming API built on top of [Datasets](#) (inside Spark SQL's engine) for continuous incremental execution of structured queries.

Tip

You can find more information about Spark Structured Streaming in my separate notebook titled [Spark Structured Streaming](#).

Spark Streaming — Streaming RDDs

Spark Streaming is the incremental **micro-batching stream processing framework** for Spark.

Tip

You can find more information about Spark Streaming in my separate book in the [notebook repository at GitBook](#).

BlockRDD

`BlockRDD` is an [RDD](#) that is [created](#) when Spark Streaming's `ReceiverInputDStream` is requested to `compute` and `createBlockRDD`.

Spark Streaming calls `BlockRDD.removeBlocks()` while [clearing metadata](#).

Note

It *appears* that `BlockRDD` is used in Spark Streaming exclusively.

Computing Partition (in TaskContext) — `compute` Method

```
compute(split: Partition, context: TaskContext): Iterator[T]
```

Note

`compute` is part of [RDD Contract](#) to compute a [partition](#) (in a [TaskContext](#)).

`compute` ...[FIXME](#)

getPartitions Method

```
getPartitions: Array[Partition]
```

Note

`getPartitions` is part of [RDD Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`getPartitions` ...[FIXME](#)

getPreferredLocations Method

```
getPreferredLocations(split: Partition): Seq[String]
```

Note

`getPreferredLocations` is part of [RDD Contract](#) to...[FIXME](#).

`getPreferredLocations` ...[FIXME](#)

Creating BlockRDD Instance

`BlockRDD` takes the following when created:

- [SparkContext](#)

- Collection of [BlockIds](#)

`BlockRDD` initializes the [internal registries and counters](#).

Spark GraphX - Distributed Graph Computations

Spark GraphX is a graph processing framework built on top of Spark.

GraphX models graphs as **property graphs** where vertices and edges can have properties.

Caution

[FIXME](#) Diagram of a graph with friends.

GraphX comes with its own package `org.apache.spark.graphx`.

Tip

Import `org.apache.spark.graphx` package to work with GraphX.

```
import org.apache.spark.graphx._
```

Graph

`Graph` abstract class represents a collection of `vertices` and `edges`.

```
abstract class Graph[VD: ClassTag, ED: ClassTag]
```

`vertices` attribute is of type `VertexRDD` while `edges` is of type `EdgeRDD`.

`Graph` can also be described by `triplets` (that is of type `RDD[EdgeTriplet[VD, ED]]`).

```
import org.apache.spark.graphx._
import org.apache.spark.rdd.RDD
val vertices: RDD[(VertexId, String)] =
  sc.parallelize(Seq(
    (0L, "Jacek"),
    (1L, "Agata"),
    (2L, "Julian")))

val edges: RDD[Edge[String]] =
  sc.parallelize(Seq(
    Edge(0L, 1L, "wife"),
    Edge(1L, 2L, "owner"))
))

scala> val graph = Graph(vertices, edges)
graph: org.apache.spark.graphx.Graph[String, String] = org.apache.spark.graphx.impl.Gra
phImpl@5973e4ec
```

package object graphx

`package object graphx` defines two type aliases:

- `vertexId` (`Long`) that represents a unique 64-bit vertex identifier.
- `PartitionID` (`Int`) that is an identifier of a graph partition.

Standard GraphX API

`Graph` class comes with a small set of API.

- Transformations

- `mapVertices`
- `mapEdges`
- `mapTriplets`
- `reverse`
- `subgraph`
- `mask`
- `groupEdges`

- Joins

- `outerJoinVertices`

- Computation

- `aggregateMessages`

Creating Graphs (Graph object)

`Graph` object comes with the following factory methods to create instances of `Graph`:

- `fromEdgeTuples`
- `fromEdges`
- `apply`

Note	The default implementation of <code>Graph</code> is <code>GraphImpl</code> .
------	--

GraphOps - Graph Operations

GraphImpl

`GraphImpl` is the default implementation of `Graph` abstract class.

It lives in `org.apache.spark.graphx.impl` package.

OLD - perhaps soon to be removed

Apache Spark comes with a library for executing distributed computation on graph data, [GraphX](#).

- Apache Spark graph analytics
- GraphX is a pure programming API
 - missing a graphical UI to visually explore datasets
 - Could TitanDB be a solution?

From the article [Merging datasets using graph analytics](#):

Such a situation, in which we need to find the best matching in a weighted bipartite graph, poses what is known as the [stable marriage problem](#). It is a classical problem that has a well-known solution, the Gale–Shapley algorithm.

A popular [model of distributed computation on graphs](#) known as Pregel was published by Google researchers in 2010. Pregel is based on passing messages along the graph edges in a series of iterations. Accordingly, it is a good fit for the Gale–Shapley algorithm, which starts with each “gentleman” (a vertex on one side of the bipartite graph) sending a marriage proposal to its most preferred single “lady” (a vertex on the other side of the bipartite graph). The “ladies” then marry their most preferred suitors, after which the process is repeated until there are no more proposals to be made.

The Apache Spark distributed computation engine includes GraphX, a library specifically made for executing distributed computation on graph data. GraphX provides an elegant Pregel interface but also permits more general computation that is not restricted to the message-passing pattern.

Further reading or watching

- (video) [GraphX: Graph Analytics in Spark- Ankur Dave \(UC Berkeley\)](#)

Graph Algorithms

GraphX comes with a set of built-in graph algorithms.

PageRank

Triangle Count

Connected Components

Identifies independent disconnected subgraphs.

Collaborative Filtering

What kinds of people like what kinds of products.